



Introduction

This reference manual targets application developers. It provides complete information on how to use the STM32F051x6 and STM32F051x8 microcontroller memory and peripherals. The STM32F051x6 and STM32F051x8 will be referred to as STM32F051xx throughout the document, unless otherwise specified.

The STM32F051xx is a family of microcontrollers with different memory sizes, packages and peripherals.

For ordering information, mechanical and electrical device characteristics please refer to the STM32F051xx datasheet.

For information on the ARM CORTEX™-M0 core, please refer to the *Cortex-M0 technical reference manual*.

Related documents

- Cortex-M0 technical reference manual, available from:
http://infocenter.arm.com/help/topic/com.arm.doc.ddi0432c/DDI0432C_cortex_m0_r0p0_trm.pdf
- STM32F051xx datasheet available from your nearest ST sales office.

Contents

1	Documentation conventions	31
1.1	List of abbreviations for registers	31
1.2	Glossary	31
1.3	Peripheral availability	32
2	System and memory overview	33
2.1	System architecture	33
2.2	Memory organization	35
2.2.1	Introduction	35
2.2.2	Memory map and register boundary addresses	35
2.3	Embedded SRAM	39
2.4	Flash memory overview	39
2.5	Boot configuration	39
3	Embedded Flash memory	41
3.1	Flash main features	41
3.2	Flash memory functional description	41
3.2.1	Flash memory organization	41
3.2.2	Read operations	42
3.2.3	Flash program and erase operations	43
3.3	Memory protection	48
3.3.1	Read protection	48
3.3.2	Write protection	50
3.3.3	Option byte write protection	51
3.4	Flash interrupts	51
3.5	Flash register description	51
3.5.1	Flash access control register (FLASH_ACR)	51
3.5.2	Flash key register (FLASH_KEYR)	52
3.5.3	Flash option key register (FLASH_OPTKEYR)	53
3.5.4	Flash status register (FLASH_SR)	53
3.5.5	Flash control register (FLASH_CR)	54
3.5.6	Flash address register (FLASH_AR)	55
3.5.7	Option byte register (FLASH_OBR)	56

3.5.8	Write protection register (FLASH_WRPR)	57
3.6	Flash register map	57
4	Option byte description	58
5	CRC calculation unit	61
5.1	Introduction	61
5.2	CRC main features	61
5.3	CRC functional description	62
5.4	CRC registers	63
5.4.1	Data register (CRC_DR)	63
5.4.2	Independent data register (CRC_IDR)	63
5.4.3	Control register (CRC_CR)	64
5.4.4	Initial CRC value (CRC_INIT)	65
5.4.5	CRC register map	65
6	Power control (PWR)	66
6.1	Power supplies	66
6.1.1	Independent A/D and D/A converter supply and reference voltage . . .	66
6.1.2	Battery backup domain	67
6.1.3	Voltage regulator	68
6.2	Power supply supervisor	68
6.2.1	Power on reset (POR)/power down reset (PDR)	68
6.2.2	Programmable voltage detector (PVD)	68
6.3	Low-power modes	70
6.3.1	Slowing down system clocks	70
6.3.2	Peripheral clock gating	71
6.3.3	Sleep mode	71
6.3.4	Stop mode	72
6.3.5	Standby mode	73
6.3.6	Auto-wakeup from low-power mode	75
6.4	Power control registers	76
6.4.1	Power control register (PWR_CR)	76
6.4.2	Power control/status register (PWR_CSR)	78
6.4.3	PWR register map	80

7	Reset and clock control (RCC)	81
7.1	Reset	81
7.1.1	System reset	81
7.1.2	Power reset	82
7.1.3	Backup domain reset	82
7.2	Clocks	82
7.2.1	HSE clock	85
7.2.2	HSI clock	86
7.2.3	PLL	87
7.2.4	LSE clock	87
7.2.5	LSI clock	87
7.2.6	System clock (SYSCLK) selection	88
7.2.7	Clock security system (CSS)	88
7.2.8	ADC clock	88
7.2.9	RTC clock	88
7.2.10	Watchdog clock	89
7.2.11	Clock-out capability	89
7.3	Low power modes	89
7.4	RCC registers	91
7.4.1	Clock control register (RCC_CR)	91
7.4.2	Clock configuration register (RCC_CFGR)	93
7.4.3	Clock interrupt register (RCC_CIR)	96
7.4.4	APB2 peripheral reset register (RCC_APB2RSTR)	98
7.4.5	APB1 peripheral reset register (RCC_APB1RSTR)	100
7.4.6	AHB peripheral clock enable register (RCC_AHBENR)	101
7.4.7	APB2 peripheral clock enable register (RCC_APB2ENR)	103
7.4.8	APB1 peripheral clock enable register (RCC_APB1ENR)	104
7.4.9	Backup domain control register (RCC_BDCR)	107
7.4.10	Control/status register (RCC_CSR)	109
7.4.11	AHB peripheral reset register (RCC_AHBRSTR)	111
7.4.12	Clock configuration register 2 (RCC_CFGR2)	112
7.4.13	Clock configuration register 3 (RCC_CFGR3)	113
7.4.14	Clock control register 2 (RCC_CR2)	114
7.4.15	RCC register map	115
8	General-purpose I/Os (GPIO)	117

8.1	GPIO introduction	117
8.2	GPIO main features	117
8.3	GPIO functional description	117
8.3.1	General-purpose I/O (GPIO)	119
8.3.2	I/O pin alternate function multiplexer and mapping	120
8.3.3	I/O port control registers	120
8.3.4	I/O port data registers	121
8.3.5	I/O data bitwise handling	121
8.3.6	GPIO locking mechanism	121
8.3.7	I/O alternate function input/output	122
8.3.8	External interrupt/wakeup lines	122
8.3.9	Input configuration	122
8.3.10	Output configuration	123
8.3.11	Alternate function configuration	123
8.3.12	Analog configuration	124
8.3.13	Using the HSE or LSE oscillator pins as GPIOs	125
8.3.14	Using the GPIO pins in the backup supply domain	125
8.4	GPIO registers	125
8.4.1	GPIO port mode register (GPIOx_MODER) (x = A..D,F)	125
8.4.2	GPIO port output type register (GPIOx_OTYPER) (x = A..D,F)	126
8.4.3	GPIO port output speed register (GPIOx_OSPEEDR) (x = A..D,F)	126
8.4.4	GPIO port pull-up/pull-down register (GPIOx_PUPDR) (x = A..D,F)	127
8.4.5	GPIO port input data register (GPIOx_IDR) (x = A..D,F)	127
8.4.6	GPIO port output data register (GPIOx_ODR) (x = A..D,F)	128
8.4.7	GPIO port bit set/reset register (GPIOx_BSRR) (x = A..D,F)	128
8.4.8	GPIO port configuration lock register (GPIOx_LCKR) (x = A..B)	129
8.4.9	GPIO alternate function low register (GPIOx_AFRL) (x = A..B)	130
8.4.10	GPIO alternate function high register (GPIOx_AFRH) (x = A..B)	130
8.4.11	Port bit reset register (GPIOx_BRR) (x=A..G)	131
8.4.12	GPIO register map	131
9	System configuration controller (SYSCFG)	133
9.1	SYSCFG registers	133
9.1.1	SYSCFG configuration register 1 (SYSCFG_CFGR1)	133

9.1.2	SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 1 (SYSCFG_EXTICR1)	134
9.1.3	SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 2 (SYSCFG_EXTICR2)	136
9.1.4	SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 3 (SYSCFG_EXTICR3)	136
9.1.5	SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 4 (SYSCFG_EXTICR4)	137
9.1.6	SYSCFG configuration register 2 (SYSCFG_CFGR2)	137
9.1.7	SYSCFG register maps	138
10	Direct memory access controller (DMA)	140
10.1	DMA introduction	140
10.2	DMA main features	140
10.3	DMA functional description	141
10.3.1	DMA transactions	141
10.3.2	Arbiter	142
10.3.3	DMA channels	142
10.3.4	Programmable data width, data alignment and endians	144
10.3.5	Error management	145
10.3.6	Interrupts	145
10.3.7	DMA request mapping	145
10.4	DMA registers	148
10.4.1	DMA interrupt status register (DMA_ISR)	148
10.4.2	DMA interrupt flag clear register (DMA_IFCR)	149
10.4.3	DMA channel x configuration register (DMA_CCRx) (x = 1..5, where x = channel number)	150
10.4.4	DMA channel x number of data register (DMA_CNDTRx) (x = 1..5), where x = channel number)	151
10.4.5	DMA channel x peripheral address register (DMA_CPARx) (x = 1..5), where x = channel number)	152
10.4.6	DMA channel x memory address register (DMA_CMARx) (x = 1..5), where x = channel number)	152
10.4.7	DMA register map	153
11	Interrupts and events	155
11.1	Nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC)	155
11.1.1	NVIC main features	155
11.1.2	SysTick calibration value register	155

11.1.3	Interrupt and exception vectors	155
11.2	Extended interrupts and events controller (EXTI)	157
11.2.1	Main features	157
11.2.2	Block diagram	157
11.2.3	Wakeup event management	158
11.2.4	Asynchronous Internal Interrupts	158
11.2.5	Functional description	159
11.2.6	External and internal interrupt/event line mapping	159
11.3	EXTI registers	161
11.3.1	Interrupt mask register (EXTI_IMR)	161
11.3.2	Event mask register (EXTI_EMR)	161
11.3.3	Rising trigger selection register (EXTI_RTSR)	162
11.3.4	Falling trigger selection register (EXTI_FTSR)	162
11.3.5	Software interrupt event register (EXTI_SWIER)	163
11.3.6	Pending register (EXTI_PR)	163
11.3.7	EXTI register map	165
12	Analog-to-digital converter (ADC)	166
12.1	Introduction	166
12.2	ADC main features	167
12.3	ADC pins and internal signals	168
12.4	ADC functional description	169
12.4.1	Calibration (ADCAL)	169
12.4.2	ADC on-off control (ADEN, ADDIS, ADRDY)	170
12.4.3	ADC clock	171
12.4.4	Configuring the ADC	172
12.4.5	Channel selection (CHSEL, SCANDIR)	172
12.4.6	Programmable sampling time (SMP)	173
12.4.7	Single conversion mode (CONT=0)	173
12.4.8	Continuous conversion mode (CONT=1)	174
12.4.9	Starting conversions (ADSTART)	174
12.4.10	Timings	175
12.4.11	Stopping an ongoing conversion (ADSTP)	175
12.5	Conversion on external trigger and trigger polarity (EXTSEL, EXTEN) .	176
12.5.1	Discontinuous mode (DISCEN)	177
12.5.2	Programmable resolution (RES) - fast conversion mode	177

12.5.3	End of conversion, end of sampling phase (EOC, EOSMP flags)	178
12.5.4	End of conversion sequence (EOS flag)	178
12.5.5	Example timing diagrams (single/continuous modes, hardware/software triggers) 179	
12.6	Data management	181
12.6.1	Data register & data alignment (ADC_DR, ALIGN)	181
12.6.2	ADC overrun (OVR, OVRMOD)	181
12.6.3	Managing a sequence of data converted without using the DMA	182
12.6.4	Managing converted data without using the DMA without overrun . . .	182
12.6.5	Managing converted data using the DMA	182
12.7	Low power features	183
12.7.1	Auto-delayed conversion mode (AUTDLY)	183
12.7.2	Auto-off mode (AUTOFF)	184
12.8	Analog window watchdog (AWDEN, AWDSGL, AWDCH, AWD_HTR/LTR, AWD)	186
12.9	Temperature sensor	187
12.10	Battery voltage monitoring	188
12.11	ADC interrupts	189
12.12	ADC registers	190
12.12.1	ADC interrupt and status register (ADC_ISR)	190
12.12.2	ADC interrupt enable register (ADC_IER)	191
12.12.3	ADC control register (ADC_CR)	192
12.12.4	ADC configuration register 1 (ADC_CFGR1)	194
12.12.5	ADC configuration register 2 (ADC_CFGR2)	197
12.12.6	ADC sampling time register (ADC_SMPR)	198
12.12.7	ADC watchdog threshold register (ADC_TR)	198
12.12.8	ADC channel selection register (ADC_CHSELR)	199
12.12.9	ADC data register (ADC_DR)	199
12.12.10	ADC common configuration register (ADC_CCR)	200
12.12.11	ADC register map	201
13	Digital-to-analog converter (DAC)	203
13.1	DAC introduction	203
13.2	DAC main features	203
13.3	DAC functional description	204
13.3.1	DAC channel enable	204

13.3.2	DAC output buffer enable	205
13.3.3	DAC data format	205
13.3.4	DAC conversion	205
13.3.5	DAC output voltage	206
13.3.6	DAC trigger selection	206
13.3.7	DMA request	207
13.4	DAC registers	207
13.4.1	DAC control register (DAC_CR)	207
13.4.2	DAC software trigger register (DAC_SWTRIGR)	209
13.4.3	DAC channel1 12-bit right-aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR12R1)	209
13.4.4	DAC channel1 12-bit left aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR12L1)	209
13.4.5	DAC channel1 8-bit right aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR8R1)	210
13.4.6	DUAL DAC 8-bit right aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR8RD)	210
13.4.7	DAC channel1 data output register (DAC_DOR1)	211
13.4.8	DAC status register (DAC_SR)	211
13.4.9	DAC register map	212
14	Comparator (COMP)	213
14.1	COMP introduction	213
14.2	COMP main features	213
14.3	COMP functional description	214
14.3.1	General description	214
14.3.2	Clock	214
14.4	COMP registers	215
14.4.1	COMP control and status register (COMP_CSR)	215
14.4.2	COMP register map	218
15	Advanced-control timers (TIM1)	219
15.1	TIM1 introduction	219
15.2	TIM1 main features	219
15.3	TIM1 functional description	221
15.3.1	Time-base unit	221
15.3.2	Counter modes	223

15.3.3	Repetition counter	231
15.3.4	Clock sources	233
15.3.5	Capture/compare channels	235
15.3.6	Input capture mode	238
15.3.7	PWM input mode	239
15.3.8	Forced output mode	240
15.3.9	Output compare mode	240
15.3.10	PWM mode	241
15.3.11	Complementary outputs and dead-time insertion	244
15.3.12	Using the break function	246
15.3.13	Clearing the OCxREF signal on an external event	249
15.3.14	6-step PWM generation	250
15.3.15	One-pulse mode	251
15.3.16	Encoder interface mode	252
15.3.17	Timer input XOR function	255
15.3.18	Interfacing with Hall sensors	255
15.3.19	TIMx and external trigger synchronization	257
15.3.20	Timer synchronization	260
15.3.21	Debug mode	260
15.4	TIM1 registers	261
15.4.1	TIM1 control register 1 (TIM1_CR1)	261
15.4.2	TIM1 control register 2 (TIM1_CR2)	262
15.4.3	TIM1 slave mode control register (TIM1_SMCR)	264
15.4.4	TIM1 DMA/interrupt enable register (TIM1_DIER)	266
15.4.5	TIM1 status register (TIM1_SR)	268
15.4.6	TIM1 event generation register (TIM1_EGR)	269
15.4.7	TIM1 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM1_CCMR1)	271
15.4.8	TIM1 capture/compare mode register 2 (TIM1_CCMR2)	274
15.4.9	TIM1 capture/compare enable register (TIM1_CCER)	275
15.4.10	TIM1 counter (TIM1_CNT)	279
15.4.11	TIM1 prescaler (TIM1_PSC)	279
15.4.12	TIM1 auto-reload register (TIM1_ARR)	279
15.4.13	TIM1 repetition counter register (TIM1_RCR)	280
15.4.14	TIM1 capture/compare register 1 (TIM1_CCR1)	280
15.4.15	TIM1 capture/compare register 2 (TIM1_CCR2)	281
15.4.16	TIM1 capture/compare register 3 (TIM1_CCR3)	281
15.4.17	TIM1 capture/compare register 4 (TIM1_CCR4)	282

15.4.18	TIM1 break and dead-time register (TIM1_BDTR)	282
15.4.19	TIM1 DMA control register (TIM1_DCR)	284
15.4.20	TIM1 DMA address for full transfer (TIM1_DMAR)	285
15.4.21	TIM1 register map	286
16	General-purpose timers (TIM2 and TIM3)	288
16.1	TIM2 and TIM3 introduction	288
16.2	TIM2 and TIM3 main features	288
16.3	TIM2 and TIM3 functional description	289
16.3.1	Time-base unit	289
16.3.2	Counter modes	291
16.3.3	Clock sources	300
16.3.4	Capture/compare channels	303
16.3.5	Input capture mode	304
16.3.6	PWM input mode	306
16.3.7	Forced output mode	307
16.3.8	Output compare mode	307
16.3.9	PWM mode	308
16.3.10	One-pulse mode	311
16.3.11	Clearing the OCxREF signal on an external event	312
16.3.12	Encoder interface mode	313
16.3.13	Timer input XOR function	315
16.3.14	Timers and external trigger synchronization	316
16.3.15	Timer synchronization	319
16.3.16	Debug mode	324
16.4	TIM2 and TIM3 registers	325
16.4.1	TIM2 and TIM3 control register 1 (TIM2_CR1 and TIM3_CR1)	325
16.4.2	TIM2 and TIM3 control register 2 (TIM2_CR2 and TIM3_CR2)	327
16.4.3	TIM2 and TIM3 slave mode control register (TIM2_SMCR and TIM3_SMCR)	328
16.4.4	TIM2 and TIM3 DMA/Interrupt enable register (TIM2_DIER and TIM3_DIER)	331
16.4.5	TIM2 and TIM3 status register (TIM2_SR and TIM3_SR)	332
16.4.6	TIM2 and TIM3 event generation register (TIM2_EGR and TIM3_EGR)	334
16.4.7	TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM2_CCMR1 and TIM3_CCMR1)	335

16.4.8	TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare mode register 2 (TIM2_CCMR2 and TIM3_CCMR2)	338
16.4.9	TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare enable register (TIM2_CCER and TIM3_CCER)	339
16.4.10	TIM2 and TIM3 counter (TIM2_CNT and TIM3_CNT)	341
16.4.11	TIM2 and TIM3 prescaler (TIM2_PSC and TIM3_PSC)	341
16.4.12	TIM2 and TIM3 auto-reload register (TIM2_ARR and TIM3_ARR) ...	341
16.4.13	TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 1 (TIM2_CCR1 and TIM3_CCR1)	342
16.4.14	TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 2 (TIM2_CCR2 and TIM3_CCR2)	342
16.4.15	TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 3 (TIM2_CCR3 and TIM3_CCR3)	344
16.4.16	TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 4 (TIM2_CCR4 and TIM3_CCR4)	344
16.4.17	TIM2 and TIM3 DMA control register (TIM2_DCR and TIM3_DCR) ..	345
16.4.18	TIM2 and TIM3 DMA address for full transfer (TIM2_DMAR and TIM3_DMAR) 345	
16.4.19	TIM2 and TIM3 register map	347
17	General-purpose timer (TIM14)	349
17.1	TIM14 introduction	349
17.2	TIM14 main features	349
17.3	TIM14 functional description	350
17.3.1	Time-base unit	350
17.3.2	Counter modes	352
17.3.3	Clock source	355
17.3.4	Capture/compare channels	355
17.3.5	Input capture mode	357
17.3.6	Forced output mode	358
17.3.7	Output compare mode	358
17.3.8	PWM mode	359
17.3.9	Debug mode	360
17.4	TIM14 registers	361
17.4.1	TIM14 control register 1 (TIM14_CR1)	361
17.4.2	TIM14 interrupt enable register (TIM14_DIER)	362
17.4.3	TIM14 status register (TIM14_SR)	362
17.4.4	TIM14 event generation register (TIM14_EGR)	363
17.4.5	TIM14 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM14_CCMR1)	364

17.4.6	TIM14 capture/compare enable register (TIM14_CCER)	366
17.4.7	TIM14 counter (TIM14_CNT)	367
17.4.8	TIM14 prescaler (TIM14_PSC)	367
17.4.9	TIM14 auto-reload register (TIM14_ARR)	367
17.4.10	TIM14 capture/compare register 1 (TIM14_CCR1)	368
17.4.11	TIM14 option register (TIM14_OR)	368
17.4.12	TIM14 register map	369
18	General-purpose timers (TIM15/16/17)	371
18.1	TIM15/16/17 introduction	371
18.2	TIM15 main features	371
18.3	TIM16 and TIM17 main features	372
18.4	TIM15/16/17 functional description	375
18.4.1	Time-base unit	375
18.4.2	Counter modes	376
18.4.3	Repetition counter	379
18.4.4	Clock sources	380
18.4.5	Capture/compare channels	382
18.4.6	Input capture mode	384
18.4.7	PWM input mode (only for TIM15)	385
18.4.8	Forced output mode	386
18.4.9	Output compare mode	386
18.4.10	PWM mode	387
18.4.11	Complementary outputs and dead-time insertion	389
18.4.12	Using the break function	390
18.4.13	One-pulse mode	393
18.4.14	TIM15 external trigger synchronization	395
18.4.15	Timer synchronization (TIM15)	397
18.4.16	Debug mode	397
18.5	TIM15 registers	398
18.5.1	TIM15 control register 1 (TIM15_CR1)	398
18.5.2	TIM15 control register 2 (TIM15_CR2)	399
18.5.3	TIM15 slave mode control register (TIM15_SMCR)	400
18.5.4	TIM15 DMA/interrupt enable register (TIM15_DIER)	402
18.5.5	TIM15 status register (TIM15_SR)	403
18.5.6	TIM15 event generation register (TIM15_EGR)	404
18.5.7	TIM15 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM15_CCMR1)	405

18.5.8	TIM15 capture/compare enable register (TIM15_CCER)	408
18.5.9	TIM15 counter (TIM15_CNT)	411
18.5.10	TIM15 prescaler (TIM15_PSC)	411
18.5.11	TIM15 auto-reload register (TIM15_ARR)	411
18.5.12	TIM15 repetition counter register (TIM15_RCR)	412
18.5.13	TIM15 capture/compare register 1 (TIM15_CCR1)	412
18.5.14	TIM15 capture/compare register 2 (TIM15_CCR2)	413
18.5.15	TIM15 break and dead-time register (TIM15_BDTR)	413
18.5.16	TIM15 DMA control register (TIM15_DCR)	415
18.5.17	TIM15 DMA address for full transfer (TIM15_DMAR)	416
18.5.18	TIM15 register map	416
18.6	TIM16 and TIM17 registers	418
18.6.1	TIM16 and TIM17 control register 1 (TIM16_CR1 and TIM17_CR1) .	418
18.6.2	TIM16 and TIM17 control register 2 (TIM16_CR2 and TIM17_CR2) .	419
18.6.3	TIM16 and TIM17 DMA/interrupt enable register (TIM16_DIER and TIM17_DIER)	420
18.6.4	TIM16 and TIM17 status register (TIM16_SR and TIM17_SR)	421
18.6.5	TIM16 and TIM17 event generation register (TIM16_EGR and TIM17_EGR)	422
18.6.6	TIM16 and TIM17 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM16_CCMR1 and TIM17_CCMR1)	423
18.6.7	TIM16 and TIM17 capture/compare enable register (TIM16_CCER and TIM17_CCER)	426
18.6.8	TIM16 and TIM17 counter (TIM16_CNT and TIM17_CNT)	428
18.6.9	TIM16 and TIM17 prescaler (TIM16_PSC and TIM17_PSC)	428
18.6.10	TIM16 and TIM17 auto-reload register (TIM16_ARR and TIM17_ARR) ..	428
18.6.11	TIM16 and TIM17 repetition counter register (TIM16_RCR and TIM17_RCR)	429
18.6.12	TIM16 and TIM17 capture/compare register 1 (TIM16_CCR1 and TIM17_CCR1)	429
18.6.13	TIM16 and TIM17 break and dead-time register (TIM16_BDTR and TIM17_BDTR)	430
18.6.14	TIM16 and TIM17 DMA control register (TIM16_DCR and TIM17_DCR) .	432
18.6.15	TIM16 and TIM17 DMA address for full transfer (TIM16_DMAR and TIM17_DMAR)	432
18.6.16	TIM16 and TIM17 register map	434
19	Basic timer (TIM6)	436

19.1	TIM6 introduction	436
19.2	TIM6 main features	436
19.3	TIM6 functional description	437
19.3.1	Time-base unit	437
19.3.2	Counter modes	439
19.3.3	Clock source	442
19.3.4	Debug mode	442
19.4	TIM6 registers	443
19.4.1	TIM6 control register 1 (TIM6_CR1)	443
19.4.2	TIM6 control register 2 (TIM6_CR2)	444
19.4.3	TIM6 DMA/Interrupt enable register (TIM6_DIER)	444
19.4.4	TIM6 status register (TIM6_SR)	445
19.4.5	TIM6 event generation register (TIM6_EGR)	445
19.4.6	TIM6 counter (TIM6_CNT)	445
19.4.7	TIM6 prescaler (TIM6_PSC)	446
19.4.8	TIM6 auto-reload register (TIM6_ARR)	446
19.4.9	TIM6 register map	447
20	Independent watchdog (IWWDG)	448
20.1	Introduction	448
20.2	IWWDG main features	448
20.3	IWWDG functional description	448
20.3.1	Window option	448
20.3.2	Hardware watchdog	449
20.3.3	Register access protection	449
20.3.4	Debug mode	449
20.4	IWWDG registers	450
20.4.1	Key register (IWWDG_KR)	450
20.4.2	Prescaler register (IWWDG_PR)	451
20.4.3	Reload register (IWWDG_RLR)	452
20.4.4	Status register (IWWDG_SR)	453
20.4.5	Window register (IWWDG_WINR)	454
20.4.6	IWWDG register map	455
21	System window watchdog (WWDG)	456
21.1	WWDG introduction	456

21.2	WWDG main features	456
21.3	WWDG functional description	456
21.4	How to program the watchdog timeout	458
21.5	Debug mode	459
21.6	WWDG registers	460
21.6.1	Control register (WWDG_CR)	460
21.6.2	Configuration register (WWDG_CFR)	461
21.6.3	Status register (WWDG_SR)	461
21.6.4	WWDG register map	462
22	Real-time clock (RTC)	463
22.1	Introduction	463
22.2	RTC main features	463
22.3	RTC functional description	464
22.3.1	RTC block diagram	464
22.3.2	Clock and prescalers	466
22.3.3	Real-time clock and calendar	467
22.3.4	Programmable alarm	467
22.3.5	RTC initialization and configuration	468
22.3.6	Reading the calendar	469
22.3.7	Resetting the RTC	470
22.3.8	RTC synchronization	470
22.3.9	RTC reference clock detection	471
22.3.10	RTC smooth digital calibration	471
22.3.11	Time-stamp function	473
22.3.12	Tamper detection	474
22.3.13	Calibration clock output	475
22.3.14	Alarm output	476
22.4	RTC low power modes	476
22.5	RTC interrupts	476
22.6	RTC registers	478
22.6.1	RTC time register (RTC_TR)	478
22.6.2	RTC date register (RTC_DR)	479
22.6.3	RTC control register (RTC_CR)	480
22.6.4	RTC initialization and status register (RTC_ISR)	482
22.6.5	RTC prescaler register (RTC_PRER)	484

22.6.6	RTC alarm A register (RTC_ALRMAR)	484
22.6.7	RTC sub second register (RTC_SSR)	486
22.6.8	RTC shift control register (RTC_SHIFTR)	487
22.6.9	RTC write protection register (RTC_WPR)	488
22.6.10	RTC timestamp time register (RTC_TSTR)	488
22.6.11	RTC timestamp date register (RTC_TSDR)	489
22.6.12	RTC time-stamp sub second register (RTC_TSSSR)	489
22.6.13	RTC calibration register (RTC_CALR)	490
22.6.14	RTC tamper and alternate function configuration register (RTC_TAFCR)	492
22.6.15	RTC alarm A sub second register (RTC_ALRMASR)	494
22.6.16	RTC backup registers (RTC_BKPxR)	495
22.6.17	RTC register map	495
23	Inter-integrated circuit (I²C) interface	497
23.1	I ² C introduction	497
23.2	I ² C main features	497
23.3	I ² C implementation	498
23.4	I ² C functional description	498
23.4.1	I2C1 block diagram	499
23.4.2	I2C2 block diagram	500
23.4.3	I ² C clock requirements	500
23.4.4	Mode selection	501
23.4.5	I ² C initialization	502
23.4.6	Software reset	505
23.4.7	Data transfer	506
23.4.8	I2C slave mode	508
23.4.9	I2C master mode	516
23.4.10	I2Cx_TIMINGR register configuration examples:	528
23.4.11	SMBus specific features	530
23.4.12	SMBus initialization	533
23.4.13	SMBus: I2Cx_TIMEOUTR register configuration examples	534
23.4.14	SMBus slave mode	535
23.4.15	Wakeup from STOP on address match	542
23.4.16	Error conditions	543
23.4.17	DMA requests	545
23.5	I ² C interrupts	546

23.6	I ² C debug mode	548
23.7	I ² C registers	548
23.7.1	Control register 1 (I2Cx_CR1)	548
23.7.2	Control register 2 (I2Cx_CR2)	551
23.7.3	Own address 1 register (I2Cx_OAR1)	553
23.7.4	Own address 2 register (I2Cx_OAR2)	554
23.7.5	Timing register (I2Cx_TIMINGR)	555
23.7.6	Timeout register (I2Cx_TIMEOUTR)	556
23.7.7	Interrupt and Status register (I2Cx_ISR)	557
23.7.8	Interrupt clear register (I2Cx_ICR)	560
23.7.9	PEC register (I2Cx_PECR)	561
23.7.10	Receive data register (I2Cx_RXDR)	561
23.7.11	Transmit data register (I2Cx_TXDR)	562
23.8	I2C register map	563
24	Universal synchronous asynchronous receiver transmitter (USART)	564
24.1	USART introduction	564
24.2	USART main features	564
24.3	USART extended features	565
24.4	USART implementation	566
24.5	USART functional description	566
24.5.1	USART character description	569
24.5.2	Transmitter	570
24.5.3	Receiver	572
24.5.4	Fractional baud rate generation	577
24.5.5	Tolerance of the USART receiver to clock deviation	585
24.5.6	Auto baud rate detection	586
24.5.7	Multiprocessor communication	586
24.5.8	ModBus communication	588
24.5.9	Parity control	589
24.5.10	LIN (local interconnection network) mode	589
24.5.11	USART synchronous mode	592
24.5.12	Single-wire half-duplex communication	594
24.5.13	Smartcard mode	595
24.5.14	IrDA SIR ENDEC block	599

24.5.15	Continuous communication using DMA	602
24.5.16	Hardware flow control and RS485 Driver Enable	604
24.5.17	Wakeup from Stop mode	606
24.6	USART interrupts	607
24.7	USART registers	608
24.7.1	Control register 1 (USART_CR1)	608
24.7.2	Control register 2 (USART_CR2)	612
24.7.3	Control register 3 (USART_CR3)	615
24.7.4	Baud rate register (USART_BRR)	619
24.7.5	Guard time and prescaler register (USART_GTPR)	619
24.7.6	Receiver timeout register (USART_RTOR)	620
24.7.7	Request register (USART_RQR)	621
24.7.8	Interrupt & status register (USART_ISR)	622
24.7.9	Interrupt flag clear register (USART_ICR)	626
24.7.10	Receive data register (USART_RDR)	628
24.7.11	Transmit data register (USART_TDR)	629
24.7.12	USART register map	630
25	Serial peripheral interface / inter-IC sound (SPI/I2S)	631
25.1	Introduction	631
25.1.1	SPI main features	631
25.1.2	SPI extended features	631
25.1.3	I ² S features	632
25.2	SPI/I2S implementation	632
25.3	SPI functional description	633
25.3.1	General description	633
25.3.2	Communications between one master and one slave	634
25.3.3	Standard multi-slave communication	636
25.3.4	Slave select (NSS) pin management	637
25.3.5	Communication formats	637
25.3.6	Initialize SPI	640
25.3.7	Data transmission and reception procedures	641
25.3.8	Status flags	644
25.3.9	Error flags	645
25.4	SPI special features	647
25.4.1	NSS pulse mode	647

25.4.2	TI mode	647
25.4.3	CRC calculation	648
25.5	SPI interrupts	650
25.6	I ² S functional description	651
25.6.1	I ² S general description	651
25.6.2	Supported audio protocols	652
25.6.3	Clock generator	658
25.6.4	I ² S master mode	664
25.6.5	I ² S slave mode	666
25.6.6	Status flags	668
25.6.7	I ² S interrupts	669
25.6.8	DMA features	669
25.7	SPI and I ² S registers	670
25.7.1	SPI control register 1 (SPIx_CR1)	670
25.7.2	SPI control register 2 (SPIx_CR2)	672
25.7.3	SPI status register (SPIx_SR)	674
25.7.4	SPI data register (SPIx_DR)	675
25.7.5	SPI CRC polynomial register (SPIx_CRCPR)	676
25.7.6	SPI Rx CRC register (SPIx_RXCR)	677
25.7.7	SPI Tx CRC register (SPIx_TXCR)	677
25.7.8	SPIx_I ² S configuration register (SPIx_I2SCFGR)	678
25.7.9	SPIx_I ² S prescaler register (SPIx_I2SPR)	679
25.7.10	SPI/I2S register map	680
26	Touch sensing controller (TSC)	681
26.1	Introduction	681
26.2	TSC main features	681
26.3	TSC functional description	682
26.3.1	TSC block diagram	682
26.3.2	Surface charge transfer acquisition overview	682
26.3.3	Reset and clocks	684
26.3.4	Charge transfer acquisition sequence	685
26.3.5	Spread spectrum feature	685
26.3.6	Max count error	686
26.3.7	Sampling capacitor I/O and channel I/O mode selection	687
26.3.8	Acquisition mode	688

26.3.9	I/O hysteresis and analog switch control	688
26.3.10	Capacitive sensing GPIOs	689
26.4	TSC low power modes	689
26.5	TSC interrupts	689
26.6	TSC registers	690
26.6.1	TSC control register (TSC_CR)	690
26.6.2	TSC interrupt enable register (TSC_IER)	692
26.6.3	TSC interrupt clear register (TSC_ICR)	693
26.6.4	TSC interrupt status register (TSC_ISR)	694
26.6.5	TSC I/O hysteresis control register (TSC_IOHCR)	694
26.6.6	TSC I/O analog switch control register (TSC_IOASCR)	695
26.6.7	TSC I/O sampling control register (TSC_IOSCR)	695
26.6.8	TSC I/O channel control register (TSC_IOCCR)	696
26.6.9	TSC I/O group control status register (TSC_IOGCSR)	696
26.6.10	TSC I/O group x counter register (TSC_IOGxCR) (x=1..6)	697
26.6.11	TSC register map	697
27	HDMI-CEC controller (HDMI-CEC)	699
27.1	Introduction	699
27.2	HDMI-CEC controller main features	699
27.3	HDMI-CEC description	700
27.3.1	HDMI-CEC pin	700
27.4	Functional description	700
27.4.1	Block diagram	700
27.5	HDMI-CEC registers	701
27.5.1	CEC control register (CEC_CR)	701
27.5.2	CEC configuration register (CEC_CFGR)	702
27.5.3	CEC Tx data register (CEC_TXDR)	703
27.5.4	CEC Rx Data Register (CEC_RXDR)	704
27.5.5	CEC Interrupt and Status Register (CEC_ISR)	704
27.5.6	CEC interrupt enable register (CEC_IER)*	706
27.5.7	HDMI-CEC register map	708
28	Revision history	714

List of tables

Table 1.	STM32F05x memory map and peripheral register boundary addresses	35
Table 2.	Boot modes.	39
Table 3.	Flash module organization	41
Table 4.	Flash memory read protection status	49
Table 5.	Access status versus protection level and execution modes	50
Table 6.	Flash interrupt request	51
Table 7.	Flash interface - register map and reset values	57
Table 8.	Option byte format	58
Table 9.	Option byte organization.	58
Table 10.	Description of the option bytes	59
Table 11.	CRC register map and reset values	65
Table 12.	Low-power mode summary	70
Table 13.	Sleep-now.	72
Table 14.	Sleep-on-exit.	72
Table 15.	Stop mode	73
Table 16.	Standby mode.	74
Table 17.	PWR register map and reset values	80
Table 18.	RCC register map and reset values	115
Table 19.	Port bit configuration table	119
Table 20.	GPIO register map and reset values	131
Table 21.	SYSCFG register map and reset values.	138
Table 22.	Programmable data width & endian behavior (when bits PINC = MINC = 1)	144
Table 23.	DMA interrupt requests.	145
Table 24.	Summary of DMA requests for each channel.	147
Table 25.	DMA register map and reset values	153
Table 26.	Vector table.	155
Table 27.	External interrupt/event controller register map and reset values.	165
Table 28.	ADC internal signals	168
Table 29.	ADC pins.	168
Table 30.	Latency between trigger and start of conversion	172
Table 31.	Configuring the trigger polarity	176
Table 32.	External triggers	177
Table 33.	tSAR timings depending on resolution	178
Table 34.	Analog watchdog comparison.	186
Table 35.	Analog watchdog channel selection	187
Table 36.	ADC interrupts	189
Table 37.	ADC register map and reset values	201
Table 38.	DAC pins.	204
Table 39.	External triggers	206
Table 40.	DAC register map and reset values.	212
Table 41.	COMP register map and reset values.	218
Table 42.	Counting direction versus encoder signals	253
Table 43.	TIMx Internal trigger connection	266
Table 44.	Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature.	278
Table 45.	TIM1 register map and reset values	286
Table 46.	Counting direction versus encoder signals	314
Table 47.	TIM2 and TIM3 internal trigger connection	330

Table 48.	Output control bit for standard OCx channels.	340
Table 49.	TIM2 and TIM3 register map and reset values.	347
Table 50.	Output control bit for standard OCx channels.	366
Table 51.	TIM14 register map and reset values.	369
Table 52.	TIMx Internal trigger connection.	401
Table 53.	Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature. . . .	410
Table 54.	TIM15 register map and reset values.	416
Table 55.	Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature. . . .	427
Table 56.	TIM16 and TIM17 register map and reset values.	434
Table 57.	TIM6 register map and reset values.	447
Table 58.	IWWDG register map and reset values.	455
Table 59.	WWDG register map and reset values.	462
Table 60.	RTC pin PC13 configuration.	465
Table 61.	LSE pin PC14 configuration.	465
Table 62.	LSE pin PC15 configuration.	466
Table 63.	Effect of low power modes on RTC.	476
Table 64.	Interrupt control bits.	477
Table 65.	RTC register map and reset values.	495
Table 66.	I2C Configurations in Goldfish and Manta edge.	497
Table 67.	STM32F0xx I2C implementation.	498
Table 68.	I2C-SMBUS specification data setup and hold times.	504
Table 70.	I2C-SMBUS specification clock timings.	517
Table 71.	Examples of timings settings for I2C_CLK = 8 MHz.	528
Table 72.	Examples of timings settings for I2C_CLK = 16 MHz.	528
Table 73.	Examples of timings settings for I2C_CLK = 48 MHz.	529
Table 74.	SMBus timeout specifications.	532
Table 75.	SMBUS with PEC configuration table.	533
Table 76.	Examples of TIMEOUTA settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies.	535
Table 77.	Examples of TIMEOUTB settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies.	535
Table 78.	Examples of TIMEOUTA settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies.	535
Table 79.	I2C Interrupt requests.	546
Table 80.	I2C register map and reset values.	563
Table 81.	STM32F0xx USART features.	566
Table 82.	Noise detection from sampled data.	576
Table 83.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz or $f_{PL} = 12$ MHz), oversampling by 16579	
Table 84.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 12$ MHz), oversampling by 8580	
Table 85.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 24$ MHz), oversampling by 16581	
Table 86.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 24$ MHz), oversampling by 8581	
Table 87.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 1$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz), oversampling by 16.	582
Table 88.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 1$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz), oversampling by 8.	583
Table 89.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 32$ MHz), oversampling by 16.	583
Table 90.	Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 32$ MHz), oversampling by 8.	584
Table 91.	Tolerance of the USART receiver when DIV_Fraction is 0.	585
Table 92.	Tolerance of the USART receiver when DIV_Fraction is nonzero.	585

Table 93.	Frame formats	589
Table 94.	USART interrupt requests	607
Table 95.	USART register map and reset values	630
Table 96.	SPI interrupt requests	650
Table 97.	Audio frequency precision (for PLLM VCO = 1 MHz)	660
Table 98.	Audio frequency precision (for PLLM VCO = 2 MHz)	661
Table 99.	Audio-frequency precision using standard 8 MHz HSE (high-density and XL-density devices only)	661
Table 100.	Audio-frequency precision using standard 25 MHz and PLL3 (connectivity line devices only)	663
Table 101.	Audio-frequency precision using standard 14.7456 MHz and PLL3 (connectivity line devices only)	663
Table 102.	I ² S interrupt requests	669
Table 103.	SPI register map and reset values	680
Table 104.	Acquisition sequence summary	684
Table 105.	Spread spectrum deviation versus AHB clock frequency	686
Table 106.	I/O state depending on its mode and IODEF bit value	687
Table 107.	Capacitive sensing GPIOs available on STM32F05xx devices	689
Table 108.	Effect of low power modes on TSC	689
Table 109.	Interrupt control bits	689
Table 110.	TSC register map and reset values	697
Table 111.	HDMI-CEC pin	700
Table 112.	ADC register map and reset values	708
Table 113.	Document revision history	714

List of figures

Figure 1.	System architecture	33
Figure 2.	Programming procedure	44
Figure 3.	Flash memory Page Erase procedure	46
Figure 4.	Flash memory Mass Erase procedure	47
Figure 5.	CRC calculation unit block diagram	62
Figure 6.	Power supply overview	66
Figure 7.	Power on reset/power down reset waveform	68
Figure 8.	PVD thresholds	69
Figure 9.	Simplified diagram of the reset circuit	81
Figure 10.	Clock tree	84
Figure 11.	HSE/ LSE clock sources	85
Figure 12.	Basic structure of a standard I/O port bit	118
Figure 13.	Basic structure of a five-volt tolerant I/O port bit	118
Figure 14.	Input floating/pull up/pull down configurations	122
Figure 15.	Output configuration	123
Figure 16.	Alternate function configuration	124
Figure 17.	High impedance-analog configuration	124
Figure 18.	DMA block diagram in STM32F05xx devices	141
Figure 19.	DMA request mapping	146
Figure 20.	EXTI external interrupt/event block diagram	158
Figure 21.	External interrupt/event GPIO mapping	160
Figure 22.	ADC block diagram	169
Figure 23.	ADC calibration	170
Figure 24.	Enabling/disabling the ADC	171
Figure 25.	Analog to digital conversion time	175
Figure 26.	Stopping an ongoing conversion	176
Figure 27.	Single conversions of a sequence, software trigger	179
Figure 28.	Continuous conversion of a sequence, software trigger	179
Figure 29.	Single conversions of a sequence, hardware trigger	180
Figure 30.	Continuous conversions of a sequence, hardware trigger	180
Figure 31.	Data alignment and resolution	181
Figure 32.	Example of overrun (OVR)	182
Figure 33.	Auto-delayed conversion (continuous mode, software trigger)	184
Figure 34.	Behavior with AUTDLY=0, AUTOFF=1	185
Figure 35.	Behavior with AUTDLY=1, AUTOFF=1	185
Figure 36.	Analog watchdog guarded area	186
Figure 37.	Temperature sensor and VREFINT channel block diagram	187
Figure 38.	DAC channel block diagram	204
Figure 39.	Data registers in single DAC channel mode	205
Figure 40.	Timing diagram for conversion with trigger disabled TEN = 0	206
Figure 41.	Comparator block diagram	214
Figure 42.	Advanced-control timer block diagram	220
Figure 43.	Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2	222
Figure 44.	Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4	222
Figure 45.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1	223
Figure 46.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	224
Figure 47.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4	224
Figure 48.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N	224

Figure 49.	Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)	225
Figure 50.	Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)	225
Figure 51.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1	226
Figure 52.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	226
Figure 53.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4	227
Figure 54.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N	227
Figure 55.	Counter timing diagram, update event when repetition counter is not used	227
Figure 56.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1, TIMx_ARR = 0x6	229
Figure 57.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	229
Figure 58.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4, TIMx_ARR=0x36	229
Figure 59.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N	230
Figure 60.	Counter timing diagram, update event with ARPE=1 (counter underflow)	230
Figure 61.	Counter timing diagram, Update event with ARPE=1 (counter overflow)	231
Figure 62.	Update rate examples depending on mode and TIMx_RCR register settings	232
Figure 63.	Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1	233
Figure 64.	TI2 external clock connection example	233
Figure 65.	Control circuit in external clock mode 1	234
Figure 66.	External trigger input block	234
Figure 67.	Control circuit in external clock mode 2	235
Figure 68.	Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage)	236
Figure 69.	Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit	236
Figure 70.	Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1 to 3)	237
Figure 71.	Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 4)	237
Figure 72.	PWM input mode timing	239
Figure 73.	Output compare mode, toggle on OC1	241
Figure 74.	Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)	242
Figure 75.	Center-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)	243
Figure 76.	Complementary output with dead-time insertion	245
Figure 77.	Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the negative pulse	245
Figure 78.	Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the positive pulse	245
Figure 79.	Output behavior in response to a break	248
Figure 80.	Clearing TIMx_OCxREF	249
Figure 81.	6-step generation, COM example (OSSR=1)	250
Figure 82.	Example of one pulse mode	251
Figure 83.	Example of counter operation in encoder interface mode	254
Figure 84.	Example of encoder interface mode with TI1FP1 polarity inverted	254
Figure 85.	Example of hall sensor interface	256
Figure 86.	Control circuit in reset mode	257
Figure 87.	Control circuit in gated mode	258
Figure 88.	Control circuit in trigger mode	259
Figure 89.	Control circuit in external clock mode 2 + trigger mode	260
Figure 90.	General-purpose timer block diagram (TIM2 and TIM3)	289
Figure 91.	Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2	290
Figure 92.	Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4	291
Figure 93.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1	292
Figure 94.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	292
Figure 95.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4	292
Figure 96.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N	293
Figure 97.	Counter timing diagram, Update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)	293
Figure 98.	Counter timing diagram, Update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)	294

Figure 99.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1	295
Figure 100.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	295
Figure 101.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4	295
Figure 102.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N	296
Figure 103.	Counter timing diagram, Update event when repetition counter is not used	296
Figure 104.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1, TIMx_ARR=0x6	297
Figure 105.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	298
Figure 106.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4, TIMx_ARR=0x36	298
Figure 107.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N	298
Figure 108.	Counter timing diagram, Update event with ARPE=1 (counter underflow)	299
Figure 109.	Counter timing diagram, Update event with ARPE=1 (counter overflow)	299
Figure 110.	Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1	300
Figure 111.	TI2 external clock connection example	301
Figure 112.	Control circuit in external clock mode 1	301
Figure 113.	External trigger input block	302
Figure 114.	Control circuit in external clock mode 2	302
Figure 115.	Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage)	303
Figure 116.	Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit	303
Figure 117.	Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1)	304
Figure 118.	PWM input mode timing	306
Figure 119.	Output compare mode, toggle on OC1	308
Figure 120.	Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)	309
Figure 121.	Center-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)	310
Figure 122.	Example of one-pulse mode	311
Figure 123.	Clearing TIMx_OCxREF	313
Figure 124.	Example of counter operation in encoder interface mode	314
Figure 125.	Example of encoder interface mode with TI1FP1 polarity inverted	315
Figure 126.	Control circuit in reset mode	316
Figure 127.	Control circuit in gated mode	317
Figure 128.	Control circuit in trigger mode	318
Figure 129.	Control circuit in external clock mode 2 + trigger mode	319
Figure 130.	Master/Slave timer example	319
Figure 131.	Gating timer 2 with OC1REF of timer 1	320
Figure 132.	Gating timer 2 with Enable of timer 1	321
Figure 133.	Triggering timer 2 with update of timer 1	322
Figure 134.	Triggering timer 2 with Enable of timer 1	323
Figure 135.	Triggering timer 1 and 2 with timer 1 TI1 input	324
Figure 136.	General-purpose timer block diagram (TIM14)	350
Figure 137.	Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2	351
Figure 138.	Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4	351
Figure 139.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1	352
Figure 140.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	353
Figure 141.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4	353
Figure 142.	Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N	353
Figure 143.	Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)	354
Figure 144.	Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)	354
Figure 145.	Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1	355
Figure 146.	Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage)	355
Figure 147.	Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit	356
Figure 148.	Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1)	356

Figure 149. Output compare mode, toggle on OC1.	359
Figure 150. Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)	360
Figure 151. TIM15 block diagram	373
Figure 152. TIM16 and TIM17 block diagram	374
Figure 153. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2	376
Figure 154. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4	376
Figure 155. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1	377
Figure 156. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	377
Figure 157. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4	378
Figure 158. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N.	378
Figure 159. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded).	378
Figure 160. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded).	379
Figure 161. Update rate examples depending on mode and TIMx_RCR register settings	380
Figure 162. Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1.	381
Figure 163. TI2 external clock connection example.	381
Figure 164. Control circuit in external clock mode 1	382
Figure 165. Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage).	382
Figure 166. Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit	383
Figure 167. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1).	383
Figure 168. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 2 for TIM15)	383
Figure 169. PWM input mode timing	385
Figure 170. Output compare mode, toggle on OC1.	387
Figure 171. Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)	388
Figure 172. Complementary output with dead-time insertion.	389
Figure 173. Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the negative pulse.	389
Figure 174. Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the positive pulse.	390
Figure 175. Output behavior in response to a break.	392
Figure 176. Example of one pulse mode.	393
Figure 177. Control circuit in reset mode.	395
Figure 178. Control circuit in gated mode	396
Figure 179. Control circuit in trigger mode.	397
Figure 180. Basic timer block diagram.	436
Figure 181. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2	438
Figure 182. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4	438
Figure 183. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1	439
Figure 184. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2	440
Figure 185. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4	440
Figure 186. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N.	440
Figure 187. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE = 0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded).	441
Figure 188. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded).	441
Figure 189. Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1.	442
Figure 190. Independent watchdog block diagram	450
Figure 191. Watchdog block diagram	457
Figure 192. Window watchdog timing diagram	458
Figure 193. RTC block diagram	464
Figure 194. I2C1 block diagram	499
Figure 195. I2C2 block diagram.	500
Figure 196. I2C bus protocol	501

Figure 197. Setup and hold timings	503
Figure 198. I2C initialization flowchart	505
Figure 199. Data reception	506
Figure 200. Data transmission	507
Figure 201. Slave initialization flowchart	510
Figure 202. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C slave transmitter, NOSTRETCH=0	512
Figure 203. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C slave transmitter, NOSTRETCH=1	512
Figure 204. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C slave transmitter	513
Figure 205. Transfer sequence flowchart for slave receiver with NOSTRETCH=0	514
Figure 206. Transfer sequence flowchart for slave receiver with NOSTRETCH=1	515
Figure 207. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C slave receiver	515
Figure 208. Master clock generation	517
Figure 209. Master initialization flowchart	519
Figure 210. 10-bit address read access with HEAD10R=0	519
Figure 211. 10-bit address read access with HEAD10R=1	520
Figure 212. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master transmitter for N<=255 bytes	521
Figure 213. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master transmitter for N>255 bytes	522
Figure 214. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C master transmitter	523
Figure 215. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master receiver for N<=255 bytes	525
Figure 216. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master receiver for N>255 bytes	526
Figure 217. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C master receiver	527
Figure 218. Timeout intervals for t _{LOW:SEXT} , t _{LOW:MEXT}	532
Figure 219. Transfer sequence flowchart for SMBus slave transmitter N bytes + PEC	536
Figure 220. Transfer bus diagrams for SMBus slave transmitter (SBC=1)	536
Figure 221. Transfer sequence flowchart for SMBus slave receiver N Bytes + PEC	538
Figure 222. Bus transfer diagrams for SMBus slave receiver (SBC=1)	539
Figure 223. Bus transfer diagrams for SMBus master transmitter	540
Figure 224. Bus transfer diagrams for SMBus master receiver	542
Figure 225. I2C interrupt mapping diagram	547
Figure 226. USART block diagram	568
Figure 227. Word length programming	569
Figure 228. Configurable stop bits	570
Figure 229. TC/TXE behavior when transmitting	572
Figure 230. Start bit detection when oversampling by 16 or 8	573
Figure 231. Data sampling when oversampling by 16	576
Figure 232. Data sampling when oversampling by 8	576
Figure 233. Mute mode using Idle line detection	587
Figure 234. Mute mode using address mark detection	588
Figure 235. Break detection in LIN mode (11-bit break length - LBDL bit is set)	591
Figure 236. Break detection in LIN mode vs. Framing error detection	592
Figure 237. USART example of synchronous transmission	593
Figure 238. USART data clock timing diagram (M=0)	593
Figure 239. USART data clock timing diagram (M=1)	594
Figure 240. RX data setup/hold time	594
Figure 241. ISO 7816-3 asynchronous protocol	595
Figure 242. Parity error detection using the 1.5 stop bits	597
Figure 243. IrDA SIR ENDEC- block diagram	601
Figure 244. IrDA data modulation (3/16) -Normal Mode	601
Figure 245. Transmission using DMA	603
Figure 246. Reception using DMA	604
Figure 247. Hardware flow control between 2 USARTs	604
Figure 248. RTS flow control	605

Figure 249. CTS flow control	605
Figure 250. USART interrupt mapping diagram	608
Figure 251. SPI block diagram.	633
Figure 252. Full-duplex single master/ single slave application.	634
Figure 253. Half-duplex single master/ single slave application	635
Figure 254. Simplex single master/single slave application (master in transmit-only/ slave in receive-only mode)	635
Figure 255. Master and three independent slaves.	636
Figure 256. Hardware/software slave select management	637
Figure 257. Data clock timing diagram	639
Figure 258. Data alignment when data length is not equal to 8-bit or 16-bit	640
Figure 259. Packing data in FIFO for transmission and reception	643
Figure 260. NSSP pulse generation in Motorola SPI master mode.	647
Figure 261. TI mode transfer	648
Figure 262. I ² S block diagram	651
Figure 263. I ² S Philips protocol waveforms (16/32-bit full accuracy, CPOL = 0).	653
Figure 264. I ² S Philips standard waveforms (24-bit frame with CPOL = 0).	653
Figure 265. Transmitting 0x8EAA33	653
Figure 266. Receiving 0x8EAA33	654
Figure 267. I ² S Philips standard (16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame with CPOL = 0)	654
Figure 268. Example of 16-bit data frame extended to 32-bit channel frame	654
Figure 269. MSB Justified 16-bit or 32-bit full-accuracy length with CPOL = 0	655
Figure 270. MSB justified 24-bit frame length with CPOL = 0	655
Figure 271. MSB justified 16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame with CPOL = 0	655
Figure 272. LSB justified 16-bit or 32-bit full-accuracy with CPOL = 0	656
Figure 273. LSB justified 24-bit frame length with CPOL = 0.	656
Figure 274. Operations required to transmit 0x3478AE.	656
Figure 275. Operations required to receive 0x3478AE	656
Figure 276. LSB justified 16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame with CPOL = 0	657
Figure 277. Example of 16-bit data frame extended to 32-bit channel frame	657
Figure 278. PCM standard waveforms (16-bit)	658
Figure 279. PCM standard waveforms (16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame).	658
Figure 280. Audio sampling frequency definition	659
Figure 281. I ² S clock generator architecture	659
Figure 282. TSC block diagram	682
Figure 283. Surface charge transfer analog I/O group structure	683
Figure 284. Sampling capacitor voltage variation	684
Figure 285. Charge transfer acquisition sequence	685
Figure 286. Spread spectrum variation principle	686
Figure 287. Block diagram	700

1 Documentation conventions

1.1 List of abbreviations for registers

The following abbreviations are used in register descriptions:

read/write (rw)	Software can read and write to these bits.
read-only (r)	Software can only read these bits.
write-only (w)	Software can only write to this bit. Reading the bit returns the reset value.
read/clear (rc_w1)	Software can read as well as clear this bit by writing 1. Writing '0' has no effect on the bit value.
read/clear (rc_w0)	Software can read as well as clear this bit by writing 0. Writing '1' has no effect on the bit value.
read/clear by read (rc_r)	Software can read this bit. Reading this bit automatically clears it to '0'. Writing '0' has no effect on the bit value.
read/set (rs)	Software can read as well as set this bit. Writing '0' has no effect on the bit value.
read-only write trigger (rt_w)	Software can read this bit. Writing '0' or '1' triggers an event but has no effect on the bit value.
toggle (t)	Software can only toggle this bit by writing '1'. Writing '0' has no effect.
Reserved (Res.)	Reserved bit, must be kept at reset value.

1.2 Glossary

This section gives a brief definition of acronyms and abbreviations used in this document:

- The Cortex-M0 core integrates one debug port: SWD debug port (SWD-DP) provides a 2-pin (clock and data) interface based on the Serial Wire Debug (SWD) protocol. Please refer to the *Cortex-M0 technical reference manual*.
- Word: data/instruction of 32-bit length
- Half word: data/instruction of 16-bit length
- Byte: data of 8-bit length
- IAP (in-application programming): IAP is the ability to re-program the Flash memory of a microcontroller while the user program is running.
- ICP (in-circuit programming): ICP is the ability to program the Flash memory of a microcontroller using the JTAG protocol, the SWD protocol or the boot loader while the device is mounted on the user application board.
- Option bytes: product configuration bits stored in the Flash memory
- OBL: option byte loader.
- AHB: advanced high-performance bus.

1.3 Peripheral availability

For peripheral availability and number across all STM32F051x6 and STM32F051x8 sales types, please refer to the datasheet.

DRAFT

2 System and memory overview

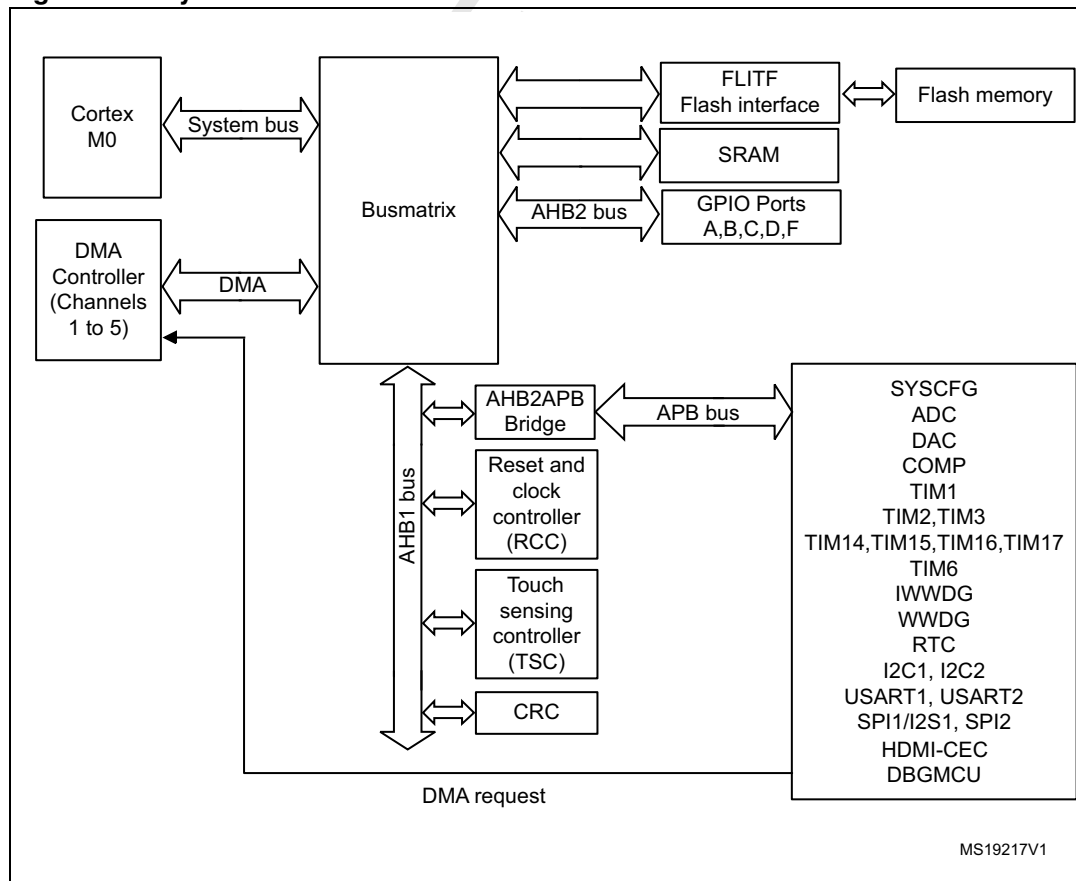
2.1 System architecture

The main system consists of:

- Two masters:
 - Cortex-M0 core AHB bus
 - GP-DMA (general-purpose DMA)
- Four slaves:
 - Internal SRAM
 - Internal Flash memory
 - AHB to APB, which connects all the APB peripherals
 - AHB dedicated to GPIO ports

These are interconnected using a multilayer AHB bus architecture as shown in [Figure 1](#):

Figure 1. System architecture



System bus

This bus connects the system bus of the Cortex-M0 core (peripherals bus) to a BusMatrix which manages the arbitration between the core and the DMA.

DMA bus

This bus connects the AHB master interface of the DMA to the BusMatrix which manages the access of CPU DCode and DMA to SRAM, Flash memory and peripherals.

BusMatrix

The BusMatrix manages the access arbitration between the core system bus and the DMA master bus. The arbitration uses a Round Robin algorithm. The BusMatrix is composed of two masters (CPU AHB, System bus) and four slaves (FLITF, SRAM, AHB2GPIO and AHB2APB bridges).

AHB peripherals are connected on system bus through a BusMatrix to allow DMA access.

AHB2APB bridges (APB)

The AHB2APB bridges provide full synchronous connections between the AHB and the APB bus.

Refer to [Table 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the address mapping of the peripherals connected to this bridge.

After each device reset, all peripheral clocks are disabled (except for the SRAM and FLITF). Before using a peripheral you have to enable its clock in the RCC_AHBENR, RCC_APB2ENR or RCC_APB1ENR register.

Note: When a 16- or 8-bit access is performed on an APB register, the access is transformed into a 32-bit access: the bridge duplicates the 16- or 8-bit data to feed the 32-bit vector.

2.2 Memory organization

2.2.1 Introduction

Program memory, data memory, registers and I/O ports are organized within the same linear 4-Gbyte address space.

The bytes are coded in memory in Little Endian format. The lowest numbered byte in a word is considered the word's least significant byte and the highest numbered byte the most significant.

The addressable memory space is divided into 8 main blocks, each of 512 MB.

All the memory areas that are not allocated to on-chip memories and peripherals are considered "Reserved"). For the detailed mapping of available memory and register areas, please refer to the [Memory map and register boundary addresses](#) chapter and peripheral chapters.

2.2.2 Memory map and register boundary addresses

[Table 1](#) gives the memory map and boundary addresses of the peripherals available in all STM32F051xx devices.

Table 1. STM32F05x memory map and peripheral register boundary addresses

Bus	Boundary address	Size	Peripheral	Peripheral register map
	0xE000 0000 - 0xE00F FFFF	1MB	Cortex M0 internal peripherals	
	0x4800 1800 - 0x5FFF FFFF	~384 MB	Reserved	
AHB2	0x4800 1400 - 0x4800 17FF	1KB	GPIOF	Section 8.4.11 on page 131
	0x4800 1000 - 0x4800 13FF	1KB	Reserved	
	0x4800 0C00 - 0x4800 0FFF	1KB	GPIOD	Section 8.4.11 on page 131
	0x4800 0800 - 0x4800 0BFF	1KB	GPIOC	Section 8.4.11 on page 131
	0x4800 0400 - 0x4800 07FF	1KB	GPIOB	Section 8.4.11 on page 131
	0x4800 0000 - 0x4800 03FF	1KB	GPIOA	Section 8.4.11 on page 131
	0x4002 4400 - 0x47FF FFFF	~128 MB	Reserved	

Table 1. STM32F05x memory map and peripheral register boundary addresses

Bus	Boundary address	Size	Peripheral	Peripheral register map
AHB1	0x4002 4000 - 0x4002 43FF	1 KB	TSC	Section 26.6.11 on page 697
	0x4002 3400 - 0x4002 3FFF	3 KB	Reserved	
	0x4002 3000 - 0x4002 33FF	1 KB	CRC	Section 5.4.5 on page 65
	0x4002 2400 - 0x4002 2FFF	3 KB	Reserved	
	0x4002 2000 - 0x4002 23FF	1 KB	FLASH interface	Flash register map on page 57
	0x4002 1400 - 0x4002 1FFF	3 KB	Reserved	
	0x4002 1000 - 0x4002 13FF	1 KB	RCC	Section 7.4.15 on page 115
	0x4002 0400 - 0x4002 0FFF	3 KB	Reserved	
	0x4002 0000 - 0x4002 03FF	1 KB	DMA	Section 10.4.7 on page 153
	0x4001 8000 - 0x4001 FFFF	32 KB	Reserved	
APB	0x4001 5C00 - 0x4001 7FFF	9 KB	Reserved	
	0x4001 5800 - 0x4001 5BFF	1 KB	DBGMCU	
	0x4001 4C00 - 0x4001 57FF	3 KB	Reserved	
	0x4001 4800 - 0x4001 4BFF	1 KB	TIM17	Section 18.6.16 on page 434
	0x4001 4400 - 0x4001 47FF	1 KB	TIM16	Section 18.6.16 on page 434
	0x4001 4000 - 0x4001 43FF	1 KB	TIM15	Section 18.5.18 on page 416
	0x4001 3C00 - 0x4001 3FFF	1 KB	Reserved	
	0x4001 3800 - 0x4001 3BFF	1 KB	USART1	Section 24.7.12 on page 630
	0x4001 3400 - 0x4001 37FF	1 KB	Reserved	
	0x4001 3000 - 0x4001 33FF	1 KB	SPI1/I2S1	Section 25.7.10 on page 680
	0x4001 2C00 - 0x4001 2FFF	1 KB	TIM1	Section 15.4.21 on page 286
	0x4001 2800 - 0x4001 2BFF	1 KB	Reserved	
	0x4001 2400 - 0x4001 27FF	1 KB	ADC	Section 12.12.11 on page 201
	0x4001 0800 - 0x4001 23FF	7 KB	Reserved	
	0x4001 0400 - 0x4001 07FF	1 KB	EXTI	Section 11.3.7 on page 165
	0x4001 0000 - 0x4001 03FF	1 KB	SYSCFG + COMP	Section 9.1.7 on page 138
	0x4000 8000 - 0x4000 FFFF	32 KB	Reserved	

Table 1. STM32F05x memory map and peripheral register boundary addresses

Bus	Boundary address	Size	Peripheral	Peripheral register map
APB	0x4000 7C00 - 0x4000 7FFF	1 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 7800 - 0x4000 7BFF	1 KB	CEC	Section 27.5.7 on page 708
	0x4000 7400 - 0x4000 77FF	1 KB	DAC	Section 13.4.9 on page 212
	0x4000 7000 - 0x4000 73FF	1 KB	PWR	Section 6.4.3 on page 80
	0x4000 5C00 - 0x4000 6FFF	5 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 5800 - 0x4000 5BFF	1 KB	I2C2	Section 23.8 on page 563
	0x4000 5400 - 0x4000 57FF	1 KB	I2C1	Section 23.8 on page 563
	0x4000 4800 - 0x4000 53FF	3 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 4400 - 0x4000 47FF	1 KB	USART2	Section 24.7.12 on page 630
	0x4000 3C00 - 0x4000 43FF	2 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 3800 - 0x4000 3BFF	1 KB	SPI2	Section 25.7.10 on page 680
	0x4000 3400 - 0x4000 37FF	1 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 3000 - 0x4000 33FF	1 KB	IWWDG	Section 20.4.6 on page 455
	0x4000 2C00 - 0x4000 2FFF	1 KB	WWDG	Section 21.6.4 on page 462
	0x4000 2800 - 0x4000 2BFF	1 KB	RTC	Section 22.6.17 on page 495
	0x4000 2400 - 0x4000 27FF	1 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 2000 - 0x4000 23FF	1 KB	TIM14	Section 17.4.12 on page 369
	0x4000 1400 - 0x4000 1FFF	3 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 1000 - 0x4000 13FF	1 KB	TIM6	Section 19.4.9 on page 447
	0x4000 0800 - 0x4000 0FFF	2 KB	Reserved	
	0x4000 0400 - 0x4000 07FF	1 KB	TIM3	Section 16.4.19 on page 347
	0x4000 0000 - 0x4000 03FF	1 KB	TIM2	Section 16.4.19 on page 347
	0x2000 2000 - 3FFF FFFF	~512 MB	Reserved	
	0x2000 0000 - 0x2000 1FFF	8 KB	SRAM	
	0x1FFF FC00 - 0x1FFF FFFF	1 KB	Reserved	
	0x1FFF F800 - 0x1FFF FBFF	1 KB	Option bytes	
	0x1FFF EC00 - 0x1FFF F7FF	3 KB	System memory	
	0x0801 0000 - 0x1FFF EBFF	~384 MB	Reserved	
	0x0800 0000 - 0x0800 FFFF	64 KB	Main Flash memory	

Table 1. STM32F05x memory map and peripheral register boundary addresses

Bus	Boundary address	Size	Peripheral	Peripheral register map
	0x0001 0000 - 0x07FF FFFF	128 MB	Reserved	
	0x0000 000 - 0x0000 FFFF	64 KB	Main Flash memory, system memory or SRAM depending on BOOT configuration	

2.3 Embedded SRAM

The STM32F051xx features 8 Kbytes of static SRAM. It can be accessed as bytes, half-words (16 bits) or full words (32 bits). This memory can be addressed at maximum system clock frequency without wait state and thus by both CPU and DMA.

Parity check

The data bus width is 36 bits because 4 bits are available for parity check (1 bit per byte) in order to increase memory robustness, as required for instance by Class B or SIL norms.

The parity bits are computed and stored when writing into the SRAM. Then, they are automatically checked when reading. If one bit fails, an NMI is generated. The same error can also be linked to the BRK_IN Break input of TIMER1, with the SRAM_PARITY_LOCK control bit in the [SYSCFG configuration register 2 \(SYSCFG_CFGR2\)](#). The SRAM Parity Error flag (SRAM_PEF) is available in the [SYSCFG configuration register 2 \(SYSCFG_CFGR2\)](#).

2.4 Flash memory overview

The Flash memory is composed of two distinct physical areas:

- The main Flash memory block. It contains the application program and user data if necessary.
- The information block. It is composed of two parts:
 - Option bytes for hardware and memory protection user configuration.
 - System memory which contains the proprietary boot loader code.
 Please, refer to [Section 3: Embedded Flash memory](#) for more details.

The Flash interface implements instruction access and data access based on the AHB protocol. It implements the prefetch buffer that speeds up CPU code execution. It also implements the logic necessary to carry out the Flash memory operations (Program/Erase) controlled through the Flash registers.

2.5 Boot configuration

In the STM32F051xx, three different boot modes can be selected through the BOOT0 pin and BOOT1 bit in the User option byte pins, as shown in the following table.

Table 2. Boot modes

Boot mode selection		Boot mode	Aliasing
BOOT1	BOOT0		
x	0	Main Flash memory	Main Flash memory is selected as boot space
1	1	System memory	System memory is selected as boot space
0	1	Embedded SRAM	Embedded SRAM is selected as boot space

The values on both BOOT0 pin and BOOT1 bit are latched on the 4th rising edge of SYSCCLK after a reset. It is up to the user to set the BOOT1 and BOOT0 to select the required boot mode.

The BOOT0 pin and BOOT1 bit are also re-sampled when exiting from Standby mode. Consequently they must be kept in the required Boot mode configuration in Standby mode. After this startup delay has elapsed, the CPU fetches the top-of-stack value from address 0x0000 0000, then starts code execution from the boot memory at 0x0000 0004.

Depending on the selected boot mode, main Flash memory, system memory or SRAM is accessible as follows:

- Boot from main Flash memory: the main Flash memory is aliased in the boot memory space (0x0000 0000), but still accessible from its original memory space (0x800 0000). In other words, the Flash memory contents can be accessed starting from address 0x0000 0000 or 0x800 0000.
- Boot from system memory: the system memory is aliased in the boot memory space (0x0000 0000), but still accessible from its original memory space (0x1FFF EC00).
- Boot from the embedded SRAM: the SRAM is aliased in the boot memory space (0x0000 0000), but it is still accessible from its original memory space (0x2000 0000).

Embedded boot loader

The embedded boot loader is located in the System memory, programmed by ST during production. It is used to reprogram the Flash memory with the USART1 interface. For further details, please refer to AN2606.

3 Embedded Flash memory

3.1 Flash main features

- Up to 64 Kbytes of Flash memory
- Memory organization:
 - Main Flash memory block:
16 Kwords (16K × 32 bits)
 - Information block:
1 Kword (1K × 32 bits)

Flash memory interface features:

- Read interface with prefetch buffer (1 × 32-bit words)
- Option byte Loader
- Flash Program / Erase operation
- Read / Write protection
- Low-power mode

3.2 Flash memory functional description

3.2.1 Flash memory organization

The Flash memory is organized as 32-bit wide memory cells that can be used for storing both code and data constants.

The memory organization is based on a main Flash memory block containing 64 pages of 1 Kbyte or 16 sectors of 4 Kbytes (4 pages). The sector is the granularity of the write protection (see [Memory protection on page 48](#)).

Table 3. Flash module organization

Flash area	Flash memory addresses	Size (bytes)	Name	Description
Main Flash memory	0x0800 0000 - 0x0800 03FF	1 Kbyte	Page 0	Sector 0
	0x0800 0400 - 0x0800 07FF	1 Kbyte	Page 1	
	0x0800 0800 - 0x0800 0BFF	1 Kbyte	Page 2	
	0x0800 0C00 - 0x0800 0FFF	1 Kbyte	Page 3	
	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
	0x0800 7000 - 0x0800 73FF	1 Kbyte	Page 60	Sector 15
	0x0800 7400 - 0x0800 77FF	1 Kbyte	Page 61	
	0x0800 7800 - 0x0800 7BFF	1 Kbyte	Page 62	
	0x0800 7C00 - 0x0800 7FFF	1 Kbyte	Page 63	

Table 3. Flash module organization (continued)

Flash area	Flash memory addresses	Size (bytes)	Name	Description
Information block	0x1FFF E000 - 0x1FFF F7FF	3 Kbytes		System memory
	0x1FFF F800 - 0x1FFF F80F	4		Option bytes
Flash memory interface registers	0x4002 2000 - 0x4002 2003	4		FLASH_ACR
	0x4002 2004 - 0x4002 2007	4		FLASH_KEYR
	0x4002 2008 - 0x4002 200B	4		FLASH_OPTKEYR
	0x4002 200C - 0x4002 200F	4		FLASH_SR
	0x4002 2010 - 0x4002 2013	4		FLASH_CR
	0x4002 2014 - 0x4002 2017	4		FLASH_AR
	0x4002 2018 - 0x4002 201B	4		Reserved
	0x4002 201C - 0x4002 201F	4		FLASH_OBR
	0x4002 2020 - 0x4002 2023	4		FLASH_WRP

3.2.2 Read operations

The embedded Flash module can be addressed directly, as a common memory space. Any data read operation accesses the content of the Flash module through dedicated read senses and provides the requested data.

The instruction fetch and the data access are both done through the same AHB bus. Read accesses can be performed with the following options managed through the Flash access control register (FLASH_ACR):

- Instruction fetch: Prefetch buffer enabled for a faster CPU execution.
- Latency: number of wait states for a correct read operation (from 0 to 1)

Instruction fetch

The Cortex-M0 fetches the instruction over the AHB bus. The prefetch block aims at increasing the efficiency of instruction fetching.

Prefetch buffer

The prefetch buffer is 3 blocks wide where each block consists of 8 bytes. The prefetch blocks are direct-mapped. A block can be completely replaced on a single read to the Flash memory as the size of the block matches the bandwidth of the Flash memory.

The implementation of this prefetch buffer makes a faster CPU execution possible as the CPU fetches one word at a time with the next word readily available in the prefetch buffer. This implies that the acceleration ratio will be of the order of 2 assuming that the code is aligned at a 64-bit boundary for the jumps.

Prefetch controller

The prefetch controller decides to access the Flash memory depending on the available space in the prefetch buffer. The Controller initiates a read request when there is at least one block free in the prefetch buffer.

After reset, the state of the prefetch buffer is on.

The prefetch buffer should be switched on/off only when SYSCLK is lower than 24 MHz and

no prescaler is applied on the AHB clock (SYSCLK must be equal to HCLK). The prefetch buffer is usually switched on/off during the initialization routine, while the microcontroller is running on the internal 8 MHz RC (HSI) oscillator.

Note: The prefetch buffer must be kept on (FLASH_ACR[4]='1') when using a prescaler different from 1 on the AHB clock.

Access latency

In order to maintain the control signals to read the Flash memory, the ratio of the prefetch controller clock period to the access time of the Flash memory has to be programmed in the Flash access control register with the LATENCY[2:0] bits. This value gives the number of cycles needed to maintain the control signals of the Flash memory and correctly read the required data. After reset, the value is zero and only one cycle without additional wait states is required to access the Flash memory.

3.2.3 Flash program and erase operations

The STM32F051xx embedded Flash memory can be programmed using in-circuit programming or in-application programming.

The **in-circuit programming (ICP)** method is used to update the entire contents of the Flash memory, using the SWD protocol or the boot loader to load the user application into the microcontroller. ICP offers quick and efficient design iterations and eliminates unnecessary package handling or socketing of devices.

In contrast to the ICP method, **in-application programming (IAP)** can use any communication interface supported by the microcontroller (I/Os, USB, CAN, UART, I²C, SPI, etc.) to download programming data into memory. IAP allows the user to re-program the Flash memory while the application is running. Nevertheless, part of the application has to have been previously programmed in the Flash memory using ICP.

The program and erase operations can be performed over the whole product voltage range. They are managed through the following seven Flash registers:

- Key register (FLASH_KEYR)
- Option byte key register (FLASH_OPTKEYR)
- Flash control register (FLASH_CR)
- Flash status register (FLASH_SR)
- Flash address register (FLASH_AR)
- Option byte register (FLASH_OBR)
- Write protection register (FLASH_WRP)

An ongoing Flash memory operation will not block the CPU as long as the CPU does not access the Flash memory.

On the contrary, during a program/erase operation to the Flash memory, any attempt to read the Flash memory will stall the bus. The read operation will proceed correctly once the program/erase operation has completed. This means that code or data fetches cannot be made while a program/erase operation is ongoing.

For program and erase operations on the Flash memory (write/erase), the internal RC oscillator (HSI) must be ON.

Unlocking the Flash memory

After reset, the Flash memory is protected against unwanted write or erase operations. The FLASH_CR register is not accessible in write mode. An unlocking sequence should be written to the FLASH_KEYR register to open the access to the FLASH_CR register. This sequence consists of two write operations:

- Write KEY1 = 0x45670123
- Write KEY2 = 0xCDEF89AB

Any wrong sequence locks up the FLASH_CR register until the next reset.

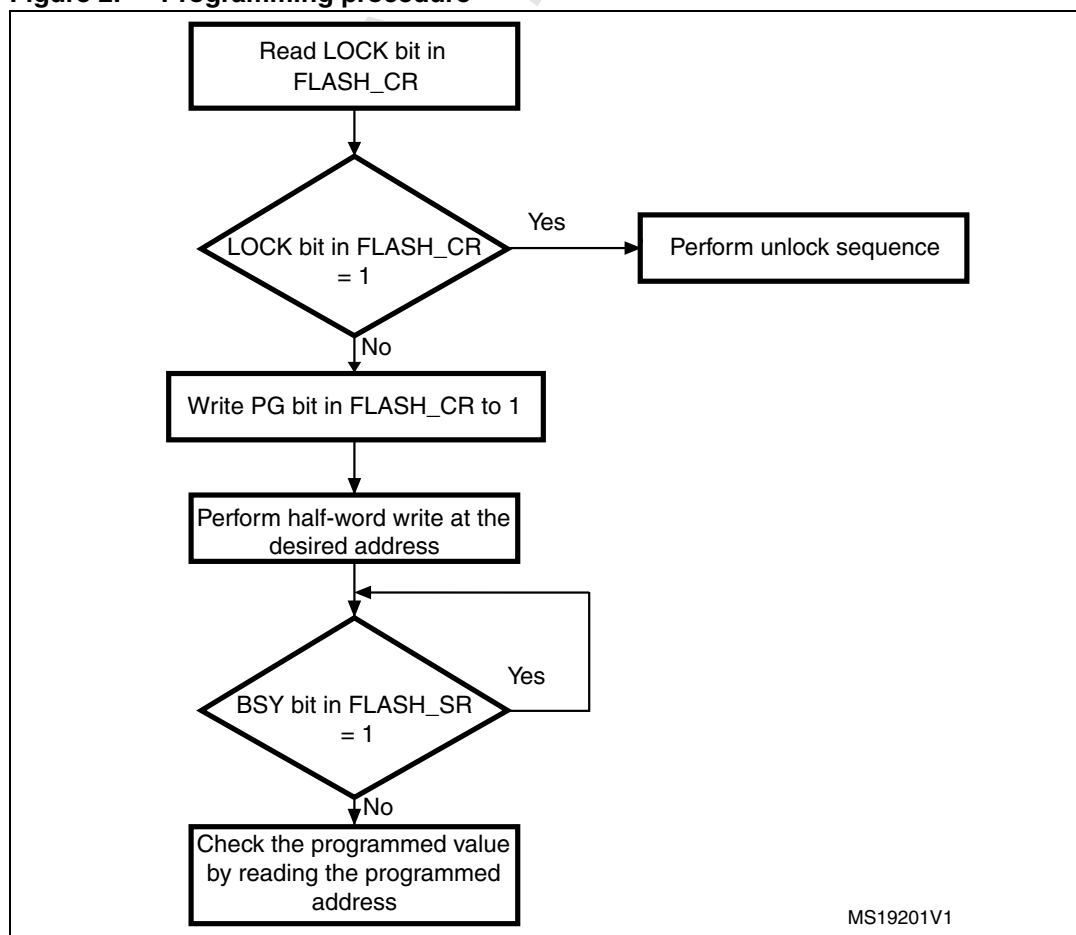
In the case of a wrong key sequence, a bus error is detected and a Hard Fault interrupt is generated. This is done after the first write cycle if KEY1 does not match, or during the second write cycle if KEY1 has been correctly written but KEY2 does not match.

The FLASH_CR register can be locked again by user software by writing the LOCK bit in the FLASH_CR register to 1.

Main Flash memory programming

The main Flash memory can be programmed 16 bits at a time. The program operation is started when the CPU writes a half-word into a main Flash memory address with the PG bit of the FLASH_CR register set. Any attempt to write data that are not half-word long will result in a bus error generating a Hard Fault interrupt.

Figure 2. Programming procedure



The Flash memory interface preliminarily reads the value at the addressed main Flash memory location and checks that it has been erased. If not, the program operation is skipped and a warning is issued by the PGERR bit in FLASH_SR register. The only exception to this is when 0x0000 is programmed. In this case, the location is correctly programmed to 0x0000 and the PGERR bit is not set.

If the addressed main Flash memory location is write-protected by the FLASH_WRP register, the program operation is skipped and a warning is issued by the WRPRTERR bit in the FLASH_SR register. The end of the program operation is indicated by the EOP bit in the FLASH_SR register.

The main Flash memory programming sequence in standard mode is as follows:

- Check that no main Flash memory operation is ongoing by checking the BSY bit in the FLASH_SR register.
- Set the PG bit in the FLASH_CR register.
- Perform the data write (half-word) at the desired address.
- Wait until the BSY bit is reset in the FLASH_SR register.
- Read the programmed value and verify.

Note: The registers are not accessible in write mode when the BSY bit of the FLASH_SR register is set.

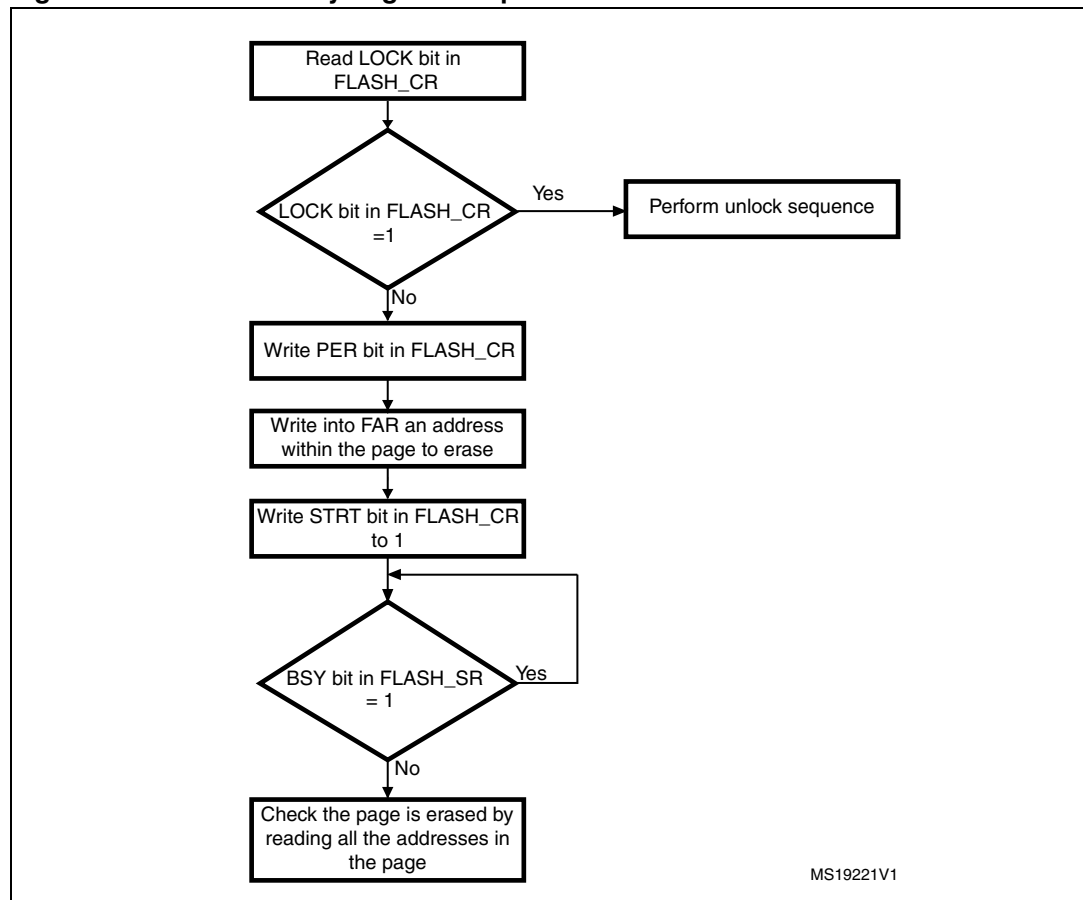
Flash memory erase

The Flash memory can be erased page by page or completely (Mass Erase).

Page Erase

To erase a page, the procedure below should be followed:

- Check that no Flash memory operation is ongoing by checking the BSY bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Set the PER bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Program the FLASH_AR register to select a page to erase
- Set the STRT bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Wait for the BSY bit to be reset
- Read the erased page and verify

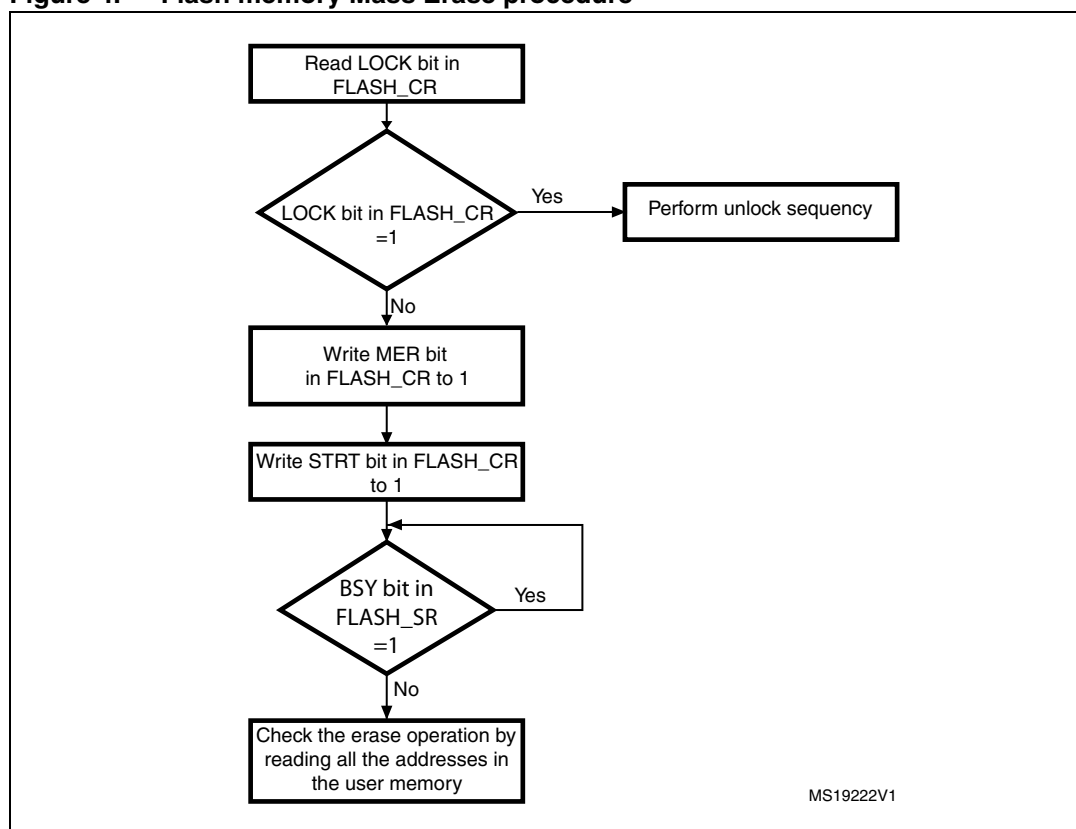
Figure 3. Flash memory Page Erase procedure

Mass Erase

The Mass Erase command can be used to completely erase the user pages of the Flash memory. The information block is unaffected by this procedure. The following sequence is recommended:

- Check that no Flash memory operation is ongoing by checking the BSY bit in the FLASH_SR register
- Set the MER bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Set the STRT bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Wait for the BSY bit to be reset
- Read all the pages and verify

Figure 4. Flash memory Mass Erase procedure



Option byte programming

The option bytes are programmed differently from normal user addresses. The number of option bytes is limited to 4 (2 for write protection, 1 for read protection and 1 for hardware configuration). After unlocking the Flash access, the user has to authorize the programming of the option bytes by writing the same set of KEYS (KEY1 and KEY2) to the FLASH_OPTKEYR register to set the OPTWRE bit in the FLASH_CR register (refer to [Unlocking the Flash memory](#) for key values). Then the user has to set the OPTPG bit in the FLASH_CR register and perform a half-word write operation at the desired Flash address.

The value of the addressed option byte is first read to check it is really erased. If not, the program operation is skipped and a warning is issued by the WRPRTERR bit in the

FLASH_SR register. The end of the program operation is indicated by the EOP bit in the FLASH_SR register.

The LSB value is automatically complemented into the MSB before the programming operation starts. This guarantees that the option byte and its complement are always correct.

The sequence is as follows:

- Check that no Flash memory operation is ongoing by checking the BSY bit in the FLASH_SR register.
- Unlock the OPTWRE bit in the FLASH_CR register.
- Set the OPTPG bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Write the data (half-word) to the desired address
- Wait for the BSY bit to be reset.
- Read the programmed value and verify.

When the Flash memory read protection option is changed from protected to unprotected, a Mass Erase of the main Flash memory is performed before reprogramming the read protection option. If the user wants to change an option other than the read protection option, then the mass erase is not performed. The erased state of the read protection option byte protects the Flash memory.

Erase procedure

The option byte erase sequence is as follows:

- Check that no Flash memory operation is ongoing by reading the BSY bit in the FLASH_SR register
- Unlock the OPTWRE bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Set the OPTER bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Set the STRT bit in the FLASH_CR register
- Wait for BSY to reset
- Read the erased option bytes and verify

3.3 Memory protection

The user area of the Flash memory can be protected against read by untrusted code. The pages of the Flash memory can also be protected against unwanted write due to loss of program counter contexts. The write-protection granularity is one sector (four pages).

3.3.1 Read protection

The read protection is activated by setting the RDP option byte and then, by applying a system reset to reload the new RDP option byte.

Note: If the read protection is set while the debugger is still connected through SWD, apply a POR (power-on reset) instead of a system reset.

There are three levels of read protection from no protection (level 0) to maximum protection or no debug (level 2). Refer to [Table 5: Access status versus protection level and execution modes](#).

The Flash memory is protected when the RDP option byte and its complement contain the pair of values shown in [Table 4](#).

Table 4. Flash memory read protection status

RDP byte value	RDP complement value	Read protection level
0xAA	0x55	Level 0
Any value except 0xAA or 0xCC	Any value (not necessarily complementary) except 0x55 and 0x33	Level 1 (default)
0xCC	0x33	Level 2

The System memory area is read accessible whatever the protection level. It is never accessible for program/erase operation

Level 0: no protection

Read, program and erase operations into the main Flash memory area are possible.

The option bytes are as well accessible by all operations.

Level 1: read protection

This is the default protection level when RDP option byte is erased. It is defined as well when RDP value is at any value different from 0xAA and 0xCC, or even if the complement is not correct.

- **User mode:** Code executing in user mode can access main Flash memory and option bytes with all operations.
- **Debug, boot RAM and boot loader modes:** In debug mode (with SWD) or when code is running from boot RAM or boot loader, the main Flash memory and the backup registers (RTC_BKPxR in the RTC) are totally inaccessible. In these modes, even a simple read access generates a bus error and a Hard Fault interrupt. The main Flash memory is program/erase protected to prevent malicious or unauthorized users from reprogramming any of the user code with a dump routine. Any attempted program/erase operation sets the PGERR flag of Flash status register (FLASH_SR).
When the RPD is reprogrammed to the value 0xAA to move back to Level 0, a mass erase of the main Flash memory is performed and the backup registers (RTC_BKPxR in the RTC) are reset.

Level 2: no debug

In this level, the protection level 1 is guaranteed. In addition, the CortexM0 debug capabilities are disabled. Consequently, the debug port (SWD), the boot from RAM (boot RAM mode) and the boot from System memory (boot loader mode) are no more available.

In user execution mode, all operations are allowed on the Main Flash memory. On the contrary, only read and program operations can be performed through option bytes. Option bytes are accessible for erase operations.

Moreover, the RDP bytes cannot be programmed. Thus, the level 2 cannot be removed at all: it is an irreversible operation. When attempting to program the RDP byte, the protection error flag WRPRERR is set in the Flash_SR register and an interrupt can be generated.

- Note:
- 1 The debug feature is also disabled under reset.
 - 2 STMicroelectronics is not able to perform analysis on defective parts on which the level 2 protection has been set.

Table 5. Access status versus protection level and execution modes

Area	Protection level	User execution			Debug/ BootFromRam/ BootFromLoader		
		Read	Write	Erase	Read	Write	Erase
Main Flash memory	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No ⁽³⁾
	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾
System memory ⁽²⁾	1	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
	2	Yes	No	No	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾
Option bytes	1	Yes	Yes ⁽³⁾	Yes	Yes	Yes ⁽³⁾	Yes
	2	Yes	Yes ⁽⁴⁾	No	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾
Backup registers	1	Yes	Yes	N/A	No	No	Yes
	2	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾	N/A ⁽¹⁾

1. When the protection level 2 is active, the Debug port, the boot from RAM and the boot from system memory are disabled.
2. The system memory is only read-accessible, whatever the protection level (0, 1 or 2) and execution mode.
3. The main Flash memory is erased when the ROP is programmed with all level protections disabled (0xAA).
4. All option bytes can be programmed, except the RDP byte.

Changing read protection level

It is easy to move from level 0 to level 1 by changing the value of the RDP byte to any value (except 0xCC).

By programming the 0xCC value in the RDP byte, it is possible to go to level 2 either directly from level 0 or from level 1.

On the contrary, the change to level 0 (no protection) is not possible without a main Flash memory Mass erase operation. This Mass erase is generated as soon as 0xAA is programmed in the RDP byte.

Note: When the Mass Erase command is used, the backup registers (RTC_BKPxR in the RTC) are also reset.

To validate the protection level change, the option bytes must be reloaded through the "FORCE_OPTLOAD" bit in Flash control register.

3.3.2 Write protection

The write protection is implemented with a granularity of one sector, i.e. four pages. It is activated by configuring the WRP[1:0] option bytes, and then by reloading them by setting the FORCE_OPTLOAD bit in the FLASH_CR register.

If a program or an erase operation is performed on a protected sector, the Flash memory returns a WRPRERR protection error flag in the Flash memory Status Register (FLASH_SR).

Write unprotection

To disable the write protection, two application cases are provided:

- Case 1: Read protection disabled after the write unprotection:
 - Erase the entire option byte area by using the OPTER bit in the Flash memory control register (FLASH_CR)
 - Program the code 0xAA in the RDP byte to unprotect the memory. This operation forces a Mass Erase of the main Flash memory.
 - Set the FORCE_OPTLOAD bit in the Flash control register (FLASH_CR) to reload the option bytes (and the new WRP[1:0] bytes), and to disable the write protection
- Case 2: Read protection maintained active after the write unprotection, useful for in-application programming with a user boot loader:
 - Erase the entire option byte area by using the OPTER bit in the Flash memory control register (FLASH_CR)
 - Set the FORCE_OPTLOAD bit in the Flash control register (FLASH_CR) to reload the option bytes (and the new WRP[1:0] bytes), and to disable the write protection.

3.3.3 Option byte write protection

The option bytes are always read-accessible and write-protected by default. To gain write access (Program/Erase) to the option bytes, a sequence of keys (same as for lock) has to be written into the OPTKEYR. A correct sequence of keys gives write access to the option bytes and this is indicated by OPTWRE in the FLASH_CR register being set. Write access can be disabled by resetting the bit through software.

3.4 Flash interrupts

Table 6. Flash interrupt request

Interrupt event	Event flag	Enable control bit
End of operation	EOP	EOPIE
Write protection error	WRPRTERR	ERRIE
Programming error	PGERR	ERRIE

3.5 Flash register description

The Flash memory registers have to be accessed by 32-bit words (half-word and byte accesses are not allowed).

3.5.1 Flash access control register (FLASH_ACR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0030

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PRFT BS	PRFT BE	Res.	LATENCY[2:0]		
										r	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 5 **PRFTBS**: Prefetch buffer status

This bit provides the status of the prefetch buffer.

0: Prefetch buffer is disabled

1: Prefetch buffer is enabled

Bit 4 **PRFTBE**: Prefetch buffer enable

0: Prefetch is disabled

1: Prefetch is enabled

Bit 3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 1:0 **LATENCY[2:0]**: Latency

These bits represent the ratio of the SYSCLK (system clock) period to the Flash access time.

000: Zero wait state, if $0 < \text{SYSCLK} \leq 24 \text{ MHz}$

001: One wait state, if $24 \text{ MHz} < \text{SYSCLK} \leq 48 \text{ MHz}$

3.5.2 Flash key register (FLASH_KEYR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: xxxx xxxx

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
FKEYR[31:16]															
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FKEYR[15:0]															
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Note: These bits are all write-only and will return a 0 when read.

Bits 31:0 **FKEYR**: Flash key

These bits represent the keys to unlock the Flash.

3.5.3 Flash option key register (FLASH_OPTKEYR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: xxxx xxxx

All the register bits are all write-only and will return a 0 when read.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
OPTKEYR[31:16]															
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OPTKEYR[15:0]															
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bits 31:0 **OPTKEYR**: Option byte key

These bits represent the keys to unlock the OPTWRE.

3.5.4 Flash status register (FLASH_SR)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EOP	WRPRT ERR	Res.	PG ERR	Res.	BSY
										rw	rw		rw		r

Bits 31:6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 5 **EOP**: End of operation

Set by hardware when a Flash operation (programming / erase) is completed.

Reset by writing a 1

Note: EOP is asserted at the end of each successful program or erase operation

Bit 4 **WRPRTERR**: Write protection error

Set by hardware when programming a write-protected address of the Flash memory.

Reset by writing 1.

Bit 3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 **PGERR**: Programming error

Set by hardware when an address to be programmed contains a value different from '0xFFFF' before programming.

Reset by writing 1.

Note: The STRT bit in the FLASH_CR register should be reset before starting a programming operation.

Bit 1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 0 **BSY**: Busy

This indicates that a Flash operation is in progress. This is set on the beginning of a Flash operation and reset when the operation finishes or when an error occurs.

3.5.5 Flash control register (FLASH_CR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0080

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	FORCE_OPTLOAD	EOPIE	Res.	ERRIE	OPTWRE	Res.	LOCK	STRT	OPTER	OPTPG	Res.	MER	PER	PG
		rw	rw		rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 13 **FORCE_OPTLOAD**: Force option byte loading

When set to 1, this bit forces the option byte reloading. This operation generates a system reset.

0: Inactive

1: Active

Bit 12 **EOPIE**: End of operation interrupt enable

This bit enables the interrupt generation when the EOP bit in the FLASH_SR register goes to 1.

0: Interrupt generation disabled

1: Interrupt generation enabled

Bit 11 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 10 **ERRIE**: Error interrupt enable

This bit enables the interrupt generation on an error when PGERR / WRPRTERR are set in the FLASH_SR register.

0: Interrupt generation disabled

1: Interrupt generation enabled

Bit 9 **OPTWRE**: Option bytes write enable

When set, the option bytes can be programmed. This bit is set on writing the correct key sequence to the FLASH_OPTKEYR register.

This bit can be reset by software

Bit 8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 7 **LOCK**: Lock

Write to 1 only. When it is set, it indicates that the Flash is locked. This bit is reset by hardware after detecting the unlock sequence.

In the event of unsuccessful unlock operation, this bit remains set until the next reset.

Bit 6 **STRT**: Start

This bit triggers an ERASE operation when set. This bit is set only by software and reset when the BSY bit is reset.

Bit 5 **OPTER**: Option byte erase

Option byte erase chosen.

Bit 4 **OPTPG**: Option byte programming

Option byte programming chosen.

Bit 3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

- Bit 2 **MER**: Mass erase
Erase of all user pages chosen.
- Bit 1 **PER**: Page erase
Page Erase chosen.
- Bit 0 **PG**: Programming
Flash programming chosen.

3.5.6 Flash address register (FLASH_AR)

Address offset: 0x14
Reset value: 0x0000 0000

This register is updated by hardware with the currently/last used address. For Page Erase operations, this should be updated by software to indicate the chosen page.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
FAR[31:16]															
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FAR[15:0]															
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

- Bits 31:0 **FAR**: Flash Address
Chooses the address to program when programming is selected, or a page to erase when Page Erase is selected.
- Note: Write access to this register is blocked when the BSY bit in the FLASH_SR register is set.*

3.5.7 Option byte register (FLASH_OBR)

Address offset 0x1C

Reset value: 0x03FF FFF2

The reset value of this register depends on the value programmed in the option byte and the OPTERR bit reset value depends on the comparison of the option byte and its complement during the option byte loading phase.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Data1								Data0								Res.	Res.	VDDA_MONITOR	BOOT1	Res.	nRST_STDBY	nRST_STOP	WDG_SW	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	LEVEL2_PROT	LEVEL1_PROT	OPTERR
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r			r	r		r	r	r						r	r	r

Bits 31:24 Data1

Bits 23:16 Data0

Bits 15:8 User option bytes :

- Bit 15 : reserved
- Bit 14 : reserved
- Bit 13 : VDDA_MONITOR
- Bit 12 : BOOT1
- Bit 11 : reserved
- Bit 10 : nRST_STDBY
- Bit 9 : nRST_STOP
- Bit 8 : WDG_SW

Bits 7:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 **LEVEL2_PROT**: Level 2 protection status

When set, this bit indicates that the Flash memory has a level 2 protection status

Bit 1 **LEVEL1_PROT**: Level 1 protection status

When set, this bit indicates that the Flash memory has a level 1 protection status (reset value=1).

Bit 0 **OPTERR**: Option byte error

When set, this indicates that the loaded option byte and its complement do not match. The corresponding byte and its complement are read as 0xFF in the FLASH_OBR or FLASH_WRP register.

3.5.8 Write protection register (FLASH_WRP)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0xFFFF FFFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
WRP[15:0]															

Bits 31:0 **WRP**: Write protect

This register contains the write-protection option bytes loaded by the OBL.

3.6 Flash register map

Table 7. Flash interface - register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0													
0x000	FLASH_ACR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PRFTBS	PRFTBE	HLFCYA	LATENCY [2:0]															
	Reset value																											1	1	0	0	0	0													
0x004	FLASH_KEYR	FKEYR[31:0]																																												
	Reset value	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x													
0x008	FLASH_OPTKEYR	OPTKEYR[31:0]																																												
	Reset Value	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x													
0x00C	FLASH_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EOP	WRPERR	Res.	PGERR	ERLYBSY	BSY													
	Reset value																											0	0	0	0	0	0	0												
0x010	FLASH_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	FORCE_OPTLOAD	EOPIE	ERRIE	OPTWRE	LOCK	STRT	OPTER	OPTPG	Res.	MER	PER	PG							
	Reset value																											0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x014	FLASH_AR	FAR[31:0]																																												
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x01C	FLASH_OBR	Data1														Data0												Res.	Res.	VDDA_MONITOR	BOOT1	Res.	nRST_STDBY	nRST_STOP	WDG_SW	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	LEVEL2_PROT	LEVEL1_PROT	OPTERR		
	Reset value																																													
0x020	FLASH_WRP	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WRP[15:0]																		
	Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

4 Option byte description

There are four option bytes. They are configured by the end user depending on the application requirements. As a configuration example, the watchdog may be selected in hardware or software mode.

A 32-bit word is split up as follows in the option bytes.

Table 8. Option byte format

31-24	23-16	15 -8	7-0
Complemented option byte 1	Option byte 1	Complemented option byte 0	Option byte 0

The organization of these bytes inside the information block is as shown in [Table 9](#).

The option bytes can be read from the memory locations listed in [Table 9](#) or from the Option byte register (FLASH_OBR).

Note: The new programmed option bytes (user, read/write protection) are loaded after a system reset.

Table 9. Option byte organization

Address	[31:24]	[23:16]	[15:8]	[7:0]
0x1FFF F800	nUSER	USER	nRDP	RDP
0x1FFF F804	nData1	Data1	nData0	Data0
0x1FFF F808	nWRP1	WRP1	nWRP0	WRP0

Table 10. Description of the option bytes

Flash memory address	Option bytes
0x1FFF F800	<p>Bits [31:24] nUSER</p> <p>Bits [23:16] USER: User option byte (stored in FLASH_OBR[15:8])</p> <p>This byte is used to configure the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Select the watchdog event: Hardware or software. – Reset event when entering Stop mode. – Reset event when entering Standby mode. <p>Bit 23 : reserved</p> <p>Bit 22 : reserved. Must be kept at 1.</p> <p>Bit 21 : VDDA_MONITOR</p> <p>0 : V_{DDA} power supply supervisor disabled</p> <p>1 : V_{DDA} power supply supervisor enabled</p> <p>Bit 20 : BOOT1</p> <p>Together with the BOOT0 pin, it selects the boot mode to the main Flash memory SRAM or to the System memory.</p> <p>Refer to Section 2.5: Boot configuration for more details.</p> <p>Bit 19 : reserved</p> <p>Bit 18: nRST_STDBY</p> <p>0: Reset generated when entering Standby mode.</p> <p>1: No reset generated.</p> <p>Bit 17: nRST_STOP</p> <p>0: Reset generated when entering Stop mode</p> <p>1: No reset generated</p> <p>Bit 16: WDG_SW</p> <p>0: Hardware watchdog</p> <p>1: Software watchdog</p> <p>Bits [15:8]: nRDP</p> <p>Bits [7:0]: RDP: Read protection option byte</p> <p>The value of this byte defines the Flash memory protection level</p> <p>0xAA : level 0</p> <p>0XX (except 0xAA & 0xCC) : Level 1</p> <p>0xCC : Level 2</p> <p>Note : The protection level 1 and 2 are stored in the FLASH_OBR Flash option register (LEVEL1_PROT and LEVEL2_PROT status flags respectively). Refer to Section 3.2.2: Read operations for more details.</p>
0x1FFF F804	<p>Datax: Two bytes for user data storage.</p> <p>These addresses can be programmed using the option byte programming procedure.</p> <p>Bits [31:24]: nData1</p> <p>Bits [23:16]: Data1 (stored in FLASH_OBR[25:18])</p> <p>Bits [15:8]: nData0</p> <p>Bits [7:0]: Data0 (stored in FLASH_OBR[17:10])</p>

Table 10. Description of the option bytes (continued)

Flash memory address	Option bytes
0x1FFF F808	<p>WRPx: Flash memory write protection option bytes</p> <p>Bits [31:24]: nWRP1</p> <p>Bits [23:16]: WRP1 (stored in FLASH_WRP1R[15:8])</p> <p>Bits [15:8]: nWRP0</p> <p>Bits [7:0]: WRP0 (stored in FLASH_WRP0R[7:0])</p> <p>0: Write protection enabled</p> <p>0: Write protection disabled</p> <p>Refer to Section 3.3.2: Write protection for more details.</p>

On every system reset, the option byte loader (OBL) reads the information block and stores the data into the Option byte register (FLASH_OBR) and the Write protection register (FLASH_WRP1R). Each option byte also has its complement in the information block. During option loading, by verifying the option bit and its complement, it is possible to check that the loading has correctly taken place. If this is not the case, an option byte error (OPTERR) is generated. When a comparison error occurs the corresponding option byte is forced to 0xFF. The comparator is disabled when the option byte and its complement are both equal to 0xFF (Electrical Erase state).

5 CRC calculation unit

5.1 Introduction

The CRC (cyclic redundancy check) calculation unit is used to get a CRC code from a 32-bit data word and a generator polynomial.

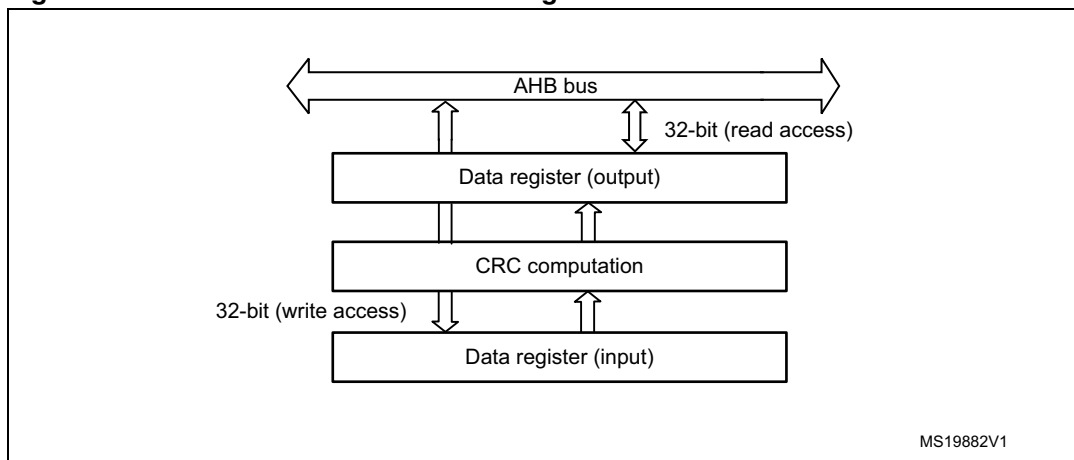
Among other applications, CRC-based techniques are used to verify data transmission or storage integrity. In the scope of the functional safety standards, they offer a means of verifying the Flash memory integrity. The CRC calculation unit helps compute a signature of the software during runtime, to be compared with a reference signature generated at link time and stored at a given memory location.

5.2 CRC main features

- Uses CRC-32 (Ethernet) polynomial: 0x4C11DB7
$$X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1$$
- Handles 8, 16, 32 bit data size
- Programmable CRC initial value
- Single input/output 32-bit data register
- Input buffer to avoid bus stall during calculation
- CRC computation done in 4 AHB clock cycles (HCLK)
- General-purpose 8-bit register (can be used for temporary storage)
- Reversibility option on I/O data

5.3 CRC functional description

Figure 5. CRC calculation unit block diagram



The CRC calculation unit has a single 32-bit read/write data register (CRC_DR). It is used to input new data (write access), and holds the result of the previous CRC calculation (read access).

Each write operation to the data register creates a combination of the previous CRC value (stored in CRC_DR) and the new one. CRC computation is done on the whole 32-bit data word or byte by byte depending on the format of the data being written.

The CRC_DR register can be accessed by word, right-aligned half-word and right-aligned byte.

The duration of the computation depends on data width:

- 4 AHB clock cycles for 32-bit
- 2 AHB clock cycles for 16-bit
- 1 AHB clock cycles for 8-bit

An input buffer allows to immediately write a second data without waiting the 4 HCLK period wait states due to the previous CRC calculation.

The data size can be dynamically adjusted to minimize the number of write accesses for a given number of bytes. For instance, a CRC for 5 bytes can be computed with a word write followed by a byte write.

The input data can be reversed, to manage the various endianness schemes. The reversing operation can be performed on 8 bits, 16 bits and 32 bits depending on the REV_IN[1:0] bits in the CRC_CR register.

For example: input data 0x1A2B3C4D is used for CRC calculation as:

- 0x58D43CB2 with bit-reversal done by byte
- 0xD458B23C with bit-reversal done by half-word
- 0xB23CD458 with bit-reversal done on the full word

The output data can also be reversed by setting the REV_OUT bit in the CRC_CR register.

The operation is done at bit level: for example, output data 0x11223344 is converted into 0x22CC4488.

The CRC calculator can be initialized to a programmable value using the RESET control bit in the CRC_CR register (the default value is 0xFFFFFFFF).

The initial CRC value can be programmed with the CRC_INIT register. The CRC_DR register is automatically initialized upon CRC_INIT register write access.

The CRC_IDR register can be used to hold a temporary value related to CRC calculation. It is not affected by the RESET bit in the CRC_CR register.

5.4 CRC registers

5.4.1 Data register (CRC_DR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0xFFFF FFFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
DR[31:16]															
rw															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DR[15:0]															
rw															

Bits 31:0 **DR[31:0]**: Data register bits

This register is used to write new data to the CRC calculator.

It holds the previous CRC calculation result when it is read.

If the data size is less than 32 bits, the least significant bits are used to write/read the correct value.

5.4.2 Independent data register (CRC_IDR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IDR[7:0]							
								rw							

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept cleared.

Bits 7:0 **IDR[7:0]**: General-purpose 8-bit data register bits

These bits can be used as a temporary storage location for one byte.

This register is not affected by CRC resets generated by the RESET bit in the CRC_CR register

5.4.3 Control register (CRC_CR)

Address offset: 0x8

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REV_OUT	REV_IN[1:0]		Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RESET
								rw	rw	rw					rs

Bits 31:5 Reserved, must be kept cleared.

Bit 7 **REV_OUT**: Reverse output data

This bit controls the reversal of the bit order of the output data.

0: Bit order not affected

1: Bit-reversed output format

Bits 6:5 **REV_IN[1:0]**: Reverse input data

These bits control the reversal of the bit order of the input data

00: Bit order not affected

01: Bit reversal done by byte

10: Bit reversal done by half-word

11: Bit reversal done by word

Bits 4:3 Reserved, must be kept cleared.

Bits 2:1 Reserved, must be kept cleared.

Bit 0 **RESET**: RESET bit

This bit is set by software to reset the CRC calculation unit and set the data register to the value stored in the CRC_INIT register. This bit can only be set, it is automatically cleared by hardware

5.4.4 Initial CRC value (CRC_INIT)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0xFFFF FFFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CRC_INIT[31:16]															
rw															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_INIT[15:0]															
rw															

Bits 31:0 **CRC_INIT**: Programmable initial CRC value

This register is used to write the CRC initial value.

5.4.5 CRC register map

Table 11. CRC register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x00	CRC_DR	Data register																																
	Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
0x04	CRC_IDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Independent data register									
	Reset value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x08	CRC_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REV_OUT	REV_IN		Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RESET	
	Reset value																									0	0	0					0	
0x10	CRC_INIT	CRC initial value																																
	Reset value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

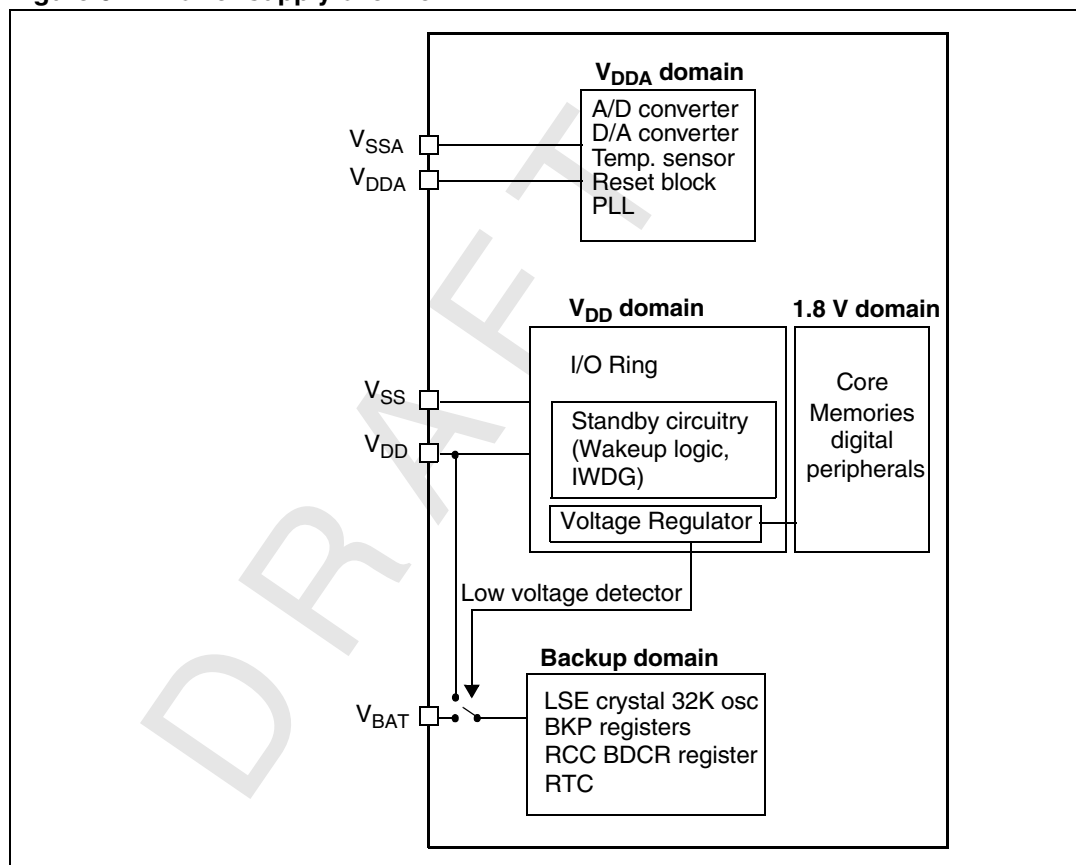
6 Power control (PWR)

6.1 Power supplies

The device requires a 1.65-to-3.6 V operating voltage supply (V_{DD}). An embedded regulator is used to supply the internal 1.8 V digital power.

The real-time clock (RTC) and backup registers can be powered from the V_{BAT} voltage when the main V_{DD} supply is powered off.

Figure 6. Power supply overview



6.1.1 Independent A/D and D/A converter supply and reference voltage

To improve conversion accuracy, the ADC and the DAC have an independent power supply which can be separately filtered and shielded from noise on the PCB.

- The ADC and DAC voltage supply input is available on a separate V_{DDA} pin.
- An isolated supply ground connection is provided on pin V_{SSA} .

The V_{DDA} supply/reference voltage can be equal or higher than V_{DD} .

When a single supply is used, V_{DDA} can be externally connected to V_{DD} , through the external filtering circuit in order to ensure a noise free V_{DDA} /reference voltage.

When V_{DDA} is different from V_{DD} , it must always be higher or equal to V_{DD} . In order to ensure this condition, also during power-up/power-down transitions, an external Shottky diode may be used between V_{DD} and V_{DDA} .

6.1.2 Battery backup domain

To retain the content of the Backup registers and supply the RTC function when V_{DD} is turned off, V_{BAT} pin can be connected to an optional standby voltage supplied by a battery or by another source.

The V_{BAT} pin powers the RTC unit, the LSE oscillator and the PC13 to PC15 IOs, allowing the RTC to operate even when the main digital supply (V_{DD}) is turned off. The switch to the V_{BAT} supply is controlled by the Power Down Reset embedded in the Reset block.

Warning: During $t_{RSTTEMPO}$ (temporization at V_{DD} startup) or after a PDR is detected, the power switch between V_{BAT} and V_{DD} remains connected to V_{BAT} . During the startup phase, if V_{DD} is established in less than $t_{RSTTEMPO}$ (Refer to the datasheet for the value of $t_{RSTTEMPO}$) and $V_{DD} > V_{BAT} + 0.6$ V, a current may be injected into V_{BAT} through an internal diode connected between V_{DD} and the power switch (V_{BAT}). If the power supply/battery connected to the V_{BAT} pin cannot support this current injection, it is strongly recommended to connect an external low-drop diode between this power supply and the V_{BAT} pin.

If no external battery is used in the application, it is recommended to connect V_{BAT} externally to V_{DD} with a 100 nF external ceramic decoupling capacitor (for more details refer to AN2586).

When the backup domain is supplied by V_{DD} (analog switch connected to V_{DD}), the following functions are available:

- PC14 and PC15 can be used as either GPIO or LSE pins
- PC13 can be used as GPIO, TAMPER pin, RTC Calibration Clock, RTC Alarm or second output (refer to [Section 22.6.16: RTC backup registers \(RTC_BKPxR\) on page 495](#))

Note: Due to the fact that the switch only sinks a limited amount of current (3 mA), the use of GPIOs PC13 to PC15 in output mode is restricted: the speed has to be limited to 2 MHz with a maximum load of 30 pF and these IOs must not be used as a current source (e.g. to drive an LED).

When the backup domain is supplied by V_{BAT} (analog switch connected to V_{BAT} because V_{DD} is not present), the following functions are available:

- PC14 and PC15 can be used as LSE pins only
- PC13 can be used as TAMPER pin, RTC Alarm or Second output (refer to section [.Section 22.6.13: RTC calibration register \(RTC_CALR\) on page 490](#))

6.1.3 Voltage regulator

The voltage regulator is always enabled after Reset. It works in three different modes depending on the application modes.

- In Run mode, the regulator supplies full power to the 1.8 V domain (core, memories and digital peripherals).
- In Stop mode the regulator supplies low-power to the 1.8 V domain, preserving contents of registers and SRAM
- In Standby Mode, the regulator is powered off. The contents of the registers and SRAM are lost except for the Standby circuitry and the Backup Domain.

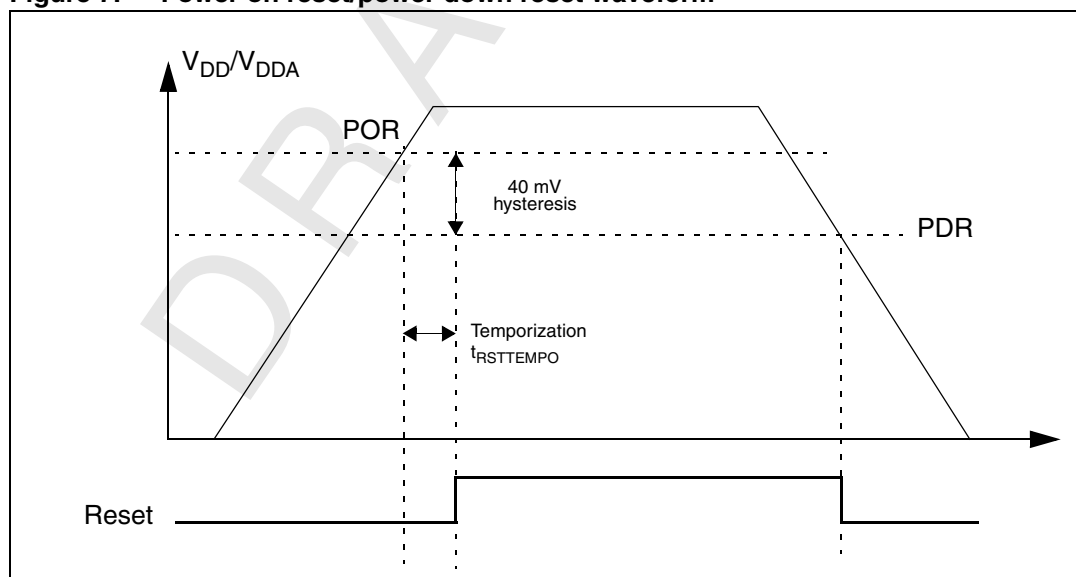
6.2 Power supply supervisor

6.2.1 Power on reset (POR)/power down reset (PDR)

The device has an integrated POR/PDR circuitry that allows proper operation starting from/down to 1.65 V.

The device remains in Reset mode when V_{DD}/V_{DDA} is below a specified threshold, $V_{POR/PDR}$, without the need for an external reset circuit. For more details concerning the power on/power down reset threshold, refer to the electrical characteristics of the datasheet.

Figure 7. Power on reset/power down reset waveform



6.2.2 Programmable voltage detector (PVD)

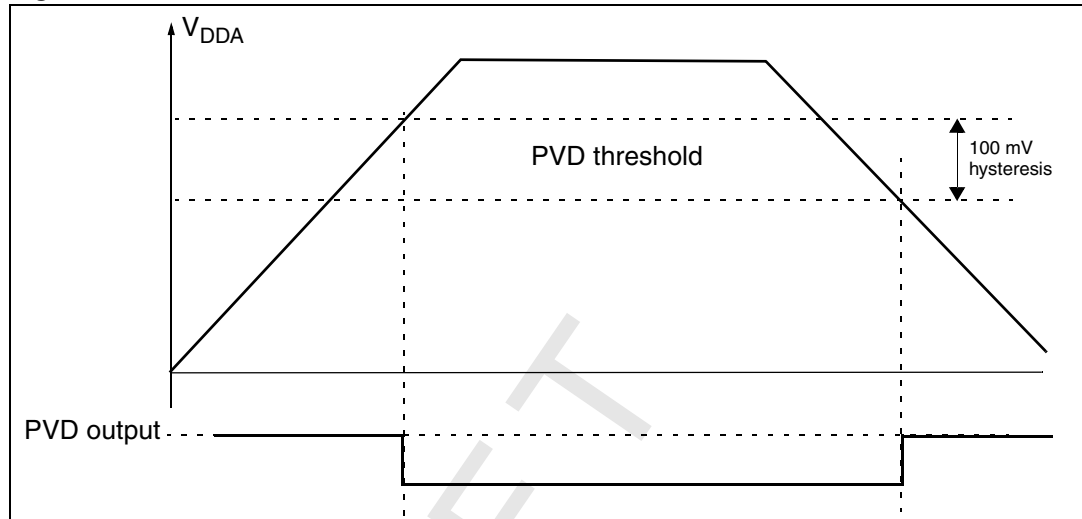
You can use the PVD to monitor the V_{DDA} power supply by comparing it to a threshold selected by the PLS[2:0] bits in the [Power control register \(PWR_CR\)](#).

The PVD is enabled by setting the PVDE bit.

A PVDO flag is available, in the [Power control/status register \(PWR_CSR\)](#), to indicate if V_{DDA} is higher or lower than the PVD threshold. This event is internally connected to the EXTI line16 and can generate an interrupt if enabled through the EXTI registers. The PVD

output interrupt can be generated when V_{DDA} drops below the PVD threshold and/or when V_{DDA} rises above the PVD threshold depending on EXTI line16 rising/falling edge configuration. As an example the service routine could perform emergency shutdown tasks.

Figure 8. PVD thresholds



6.3 Low-power modes

By default, the microcontroller is in Run mode after a system or a power Reset. Several low-power modes are available to save power when the CPU does not need to be kept running, for example when waiting for an external event. It is up to the user to select the mode that gives the best compromise between low-power consumption, short startup time and available wakeup sources.

The device features three low-power modes:

- Sleep mode (CPU clock off, all peripherals including Cortex-M0 core peripherals like NVIC, SysTick, etc. are kept running)
- Stop mode (all clocks are stopped)
- Standby mode (1.8V domain powered-off)

In addition, the power consumption in Run mode can be reduce by one of the following means:

- Slowing down the system clocks
- Gating the clocks to the APB and AHB peripherals when they are unused.

Table 12. Low-power mode summary

Mode name	Entry	wakeup	Effect on 1.8V domain clocks	Effect on V _{DD} domain clocks	Voltage regulator
Sleep (Sleep now or Sleep-on - exit)	WFI	Any interrupt	CPU clock OFF no effect on other clocks or analog clock sources	None	ON
	WFE	Wakeup event			
Stop	PDDS and LPDS bits + SLEEPDEEP bit + WFI or WFE	Any EXTI line (configured in the EXTI registers) Specific communication peripherals on reception events (CEC, USART, I2C)	All 1.8V domain clocks OFF	HSI and HSE oscillators OFF	ON or in low-power mode (depends on Power control register (PWR_CR))
Standby	PDDS bit + SLEEPDEEP bit + WFI or WFE	WKUP pin rising edge, RTC alarm, external reset in NRST pin, IWDG reset			OFF

6.3.1 Slowing down system clocks

In Run mode the speed of the system clocks (SYSCLK, HCLK, PCLK) can be reduced by programming the prescaler registers. These prescalers can also be used to slow down peripherals before entering Sleep mode.

For more details refer to [Section 7.4.2: Clock configuration register \(RCC_CFGR\)](#).

6.3.2 Peripheral clock gating

In Run mode, the HCLK and PCLK for individual peripherals and memories can be stopped at any time to reduce power consumption.

To further reduce power consumption in Sleep mode the peripheral clocks can be disabled prior to executing the WFI or WFE instructions.

Peripheral clock gating is controlled by the [AHB peripheral clock enable register \(RCC_AHBENR\)](#)

6.3.3 Sleep mode

Entering Sleep mode

The Sleep mode is entered by executing the WFI (Wait For Interrupt) or WFE (Wait for Event) instructions. Two options are available to select the Sleep mode entry mechanism, depending on the SLEEPONEXIT bit in the Cortex-M0 System Control register:

- Sleep-now: if the SLEEPONEXIT bit is cleared, the MCU enters Sleep mode as soon as WFI or WFE instruction is executed.
- Sleep-on-exit: if the SLEEPONEXIT bit is set, the MCU enters Sleep mode as soon as it exits the lowest priority ISR.

In the Sleep mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in the Run mode.

Refer to [Table 13](#) and [Table 14](#) for details on how to enter Sleep mode.

Exiting Sleep mode

If the WFI instruction is used to enter Sleep mode, any peripheral interrupt acknowledged by the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC) can wake up the device from Sleep mode.

If the WFE instruction is used to enter Sleep mode, the MCU exits Sleep mode as soon as an event occurs. The wakeup event can be generated either by:

- enabling an interrupt in the peripheral control register but not in the NVIC, and enabling the SEVONPEND bit in the Cortex-M0 System Control register. When the MCU resumes from WFE, the peripheral interrupt pending bit and the peripheral NVIC IRQ channel pending bit (in the NVIC interrupt clear pending register) have to be cleared.
- or configuring an external or internal EXTI line in event mode. When the CPU resumes from WFE, it is not necessary to clear the peripheral interrupt pending bit or the NVIC IRQ channel pending bit as the pending bit corresponding to the event line is not set.

This mode offers the lowest wakeup time as no time is wasted in interrupt entry/exit.

Refer to [Table 13](#) and [Table 14](#) for more details on how to exit Sleep mode.

Table 13. Sleep-now

Sleep-now mode	Description
Mode entry	WFI (Wait for Interrupt) or WFE (Wait for Event) while: – SLEEPDEEP = 0 and – SLEEPONEXIT = 0 Refer to the Cortex-M0 System Control register.
Mode exit	If WFI was used for entry: Interrupt: Refer to Table 26: Vector table If WFE was used for entry Wakeup event: Refer to Section 11.2.3: Wakeup event management
Wakeup latency	None

Table 14. Sleep-on-exit

Sleep-on-exit	Description
Mode entry	WFI (wait for interrupt) while: – SLEEPDEEP = 0 and – SLEEPONEXIT = 1 Refer to the Cortex-M0 System Control register.
Mode exit	Interrupt: refer to Table 26: Vector table .
Wakeup latency	None

6.3.4 Stop mode

The Stop mode is based on the Cortex-M0 deepsleep mode combined with peripheral clock gating. The voltage regulator can be configured either in normal or low-power mode. In Stop mode, all clocks in the 1.8 V domain are stopped, the PLL, the HSI and the HSE RC oscillators are disabled. SRAM and register contents are preserved.

In the Stop mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in the Run mode.

Entering Stop mode

Refer to [Table 15](#) for details on how to enter the Stop mode.

To further reduce power consumption in Stop mode, the internal voltage regulator can be put in low-power mode. This is configured by the LPDS bit of the [Power control register \(PWR_CR\)](#).

If Flash memory programming is ongoing, the Stop mode entry is delayed until the memory access is finished.

If an access to the APB domain is ongoing, The Stop mode entry is delayed until the APB access is finished.

In Stop mode, the following features can be selected by programming individual control bits:

- Independent watchdog (IWDG): the IWDG is started by writing to its Key register or by hardware option. Once started it cannot be stopped except by a Reset. See [Section 20.3: IWDG functional description](#) in [Section 20: Independent watchdog \(IWDG\)](#).

- real-time clock (RTC): this is configured by the RTCEN bit in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#)
- Internal RC oscillator (LSI RC): this is configured by the LSION bit in the [Control/status register \(RCC_CSR\)](#).
- External 32.768 kHz oscillator (LSE OSC): this is configured by the LSEON bit in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#).

The ADC or DAC can also consume power during the Stop mode, unless they are disabled before entering it. To disable them, the ADON bit in the ADC_CR2 register and the ENx bit in the DAC_CR register must both be written to 0.

Exiting Stop mode

Refer to [Table 15](#) for more details on how to exit Stop mode.

When exiting Stop mode by issuing an interrupt or a wakeup event, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as system clock.

When the voltage regulator operates in low-power mode, an additional startup delay is incurred when waking up from Stop mode. By keeping the internal regulator ON during Stop mode, the consumption is higher although the startup time is reduced.

Table 15. Stop mode

Stop mode	Description
Mode entry	<p>WFI (Wait for Interrupt) or WFE (Wait for Event) while:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Set SLEEPDEEP bit in Cortex-M0 System Control register – Clear PDDS bit in Power Control register (PWR_CR) – Select the voltage regulator mode by configuring LPDS bit in PWR_CR <p>Note: To enter Stop mode, all EXTI Line pending bits (in Pending register (EXTI_PR)) and RTC Alarm flag must be reset. Otherwise, the Stop mode entry procedure is ignored and program execution continues.</p>
Mode exit	<p>If WFI was used for entry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Any EXTI Line configured in Interrupt mode (the corresponding EXTI Interrupt vector must be enabled in the NVIC). – Some specific communication peripherals (CEC, USART, I2C) interrupts, when programmed in wakeup mode (the peripheral must be programmed in wakeup mode and the corresponding interrupt vector must be enabled in the NVIC). <p>Refer to Table 26: Vector table.</p> <p>If WFE was used for entry:</p> <p>Any EXTI Line configured in event mode. Refer to Section 11.2.3: Wakeup event management on page 158</p>
Wakeup latency	HSI RC wakeup time + regulator wakeup time from Low-power mode

6.3.5 Standby mode

The Standby mode allows to achieve the lowest power consumption. It is based on the Cortex-M0 deepsleep mode, with the voltage regulator disabled. The 1.8 V domain is consequently powered off. The PLL, the HSI oscillator and the HSE oscillator are also switched off. SRAM and register contents are lost except for registers in the Backup domain and Standby circuitry (see [Figure 6](#)).

Entering Standby mode

Refer to [Table 16](#) for more details on how to enter Standby mode.

In Standby mode, the following features can be selected by programming individual control bits:

- Independent watchdog (IWDG): the IWDG is started by writing to its Key register or by hardware option. Once started it cannot be stopped except by a reset. See [Section 20.3: IWWDG functional description](#) in [Section 20: Independent watchdog \(IWWDG\)](#).
- real-time clock (RTC): this is configured by the RTCEN bit in the Backup domain control register (RCC_BDCR)
- Internal RC oscillator (LSI RC): this is configured by the LSION bit in the Control/status register (RCC_CSR).
- External 32.768 kHz oscillator (LSE OSC): this is configured by the LSEON bit in the Backup domain control register (RCC_BDCR)

Exiting Standby mode

The microcontroller exits the Standby mode when an external reset (NRST pin), an IWDG reset, a rising edge on the WKUP pin or the rising edge of an RTC alarm occurs (see [Figure 193: RTC block diagram](#)). All registers are reset after wakeup from Standby except for [Power control/status register \(PWR_CSR\)](#).

After waking up from Standby mode, program execution restarts in the same way as after a Reset (boot pins sampling, vector reset is fetched, etc.). The SBF status flag in the [Power control/status register \(PWR_CSR\)](#) indicates that the MCU was in Standby mode.

Refer to [Table 16](#) for more details on how to exit Standby mode.

Table 16. Standby mode

Standby mode	Description
Mode entry	WFI (Wait for Interrupt) or WFE (Wait for Event) while: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Set SLEEPDEEP in Cortex-M0 System Control register – Set PDDS bit in Power Control register (PWR_CR) – Clear WUF bit in Power Control/Status register (PWR_CSR)
Mode exit	WKUP pin rising edge, RTC alarm event's rising edge, external Reset in NRST pin, IWDG Reset.
Wakeup latency	Reset phase

I/O states in Standby mode

In Standby mode, all I/O pins are high impedance except:

- Reset pad (still available)
- TAMPER pin if configured for tamper or calibration out
- WKUP pin, if enabled

Debug mode

By default, the debug connection is lost if the application puts the MCU in Stop or Standby mode while the debug features are used. This is due to the fact that the Cortex-M0 core is no longer clocked.

However, by setting some configuration bits in the DBGMCU_CR register, the software can be debugged even when using the low-power modes extensively..

6.3.6 Auto-wakeup from low-power mode

The RTC can be used to wakeup the MCU from low-power mode without depending on an external interrupt (Auto-wakeup mode). The RTC provides a programmable time base for waking up from Stop or Standby mode at regular intervals. For this purpose, two of the three alternative RTC clock sources can be selected by programming the RTCSEL[1:0] bits in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#):

- Low-power 32.768 kHz external crystal oscillator (LSE OSC).
This clock source provides a precise time base with very low-power consumption (less than 1µA added consumption in typical conditions)
- Low-power internal RC Oscillator (LSI RC)
This clock source has the advantage of saving the cost of the 32.768 kHz crystal. This internal RC Oscillator is designed to add minimum power consumption.

To wakeup from Stop mode with an RTC alarm event, it is necessary to:

- Configure the EXTI Line 17 to be sensitive to rising edge
- Configure the RTC to generate the RTC alarm

To wakeup from Standby mode, there is no need to configure the EXTI Line 17.

6.4 Power control registers

The peripheral registers can be accessed by half-words (16-bit) or words (32-bit).

6.4.1 Power control register (PWR_CR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000 (reset by wakeup from Standby mode)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	DBP	PLS[2:0]		PVDE	CSBF	CWUF	PDDS	LPDS	
							rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rc_w1	rc_w1	rw	rw

Bits 31:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value..

Bit 8 **DBP**: Disable backup domain write protection.

In reset state, the RTC and backup registers are protected against parasitic write access.

This bit must be set to enable write access to these registers.

0: Access to RTC and Backup registers disabled

1: Access to RTC and Backup registers enabled

Note: If the HSE divided by 128 is used as the RTC clock, this bit must remain set to 1.

Bits 7:5 **PLS[2:0]**: PVD level selection.

These bits are written by software to select the voltage threshold detected by the Power Voltage Detector.

Note:

000: 2.2V

001: 2.3V

010: 2.4V

011: 2.5V

100: 2.6V

101: 2.7V

110: 2.8V

111: 2.9V

Notes:

1. Refer to the electrical characteristics of the datasheet for more details.
2. Once the PVD_LOCK is enabled (for CLASS B protection) the PLS[2:0] bits cannot be programmed anymore.

Bit 4 **PVDE**: Power voltage detector enable.

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: PVD disabled

1: PVD enabled

Bit 3 **CSBF**: Clear standby flag.

This bit is always read as 0.

0: No effect

1: Clear the SBF Standby Flag (write).

Bit 2 **CWUF**: Clear wakeup flag.

This bit is always read as 0.

0: No effect

1: Clear the WUF Wakeup Flag **after 2 System clock cycles**. (write)

Bit 1 **PDDS**: Power down deepsleep.

This bit is set and cleared by software. It works together with the LPDS bit.

0: Enter Stop mode when the CPU enters Deepsleep. The regulator status depends on the LPDS bit.

1: Enter Standby mode when the CPU enters Deepsleep.

Bit 0 **LPDS**: Low-power deepsleep.

This bit is set and cleared by software. It works together with the PDDS bit.

0: Voltage regulator on during Stop mode

1: Voltage regulator in low-power mode during Stop mode

DRAFT

6.4.2 Power control/status register (PWR_CSR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000 (not reset by wakeup from Standby mode)

Additional APB cycles are needed to read this register versus a standard APB read.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	EWUP 2	EWUP 1	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	PVDO	SBF	WUF
						rw	rw						r	r	r

Bits 31:10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 9 EWUP2: Enable WKUP2 pin

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: WKUP2 pin is used for general purpose I/O. An event on the WKUP2 pin does not wakeup the device from Standby mode.

1: WKUP2 pin is used for wakeup from Standby mode and forced in input pull down configuration (rising edge on WKUP1 pin wakes-up the system from Standby mode).

Note: This bit is reset by a system Reset.

Bit 8 EWUP1: Enable WKUP1 pin

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: WKUP1 pin is used for general purpose I/O. An event on the WKUP1 pin does not wakeup the device from Standby mode.

1: WKUP1 pin is used for wakeup from Standby mode and forced in input pull down configuration (rising edge on WKUP1 pin wakes-up the system from Standby mode).

Note: This bit is reset by a system Reset.

Bits 7:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 PVDO: PVD output

This bit is set and cleared by hardware. It is valid only if PVD is enabled by the PVDE bit.

0: V_{DD}/V_{DDA} is higher than the PVD threshold selected with the PLS[2:0] bits.

1: V_{DD}/V_{DDA} is lower than the PVD threshold selected with the PLS[2:0] bits.

Notes:

1. The PVD is stopped by Standby mode. For this reason, this bit is equal to 0 after Standby or reset until the PVDE bit is set.
2. Once the PVD is enabled and configured in the PCR register, PVDO can be used to generate an interrupt through the External Interrupt controller.
3. Once the PVD_LOCK is enabled (for CLASS B protection) PVDO cannot be disabled anymore.

Bit 1 SBF: Standby flag

This bit is set by hardware and cleared only by a POR/PDR (power on reset/power down reset) or by setting the CSBF bit in the [Power control register \(PWR_CR\)](#)

0: Device has not been in Standby mode

1: Device has been in Standby mode

Bit 0 **WUF**: Wakeup flag

This bit is set by hardware and cleared only by a POR/PDR (power on reset/power down reset) or by setting the CWUF bit in the [Power control register \(PWR_CR\)](#)

0: No wakeup event occurred

1: A wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin or from the RTC alarm

Note: An additional wakeup event is detected if the WKUP pin is enabled (by setting the EWUP bit) when the WKUP pin level is already high.

DRAFT

6.4.3 PWR register map

The following table summarizes the PWR registers.

Table 17. PWR register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x000	PWR_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBP	PLS[2:0]		PVDE		CSBF	CWUF	PDDS	LPDS
	Reset value																								0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
0x004	PWR_CSR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EWUP2	EWUP1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PVDO	SBF	WUF
	Reset value																						0	0	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

7 Reset and clock control (RCC)

7.1 Reset

There are three types of reset, defined as system reset, power reset and backup domain reset.

7.1.1 System reset

A system reset sets all registers to their reset values except the reset flags in the clock controller CSR register and the registers in the Backup domain (see [Figure 6 on page 66](#)).

A system reset is generated when one of the following events occurs:

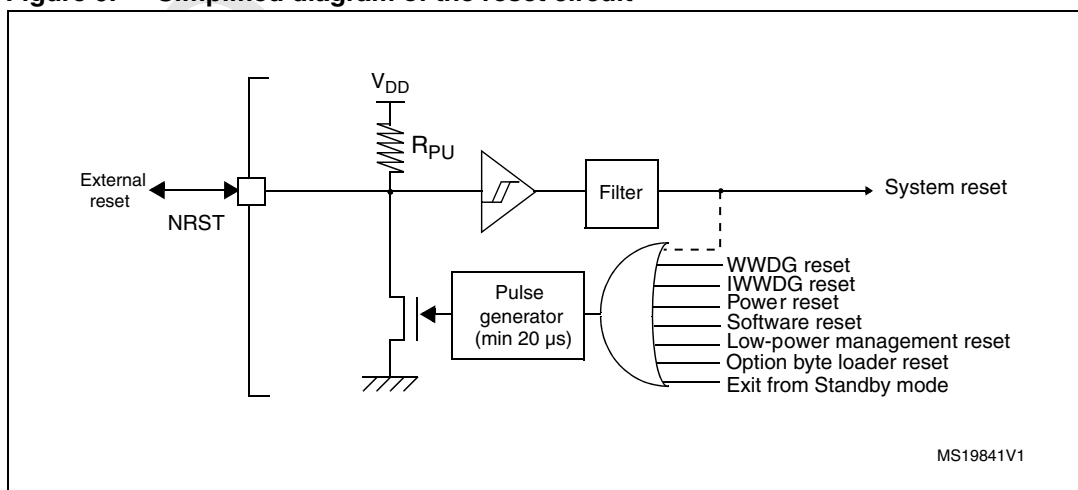
1. A low level on the NRST pin (external reset)
2. Window watchdog event (WWDG reset)
3. Independent watchdog event (IWWDG reset)
4. A software reset (SW reset) (see [Software reset](#))
5. Low-power management reset (see [Low-power management reset](#))
6. Option byte loader reset (see [Option byte loader reset](#))

The reset source can be identified by checking the reset flags in the Control/Status register, RCC_CSR (see [Section 7.4.10: Control/status register \(RCC_CSR\)](#)).

These sources act on the NRST pin and it is always kept low during the delay phase. The RESET service routine vector is fixed at address 0x0000_0004 in the memory map.

The system reset signal provided to the device is output on the NRST pin. The pulse generator guarantees a minimum reset pulse duration of 20 μ s for each reset source (external or internal reset). In case of an external reset, the reset pulse is generated while the NRST pin is asserted low.

Figure 9. Simplified diagram of the reset circuit



Software reset

The SYSRESETREQ bit in Cortex-M0 Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register must be set to force a software reset on the device. Refer to the *Cortex™-M0 technical reference manual* for more details.

Low-power management reset

There are two ways to generate a low-power management reset:

1. Reset generated when entering Standby mode:
This type of reset is enabled by resetting nRST_STDBY bit in User Option Bytes. In this case, whenever a Standby mode entry sequence is successfully executed, the device is reset instead of entering Standby mode.
2. Reset when entering Stop mode:
This type of reset is enabled by resetting nRST_STOP bit in User Option Bytes. In this case, whenever a Stop mode entry sequence is successfully executed, the device is reset instead of entering Stop mode.

For further information on the User Option Bytes, refer to [Section 4 on page 58](#).

Option byte loader reset

The option byte loader reset is generated when the FORCE_OBL bit (bit 13) is set in the FLASH_CR register. This bit is used to launch the option byte loading by software.

7.1.2 Power reset

A power reset is generated when one of the following events occurs:

1. Power-on/power-down reset (POR/PDR reset)
2. When exiting Standby mode

A power reset sets all registers to their reset values except the Backup domain ([Figure 6 on page 66](#)).

7.1.3 Backup domain reset

The backup domain has two specific resets that affect only the backup domain ([Figure 6 on page 66](#)).

A backup domain reset is generated when one of the following events occurs:

1. Software reset, triggered by setting the BDRST bit in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#).
2. V_{DD} or V_{BAT} power on, if both supplies have previously been powered off.

7.2 Clocks

Three different clock sources can be used to drive the system clock (SYSCLK):

- HSI 8 MHz RC oscillator clock
- HSE oscillator clock
- PLL clock

The devices have the following additional clock sources:

- 40 kHz low speed internal RC (LSI RC) which drives the independent watchdog and optionally the RTC used for Auto-wakeup from Stop/Standby mode.
- 32.768 kHz low speed external crystal (LSE crystal) which optionally drives the real-time clock (RTCCLK)
- 14 MHz high speed internal RC (HSI14) dedicated for ADC.

Each clock source can be switched on or off independently when it is not used, to optimize power consumption.

Several prescalers can be used to configure the frequency of the AHB and the APB domains. The AHB and the APB domains maximum frequency is 48 MHz.

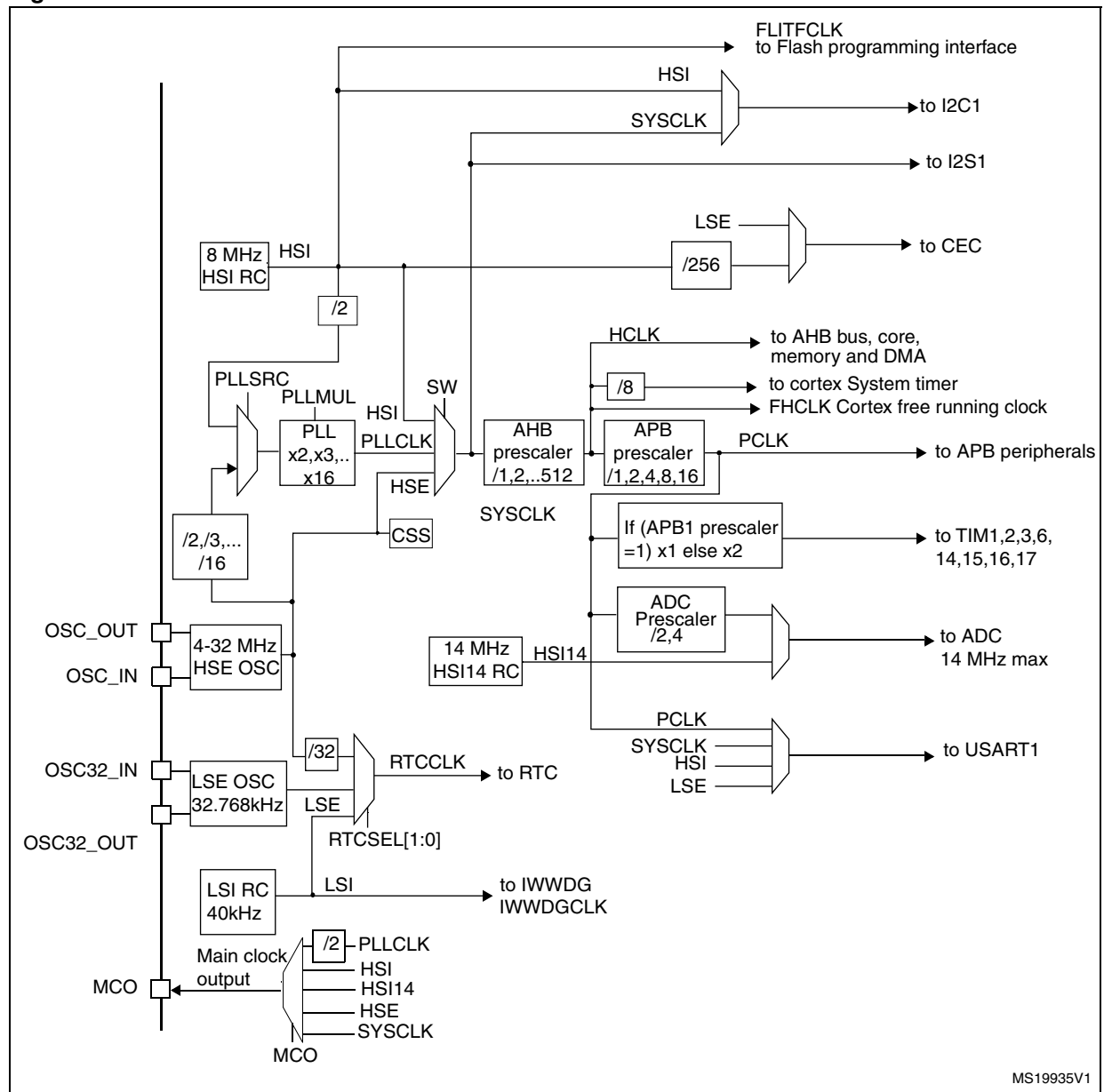
The Cortex system timer is always clocked by the AHB clock divided by 8 or directly by the AHB clock (through Cortex SysTick configuration bits).

All the peripheral clocks are derived from their bus clock (HCLK or PCLK) except:

- The Flash memory programming interface clock (FLITFCLK) which is always the HSI clock.
- The option byte loader clock which is always the HSI clock
- The ADC clock which is derived (selected by software) from one of the two following sources:
 - dedicated HSI14 clock, to run always at the maximum sampling rate
 - APB clock (PCLK) divided by 2 or 4
- The USART1 clock which is derived (selected by software) from one of the four following sources:
 - system clock
 - HSI clock
 - LSE clock
 - APB clock (PCLK)
- The I2C1 clock which is derived (selected by software) from one of the two following sources:
 - system clock
 - HSI clock
- The CEC clock which is derived from the HSI clock divided by 244 or from the LSE clock.
- The I2S1 clock which is always the system clock.
- The RTC clock which is derived from the LSE, LSI or from the HSE clock divided by 32.
- The IWWDG clock which is always the LSI clock.

The RCC feeds the Cortex System Timer (SysTick) external clock with the AHB clock (HCLK) divided by 8. The SysTick can work either with this clock or directly with the Cortex clock (HCLK), configurable in the SysTick Control and Status Register.

Figure 10. Clock tree



MS19935V1

- For full details about the internal and external clock source characteristics, please refer to the “Electrical characteristics” section in your device datasheet.

- The timer clock frequencies are automatically fixed by hardware. There are two cases:
1. if the APB prescaler is 1, the timer clock frequencies are set to the same frequency as that of the APB domain.
 2. otherwise, they are set to twice ($\times 2$) the frequency of the APB domain.

FCLK acts as Cortex-M0’s free-running clock. For more details refer to the *ARM Cortex™-M0 r0p0 technical reference manual(TRM)*.

7.2.1 HSE clock

The high speed external clock signal (HSE) can be generated from two possible clock sources:

- HSE external crystal/ceramic resonator
- HSE user external clock

The resonator and the load capacitors have to be placed as close as possible to the oscillator pins in order to minimize output distortion and startup stabilization time. The loading capacitance values must be adjusted according to the selected oscillator.

Figure 11. HSE/ LSE clock sources

Clock source	Hardware configuration
External clock	
Crystal/Ceramic resonators	

External crystal/ceramic resonator (HSE crystal)

The 4 to 32 MHz external oscillator has the advantage of producing a very accurate rate on the main clock.

The associated hardware configuration is shown in [Figure 11](#). Refer to the electrical characteristics section of the *datasheet* for more details.

The HSERDY flag in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#) indicates if the HSE oscillator is stable or not. At startup, the clock is not released until this bit is set by hardware. An interrupt can be generated if enabled in the [Clock interrupt register \(RCC_CIR\)](#).

The HSE Crystal can be switched on and off using the HSEON bit in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#).

External source (HSE bypass)

In this mode, an external clock source must be provided. It can have a frequency of up to 32 MHz. You select this mode by setting the HSEBYP and HSEON bits in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#). The external clock signal (square, sinus or triangle) with ~40-60% duty cycle depending on the frequency (refer to the *datasheet*) has to drive the OSC_IN pin while the OSC_OUT pin can be used a GPIO. See [Figure 11](#).

7.2.2 HSI clock

The HSI clock signal is generated from an internal 8 MHz RC Oscillator and can be used directly as a system clock or divided by 2 to be used as PLL input.

The HSI RC oscillator has the advantage of providing a clock source at low cost (no external components). It also has a faster startup time than the HSE crystal oscillator however, even with calibration the frequency is less accurate than an external crystal oscillator or ceramic resonator.

Calibration

RC oscillator frequencies can vary from one chip to another due to manufacturing process variations, this is why each device is factory calibrated by ST for 1% accuracy at $T_A=25^{\circ}\text{C}$.

After reset, the factory calibration value is loaded in the HSICAL[7:0] bits in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#).

If the application is subject to voltage or temperature variations this may affect the RC oscillator speed. You can trim the HSI frequency in the application using the HSITRIM[4:0] bits in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#).

The HSIRDY flag in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#) indicates if the HSI RC is stable or not. At startup, the HSI RC output clock is not released until this bit is set by hardware.

The HSI RC can be switched on and off using the HSION bit in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#).

The HSI signal can also be used as a backup source (Auxiliary clock) if the HSE crystal oscillator fails. Refer to [Section 7.2.7: Clock security system \(CSS\) on page 88](#).

7.2.3 PLL

The internal PLL can be used to multiply the HSI or HSE output clock frequency. Refer to [Figure 10](#) and [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#).

The PLL configuration (selection of the input clock, and multiplication factor) must be done before enabling the PLL. Once the PLL is enabled, these parameters cannot be changed.

To modify the PLL configuration, proceed as follows:

1. Disable the PLL by setting PLLON to 0.
2. Wait until PLLRDY is cleared. The PLL is now fully stopped.
3. Change the desired parameter.
4. Enable the PLL again by setting PLLON to 1.

An interrupt can be generated when the PLL is ready, if enabled in the [Clock interrupt register \(RCC_CIR\)](#).

The PLL output frequency must be set in the range 16-48 MHz.

7.2.4 LSE clock

The LSE crystal is a 32.768 kHz Low Speed External crystal or ceramic resonator. It has the advantage of providing a low-power but highly accurate clock source to the real-time clock peripheral (RTC) for clock/calendar or other timing functions.

The LSE crystal is switched on and off using the LSEON bit in [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#). The crystal oscillator driving strength can be changed at runtime using the LSEDRV[1:0] bits in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#) to obtain the best compromise between robustness and short start-up time on one side and low power-consumption on the other.

The LSERDY flag in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#) indicates whether the LSE crystal is stable or not. At startup, the LSE crystal output clock signal is not released until this bit is set by hardware. An interrupt can be generated if enabled in the [Clock interrupt register \(RCC_CIR\)](#).

External source (LSE bypass)

In this mode, an external clock source must be provided. It can have a frequency of up to 1 MHz. You select this mode by setting the LSEBYP and LSEON bits in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#). The external clock signal (square, sinus or triangle) with ~50% duty cycle has to drive the OSC32_IN pin while the OSC32_OUT pin can be used as GPIO. See [Figure 11](#).

7.2.5 LSI clock

The LSI RC acts as a low-power clock source that can be kept running in Stop and Standby mode for the independent window watchdog (IWWDG) and RTC. The clock frequency is around 40 kHz (between 30 kHz and 60 kHz). For more details, refer to the electrical characteristics section of the datasheets.

The LSI RC can be switched on and off using the LSION bit in the [Control/status register \(RCC_CSR\)](#).

The LSIRDY flag in the [Control/status register \(RCC_CSR\)](#) indicates if the LSI oscillator is stable or not. At startup, the clock is not released until this bit is set by hardware. An interrupt can be generated if enabled in the [Clock interrupt register \(RCC_CIR\)](#).

7.2.6 System clock (SYSCLK) selection

Three different clock sources can be used to drive the system clock (SYSCLK):

- HSI oscillator
- HSE oscillator
- PLL

After a system reset, the HSI oscillator is selected as system clock. When a clock source is used directly or through the PLL as a system clock, it is not possible to stop it.

A switch from one clock source to another occurs only if the target clock source is ready (clock stable after startup delay or PLL locked). If a clock source which is not yet ready is selected, the switch will occur when the clock source becomes ready. Status bits in the [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#) indicate which clock(s) is (are) ready and which clock is currently used as a system clock.

7.2.7 Clock security system (CSS)

Clock Security System can be activated by software. In this case, the clock detector is enabled after the HSE oscillator startup delay, and disabled when this oscillator is stopped.

If a failure is detected on the HSE clock, the HSE oscillator is automatically disabled, a clock failure event is sent to the break input of the advanced-control timers (TIM1 and TIM8) and an interrupt is generated to inform the software about the failure (Clock Security System Interrupt CSSI), allowing the MCU to perform rescue operations. The CSSI is linked to the Cortex-M0 NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) exception vector.

Note: Once the CSS is enabled and if the HSE clock fails, the CSS interrupt occurs and an NMI is automatically generated. The NMI will be executed indefinitely unless the CSS interrupt pending bit is cleared. As a consequence, in the NMI ISR user must clear the CSS interrupt by setting the CSSC bit in the [Clock interrupt register \(RCC_CIR\)](#).

If the HSE oscillator is used directly or indirectly as the system clock (indirectly means: it is used as PLL input clock, and the PLL clock is used as system clock), a detected failure causes a switch of the system clock to the HSI oscillator and the disabling of the HSE oscillator. If the HSE clock (divided or not) is the clock entry of the PLL used as system clock when the failure occurs, the PLL is disabled too.

7.2.8 ADC clock

The ADC clock is either the dedicated 14 MHz RC oscillator (HSI14) or PCLK divided by 2 or 4. When the ADC clock is derived from PCLK, it is in an opposite phase with PCLK. The 14 MHz RC oscillator can be configured by software either to be turned on/off ("auto-off mode") by the ADC interface or to be always enabled. The HSI 14 MHz RC oscillator cannot be turned on by ADC interface when the APB clock is selected as kernel clock.

7.2.9 RTC clock

The RTCCLK clock source can be either the HSE/32, LSE or LSI clocks. This is selected by programming the RTCSEL[1:0] bits in the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#).

This selection cannot be modified without resetting the Backup domain. The system must be always configured in a way that the PCLK frequency is greater then or equal to the RTCCLK frequency for proper operation of the RTC.

The LSE clock is in the Backup domain, whereas the HSE and LSI clocks are not. Consequently:

- If LSE is selected as RTC clock:
 - The RTC continues to work even if the V_{DD} supply is switched off, provided the V_{BAT} supply is maintained.
- If LSI is selected as the RTC clock:
 - The RTC state is not guaranteed if the V_{DD} supply is powered off.
- If the HSE clock divided by 32 is used as the RTC clock:
 - The RTC state is not guaranteed if the V_{DD} supply is powered off or if the internal voltage regulator is powered off (removing power from the 1.8 V domain).

7.2.10 Watchdog clock

If the Independent watchdog (IWWDG) is started by either hardware option or software access, the LSI oscillator is forced ON and cannot be disabled. After the LSI oscillator temporization, the clock is provided to the IWWDG.

7.2.11 Clock-out capability

The microcontroller clock output (MCO) capability allows the clock to be output onto the external MCO pin. The configuration registers of the corresponding GPIO port must be programmed in alternate function mode. One of 5 clock signals can be selected as the MCO clock.

- HSI14
- SYSCLK
- HSI
- HSE
- PLL clock divided by 2

The selection is controlled by the MCO[2:0] bits of the [Clock configuration register \(RCC_CFGR\)](#).

7.3 Low power modes

APB peripheral clocks and DMA clock can be disabled by software.

Sleep mode stops the CPU clock. The memory interface clocks (Flash and RAM interfaces) can be stopped by software during sleep mode. The AHB to APB bridge clocks are disabled by hardware during Sleep mode when all the clocks of the peripherals connected to them are disabled.

Stop mode stops all the clocks in the V18 domain and disables the PLL and the HSI, HSI14 and HSE oscillators.

HDMI CEC, USART1 and I2C1 have the capability to enable the HSI oscillator even when the MCU is in Stop mode (if HSI is selected as the clock source for that peripheral).

HDMI CEC and USART1 can also be driven by the LSE oscillator when the system is in Stop mode (if LSE is selected as clock source for that peripheral) and the LSE oscillator is enabled (LSEON) but they do not have the capability to turn on the LSE oscillator.

Standby mode stops all the clocks in the V18 domain and disables the PLL and the HSI, HSI14 and HSE oscillators.

The CPU's deepsleep mode can be overridden for debugging by setting the DBG_STOP or DBG_STANDBY bits in the DBGMCU_CR register.

When waking up from deepsleep after an interrupt (Stop mode) or reset (Standby mode), the HSI oscillator is selected as system clock.

If a Flash programming operation is on going, deepsleep mode entry is delayed until the Flash interface access is finished. If an access to the APB domain is ongoing, deepsleep mode entry is delayed until the APB access is finished.

DRAFT

7.4 RCC registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

7.4.1 Clock control register (RCC_CR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 XX83 where X is undefined.

Access: no wait state, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	PLL RDY	PLLON	Res	Res	Res	Res	CSS ON	HSE BYP	HSE RDY	HSE ON
						r	rw					rw	rw	r	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
HSICAL[7:0]								HSITRIM[4:0]					Res	HSI RDY	HSION
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		r	rw

Bits 31:26 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 25 **PLL RDY**: PLL clock ready flag

Set by hardware to indicate that the PLL is locked.

0: PLL unlocked

1: PLL locked

Bit 24 **PLLON**: PLL enable

Set and cleared by software to enable PLL.

Cleared by hardware when entering Stop or Standby mode. This bit can not be reset if the PLL clock is used as system clock or is selected to become the system clock.

0: PLL OFF

1: PLL ON

Bits 23:20 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 19 **CSSON**: Clock security system enable

Set and cleared by software to enable the clock security system. When CSSON is set, the clock detector is enabled by hardware when the HSE oscillator is ready, and disabled by hardware if a HSE clock failure is detected.

0: Clock detector OFF

1: Clock detector ON (Clock detector ON if the HSE oscillator is ready , OFF if not).

Bit 18 **HSEBYP**: HSE crystal oscillator bypass

Set and cleared by software to bypass the oscillator with an external clock. The external clock must be enabled with the HSEON bit set, to be used by the device. The HSEBYP bit can be written only if the HSE oscillator is disabled.

0: HSE crystal oscillator not bypassed

1: HSE crystal oscillator bypassed with external clock

Bit 17 HSERDY: HSE clock ready flag

Set by hardware to indicate that the HSE oscillator is stable. This bit needs 6 cycles of the HSE oscillator clock to fall down after HSEON reset.

0: HSE oscillator not ready

1: HSE oscillator ready

Bit 16 HSEON: HSE clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

Cleared by hardware to stop the HSE oscillator when entering Stop or Standby mode. This bit cannot be reset if the HSE oscillator is used directly or indirectly as the system clock.

0: HSE oscillator OFF

1: HSE oscillator ON

Bits 15:8 HSICAL[7:0]: HSI clock calibration

These bits are initialized automatically at startup.

Bits 7:3 HSITRIM[4:0]: HSI clock trimming

These bits provide an additional user-programmable trimming value that is added to the HSICAL[7:0] bits. It can be programmed to adjust to variations in voltage and temperature that influence the frequency of the HSI.

The default value is 16, which, when added to the HSICAL value, should trim the HSI to 8 MHz \pm 1%. The trimming step (F_{hstrim}) is around 40 kHz between two consecutive HSICAL steps.

Bit 2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.**Bit 1 HSIRDY:** HSI clock ready flag

Set by hardware to indicate that HSI oscillator is stable. After the HSION bit is cleared, HSIRDY goes low after 6 HSI oscillator clock cycles.

0: HSI oscillator not ready

1: HSI oscillator ready

Bit 0 HSION: HSI clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

Set by hardware to force the HSI oscillator ON when leaving Stop or Standby mode or in case of failure of the HSE crystal oscillator used directly or indirectly as system clock. This bit cannot be reset if the HSI is used directly or indirectly as system clock or is selected to become the system clock.

0: HSI oscillator OFF

1: HSI oscillator ON

7.4.2 Clock configuration register (RCC_CFGR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: $0 \leq \text{wait state} \leq 2$, word, half-word and byte access

1 or 2 wait states inserted only if the access occurs during clock source switch.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	MCO[2:0]			Res	Res	PLLMUL[3:0]				PLL XTPRE	PLL SRC
					rw	rw	rw			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	ADCP RE	Res	Res	Res	PPRE[2:0]			HPRE[3:0]				SWS[1:0]		SW[1:0]	
	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	r	r	rw	rw

Bits 31:27 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 26:24 **MCO**: Microcontroller clock output

Set and cleared by software.

000: MCO output disabled, no clock on MCO

001: Reserved

010: Reserved

011: HSI14 clock selected

100: System clock (SYSCLK) selected

101: HSI clock selected

110: HSE clock selected

111: PLL clock divided by 2 selected

Note: This clock output may have some truncated cycles at startup or during MCO clock source switching.

Bits 23:22 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 21:18 **PLLMUL**: PLL multiplication factor

These bits are written by software to define the PLL multiplication factor. These bits can be written only when PLL is disabled.

Caution: The PLL output frequency must not exceed 48 MHz.

0000: PLL input clock x 2
 0001: PLL input clock x 3
 0010: PLL input clock x 4
 0011: PLL input clock x 5
 0100: PLL input clock x 6
 0101: PLL input clock x 7
 0110: PLL input clock x 8
 0111: PLL input clock x 9
 1000: PLL input clock x 10
 1001: PLL input clock x 11
 1010: PLL input clock x 12
 1011: PLL input clock x 13
 1100: PLL input clock x 14
 1101: PLL input clock x 15
 1110: PLL input clock x 16
 1111: PLL input clock x 16

Bit 17 **PLLXTPRE**: HSE divider for PLL input clock

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the HSE division factor for the PLL. It can be written only when the PLL is disabled.

Note: This bit is the same as the LSB of PREDIV in [Clock configuration register 2 \(RCC_CFGR2\)](#) (for compatibility with other STM32 products)

0000: HSE input to PLL not divided
 0001: HSE input to PLL divided by 2

Bit 16 **PLLSRC**: PLL entry clock source

Set and cleared by software to select PLL clock source. This bit can be written only when PLL is disabled.

0: HSI/2 selected as PLL input clock
 1: HSE/PREDIV selected as PLL input clock (refer to [Section 7.4.12: Clock configuration register 2 \(RCC_CFGR2\) on page 112](#))

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **ADCPRE**: ADC prescaler

Set and cleared by software to select the frequency of the clock to the ADC.

0: PCLK divided by 2
 1: PCLK divided by 4

Bits 13:11 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 10:8 **PPRE**: PCLK prescaler

Set and cleared by software to control the division factor of the APB clock (PCLK).

0xx: HCLK not divided
 100: HCLK divided by 2
 101: HCLK divided by 4
 110: HCLK divided by 8
 111: HCLK divided by 16

Bits 7:4 **HPRE**: HCLK prescaler

Set and cleared by software to control the division factor of the AHB clock.

0xxx: SYSCLK not divided

1000: SYSCLK divided by 2

1001: SYSCLK divided by 4

1010: SYSCLK divided by 8

1011: SYSCLK divided by 16

1100: SYSCLK divided by 64

1101: SYSCLK divided by 128

1110: SYSCLK divided by 256

1111: SYSCLK divided by 512

Note: The prefetch buffer must be kept on when using a prescaler different from 1 on the AHB clock. Refer to section [Read operations on page 42](#) for more details.

Bits 3:2 **SWS**: System clock switch status

Set and cleared by hardware to indicate which clock source is used as system clock.

00: HSI oscillator used as system clock

01: HSE oscillator used as system clock

10: PLL used as system clock

11: not applicable

Bits 1:0 **SW**: System clock switch

Set and cleared by software to select SYSCLK source.

Cleared by hardware to force HSI selection when leaving Stop and Standby mode or in case of failure of the HSE oscillator used directly or indirectly as system clock (if the Clock Security System is enabled).

00: HSI selected as system clock

01: HSE selected as system clock

10: PLL selected as system clock

11: not allowed

7.4.3 Clock interrupt register (RCC_CIR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: no wait state, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	CSSC	Res	HSI14 RDYC	PLL RDYC	HSE RDYC	HSI RDYC	LSE RDYC	LSI RDYC
								w		w	w	w	w	w	w
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	HSI14 RDYIE	PLL RDYIE	HSE RDYIE	HSI RDYIE	LSE RDYIE	LSI RDYIE	CSSF	Res	HSI14 RDYF	PLL RDYF	HSE RDYF	HSI RDYF	LSE RDYF	LSI RDYF
		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	r		r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 23 **CSSC**: Clock security system interrupt clear

This bit is set by software to clear the CSSF flag.

0: No effect

1: Clear CSSF flag

Bit 22 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 21 **HSI14RDYC**: HSI 14 MHz Ready Interrupt Clear

This bit is set by software to clear the HSI14RDYF flag.

0: No effect

1: Clear HSI14RDYF flag

Bit 20 **PLL RDYC**: PLL ready interrupt clear

This bit is set by software to clear the PLLRDYF flag.

0: No effect

1: Clear PLLRDYF flag

Bit 19 **HSE RDYC**: HSE ready interrupt clear

This bit is set by software to clear the HSERDYF flag.

0: No effect

1: Clear HSERDYF flag

Bit 18 **HSI RDYC**: HSI ready interrupt clear

This bit is set software to clear the HSIRDYF flag.

0: No effect

1: Clear HSIRDYF flag

Bit 17 **LSE RDYC**: LSE ready interrupt clear

This bit is set by software to clear the LSE RDYF flag.

0: No effect

1: LSE RDYF cleared

Bit 16 **LSI RDYC**: LSI ready interrupt clear

This bit is set by software to clear the LSIRDYF flag.

0: No effect

1: LSIRDYF cleared

- Bits 15:14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 13 **HSI14RDYIE**: HSI14 ready interrupt enable
Set and cleared by software to enable/disable interrupt caused by the HSI14 oscillator stabilization.
0: HSI14 ready interrupt disabled
1: HSI14 ready interrupt enabled
- Bit 12 **PLLRDYIE**: PLL ready interrupt enable
Set and cleared by software to enable/disable interrupt caused by PLL lock.
0: PLL lock interrupt disabled
1: PLL lock interrupt enabled
- Bit 11 **HSE RDYIE**: HSE ready interrupt enable
Set and cleared by software to enable/disable interrupt caused by the HSE oscillator stabilization.
0: HSE ready interrupt disabled
1: HSE ready interrupt enabled
- Bit 10 **HSIRDYIE**: HSI ready interrupt enable
Set and cleared by software to enable/disable interrupt caused by the HSI oscillator stabilization.
0: HSI ready interrupt disabled
1: HSI ready interrupt enabled
- Bit 9 **LSE RDYIE**: LSE ready interrupt enable
Set and cleared by software to enable/disable interrupt caused by the LSE oscillator stabilization.
0: LSE ready interrupt disabled
1: LSE ready interrupt enabled
- Bit 8 **LSIRDYIE**: LSI ready interrupt enable
Set and cleared by software to enable/disable interrupt caused by the LSI oscillator stabilization.
0: LSI ready interrupt disabled
1: LSI ready interrupt enabled
- Bit 7 **CSSF**: Clock security system interrupt flag
Set by hardware when a failure is detected in the HSE oscillator.
Cleared by software setting the CSSC bit.
0: No clock security interrupt caused by HSE clock failure
1: Clock security interrupt caused by HSE clock failure
- Bit 6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 5 **HSI14RDYF**: HSI14 ready interrupt flag
Set by hardware when the HSI14 becomes stable and HSI14RDYDIE is set in a response to setting the HSI14ON bit (refer to [Clock configuration register 2 \(RCC_CFGR2\)](#)). When HSI14ON is not set but the HSI14 oscillator is enabled by the peripheral through a clock request, this bit is not set and no interrupt is generated.
Cleared by software setting the HSI14RDYC bit.
0: No clock ready interrupt caused by the HSI14 oscillator
1: Clock ready interrupt caused by the HSI14 oscillator

Bit 4 PLLRDYF: PLL ready interrupt flag

Set by hardware when the PLL locks and PLLRDYDIE is set.

Cleared by software setting the PLLRDYC bit.

0: No clock ready interrupt caused by PLL lock

1: Clock ready interrupt caused by PLL lock

Bit 3 HSERDYF: HSE ready interrupt flag

Set by hardware when the HSE clock becomes stable and HSERDYDIE is set.

Cleared by software setting the HSERDYC bit.

0: No clock ready interrupt caused by the HSE oscillator

1: Clock ready interrupt caused by the HSE oscillator

Bit 2 HSIRDYF: HSI ready interrupt flagSet by hardware when the HSI clock becomes stable and HSIRDYDIE is set in a response to setting the HSION (refer to [Clock control register \(RCC_CR\)](#)). When HSION is not set but the HSI oscillator is enabled by the peripheral through a clock request, this bit is not set and no interrupt is generated.

Cleared by software setting the HSIRDYC bit.

0: No clock ready interrupt caused by the HSI oscillator

1: Clock ready interrupt caused by the HSI oscillator

Bit 1 LSERDYF: LSE ready interrupt flag

Set by hardware when the LSE clock becomes stable and LSERDYDIE is set.

Cleared by software setting the LSERDYC bit.

0: No clock ready interrupt caused by the LSE oscillator

1: Clock ready interrupt caused by the LSE oscillator

Bit 0 LSIRDYF: LSI ready interrupt flag

Set by hardware when the LSI clock becomes stable and LSIRDYDIE is set.

Cleared by software setting the LSIRDYC bit.

0: No clock ready interrupt caused by the LSI oscillator

1: Clock ready interrupt caused by the LSI oscillator

7.4.4 APB2 peripheral reset register (RCC_APB2RSTR)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x00000 0000

Access: no wait state, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	DBG MCU RST	Res	Res	Res	TIM17 RST	TIM16 RST	TIM15 RST
									rw				rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	USART1 RST	Res	SPI1 RST	TIM1 RST	Res	ADC RST	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	SYS CFG RST
	rw		rw	rw		rw									rw

Bits 31:23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 22 **DBGMCURST**: Debug MCU reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Resets Debug MCU

Bits 21:19 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 18 **TIM17RST**: TIM17 timer reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset TIM17 timer

Bit 17 **TIM16RST**: TIM16 timer reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset TIM16 timer

Bit 16 **TIM15RST**: TIM15 timer reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset TIM15 timer

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **USART1RST**: USART1 reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset USART1

Bit 13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 12 **SPI1RST**: SPI1 reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset SPI1

Bit 11 **TIM1RST**: TIM1 timer reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset TIM1 timer

Bit 10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 9 **ADCRST**: ADC interface reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset ADC interface

Bits 8:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **SYSCFGRST**: SYSCFG and COMP reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset SYSCFG and COMP

7.4.5 APB1 peripheral reset register (RCC_APB1RSTR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: no wait state, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	CECRST	DAC RST	PWR RST	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	I2C2 RST	I2C1 RST	Res	Res	Res	USART2 RST	Res
	rw	rw	rw						rw	rw				rw	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	SPI2 RST	Res	Res	WWD GRST	Res	Res	TIM14 RST	Res	Res	Res	TIM6 RST	Res	Res	TIM3 RST	TIM2 RST
	rw			rw			rw				rw			rw	rw

Bit 31 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 30 **CECRST** HDMI CEC reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset HDMI CEC

Bit 29 **DACRST**: DAC interface reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset DAC interface

Bit 28 **PWR RST**: Power interface reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset power interface

Bits 27:23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 22 **I2C2RST**: I2C2 reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset I2C2

Bit 21 **I2C1RST**: I2C1 reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset I2C1

Bits 20:18 Reserved.

Bit 17 **USART2RST**: USART2 reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset USART2

Bits 16:15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **SPI2RST**: SPI2 reset

Set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Reset SPI2

Bits 13:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 11 **WWDGRST**: Window watchdog reset

Set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Reset window watchdog

Bits 10:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 8 **TIM14RST**: TIM14 timer reset

Set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Reset TIM14

Bits 7:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **TIM6RST**: TIM6 timer reset

Set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Reset TIM6

Bits 3:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **TIM3RST**: TIM3 timer reset

Set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Reset TIM3

Bit 0 **TIM2RST**: TIM2 timer reset

Set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Reset TIM2

7.4.6 AHB peripheral clock enable register (RCC_AHBENR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0014

Access: no wait state, word, half-word and byte access

Note: When the peripheral clock is not active, the peripheral register values may not be readable by software and the returned value is always 0x0.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	TSCEN	Res	IOPFEN	Res	IOPDEN	IOPCEN	IOPBEN	IOPAEN	Res
							rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	CRCE N	Res	FLITFEN	Res	SRAMEN	Res	DMAEN
									rw		rw		rw		rw

Bits 31:25 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 24 **TSCEN**: Touch sensing controller clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: TSC clock disabled

1: TSC clock enabled

Bit 23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 22 **IOPFEN**: I/O port F clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: I/O port F clock disabled

1: I/O port F clock enabled

Bit 21 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 20 **IOPDEN**: I/O port D clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: I/O port D clock disabled

1: I/O port D clock enabled

Bit 19 **IOPCEN**: I/O port C clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: I/O port C clock disabled

1: I/O port C clock enabled

Bit 18 **IOPBEN**: I/O port B clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: I/O port B clock disabled

1: I/O port B clock enabled

Bit 17 **IOPAEN**: I/O port A clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: I/O port A clock disabled

1: I/O port A clock enabled

Bits 16:7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 6 **CRCEN**: CRC clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: CRC clock disabled

1: CRC clock enabled

Bit 5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **FLITFEN**: FLITF clock enable

Set and cleared by software to disable/enable FLITF clock during Sleep mode.

0: FLITF clock disabled during Sleep mode

1: FLITF clock enabled during Sleep mode

Bit 3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 **SRAMEN**: SRAM interface clock enable

Set and cleared by software to disable/enable SRAM interface clock during Sleep mode.

0: SRAM interface clock disabled during Sleep mode.

1: SRAM interface clock enabled during Sleep mode

Bit 1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **DMAEN**: DMA clock enable
 Set and cleared by software.
 0: DMA clock disabled
 1: DMA clock enabled

7.4.7 APB2 peripheral clock enable register (RCC_APB2ENR)

Address: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: word, half-word and byte access

No wait states, except if the access occurs while an access to a peripheral in the APB domain is on going. In this case, wait states are inserted until the access to APB peripheral is finished.

Note: When the peripheral clock is not active, the peripheral register values may not be readable by software and the returned value is always 0x0.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	DBGMCUEN	Res	Res	Res	TIM17EN	TIM16EN	TIM15EN
									rw				rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	USART1EN	Res	SPI1EN	TIM1EN	Res	ADCEN	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	SYS_CFGEN
	rw		rw	rw		rw									rw

Bits 31:23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 22 **DBGMCUEN** MCU debug module clock enable
 Set and reset by software.
 0: MCU debug module clock disabled
 1: MCU debug module enabled

Bits 21:19 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 18 **TIM17EN**: TIM11 timer clock enable
 Set and cleared by software.
 0: TIM11 timer clock disabled
 1: TIM11 timer clock enabled

Bit 17 **TIM16EN**: TIM10 timer clock enable
 Set and cleared by software.
 0: TIM10 timer clock disabled
 1: TIM10 timer clock enabled

Bit 16 **TIM15EN**: TIM9 timer clock enable
 Set and cleared by software.
 0: TIM9 timer clock disabled
 1: TIM9 timer clock enabled

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **USART1EN**: USART1 clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: USART1 clock disabled

1: USART1 clock enabled

Bit 13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 12 **SPI1EN**: SPI1 clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: SPI1 clock disabled

1: SPI1 clock enabled

Bit 11 **TIM1EN**: TIM1 timer clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: TIM1 timer clock disabled

1: TIM1P timer clock enabled

Bit 10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 9 **ADCEN**: ADC interface clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: ADC interface disabled

1: ADC interface clock enabled

Bits 8:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **SYSCFGEN**: SYSCFG clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: SYSCFG clock disabled

1: SYSCFG clock enabled

7.4.8 APB1 peripheral clock enable register (RCC_APB1ENR)

Address: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: word, half-word and byte access

No wait state, except if the access occurs while an access to a peripheral on APB1 domain is on going. In this case, wait states are inserted until this access to APB1 peripheral is finished.

Note: *When the peripheral clock is not active, the peripheral register values may not be readable by software and the returned value is always 0x0.*

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	CEC EN	DAC EN	PWR EN	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	I2C2 EN	I2C1 EN	Res	Res	Res	USART 2EN	Res
	rw	rw	rw						rw	rw				rw	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	SPI2 EN	Res	Res	WWD GEN	Res	Res	TIM14 EN	Res	Res	Res	TIM6 EN	Res	Res	TIM3 EN	TIM2 EN
	rw			rw			rw				rw			rw	rw

- Bit 31 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 30 **CECEN**: HDMI CEC interface clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: HDMI CEC clock disabled
1: HDMI CEC clock enabled
- Bit 29 **DACEN**: DAC interface clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: DAC interface clock disabled
1: DAC interface clock enabled
- Bit 28 **PWREN**: Power interface clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: Power interface clock disabled
1: Power interface clock enabled
- Bit 27:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 22 **I2C2EN**: I2C2 clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: I2C2 clock disabled
1: I2C2 clock enabled
- Bit 21 **I2C1EN**: I2C1 clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: I2C1 clock disabled
1: I2C1 clock enabled
- Bits 20:18 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 17 **USART2EN**: USART2 clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: USART2 clock disabled
1: USART2 clock enabled
- Bits 16:15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 14 **SPI2EN**: SPI2 clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: SPI2 clock disabled
1: SPI2 clock enabled
- Bits 13:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 11 **WWDGEN**: Window watchdog clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: Window watchdog clock disabled
1: Window watchdog clock enabled
- Bits 10:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 8 **TIM14EN**: TIM14 timer clock enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: TIM14 clock disabled
1: TIM14 clock enabled
- Bits 7:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **TIM6EN**: TIM6 timer clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: TIM6 clock disabled

1: TIM6 clock enabled

Bits 3:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **TIM3EN**: TIM3 timer clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: TIM3 clock disabled

1: TIM3 clock enabled

Bit 0 **TIM2EN**: TIM2 timer clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: TIM2 clock disabled

1: TIM2 clock enabled

DRAFT

7.4.9 Backup domain control register (RCC_BDCR)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0000, reset by Backup domain Reset.

Access: $0 \leq \text{wait state} \leq 3$, word, half-word and byte access

Wait states are inserted in case of successive accesses to this register.

Note: The *LSEON*, *LSEBYP*, *RTCSEL* and *RTCEN* bits of the [Backup domain control register \(RCC_BDCR\)](#) are in the Backup domain. As a result, after Reset, these bits are write-protected and the *DBP* bit in the [Power control register \(PWR_CR\)](#) has to be set before these can be modified. Refer to [Section 6.1.2 on page 67](#) for further information. These bits are only reset after a Backup domain Reset (see [Section 7.1.3: Backup domain reset](#)). Any internal or external Reset will not have any effect on these bits.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	BDRST
															rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RTC EN	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	RTCSEL[1:0]		Res	Res	Res	LSEDRV[1:0]		LSE BYP	LSE RDY	LSEON
rw						rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	r	rw

Bits 31:17 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 16 **BDRST**: Backup domain software reset

Set and cleared by software.

0: Reset not activated

1: Resets the entire Backup domain

Bit 15 **RTCEN**: RTC clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: RTC clock disabled

1: RTC clock enabled

Bits 14:10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 9:8 **RTCSEL[1:0]**: RTC clock source selection

Set by software to select the clock source for the RTC. Once the RTC clock source has been selected, it cannot be changed anymore unless the Backup domain is reset. The BDRST bit can be used to reset them.

00: No clock

01: LSE oscillator clock used as RTC clock

10: LSI oscillator clock used as RTC clock

11: HSE oscillator clock divided by 32 used as RTC clock

Bits 7:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 3:3 LSEDRV LSE oscillator drive capability

Set and reset by software to modulate the LSE oscillator's drive capability. A reset of the backup domain restores the default value.

00: 'Xtal mode' lower driving capability

01: 'Xtal mode' medium low driving capability

10: 'Xtal mode' medium high driving capability

11: 'Xtal mode' higher driving capability (reset value)

Note: The oscillator is in Xtal mode when it is not in bypass mode.

Bit 2 LSEBYP: LSE oscillator bypass

Set and cleared by software to bypass oscillator in debug mode. This bit can be written only when the external 32 kHz oscillator is disabled.

0: LSE oscillator not bypassed

1: LSE oscillator bypassed

Bit 1 LSERDY: LSE oscillator ready

Set and cleared by hardware to indicate when the external 32 kHz oscillator is stable. After the LSEON bit is cleared, LSERDY goes low after 6 external low-speed oscillator clock cycles.

0: LSE oscillator not ready

1: LSE oscillator ready

Bit 0 LSEON: LSE oscillator enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: LSE oscillator OFF

1: LSE oscillator ON

7.4.10 Control/status register (RCC_CSR)

Address: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0C00 0000, reset by system Reset, except reset flags by power Reset only.

Access: $0 \leq \text{wait state} \leq 3$, word, half-word and byte access

Wait states are inserted in case of successive accesses to this register.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
LPWR RSTF	WWDG RSTF	IW WDG RSTF	SFT RSTF	POR RSTF	PIN RSTF	OB LRSTF	RMVF	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	LSI RDY	LSION
														r	rw

Bit 31 LPWRRSTF: Low-power reset flag

Set by hardware when a Low-power management reset occurs.

Cleared by writing to the RMVF bit.

0: No Low-power management reset occurred

1: Low-power management reset occurred

For further information on Low-power management reset, refer to [Low-power management reset](#).

Bit 30 WWDGRSTF: Window watchdog reset flag

Set by hardware when a window watchdog reset occurs.

Cleared by writing to the RMVF bit.

0: No window watchdog reset occurred

1: Window watchdog reset occurred

Bit 29 IWWDGRSTF: Independent window watchdog reset flag

Set by hardware when an independent watchdog reset from V_{DD} domain occurs.

Cleared by writing to the RMVF bit.

0: No watchdog reset occurred

1: Watchdog reset occurred

Bit 28 SFTRSTF: Software reset flag

Set by hardware when a software reset occurs.

Cleared by writing to the RMVF bit.

0: No software reset occurred

1: Software reset occurred

Bit 27 PORRSTF: POR/PDR reset flag

Set by hardware when a POR/PDR reset occurs.

Cleared by writing to the RMVF bit.

0: No POR/PDR reset occurred

1: POR/PDR reset occurred

- Bit 26 **PINRSTF**: PIN reset flag
Set by hardware when a reset from the NRST pin occurs.
Cleared by writing to the RMVF bit.
0: No reset from NRST pin occurred
1: Reset from NRST pin occurred
- Bit 25 **OBLRSTF**: Option byte loader reset flag
Set by hardware when a reset from the OBL occurs.
Cleared by writing to the RMVF bit.
0: No reset from OBL occurred
1: Reset from OBL occurred
- Bit 24 **RMVF**: Remove reset flag
Set by software to clear the reset flags.
0: No effect
1: Clear the reset flags
- Bits 23:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 1 **LSIRDY**: LSI oscillator ready
Set and cleared by hardware to indicate when the LSI oscillator is stable. After the LSION bit is cleared, LSIRDY goes low after 3 LSI oscillator clock cycles.
0: LSI oscillator not ready
1: LSI oscillator ready
- Bit 0 **LSION**: LSI oscillator enable
Set and cleared by software.
0: LSI oscillator OFF
1: LSI oscillator ON

7.4.11 AHB peripheral reset register (RCC_AHBRSTR)

Address: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: no wait states, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	TSC RST	Res	IOPF RST	Res	IOPD RST	IOPC RST	IOPB RST	IOPA RST	Res
							rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res

Bits 31:25 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 24 **TSCRST**: Touch sensing controller reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset TSC

Bit 23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 22 **IOPFRST**: I/O port F reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset I/O port F

Bit 21 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 20 **IOPDRST**: I/O port D reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset I/O port D

Bit 19 **IOPCRST**: I/O port C reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset I/O port C

Bit 18 **IOPBRST**: I/O port B reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset I/O port B

Bit 17 **IOPARST**: I/O port A reset
Set and cleared by software.
0: No effect
1: Reset I/O port A

Bits 16:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

7.4.12 Clock configuration register 2 (RCC_CFGR2)

Address: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: no wait states, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	PREDIV[3:0]			
												rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:4 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 3:0 **PREDIV[3:0]** PREDIV division factor

These bits are set and cleared by software to select PREDIV1 division factor. They can be written only when the PLL is disabled.

Note: Bit 0 is the same bit as bit17 in [Clock configuration register \(RCC_CFGR\)](#), so modifying bit17 [Clock configuration register \(RCC_CFGR\)](#) also modifies bit 0 in [Clock configuration register 2 \(RCC_CFGR2\)](#) (for compatibility with other STM32 products)

0000: HSE input to PLL not divided
 0001: HSE input to PLL divided by 2
 0010: HSE input to PLL divided by 3
 0011: HSE input to PLL divided by 4
 0100: HSE input to PLL divided by 5
 0101: HSE input to PLL divided by 6
 0110: HSE input to PLL divided by 7
 0111: HSE input to PLL divided by 8
 1000: HSE input to PLL divided by 9
 1001: HSE input to PLL divided by 10
 1010: HSE input to PLL divided by 11
 1011: HSE input to PLL divided by 12
 1100: HSE input to PLL divided by 13
 1101: HSE input to PLL divided by 14
 1110: HSE input to PLL divided by 15
 1111: HSE input to PLL divided by 16

7.4.13 Clock configuration register 3 (RCC_CFGR3)

Address: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Access: no wait states, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	ADC SW	Res	CEC SW	Res	I2C1 SW	Res	Res	USART1SW[1:0]	
							rw		rw		rw			rw	rw

Bits 31:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 8 **ADCSW**: ADC clock source selection

This bit is set and cleared by software to select ADC clock source.

0: HSI14 clock selected as ADC kernel clock (default)

1: PLCK divided by 2 or 4, selected as ADC clock

Note: When HSI14 is selected as ADC clock source, the HSI14 oscillator must not be disabled (HSI14DIS=0 in the [Clock control register 2 \(RCC_CR2\)](#)).

Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 6 **CECSW**: HDMI CEC clock source selection

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the CEC clock source.

0: HSI clock, divided by 244, selected as CEC clock (default)

1: LSE clock selected as CEC clock

Bit 5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **I2C1SW**: I2C1 clock source selection

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the I2C1 clock source.

0: HSI clock selected as I2C1 clock source (default)

1: System clock (SYSCLK) selected as I2C1 clock

Bits 3:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 1:0 **USART1SW[1:0]**: USART1 clock source selection

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the USART1 clock source.

00: PCLK selected as USART1 clock source (default)

01: System clock (SYSCLK) selected as USART1 clock

10: LSE clock selected as USART1 clock

11: HSI clock selected as USART1 clock

7.4.14 Clock control register 2 (RCC_CR2)

Address: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000 XX80, where X is undefined.

Access: no wait states, word, half-word and byte access

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
HSI14CAL[7:0]								HSI14TRIM[4:0]					HSI14 DIS	HSI14 RDY	HSI14 ON
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	r	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:8 **HSI14CAL[7:0]**: HSI14 clock calibration

These bits are initialized automatically at startup.

Bits 7:3 **HSI14TRIM[4:0]**: HSI14 clock trimming

These bits provide an additional user-programmable trimming value that is added to the HSI14CAL[7:0] bits. It can be programmed to adjust to variations in voltage and temperature that influence the frequency of the HSI14.

The default value is 16, which, when added to the HSI14CAL value, should trim the HSI to 8 MHz \pm 1%. The trimming step (F_{hsitrim}) is around 50 kHz between two consecutive HSICAL steps.

Bit 2 **HSI14DIS** HSI14 clock request from ADC disable

Set and cleared by software.

When set this bit prevents the ADC interface from enabling the HSI14 oscillator.

0: ADC interface can turn on the HSI14 oscillator

1: ADC interface can not turn on the HSI14 oscillator

Bit 1 **HSI14RDY**: HSI14 clock ready flag

Set by hardware to indicate that HSI14 oscillator is stable. After the HSI14ON bit is cleared, HSI14RDY goes low after 6 HSI14 oscillator clock cycles.

0: HSI14 oscillator not ready

1: HSI14 oscillator ready

Bit 0 **HSI14ON**: HSI14 clock enable

Set and cleared by software.

0: HSI14 oscillator OFF

1: HSI14 oscillator ON

7.4.15 RCC register map

The following table gives the RCC register map and the reset values.

Table 18. RCC register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x00	RCC_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PLL RDY	PLL ON	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CSSON	HSEBYP	HSERDY	HSEON	HSICAL[7:0]					HSITRIM[4:0]					Res.	HSIRDY	HSION				
	Reset value							0	0					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0		1	1	
0x04	RCC_CFGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MCO [2:0]			Res.	PLLMUL[3:0]			PLLTPRE	PLLSRC	Res.	ADC PRE	Res.	Res.	Res.	PPRE [2:0]			HPRE[3:0]			SWS [1:0]		SW [1:0]					
	Reset value						0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
0x08	RCC_CIR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CSSC	Res.	HSI14 RDY	PLL RDY	HSERDY	HSIRDY	LSERDY	LSIRDY	Res.	Res.	HSI14 RDY	PLL RDY	HSERDY	HSIRDY	LSERDY	LSIRDY	CSSF	Res.	HSI14 RDY	PLL RDY	HSERDY	HSIRDY	LSERDY	LSIRDY	
	Reset value									0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0C	RCC_APB2RSTR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBGMCURST	Res.	Res.	Res.	TIM17RST	TIM16RST	TIM15RST	Res.	USART1RST	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value										0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x010	RCC_APB1RSTR	Res.	CECRST	DACRST	PWRST	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	I2C2RST	I2C1RST	Res.	Res.	Res.	USART2RST	Res.	Res.	SPI2RST	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value		0	0	0						0	0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x14	RCC_AHBENR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TSCEN	Res.	IOPFEN	Res.	IOPDEN	IOPCEN	IOPBEN	IOPAEN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CRCCEN	FLITFEN	SRAMEN	Res.	DMAEN		
	Reset value								0		0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	
0x18	RCC_APB2ENR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBGMCUEN	Res.	Res.	Res.	TIM17 EN	TIM16 EN	TIM15 EN	Res.	USART1EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value										0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x1C	RCC_APB1ENR	Res.	CECEN	DACEN	PWREN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	I2C2EN	I2C1EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	USART2EN	Res.	Res.	SPI2EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value		0	0	0						0	0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x20	RCC_BDCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BDRST	RTCEN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x24	RCC_CSR	LPWRSTF	WWDGRSTF	IWDGRSTF	SFTRSTF	PORRSTF	PINRSTF	OBLRSTF	RMVF	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0																									
0x28	RCC_AHBSTR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TSC RST	Res.	IOPF RST	Res.	IOPD RST	IOPC RST	IOPB RST	IOPA RST	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value								0		0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x2C	RCC_CFGR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PREDIV[3:0]				
	Reset value																													0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

DRAFT

8 General-purpose I/Os (GPIO)

8.1 GPIO introduction

Each general-purpose I/O port has four 32-bit configuration registers (GPIOx_MODER, GPIOx_OTYPER, GPIOx_OSPEEDR and GPIOx_PUPDR), two 32-bit data registers (GPIOx_IDR and GPIOx_ODR) and a 32-bit set/reset register (GPIOx_BSRR). Ports A and B also have a 32-bit locking register (GPIOx_LCKR) and two 32-bit alternate function selection registers (GPIOx_AFRH and GPIOx_AFRL).

8.2 GPIO main features

- Output states: push-pull or open drain + pull-up/down
- Output data from output data register (GPIOx_ODR) or peripheral (alternate function output)
- Speed selection for each I/O
- Input states: floating, pull-up/down, analog
- Input data to input data register (GPIOx_IDR) or peripheral (alternate function input)
- Bit set and reset register (GPIOx_BSRR) for bitwise write access to GPIOx_ODR
- Locking mechanism (GPIOx_LCKR) provided to freeze the port A or B I/O configuration
- Analog function
- Alternate function selection registers for ports A & B (at most 16 AFs possible per I/O)
- Fast toggle capable of changing every two clock cycles
- Highly flexible pin multiplexing allows the use of I/O pins as GPIOs or as one of several peripheral functions

8.3 GPIO functional description

Subject to the specific hardware characteristics of each I/O port listed in the datasheet, each port bit of the general-purpose I/O (GPIO) ports can be individually configured by software in several modes:

- Input floating
- Input pull-up
- Input-pull-down
- Analog
- Output open-drain with pull-up or pull-down capability
- Output push-pull with pull-up or pull-down capability
- Alternate function push-pull with pull-up or pull-down capability
- Alternate function open-drain with pull-up or pull-down capability

Each I/O port bit is freely programmable, however the I/O port registers have to be accessed as 32-bit words, half-words or bytes. The purpose of the GPIOx_BSRR register is to allow atomic read/modify accesses to any of the GPIO registers. In this way, there is no risk of an IRQ occurring between the read and the modify access.

Figure 12 and Figure 13 show the basic structures of a standard and a 5 V tolerant I/O port bit, respectively. Table 20 gives the possible port bit configurations.

Figure 12. Basic structure of a standard I/O port bit

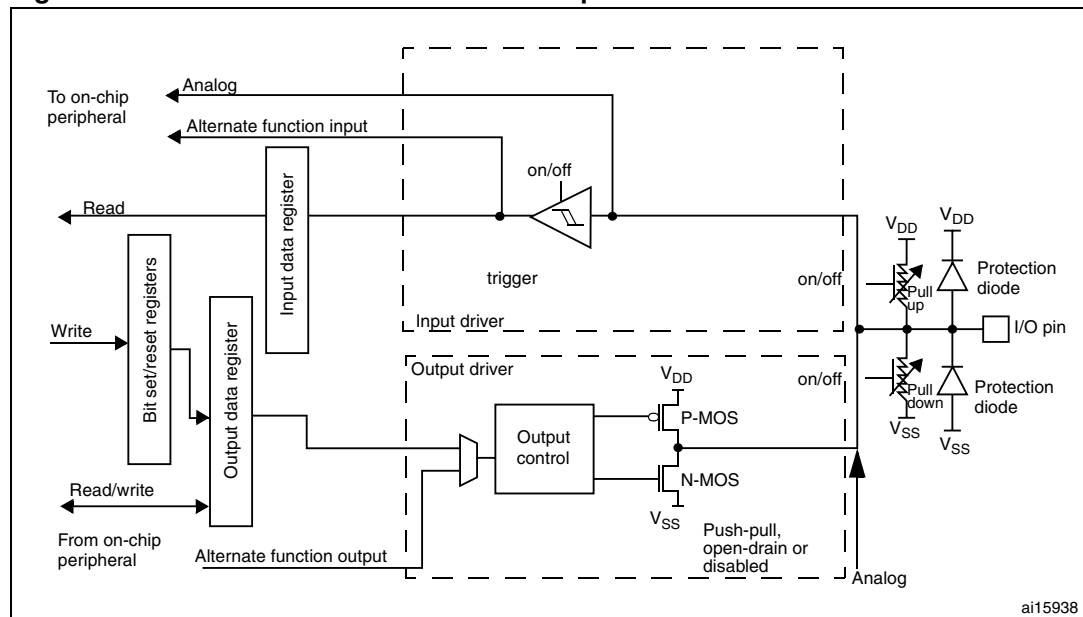
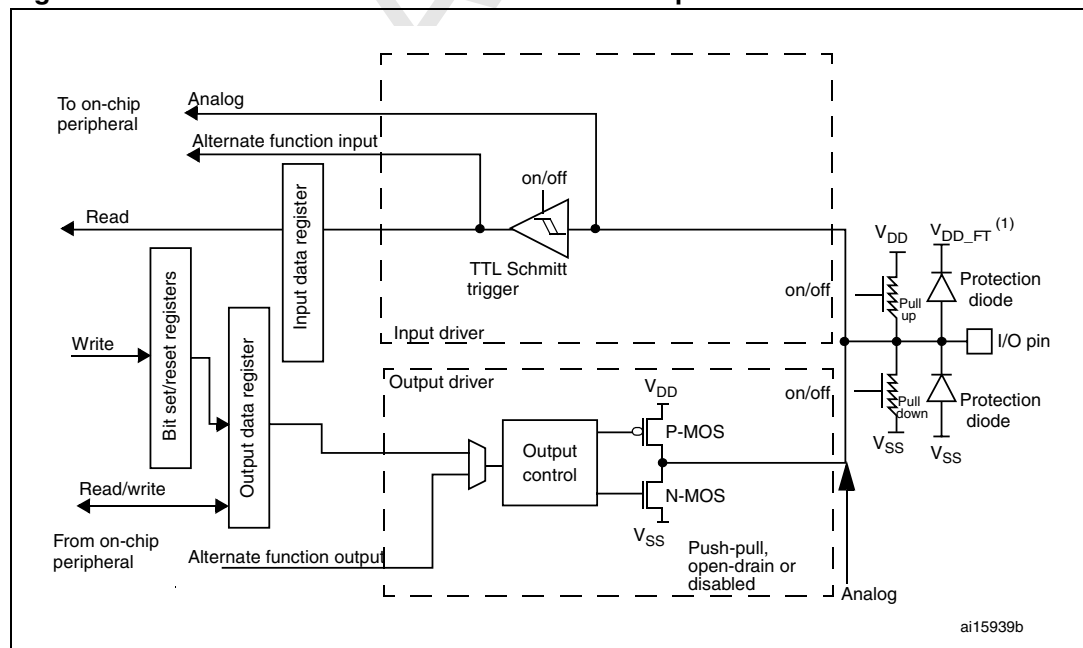


Figure 13. Basic structure of a five-volt tolerant I/O port bit



1. V_{DD_FT} is a potential specific to five-volt tolerant I/Os and different from V_{DD} .

Table 19. Port bit configuration table⁽¹⁾

MODER(i) [1:0]	OTYPER(i)	OSPEEDR(i) [B:A]		PUPDR(i) [1:0]		I/O configuration	
01	0	SPEED [B:A]		0	0	GP output	PP
	0			0	1	GP output	PP + PU
	0			1	0	GP output	PP + PD
	0			1	1	Reserved	
	1			0	0	GP output	OD
	1			0	1	GP output	OD + PU
	1			1	0	GP output	OD + PD
	1			1	1	Reserved (GP output OD)	
10	0	SPEED [B:A]		0	0	AF	PP
	0			0	1	AF	PP + PU
	0			1	0	AF	PP + PD
	0			1	1	Reserved	
	1			0	0	AF	OD
	1			0	1	AF	OD + PU
	1			1	0	AF	OD + PD
	1			1	1	Reserved	
00	x	x	x	0	0	Input	Floating
	x	x	x	0	1	Input	PU
	x	x	x	1	0	Input	PD
	x	x	x	1	1	Reserved (input floating)	
11	x	x	x	0	0	Input/output	Analog
	x	x	x	0	1	Reserved	
	x	x	x	1	0		
	x	x	x	1	1		

1. GP = general-purpose, PP = push-pull, PU = pull-up, PD = pull-down, OD = open-drain, AF = alternate function.

8.3.1 General-purpose I/O (GPIO)

During and just after reset, the alternate functions are not active and the I/O ports are configured in input floating mode.

The debug pins are in AF pull-up/pull-down after reset:

- PA14: SWCLK in pull-down
- PA13: SWDAT in pull-up

When the pin is configured as output, the value written to the output data register (GPIOx_ODR) is output on the I/O pin. It is possible to use the output driver in push-pull mode or open-drain mode (only the low level is driven, high level is HI-Z).

The input data register (GPIOx_IDR) captures the data present on the I/O pin at every AHB clock cycle.

All GPIO pins have weak internal pull-up and pull-down resistors, which can be activated or not depending on the value in the GPIOx_PUPDR register.

8.3.2 I/O pin alternate function multiplexer and mapping

The device I/O pins are connected to onboard peripherals/modules through a multiplexer that allows only one peripheral's alternate function (AF) connected to an I/O pin at a time. In this way, there can be no conflict between peripherals available on the same I/O pin.

Each I/O pin has a multiplexer with up to sixteen alternate function inputs (AF0 to AF15) that can be configured through the GPIOx_AFRL (for pin 0 to 7) and GPIOx_AFRH (for pin 8 to 15) registers:

- After reset all I/Os are connected to alternate function 0 (AF0)
- The specific alternate function assignments for each pin are detailed in the device datasheet.

In addition to this flexible I/O multiplexing architecture, each peripheral has alternate functions mapped onto different I/O pins to optimize the number of peripherals available in smaller packages.

To use an I/O in a given configuration, you have to proceed as follows:

- **Debug function:** after each device reset these pins are assigned as alternate function pins immediately usable by the debugger host
- **GPIO:** configure the desired I/O as output, input or analog in the GPIOx_MODER register.
- **Peripheral's alternate function:**
 - Connect the I/O to the desired AFx in the GPIOx_AFRL or GPIOx_AFRH register
 - Select the type, pull-up/pull-down and output speed via the GPIOx_OTYPER, GPIOx_PUPDR and GPIOx_OSPEEDER registers, respectively
 - Configure the desired I/O as an alternate function in the GPIOx_MODER register
- **Additional functions:**
 - For the ADC and DAC, configure the desired I/O in analog mode analog in the GPIOx_MODER register and configure the required function in the ADC or DAC registers.
 - For the additional functions like RTC, WKUPx and oscillators, configure the required function in their in the related RTC, PWR and RCC registers. These functions have priority over the configuration in the standard GPIO registers.

Please refer to the “Alternate function mapping” table in the device datasheet for the detailed mapping of the alternate function I/O pins.

8.3.3 I/O port control registers

Each of the GPIOs has four 32-bit memory-mapped control registers (GPIOx_MODER, GPIOx_OTYPER, GPIOx_OSPEEDR, GPIOx_PUPDR) to configure up to 16 I/Os. The GPIOx_MODER register is used to select the I/O mode (input, output, AF, analog). The GPIOx_OTYPER and GPIOx_OSPEEDR registers are used to select the output type (push-pull or open-drain) and speed. The GPIOx_PUPDR register is used to select the pull-up/pull-down whatever the I/O direction.

8.3.4 I/O port data registers

Each GPIO has two 16-bit memory-mapped data registers: input and output data registers (GPIOx_IDR and GPIOx_ODR). GPIOx_ODR stores the data to be output, it is read/write accessible. The data input through the I/O are stored into the input data register (GPIOx_IDR), a read-only register.

See [Section 8.4.5: GPIO port input data register \(GPIOx_IDR\) \(x = A..D,F\)](#) and [Section 8.4.6: GPIO port output data register \(GPIOx_ODR\) \(x = A..D,F\)](#) for the register descriptions.

8.3.5 I/O data bitwise handling

The bit set reset register (GPIOx_BSRR) is a 32-bit register which allows the application to set and reset each individual bit in the output data register (GPIOx_ODR). The bit set reset register has twice the size of GPIOx_ODR.

To each bit in GPIOx_ODR, correspond two control bits in GPIOx_BSRR: BS(i) and BR(i). When written to 1, bit BS(i) **sets** the corresponding ODR(i) bit. When written to 1, bit BR(i) **resets** the ODR(i) corresponding bit.

Writing any bit to 0 in GPIOx_BSRR does not have any effect on the corresponding bit in GPIOx_ODR. If there is an attempt to both set and reset a bit in GPIOx_BSRR, the set action takes priority.

Using the GPIOx_BSRR register to change the values of individual bits in GPIOx_ODR is a “one-shot” effect that does not lock the GPIOx_ODR bits. The GPIOx_ODR bits can always be accessed directly. The GPIOx_BSRR register provides a way of performing atomic bitwise handling.

There is no need for the software to disable interrupts when programming the GPIOx_ODR at bit level: it is possible to modify one or more bits in a single atomic AHB write access.

8.3.6 GPIO locking mechanism

It is possible to freeze the port A and B GPIO control registers by applying a specific write sequence to the GPIOx_LCKR register. The frozen registers are GPIOx_MODER, GPIOx_OTYPER, GPIOx_OSPEEDR, GPIOx_PUPDR, GPIOx_AFRL and GPIOx_AFRH.

To write the GPIOx_LCKR register, a specific write / read sequence has to be applied. When the right LOCK sequence is applied to bit 16 in this register, the value of LCKR[15:0] is used to lock the configuration of the I/Os (during the write sequence the LCKR[15:0] value must be the same). When the LOCK sequence has been applied to a port bit, the value of the port bit can no longer be modified until the next reset. Each GPIOx_LCKR bit freezes the corresponding bit in the control registers (GPIOx_MODER, GPIOx_OTYPER, GPIOx_OSPEEDR, GPIOx_PUPDR, GPIOx_AFRL and GPIOx_AFRH).

The LOCK sequence (refer to [Section 8.4.8: GPIO port configuration lock register \(GPIOx_LCKR\) \(x = A..B\)](#)) can only be performed using a word (32-bit long) access to the GPIOx_LCKR register due to the fact that GPIOx_LCKR bit 16 has to be set at the same time as the [15:0] bits.

For more details please refer to LCKR register description in [Section 8.4.8: GPIO port configuration lock register \(GPIOx_LCKR\) \(x = A..B\)](#).

8.3.7 I/O alternate function input/output

Two registers are provided to select one of the alternate function inputs/outputs available for each I/O. With these registers, you can connect an alternate function to some other pin as required by your application.

This means that a number of possible peripheral functions are multiplexed on each GPIO using the GPIOx_AFRL and GPIOx_AFRH alternate function registers. The application can thus select any one of the possible functions for each I/O. The AF selection signal being common to the alternate function input and alternate function output, a single channel is selected for the alternate function input/output of one I/O.

To know which functions are multiplexed on each GPIO pin, refer to the device datasheet.

8.3.8 External interrupt/wakeup lines

All ports have external interrupt capability. To use external interrupt lines, the port must be configured in input mode, refer to [Section 11.2: Extended interrupts and events controller \(EXTI\)](#) and [Section 11.2.3: Wakeup event management](#).

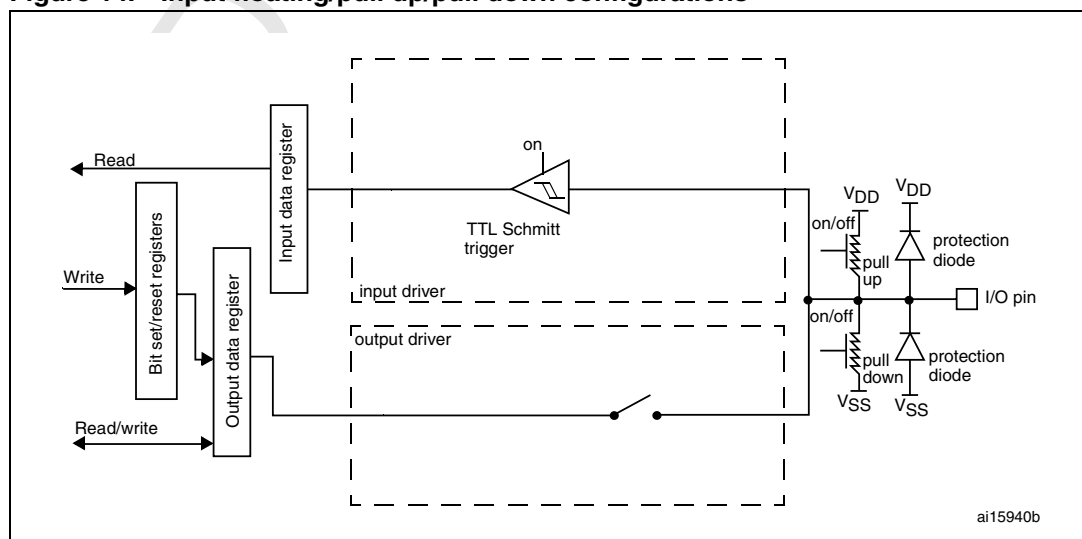
8.3.9 Input configuration

When the I/O port is programmed as input:

- The output buffer is disabled
- The Schmitt trigger input is activated
- The pull-up and pull-down resistors are activated depending on the value in the GPIOx_PUPDR register
- The data present on the I/O pin are sampled into the input data register every AHB clock cycle
- A read access to the input data register provides the I/O state

[Figure 14](#) shows the input configuration of the I/O port bit.

Figure 14. Input floating/pull up/pull down configurations



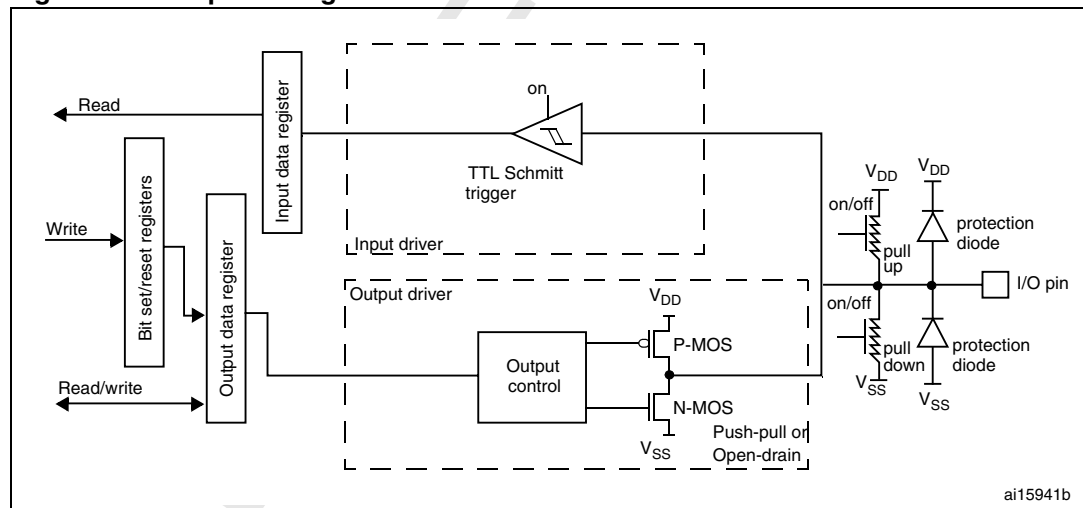
8.3.10 Output configuration

When the I/O port is programmed as output:

- The output buffer is enabled:
 - Open drain mode: A “0” in the Output register activates the N-MOS whereas a “1” in the Output register leaves the port in Hi-Z (the P-MOS is never activated)
 - Push-pull mode: A “0” in the Output register activates the N-MOS whereas a “1” in the Output register activates the P-MOS
- The Schmitt trigger input is activated
- The weak pull-up and pull-down resistors are activated or not depending on the value in the GPIOx_PUPDR register
- The data present on the I/O pin are sampled into the input data register every AHB clock cycle
- A read access to the input data register gets the I/O state
- A read access to the output data register gets the last written value

Figure 15 shows the output configuration of the I/O port bit.

Figure 15. Output configuration

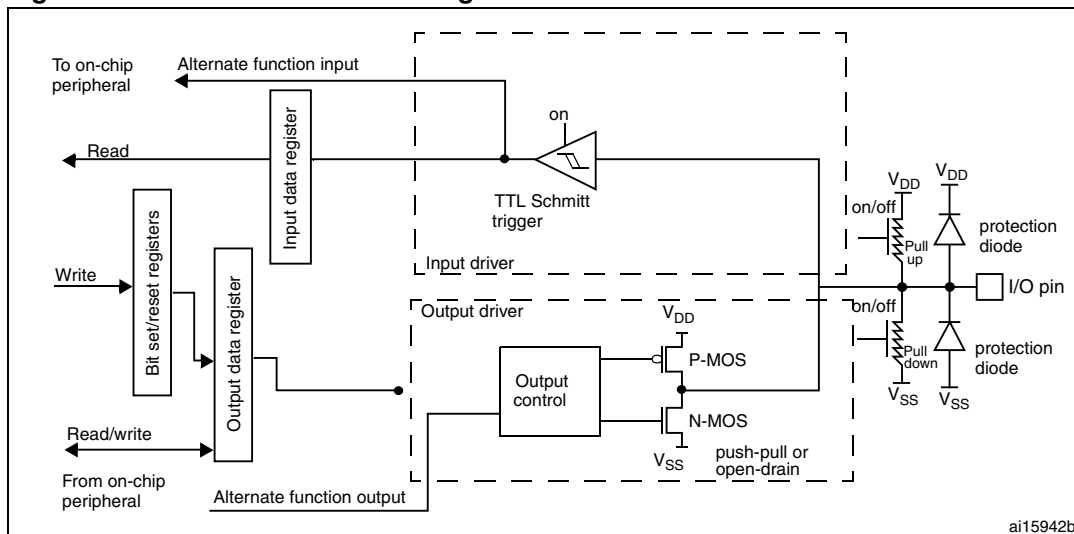


8.3.11 Alternate function configuration

When the I/O port is programmed as alternate function:

- The output buffer can be configured in open-drain or push-pull mode
- The output buffer is driven by the signals coming from the peripheral (transmitter enable and data)
- The Schmitt trigger input is activated
- The weak pull-up and pull-down resistors are activated or not depending on the value in the GPIOx_PUPDR register
- The data present on the I/O pin are sampled into the input data register every AHB clock cycle
- A read access to the input data register gets the I/O state

Figure 16 shows the Alternate function configuration of the I/O port bit.

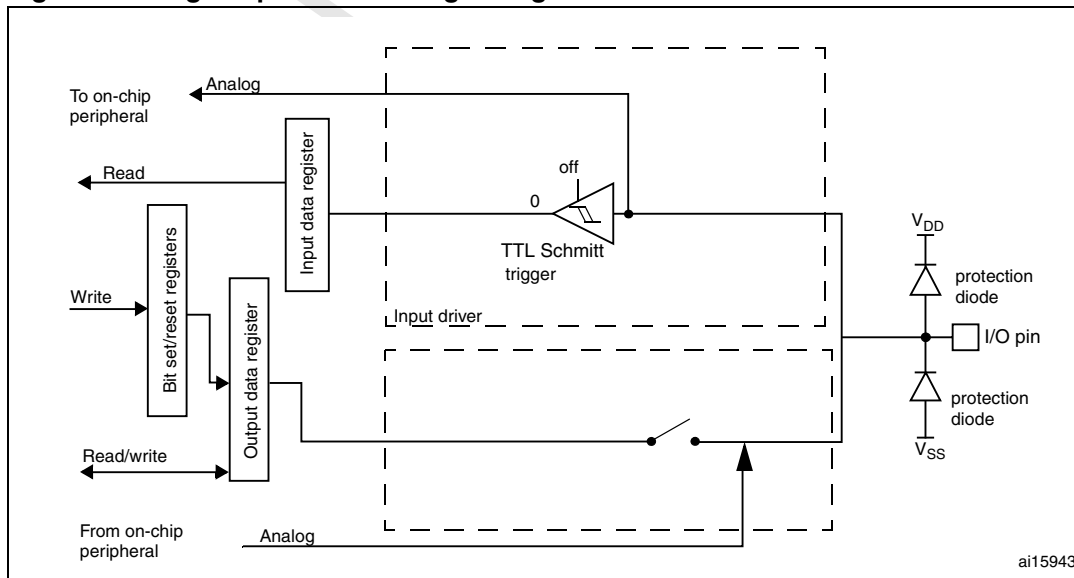
Figure 16. Alternate function configuration

8.3.12 Analog configuration

When the I/O port is programmed as analog configuration:

- The output buffer is disabled
- The Schmitt trigger input is deactivated, providing zero consumption for every analog value of the I/O pin. The output of the Schmitt trigger is forced to a constant value (0).
- The weak pull-up and pull-down resistors are disabled
- Read access to the input data register gets the value "0"

Figure 17 shows the high-impedance, analog-input configuration of the I/O port bit.

Figure 17. High impedance-analog configuration

8.3.13 Using the HSE or LSE oscillator pins as GPIOs

When the HSE or LSE oscillator is switched OFF (default state after reset), the related oscillator pins can be used as normal GPIOs. When the HSE or LSE oscillator is switched ON (by setting the HSEON or LSEON bit in the RCC_CSR register) the oscillator takes control of its associated pins and the GPIO configuration of these pins has no effect. When the oscillator is configured in a user external clock mode, only the OSC_IN or OSC32_IN pin is reserved for clock input and the OSC_OUT or OSC32_OUT pin can still be used as normal GPIO.

8.3.14 Using the GPIO pins in the backup supply domain

The PC13/PC14/PC15 GPIO functionality is lost when the VCORE domain is powered off (when the device enters Standby mode). In this case, if their GPIO configuration is not bypassed by the RTC configuration, these pins are set in an analog input mode.

For details about I/O control by the RTC, refer to [Section 22.3: RTC functional description on page 464](#).

8.4 GPIO registers

This section gives a detailed description of the GPIO registers.

For a summary of register bits, register address offsets and reset values, refer to [Table 20](#).

The peripheral registers can be written in word, half word or byte mode.

8.4.1 GPIO port mode register (GPIOx_MODER) (x = A..D,F)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset values:

- 0x2800 0000 for port A
- 0x0000 0000 for other ports

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
MODER15[1:0]		MODER14[1:0]		MODER13[1:0]		MODER12[1:0]		MODER11[1:0]		MODER10[1:0]		MODER9[1:0]		MODER8[1:0]	
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MODER7[1:0]		MODER6[1:0]		MODER5[1:0]		MODER4[1:0]		MODER3[1:0]		MODER2[1:0]		MODER1[1:0]		MODER0[1:0]	
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 2y+1:2y **MODERy[1:0]**: Port x configuration bits (y = 0..15)

These bits are written by software to configure the I/O mode.

00: Input mode (reset state)

01: General purpose output mode

10: Alternate function mode

11: Analog mode

8.4.2 GPIO port output type register (GPIOx_OTYPER) (x = A..D,F)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OT15	OT14	OT13	OT12	OT11	OT10	OT9	OT8	OT7	OT6	OT5	OT4	OT3	OT2	OT1	OT0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **OTy[1:0]**: Port x configuration bits (y = 0..15)

These bits are written by software to configure the I/O output type.

0: Output push-pull (reset state)

1: Output open-drain

8.4.3 GPIO port output speed register (GPIOx_OSPEEDR) (x = A..D,F)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
OSPEEDR15[1:0]	OSPEEDR14[1:0]	OSPEEDR13[1:0]	OSPEEDR12[1:0]	OSPEEDR11[1:0]	OSPEEDR10[1:0]	OSPEEDR9[1:0]	OSPEEDR8[1:0]								
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OSPEEDR7[1:0]	OSPEEDR6[1:0]	OSPEEDR5[1:0]	OSPEEDR4[1:0]	OSPEEDR3[1:0]	OSPEEDR2[1:0]	OSPEEDR1[1:0]	OSPEEDR0[1:0]								
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 2y+1:2y **OSPEEDRy[1:0]**: Port x configuration bits (y = 0..15)

These bits are written by software to configure the I/O output speed.

x0: Low speed

01: Medium speed

11: High speed

Note: Refer to the device datasheet for the frequency specifications and the power supply and load conditions for each speed.

8.4.4 GPIO port pull-up/pull-down register (GPIOx_PUPDR) (x = A..D,F)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset values:

- 0x2400 0000 for port A
- 0x0000 0000 for other ports

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PUPDR15[1:0]		PUPDR14[1:0]		PUPDR13[1:0]		PUPDR12[1:0]		PUPDR11[1:0]		PUPDR10[1:0]		PUPDR9[1:0]		PUPDR8[1:0]	
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PUPDR7[1:0]		PUPDR6[1:0]		PUPDR5[1:0]		PUPDR4[1:0]		PUPDR3[1:0]		PUPDR2[1:0]		PUPDR1[1:0]		PUPDR0[1:0]	
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 2y+1:2y **PUPDRy[1:0]**: Port x configuration bits (y = 0..15)

These bits are written by software to configure the I/O pull-up or pull-down

00: No pull-up, pull-down

01: Pull-up

10: Pull-down

11: Reserved

8.4.5 GPIO port input data register (GPIOx_IDR) (x = A..D,F)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 XXXX (where X means undefined)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IDR15	IDR14	IDR13	IDR12	IDR11	IDR10	IDR9	IDR8	IDR7	IDR6	IDR5	IDR4	IDR3	IDR2	IDR1	IDR0
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **IDR[15:0]**: Port input data

These bits are read-only. They contain the input value of the corresponding I/O port.

8.4.6 GPIO port output data register (GPIOx_ODR) (x = A..D,F)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ODR15	ODR14	ODR13	ODR12	ODR11	ODR10	ODR9	ODR8	ODR7	ODR6	ODR5	ODR4	ODR3	ODR2	ODR1	ODR0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **ODR[15:0]**: Port output data

These bits can be read and written by software.

Note: For atomic bit set/reset, the ODR bits can be individually set and reset by writing to the GPIOx_BSRR register (x = A..D,F).

8.4.7 GPIO port bit set/reset register (GPIOx_BSRR) (x = A..D,F)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
BR15	BR14	BR13	BR12	BR11	BR10	BR9	BR8	BR7	BR6	BR5	BR4	BR3	BR2	BR1	BR0
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BS15	BS14	BS13	BS12	BS11	BS10	BS9	BS8	BS7	BS6	BS5	BS4	BS3	BS2	BS1	BS0
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bits 31:16 **BRy**: Port x reset bit y (y = 0..15)

These bits are write-only. A read to these bits returns the value 0x0000.

0: No action on the corresponding ODRx bit

1: Resets the corresponding ODRx bit

Note: If both BSx and BRx are set, BSx has priority.

Bits 15:0 **BSy**: Port x set bit y (y = 0..15)

These bits are write-only. A read to these bits returns the value 0x0000.

0: No action on the corresponding ODRx bit

1: Sets the corresponding ODRx bit

8.4.8 GPIO port configuration lock register (GPIOx_LCKR) (x = A..B)

This register is used to lock the configuration of the port bits when a correct write sequence is applied to bit 16 (LCKK). The value of bits [15:0] is used to lock the configuration of the GPIO. During the write sequence, the value of LCKR[15:0] must not change. When the LOCK sequence has been applied on a port bit, the value of this port bit can no longer be modified until the next reset.

Note: A specific write sequence is used to write to the GPIOx_LCKR register. Only word access (32-bit long) is allowed during this locking sequence.

Each lock bit freezes a specific configuration register (control and alternate function registers).

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	LCKK
															rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LCK15	LCK14	LCK13	LCK12	LCK11	LCK10	LCK9	LCK8	LCK7	LCK6	LCK5	LCK4	LCK3	LCK2	LCK1	LCK0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:17 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 16 **LCKK**: Lock key

This bit can be read any time. It can only be modified using the lock key write sequence.

0: Port configuration lock key not active

1: Port configuration lock key active. The GPIOx_LCKR register is locked until an MCU reset occurs.

LOCK key write sequence:

WR LCKR[16] = '1' + LCKR[15:0]

WR LCKR[16] = '0' + LCKR[15:0]

WR LCKR[16] = '1' + LCKR[15:0]

RD LCKR

RD LCKR[16] = '1' (this read operation is optional but it confirms that the lock is active)

Note: During the LOCK key write sequence, the value of LCK[15:0] must not change.

Any error in the lock sequence aborts the lock.

After the first lock sequence on any bit of the port, any read access on the LCKK bit will return '1' until the next CPU reset.

Bits 15:0 **LCKy**: Port x lock bit y (y= 0..15)

These bits are read/write but can only be written when the LCKK bit is '0'.

0: Port configuration not locked

1: Port configuration locked

8.4.9 GPIO alternate function low register (GPIOx_AFRL) (x = A..B)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
AFRL7[3:0]				AFRL6[3:0]				AFRL5[3:0]				AFRL4[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
AFRL3[3:0]				AFRL2[3:0]				AFRL1[3:0]				AFRL0[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:0 **AFRLy**: Alternate function selection for port x pin y (y = 0..7)

These bits are written by software to configure alternate function I/Os

AFRLy selection:

0000: AF0	1000: Reserved
0001: AF1	1001: Reserved
0010: AF2	1010: Reserved
0011: AF3	1011: Reserved
0100: AF4 (Port A only)	1100: Reserved
0101: AF5 (Port A only)	1101: Reserved
0110: AF6 (Port A only)	1110: Reserved
0111: AF7 (Port A only)	1111: Reserved

8.4.10 GPIO alternate function high register (GPIOx_AFRH) (x = A..B)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
AFRH15[3:0]				AFRH14[3:0]				AFRH13[3:0]				AFRH12[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
AFRH11[3:0]				AFRH10[3:0]				AFRH9[3:0]				AFRH8[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:0 **AFRHy**: Alternate function selection for port x pin y (y = 8..15)

These bits are written by software to configure alternate function I/Os

AFRHy selection:

0000: AF0	1000: Reserved
0001: AF1	1001: Reserved
0010: AF2	1010: Reserved
0011: AF3	1011: Reserved
0100: AF4 (Port A only)	1100: Reserved
0101: AF5 (Port A only)	1101: Reserved
0110: AF6 (Port A only)	1110: Reserved
0111: AF7 (Port A only)	1111: Reserved

8.4.11 Port bit reset register (GPIOx_BRR) (x=A..G)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BR15	BR14	BR13	BR12	BR11	BR10	BR9	BR8	BR7	BR6	BR5	BR4	BR3	BR2	BR1	BR0
W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Bits 31:16 Reserved

Bits 15:0 **BRy**: Port x Reset bit y (y= 0 .. 15)

These bits are write-only. A read to these bits returns the value 0x0000

0: No action on the corresponding ODRx bit

1: Reset the corresponding ODRx bit

8.4.12 GPIO register map

The following table gives the GPIO register map and reset values.

Table 20. GPIO register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	GPIOA_MODER	Moder15[1:0]	Moder14[1:0]	Moder13[1:0]	Moder12[1:0]	Moder11[1:0]	Moder10[1:0]	Moder9[1:0]	Moder8[1:0]	Moder7[1:0]	Moder6[1:0]	Moder5[1:0]	Moder4[1:0]	Moder3[1:0]	Moder2[1:0]	Moder1[1:0]	Moder0[1:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00	GPIOx_MODER (where x = B..D,F)	Moder15[1:0]	Moder14[1:0]	Moder13[1:0]	Moder12[1:0]	Moder11[1:0]	Moder10[1:0]	Moder9[1:0]	Moder8[1:0]	Moder7[1:0]	Moder6[1:0]	Moder5[1:0]	Moder4[1:0]	Moder3[1:0]	Moder2[1:0]	Moder1[1:0]	Moder0[1:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x04	GPIOx_OTYPER (where x = A..D,F)	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OT15	OT14	OT13	OT12	OT11	OT10	OT9	OT8	OT7	OT6	OT5	OT4	OT3	OT2	OT1	OT0
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x08	GPIOx_OSPEEDR (where x = A..D,F)	OSPEEDR15[1:0]	OSPEEDR14[1:0]	OSPEEDR13[1:0]	OSPEEDR12[1:0]	OSPEEDR11[1:0]	OSPEEDR10[1:0]	OSPEEDR9[1:0]	OSPEEDR8[1:0]	OSPEEDR7[1:0]	OSPEEDR6[1:0]	OSPEEDR5[1:0]	OSPEEDR4[1:0]	OSPEEDR3[1:0]	OSPEEDR2[1:0]	OSPEEDR1[1:0]	OSPEEDR0[1:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0C	GPIOA_PUPDR	PUPDR15[1:0]	PUPDR14[1:0]	PUPDR13[1:0]	PUPDR12[1:0]	PUPDR11[1:0]	PUPDR10[1:0]	PUPDR9[1:0]	PUPDR8[1:0]	PUPDR7[1:0]	PUPDR6[1:0]	PUPDR5[1:0]	PUPDR4[1:0]	PUPDR3[1:0]	PUPDR2[1:0]	PUPDR1[1:0]	PUPDR0[1:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 20. GPIO register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0C	GPIOx_PUPDR (where x = B..D,F)	PUPDR15[1:0]	PUPDR14[1:0]	PUPDR13[1:0]	PUPDR12[1:0]	PUPDR11[1:0]	PUPDR10[1:0]	PUPDR9[1:0]	PUPDR8[1:0]	PUPDR7[1:0]	PUPDR6[1:0]	PUPDR5[1:0]	PUPDR4[1:0]	PUPDR3[1:0]	PUPDR2[1:0]	PUPDR1[1:0]	PUPDR0[1:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x10	GPIOx_IDR (where x = A..D,F)	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IDR15	IDR14	IDR13	IDR12	IDR11	IDR10	IDR9	IDR8	IDR7	IDR6	IDR5	IDR4	IDR3	IDR2	IDR1	IDR0
	Reset value																	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
0x14	GPIOx_ODR (where x = A..D,F)	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ODR15	ODR14	ODR13	ODR12	ODR11	ODR10	ODR9	ODR8	ODR7	ODR6	ODR5	ODR4	ODR3	ODR2	ODR1	ODR0
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x18	GPIOx_BSRR (where x = A..D,F)	BR15	BR14	BR13	BR12	BR11	BR10	BR9	BR8	BR7	BR6	BR5	BR4	BR3	BR2	BR1	BR0	BS15	BS14	BS13	BS12	BS11	BS10	BS9	BS8	BS7	BS6	BS5	BS4	BS3	BS2	BS1	BS0
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x1C	GPIOx_LCKR (where x = A..B)	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	LCKK	LCK15	LCK14	LCK13	LCK12	LCK11	LCK10	LCK9	LCK8	LCK7	LCK6	LCK5	LCK4	LCK3	LCK2	LCK1	LCK0
	Reset value																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x20	GPIOx_AFRL (where x = A..B)	AFRL7[3:0]				AFRL6[3:0]				AFRL5[3:0]				AFRL4[3:0]				AFRL3[3:0]				AFRL2[3:0]				AFRL1[3:0]				AFRL0[3:0]			
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x24	GPIOx_AFRH (where x = A..B)	AFRH15[3:0]				AFRH14[3:0]				AFRH13[3:0]				AFRH12[3:0]				AFRH11[3:0]				AFRH10[3:0]				AFRH9[3:0]				AFRH8[3:0]			
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x28	GPIOx_BRR (where x = A..D,F)	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BR15	BR14	BR13	BR12	BR11	BR10	BR9	BR8	BR7	BR6	BR5	BR4	BR3	BR2	BR1	BR0
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

9 System configuration controller (SYSCFG)

The devices feature a set of configuration registers. The main purposes of the system configuration controller are the following:

- Enabling/disabling I²C Fast Mode Plus on some IO ports
- Remapping some DMA trigger sources from TIM16 and TIM17, USART1, and ADC to different DMA channels
- Remapping the memory located at the beginning of the code area
- Managing the external interrupt line connection to the GPIOs
- Managing robustness feature

9.1 SYSCFG registers

9.1.1 SYSCFG configuration register 1 (SYSCFG_CFGR1)

This register is used for specific configurations on memory remap.

Two bits are used to configure the type of memory accessible at address 0x0000 0000. These bits are used to select the physical remap by software and so, bypass the BOOT pins.

After reset these bits take the value selected by the BOOT pin (BOOT0) and by the option bite (BOOT1).

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 000X (X is the memory mode selected by the BOOT0 pin and BOOT1 option bit)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	I2C_ PB9_ FM+	I2C_ PB8_ FM+	I2C_ PB7_ FM+	I2C_ PB6_ FM+
												rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	TIM17_ DMA_ RMP	TIM16_ DMA_ RMP	USART1_ RX_ DMA_ RMP	USART1_ TX_ DMA_ RMP	ADC_ DMA_ RMP	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MEM_MODE	
			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw							rw	rw

Bits 31:20 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 19:16 **I2C_PBx_FM+**: Fast Mode Plus (FM+) driving capability activation bits.

These bits are set and cleared by software. Each bit enables I²C FM+ mode for PB6, PB7, PB8, and PB9 I/Os.

0: PBx pin operates in standard mode.

1: I²C FM+ mode enabled on PBx pin, and the Speed control is bypassed.

Bits 15:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 12 TIM17_DMA_RMP: TIM17 DMA request remapping bit

This bit is set and cleared by software. It controls the remapping of TIM17 DMA request.

0: No remap (TIM17_CH1 and TIM17_UP DMA requests mapped on DMA channel 1)

1: Remap (TIM17_CH1 and TIM17_UP DMA requests mapped on DMA channel 2)

Bit 11 TIM16_DMA_RMP: TIM16 DMA request remapping bit

This bit is set and cleared by software. It controls the remapping of TIM16 DMA request.

0: No remap (TIM16_CH1 and TIM16_UP DMA requests mapped on DMA channel 3)

1: Remap (TIM16_CH1 and TIM16_UP DMA requests mapped on DMA channel 4)

Bit 10 USART1_RX_DMA_RMP: USART1_RX DMA request remapping bit

This bit is set and cleared by software. It controls the remapping of USART1_RX DMA request.

0: No remap (USART1_RX DMA request mapped on DMA channel 3)

1: Remap (USART1_RX DMA request mapped on DMA channel 5)

Bit 9 USART1_TX_DMA_RMP: USART1_TX DMA remapping bit

This bit is set and cleared by software. It bit controls the remapping of USART1_TX DMA request.

0: No remap (USART1_TX DMA request mapped on DMA channel 2)

1: Remap (USART1_TX DMA request mapped on DMA channel 4)

Bit 8 ADC_DMA_RMP: ADC DMA remapping bit

This bit is set and cleared by software. It controls the remapping of ADC DMA request.

0: No remap (ADC DMA request mapped on DMA channel 1)

1: Remap (ADC DMA request mapped on DMA channel 2)

Bits 7:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 1:0 MEM_MODE: Memory mapping selection bits

This bit is set and cleared by software. It controls the memory internal mapping at address 0x0000 0000. After reset these bits take on the memory mapping selected by BOOT0 pin and BOOT1 option bit.

x0: Main Flash memory mapped at 0x0000 0000

01: System Flash memory mapped at 0x0000 0000

11: Embedded SRAM mapped at 0x0000 0000

9.1.2 SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 1 (SYSCFG_EXTICR1)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EXTI3[3:0]				EXTI2[3:0]				EXTI1[3:0]				EXTI0[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **EXTIx[3:0]**: EXTI x configuration bits (x = 0 to 3)

These bits are written by software to select the source input for the EXTIx external interrupt. x000: PA[x] pin

x001: PB[x] pin

x010: PC[x] pin

x011: PD[x] pin

x100: reserved

x101: PF[x] pin

other configurations: reserved

Note: Some of the I/O pins mentioned in the above register may not be available on small packages.

DRAFT

9.1.3 SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 2 (SYSCFG_EXTICR2)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EXTI7[3:0]				EXTI6[3:0]				EXTI5[3:0]				EXTI4[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **EXTIx[3:0]**: EXTI x configuration bits (x = 4 to 7)

These bits are written by software to select the source input for the EXTIx external interrupt.

x000: PA[x] pin

x001: PB[x] pin

x010: PC[x] pin

x011: reserved

x100: reserved

x101: PF[x] pin

other configurations: reserved

Note: Some of the I/O pins mentioned in the above register may not be available on small packages.

9.1.4 SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 3 (SYSCFG_EXTICR3)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EXTI11[3:0]				EXTI10[3:0]				EXTI9[3:0]				EXTI8[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **EXTIx[3:0]**: EXTI x configuration bits (x = 8 to 11)

These bits are written by software to select the source input for the EXTIx external interrupt.

x000: PA[x] pin

x001: PB[x] pin

x010: PC[x] pin

other configurations: reserved

Note: Some of the I/O pins mentioned in the above register may not be available on small packages.

9.1.5 SYSCFG external interrupt configuration register 4 (SYSCFG_EXTICR4)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EXTI15[3:0]				EXTI14[3:0]				EXTI13[3:0]				EXTI12[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **EXTIx[3:0]**: EXTI x configuration bits (x = 12 to 15)

These bits are written by software to select the source input for the EXTIx external interrupt.

x000: PA[x] pin

x001: PB[x] pin

x010: PC[x] pin

other configurations: reserved

Note: Some of the I/O pins mentioned in the above register may not be available on small packages.

9.1.6 SYSCFG configuration register 2 (SYSCFG_CFGR2)

Address offset: 0x18

System reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SRAM_PEF	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PVD_LOCK	SRAM_PARITY_LOCK	LOCUP_LOCK
							rc_w1						rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 8 **SRAM_PEF**: SRAM parity flag

This bit is set by hardware when an SRAM parity error is detected. It is cleared by software by writing '1'.

0: No SRAM parity error detected

1: SRAM parity error detected

Bits 7:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 2 **PVD_LOCK**: PVD lock enable bit

This bit is set by software and cleared by a system reset. It can be used to enable and lock the PVD connection to TIM1/15/16/17 Break input, as well as the PVDE and PLS[2:0] in the PWR_CR register.

0: PVD interrupt disconnected from TIM1/15/16/17 Break input. PVDE and PLS[2:0] bits can be programmed by the application.

1: PVD interrupt connected to TIM1/15/16/17 Break input, PVDE and PLS[2:0] bits are read only.

Bit 1 **SRAM_PARITY_LOCK**: SRAM parity lock bit

This bit is set by software and cleared by a system reset. It can be used to enable and lock the SRAM parity error signal connection to TIM1/15/16/17 Break input.

0: SRAM parity error disconnected from TIM1/15/16/17 Break input

1: SRAM parity error connected to TIM1/15/16/17 Break input

Bit 0 **LOCKUP_LOCK**: Cortex-M0 LOCKUP bit enable bit

This bit is set by software and cleared by a system reset. It can be used to enable and lock the connection of Cortex-M0 LOCKUP (Hardfault) output to TIM1/15/16/17 Break input.

0: Cortex-M0 LOCKUP output disconnected from TIM1/15/16/17 Break input

1: Cortex-M0 LOCKUP output connected to TIM1/15/16/17 Break input

9.1.7 SYSCFG register maps

The following table gives the SYSCFG register map and the reset values.

Table 21. SYSCFG register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	SYSCFG_CFGR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	I2C_PB9_FM+	I2C_PB8_FM+	I2C_PB7_FM+	I2C_PB6_FM+	Res.	Res.	Res.	TIM17_DMA_RMP	TIM16_DMA_RMP	USART1_RX_DMA_RMP	USART1_TX_DMA_RMP	ADC_DMA_RMP	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MEM_MODE	
	Reset value													rw	rw	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw							X	X
0x08	SYSCFG_EXTICR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EXTI3[3:0]				EXTI2[3:0]				EXTI1[3:0]				EXTI0[3:0]			
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0C	SYSCFG_EXTICR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EXTI7[3:0]				EXTI6[3:0]				EXTI5[3:0]				EXTI4[3:0]			
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x10	SYSCFG_EXTICR3	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EXTI11[3:0]				EXTI10[3:0]				EXTI9[3:0]				EXTI8[3:0]			
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x14	SYS_CFG_EXTICR4 Reset value	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EXTI15[3:0]			EXTI14[3:0]			EXTI13[3:0]				EXTI12[3:0]					
0x18	SYS_CFG_CFGR2 Reset value	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SRAM_PEF	SRAM_PEF	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PVD_LOCK	SPRAM_PARITY_LOCK	LOCUP_LOCK

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

10 Direct memory access controller (DMA)

10.1 DMA introduction

Direct memory access (DMA) is used in order to provide high-speed data transfer between peripherals and memory as well as memory to memory. Data can be quickly moved by DMA without any CPU actions. This keeps CPU resources free for other operations.

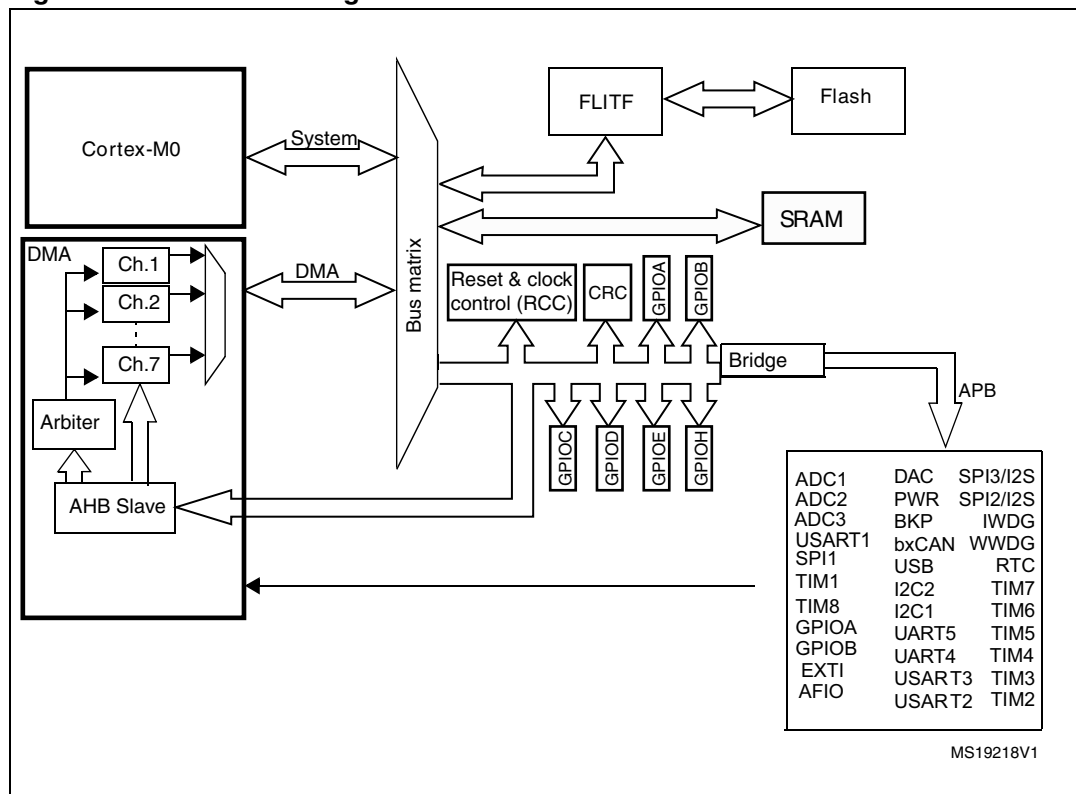
The two DMA controllers have 5 channels in total, each dedicated to managing memory access requests from one or more peripherals. It has an arbiter for handling the priority between DMA requests.

10.2 DMA main features

- 5 independently configurable channels (requests)
- Each of the 5 channels is connected to dedicated hardware DMA requests, software trigger is also supported on each channel. This configuration is done by software.
- Priorities between requests from channels of one DMA are software programmable (4 levels consisting of *very high*, *high*, *medium*, *low*) or hardware in case of equality (request 1 has priority over request 2, etc.)
- Independent source and destination transfer size (byte, half word, word), emulating packing and unpacking. Source/destination addresses must be aligned on the data size.
- Support for circular buffer management
- 3 event flags (DMA Half Transfer, DMA Transfer complete and DMA Transfer Error) logically ORed together in a single interrupt request for each channel
- Memory-to-memory transfer
- Peripheral-to-memory and memory-to-peripheral, and peripheral-to-peripheral transfers
- Access to Flash, SRAM, APB and AHB peripherals as source and destination
- Programmable number of data to be transferred: up to 65536

The block diagram is shown in the following figure.

Figure 18. DMA block diagram in STM32F05xx devices



10.3 DMA functional description

The DMA controller performs direct memory transfer by sharing the system bus with the Cortex-M0 core. The DMA request may stop the CPU access to the system bus for some bus cycles, when the CPU and DMA are targeting the same destination (memory or peripheral). The bus matrix implements round-robin scheduling, thus ensuring at least half of the system bus bandwidth (both to memory and peripheral) for the CPU.

10.3.1 DMA transactions

After an event, the peripheral sends a request signal to the DMA Controller. The DMA controller serves the request depending on the channel priorities. As soon as the DMA Controller accesses the peripheral, an Acknowledge is sent to the peripheral by the DMA Controller. The peripheral releases its request as soon as it gets the Acknowledge from the DMA Controller. Once the request is deasserted by the peripheral, the DMA Controller release the Acknowledge. If there are more requests, the peripheral can initiate the next transaction.

In summary, each DMA transfer consists of three operations:

- The loading of data from the peripheral data register or a location in memory addressed through an internal current peripheral/memory address register. The start

address used for the first transfer is the base peripheral/memory address programmed in the DMA_CPARx or DMA_CMARx register

- The storage of the data loaded to the peripheral data register or a location in memory addressed through an internal current peripheral/memory address register. The start address used for the first transfer is the base peripheral/memory address programmed in the DMA_CPARx or DMA_CMARx register
- The post-decrementing of the DMA_CNDTRx register, which contains the number of transactions that have still to be performed.

10.3.2 Arbiter

The arbiter manages the channel requests based on their priority and launches the peripheral/memory access sequences.

The priorities are managed in two stages:

- Software: each channel priority can be configured in the DMA_CCRx register. There are four levels:
 - Very high priority
 - High priority
 - Medium priority
 - Low priority
- Hardware: if 2 requests have the same software priority level, the channel with the lowest number will get priority versus the channel with the highest number. For example, channel 2 gets priority over channel 4.

10.3.3 DMA channels

Each channel can handle DMA transfer between a peripheral register located at a fixed address and a memory address. The amount of data to be transferred (up to 65535) is programmable. The register which contains the amount of data items to be transferred is decremented after each transaction.

Programmable data sizes

Transfer data sizes of the peripheral and memory are fully programmable through the PSIZE and MSIZE bits in the DMA_CCRx register.

Pointer incrementation

Peripheral and memory pointers can optionally be automatically post-incremented after each transaction depending on the PINC and MINC bits in the DMA_CCRx register. If incremented mode is enabled, the address of the next transfer will be the address of the previous one incremented by 1, 2 or 4 depending on the chosen data size. The first transfer address is the one programmed in the DMA_CPARx/DMA_CMARx registers. During transfer operations, these registers keep the initially programmed value. The current transfer addresses (in the current internal peripheral/memory address register) are not accessible by software.

If the channel is configured in noncircular mode, no DMA request is served after the last transfer (that is once the number of data items to be transferred has reached zero). In order to reload a new number of data items to be transferred into the DMA_CNDTRx register, the DMA channel must be disabled.

Note: If a DMA channel is disabled, the DMA registers are not reset. The DMA channel registers (DMA_CCRx, DMA_CPARx and DMA_CMARx) retain the initial values programmed during the channel configuration phase.

In circular mode, after the last transfer, the DMA_CNDTRx register is automatically reloaded with the initially programmed value. The current internal address registers are reloaded with the base address values from the DMA_CPARx/DMA_CMARx registers.

Channel configuration procedure

The following sequence should be followed to configure a DMA channelx (where x is the channel number).

1. Set the peripheral register address in the DMA_CPARx register. The data will be moved from/ to this address to/ from the memory after the peripheral event.
2. Set the memory address in the DMA_CMARx register. The data will be written to or read from this memory after the peripheral event.
3. Configure the total number of data to be transferred in the DMA_CNDTRx register. After each peripheral event, this value will be decremented.
4. Configure the channel priority using the PL[1:0] bits in the DMA_CCRx register
5. Configure data transfer direction, circular mode, peripheral & memory incremented mode, peripheral & memory data size, and interrupt after half and/or full transfer in the DMA_CCRx register
6. Activate the channel by setting the ENABLE bit in the DMA_CCRx register.

As soon as the channel is enabled, it can serve any DMA request from the peripheral connected on the channel.

Once half of the bytes are transferred, the half-transfer flag (HTIF) is set and an interrupt is generated if the Half-Transfer Interrupt Enable bit (HTIE) is set. At the end of the transfer, the Transfer Complete Flag (TCIF) is set and an interrupt is generated if the Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit (TCIE) is set.

Circular mode

Circular mode is available to handle circular buffers and continuous data flows (e.g. ADC scan mode). This feature can be enabled using the CIRC bit in the DMA_CCRx register. When circular mode is activated, the number of data to be transferred is automatically reloaded with the initial value programmed during the channel configuration phase, and the DMA requests continue to be served.

Memory-to-memory mode

The DMA channels can also work without being triggered by a request from a peripheral. This mode is called Memory to Memory mode.

If the MEM2MEM bit in the DMA_CCRx register is set, then the channel initiates transfers as soon as it is enabled by software by setting the Enable bit (EN) in the DMA_CCRx register. The transfer stops once the DMA_CNDTRx register reaches zero. Memory to Memory mode may not be used at the same time as Circular mode.

10.3.4 Programmable data width, data alignment and endians

When PSIZE and MSIZE are not equal, the DMA performs some data alignments as described in [Table 22: Programmable data width & endian behavior \(when bits PINC = MINC = 1\)](#).

Table 22. Programmable data width & endian behavior (when bits PINC = MINC = 1)

Source port width	Destination port width	Number of data items to transfer (NDT)	Source content: address / data	Transfer operations	Destination content: address / data
8	8	4	@0x0 / B0 @0x1 / B1 @0x2 / B2 @0x3 / B3	1: READ B0[7:0] @0x0 then WRITE B0[7:0] @0x0 2: READ B1[7:0] @0x1 then WRITE B1[7:0] @0x1 3: READ B2[7:0] @0x2 then WRITE B2[7:0] @0x2 4: READ B3[7:0] @0x3 then WRITE B3[7:0] @0x3	@0x0 / B0 @0x1 / B1 @0x2 / B2 @0x3 / B3
8	16	4	@0x0 / B0 @0x1 / B1 @0x2 / B2 @0x3 / B3	1: READ B0[7:0] @0x0 then WRITE 00B0[15:0] @0x0 2: READ B1[7:0] @0x1 then WRITE 00B1[15:0] @0x2 3: READ B3[7:0] @0x2 then WRITE 00B2[15:0] @0x4 4: READ B4[7:0] @0x3 then WRITE 00B3[15:0] @0x6	@0x0 / 00B0 @0x2 / 00B1 @0x4 / 00B2 @0x6 / 00B3
8	32	4	@0x0 / B0 @0x1 / B1 @0x2 / B2 @0x3 / B3	1: READ B0[7:0] @0x0 then WRITE 000000B0[31:0] @0x0 2: READ B1[7:0] @0x1 then WRITE 000000B1[31:0] @0x4 3: READ B3[7:0] @0x2 then WRITE 000000B2[31:0] @0x8 4: READ B4[7:0] @0x3 then WRITE 000000B3[31:0] @0xC	@0x0 / 000000B0 @0x4 / 000000B1 @0x8 / 000000B2 @0xC / 000000B3
16	8	4	@0x0 / B1B0 @0x2 / B3B2 @0x4 / B5B4 @0x6 / B7B6	1: READ B1B0[15:0] @0x0 then WRITE B0[7:0] @0x0 2: READ B3B2[15:0] @0x2 then WRITE B2[7:0] @0x1 3: READ B5B4[15:0] @0x4 then WRITE B4[7:0] @0x2 4: READ B7B6[15:0] @0x6 then WRITE B6[7:0] @0x3	@0x0 / B0 @0x1 / B2 @0x2 / B4 @0x3 / B6
16	16	4	@0x0 / B1B0 @0x2 / B3B2 @0x4 / B5B4 @0x6 / B7B6	1: READ B1B0[15:0] @0x0 then WRITE B1B0[15:0] @0x0 2: READ B3B2[15:0] @0x2 then WRITE B3B2[15:0] @0x2 3: READ B5B4[15:0] @0x4 then WRITE B5B4[15:0] @0x4 4: READ B7B6[15:0] @0x6 then WRITE B7B6[15:0] @0x6	@0x0 / B1B0 @0x2 / B3B2 @0x4 / B5B4 @0x6 / B7B6
16	32	4	@0x0 / B1B0 @0x2 / B3B2 @0x4 / B5B4 @0x6 / B7B6	1: READ B1B0[15:0] @0x0 then WRITE 0000B1B0[31:0] @0x0 2: READ B3B2[15:0] @0x2 then WRITE 0000B3B2[31:0] @0x4 3: READ B5B4[15:0] @0x4 then WRITE 0000B5B4[31:0] @0x8 4: READ B7B6[15:0] @0x6 then WRITE 0000B7B6[31:0] @0xC	@0x0 / 0000B1B0 @0x4 / 0000B3B2 @0x8 / 0000B5B4 @0xC / 0000B7B6
32	8	4	@0x0 / B3B2B1B0 @0x4 / B7B6B5B4 @0x8 / BBBAB9B8 @0xC / BFBEBDBC	1: READ B3B2B1B0[31:0] @0x0 then WRITE B0[7:0] @0x0 2: READ B7B6B5B4[31:0] @0x4 then WRITE B4[7:0] @0x1 3: READ BBBAB9B8[31:0] @0x8 then WRITE B8[7:0] @0x2 4: READ BFBEBDBC[31:0] @0xC then WRITE BC[7:0] @0x3	@0x0 / B0 @0x1 / B4 @0x2 / B8 @0x3 / BC
32	16	4	@0x0 / B3B2B1B0 @0x4 / B7B6B5B4 @0x8 / BBBAB9B8 @0xC / BFBEBDBC	1: READ B3B2B1B0[31:0] @0x0 then WRITE B1B0[7:0] @0x0 2: READ B7B6B5B4[31:0] @0x4 then WRITE B5B4[7:0] @0x1 3: READ BBBAB9B8[31:0] @0x8 then WRITE B9B8[7:0] @0x2 4: READ BFBEBDBC[31:0] @0xC then WRITE BDBC[7:0] @0x3	@0x0 / B1B0 @0x2 / B5B4 @0x4 / B9B8 @0x6 / BDBC
32	32	4	@0x0 / B3B2B1B0 @0x4 / B7B6B5B4 @0x8 / BBBAB9B8 @0xC / BFBEBDBC	1: READ B3B2B1B0[31:0] @0x0 then WRITE B3B2B1B0[31:0] @0x0 2: READ B7B6B5B4[31:0] @0x4 then WRITE B7B6B5B4[31:0] @0x4 3: READ BBBAB9B8[31:0] @0x8 then WRITE BBBAB9B8[31:0] @0x8 4: READ BFBEBDBC[31:0] @0xC then WRITE BFBEBDBC[31:0] @0xC	@0x0 / B3B2B1B0 @0x4 / B7B6B5B4 @0x8 / BBBAB9B8 @0xC / BFBEBDBC

Addressing an AHB peripheral that does not support byte or halfword write operations

When the DMA initiates an AHB byte or halfword write operation, the data are duplicated on the unused lanes of the HWDATA[31:0] bus. So when the used AHB slave peripheral does not support byte or halfword write operations (when HSIZE is not used by the peripheral)

and does not generate any error, the DMA writes the 32 HWDATA bits as shown in the two examples below:

- To write the halfword “0xABCD”, the DMA sets the HWDATA bus to “0xABCDABCD” with HSIZE = HalfWord
- To write the byte “0xAB”, the DMA sets the HWDATA bus to “0xABABABAB” with HSIZE = Byte

Assuming that the AHB/APB bridge is an AHB 32-bit slave peripheral that does not take the HSIZE data into account, it will transform any AHB byte or halfword operation into a 32-bit APB operation in the following manner:

- an AHB byte write operation of the data “0xB0” to 0x0 (or to 0x1, 0x2 or 0x3) will be converted to an APB word write operation of the data “0xB0B0B0B0” to 0x0
- an AHB halfword write operation of the data “0xB1B0” to 0x0 (or to 0x2) will be converted to an APB word write operation of the data “0xB1B0B1B0” to 0x0

For instance, if you want to write the APB backup registers (16-bit registers aligned to a 32-bit address boundary), you must configure the memory source size (MSIZE) to “16-bit” and the peripheral destination size (PSIZE) to “32-bit”.

10.3.5 Error management

A DMA transfer error can be generated by reading from or writing to a reserved address space. When a DMA transfer error occurs during a DMA read or a write access, the faulty channel is automatically disabled through a hardware clear of its EN bit in the corresponding Channel configuration register (DMA_CCRx). The channel's transfer error interrupt flag (TEIF) in the DMA_IFR register is set and an interrupt is generated if the transfer error interrupt enable bit (TEIE) in the DMA_CCRx register is set.

10.3.6 Interrupts

An interrupt can be produced on a Half-transfer, Transfer complete or Transfer error for each DMA channel. Separate interrupt enable bits are available for flexibility.

Table 23. DMA interrupt requests

Interrupt event	Event flag	Enable control bit
Half-transfer	HTIF	HTIE
Transfer complete	TCIF	TCIE
Transfer error	TEIF	TEIE

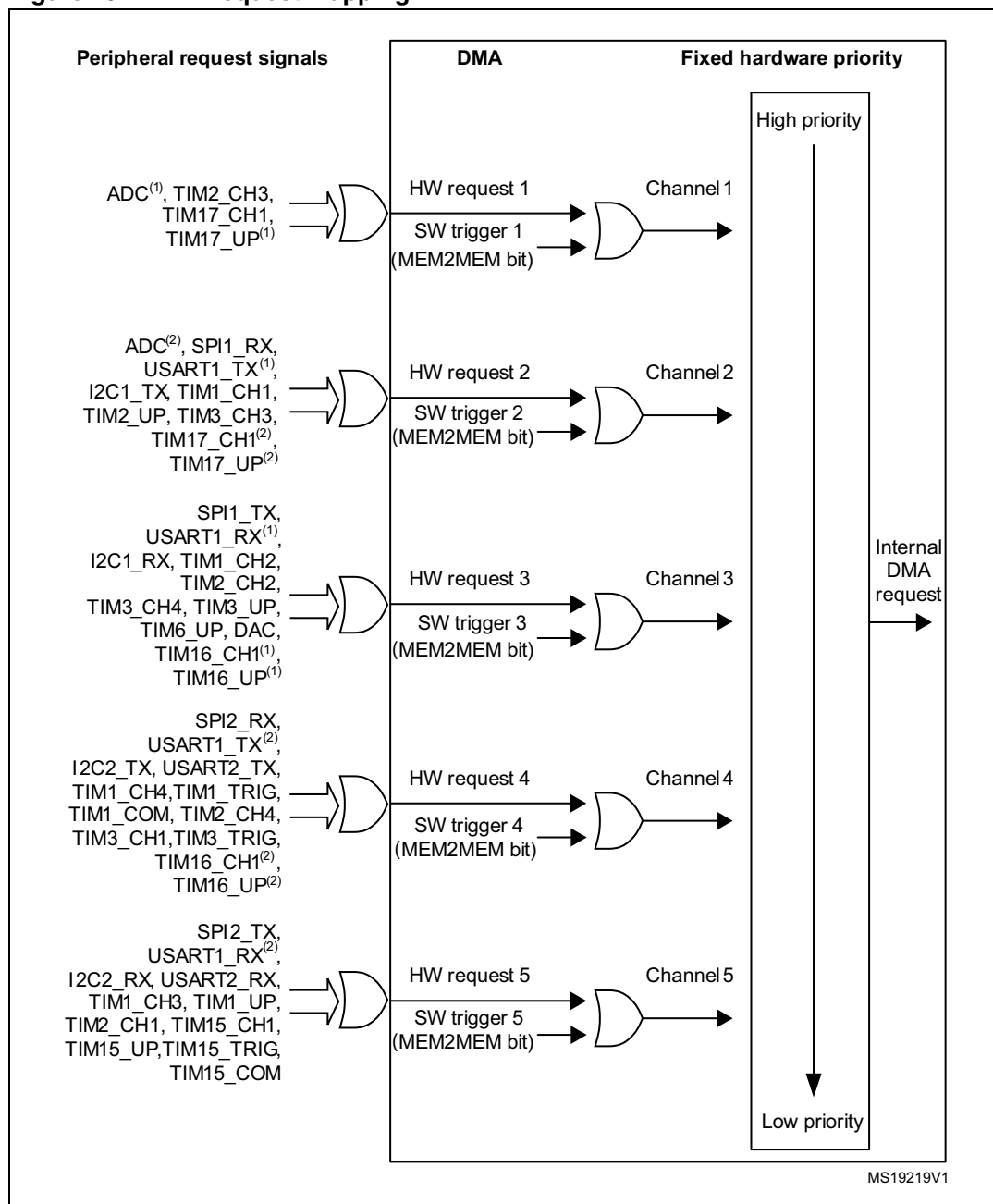
10.3.7 DMA request mapping

DMA controller

The hardware requests from the peripherals (TIMx, ADC, DAC, SPI, I2C, and USARTx) are simply logically ORed before entering the DMA. This means that on one channel, only one request must be enabled at a time. Refer to [Figure 19: DMA request mapping](#).

The peripheral DMA requests can be independently activated/de-activated by programming the DMA control bit in the registers of the corresponding peripheral.

Figure 19. DMA request mapping



1. DMA request mapped on this DMA channel only if the corresponding remapping bit is cleared in the SYSCFG_CFGR1 register. For more details, please refer to [Section 9.1.1: SYSCFG configuration register 1 \(SYSCFG_CFGR1\) on page 133](#).
2. DMA request mapped on this DMA channel only if the corresponding remapping bit is set in the SYSCFG_CFGR1 register. For more details, please refer to [Section 9.1.1: SYSCFG configuration register 1 \(SYSCFG_CFGR1\) on page 133](#).

[Table 24](#) lists the DMA requests for each channel.

Table 24. Summary of DMA requests for each channel

Peripherals	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3	Channel 4	Channel 5
ADC	ADC ⁽¹⁾	ADC ⁽²⁾			
SPI		SPI1_RX	SP1_TX	SPI2_RX	SPI2_TX
USART		USART1_TX ⁽¹⁾	USART1_RX ⁽¹⁾	USART1_TX ⁽²⁾ USART2_TX	USART1_RX ⁽²⁾ USART2_RX
I2C		I2C1_TX	I2C1_RX	I2C2_TX	I2C2_RX
TIM1		TIM1_CH1	TIM1_CH2	TIM1_CH4 TIM1_TRIG TIM1_COM	TIM1_CH3 TIM1_UP
TIM2	TIM2_CH3	TIM2_UP	TIM2_CH2	TIM2_CH4	TIM2_CH1
TIM3		TIM3_CH3	TIM3_CH4 TIM3_UP	TIM3_CH1 TIM3_TRIG	
TIM6 / DAC			TIM6_UP DAC		
TIM15					TIM15_CH1 TIM15_UP TIM15_TRIG TIM15_COM
TIM16			TIM16_CH1 ⁽¹⁾ TIM16_UP ⁽¹⁾	TIM16_CH1 ⁽²⁾ TIM16_UP ⁽²⁾	
TIM17	TIM17_CH1 ⁽¹⁾ TIM17_UP ⁽¹⁾	TIM17_CH1 ⁽²⁾ TIM17_UP ⁽²⁾			

1. DMA request mapped on this DMA channel only if the corresponding remapping bit is cleared in the SYSCFG_CFGR1 register. For more details, please refer to [Section 9.1.1: SYSCFG configuration register 1 \(SYSCFG_CFGR1\) on page 133](#).
2. DMA request mapped on this DMA channel only if the corresponding remapping bit is set in the SYSCFG_CFGR1 register. For more details, please refer to [Section 9.1.1: SYSCFG configuration register 1 \(SYSCFG_CFGR1\) on page 133](#).

10.4 DMA registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers can be accessed by bytes (8-bit), half-words (16-bit) or words (32-bit).

10.4.1 DMA interrupt status register (DMA_ISR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TEIF5	HTIF5	TCIF5	GIF5
												r	r	r	r
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TEIF4	HTIF4	TCIF4	GIF4	TEIF3	HTIF3	TCIF3	GIF3	TEIF2	HTIF2	TCIF2	GIF2	TEIF1	HTIF1	TCIF1	GIF1
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:28 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 19, 15, 11, 7, 3 **TEIFx**: Channel x transfer error flag (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set by hardware. It is cleared by software writing 1 to the corresponding bit in the DMA_IFCR register.

0: No transfer error (TE) on channel x

1: A transfer error (TE) occurred on channel x

Bits 18, 14, 10, 6, 2 **HTIFx**: Channel x half transfer flag (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set by hardware. It is cleared by software writing 1 to the corresponding bit in the DMA_IFCR register.

0: No half transfer (HT) event on channel x

1: A half transfer (HT) event occurred on channel x

Bits 17, 13, 9, 5, 1 **TCIFx**: Channel x transfer complete flag (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set by hardware. It is cleared by software writing 1 to the corresponding bit in the DMA_IFCR register.

0: No transfer complete (TC) event on channel x

1: A transfer complete (TC) event occurred on channel x

Bits 16, 12, 8, 4, 0 **GIFx**: Channel x global interrupt flag (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set by hardware. It is cleared by software writing 1 to the corresponding bit in the DMA_IFCR register.

0: No TE, HT or TC event on channel x

1: A TE, HT or TC event occurred on channel x

10.4.2 DMA interrupt flag clear register (DMA_IFCR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CTEIF5	CHTIF5	CTCIF5	CGIF5
												w	w	w	w
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CTEIF4	CHTIF4	CTCIF4	CGIF4	CTEIF3	CHTIF3	CTCIF3	CGIF3	CTEIF2	CHTIF2	CTCIF2	CGIF2	CTEIF1	CHTIF1	CTCIF1	CGIF1
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bits 31:28 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 19, 15, 11, 7, 3 **CTEIFx**: Channel x transfer error clear (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Clears the corresponding TEIF flag in the DMA_ISR register

Bits 18, 14, 10, 6, 2 **CHTIFx**: Channel x half transfer clear (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Clears the corresponding HTIF flag in the DMA_ISR register

Bits 17, 13, 9, 5, 1 **CTCIFx**: Channel x transfer complete clear (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Clears the corresponding TCIF flag in the DMA_ISR register

Bits 16, 12, 8, 4, 0 **CGIFx**: Channel x global interrupt clear (x = 1 ..5)

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: No effect

1: Clears the GIF, TEIF, HTIF and TCIF flags in the DMA_ISR register

10.4.3 DMA channel x configuration register (DMA_CCRx) (x = 1..5, where x = channel number)

Address offset: $0x08 + 0d20 \times (\text{channel number} - 1)$

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	MEM2 MEM	PL[1:0]		MSIZE[1:0]		PSIZE[1:0]		MINC	PINC	CIRC	DIR	TEIE	HTIE	TCIE	EN
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **MEM2MEM**: Memory to memory mode
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: Memory to memory mode disabled
1: Memory to memory mode enabled

Bits 13:12 **PL[1:0]**: Channel priority level
These bits are set and cleared by software.
00: Low
01: Medium
10: High
11: Very high

Bits 11:10 **MSIZE[1:0]**: Memory size
These bits are set and cleared by software.
00: 8-bits
01: 16-bits
10: 32-bits
11: Reserved

Bits 9:8 **PSIZE[1:0]**: Peripheral size
These bits are set and cleared by software.
00: 8-bits
01: 16-bits
10: 32-bits
11: Reserved

Bit 7 **MINC**: Memory increment mode
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: Memory increment mode disabled
1: Memory increment mode enabled

Bit 6 **PINC**: Peripheral increment mode
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: Peripheral increment mode disabled
1: Peripheral increment mode enabled

Bit 5 **CIRC**: Circular mode
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: Circular mode disabled
1: Circular mode enabled

- Bit 4 **DIR**: Data transfer direction
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: Read from peripheral
1: Read from memory
- Bit 3 **TEIE**: Transfer error interrupt enable
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: TE interrupt disabled
1: TE interrupt enabled
- Bit 2 **HTIE**: Half transfer interrupt enable
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: HT interrupt disabled
1: HT interrupt enabled
- Bit 1 **TCIE**: Transfer complete interrupt enable
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: TC interrupt disabled
1: TC interrupt enabled
- Bit 0 **EN**: Channel enable
This bit is set and cleared by software.
0: Channel disabled
1: Channel enabled

10.4.4 DMA channel x number of data register (DMA_CNDTRx) (x = 1..5), where x = channel number)

Address offset: $0x0C + 0d20 \times (\text{channel number} - 1)$

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NDT															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **NDT[15:0]**: Number of data to transfer

Number of data to be transferred (0 up to 65535). This register can only be written when the channel is disabled. Once the channel is enabled, this register is read-only, indicating the remaining bytes to be transmitted. This register decrements after each DMA transfer.

Once the transfer is completed, this register can either stay at zero or be reloaded automatically by the value previously programmed if the channel is configured in auto-reload mode.

If this register is zero, no transaction can be served whether the channel is enabled or not.

10.4.5 DMA channel x peripheral address register (DMA_CPARx) (x = 1..5), where x = channel number

Address offset: $0x10 + 0d20 \times (\text{channel number} - 1)$

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

This register must *not* be written when the channel is enabled.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PA																															
rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW

Bits 31:0 **PA[31:0]**: Peripheral address

Base address of the peripheral data register from/to which the data will be read/written.

When PSIZE is 01 (16-bit), the PA[0] bit is ignored. Access is automatically aligned to a half-word address.

When PSIZE is 10 (32-bit), PA[1:0] are ignored. Access is automatically aligned to a word address.

10.4.6 DMA channel x memory address register (DMA_CMARx) (x = 1..5), where x = channel number

Address offset: $0x14 + 0d20 \times (\text{channel number} - 1)$

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

This register must *not* be written when the channel is enabled.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MA																															
rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW	rW

Bits 31:0 **MA[31:0]**: Memory address

Base address of the memory area from/to which the data will be read/written.

When MSIZE is 01 (16-bit), the MA[0] bit is ignored. Access is automatically aligned to a half-word address.

When MSIZE is 10 (32-bit), MA[1:0] are ignored. Access is automatically aligned to a word address.

10.4.7 DMA register map

The following table gives the DMA register map and the reset values.

Table 25. DMA register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x000	DMA_ISR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TEIF5	HTIF5	TCIF5	GIF5	TEIF4	HTIF4	TCIF4	GIF4	TEIF3	HTIF3	TCIF3	GIF3	TEIF2	HTIF2	TCIF2	GIF2	TEIF1	HTIF1	TCIF1	GIF1
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x004	DMA_IFCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CTEIF5	CHTIF5	CTCIF5	CGIF5	CTEIF4	CHTIF4	CTCIF4	CGIF4	CTEIF3	CHTIF3	CTCIF3	CGIF3	CTEIF2	CHTIF2	CTCIF2	CGIF2	CTEIF1	CHTIF1	CTCIF1	CGIF1
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x008	DMA_CCR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MEM2MEM	PL [1:0]		M SIZE [1:0]		PSIZE [1:0]		MINC		PINC	CIRC	DIR	TEIE	HTIE	TCIE	EN
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00C	DMA_CNDTR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	NDT[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x010	DMA_CPAR1	PA[31:0]																															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x014	DMA_CMAR1	MA[31:0]																															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x01C	DMA_CCR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MEM2MEM	PL [1:0]		M SIZE [1:0]		PSIZE [1:0]		MINC		PINC	CIRC	DIR	TEIE	HTIE	TCIE	EN
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x020	DMA_CNDTR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	NDT[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x024	DMA_CPAR2	PA[31:0]																															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x028	DMA_CMAR2	MA[31:0]																															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x030	DMA_CCR3	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MEM2MEM	PL [1:0]		M SIZE [1:0]		PSIZE [1:0]		MINC		PINC	CIRC	DIR	TEIE	HTIE	TCIE	EN
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x034	DMA_CNDTR3	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	NDT[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x038	DMA_CPAR3	PA[31:0]																															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x03C	DMA_CMAR3	MA[31:0]																															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x044	DMA_CCR4	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MEM2MEM	PL [1:0]		M SIZE [1:0]		PSIZE [1:0]		MINC		PINC	CIRC	DIR	TEIE	HTIE	TCIE	EN
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x048	DMA_CNDTR4	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	NDT[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 25. DMA register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x04C	DMA_CPAR4	PA[31:0]																																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x050	DMA_CMAR4	MA[31:0]																																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x054	Reserved																																	
0x058	DMA_CCR5	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MEM2MEM	PL [1:0]		M SIZE [1:0]		PSIZE [1:0]		MINC	PINC	CIRC	DIR	TEIE	HTIE	TCIE	EN		
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x05C	DMA_CNDTR5	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	NDT[15:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x060	DMA_CPAR5	PA[31:0]																																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x064	DMA_CMAR5	MA[31:0]																																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

11 Interrupts and events

11.1 Nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC)

11.1.1 NVIC main features

- 32 maskable interrupt channels (not including the sixteen Cortex-M0 interrupt lines)
- 4 programmable priority levels (2 bits of interrupt priority are used)
- Low-latency exception and interrupt handling
- Power management control
- Implementation of System Control Registers

The NVIC and the processor core interface are closely coupled, which enables low latency interrupt processing and efficient processing of late arriving interrupts.

All interrupts including the core exceptions are managed by the NVIC. For more information on exceptions and NVIC programming, refer to *STM32F051xx Cortex-M0 programming manual*.

11.1.2 SysTick calibration value register

The SysTick calibration value is set to 6000, which gives a reference time base of 1 ms with the SysTick clock set to 6 MHz (max $f_{HCLK}/8$).

11.1.3 Interrupt and exception vectors

[Table 26](#) is the vector table for STM32F051xx devices.

Table 26. Vector table

Position	Priority	Type of priority	Acronym	Description	Address
	-	-	-	Reserved	0x0000 0000
	-3	fixed	Reset	Reset	0x0000 0004
	-2	fixed	NMI	Non maskable interrupt. The RCC Clock Security System (CSS) is linked to the NMI vector.	0x0000 0008
	-1	fixed	HardFault	All class of fault	0x0000 000C
	3	settable	SVCall	System service call via SWI instruction	0x0000 002C
	5	settable	PendSV	Pendable request for system service	0x0000 0038
	6	settable	SysTick	System tick timer	0x0000 003C
0		settable	WWDG	Window Watchdog interrupt	0x0000 0040
1		settable	PVD	PVD through EXTI line detection interrupt	0x0000 0044
2		settable	RTC	RTC global interrupt	0x0000 0048

Table 26. Vector table (continued)

Position	Priority	Type of priority	Acronym	Description	Address
3		settable	FLASH	Flash global interrupt	0x0000 004C
4		settable	RCC	RCC global interrupt	0x0000 0050
5		settable	EXTI0_1	EXTI Line[1:0] interrupts	0x0000 0054
6		settable	EXTI2_3	EXTI Line[3:2] interrupts	0x0000 0058
7		settable	EXTI4_15	EXTI Line15 and EXTI4 interrupts	0x0000 005C
8		settable	TSC	Touch sensing interrupt	0x0000 0060
9		settable	DMA_CH1	DMA channel 1 interrupt	0x0000 0064
10		settable	DMA_CH2_3	DMA channel 2 and 3 interrupts	0x0000 0068
11		settable	DMA_CH4_5	DMA channel 4 and 5 interrupts	0x0000 006C
12		settable	ADC_COMP	ADC and comparator 1 and 2 interrupts	0x0000 0070
13		settable	TIM1_BRK_UP_TRG_COM	TIM1 Break, update, trigger and commutation interrupt	0x0000 0074
14		settable	TIM1_CC	TIM1 Capture Compare interrupt	0x0000 0078
15		settable	TIM2	TIM2 global interrupt	0x0000 007C
16		settable	TIM3	TIM3 global interrupt	0x0000 0080
17		settable	TIM6_DAC	TIM6 global interrupt and DAC underrun interrupt	0x0000 0084
18		settable	reserved		0x0000 0088
19		settable	TIM14	TIM14 global interrupt	0x0000 008C
20		settable	TIM15	TIM15 global interrupt	0x0000 0090
21		settable	TIM16	TIM16 global interrupt	0x0000 0094
22		settable	TIM17	TIM17 global interrupt	0x0000 0098
23		settable	I2C1	I ² C1 global interrupt	0x0000 009C
24		settable	I2C2	I ² C2 global interrupt	0x0000 00A0
25		settable	SPI1	SPI1 global interrupt	0x0000 00A4
26		settable	SPI2	SPI2 global interrupt	0x0000 00A8
27		settable	USART1	USART1 global interrupt	0x0000 00AC
28		settable	USART2	USART2 global interrupt	0x0000 00B0
29		settable	reserved		0x0000 00B4
30			CEC	CEC global interrupt	0x0000 00B8
31		settable	reserved		0x0000 00BC

11.2 Extended interrupts and events controller (EXTI)

The extended interrupts and events controller (EXTI) manages the external and internal asynchronous events/interrupts and generates the event request to the CPU/Interrupt Controller and a wake-up request to the Power Manager.

The EXTI allows the management of up to 28 external/internal event line (21 external event lines and 7 internal event lines).

The active edge of each external interrupt line can be chosen independently, whilst for internal interrupt the active edge is always the rising one. An interrupt could be left pending: in case of an external one, a status register is instantiated and indicates the source of the interrupt; an event is always a simple pulse and it's used for triggering the core Wake-up (e.g. Cortex-M0 RXEV pin). For internal interrupts, the pending status is assured by the generating IP, so no need for a specific flag. Each input line can be masked independently for interrupt or event generation, in addition the internal lines are sampled only in STOP mode. This controller allows also to emulate the (only) external events by software, multiplexed with the corresponding hardware event line, by writing to a dedicated register.

11.2.1 Main features

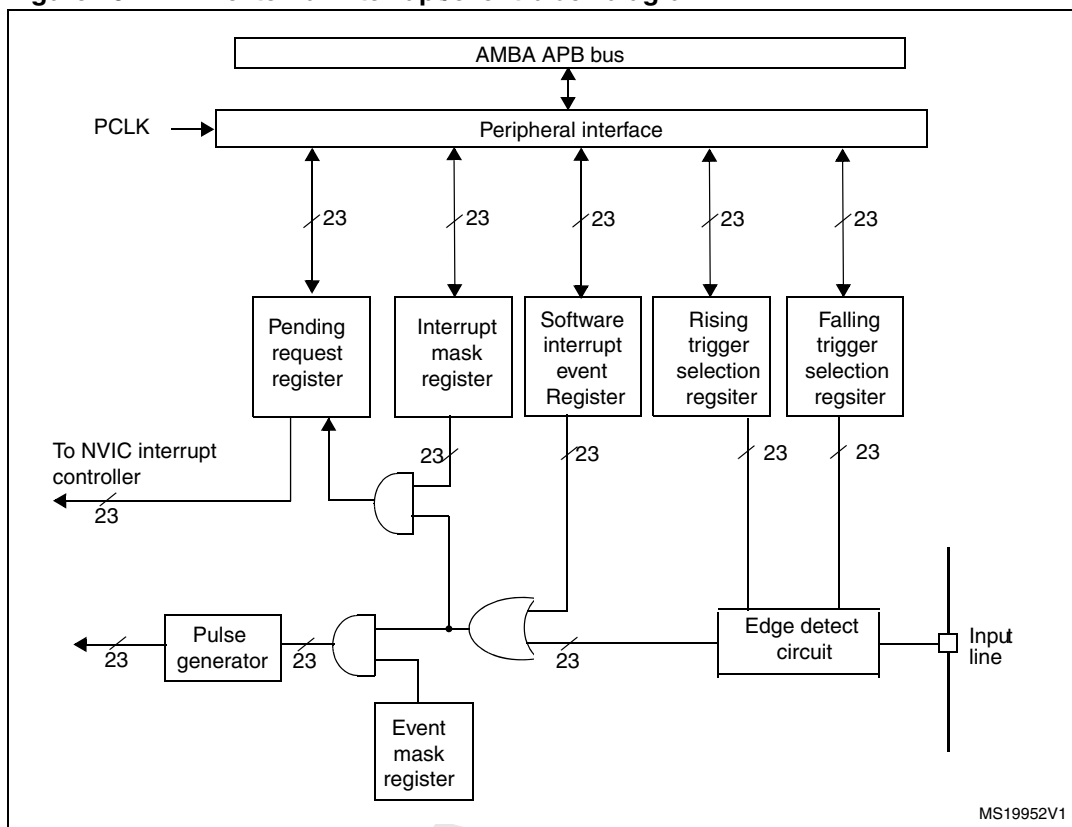
The EXTI main features are the following:

- support generation of up to 28 event/interrupt requests;
- Independent configuration of each line as an external or an internal event requests;
- Independent mask on each event/interrupt line
- Automatic disable of internal lines when system is not in STOP mode
- Independent trigger for external event/interrupt line
- Dedicated status bit for external interrupt line;
- Emulation for all the external event requests.

11.2.2 Block diagram

The extended interrupt/event block diagram is shown in [Figure 20](#).

Figure 20. EXTI external interrupt/event block diagram



11.2.3 Wakeup event management

The STM32F05x is able to handle external or internal events in order to wake up the core (WFE). The wakeup event can be generated either by:

- enabling an interrupt in the peripheral control register but not in the NVIC, and enabling the SEVONPEND bit in the Cortex-M0 System Control register. When the MCU resumes from WFE, the EXTI peripheral interrupt pending bit and the peripheral NVIC IRQ channel pending bit (in the NVIC interrupt clear pending register) have to be cleared.
- or by configuring an external or internal EXTI line in event mode. When the CPU resumes from WFE, it is not necessary to clear the peripheral interrupt pending bit or the NVIC IRQ channel pending bit as the pending bit corresponding to the event line is not set.

11.2.4 Asynchronous Internal Interrupts

Some communication peripherals (UART, I2C, CEC) are able to generate events when the system is in run mode and also when the system is in stop mode allowing to wake up the system from stop mode.

To accomplish this, the peripheral is asked to generate both a synchronized (to the system clock, e.g. APB clock) and an asynchronous version of the event.

11.2.5 Functional description

For the external interrupt lines, to generate the interrupt, the interrupt line should be configured and enabled. This is done by programming the two trigger registers with the desired edge detection and by enabling the interrupt request by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the interrupt mask register. When the selected edge occurs on the external interrupt line, an interrupt request is generated. The pending bit corresponding to the interrupt line is also set. This request is reset by writing a '1' in the pending register.

For the internal interrupt lines, the active edge is always the rising edge, the interrupt is enabled by default in the interrupt mask register and there is no corresponding pending bit in the pending register.

To generate the event, the event line should be configured and enabled. This is done by programming the two trigger registers with the desired edge detection and by enabling the event request by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the event mask register. When the selected edge occurs on the event line, an event pulse is generated. The pending bit corresponding to the event line is not set.

For the external lines, an interrupt/event request can also be generated by software by writing a '1' in the software interrupt/event register.

Note: The interrupts or events associated to the internal lines can be triggered only when the system is in STOP mode. If the system is still running, no interrupt/event is generated.

Hardware interrupt selection

To configure a line as interrupt source, use the following procedure:

- Configure the corresponding mask bit in the EXTI_IMR register.
- Configure the Trigger Selection bits of the Interrupt line (EXTI_RTISR and EXTI_FTISR)
- Configure the enable and mask bits that control the NVIC IRQ channel mapped to the EXTI so that an interrupt coming from one of the EXTI line can be correctly acknowledged.

Hardware event selection

To configure a line as event source, use the following procedure:

- Configure the corresponding mask bit in the EXTI_EMR register.
- Configure the Trigger Selection bits of the Event line (EXTI_RTISR and EXTI_FTISR)

Software interrupt/event selection

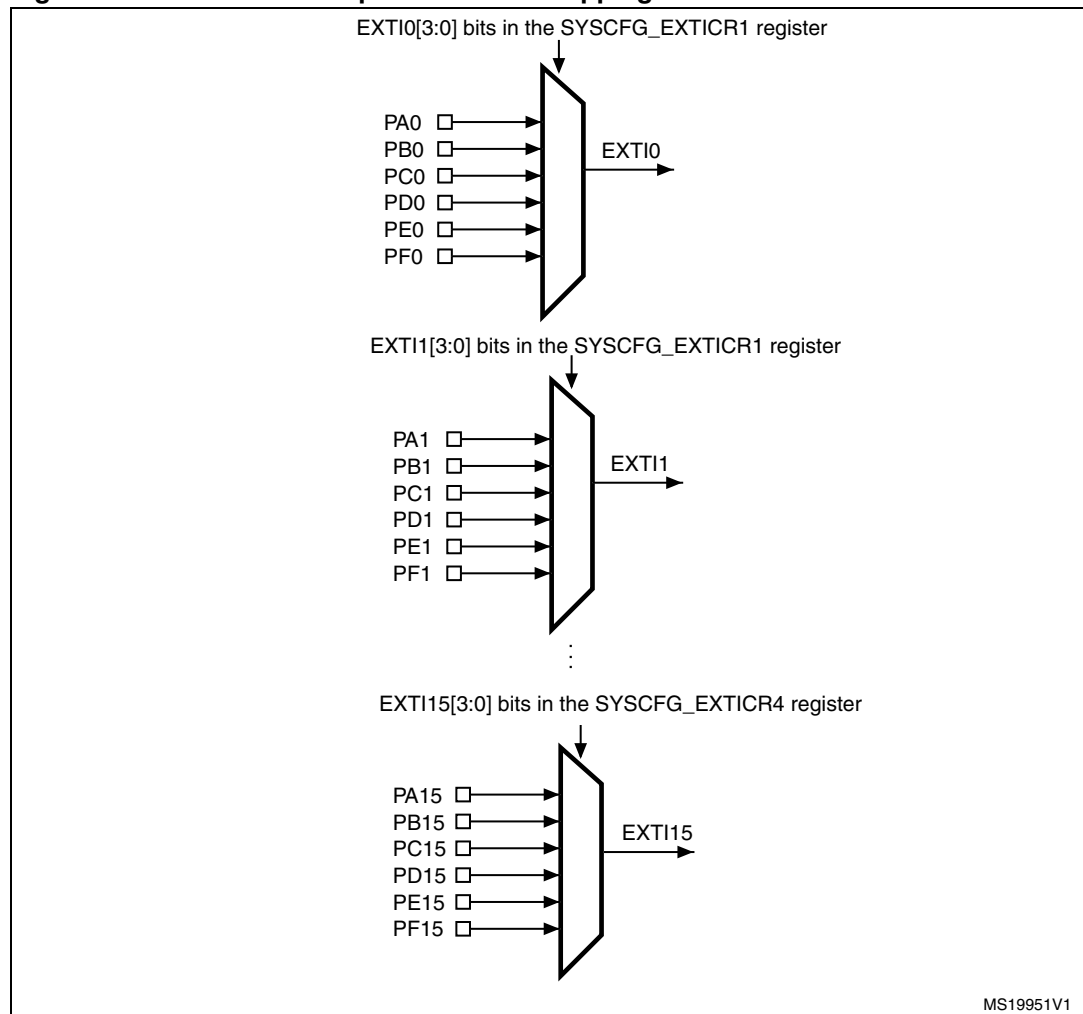
Any of the external lines can be configured as software interrupt/event lines. The following is the procedure to generate a software interrupt.

- Configure the corresponding mask bit (EXTI_IMR, EXTI_EMR)
- Set the required bit of the software interrupt register (EXTI_SWIER)

11.2.6 External and internal interrupt/event line mapping

In the STM32F05x, 28 interrupt/event lines are available: 7 lines are internal (including the reserved ones and the remaining 21 lines are external.

The GPIOs are connected to the 16 external interrupt/event lines in the following manner:

Figure 21. External interrupt/event GPIO mapping

The remaining lines are connected as follow:

- EXTI line 16 is connected to the PVD output
- EXTI line 17 is connected to the RTC Alarm event
- EXTI line 18 is reserved (internally held low)
- EXTI line 19 is connected to RTC tamper and Timestamps
- EXTI line 20 is reserved (internally held low)
- EXTI line 21 is connected to Comparator 1 output
- EXTI line 22 is connected to Comparator 2 output
- EXTI line 23 is connected to I2C1 wakeup
- EXTI line 24 is reserved (internally held low)
- EXTI line 25 is connected to USART1 wakeup
- EXTI line 26 is reserved (internally held low)
- EXTI line 27 is connected to CEC wakeup.

Note: EXTI lines 18, 20, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 are internal.

11.3 EXTI registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers have to be accessed by words (32-bit).

11.3.1 Interrupt mask register (EXTI_IMR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0F94 0000 (See note below)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MR27	MR26	MR25	MR24	MR23	MR22	MR21	MR20	MR19	MR18	MR17	MR16
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MR15	MR14	MR13	MR12	MR11	MR10	MR9	MR8	MR7	MR6	MR5	MR4	MR3	MR2	MR1	MR0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:28 Reserved, must be kept at reset value (0).

Bits 27:0 **MRx**: Interrupt Mask on external/internal line x

0: Interrupt request from Line x is masked

1: Interrupt request from Line x is not masked

Note: The reset value for the internal lines (18, 20, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27) is set to '1' in order to enable the interrupt by default.

11.3.2 Event mask register (EXTI_EMR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MR27	MR26	MR25	MR24	MR23	MR22	MR21	MR20	MR19	MR18	MR17	MR16
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MR15	MR14	MR13	MR12	MR11	MR10	MR9	MR8	MR7	MR6	MR5	MR4	MR3	MR2	MR1	MR0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:28 Reserved, must be kept at reset value (0).

Bits 27:0 **MRx**: Event mask on external/internal line x

0: Event request from Line x is masked

1: Event request from Line x is not masked

11.3.3 Rising trigger selection register (EXTI_RTSR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TR19	Res.	TR17	TR16
												rw		rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TR15	TR14	TR13	TR12	TR11	TR10	TR9	TR8	TR7	TR6	TR5	TR4	TR3	TR2	TR1	TR0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:20 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 19 **TR19**: Rising trigger event configuration bit of line 19

0: Rising trigger disabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line

1: Rising trigger enabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line.

Bits 18 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 17:0 **TRx**: Rising trigger event configuration bit of line x (x = 17 to 0)

0: Rising trigger disabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line

1: Rising trigger enabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line.

Note: The external wakeup lines are edge triggered. No glitches must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on an external interrupt line occurs during a write operation to the EXTI_RTSR register, the pending bit is not set.

Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.

11.3.4 Falling trigger selection register (EXTI_FTSR)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TR19	Res.	TR17	TR16
												rw		rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TR15	TR14	TR13	TR12	TR11	TR10	TR9	TR8	TR7	TR6	TR5	TR4	TR3	TR2	TR1	TR0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:20 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 19 **TR19**: Falling trigger event configuration bit of line 19

0: Rising trigger disabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line

1: Rising trigger enabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line.

Bits 18 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 17:0 **TRx**: Falling trigger event configuration bit of line x (x = 17 to 0)

0: Rising trigger disabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line

1: Rising trigger enabled (for Event and Interrupt) for input line.

Note: The external wakeup lines are edge triggered. No glitches must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on an external interrupt line occurs during a write operation to the EXTI_FTSR register, the pending bit is not set.

Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.

11.3.5 Software interrupt event register (EXTI_SWIER)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SWIER 19	Res.	SWIER 17	SWIER 16
												rw		rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SWIER 15	SWIER 14	SWIER 13	SWIER 12	SWIER 11	SWIER 10	SWIER 9	SWIER 8	SWIER 7	SWIER 6	SWIER 5	SWIER 4	SWIER 3	SWIER 2	SWIER 1	SWIER 0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:20 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 19 **SWIER19**: Software interrupt on line 19

Writing a 1 to this bit when it is at 0 sets PR19 pending bit in EXTI_PR. If the interrupt is enabled on this line on the EXTI_IMR and EXTI_EMR, an interrupt request is generated.

This bit is cleared by clearing the corresponding bit of EXTI_PR (by writing a 1 into the bit).

Bits 18 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 17:0 **SWIERx**: Software interrupt on line x (x = 17 to 0)

Writing a 1 to this bit when it is at 0 sets the corresponding pending bit in EXTI_PR. If the interrupt is enabled on this line on the EXTI_IMR and EXTI_EMR, an interrupt request is generated.

This bit is cleared by clearing the corresponding bit of EXTI_PR (by writing a 1 into the bit).

11.3.6 Pending register (EXTI_PR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: undefined

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PR19	Res.	PR17	PR16
												rc_w1		rc_w1	rc_w1
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PR15	PR14	PR13	PR12	PR11	PR10	PR9	PR8	PR7	PR6	PR5	PR4	PR3	PR2	PR1	PR0
rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1

Bits 31:20 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 19 **PR19**: Pending bit on line 19

0: No trigger request occurred

1: selected trigger request occurred

This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the external interrupt line.

This bit is cleared by writing a 1 into the bit or by changing the sensitivity of the edge detector.

Bits 18 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 19:0 **PRx**: Pending bit on line x (x = 17 to 0)

0: No trigger request occurred

1: selected trigger request occurred

This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the external interrupt line.

This bit is cleared by writing a 1 into the bit or by changing the sensitivity of the edge detector.

DRAFT

11.3.7 EXTI register map

The following table gives the EXTI register map and the reset values.

Table 27. External interrupt/event controller register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	EXTI_IMR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MR[27:0]																											
	Reset value					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x04	EXTI_EMR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MR[27:0]																											
	Reset value					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x08	EXTI_RTSR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TR19	Res.	TR[17:0]																	
	Reset value													0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0C	EXTI_FTSR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TR19	Res.	TR[17:0]																	
	Reset value													0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x10	EXTI_SWIER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SWIER19	Res.	SWIER[17:0]																	
	Reset value													0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x14	EXTI_PR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PR19	Res.	PR[17:0]																	
	Reset value													0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

12 Analog-to-digital converter (ADC)

12.1 Introduction

The 12-bit ADC is a successive approximation analog-to-digital converter. It has up to 19 multiplexed channels allowing it measure signals from 16 external and three internal sources. A/D conversion of the various channels can be performed in single, continuous, scan or discontinuous mode. The result of the ADC is stored in a left-aligned or right-aligned 16-bit data register.

The analog watchdog feature allows the application to detect if the input voltage goes outside the user-defined higher or lower thresholds.

An efficient low power mode is implemented to allow very low consumption at low frequency.

DRAFT

12.2 ADC main features

- High performance
 - 12-bit, 10-bit, 8-bit or 6-bit configurable resolution
 - ADC conversion time: 1.0 μ s for 12-bit resolution (1 MHz), 0.93 μ s conversion time for 10 bit resolution, faster conversion times can be obtained by lowering resolution.
 - Self-calibration
 - Programmable sampling time
 - Data alignment with in-built data coherency
 - DMA support
- Low power
 - Application can reduce PLCK frequency for low power operation while still keeping optimum ADC performance. For example, 1.0 μ s conversion time is kept, whatever the frequency of PCLK)
 - Auto delayed mode: prevents ADC overrun in applications with low frequency PCLK
 - Auto off mode: ADC is automatically powered off except during the active conversion phase. This dramatically reduces the power consumption of the ADC.
- Analog input channels
 - 16 channels for analog input from external GPIO pins
 - 1 channel for internal temperature sensor (V_{SENSE})
 - 1 channel for internal reference voltage (V_{REFINT})
 - 1 channel for monitoring external V_{BAT} power supply pin.
- Start-of-conversion can be initiated:
 - By software
 - By hardware triggers with configurable polarity (internal timer events [from TIM1, TIM2, TIM3 and TIM15](#))
- Conversion modes
 - Can convert a single channel or can scan a sequence of channels.
 - Single mode converts selected inputs once per trigger
 - Continuous mode converts selected inputs continuously
 - Discontinuous mode
- Interrupt generation at the end of conversion, end of sequence conversion, and in case of analog watchdog or overrun events
- Analog watchdog
- ADC supply requirements: 2.4 V to 3.6 V
- ADC input range: $V_{SSA} \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{DDA}$

Figure 22 shows the block diagram of the ADC.

12.3 ADC pins and internal signals

Table 28. ADC internal signals

Internal signal name	Signal type	Description
TIMx_TRG	Input	Internal signal from on-chip timers
V _{SENSE}	Input	Output voltage from internal temperature sensor
V _{REFINT}	Input	Output voltage from internal reference voltage
V _{BAT}	Input	V _{BAT} pin input voltage

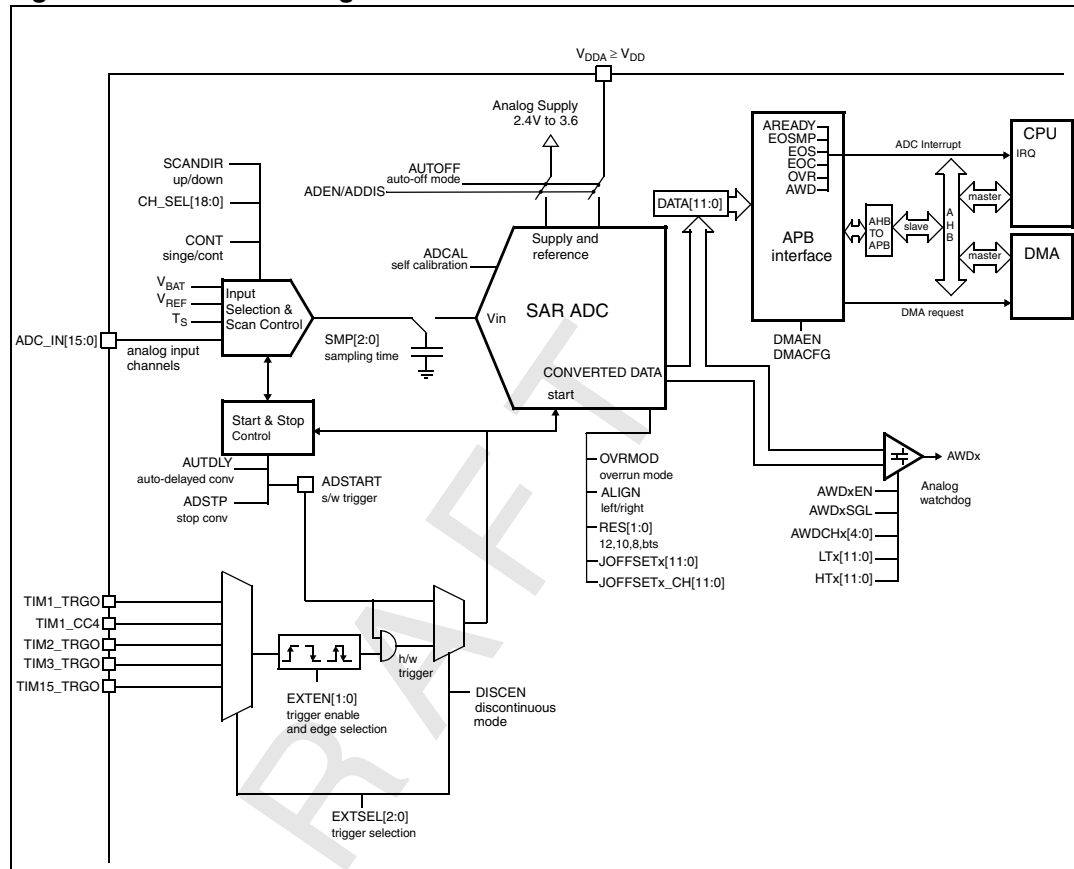
Table 29. ADC pins

Name	Signal type	Remarks
V _{DDA}	Input, analog power supply	Analog power supply and positive reference voltage for the ADC, $V_{DDA} \geq V_{DD}$
V _{SSA}	Input, analog supply ground	Ground for analog power supply equal to V _{SS}
ADC_IN[15:0]	Analog input signals	16 analog input channels

12.4 ADC functional description

Figure 22 shows the ADC block diagram and Table 29 gives the ADC pin description.

Figure 22. ADC block diagram



12.4.1 Calibration (ADCAL)

The ADC has a calibration feature. During the procedure, the ADC calculates a 7-bit calibration factor which is internally applied to the ADC until the next ADC power-off. The application must not use the ADC during calibration and must wait until it is complete.

Calibration should be performed before starting A/D conversion. It removes the offset error (+/-64 LSB) which may vary from chip to chip due to process variation.

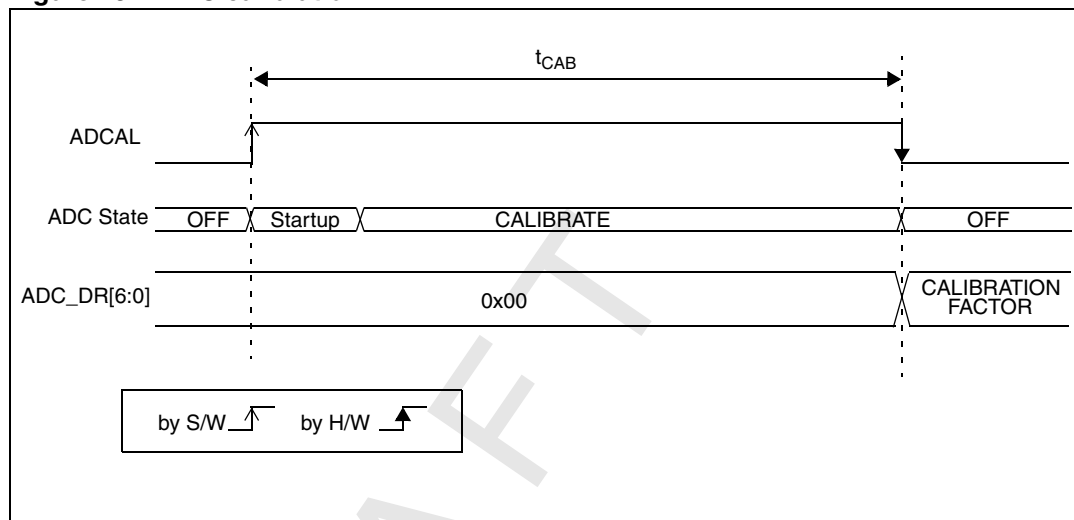
The calibration is initiated by software by setting bit ADCAL=1. Calibration can only be initiated when the ADC is disabled (when ADEN=0). ADCAL bit stays at 1 during all the calibration sequence. It is then cleared by hardware as soon the calibration completes. After this, the calibration factor can be read from the ADC_DR register (from bits 6 to 0).

The calibration factor is kept if the ADC is disabled (ADEN=0). However, if the ADC is disabled for extended periods, then it is recommended that a new calibration cycle is run before re-enabling the ADC.

The calibration factor is lost each time power is removed from the ADC (for example when the product enters STANDBY or VBAT mode).

Software Procedure:

- Ensure that ADEN=0
- Set ADCAL=1
- Wait until ADCAL=0
- The calibration factor can be read from bits 6:0 of ADC_DR register

Figure 23. ADC calibration**12.4.2 ADC on-off control (ADEN, ADDIS, ADRDY)**

By default, the ADC is disabled and put in power-down mode (ADEN=0).

As shown in [Figure 24](#), the ADC needs a stabilization time of t_{STAB} before it starts converting accurately.

Two control bits are used to enable or disable the ADC:

- Set ADEN=1 to enable the ADC. The ADRDY flag is set as soon as the ADC is ready for operation.
- Set ADDIS=1 to disable the ADC and put the ADC in power down mode. The ADEN and ADDIS bits are then automatically cleared by hardware as soon as the ADC is fully disabled.

Conversion can then start either by setting SWSTART=1 (refer to [Section 12.5: Conversion on external trigger and trigger polarity \(EXTSEL, EXTEN\) on page 176](#)) or when an external trigger event occurs if triggers are enabled.

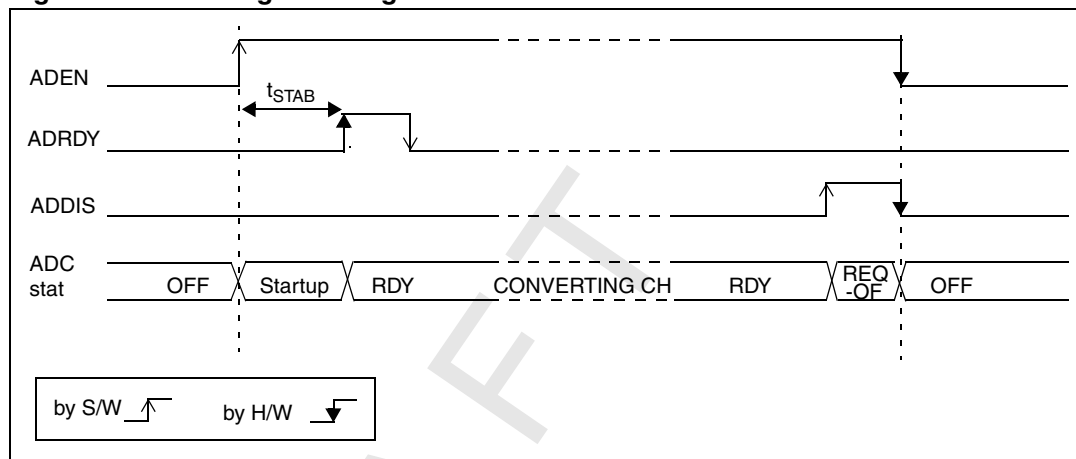
Follow this procedure to enable the ADC:

- Set ADEN=1 in the ADC_CR register.
- Wait until ADRDY=1 in the ADC_ISR register (ADRDY is set after the ADC startup time). This can be handled by interrupt if the interrupt is enabled by setting the ADRDYIE bit in the ADC_IER register.

Follow this procedure to disable the ADC:

- Check that ADSTART=0 in the ADC_CR register to ensure that no conversion is ongoing. If required, stop any ongoing conversion by writing 1 to the ADSTP bit in the ADC_CR register and waiting until this bit is read at 0.
- Set ADDIS=1 in the ADC_CR register.
- If required by the application, wait until ADEN=0 in the ADC_CR register, indicating that the ADC is fully disabled (ADDIS is automatically reset once ADEN=0).

Figure 24. Enabling/disabling the ADC



Note: In auto-off mode (AUTOFF=1) the power-on/off phases are not performed by software writing the ADEN/ADDIS control bits. However, ADRDY interrupts are still generated.

12.4.3 ADC clock

The ADC has a dual clock-domain architecture, so that the ADC clock (ADC_CLK) is independent from the APB clock (PCLK).

The ADC_CLK can be generated from one of two possible clock source options which are selected in the RCC registers (refer to [Section 7: Reset and clock control \(RCC\) on page 81](#)):

- Option 1: dedicated 14 MHz internal oscillator
- Option 2: PCLK clock divided by 2 or divided by 4 (limited to a maximum ADC_CLK frequency of 14 MHz)

Option 1 has the advantage of always having the optimum ADC clock frequency (14 MHz) whatever the HCLK/PCLK clock scheme selected. It also provides the capability of using the low power auto-off mode (to save power, the ADC interface can automatically switch the 14 MHz internal oscillator ON/OFF).

Option 2 has the advantage of avoiding any clock domain resynchronization. This can be useful when the ADC is triggered by a timer and if the application requires that there be no uncertainty (no jitter) in the duration between the trigger event and the start of the ADC. In option 1, jitter is induced by the resynchronization of the trigger signal. To ensure there is no jitter, the JITOFF_D2 or JITOFF_D4 bits must be properly configured in the ADC_CFGR2 register. These bits activate the appropriate jitter removal mechanism depending on the PLCLK divider ratio.

Table 30. Latency between trigger and start of conversion

ADC clock source	JITOFF_D4 bit	JITOFF_D2 bit	Latency between the trigger event and the start of conversion
Dedicated 14 MHz clock	0	0	Latency is not deterministic (jitter)
PCLK divided by 2	0	1	Latency is deterministic (no jitter) and equal to 2.75 ADC clock cycles
PCLK divided by 4	1	0	Latency is deterministic (no jitter) and equal to 2.625 ADC clock cycles

12.4.4 Configuring the ADC

Software must only write to the ADCAL and ADEN bits in the ADC_CR register if the ADC is disabled (ADEN must be 0).

Software must only write to the ADSTART and ADDIS bits in the ADC_CR register only if the ADC is enabled and there is no pending request to disable the ADC (ADEN = 1 and ADDIS = 0).

For all the other control bits in the ADC_IER, ADC_CFGRi, ADC_SMPR, ADC_TR, ADC_CHSELR and ADC_CCR registers, software must only write to the configuration control bits if the ADC is enabled (ADEN = 1) and if there is no conversion ongoing (ADSTART = 0).

Software must only write to the ADSTP bit in the ADC_CR register if the ADC is enabled (and possibly converting) and there is no pending request to disable the ADC (ADSTART = 1 and ADDIS = 0).

Note: There is no hardware protection preventing software from making write operations forbidden by the above rules. If such a forbidden write access occurs, the ADC may enter an undefined state. To recover correct operation in this case, the ADC must be disabled (clear ADEN=0 and all the bits in the ADC_CR register).

12.4.5 Channel selection (CHSEL, SCANDIR)

There are up to 19 multiplexed channels:

- 16 analog inputs from GPIO pins (ADC_IN0...ADC_IN15)
- 3 internal analog inputs (Temperature Sensor, Internal Reference Voltage, VBAT channel)

It is possible to convert a single channel or to automatically scan a sequence of channels.

The sequence of the channels to be converted must be programmed in the ADC_CHSELR channel selection register: each analog input channel has a dedicated selection bit (CHSEL0...CHSEL18).

The order in which the channels will be scanned can be configured by programming the bit SCANDIR in the ADC_CFGR1 register:

- SCANDIR=0: forward scan: Channel 0 to Channel 18.
- SCANDIR=1: backward scan: Channel 18 to Channel 0

Temperature sensor, V_{REFINT} and V_{BAT} internal channels

The temperature sensor is connected to channel ADC_IN16. The internal reference voltage V_{REFINT} is connected to channel ADC1_IN17. The V_{BAT} channel is connected to channel ADC1_IN18.

12.4.6 Programmable sampling time (SMP)

Before starting a conversion, the ADC needs to establish a direct connection between the voltage source to be measured and the embedded sampling capacitor of the ADC. This sampling time must be enough for the input voltage source to charge the embedded capacitor to the input voltage level.

Having a programmable sampling time allows to trim the conversion speed according to the input resistance of the input voltage source.

The ADC samples the input voltage for a number of ADC clock cycles that can be modified using the SMP[2:0] bits in the ADC_SMPR register.

This programmable sampling time is common to all channels. If required by the application, the software can change and adapt this sampling time between each conversions.

The total conversion time is calculated as follows:

$$t_{CONV} = \text{Sampling time} + 12.5 \times \text{ADC clock cycles}$$

Example:

With ADC_CLK = 14 MHz and a sampling time of 1.5 ADC clock cycles:

$$t_{CONV} = 1.5 + 12.5 = 14 \text{ ADC clock cycles} = 1 \mu\text{s}$$

The ADC indicates the end of the sampling phase by setting the EOSMP flag.

12.4.7 Single conversion mode (CONT=0)

In Single conversion mode, the ADC performs a single sequence of conversions, converting all the channels once. This mode is selected when CONT=0 in the ADC_CFGR1 register. Conversion is started by either:

- Setting the ADSTART bit in the ADC_CR register
- Hardware trigger event

Inside the sequence, after each conversion is complete:

- The converted data are stored in the 16-bit ADC_DR register
- The EOC (end of conversion) flag is set
- An interrupt is generated if the EOCIE bit is set

After the sequence of conversions is complete:

- The EOS (end of sequence) flag is set
- An interrupt is generated if the EOSIE bit is set

Then the ADC stops until a new external trigger event occurs or the ADSTART bit is set again.

Note: To convert a single channel, program a sequence with a length of 1.

12.4.8 Continuous conversion mode (CONT=1)

In continuous conversion mode, when a software or hardware trigger event occurs, the ADC performs a sequence of conversions, converting all the channels once and then automatically re-starts and continuously performs the same sequence of conversions. This mode is selected when CONT=1 in the ADC_CFGR1 register. Conversion is started by either:

- Setting the ADSTART bit in the ADC_CR register
- Hardware trigger event

Inside the sequence, after each conversion is complete:

- The converted data are stored in the 16-bit ADC_DR register
- The EOC (end of conversion) flag is set
- An interrupt is generated if the EOCIE bit is set

After the sequence of conversions is complete:

- The EOS (end of sequence) flag is set
- An interrupt is generated if the EOSIE bit is set

Then, a new sequence restarts immediately and the ADC continuously repeats the conversion sequence.

- Note:*
- 1 To convert a single channel, program a sequence with a length of 1.
 - 2 It is not possible to have both discontinuous mode and continuous mode enabled. In this case (if DISCEN=1, CONT=1), the ADC behaves as if continuous mode was disabled.

12.4.9 Starting conversions (ADSTART)

Software starts ADC conversions by setting ADSTART=1.

When ADSTART is set, the conversion:

- Starts immediately if EXTEN = 0x0 (software trigger)
- At the next active edge of the selected hardware trigger if EXTEN ≠ 0x0

The ADSTART bit is also used to indicate whether an ADC operation is currently ongoing. It is possible to re-configure the ADC while ADSTART=0, indicating that the ADC is idle.

The ADSTART bit is cleared by hardware:

- In single mode with software trigger (CONT=0, EXTSEL=0x0)
 - At any end of conversion sequence (EOS=1)
- In all cases (CONT=x, EXTSEL=x)
 - After execution of the ADSTP procedure invoked by software (see [Section 12.4.11: Stopping an ongoing conversion \(ADSTP\) on page 175](#)).

- Note:*
- 1 In continuous mode (CONT=1), the ADSTART bit is not cleared by hardware when the EOS flag is set because the sequence is automatically relaunched.
 - 2 When hardware trigger is selected in single mode (CONT=0 and EXTSEL ≠ 0x00), ADSTART is not cleared by hardware when the EOS flag is set. This avoids the need for software having to set the ADSTART bit again and ensures the next trigger event is not missed.

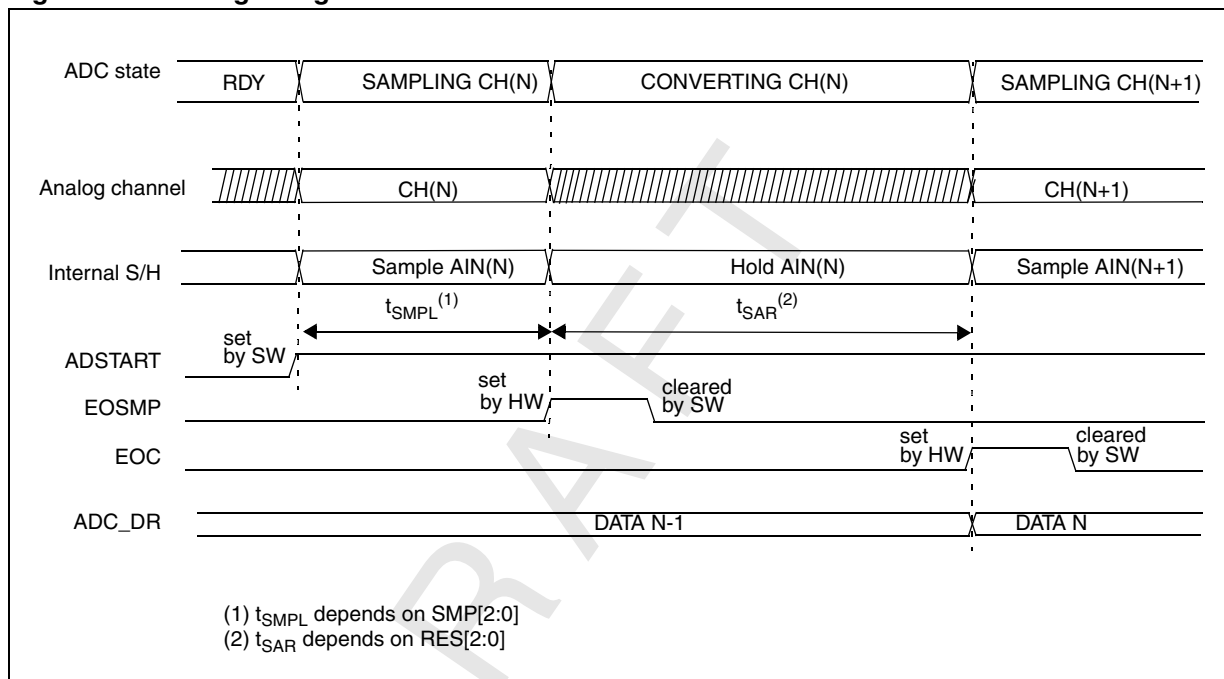
12.4.10 Timings

The elapsed time between the start of a conversion and the end of conversion is the sum of the configured sampling time plus the successive approximation time depending on data resolution:

$$t_{ADC} = t_{SMPL} + t_{SAR} = [1.5_{lmin} + 12.5_{l12bit}] \times t_{ADC_CLK}$$

$$t_{ADC} = t_{SMPL} + t_{SAR} = 107.1 \text{ ns}_{lmin} + 892.8 \text{ ns}_{l12bit} = 1 \text{ }\mu\text{s}_{lmin} \text{ (for } f_{ADC_CLK} = 14 \text{ MHz)}$$

Figure 25. Analog to digital conversion time



12.4.11 Stopping an ongoing conversion (ADSTP)

The software can decide to stop any ongoing conversions by setting ADSTP=1 in the ADC_CR register.

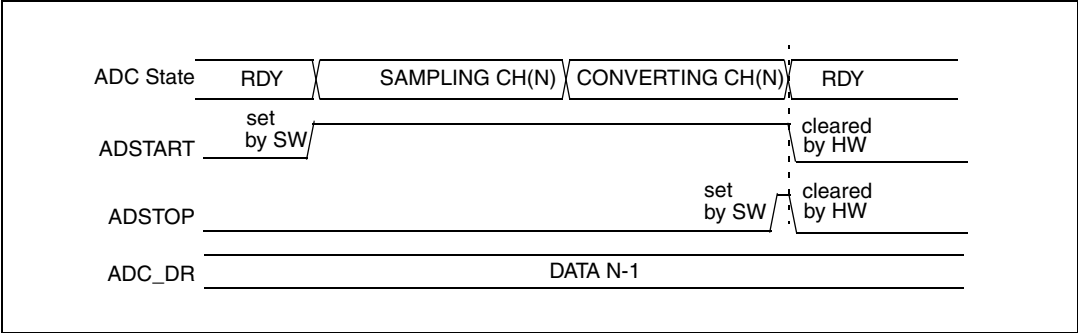
This will reset the ADC operation and the ADC will be idle, ready for a new operation.

When the ADSTP bit is set by software, any ongoing conversion is aborted and the result is discarded (ADC_DR register is not updated with the current conversion).

The scan sequence is also aborted and reset (meaning that restarting the ADC would restart a new sequence)

Once this procedure is complete, the ADSTP and ADSTART bits are both cleared by hardware.

Figure 26. Stopping an ongoing conversion



12.5 Conversion on external trigger and trigger polarity (EXTSEL, EXTEN)

A conversion or a sequence of conversion can be triggered either by software or by an external event (for example timer capture, input pins). If the EXTEN[1:0] control bits are not equal to “0b00”, then external events are able to trigger a conversion with the selected polarity. The trigger selection is effective once software has set bit ADSTART=1.

Any hardware triggers which occur while a conversion is ongoing are ignored.

If bit ADSTART=0, any hardware triggers which occur are ignored.

[Table 31](#) provides the correspondence between the EXTEN[1:0] values and the trigger polarity.

Table 31. Configuring the trigger polarity

Source	EXTEN[1:0]
Trigger detection disabled	00
Detection on rising edge	01
Detection on falling edge	10
Detection on both rising and falling edges	11

Note: The polarity of the external trigger cannot be changed on the fly.

The EXTSEL[2:0] control bits are used to select which of 16 possible events can trigger conversions.

[Table 32](#) gives the possible external trigger for regular conversion.

Software source trigger events can be generated by setting the ADSTART bit in the ADC_CR register.

Table 32. External triggers

Name	Source	Type	EXTSEL[2:0]
EXT0	TIM1_TRGO	Internal signal from on-chip timers	000
EXT1	TIM1_CC4		001
EXT2	TIM3_TRGO		010
EXT3	TIM1_TRGO		011
EXT4	TIM15_TRGO		100
EXT5	Reserved		101
EXT6	Reserved		110
EXT7	Reserved	External pin	111

Note: The trigger selection can not be changed on the fly.

12.5.1 Discontinuous mode (DISCEN)

This mode is enabled by setting the DISCEN bit in the ADC_CFGR1 register.

In this mode (DISCEN=1), a hardware or software trigger event is required to start each conversion defined in the sequence. On the contrary, if DISCEN=0, a single hardware or software trigger event successively starts all the conversions defined in the sequence.

Example:

- DISCEN=1, channels to be converted = 0, 3, 7, 10
 - 1st trigger: channel 0 is converted and an EOC event is generated
 - 2nd trigger: channel 3 is converted and an EOC event is generated
 - 3rd trigger: channel 7 is converted and an EOC event is generated
 - 4th trigger: channel 10 is converted and both EOC and EOS events are generated.
 - 5th trigger: channel 0 is converted an EOC event is generated
 - 6th trigger: channel 3 is converted and an EOC event is generated
 - ...
- DISCEN=0, channels to be converted = 0, 3, 7, 10
 - 1st trigger: the complete sequence is converted: channel 0, then 3, 7 and 10. Each conversion generates an EOC event and the last one also generates an EOS event.
 - Any subsequent trigger events will restart the complete sequence.

Note: It is not possible to have both discontinuous mode and continuous mode enabled. In this case (if DISCEN=1, CONT=1), the ADC behaves as if continuous mode was disabled.

12.5.2 Programmable resolution (RES) - fast conversion mode

It is possible to obtain faster conversion times (t_{SAR}) by reducing the ADC resolution.

The resolution can be configured to be either 12, 10, 8, or 6 bits by programming the RES[1:0] bits in the ADC_CFGR1 register. Lower resolution allows faster conversion times for applications where high data precision is not required.

The result of the conversion is always 12 bits wide and any unused LSB bits are read as zeroes.

Lower resolution reduces the conversion time needed for the successive approximation steps as shown in [Table 33](#).

Table 33. t_{SAR} timings depending on resolution

RES[1:0] bits	t_{SAR} (ADC clock cycles)	t_{SAR} (ns) at $f_{ADC} = 14$ MHz	t_{SMPL} (min) (ADC clock cycles)	t_{ADC} (ADC clock cycles) (with min. t_{SMPL})	t_{ADC} (μ s) at $f_{ADC} = 14$ MHz
12	12.5	893 ns	1.5	14	1000 ns
10	11.5	821 ns	1.5	13	928 ns
8	9.5	678 ns	1.5	11	785 ns
6	7.5	535 ns	1.5	9	643 ns

12.5.3 End of conversion, end of sampling phase (EOC, EOSMP flags)

The ADC notifies the application of each end of conversion (EOC) event.

The ADC sets the EOC flag in the ADC_ISR register as soon as a new conversion data result is available in the ADC_DR register. An interrupt can be generated if the EOCIE bit is set in the ADC_IER register. The EOC flag is cleared by software either by writing 1 to it, or by reading the ADC_DR register.

The ADC also indicates the end of sampling phase by setting the EOSMP flag in the ADC_ISR register. The EOSMP flag is cleared by software by writing 1 to it. An interrupt can be generated if the EOSMPIE bit is set in the ADC_IER register.

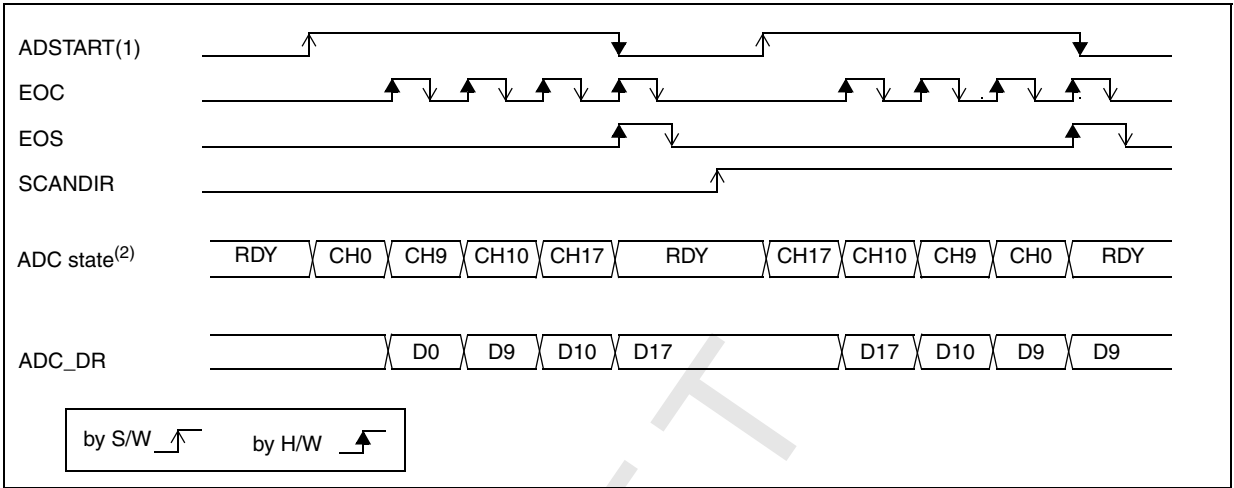
12.5.4 End of conversion sequence (EOS flag)

The ADC notifies the application of each end of sequence (EOS) event.

The ADC sets the EOS flag in the ADC_ISR register as soon as the last data result of a conversion sequence is available in the ADC_DR register. An interrupt can be generated if the EOSIE bit is set in the ADC_IER register. The EOS flag is cleared by software by writing 1 to it.

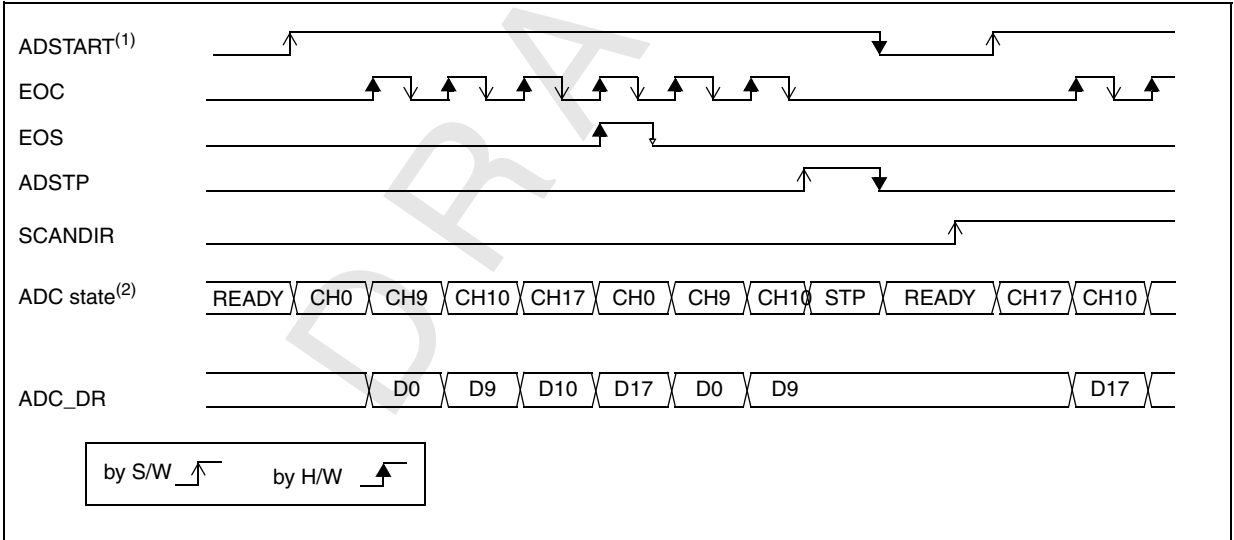
12.5.5 Example timing diagrams (single/continuous modes, hardware/software triggers)

Figure 27. Single conversions of a sequence, software trigger

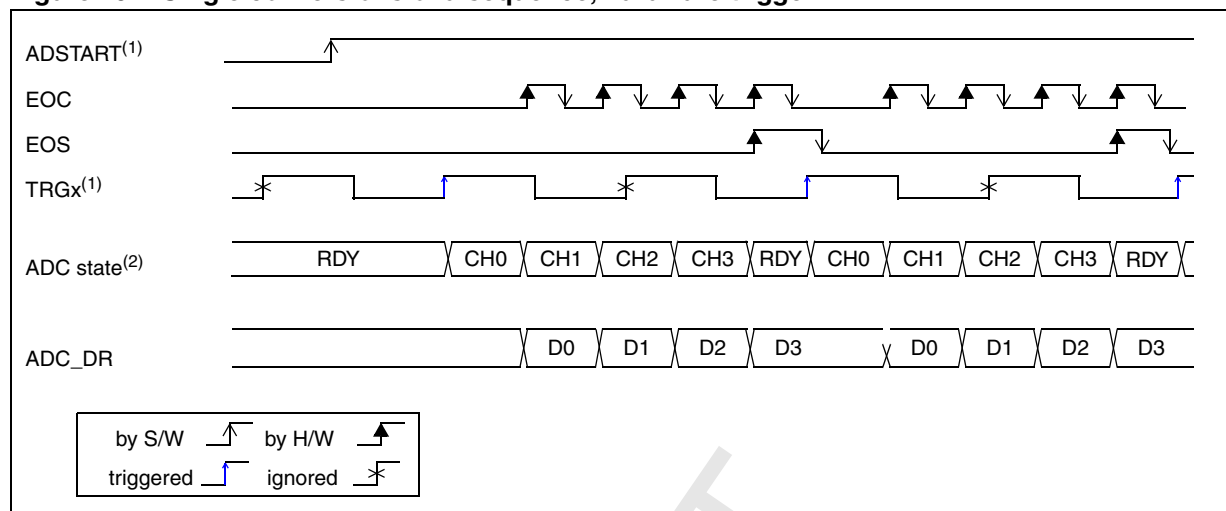


1. EXTEN=0x0, CONT=0
2. CHSEL=0x20601, AUTDLY=0, AUTOFF=0

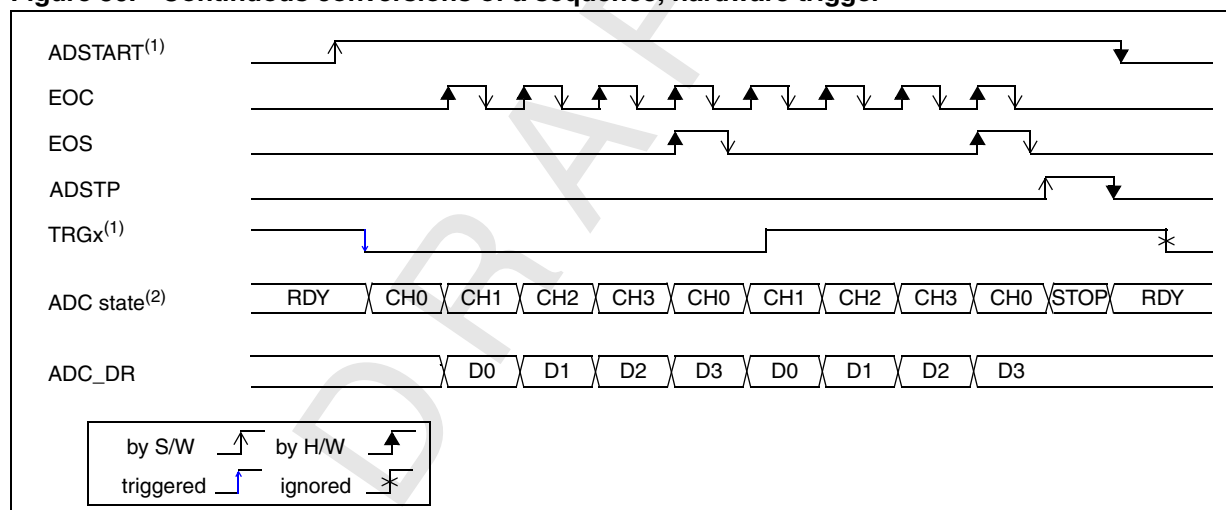
Figure 28. Continuous conversion of a sequence, software trigger



1. EXTEN=0x0, CONT=1,
2. CHSEL=0x20601, AUTDLY=0, AUTOFF=0

Figure 29. Single conversions of a sequence, hardware trigger

1. EXTSEL=TRGx (over-frequencied), EXTEN=0x1 (rising edge), CONT=0
2. CHSEL=0xF, SCANDIR=0, AUTDLY=0, AUTOFF=0

Figure 30. Continuous conversions of a sequence, hardware trigger

1. EXTSEL=TRGx, EXTEN=0x2 (falling edge), CONT=1
2. CHSEL=0xF, SCANDIR=0, AUTDLY=0, AUTOFF=0

12.6 Data management

12.6.1 Data register & data alignment (ADC_DR, ALIGN)

At the end of each conversion (when an EOC event occurs), the result of the converted data is stored in the ADC_DR data register which is 16-bit wide.

The format of the ADC_DR depends on the configured data alignment and resolution.

The ALIGN bit in the ADC_CFGR1 register selects the alignment of the data stored after conversion. Data can be right-aligned (ALIGN=0) or left-aligned (ALIGN=1) as shown in [Figure 31](#).

Figure 31. Data alignment and resolution

ALIGN	RES	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0x0	0x0				DR[11:0]											
	0x1	0x00				DR[9:0]											
	0x2	0x00				DR[7:0]											
	0x3	0x00				DR[5:0]											
1	0x0	DR[11:0]												0x0			
	0x1	DR[9:0]												0x00			
	0x2	DR[7:0]												0x00			
	0x3	0x00												DR[5:0]			

12.6.2 ADC overrun (OVR, OVRMOD)

The overrun flag (OVR) indicates a buffer overrun event, when the converted data was not read in time by the CPU or the DMA, before the data from a new conversion is available.

The OVR flag is set in the ADC_ISR register if the EOC flag is still at '1' at the time when a new conversion completes. An interrupt can be generated if the OVRIE bit is set in the ADC_IER register.

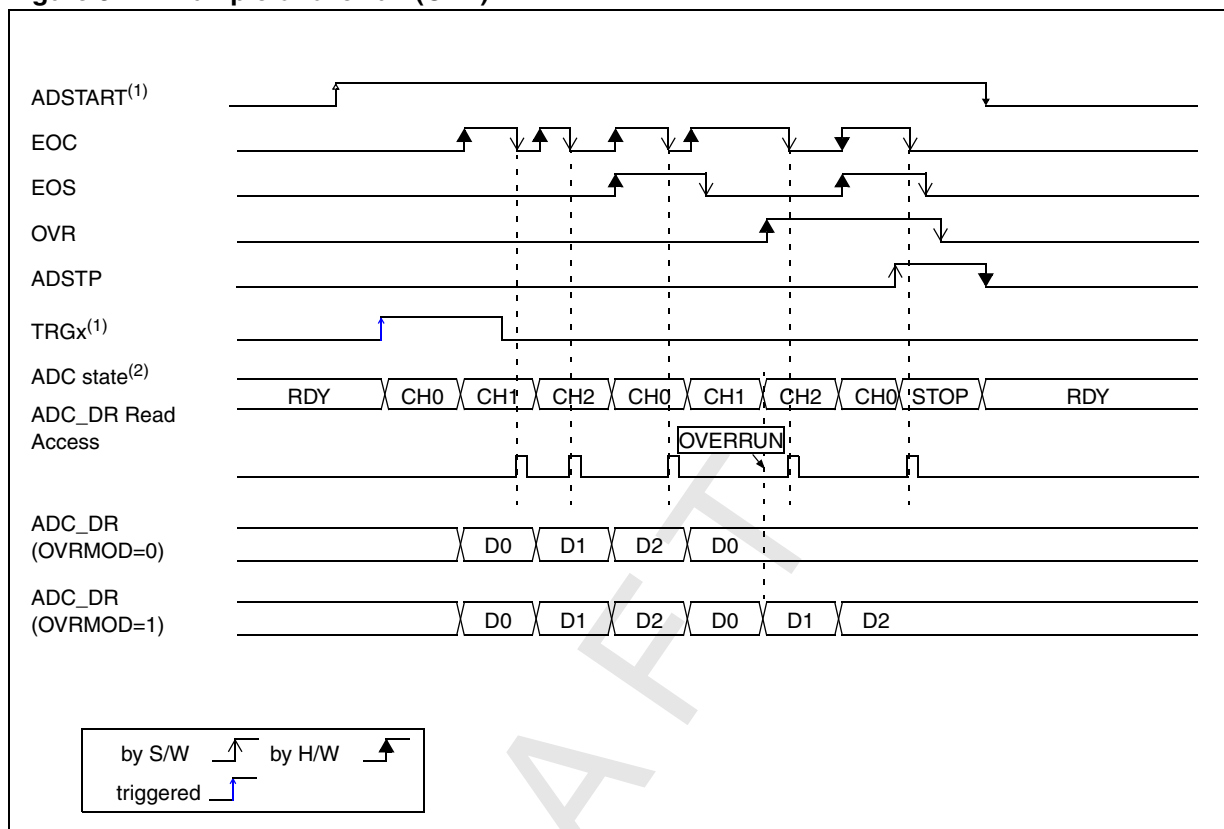
When an overrun condition occurs, the ADC keeps operating and can continue to convert unless the software decides to stop and reset the sequence by setting the ADSTP bit in the ADC_CR register.

The OVR flag is cleared by software by writing 1 to it.

It is possible to configure if the data is preserved or overwritten when an overrun event occurs by programming the OVRMOD bit in the ADC_CFGR1 register:

- OVRMOD=0
 - An overrun event preserves the data register from being overwritten: the old data is maintained and the new conversion is discarded. If OVR remains at 1, further conversions can be performed but the resulting data is discarded.
- OVRMOD=1
 - The data register is overwritten with the last conversion result and the previous unread data is lost. If OVR remains at 1, further conversions can be performed and the ADC_DR register always contains the data from the latest conversion.

Figure 32. Example of overrun (OVR)



12.6.3 Managing a sequence of data converted without using the DMA

If the conversions are slow enough, the conversion sequence can be handled by software. In this case the software must use the EOC flag and its associated interrupt to handle each data result. Each time a conversion is complete, the EOC bit is set in the ADC_ISR register and the ADC_DR register can be read. The OVRMOD bit in the ADC_CFGR1 register should be configured to 0 to manage overrun events as an error.

12.6.4 Managing converted data without using the DMA without overrun

It may be useful to let the ADC convert one or more channels without reading the data after each conversion. In this case, the OVRMOD bit must be configured at 1 and the OVR flag should be ignored by the software. When OVRMOD=1, an overrun event does not prevent the ADC from continuing to convert and the ADC_DR register always contains the latest conversion data.

12.6.5 Managing converted data using the DMA

Since all converted channel values are stored in a single data register, it is efficient to use DMA when converting more than one channel. This avoids losing the conversion data results stored in the ADC_DR register.

When DMA mode is enabled (DMAEN bit set to 1 in the ADC_CFGR1 register), a DMA request is generated after the conversion of each channel. This allows the transfer of the

converted data from the ADC_DR register to the destination location selected by the software.

Despite this, if an overrun occurs (OVR=1) because the DMA could not serve the DMA transfer request in time, the ADC stops generating DMA requests and the data corresponding to the new conversion is not transferred by the DMA. Which means that all the data transferred to the RAM can be considered as valid.

Depending on the configuration of OVRMOD bit, the data is either preserved or overwritten (refer to [Section 12.6.2: ADC overrun \(OVR, OVRMOD\) on page 181](#)).

The DMA transfer requests are blocked until the software clears the OVR bit.

Two different DMA modes are proposed depending on the application use and are configured with bit DMACFG in the ADC_CFGR1 register:

- DMA one shot mode (DMACFG=0).
This mode should be selected when the DMA is programmed to transfer a fixed number of data words.
- DMA circular mode (DMACFG=1)
This mode should be selected when programming the DMA in circular mode or double buffer mode.

DMA one shot mode (DMACFG=0)

In this mode, the ADC generates a DMA transfer request each time a new conversion data word is available and stops generating DMA requests once the DMA has reached the last DMA transfer (when a DMA_EOT interrupt occurs, see [Section 10: Direct memory access controller \(DMA\) on page 140](#)) even if a conversion has been started again.

When the DMA transfer is complete (all the transfers configured in the DMA controller have been done):

- The content of the ADC data register is frozen.
- Any ongoing conversion is aborted and its partial result discarded
- No new DMA request is issued to the DMA controller. This avoids generating an overrun error if there are still conversions which are started.
- The scan sequence is stopped and reset
- The DMA is stopped

DMA circular mode (DMACFG=1)

In this mode, the ADC generates a DMA transfer request each time a new conversion data word is available in the data register, even if the DMA has reached the last DMA transfer. This allows the DMA to be configured in circular mode to handle a continuous analog input data stream.

12.7 Low power features

12.7.1 Auto-delayed conversion mode (AUTDLY)

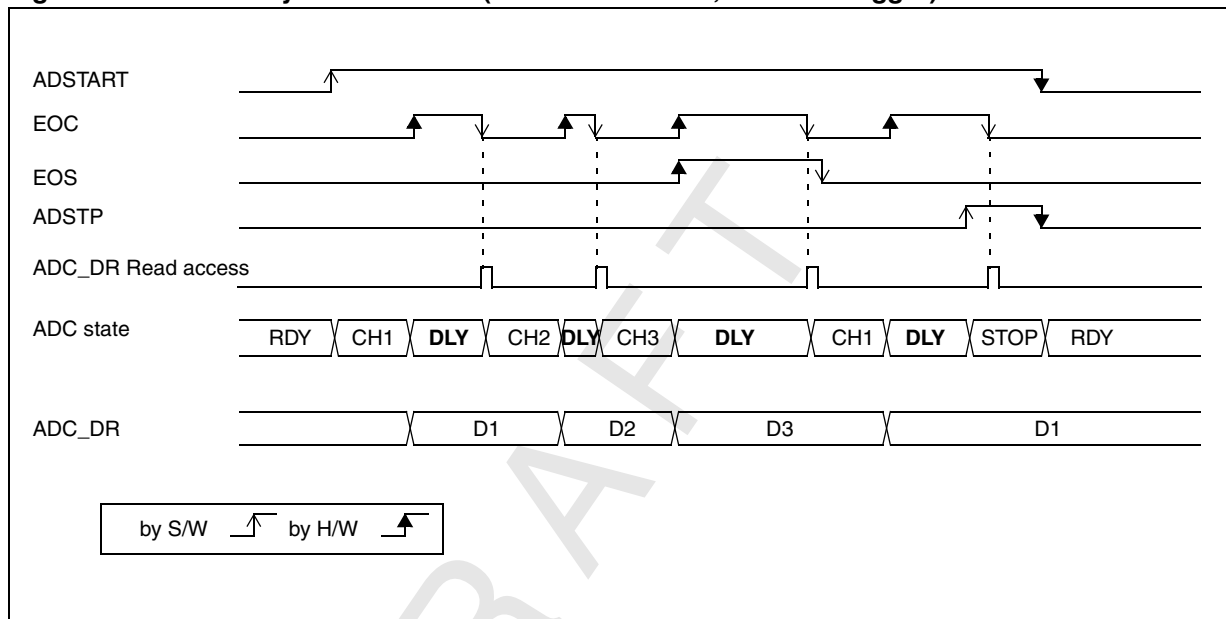
Auto-delayed conversion mode can be used to simplify the software as well as optimizing the performance of applications clocked at low frequency where there might be a risk of ADC overrun occurring.

When the AUTDLY bit is set to 1 in the ADC_CFGR1 register, a new conversion can start only if the previous data has been treated, once the ADC_DR register has been read or if the EOC bit has been cleared.

This is a way to automatically adapt the speed of the ADC to the speed of the system that reads the data.

Note: Any hardware triggers which occur while a conversion is ongoing or while the automatic delay is applied are ignored.

Figure 33. Auto-delayed conversion (continuous mode, software trigger)



1. EXTEN=0x0, CONT=1
2. CHSEL=0x3, SCANDIR=0, AUTDLY=1, AUTOFF=0

12.7.2 Auto-off mode (AUTOFF)

The ADC has an automatic power self-management feature which is called auto-off mode, and is enabled by setting AUTOFF=1 in the ADC_CFGR1 register.

When AUTOFF=1, the ADC is always powered off when not converting and automatically wakes-up when a conversion is started (by software or hardware trigger). A startup-time is automatically inserted between the trigger event which starts the conversion and the sampling time of the ADC. The ADC is then automatically disabled once the sequence of conversions is complete.

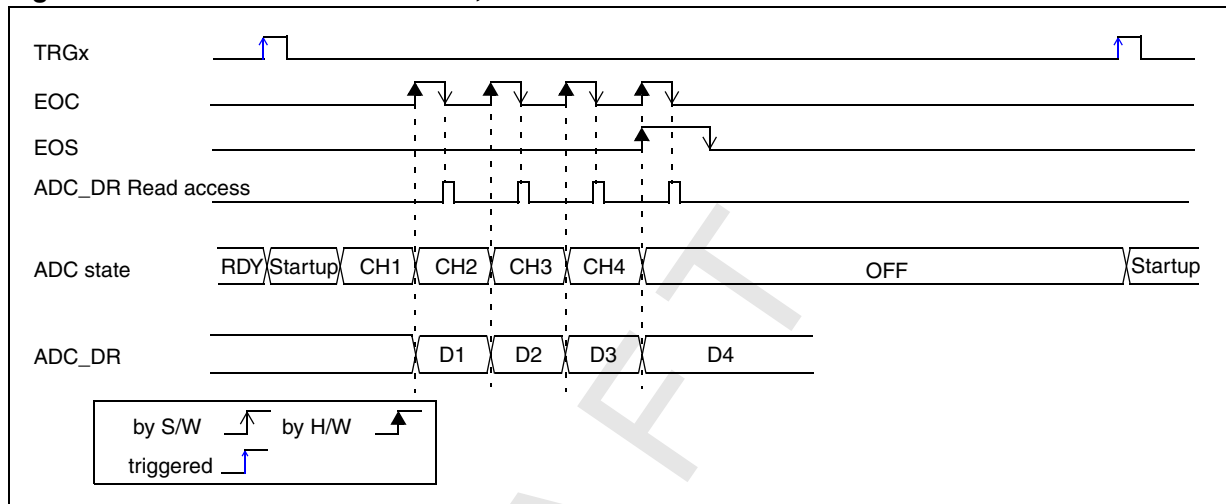
Auto-off mode can cause a dramatic reduction in the power consumption of applications which need relatively few conversions or when conversion requests are timed far enough apart (for example with a low frequency hardware trigger) to justify the extra power and extra time used for switching the ADC on and off.

Auto-off mode can be combined with the auto-delayed conversion (AUTDLY=1) for applications clocked at low frequency. In this combination, power saving is expected to reach up to 1 mA.

If a delay phase is interleaved by the auto-delayed conversion, the ADC is automatically powered-off during the delay phase and restarted as soon as the ADC_DR register is read by the application (see [Figure 35: Behavior with AUTDLY=1, AUTOFF=1](#)).

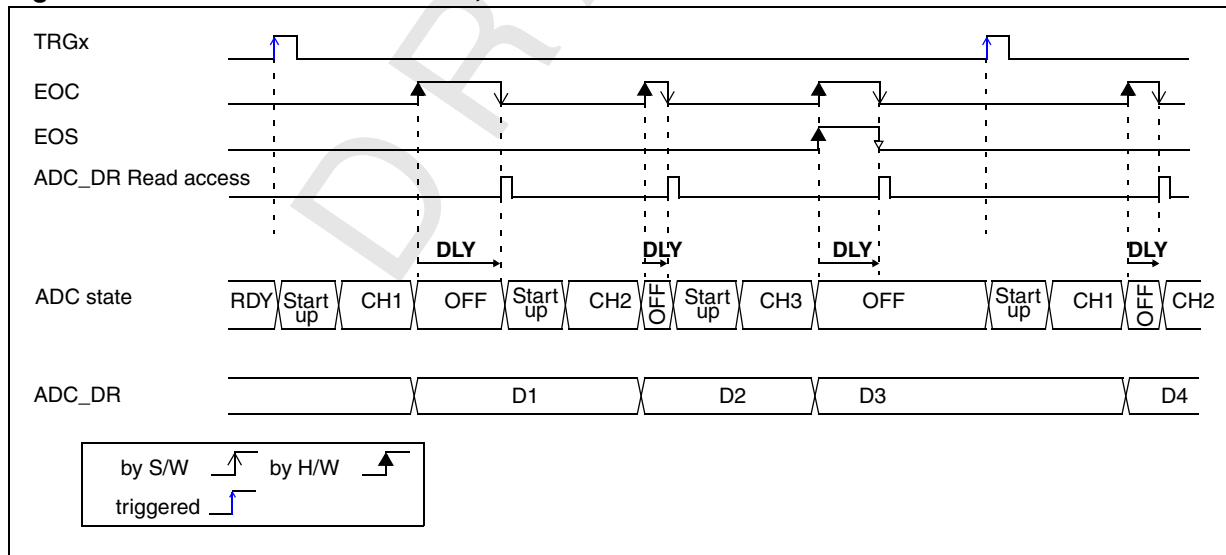
Note: Please refer to the [Section 7: Reset and clock control \(RCC\)](#) on page 81 for the description of how to manage the dedicated 14 MHz internal oscillator. The ADC interface can automatically switch ON/OFF the 14 MHz internal oscillator to save power.

Figure 34. Behavior with AUTDLY=0, AUTOFF=1



1. EXTSEL=TRGx, EXTEN=0x1 (rising edge), CONT=x, ADSTART=1, CHSEL=0xF, SCANDIR=0, AUTDLY=1, AUTOFF=1

Figure 35. Behavior with AUTDLY=1, AUTOFF=1



1. EXTSEL=TRGx, EXTEN=0x1 (rising edge), CONT=x, ADSTART=1, CHSEL=0xF, SCANDIR=0, AUTDLY=1, AUTOFF=1

12.8 Analog window watchdog (AWDEN, AWDSGL, AWDCH, AWD_HTR/LTR, AWD)

The AWD analog watchdog feature is enabled by setting the AWDEN bit in the ADC_CFGR1 register. It is used to monitor that either one selected channel or all enabled channels (see [Table 35: Analog watchdog channel selection](#)) remain within a configured voltage range (window) as shown in [Figure 36](#).

The AWD analog watchdog status bit is set if the analog voltage converted by the ADC is below a lower threshold or above a higher threshold. These thresholds are programmed in the 12 least significant bits of the ADC_HTR and ADC_LTR 16-bit registers. An interrupt can be enabled by setting the AWDIE bit in the ADC_IER register.

The AWD flag is cleared by software by writing 1 to it.

When converting a data with a resolution of less than 12-bit (according to bits DRES[1:0]), the LSB of the programmed thresholds must be kept cleared because the internal comparison is always performed on the full 12-bit raw converted data (left aligned).

[Table 34](#) describes how the comparison is performed for all the possible resolutions.

Table 34. Analog watchdog comparison

Resolution bits RES[1:0]	Analog Watchdog comparison between:		Comments
	Raw converted data, left aligned ⁽¹⁾	Thresholds	
00: 12-bit	DATA[11:0]	LT[11:0] and HT[11:0]	-
01: 10-bit	DATA[11:2],00	LT[11:0] and HT[11:0]	The user must configure LT1[1:0] and HT1[1:0] to "00"
10: 8-bit	DATA[11:4],0000	LT[11:0] and HT[11:0]	The user must configure LT1[3:0] and HT1[3:0] to "0000"
11: 6-bit	DATA[11:6],000000	LT[11:0] and HT[11:0]	The user must configure LT1[5:0] and HT1[5:0] to "000000"

1. The watchdog comparison is performed on the raw converted data before any alignment calculation and before applying any offsets (the data which is compared is not signed).

[Table 35](#) shows how to configure the AWDSGL and AWDEN bits in the ADC_CFGR1 register to enable the analog watchdog on one or more channels.

Figure 36. Analog watchdog guarded area

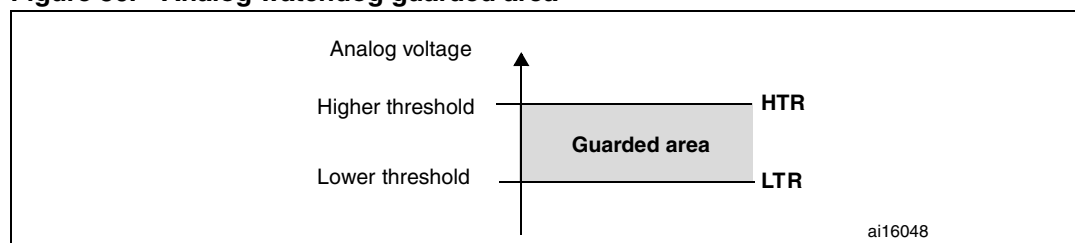


Table 35. Analog watchdog channel selection

Channels guarded by the analog watchdog	AWDSGL bit	AWDEN bit
None	x	0
All channels	0	1
Single ⁽¹⁾ channel	1	1

1. Selected by the AWDCH[4:0] bits

12.9 Temperature sensor

The temperature sensor can be used to measure the junction temperature (T_J) of the device.

The temperature sensor is internally connected to the ADC1_IN16 input channel which is used to convert the sensor's output voltage to a digital value. The sampling time for the temperature sensor's analog pin must be greater than 2.2 μ s.

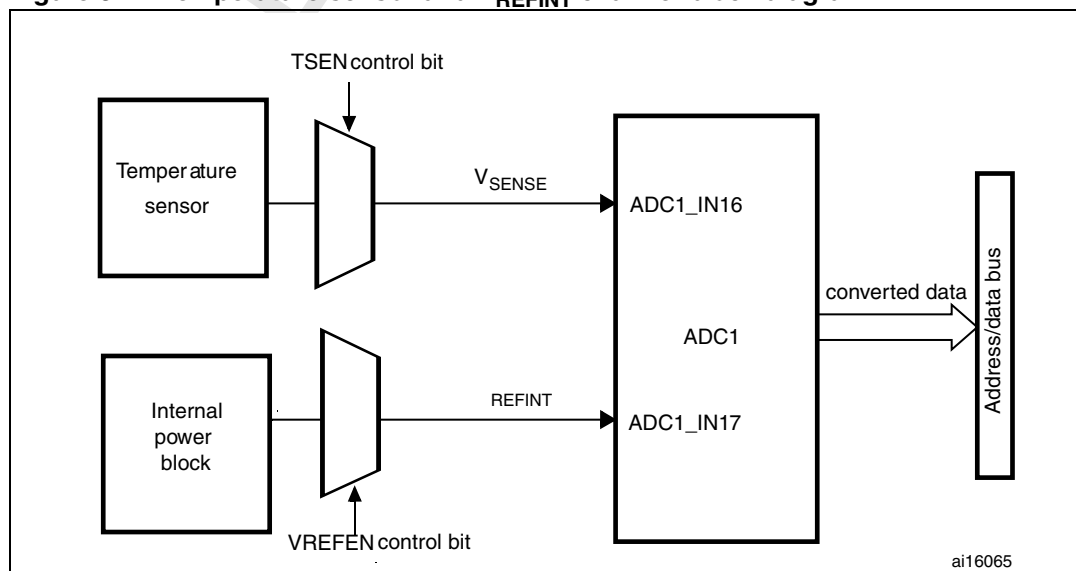
Figure 37 shows the block diagram of the temperature sensor.

When not in use, the sensor can be put in power down mode.

Note: The TSVREFE bit must be set to enable the conversion of both internal channels: ADC1_IN16 (temperature sensor) and ADC1_IN17 (V_{REFINT}).

Main features

- Supported temperature range: -40 to 125 °C
- Linearity: ± 2 °C max. , precision depending on calibration

Figure 37. Temperature sensor and V_{REFINT} channel block diagram

Reading the temperature

To use the sensor:

7. Select the ADC1_IN16 input channel
8. Select a sampling time of 17.1 μ s
9. Set the TSEN bit in the ADC_CCR register to wake up the temperature sensor from power down mode
10. Start the ADC conversion by setting the ADSTART bit in the ADC_CR register (or by external trigger)
11. Read the resulting V_{SENSE} data in the ADC_DR register
12. Calculate the temperature using the following formula:

$$\text{Temperature (in } ^\circ\text{C)} = \{(V_{25} - V_{SENSE}) / \text{Avg_Slope}\} + 25$$

Where:

- $V_{25} = V_{SENSE}$ value for 25° C
- Avg_Slope = average slope of the temperature vs. V_{SENSE} curve (given in mV/°C or μ V/°C)

Refer to the datasheet's electrical characteristics section for the actual values of V_{25} and Avg_Slope.

Note: The sensor has a startup time after waking from power down mode before it can output V_{SENSE} at the correct level. The ADC also has a startup time after power-on, so to minimize the delay, the ADEN and TSEN bits should be set at the same time.

12.10 Battery voltage monitoring

The VBATEN bit in the ADC_CCR register allows the application to measure the backup battery voltage on the V_{BAT} pin. As the V_{BAT} voltage could be higher than V_{DDA} , to ensure the correct operation of the ADC, the V_{BAT} pin is internally connected to a bridge divider by 2. This bridge is automatically enabled when VBATEN is set, to connect $V_{BAT}/2$ to the ADC1_IN18 input channel. As a consequence, the converted digital value is half the V_{BAT} voltage. To prevent any unwanted consumption on the battery, it is recommended to enable the bridge divider only when needed, for ADC conversion.

12.11 ADC interrupts

An interrupt can be generated by any of the following events:

- ADC power-up, when the ADC is ready (ADRDY flag)
- End of any conversion (EOC flag)
- End of a sequence of conversions (EOS flag)
- When an analog watchdog detection occurs (AWD flag)
- When the end of sampling phase occurs (EOSMP flag)
- when a data overrun occurs (OVR flag)

Separate interrupt enable bits are available for flexibility.

Table 36. ADC interrupts

Interrupt event	Event flag	Enable control bit
ADC ready	ADRDY	ADRDYIE
End of conversion	EOC	EOCIE
End of sequence of conversions	EOS	EOSIE
Analog watchdog status bit is set	AWD	AWDIE
End of sampling phase	EOSMP	EOSMPIE
Overrun	OVR	OVRIE

12.12 ADC registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

12.12.1 ADC interrupt and status register (ADC_ISR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	AWD	Res.	Res.	OVR	EOS	EOC	EOSMP	ADRDY
								r_w1			r_w1	r_w1	rc_w1	r_w1	r_w1

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 7 **AWD**: Analog watchdog flag

This bit is set by hardware when the converted voltage crosses the values programmed in the ADC_LTR and ADC_HTR registers. It is cleared by software writing 1 to it.

0: No analog watchdog event occurred (or the flag event was already acknowledged and cleared by software)

1: Analog watchdog event occurred

Bit 6:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **OVR**: ADC overrun

This bit is set by hardware when an overrun occurs, meaning that a new conversion has complete while the EOC flag was already set. It is cleared by software writing 1 to it.

0: No overrun occurred (or the flag event was already acknowledged and cleared by software)

1: Overrun has occurred

Bit 3 **EOS**: End of sequence flag

This bit is set by hardware at the end of the conversion of a sequence of channels selected by the CHSEL bits. It is cleared by software writing 1 to it.

0: Conversion sequence not complete (or the flag event was already acknowledged and cleared by software)

1: Conversion sequence complete

Bit 2 **EOC**: End of conversion flag

This bit is set by hardware at the end of each conversion of a channel when a new data result is available in the ADC_DR register. It is cleared by software writing 1 to it or by reading the ADC_DR register.

0: Channel conversion not complete (or the flag event was already acknowledged and cleared by software)

1: Channel conversion complete

Bit 1 **EOSMP**: End of sampling flag

This bit is set by hardware during the conversion, at the end of the sampling phase.

0: Not at the end of the sampling phase (or the flag event was already acknowledged and cleared by software)

1: End of sampling phase reached

Bit 0 **ADRDY**: ADC ready

This bit is set by hardware after the ADC has been enabled (bit ADEN=1) and when the ADC reaches a state where it is ready to accept conversion requests.

It is cleared by software writing 1 to it.

0: ADC not yet ready to start conversion (or the flag event was already acknowledged and cleared by software)

1: ADC is ready to start conversion

12.12.2 ADC interrupt enable register (ADC_IER)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	AWD IE	Res.	Res.	OVRIE	EOSIE	EOCIE	EOSMP IE	ADRDY IE
								rw			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 7 **AWDIE**: Analog watchdog interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the analog watchdog interrupt.

0: Analog watchdog interrupt disabled

1: Analog watchdog interrupt enabled

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 6:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **OVRIE**: Overrun interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the overrun interrupt.

0: Overrun interrupt disabled

1: Overrun interrupt enabled. An interrupt is generated when the OVR bit is set.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 3 **EOSIE**: End of conversion sequence interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the end of sequence of conversions interrupt.

0: EOS interrupt disabled

1: EOS interrupt enabled. An interrupt is generated when the EOS bit is set.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 2 **EOCIE**: End of conversion interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the end of conversion interrupt.

0: EOC interrupt disabled

1: EOC interrupt enabled. An interrupt is generated when the EOC bit is set.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 1 **EOSMPIE**: End of sampling flag interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the end of the sampling phase interrupt.

0: EOSMP interrupt disabled.

1: EOSMP interrupt enabled. An interrupt is generated when the EOSMP bit is set.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bits 0 **ADRDYIE**: ADC ready interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the ADC Ready interrupt.

0: ADRDY interrupt disabled.

1: ADRDY interrupt enabled. An interrupt is generated when the ADRDY bit is set.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

12.12.3 ADC control register (ADC_CR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
AD CAL	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
rs															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	AD STP	Res.	AD START	AD DIS	AD EN
											rs		rs	rs	rs

Bit 31 **ADCAL**: ADC calibration

This bit is set by software to start the calibration of the ADC.

It is cleared by hardware after calibration is complete.

0: Calibration complete

1: Write 1 to calibrate the ADC. Read at 1 means that a calibration in progress.

Note: Software is allowed to set ADCAL only when the ADC is disabled (ADCAL=0, ADSTART=0, ADSTP=0, ADDIS=0 and ADEN=0).

Bits 30:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 ADSTP: ADC stop conversion command

This bit is set by software to stop and discard an ongoing conversion (ADSTP Command).

It is cleared by hardware when the conversion is effectively discarded and the ADC is ready to accept a new start conversion command.

0: No ADC stop conversion command ongoing

1: Write 1 to stop the ADC. Read 1 means that an ADSTP command is in progress.

Note: Software is allowed to set ADSTP only when ADSTART=1 and ADDIS=0 (ADC is enabled and may be converting and there is no pending request to disable the ADC)

Bit 3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.**Bit 2 ADSTART:** ADC start conversion command

This bit is set by software to start ADC conversion. Depending on the EXTEN [1:0] configuration bits, a conversion either starts immediately (software trigger configuration) or once a hardware trigger event occurs (hardware trigger configuration).

It is cleared by hardware:

– In single conversion mode when software trigger is selected (EXTSEL=0x0): at the assertion of the End of Conversion Sequence (EOS) flag.

– In all cases: after the execution of the ADSTP command, at the same time as the ADSTP bit is cleared by hardware.

0: No ADC conversion is ongoing.

1: Write 1 to start the ADC. Read 1 means that the ADC is operating and may be converting.

Note: Software is allowed to set ADSTART only when ADEN=1 and ADDIS=0 (ADC is enabled and there is no pending request to disable the ADC)

Bit 1 ADDIS: ADC disable command

This bit is set by software to disable the ADC (ADDIS command) and put it into power-down state (OFF state).

It is cleared by hardware once the ADC is effectively disabled (ADEN is also cleared by hardware at this time).

0: No ADDIS command ongoing

1: Write 1 to disable the ADC. Read 1 means that an ADDIS command is in progress.

Note: Software is allowed to set ADDIS only when ADEN=1 and ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing)

Bit 0 ADEN: ADC enable command

This bit is set by software to enable the ADC. The ADC will be effectively ready to operate once the ADRDY flag has been set.

It is cleared by hardware when the ADC is disabled, after the execution of the ADDIS command.

0: ADC is disabled (OFF state)

1: Write 1 to enable the ADC.

Note: Software is allowed to set ADEN only when all bits of ADC_CR registers are 0 (ADCAL=0, ADSTP=0, ADSTART=0, ADDIS=0 and ADEN=0)

12.12.4 ADC configuration register 1 (ADC_CFGR1)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	AWDCH[4:0]					Res.	Res.	AWD EN	AWD SGL	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DISC EN
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			rw	rw						rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
AUT OFF	AUT DLY	CONT	OVR MOD	EXTEN[1:0]		Res.	EXTSEL[2:0]			ALIGN	RES[1:0]		SCAN DIR	DMA CFG	DMA EN
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			rw			rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit 31 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 30:26 **AWDCH[4:0]**: Analog watchdog channel selection

These bits are set and cleared by software. They select the input channel to be guarded by the analog watchdog.

00000: ADC analog input Channel 0 monitored by AWD

00001: ADC analog input Channel 1 monitored by AWD

.....

10011: ADC analog input Channel 18 monitored by AWD

other values: Reserved, must not be used

Note: The channel selected by the AWDCH[4:0] bits must be also set into the CHSELR register

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bits 29:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 23 **AWDEN**: Analog watchdog enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Analog watchdog disabled

1: Analog watchdog enabled

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 22 **AWDSGL**: Enable the watchdog on a single channel or on all channels

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable the analog watchdog on the channel identified by the AWDCH[4:0] bits or on all the channels

0: Analog watchdog enabled on all channels

1: Analog watchdog enabled on a single channel

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bits 21:17 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 16 DISCEN: Discontinuous mode

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable discontinuous mode.

- 0: Discontinuous mode disabled
- 1: Discontinuous mode enabled

Note: It is not possible to have both discontinuous mode and continuous mode enabled. In this case (if DISCEN=1, CONT=1), the ADC behaves as if continuous mode was disabled.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 15 AUTOFF: Auto-off mode

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable auto-off mode.

- 0: Auto-off mode disabled
- 1: Auto-off mode enabled

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 14 AUTDLY: Auto-delayed conversion mode

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable auto-delayed conversion mode.

- 0: Auto-delayed conversion mode off
- 1: Auto-delayed conversion mode on

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 13 CONT: Single / continuous conversion mode

This bit is set and cleared by software. If it is set, conversion takes place continuously until it is cleared.

- 0: Single conversion mode
- 1: Continuous conversion mode

Note: It is not possible to have both discontinuous mode and continuous mode enabled. In this case (if DISCEN=1, CONT=1), the ADC behaves as if continuous mode was disabled.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 12 OVRMOD: Overrun management mode

This bit is set and cleared by software and configure the way data overruns are managed.

- 0: ADC_DR register is preserved with the old data when an overrun is detected.
- 1: ADC_DR register is overwritten with the last conversion result when an overrun is detected.

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bits 11:10 EXTEN[1:0]: External trigger enable and polarity selection

These bits are set and cleared by software to select the external trigger polarity and enable the trigger.

- 00: Hardware trigger detection disabled (conversions can be started by software)
- 01: Hardware trigger detection on the rising edge
- 10: Hardware trigger detection on the falling edge
- 11: Hardware trigger detection on both the rising and falling edges

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 8:6 **EXTSEL[2:0]**: External trigger selection

These bits select the external event used to trigger the start of conversion:

- 000: Event 0
- 001: Event 1
- 010: Event 2
- 011: Event 3
- 100: Event 4
- 101: Event 5
- 110: Event 6
- 111: Event 7

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 5 **ALIGN**: Data alignment

This bit is set and cleared by software to select right or left alignment. Refer to [Figure 31: Data alignment and resolution on page 181](#)

- 0: Right alignment
- 1: Left alignment

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 4:3 **RES[1:0]**: Data resolution

These bits are written by software to select the resolution of the conversion.

- 00: 12 bits
- 01: 10 bits
- 10: 8 bits
- 11: 6 bits

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 2 **SCANDIR**: Scan sequence direction

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the direction in which the channels will be scanned in the sequence.

- 0: Upward scan (from CHSEL0 to CHSEL16)
- 1: Backward scan (from CHSEL16 to CHSEL0)

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 1 **DMACFG**: Direct memory access configuration

This bit is set and cleared by software to select between two DMA modes of operation and is effective only when DMAEN=1.

- 0: DMA one shot mode selected
- 1: DMA circular mode selected

For more details, refer to [Section 12.6.5: Managing converted data using the DMA on page 182](#)

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 0 **DMAEN**: Direct memory access enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable the generation of DMA requests. This allows to use the DMA controller to manage automatically the converted data. For more details, refer to [Section 12.6.5: Managing converted data using the DMA on page 182](#).

0: DMA disabled

1: DMA enabled

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

12.12.5 ADC configuration register 2 (ADC_CFGR2)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 8000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
JITOFF_D4	JITOFF_D2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
rw	rw														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.

Bits 31 **JITOFF_DIV4**: Remove jitter in “trigger-to-start of conversion” delay when ADC clock is driven by PLCK divided by 4

This bit is set and cleared by software. It must be configured by software only when driving the ADC clock with PLCK divided by 4.

When driving the ADC clock with the dedicated 14 MHz oscillator, this bit must be kept cleared.

When set, it enables a mechanism which removes the jitter on the duration between the trigger and the start of conversion.

0: Jitter not removed

1: Jitter removed if ADC clock is driven by PCLK divided by 4

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Note: When JITOFF_DIV4 is set, bit JITOFF_DIV2 must be kept cleared

Bits 30 **JITOFF_DIV2**: Remove Jitter in “trigger-to-start of conversion” delay when ADC clock is driven by PLCK divided by 2

This bit is set and cleared by software. It must be configured by software only when driving the ADC clock with PLCK divided by 2.

When feeding the ADC clock with the dedicated 14 MHz oscillator, this bit must be kept cleared.

When set, it enables a mechanism which removes the jitter on the duration between the trigger and the start of conversion.

0: Jitter not removed

1: Jitter removed if ADC clock is driven by PCLK divided by 2

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Note: When JITOFF_DIV2 is set, bit JITOFF_DIV4 must be kept cleared

Bits 29:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

12.12.6 ADC sampling time register (ADC_SMPR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SMP[2:0]		
													rw		

Bits 31:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 2:0 **SMP[2:0]: Sampling time selection**

These bits are written by software to select the sampling time that applies to all channels.

000: 1.5 ADC clock cycles
 001: 7.5 ADC clock cycles
 010: 13.5 ADC clock cycles
 011: 28.5 ADC clock cycles
 100: 41.5 ADC clock cycles
 101: 55.5 ADC clock cycles
 110: 71.5 ADC clock cycles
 111: 239.5 ADC clock cycles

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

12.12.7 ADC watchdog threshold register (ADC_TR)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0FFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	HT[11:0]											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	LT[11:0]											
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:28 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 27:16 **HT[11:0]: Analog watchdog higher threshold**

These bits are written by software to define the higher threshold for the analog watchdog.

Refer to [Section 12.8: Analog window watchdog \(AWDEN, AWDSGL, AWDCH, AWD_HTR/LTR, AWD\) on page 186](#)

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bits 15:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 11:0 **LT[11:0]**: Analog watchdog lower threshold

These bits are written by software to define the lower threshold for the analog watchdog.

Refer to [Section 12.8: Analog window watchdog \(AWDEN, AWDSGL, AWDCH, AWD_HTR/LTR, AWD\) on page 186](#)

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

12.12.8 ADC channel selection register (ADC_CHSELR)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CHSEL 17	CHSEL 16
														rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CHSEL 15	CHSEL 14	CHSEL 13	CHSEL 12	CHSEL 11	CHSEL 10	CHSEL 9	CHSEL 8	CHSEL 7	CHSEL 6	CHSEL 5	CHSEL 4	CHSEL 3	CHSEL 2	CHSEL 1	CHSEL 0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:18 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 17:0 **CHSELx**: Channel-x selection

These bits are written by software and define which channels are part of the sequence of channels to be converted.

0: Input Channel-x is not selected for conversion

1: Input Channel-x is selected for conversion

Note: Software is allowed to write these bits only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

12.12.9 ADC data register (ADC_DR)

Address offset: 0x40

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DATA[15:0]															
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **DATA[15:0]**: Converted data

These bits are read-only. They contain the conversion result from the last converted channel. The data are left- or right-aligned as shown in [Figure 31: Data alignment and resolution on page 181](#).

Just after a calibration is complete, DATA[6:0] contains the calibration factor.

12.12.10 ADC common configuration register (ADC_CCR)

Address offset: 0x308

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	VBAT EN	TS EN	VREF EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
							rw	rw	rw						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.

Bits 31:25 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 24 **VBATEN**: V_{BAT} enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the V_{BAT} channel.

0: V_{BAT} channel disabled

1: V_{BAT} channel enabled

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 23 **TSEN**: Temperature sensor enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the temperature sensor channel.

0: Temperature sensor and V_{REFINT} channel disabled

1: Temperature sensor and V_{REFINT} channel enabled

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bit 22 **VREFEN**: Temperature sensor and V_{REFINT} enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the V_{REFINT} channel.

0: V_{REFINT} channel disabled

1: V_{REFINT} channel enabled

Note: Software is allowed to write this bit only when ADSTART=0 (which ensures that no conversion is ongoing).

Bits 21:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

12.12.11 ADC register map

The following table summarizes the ADC registers.

Table 37. ADC register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
0x00	ADC_ISR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	AWD	Res.	Res.	Res.	OVR	EOS	EOC	EOSMP	1	0	
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x04	ADC_IER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	AWDIE	Res.	Res.	Res.	OVRIE	EOSIE	EOCIE	EOSMPIE	0	0	
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x08	ADC_CR	ADCAL	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ADSTP	Res.	ADSTART	ADDIS	ADEN	0	0	
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x0C	ADC_CFGR1	Res.	AWDCH[4:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	AWDEN	AWDSGL	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DISCEN	AUTOFF	AUTDLY	CONT	OVRMOD	EXTEN[1:0]		Res.	EXTSEL [2:0]		ALIGN	Res.	RES [1:0]	SCANDIR	DMACFG	DMAEN	0	0			
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x10	ADC_CFGR2	JITOFF_D4	JITOFF_D2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x14	ADC_SMPR	SMPR [2:0]		Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.		
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x18	Reserved	Reserved																																			
0x1C	Reserved	Reserved																																			
0x20	ADC_TR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	HT[11:0]										Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	LT[11:0]																	
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x24	Reserved	Reserved																																			
0x28	ADC_CHSELR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CHSEL18	CHSEL17	CHSEL16	CHSEL15	CHSEL14	CHSEL13	CHSEL12	CHSEL11	CHSEL10	CHSEL9	CHSEL8	CHSEL7	CHSEL6	CHSEL5	CHSEL4	CHSEL3	CHSEL2	CHSEL1	CHSEL0			
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x2C 0x30 0x34 0x38 0x3C	Reserved	Reserved																																			
0x40	ADC_DR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DATA[15:0]																				
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Table 37. ADC register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x44 ... 0x2FC	Reserved	Reserved																															
0x308	ADC_CCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	VBATEN	TSEN	VREFEN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.



13 Digital-to-analog converter (DAC)

13.1 DAC introduction

The DAC module is a 12-bit, voltage output digital-to-analog converter. The DAC can be configured in 8- or 12-bit mode and may be used in conjunction with the DMA controller. In 12-bit mode, the data could be left- or right-aligned. An input reference voltage, V_{DDA} (shared with ADC) is available. The output can optionally be buffered for higher current drive.

13.2 DAC main features

- Left or right data alignment in 12-bit mode
- Synchronized update capability
- DMA capability
- DMA underrun error detection
- External triggers for conversion
- Programmable internal buffer
- Input voltage reference, V_{DDA}

[Figure 38](#) shows the block diagram of a DAC channel and [Table 38](#) gives the pin description.

Figure 38. DAC channel block diagram

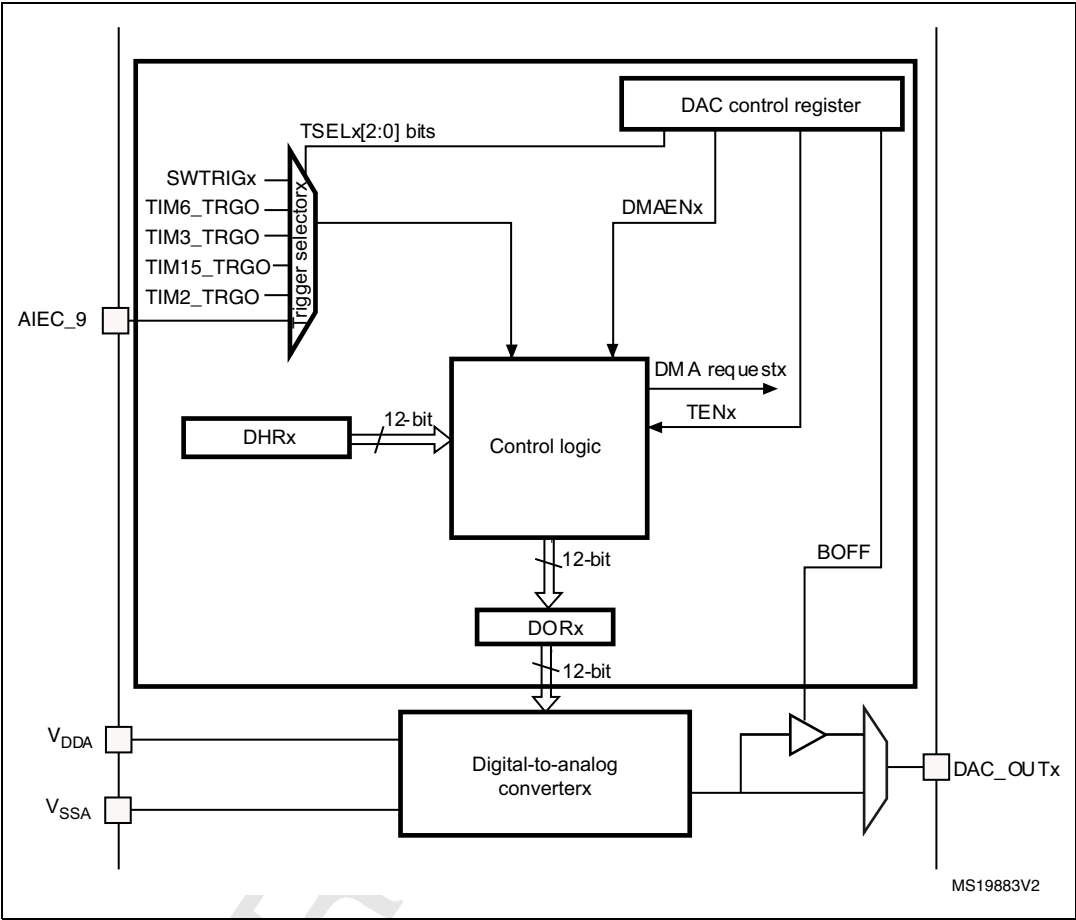


Table 38. DAC pins

Name	Signal type	Remarks
V _{DDA}	Input, analog supply	Analog power supply
V _{SSA}	Input, analog supply ground	Ground for analog power supply
DAC_OUTx	Analog output signal	DAC channelx analog output

Note: Once the DAC channelx is enabled, the corresponding GPIO pin (PA4 or PA5) is automatically connected to the analog converter output (DAC_OUTx). In order to avoid parasitic consumption, the PA4 or PA5 pin should first be configured to analog (AIN).

13.3 DAC functional description

13.3.1 DAC channel enable

The DAC channel can be powered on by setting the EN1 bit in the DAC_CR register. The DAC channel is then enabled after a startup time t_{WAKEUP} .

Note: The ENx bit enables the analog DAC Channelx macrocell only. The DAC Channelx digital interface is enabled even if the ENx bit is reset.

13.3.2 DAC output buffer enable

The DAC integrates an output buffer that can be used to reduce the output impedance, and to drive external loads directly without having to add an external operational amplifier. The DAC channel output buffer can be enabled and disabled using the BOFF1 bit in the DAC_CR register.

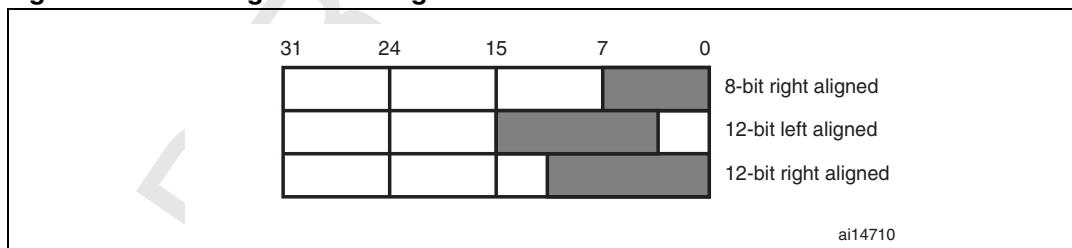
13.3.3 DAC data format

Depending on the selected configuration mode, the data have to be written into the specified register as described below:

- There are three possibilities:
 - 8-bit right alignment: the software has to load data into the DAC_DHR8Rx [7:0] bits (stored into the DHRx[11:4] bits)
 - 12-bit left alignment: the software has to load data into the DAC_DHR12Lx [15:4] bits (stored into the DHRx[11:0] bits)
 - 12-bit right alignment: the software has to load data into the DAC_DHR12Rx [11:0] bits (stored into the DHRx[11:0] bits)

Depending on the loaded DAC_DHRyyyx register, the data written by the user is shifted and stored into the corresponding DHRx (data holding registerx, which are internal non-memory-mapped registers). The DHRx register is then loaded into the DORx register either automatically, by software trigger or by an external event trigger.

Figure 39. Data registers in single DAC channel mode

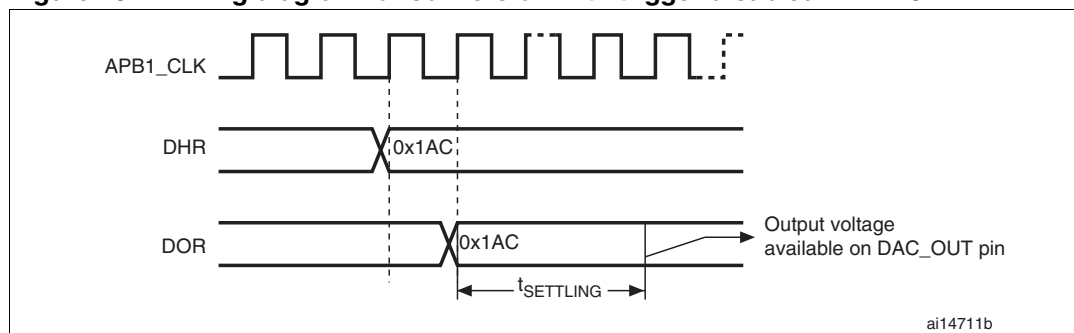


13.3.4 DAC conversion

The DAC_DORx cannot be written directly and any data transfer to the DAC channelx must be performed by loading the DAC_DHRx register (write to DAC_DHR8Rx, DAC_DHR12Lx, DAC_DHR12Rx, DAC_DHR8RD, DAC_DHR12LD or DAC_DHR12LD).

Data stored in the DAC_DHRx register are automatically transferred to the DAC_DORx register after one APB1 clock cycle, if no hardware trigger is selected (TENx bit in DAC_CR register is reset). However, when a hardware trigger is selected (TENx bit in DAC_CR register is set) and a trigger occurs, the transfer is performed three PLCK1 clock cycles later.

When DAC_DORx is loaded with the DAC_DHRx contents, the analog output voltage becomes available after a time $t_{SETTLING}$ that depends on the power supply voltage and the analog output load.

Figure 40. Timing diagram for conversion with trigger disabled TEN = 0

13.3.5 DAC output voltage

Digital inputs are converted to output voltages on a linear conversion between 0 and VDDA.

The analog output voltages on each DAC channel pin are determined by the following equation:

$$\text{DACoutput} = V_{\text{DDA}} \times \frac{\text{DOR}}{4095}$$

13.3.6 DAC trigger selection

If the TENx control bit is set, conversion can then be triggered by an external event (timer counter, external interrupt line). The TSELx[2:0] control bits determine which out of 8 possible events will trigger conversion as shown in [Table 39](#).

Table 39. External triggers

Source	Type	TSEL[2:0]
Timer 6 TRGO event	Internal signal from on-chip timers	000
Timer 3TRGO event		001
Reserved		010
Timer 15 TRGO event		011
Timer 2 TRGO event		100
Reserved		101
AIEC line9	External pin	110
SWTRIG	Software control bit	111

Each time a DAC interface detects a rising edge on the selected timer TRGO output, or on the selected external interrupt line 9, the last data stored into the DAC_DHRx register are transferred into the DAC_DORx register. The DAC_DORx register is updated three APB1 cycles after the trigger occurs.

If the software trigger is selected, the conversion starts once the SWTRIG bit is set. SWTRIG is reset by hardware once the DAC_DORx register has been loaded with the DAC_DHRx register contents.

- Note:
- 1 *TSELx[2:0] bit cannot be changed when the ENx bit is set.*
 - 2 *When software trigger is selected, the transfer from the DAC_DHRx register to the DAC_DORx register takes only one APB1 clock cycle.*

13.3.7 DMA request

Each DAC channel has a DMA capability. Two DMA channels are used to service DAC channel DMA requests.

A DAC DMA request is generated when an external trigger (but not a software trigger) occurs while the DMAENx bit is set. The value of the DAC_DHRx register is then transferred to the DAC_DORx register.

DMA underrun

The DAC DMA request is not queued so that if a second external trigger arrives before the acknowledgement for the first external trigger is received (first request), then no new request is issued and the DMA channelx underrun flag DMAUDRx in the DAC_SR register is set, reporting the error condition. DMA data transfers are then disabled and no further DMA request is treated. The DAC channelx continues to convert old data.

The software should clear the DMAUDRx flag by writing “1”, clear the DMAEN bit of the used DMA stream and re-initialize both DMA and DAC channelx to restart the transfer correctly. The software should modify the DAC trigger conversion frequency or lighten the DMA workload to avoid a new DMA. Finally, the DAC conversion can be resumed by enabling both DMA data transfer and conversion trigger.

For each DAC channel, an interrupt is also generated if the corresponding DMAUDRIEx bit in the DAC_CR register is enabled.

13.4 DAC registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers have to be accessed by words (32-bit).

13.4.1 DAC control register (DAC_CR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15		13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	DMAU DRIE1	DMA EN1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TSEL12	TSEL11	TSEL10	TEN1	BOFF1	EN1
		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 13 **DMAUDRIE1**: DAC channel1 DMA Underrun Interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: DAC channel1 DMA Underrun Interrupt disabled

1: DAC channel1 DMA Underrun Interrupt enabled

Bit 12 **DMAEN1**: DAC channel1 DMA enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: DAC channel1 DMA mode disabled

1: DAC channel1 DMA mode enabled

Bits 11:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 5:3 **TSEL1[2:0]**: DAC channel1 trigger selection

These bits select the external event used to trigger DAC channel1.

000: Timer 6 TRGO event

001: Timer 8 TRGO event

010: Timer 7 TRGO event

011: Timer 5 TRGO event

100: Timer 2 TRGO event

101: Timer 4 TRGO event

110: External line9

111: Software trigger

Note: Only used if bit TEN1 = 1 (DAC channel1 trigger enabled).

Bit 2 **TEN1**: DAC channel1 trigger enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable DAC channel1 trigger.

0: DAC channel1 trigger disabled and data written into the DAC_DHRx register are transferred one APB1 clock cycle later to the DAC_DOR1 register

1: DAC channel1 trigger enabled and data from the DAC_DHRx register are transferred three APB1 clock cycles later to the DAC_DOR1 register

Note: When software trigger is selected, the transfer from the DAC_DHRx register to the DAC_DOR1 register takes only one APB1 clock cycle.

Bit 1 **BOFF1**: DAC channel1 output buffer disable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable DAC channel1 output buffer.

0: DAC channel1 output buffer enabled

1: DAC channel1 output buffer disabled

Bit 0 **EN1**: DAC channel1 enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable DAC channel1.

0: DAC channel1 disabled

1: DAC channel1 enabled

13.4.2 DAC software trigger register (DAC_SWTRIGR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SWTRIG1
															w

Bits 31:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **SWTRIG1**: DAC channel1 software trigger

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the software trigger.

0: Software trigger disabled

1: Software trigger enabled

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware (one APB1 clock cycle later) once the DAC_DHR1 register value has been loaded into the DAC_DOR1 register.

13.4.3 DAC channel1 12-bit right-aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR12R1)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DHR[11:0]											
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 11:0 **DACC1DHR[11:0]**: DAC channel1 12-bit right-aligned data

These bits are written by software which specifies 12-bit data for DAC channel1.

13.4.4 DAC channel1 12-bit left aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR12L1)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DACC1DHR[11:0]												Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw				

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 15:4 **DACC1DHR[11:0]**: DAC channel1 12-bit left-aligned data

These bits are written by software which specifies 12-bit data for DAC channel1.

Bits 3:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

13.4.5 DAC channel1 8-bit right aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR8R1)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DHR[7:0]							
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **DACC1DHR[7:0]**: DAC channel1 8-bit right-aligned data

These bits are written by software which specifies 8-bit data for DAC channel1.

13.4.6 DUAL DAC 8-bit right aligned data holding register (DAC_DHR8RD)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DHR[7:0]							
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **DACC1DHR[7:0]**: DAC channel1 8-bit right-aligned data

These bits are written by software which specifies 8-bit data for DAC channel1.

13.4.7 DAC channel1 data output register (DAC_DOR1)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DOR[11:0]											
				r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 11:0 **DACC1DOR[11:0]**: DAC channel1 data output

These bits are read-only, they contain data output for DAC channel1.

13.4.8 DAC status register (DAC_SR)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	DMAUDR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
		rc_w1													
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	DMAUDR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
		rc_w1													

Bits 31:14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 13 **DMAUDR1**: DAC channel1 DMA underrun flag

This bit is set by hardware and cleared by software (by writing it to 1).

0: No DMA underrun error condition occurred for DAC channel1

1: DMA underrun error condition occurred for DAC channel1 (the currently selected trigger is driving DAC channel1 conversion at a frequency higher than the DMA service capability rate)

Bits 12:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

13.4.9 DAC register map

Table 40 summarizes the DAC registers.

Table 40. DAC register map and reset values.

Address offset	Register name	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
0x00	DAC_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DMAUDRIE1	DMAEN1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TSEL1[2:0]	TEN1			BOFF1	EN1		
	Reset value																			0	0						0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x04	DAC_SWTRIGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SWTRIGR		
	Reset value																																0		
0x08	DAC_DHR12R1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DHR[11:0]														
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x0C	DAC_DHR12L1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DHR[11:0]											Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
	Reset value																																		
0x10	DAC_DHR8R1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DHR[7:0]									
	Reset value																																		
0x14	DAC_DHR12R2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC2DHR[11:0]													
	Reset value																																		
0x28	DAC_DHR8RD	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DHR[7:0]									
	Reset value																																		
0x2C	DAC_DOR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DACC1DOR[11:0]														
	Reset value																																		
	Reset value																																		
0x34	DAC_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DMAUDRIE1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.		
	Reset value																			0															

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

14 Comparator (COMP)

14.1 COMP introduction

The STM32F0xx embeds two general purpose comparators COMP1 and COMP2 that can be used either as standalone devices (all terminal are available on I/Os) or combined with the timers. They can be used for a variety of functions including:

- Wake-up from low-power mode triggered by an analog signal,
- Analog signal conditioning,
- Cycle-by-cycle current control loop when combined with the DAC and a PWM output from a timer.

14.2 COMP main features

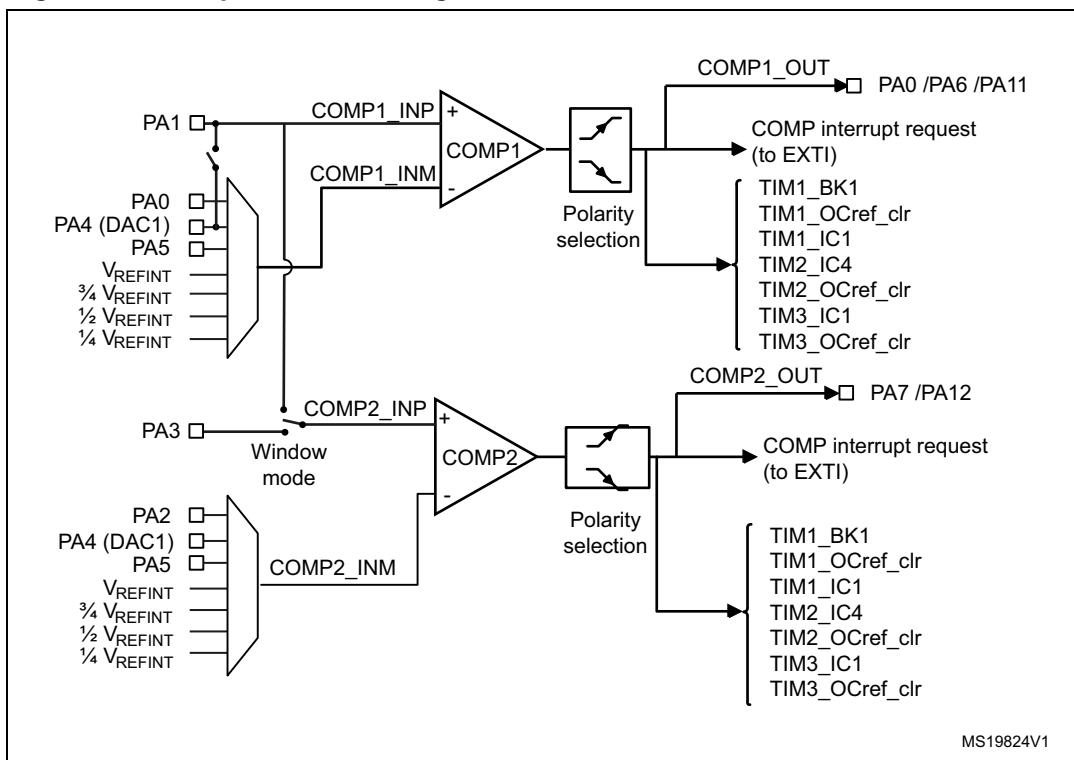
- Rail-to-rail comparators
- Each comparator have selectable threshold
 - 3 I/O pins
 - DAC1
 - The internal voltage and three sub-multiple values (1/4, 1/2, 3/4)
- Programmable hysteresis
- Programmable speed and consumption
- The outputs can be redirected to an I/O or to multiple timer inputs for triggering:
 - Capture events
 - OCref_clr events (for cycle-by-cycle current control)
 - Break events for fast PWM shutdowns
- The two comparators can be combined in a window comparator
- Each comparator has interrupt generation capability with wake-up from Sleep and Stop modes (through the EXTI controller)

14.3 COMP functional description

14.3.1 General description

The block diagram of the comparators is shown in [Figure 41: Comparator block diagram](#).

Figure 41. Comparator block diagram



14.3.2 Clock

The COMP clock provided by the clock controller is synchronous with the PCLK (APB clock).

There is no clock enable control bit provided in the RCC controller.

Note: ***Important:** The polarity selection logic and the output redirection to the port works independently from the PCLK clock. This allows the comparator to work even in Stop mode.*

14.4 COMP registers

14.4.1 COMP control and status register (COMP_CSR)

Address offset : 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
COMP2LOCK	COMP2OUT	COMP2HYST [1:0]		COMP2POL	COMP2OUTSEL[2:0]			WNDWEN	COMP2INSEL[2:0]			COMP2MODE [1:0]		Res.	COMP2EN
rwo	r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r		rw/r
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
COMP1LOCK	COMP1OUT	COMP1HYST [1:0]		COMP1POL	COMP1OUTSEL[2:0]			Res.	COMP1INSEL[2:0]			COMP1MODE [1:0]		COMP1_INP_D AC	COMP1EN
rwo	r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r		rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r	rw/r

Bit 31 **COMP2LOCK**: Comparator 2 lock

This bit is write-once. It is set by software. It can only be cleared by a system reset.

It allows to have all control bits of comparator 2 as read-only.

0 : COMP_CSR[31:16] bits are read-write.

1 : COMP_CSR[31:16] bits are read-only.

Bit 30 **COMP2OUT**: Comparator 2 output

This read-only bit is a copy of comparator 2 output state.

0 : Output is low (non-inverting input below inverting input).

1 : Output is high (non-inverting input above inverting input).

Bits 29:28 **COMP2HYST[1:0]** Comparator 2 hysteresis

These bits control the hysteresis level.

00 : No hysteresis

01 : Low hysteresis

10 : Medium hysteresis

11 : High hysteresis

Please refer to the electrical characteristics for the hysteresis values.

Bit 27 **COMP2POL**: Comparator 2 output polarity

This bit is used to invert the comparator 2 output.

0 : Output is not inverted

1 : Output is inverted

Bits 26:24 **COMP2OUTSEL[2:0]**: Comparator 2 output selection

These bits select the destination of the comparator output.

000: No selection

001: Timer 1 break input

010: Timer 1 Input capture 1

011: Timer 1 OCrefclear input

100: Timer 2 input capture 4

101: Timer 2 OCrefclear input

110: Timer 3 input capture 1

111: Timer 3 OCrefclear input

Bit 23 **WNDWEN**: Window mode enable

This bit connects the non-inverting input of COMP2 to COMP1's non-inverting input, which is simultaneously disconnected from PA3.

- 0 : Window mode disabled
- 1 : Window mode enabled

Bits 22:20 **COMP2INSEL[2:0]**: Comparator 2 inverting input selection

These bits allows to select the source connected to the inverting input of the comparator 2.

- 000: 1/4 of Vrefint
- 001: 1/2 of Vrefint
- 010: 3/4 of Vrefint
- 011: Vrefint
- 100: COMP2_INM4 (PA4 or DAC if enabled)
- 101: COMP2_INM5 (PA5)
- 110: COMP2_INM6 (PA2)
- 111: Reserved

Bits 19:18 **COMP2MODE[1:0]**: Comparator 2 mode

These bits control the operating mode of the comparator2 and allows to adjust the speed/consumption.

- 00: Ultra-low power
- 01: Low power
- 10: Medium speed
- 11: High speed

Bit 17 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 16 **COMP2EN**: Comparator 2 enable

This bit switches ON/OFF the comparator2.

- 0 : Comparator 2 disabled
- 1 : Comparator 2 enabled

Bit 15 **COMP1LOCK**: Comparator 1 lock

This bit is write-once. It is set by software. It can only be cleared by a system reset. It allows to have all control bits of comparator 1 as read-only.

- 0 : COMP_CSR[15:0] bits are read-write.
- 1 : COMP_CSR[15:0] bits are read-only.

Bit 14 **COMP1OUT**: Comparator 1 output

This read-only bit is a copy of comparator 1 output state.

- 0 : Output is low (non-inverting input below inverting input).
- 1 : Output is high (non-inverting input above inverting input).

Bits 13:12 **COMP1HYST[1:0]** Comparator 1 hysteresis

These bits are controlling the hysteresis level.

- 00: No hysteresis
- 01: Low hysteresis
- 10: Medium hysteresis
- 11: High hysteresis

Please refer to the electrical characteristics for the hysteresis values.

Bit 11 **COMP1POL**: Comparator 1 output polarity

This bit is used to invert the comparator 1 output.

- 0 : output is not inverted
- 1 : output is inverted

Bits 10:8 **COMP1OUTSEL[2:0]**: Comparator 1 output selection

These bits selects the destination of the comparator 1 output.

- 000: no selection
- 001: Timer 1 break input
- 010: Timer 1 Input capture 1
- 011: Timer 1 OCrefclear input
- 100: Timer 2 input capture 4
- 101: Timer 2 OCrefclear input
- 110: Timer 3 input capture 1
- 111: Timer 3 OCrefclear input

Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 6:4 **COMP1INSEL[2:0]**: Comparator 1 inverting input selection

These bits select the source connected to the inverting input of the comparator 1.

- 000: 1/4 of Vrefint
- 001: 1/2 of Vrefint
- 010: 3/4 of Vrefint
- 011: Vrefint
- 100: COMP1_INM4 (PA4 or DAC if enabled)
- 101: COMP1_INM5 (PA5)
- 110: COMP1_INM6 (PA0)
- 111: Reserved

Bits 3:2 **COMP1MODE[1:0]**: Comparator 1 mode

These bits control the operating mode of the comparator1 and allows to adjust the speed/consumption.

- 00: Ultra-low power
- 01: Low power
- 10: Medium speed
- 11: High speed

Bit 1 **COMP1_INP_DAC**: Comparator 1 enable

This bit closes a switch between comparator 1 non-inverting input on PA0 and PA4 (DAC) I/O.

- 0 : Switch open
- 1 : Switch closed

Note: This switch is solely intended to redirect signals onto high impedance input, such as COMP1 non-inverting input (highly resistive switch).

Bit 0 **COMP1EN**: Comparator 1 enable

This bit switches COMP1 ON/OFF.

- 0 : Comparator 1 disabled
- 1 : Comparator 1 enabled

14.4.2 COMP register map

The following table summarizes the comparator registers

Table 41. COMP register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x1C	COMP_CSR	COMP2LOCK	COMP2OUT	COMP2HYST[1:0]		COMP2POL	COMP2OUTSEL[2:0]			WNDWEN	COMP2INSEL[2:0]		COMP2MODE[1:0]	Res.		COMP2EN	COMP1LOCK	COMP1OUT	COMP1HYST[1:0]		COMP1POL	COMP1OUTSEL[2:0]		Res.		COMP1INSEL[2:0]		COMP1MODE[1:0]		COMP1_INP_DAC	COMP1EN		
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

15 Advanced-control timers (TIM1)

15.1 TIM1 introduction

The advanced-control timers (TIM1) consist of a 16-bit auto-reload counter driven by a programmable prescaler.

It may be used for a variety of purposes, including measuring the pulse lengths of input signals (input capture) or generating output waveforms (output compare, PWM, complementary PWM with dead-time insertion).

Pulse lengths and waveform periods can be modulated from a few microseconds to several milliseconds using the timer prescaler and the RCC clock controller prescalers.

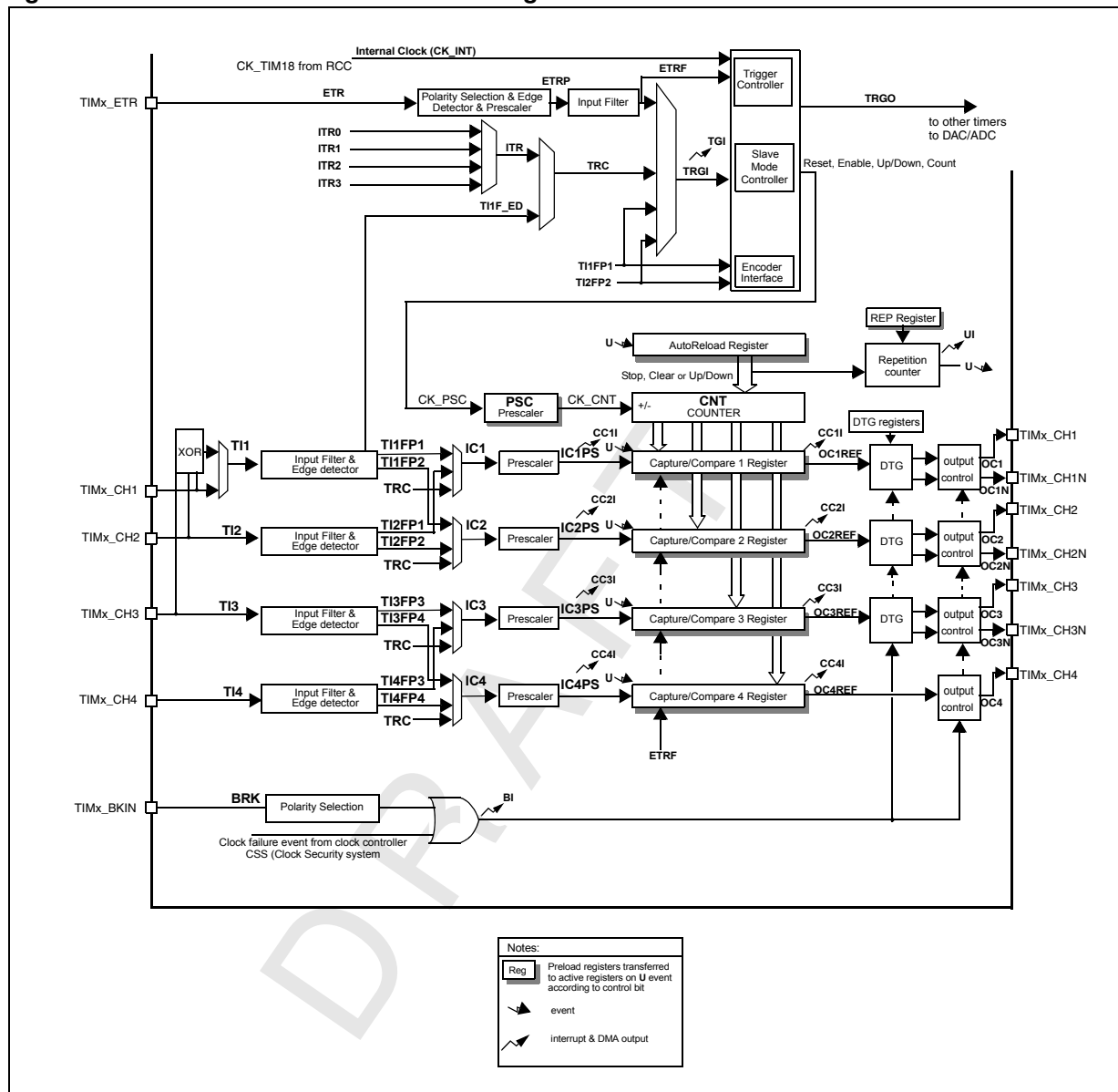
The advanced-control (TIM1) and general-purpose (TIMx) timers are completely independent, and do not share any resources. They can be synchronized together as described in [Section 15.3.20](#).

15.2 TIM1 main features

TIM1 timer features include:

- 16-bit up, down, up/down auto-reload counter.
- 16-bit programmable prescaler allowing dividing (also “on the fly”) the counter clock frequency either by any factor between 1 and 65535.
- Up to 4 independent channels for:
 - Input Capture
 - Output Compare
 - PWM generation (Edge- and Center-aligned modes)
 - One-pulse mode output
- Complementary outputs with programmable dead-time
- Synchronization circuit to control the timer with external signals and to interconnect several timers together.
- Repetition counter to update the timer registers only after a given number of cycles of the counter.
- Break input to put the timer’s output signals in reset state or in a known state.
- Interrupt/DMA generation on the following events:
 - Update: counter overflow/underflow, counter initialization (by software or internal/external trigger)
 - Trigger event (counter start, stop, initialization or count by internal/external trigger)
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
 - Break input
- Supports incremental (quadrature) encoder and hall-sensor circuitry for positioning purposes
- Trigger input for external clock or cycle-by-cycle current management

Figure 42. Advanced-control timer block diagram



15.3 TIM1 functional description

15.3.1 Time-base unit

The main block of the programmable advanced-control timer is a 16-bit counter with its related auto-reload register. The counter can count up, down or both up and down. The counter clock can be divided by a prescaler.

The counter, the auto-reload register and the prescaler register can be written or read by software. This is true even when the counter is running.

The time-base unit includes:

- Counter register (TIMx_CNT)
- Prescaler register (TIMx_PSC)
- Auto-reload register (TIMx_ARR)
- Repetition counter register (TIMx_RCR)

The auto-reload register is preloaded. Writing to or reading from the auto-reload register accesses the preload register. The content of the preload register are transferred into the shadow register permanently or at each update event (UEV), depending on the auto-reload preload enable bit (ARPE) in TIMx_CR1 register. The update event is sent when the counter reaches the overflow (or underflow when downcounting) and if the UDIS bit equals 0 in the TIMx_CR1 register. It can also be generated by software. The generation of the update event is described in detailed for each configuration.

The counter is clocked by the prescaler output CK_CNT, which is enabled only when the counter enable bit (CEN) in TIMx_CR1 register is set (refer also to the slave mode controller description to get more details on counter enabling).

Note that the counter starts counting 1 clock cycle after setting the CEN bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

Prescaler description

The prescaler can divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65536. It is based on a 16-bit counter controlled through a 16-bit register (in the TIMx_PSC register). It can be changed on the fly as this control register is buffered. The new prescaler ratio is taken into account at the next update event.

Figure 44 and *Figure 45* give some examples of the counter behavior when the prescaler ratio is changed on the fly:

Figure 43. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2

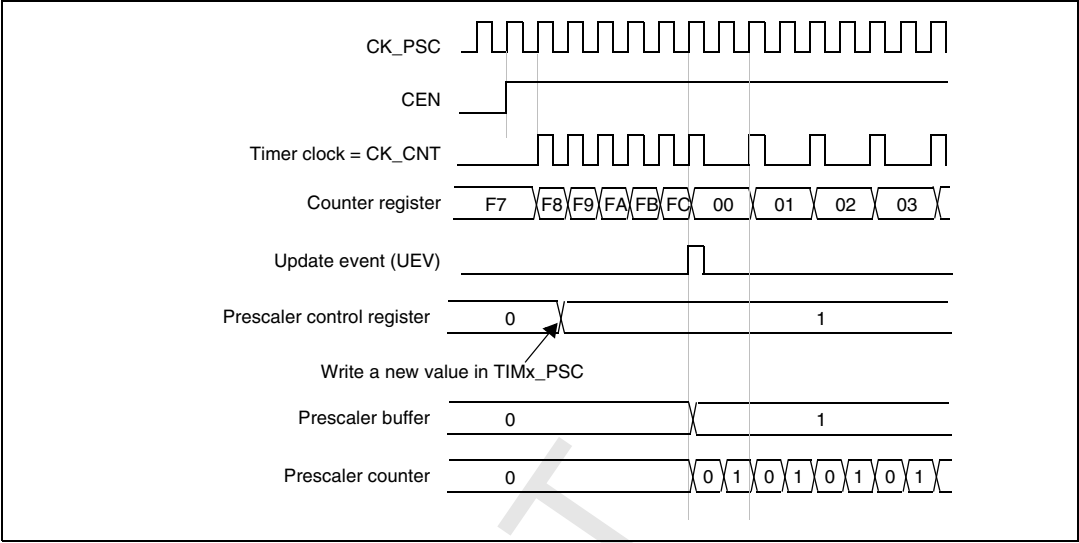
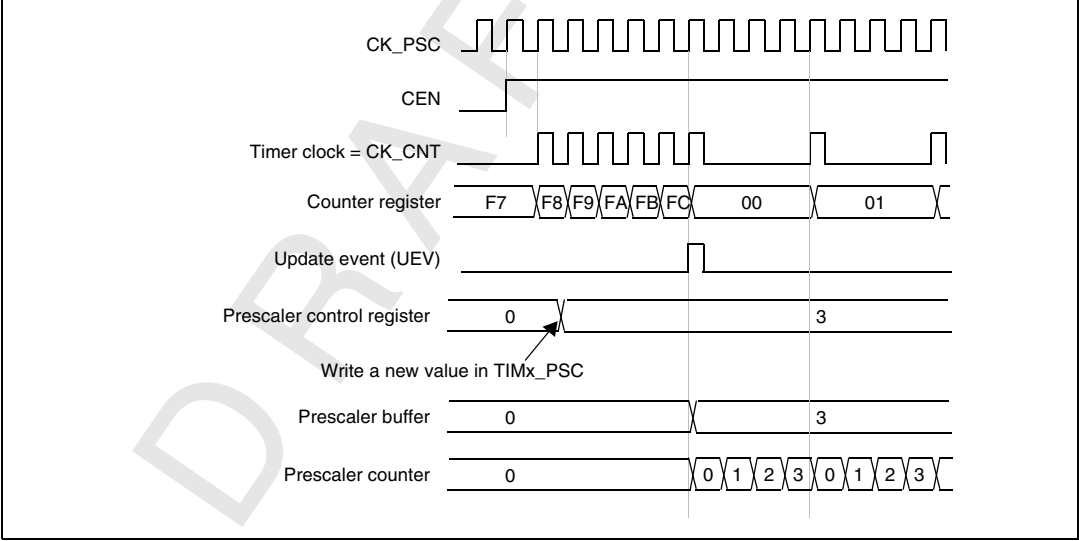


Figure 44. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4



15.3.2 Counter modes

Upcounting mode

In upcounting mode, the counter counts from 0 to the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register), then restarts from 0 and generates a counter overflow event.

If the repetition counter is used, the update event (UEV) is generated after upcounting is repeated for the number of times programmed in the repetition counter register (TIMx_RCR). Else the update event is generated at each counter overflow.

Setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller) also generates an update event.

The UEV event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until the UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter restarts from 0, as well as the counter of the prescaler (but the prescale rate does not change). In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt or DMA request is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupts when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The repetition counter is reloaded with the content of TIMx_RCR register,
- The auto-reload shadow register is updated with the preload value (TIMx_ARR),
- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register).

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies when TIMx_ARR=0x36.

Figure 45. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1

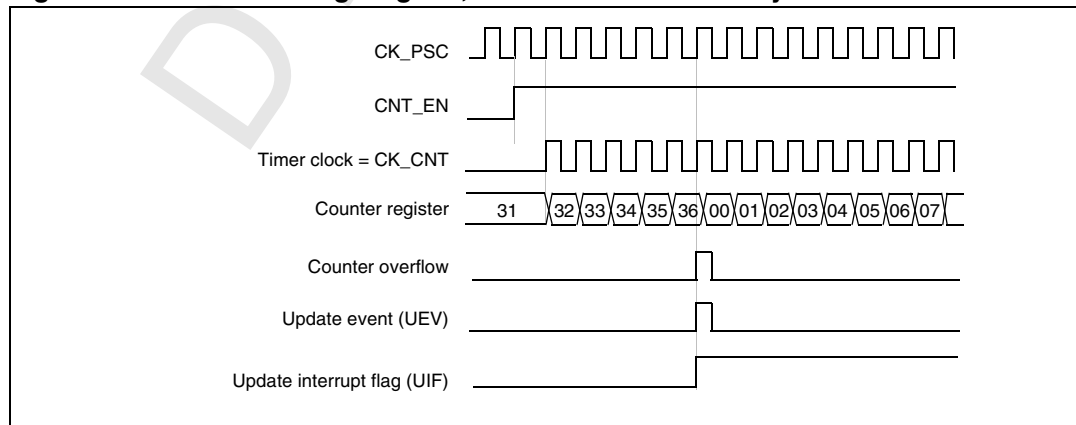


Figure 46. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

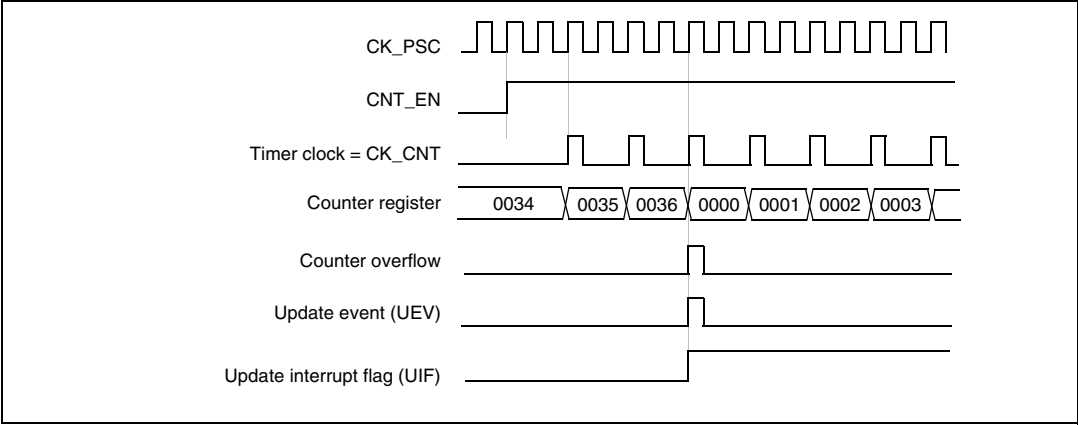


Figure 47. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4

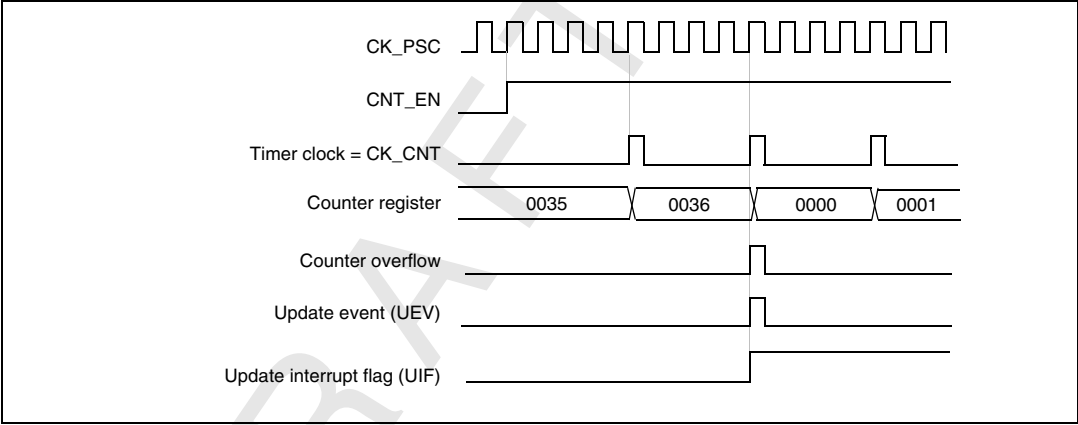


Figure 48. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

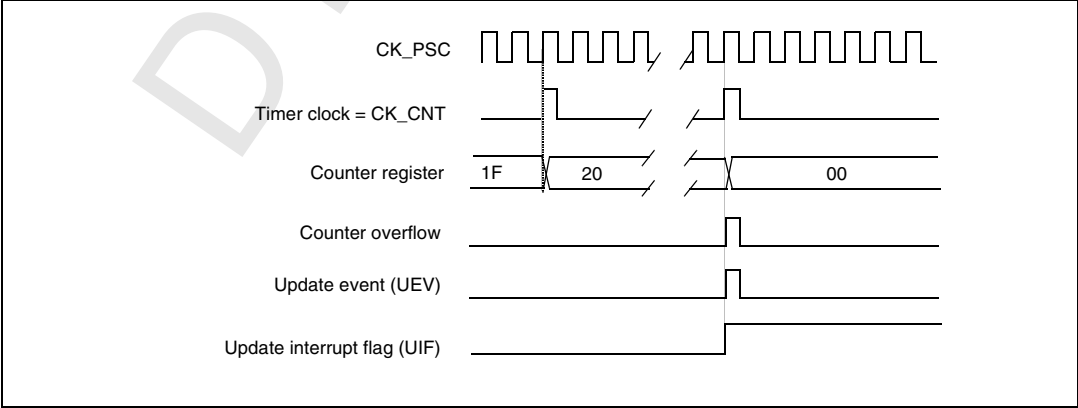


Figure 49. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)

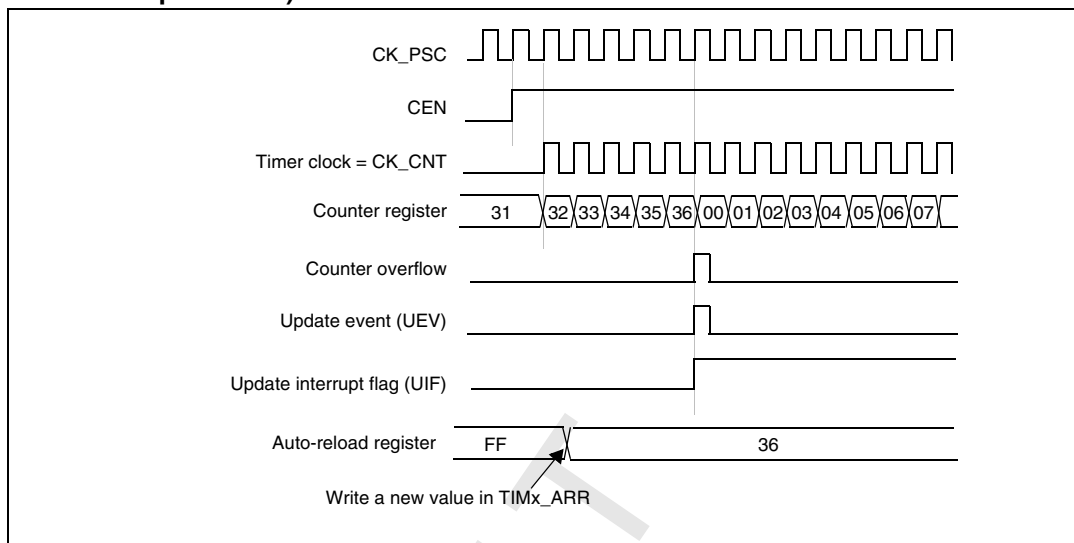
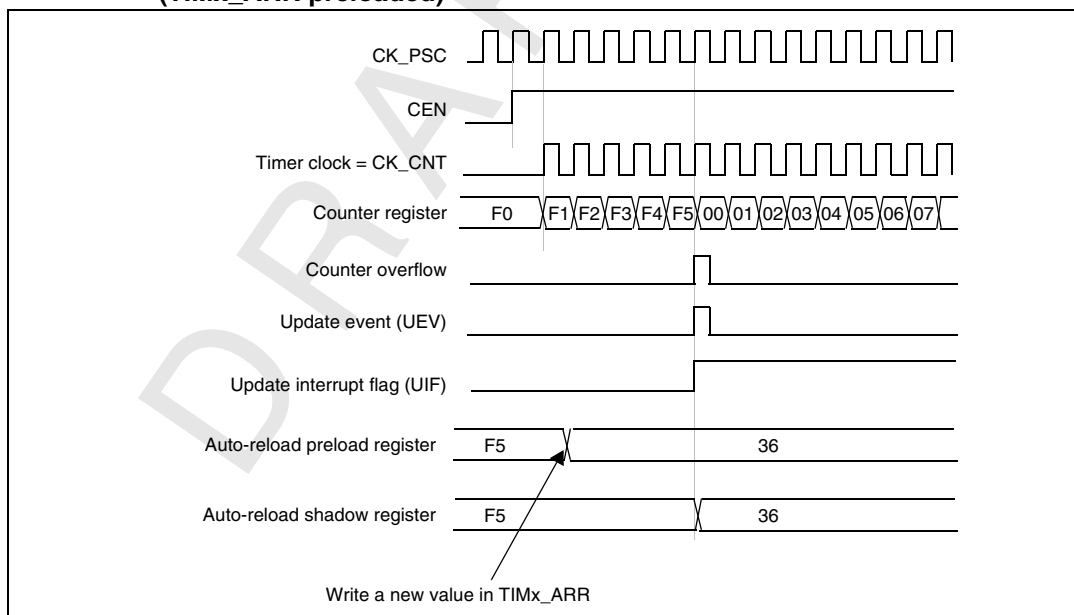


Figure 50. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)



Downcounting mode

In downcounting mode, the counter counts from the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register) down to 0, then restarts from the auto-reload value and generates a counter underflow event.

If the repetition counter is used, the update event (UEV) is generated after downcounting is repeated for the number of times programmed in the repetition counter register (TIMx_RCR). Else the update event is generated at each counter underflow.

Setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller) also generates an update event.

The UEV update event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter restarts from the current auto-reload value, whereas the counter of the prescaler restarts from 0 (but the prescale rate doesn't change).

In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt or DMA request is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupts when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The repetition counter is reloaded with the content of TIMx_RCR register
- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register)
- The auto-reload active register is updated with the preload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register). Note that the auto-reload is updated before the counter is reloaded, so that the next period is the expected one

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies when TIMx_ARR=0x36.

Figure 51. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1

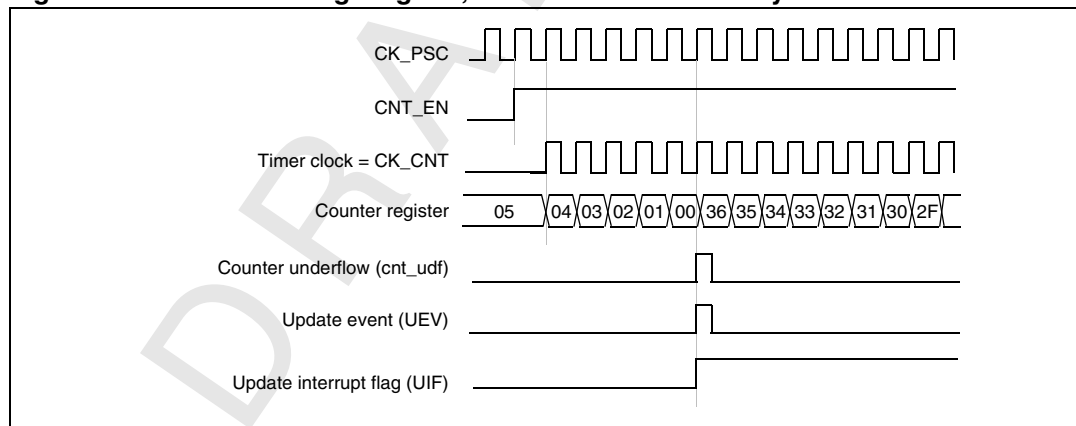


Figure 52. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

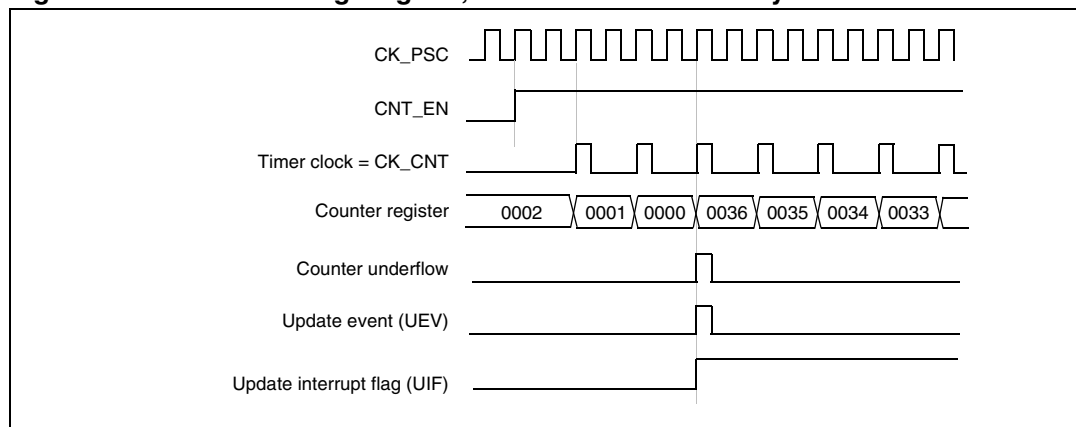


Figure 53. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4

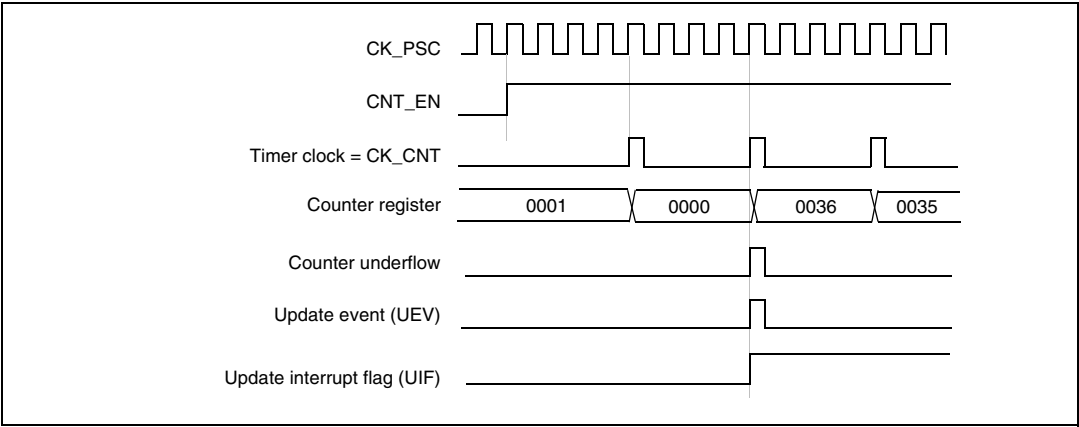


Figure 54. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

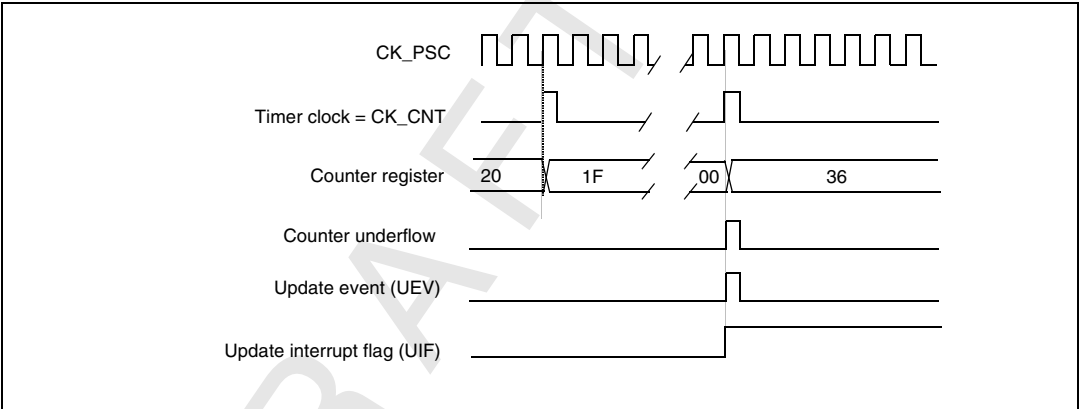
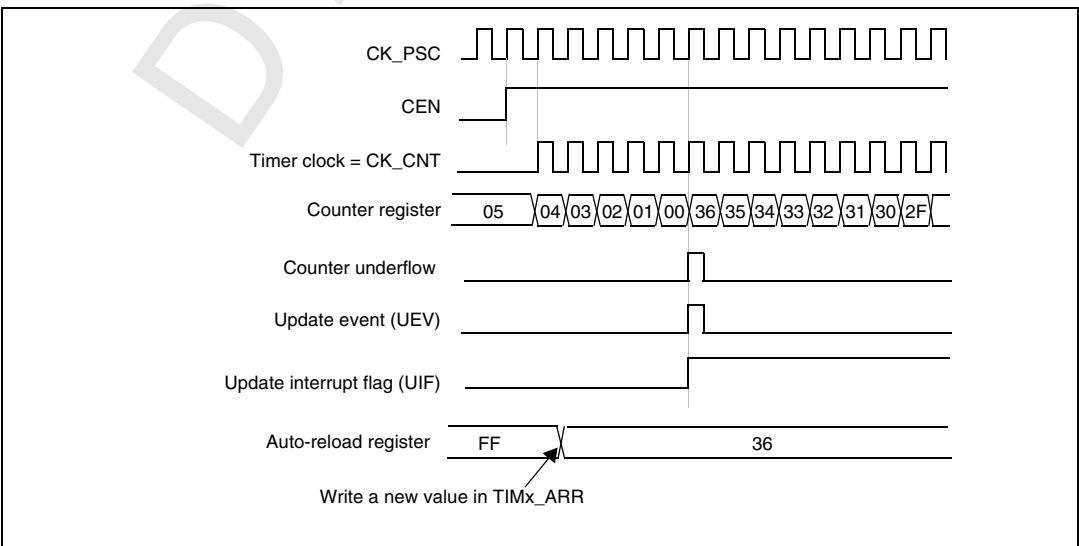


Figure 55. Counter timing diagram, update event when repetition counter is not used



Center-aligned mode (up/down counting)

In center-aligned mode, the counter counts from 0 to the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register) – 1, generates a counter overflow event, then counts from the auto-reload value down to 1 and generates a counter underflow event. Then it restarts counting from 0.

Center-aligned mode is active when the CMS bits in TIMx_CR1 register are not equal to '00'. The Output compare interrupt flag of channels configured in output is set when: the counter counts down (Center aligned mode 1, CMS = "01"), the counter counts up (Center aligned mode 2, CMS = "10") the counter counts up and down (Center aligned mode 3, CMS = "11").

In this mode, the DIR direction bit in the TIMx_CR1 register cannot be written. It is updated by hardware and gives the current direction of the counter.

The update event can be generated at each counter overflow and at each counter underflow or by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller) also generates an update event. In this case, the counter restarts counting from 0, as well as the counter of the prescaler.

The UEV update event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter continues counting up and down, based on the current auto-reload value.

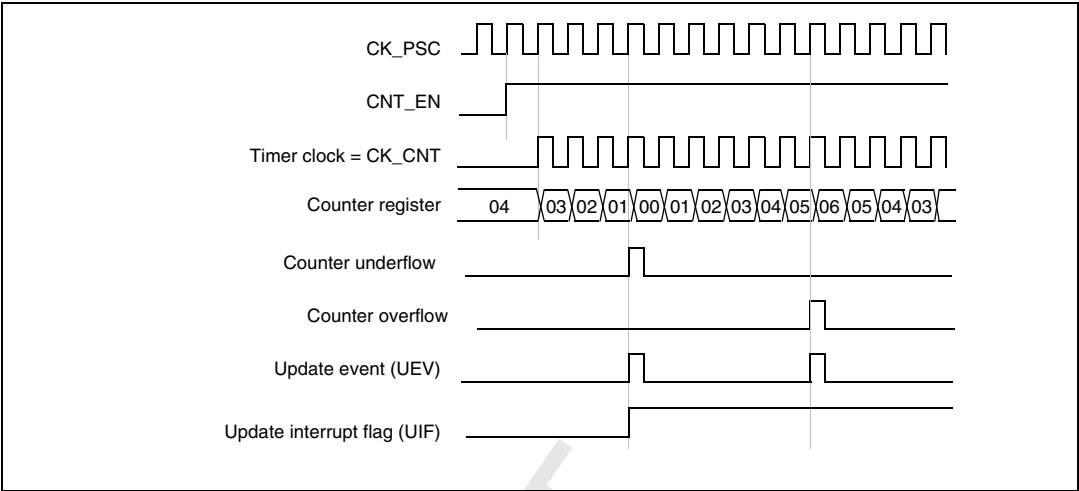
In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an UEV update event but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt or DMA request is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupts when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The repetition counter is reloaded with the content of TIMx_RCR register
- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register)
- The auto-reload active register is updated with the preload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register). Note that if the update source is a counter overflow, the auto-reload is updated before the counter is reloaded, so that the next period is the expected one (the counter is loaded with the new value).

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies.

Figure 56. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1, TIMx_ARR = 0x6



1. Here, center-aligned mode 1 is used (for more details refer to [Section 15.4: TIM1 registers on page 261](#)).

Figure 57. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

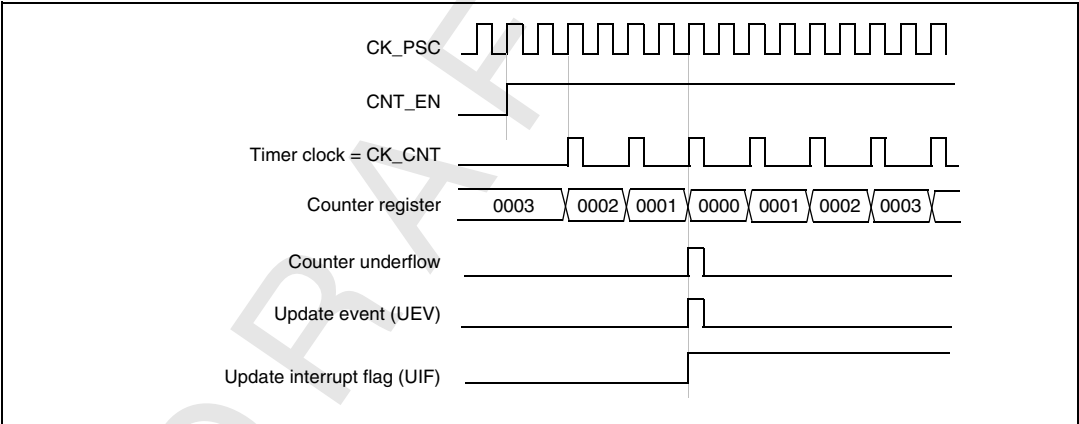
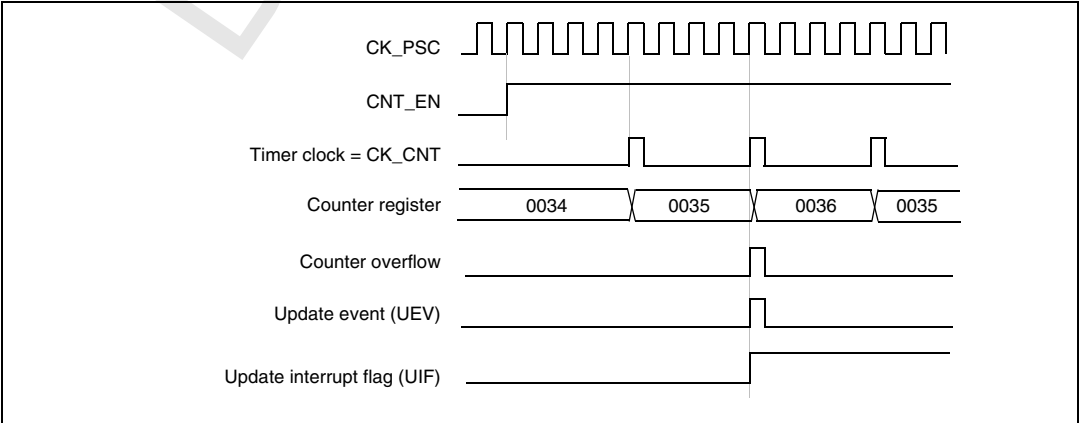


Figure 58. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4, TIMx_ARR=0x36



1. Center-aligned mode 2 or 3 is used with an UIF on overflow.

Figure 59. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

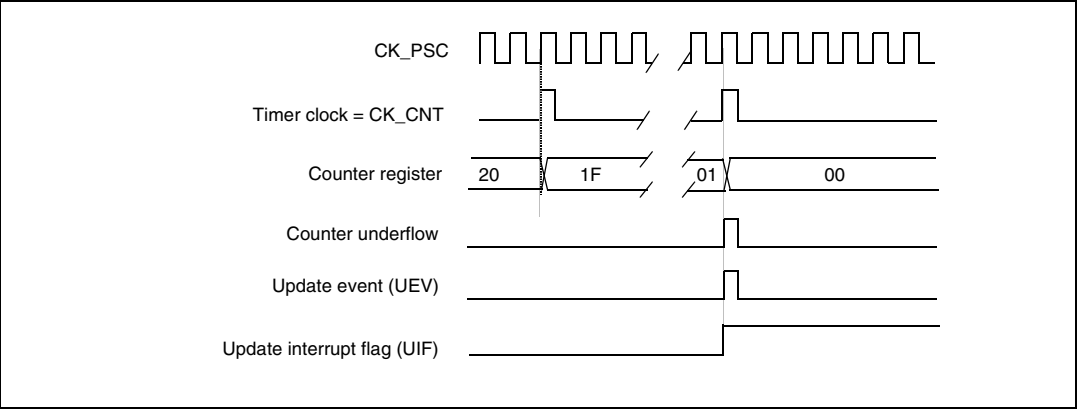


Figure 60. Counter timing diagram, update event with ARPE=1 (counter underflow)

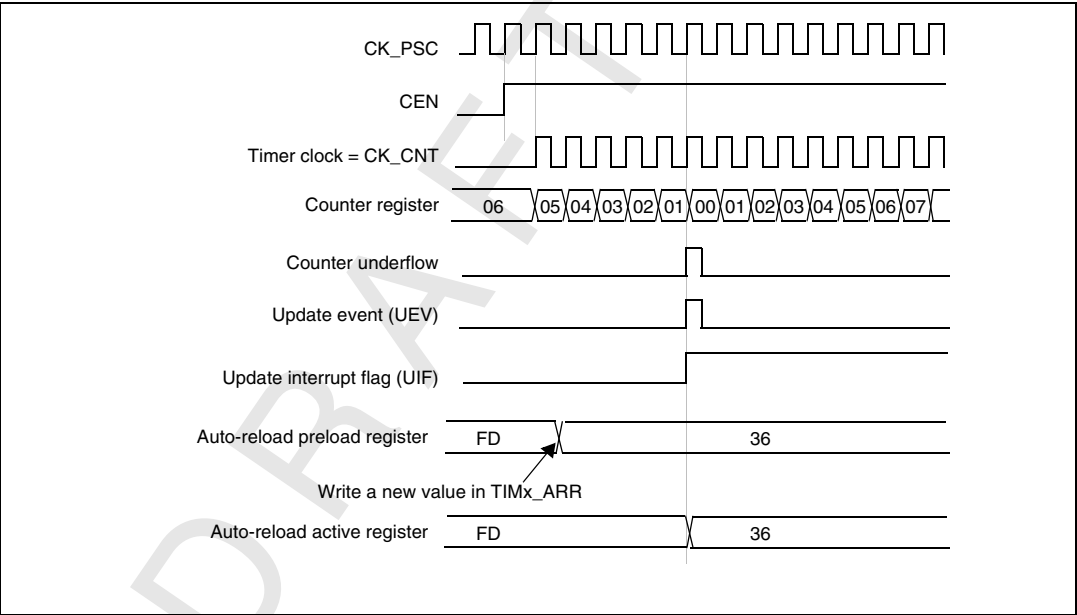
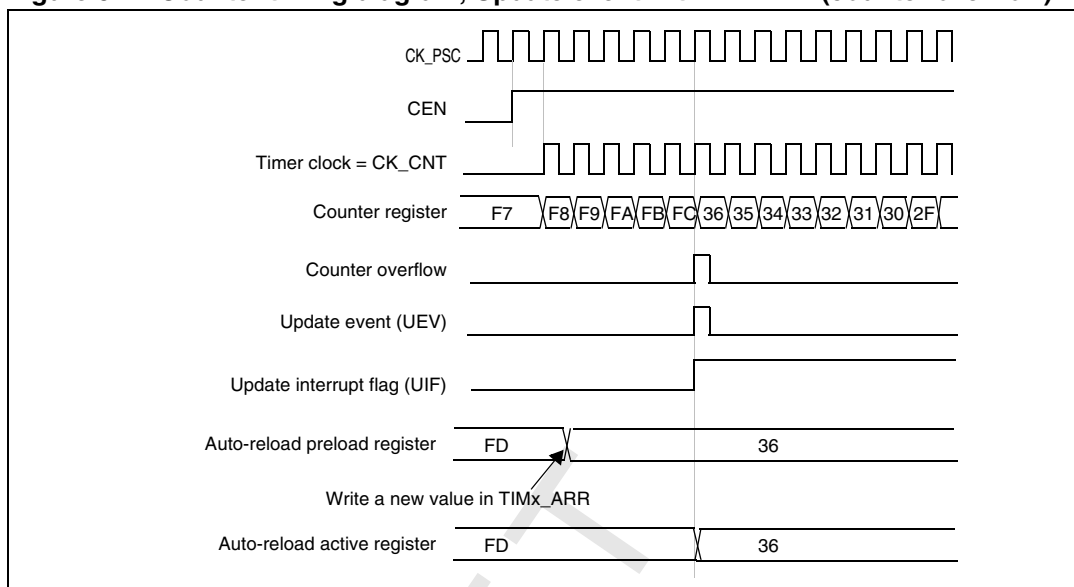


Figure 61. Counter timing diagram, Update event with ARPE=1 (counter overflow)

15.3.3 Repetition counter

[Section 15.3.1: Time-base unit](#) describes how the update event (UEV) is generated with respect to the counter overflows/underflows. It is actually generated only when the repetition counter has reached zero. This can be useful when generating PWM signals.

This means that data are transferred from the preload registers to the shadow registers (TIMx_ARR auto-reload register, TIMx_PSC prescaler register, but also TIMx_CCRx capture/compare registers in compare mode) every N counter overflows or underflows, where N is the value in the TIMx_RCR repetition counter register.

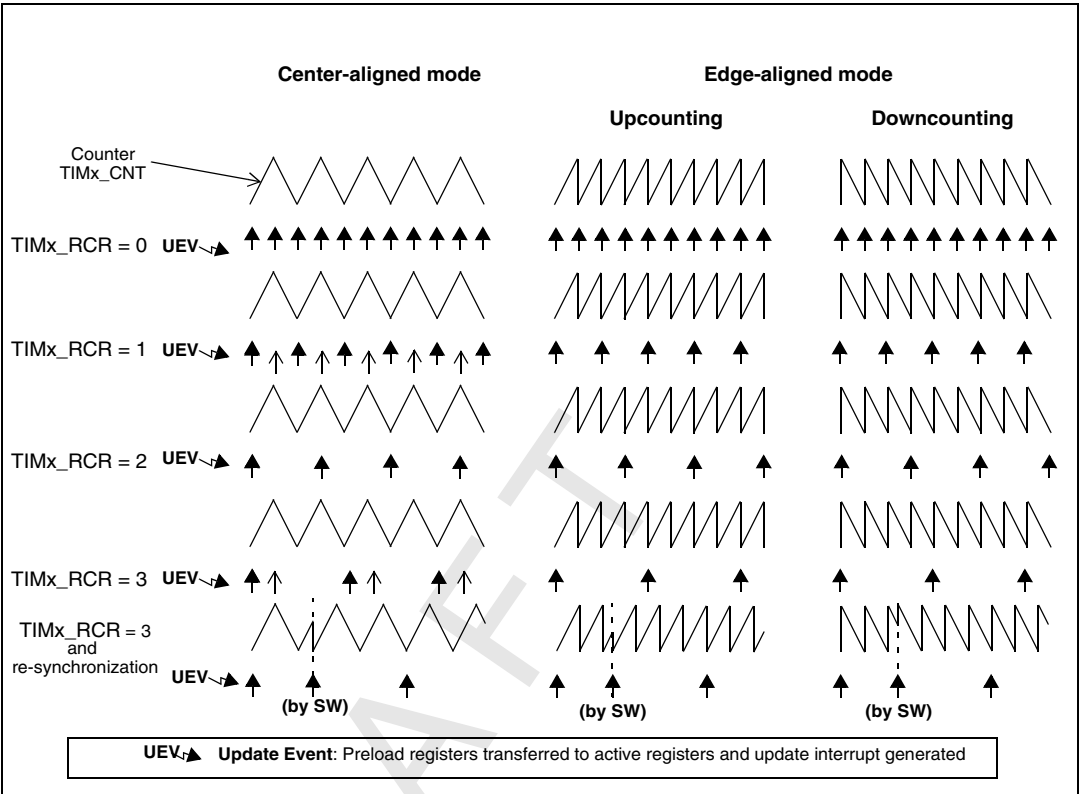
The repetition counter is decremented:

- At each counter overflow in upcounting mode,
 - At each counter underflow in downcounting mode,
 - At each counter overflow and at each counter underflow in center-aligned mode.
- Although this limits the maximum number of repetition to 128 PWM cycles, it makes it possible to update the duty cycle twice per PWM period. When refreshing compare registers only once per PWM period in center-aligned mode, maximum resolution is $2 \times T_{ck}$, due to the symmetry of the pattern.

The repetition counter is an auto-reload type; the repetition rate is maintained as defined by the TIMx_RCR register value (refer to [Figure 62](#)). When the update event is generated by software (by setting the UG bit in TIMx_EGR register) or by hardware through the slave mode controller, it occurs immediately whatever the value of the repetition counter is and the repetition counter is reloaded with the content of the TIMx_RCR register.

In center-aligned mode, for odd values of RCR, the update event occurs either on the overflow or on the underflow depending on when the RCR register was written and when the counter was started. If the RCR was written before starting the counter, the UEV occurs on the overflow. If the RCR was written after starting the counter, the UEV occurs on the underflow. For example for RCR = 3, the UEV is generated on each 4th overflow or underflow event depending on when RCR was written.

Figure 62. Update rate examples depending on mode and TIMx_RCR register settings



15.3.4 Clock sources

The counter clock can be provided by the following clock sources:

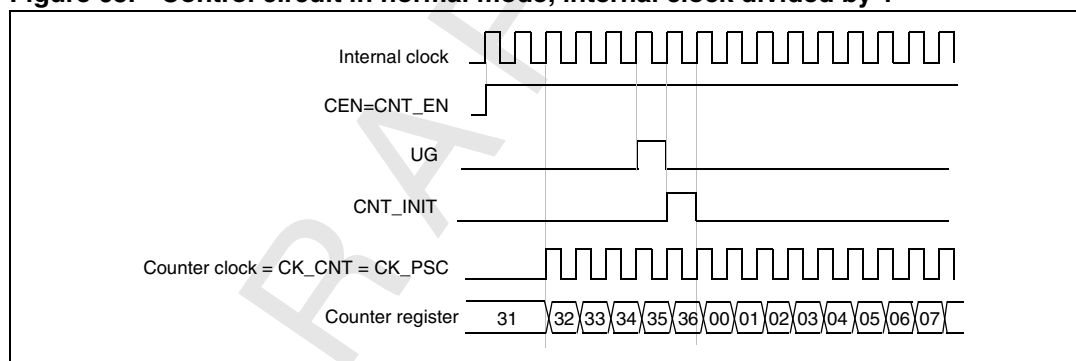
- Internal clock (CK_INT)
- External clock mode1: external input pin
- External clock mode2: external trigger input ETR
- Internal trigger inputs (ITRx): using one timer as prescaler for another timer, for example, you can configure Timer 1 to act as a prescaler for Timer 2. Refer to [Using one timer as prescaler for another timer](#) for more details.

Internal clock source (CK_INT)

If the slave mode controller is disabled (SMS=000), then the CEN, DIR (in the TIMx_CR1 register) and UG bits (in the TIMx_EGR register) are actual control bits and can be changed only by software (except UG which remains cleared automatically). As soon as the CEN bit is written to 1, the prescaler is clocked by the internal clock CK_INT.

[Figure 63](#) shows the behavior of the control circuit and the upcounter in normal mode, without prescaler.

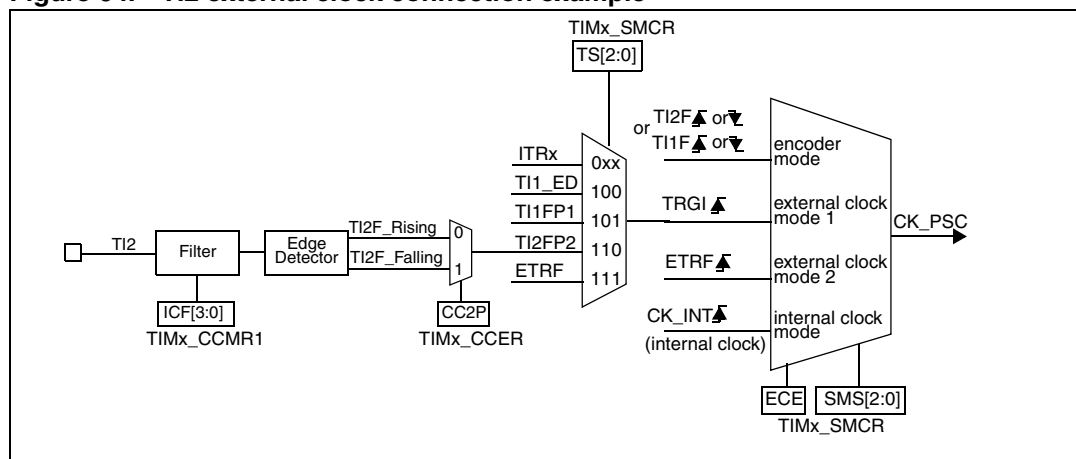
Figure 63. Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1



External clock source mode 1

This mode is selected when SMS=111 in the TIMx_SMCR register. The counter can count at each rising or falling edge on a selected input.

Figure 64. TI2 external clock connection example



For example, to configure the upcounter to count in response to a rising edge on the TI2 input, use the following procedure:

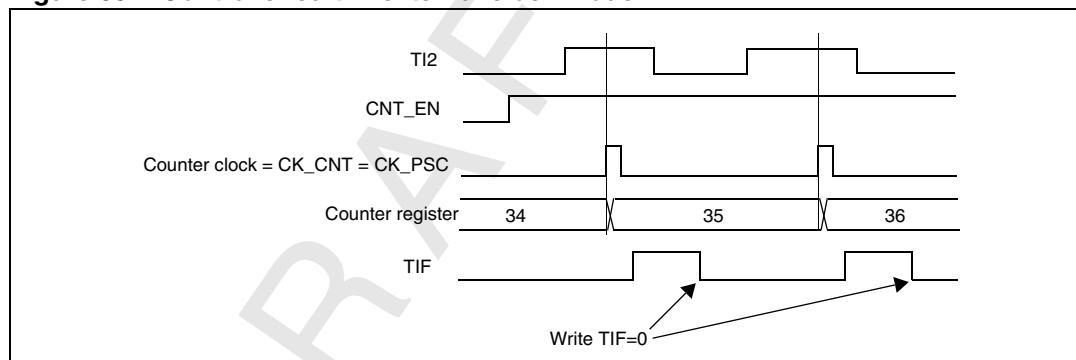
1. Configure channel 2 to detect rising edges on the TI2 input by writing CC2S = '01' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
2. Configure the input filter duration by writing the IC2F[3:0] bits in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (if no filter is needed, keep IC2F=0000).
3. Select rising edge polarity by writing CC2P=0 in the TIMx_CCER register.
4. Configure the timer in external clock mode 1 by writing SMS=111 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
5. Select TI2 as the trigger input source by writing TS=110 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
6. Enable the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

Note: The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it.

When a rising edge occurs on TI2, the counter counts once and the TIF flag is set.

The delay between the rising edge on TI2 and the actual clock of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI2 input.

Figure 65. Control circuit in external clock mode 1



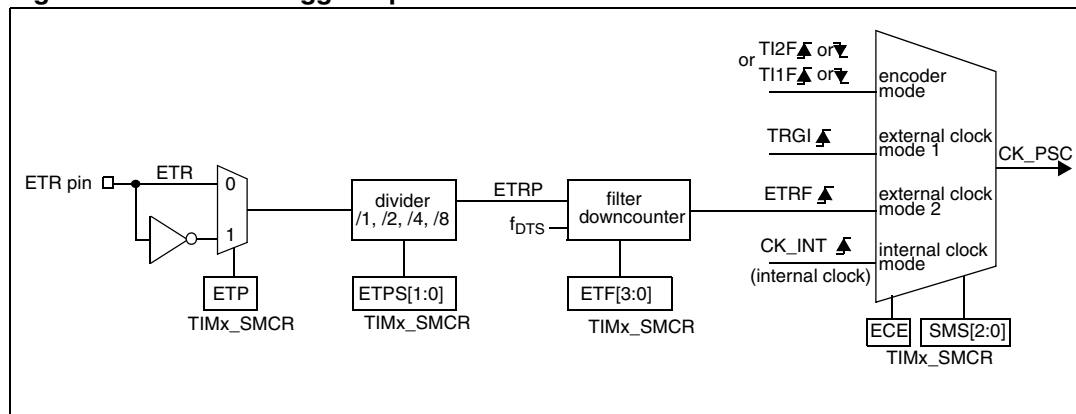
External clock source mode 2

This mode is selected by writing ECE=1 in the TIMx_SMCR register.

The counter can count at each rising or falling edge on the external trigger input ETR.

The [Figure 66](#) gives an overview of the external trigger input block.

Figure 66. External trigger input block



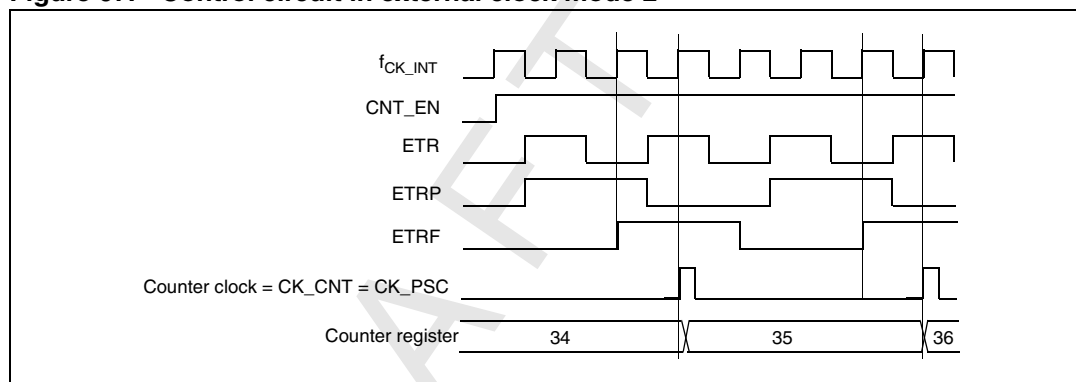
For example, to configure the upcounter to count each 2 rising edges on ETR, use the following procedure:

1. As no filter is needed in this example, write $ETF[3:0]=0000$ in the TIMx_SMCR register.
2. Set the prescaler by writing $ETPS[1:0]=01$ in the TIMx_SMCR register
3. Select rising edge detection on the ETR pin by writing $ETP=0$ in the TIMx_SMCR register
4. Enable external clock mode 2 by writing $ECE=1$ in the TIMx_SMCR register.
5. Enable the counter by writing $CEN=1$ in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The counter counts once each 2 ETR rising edges.

The delay between the rising edge on ETR and the actual clock of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on the ETRP signal.

Figure 67. Control circuit in external clock mode 2

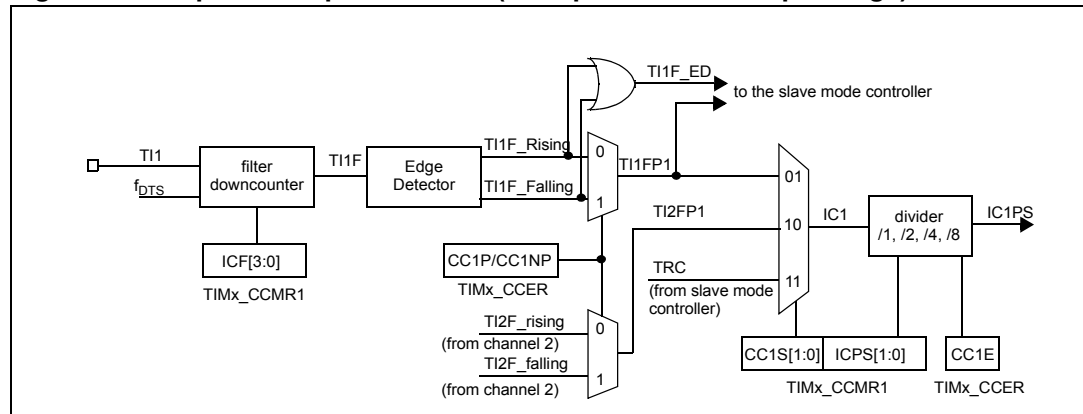


15.3.5 Capture/compare channels

Each Capture/Compare channel is built around a capture/compare register (including a shadow register), a input stage for capture (with digital filter, multiplexing and prescaler) and an output stage (with comparator and output control).

[Figure 68](#) to [Figure 71](#) give an overview of one Capture/Compare channel.

The input stage samples the corresponding TIx input to generate a filtered signal TIxF. Then, an edge detector with polarity selection generates a signal (TIxFPx) which can be used as trigger input by the slave mode controller or as the capture command. It is prescaled before the capture register (ICxPS).

Figure 68. Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage)

The output stage generates an intermediate waveform which is then used for reference: OCxRef (active high). The polarity acts at the end of the chain.

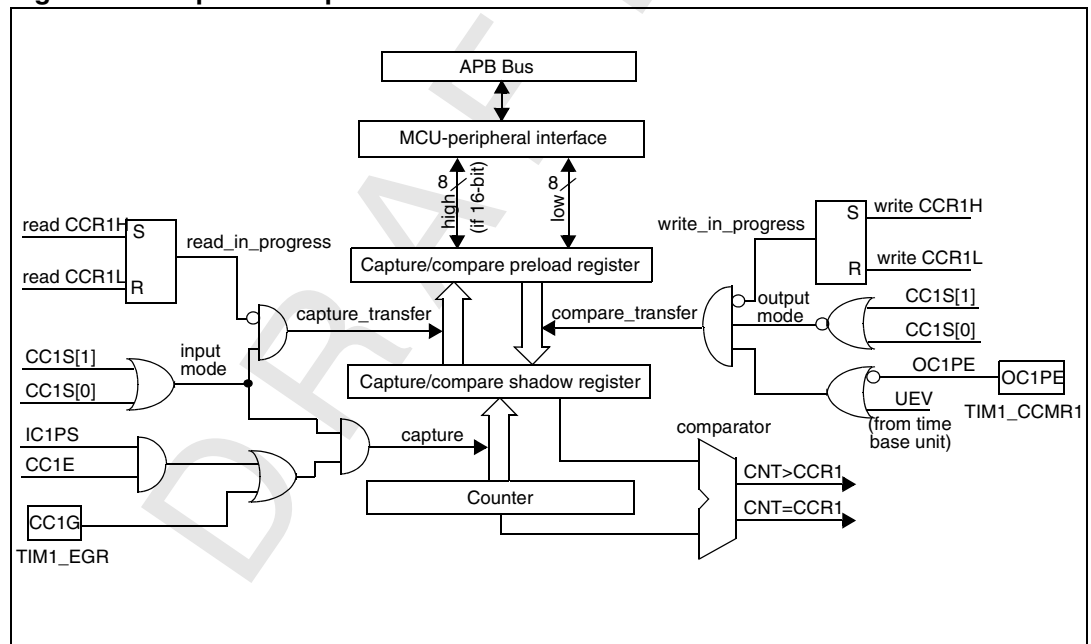
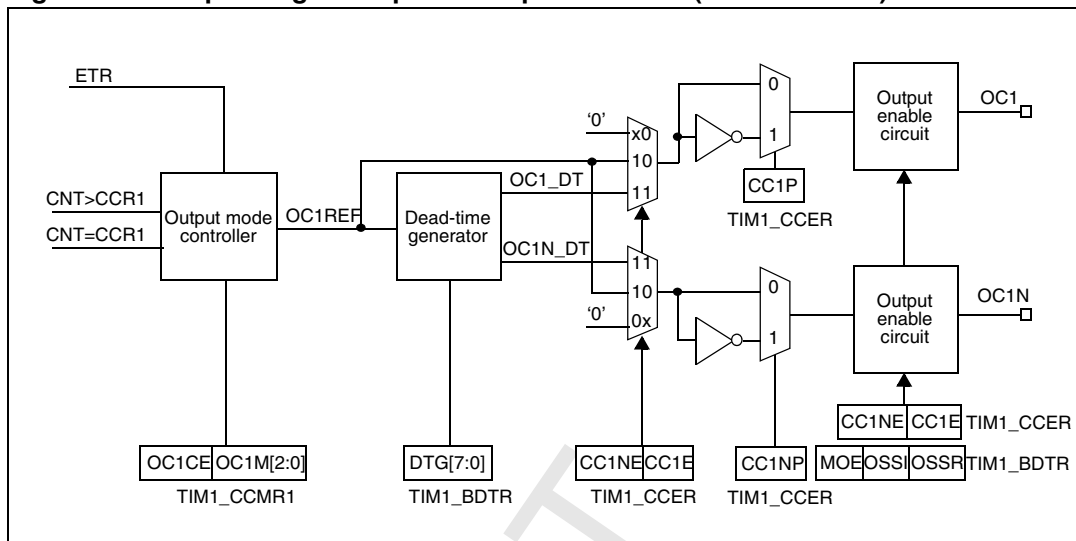
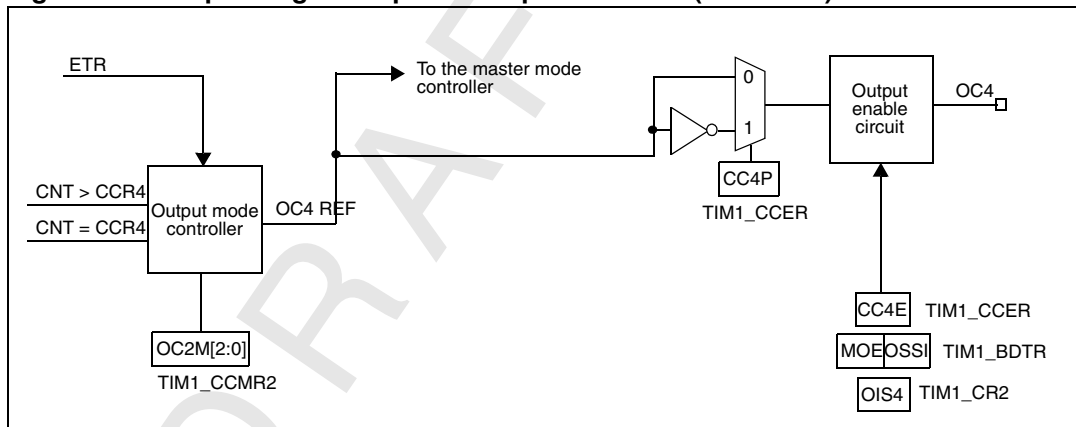
Figure 69. Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit

Figure 70. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1 to 3)**Figure 71. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 4)**

The capture/compare block is made of one preload register and one shadow register. Write and read always access the preload register.

In capture mode, captures are actually done in the shadow register, which is copied into the preload register.

In compare mode, the content of the preload register is copied into the shadow register which is compared to the counter.

15.3.6 Input capture mode

In Input capture mode, the Capture/Compare Registers (TIMx_CCRx) are used to latch the value of the counter after a transition detected by the corresponding ICx signal. When a capture occurs, the corresponding CCxIF flag (TIMx_SR register) is set and an interrupt or a DMA request can be sent if they are enabled. If a capture occurs while the CCxIF flag was already high, then the over-capture flag CCxOF (TIMx_SR register) is set. CCxIF can be cleared by software by writing it to '0' or by reading the captured data stored in the TIMx_CCRx register. CCxOF is cleared when you write it to '0'.

The following example shows how to capture the counter value in TIMx_CCR1 when TI1 input rises. To do this, use the following procedure:

- Select the active input: TIMx_CCR1 must be linked to the TI1 input, so write the CC1S bits to 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. As soon as CC1S becomes different from 00, the channel is configured in input and the TIMx_CCR1 register becomes read-only.
- Program the input filter duration you need with respect to the signal you connect to the timer (when the input is one of the TIx (ICxF bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register). Let's imagine that, when toggling, the input signal is not stable during at most 5 internal clock cycles. We must program a filter duration longer than these 5 clock cycles. We can validate a transition on TI1 when 8 consecutive samples with the new level have been detected (sampled at f_{DTS} frequency). Then write IC1F bits to 0011 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
- Select the edge of the active transition on the TI1 channel by writing CC1P and CC1NP bits to 0 in the TIMx_CCER register (rising edge in this case).
- Program the input prescaler. In our example, we wish the capture to be performed at each valid transition, so the prescaler is disabled (write IC1PS bits to '00' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register).
- Enable capture from the counter into the capture register by setting the CC1E bit in the TIMx_CCER register.
- If needed, enable the related interrupt request by setting the CC1IE bit in the TIMx_DIER register, and/or the DMA request by setting the CC1DE bit in the TIMx_DIER register.

When an input capture occurs:

- The TIMx_CCR1 register gets the value of the counter on the active transition.
- CC1IF flag is set (interrupt flag). CC1OF is also set if at least two consecutive captures occurred whereas the flag was not cleared.
- An interrupt is generated depending on the CC1IE bit.
- A DMA request is generated depending on the CC1DE bit.

In order to handle the overcapture, it is recommended to read the data before the overcapture flag. This is to avoid missing an overcapture which could happen after reading the flag and before reading the data.

Note: IC interrupt and/or DMA requests can be generated by software by setting the corresponding CCxG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

15.3.7 PWM input mode

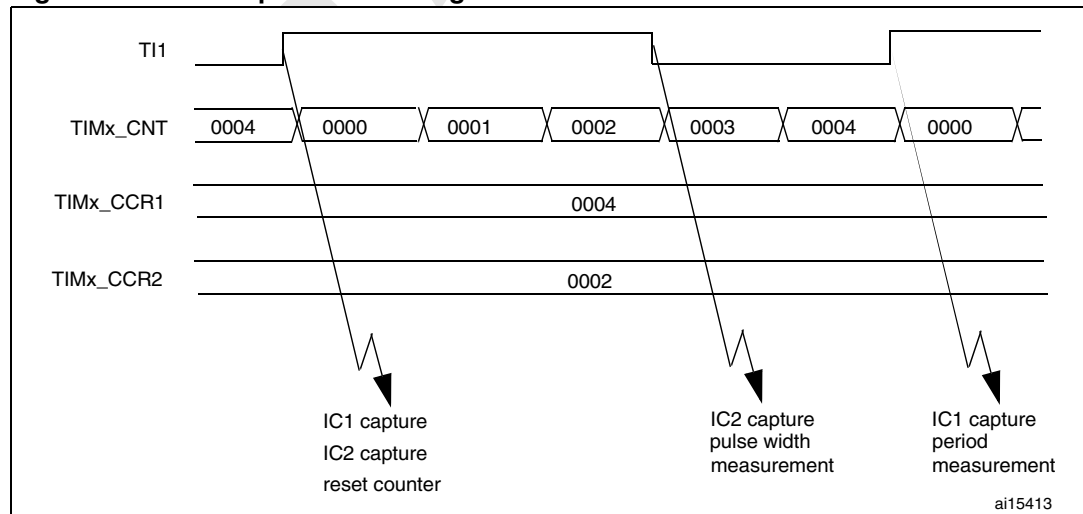
This mode is a particular case of input capture mode. The procedure is the same except:

- Two ICx signals are mapped on the same Tlx input.
- These 2 ICx signals are active on edges with opposite polarity.
- One of the two TlxFP signals is selected as trigger input and the slave mode controller is configured in reset mode.

For example, you can measure the period (in TIMx_CCR1 register) and the duty cycle (in TIMx_CCR2 register) of the PWM applied on TI1 using the following procedure (depending on CK_INT frequency and prescaler value):

- Select the active input for TIMx_CCR1: write the CC1S bits to 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (TI1 selected).
- Select the active polarity for TI1FP1 (used both for capture in TIMx_CCR1 and counter clear): write the CC1P and CC1NP bits to '0' (active on rising edge).
- Select the active input for TIMx_CCR2: write the CC2S bits to 10 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (TI1 selected).
- Select the active polarity for TI1FP2 (used for capture in TIMx_CCR2): write the CC2P bit to '1' (active on falling edge).
- Select the valid trigger input: write the TS bits to 101 in the TIMx_SMCR register (TI1FP1 selected).
- Configure the slave mode controller in reset mode: write the SMS bits to 100 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
- Enable the captures: write the CC1E and CC2E bits to '1' in the TIMx_CCER register.

Figure 72. PWM input mode timing



15.3.8 Forced output mode

In output mode (CCxS bits = 00 in the TIMx_CCMRx register), each output compare signal (OCxREF and then OCx/OCxN) can be forced to active or inactive level directly by software, independently of any comparison between the output compare register and the counter.

To force an output compare signal (OCXREF/OCx) to its active level, you just need to write 101 in the OCxM bits in the corresponding TIMx_CCMRx register. Thus OCXREF is forced high (OCxREF is always active high) and OCx get opposite value to CCxP polarity bit.

For example: CCxP=0 (OCx active high) => OCx is forced to high level.

The OCxREF signal can be forced low by writing the OCxM bits to 100 in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

Anyway, the comparison between the TIMx_CCRx shadow register and the counter is still performed and allows the flag to be set. Interrupt and DMA requests can be sent accordingly. This is described in the output compare mode section below.

15.3.9 Output compare mode

This function is used to control an output waveform or indicating when a period of time has elapsed.

When a match is found between the capture/compare register and the counter, the output compare function:

- Assigns the corresponding output pin to a programmable value defined by the output compare mode (OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register) and the output polarity (CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register). The output pin can keep its level (OCxM=000), be set active (OCxM=001), be set inactive (OCxM=010) or can toggle (OCxM=011) on match.
- Sets a flag in the interrupt status register (CCxIF bit in the TIMx_SR register).
- Generates an interrupt if the corresponding interrupt mask is set (CCXIE bit in the TIMx_DIER register).
- Sends a DMA request if the corresponding enable bit is set (CCxDE bit in the TIMx_DIER register, CCDS bit in the TIMx_CR2 register for the DMA request selection).

The TIMx_CCRx registers can be programmed with or without preload registers using the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

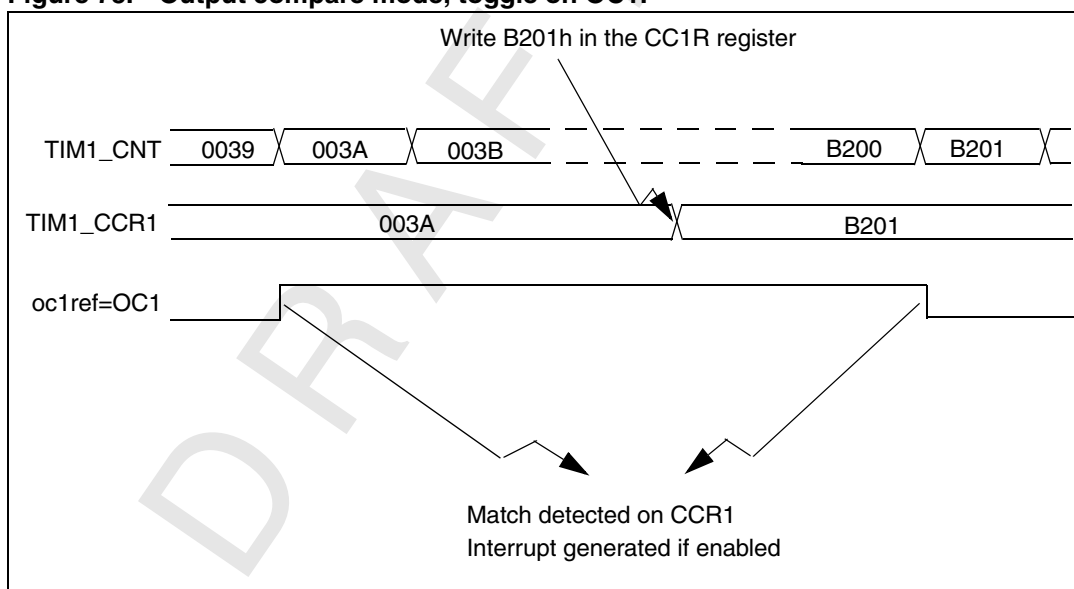
In output compare mode, the update event UEV has no effect on OCxREF and OCx output. The timing resolution is one count of the counter. Output compare mode can also be used to output a single pulse (in One Pulse mode).

Procedure:

1. Select the counter clock (internal, external, prescaler).
2. Write the desired data in the TIMx_ARR and TIMx_CCRx registers.
3. Set the CCxIE bit if an interrupt request is to be generated.
4. Select the output mode. For example:
 - Write OCxM = 011 to toggle OCx output pin when CNT matches CCRx
 - Write OCxPE = 0 to disable preload register
 - Write CCxP = 0 to select active high polarity
 - Write CCxE = 1 to enable the output
5. Enable the counter by setting the CEN bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The TIMx_CCRx register can be updated at any time by software to control the output waveform, provided that the preload register is not enabled (OCxPE=0, else TIMx_CCRx shadow register is updated only at the next update event UEV). An example is given in [Figure 73](#).

Figure 73. Output compare mode, toggle on OC1.



15.3.10 PWM mode

Pulse Width Modulation mode allows you to generate a signal with a frequency determined by the value of the TIMx_ARR register and a duty cycle determined by the value of the TIMx_CCRx register.

The PWM mode can be selected independently on each channel (one PWM per OCx output) by writing '110' (PWM mode 1) or '111' (PWM mode 2) in the OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register. You must enable the corresponding preload register by setting the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register, and eventually the auto-reload preload register (in upcounting or center-aligned modes) by setting the ARPE bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

As the preload registers are transferred to the shadow registers only when an update event occurs, before starting the counter, you have to initialize all the registers by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

OCx polarity is software programmable using the CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register. It can be programmed as active high or active low. OCx output is enabled by a combination of the CCxE, CCxNE, MOE, OSSI and OSSR bits (TIMx_CCER and TIMx_BDTR registers). Refer to the TIMx_CCER register description for more details.

In PWM mode (1 or 2), TIMx_CNT and TIMx_CCRx are always compared to determine whether $TIMx_CCRx \leq TIMx_CNT$ or $TIMx_CNT \leq TIMx_CCRx$ (depending on the direction of the counter).

The timer is able to generate PWM in edge-aligned mode or center-aligned mode depending on the CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register.

PWM edge-aligned mode

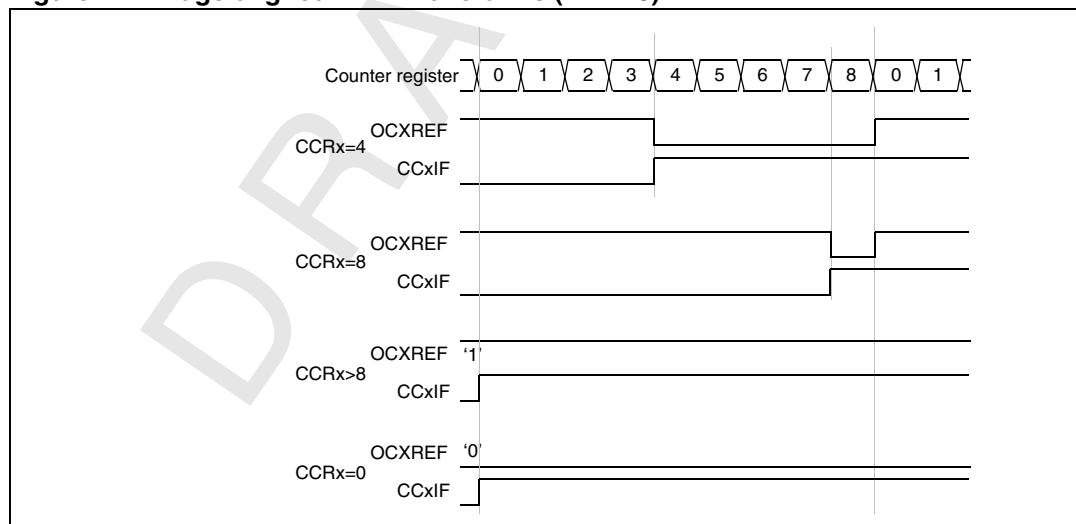
- Upcounting configuration

Upcounting is active when the DIR bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is low. Refer to the [Upcounting mode on page 223](#).

In the following example, we consider PWM mode 1. The reference PWM signal OCxREF is high as long as $TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCRx$ else it becomes low. If the compare value in TIMx_CCRx is greater than the auto-reload value (in TIMx_ARR) then OCxREF is held at '1'. If the compare value is 0 then OCxRef is held at '0'.

[Figure 74](#) shows some edge-aligned PWM waveforms in an example where $TIMx_ARR=8$.

Figure 74. Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)



- Downcounting configuration

Downcounting is active when DIR bit in TIMx_CR1 register is high. Refer to the [Downcounting mode on page 225](#)

In PWM mode 1, the reference signal OCxRef is low as long as $TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCRx$ else it becomes high. If the compare value in TIMx_CCRx is greater than the auto-reload value in TIMx_ARR, then OCxREF is held at '1'. 0% PWM is not possible in this mode.

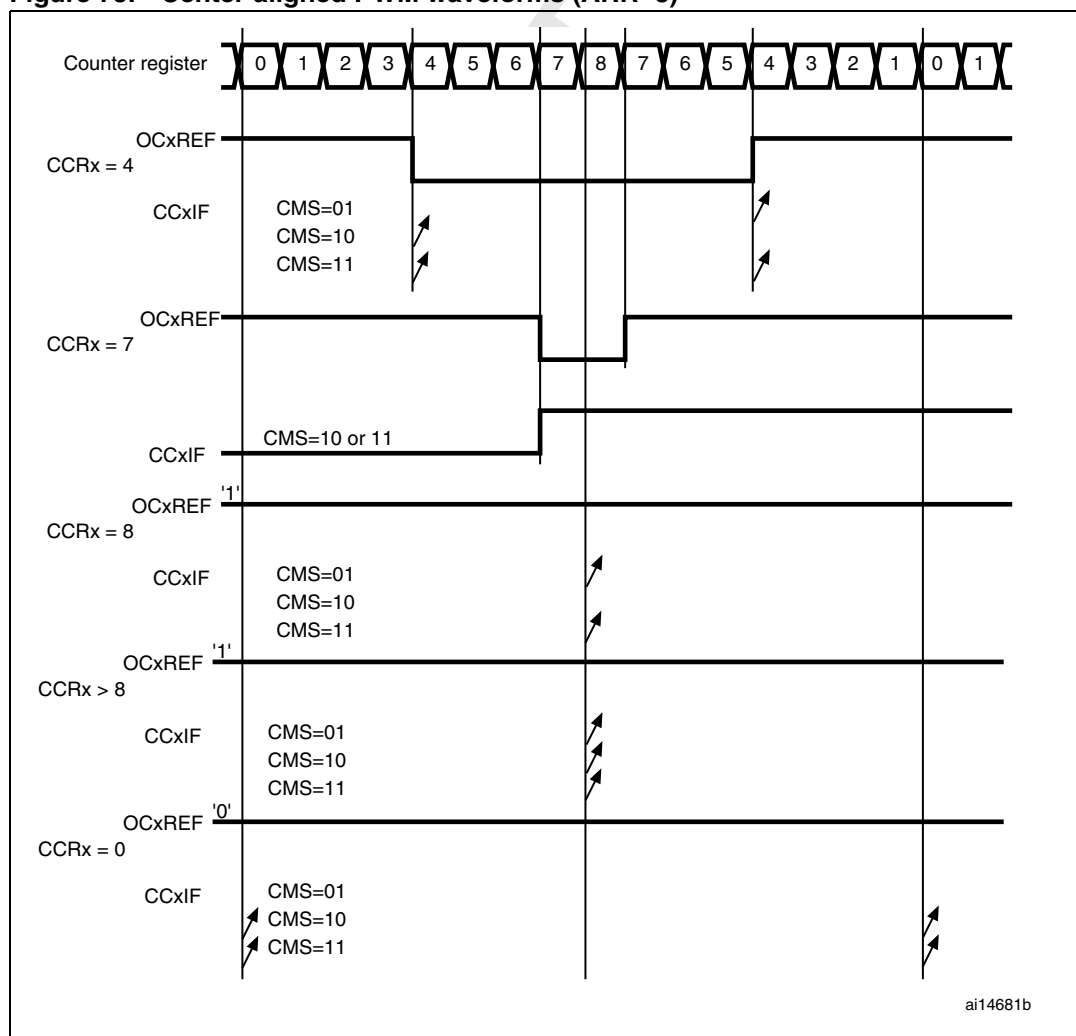
PWM center-aligned mode

Center-aligned mode is active when the CMS bits in TIMx_CR1 register are different from '00' (all the remaining configurations having the same effect on the OCxRef/OCx signals). The compare flag is set when the counter counts up, when it counts down or both when it counts up and down depending on the CMS bits configuration. The direction bit (DIR) in the TIMx_CR1 register is updated by hardware and must not be changed by software. Refer to the [Center-aligned mode \(up/down counting\) on page 228](#).

Figure 75 shows some center-aligned PWM waveforms in an example where:

- TIMx_ARR=8,
- PWM mode is the PWM mode 1,
- The flag is set when the counter counts down corresponding to the center-aligned mode 1 selected for CMS=01 in TIMx_CR1 register.

Figure 75. Center-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)



Hints on using center-aligned mode:

- When starting in center-aligned mode, the current up-down configuration is used. It means that the counter counts up or down depending on the value written in the DIR bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. Moreover, the DIR and CMS bits must not be changed at the same time by the software.
- Writing to the counter while running in center-aligned mode is not recommended as it can lead to unexpected results. In particular:
 - The direction is not updated if you write a value in the counter that is greater than the auto-reload value (TIMx_CNT > TIMx_ARR). For example, if the counter was counting up, it continues to count up.
 - The direction is updated if you write 0 or write the TIMx_ARR value in the counter but no Update Event UEV is generated.
- The safest way to use center-aligned mode is to generate an update by software (setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register) just before starting the counter and not to write the counter while it is running.

15.3.11 Complementary outputs and dead-time insertion

The advanced-control timers (TIM1) can output two complementary signals and manage the switching-off and the switching-on instants of the outputs.

This time is generally known as dead-time and you have to adjust it depending on the devices you have connected to the outputs and their characteristics (intrinsic delays of level-shifters, delays due to power switches...)

You can select the polarity of the outputs (main output OCx or complementary OCxN) independently for each output. This is done by writing to the CCxP and CCxNP bits in the TIMx_CCER register.

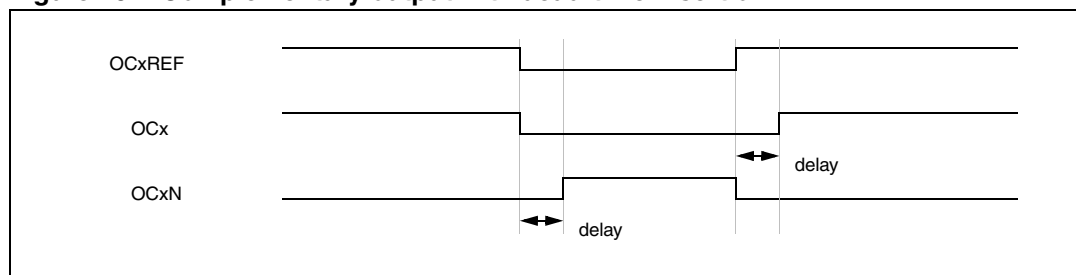
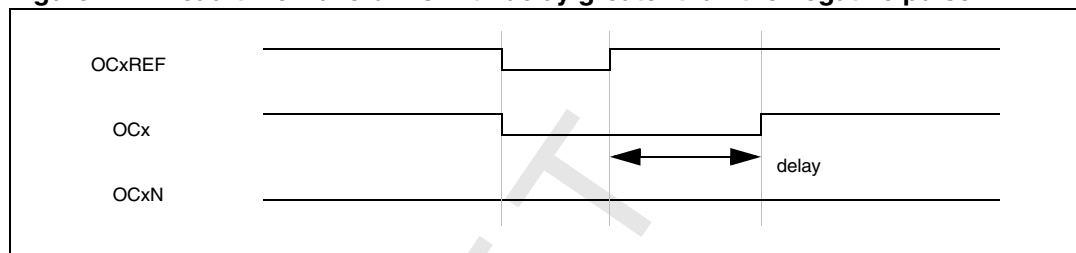
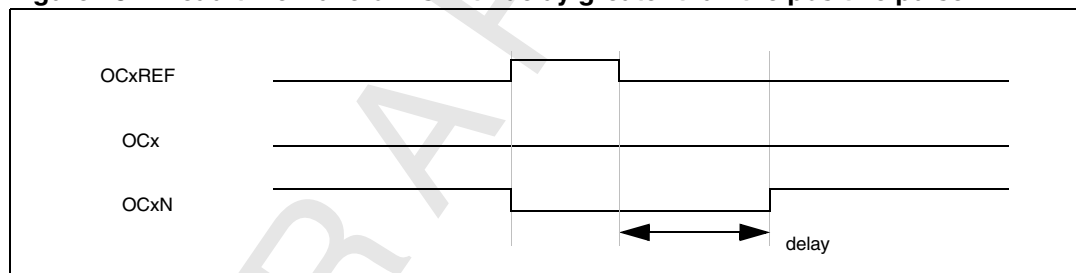
The complementary signals OCx and OCxN are activated by a combination of several control bits: the CCxE and CCxNE bits in the TIMx_CCER register and the MOE, OISx, OISxN, OSSI and OSSR bits in the TIMx_BDTR and TIMx_CR2 registers. Refer to [Table 44: Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature on page 278](#) for more details. In particular, the dead-time is activated when switching to the IDLE state (MOE falling down to 0).

Dead-time insertion is enabled by setting both CCxE and CCxNE bits, and the MOE bit if the break circuit is present. There is one 10-bit dead-time generator for each channel. From a reference waveform OCxREF, it generates 2 outputs OCx and OCxN. If OCx and OCxN are active high:

- The OCx output signal is the same as the reference signal except for the rising edge, which is delayed relative to the reference rising edge.
- The OCxN output signal is the opposite of the reference signal except for the rising edge, which is delayed relative to the reference falling edge.

If the delay is greater than the width of the active output (OCx or OCxN) then the corresponding pulse is not generated.

The following figures show the relationships between the output signals of the dead-time generator and the reference signal OCxREF. (we suppose CCxP=0, CCxNP=0, MOE=1, CCxE=1 and CCxNE=1 in these examples)

Figure 76. Complementary output with dead-time insertion.**Figure 77. Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the negative pulse.****Figure 78. Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the positive pulse.**

The dead-time delay is the same for each of the channels and is programmable with the DTG bits in the TIMx_BDTR register. Refer to [Section 15.4.18: TIM1 break and dead-time register \(TIM1_BDTR\) on page 282](#) for delay calculation.

Re-directing OCxREF to OCx or OCxN

In output mode (forced, output compare or PWM), OCxREF can be re-directed to the OCx output or to OCxN output by configuring the CCxE and CCxNE bits in the TIMx_CCER register.

This allows you to send a specific waveform (such as PWM or static active level) on one output while the complementary remains at its inactive level. Other alternative possibilities are to have both outputs at inactive level or both outputs active and complementary with dead-time.

Note: When only OCxN is enabled (CCxE=0, CCxNE=1), it is not complemented and becomes active as soon as OCxREF is high. For example, if CCxNP=0 then OCxN=OCxRef. On the other hand, when both OCx and OCxN are enabled (CCxE=CCxNE=1) OCx becomes active when OCxREF is high whereas OCxN is complemented and becomes active when OCxREF is low.

15.3.12 Using the break function

When using the break function, the output enable signals and inactive levels are modified according to additional control bits (MOE, OSSI and OSSR bits in the TIMx_BDTR register, OISx and OISxN bits in the TIMx_CR2 register). In any case, the OCx and OCxN outputs cannot be set both to active level at a given time. Refer to [Table 44: Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature on page 278](#) for more details.

The break source can be either the break input pin or a clock failure event, generated by the Clock Security System (CSS), from the Reset Clock Controller. For further information on the Clock Security System, refer to [Section 7.2.7: Clock security system \(CSS\)](#).

When exiting from reset, the break circuit is disabled and the MOE bit is low. You can enable the break function by setting the BKE bit in the TIMx_BDTR register. The break input polarity can be selected by configuring the BKP bit in the same register. BKE and BKP can be modified at the same time. When the BKE and BKP bits are written, a delay of 1 APB clock cycle is applied before the writing is effective. Consequently, it is necessary to wait 1 APB clock period to correctly read back the bit after the write operation.

Because MOE falling edge can be asynchronous, a resynchronization circuit has been inserted between the actual signal (acting on the outputs) and the synchronous control bit (accessed in the TIMx_BDTR register). It results in some delays between the asynchronous and the synchronous signals. In particular, if you write MOE to 1 whereas it was low, you must insert a delay (dummy instruction) before reading it correctly. This is because you write the asynchronous signal and read the synchronous signal.

When a break occurs (selected level on the break input):

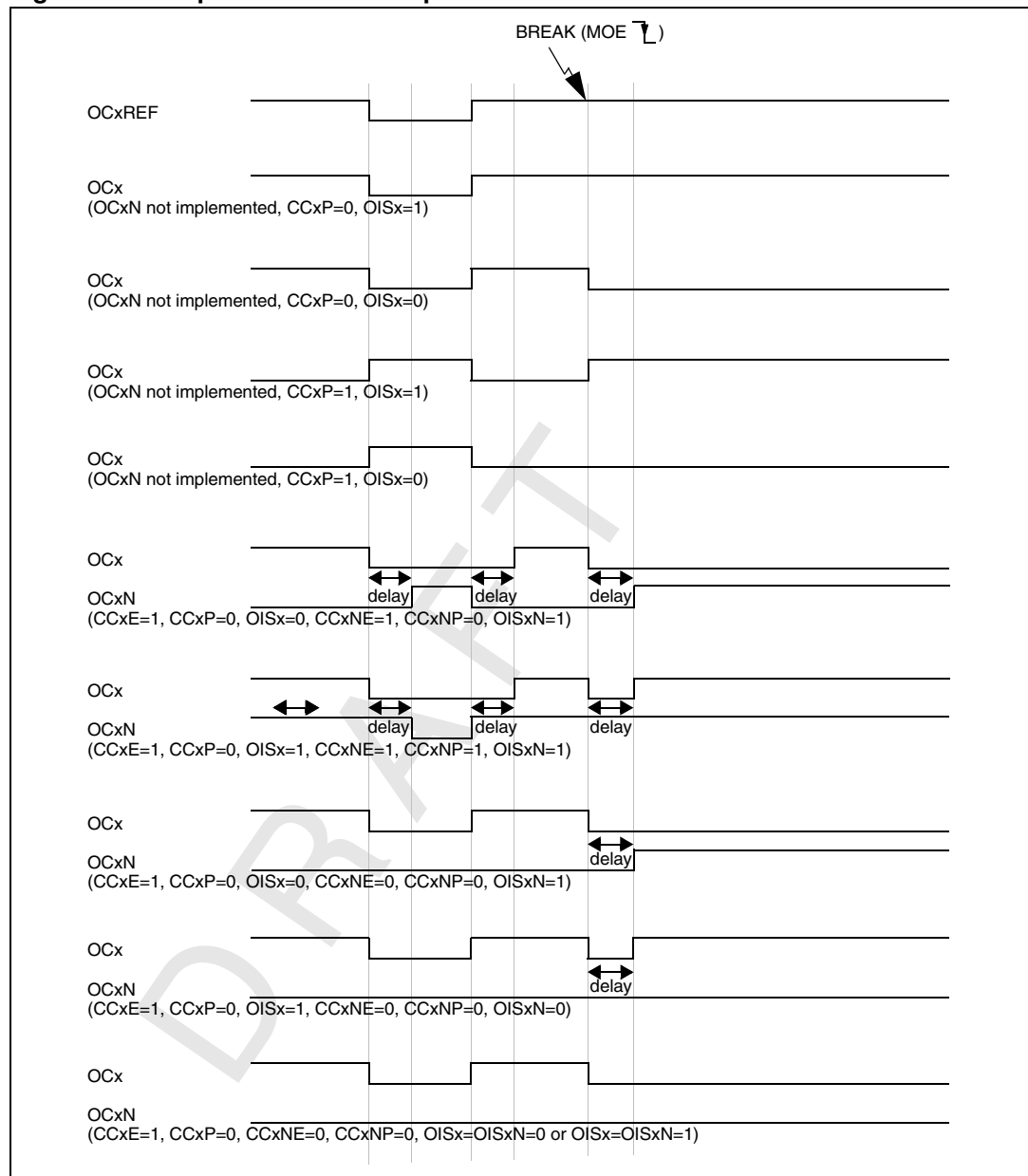
- The MOE bit is cleared asynchronously, putting the outputs in inactive state, idle state or in reset state (selected by the OSSI bit). This feature functions even if the MCU oscillator is off.
- Each output channel is driven with the level programmed in the OISx bit in the TIMx_CR2 register as soon as MOE=0. If OSSI=0 then the timer releases the enable output else the enable output remains high.
- When complementary outputs are used:
 - The outputs are first put in reset state inactive state (depending on the polarity). This is done asynchronously so that it works even if no clock is provided to the timer.
 - If the timer clock is still present, then the dead-time generator is reactivated in order to drive the outputs with the level programmed in the OISx and OISxN bits after a dead-time. Even in this case, OCx and OCxN cannot be driven to their active level together. Note that because of the resynchronization on MOE, the dead-time duration is a bit longer than usual (around 2 ck_tim clock cycles).
 - If OSSI=0 then the timer releases the enable outputs else the enable outputs remain or become high as soon as one of the CCxE or CCxNE bits is high.
- The break status flag (BIF bit in the TIMx_SR register) is set. An interrupt can be generated if the BIE bit in the TIMx_DIER register is set. A DMA request can be sent if the BDE bit in the TIMx_DIER register is set.
- If the AOE bit in the TIMx_BDTR register is set, the MOE bit is automatically set again at the next update event UEV. This can be used to perform a regulation, for instance. Else, MOE remains low until you write it to '1' again. In this case, it can be used for security and you can connect the break input to an alarm from power drivers, thermal sensors or any security components.

Note: The break inputs is acting on level. Thus, the MOE cannot be set while the break input is active (neither automatically nor by software). In the meantime, the status flag BIF cannot be cleared.

The break can be generated by the BRK input which has a programmable polarity and an enable bit BKE in the TIMx_BDTR Register.

In addition to the break input and the output management, a write protection has been implemented inside the break circuit to safeguard the application. It allows you to freeze the configuration of several parameters (dead-time duration, OCx/OCxN polarities and state when disabled, OCxM configurations, break enable and polarity). You can choose from 3 levels of protection selected by the LOCK bits in the TIMx_BDTR register. Refer to [Section 15.4.18: TIM1 break and dead-time register \(TIM1_BDTR\) on page 282](#). The LOCK bits can be written only once after an MCU reset.

The [Figure 79](#) shows an example of behavior of the outputs in response to a break.

Figure 79. Output behavior in response to a break.

15.3.13 Clearing the OCxREF signal on an external event

The OCxREF signal for a given channel can be driven Low by applying a High level to the ETRF input (OCxCE enable bit of the corresponding TIMx_CCMRx register set to '1'). The OCxREF signal remains Low until the next update event, UEV, occurs.

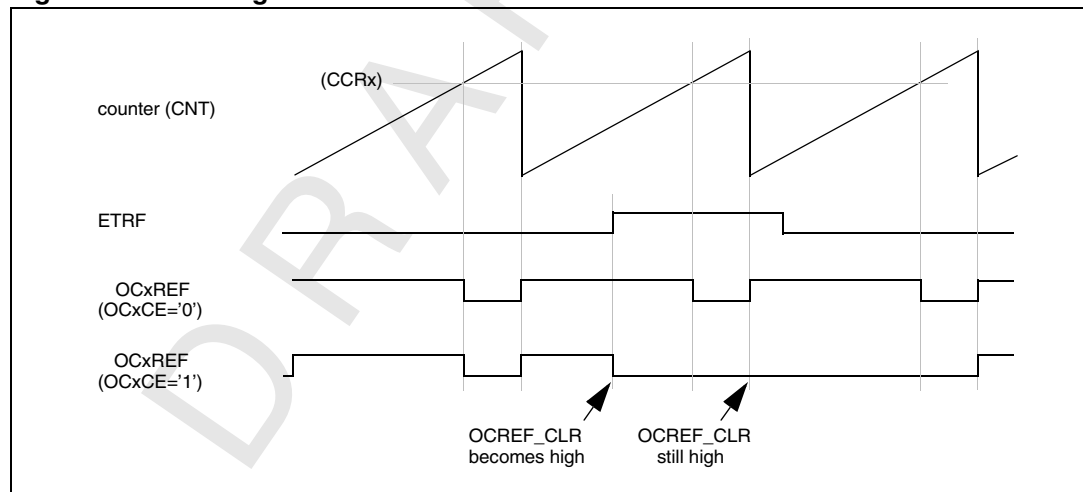
This function can only be used in output compare and PWM modes, and does not work in forced mode.

For example, the OCxREF signal can be connected to the output of a comparator to be used for current handling. In this case, the ETR must be configured as follow:

1. The External Trigger Prescaler should be kept off: bits ETPS[1:0] of the TIMx_SMCR register set to '00'.
2. The external clock mode 2 must be disabled: bit ECE of the TIMx_SMCR register set to '0'.
3. The External Trigger Polarity (ETP) and the External Trigger Filter (ETF) can be configured according to the user needs.

Figure 80 shows the behavior of the OCxREF signal when the ETRF Input becomes High, for both values of the enable bit OCxCE. In this example, the timer TIMx is programmed in PWM mode.

Figure 80. Clearing TIMx OCxREF



Note: In case of a PWM with a 100 % duty cycle (if $CCR_x > ARR$), then OCxREF is enabled again at the next counter overflow.

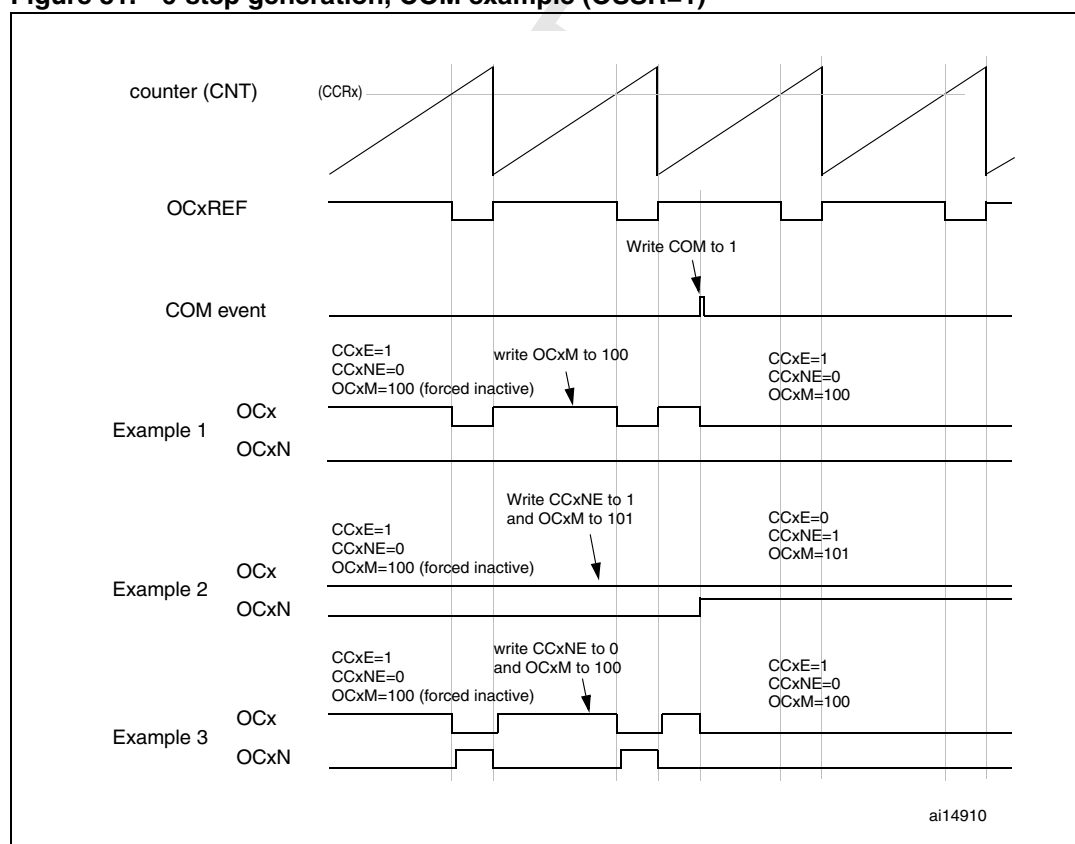
15.3.14 6-step PWM generation

When complementary outputs are used on a channel, preload bits are available on the OCxM, CCxE and CCxNE bits. The preload bits are transferred to the shadow bits at the COM commutation event. Thus you can program in advance the configuration for the next step and change the configuration of all the channels at the same time. COM can be generated by software by setting the COM bit in the TIMx_EGR register or by hardware (on TRGI rising edge).

A flag is set when the COM event occurs (COMIF bit in the TIMx_SR register), which can generate an interrupt (if the COMIE bit is set in the TIMx_DIER register) or a DMA request (if the COMDE bit is set in the TIMx_DIER register).

The [Figure 81](#) describes the behavior of the OCx and OCxN outputs when a COM event occurs, in 3 different examples of programmed configurations.

Figure 81. 6-step generation, COM example (OSSR=1)



15.3.15 One-pulse mode

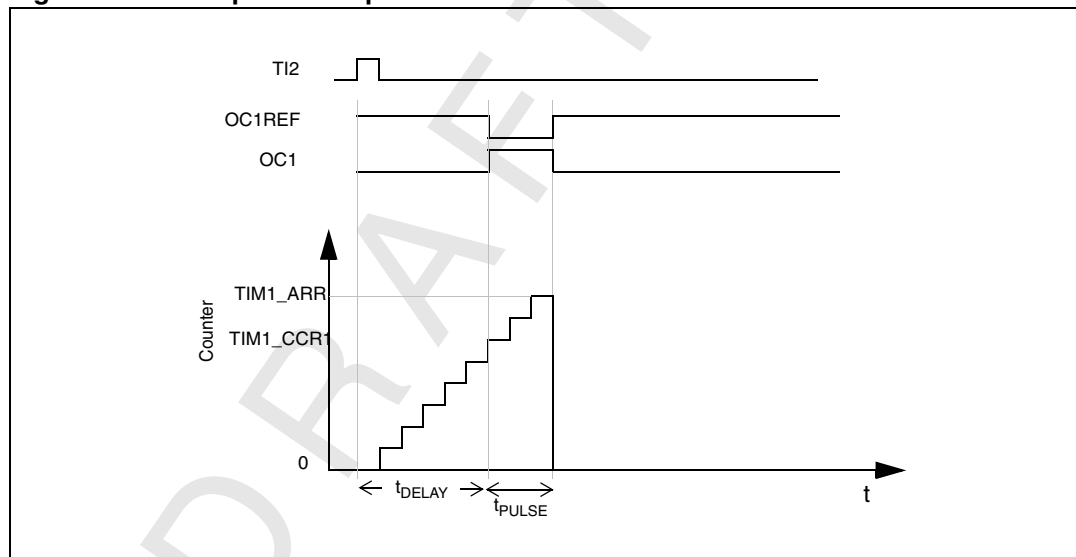
One-pulse mode (OPM) is a particular case of the previous modes. It allows the counter to be started in response to a stimulus and to generate a pulse with a programmable length after a programmable delay.

Starting the counter can be controlled through the slave mode controller. Generating the waveform can be done in output compare mode or PWM mode. You select One-pulse mode by setting the OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This makes the counter stop automatically at the next update event UEV.

A pulse can be correctly generated only if the compare value is different from the counter initial value. Before starting (when the timer is waiting for the trigger), the configuration must be:

- In upcounting: $CNT < CCRx \leq ARR$ (in particular, $0 < CCRx$)
- In downcounting: $CNT > CCRx$

Figure 82. Example of one pulse mode.



For example you may want to generate a positive pulse on OC1 with a length of t_{PULSE} and after a delay of t_{DELAY} as soon as a positive edge is detected on the TI2 input pin.

Let's use TI2FP2 as trigger 1:

- Map TI2FP2 to TI2 by writing $CC2S='01'$ in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
- TI2FP2 must detect a rising edge, write $CC2P='0'$ and $CC2NP='0'$ in the TIMx_CCER register.
- Configure TI2FP2 as trigger for the slave mode controller (TRGI) by writing $TS='110'$ in the TIMx_SMCR register.
- TI2FP2 is used to start the counter by writing SMS to '110' in the TIMx_SMCR register (trigger mode).

The OPM waveform is defined by writing the compare registers (taking into account the clock frequency and the counter prescaler).

- The t_{DELAY} is defined by the value written in the TIMx_CCR1 register.
- The t_{PULSE} is defined by the difference between the auto-reload value and the compare value (TIMx_ARR - TIMx_CCR1).
- Let's say you want to build a waveform with a transition from '0' to '1' when a compare match occurs and a transition from '1' to '0' when the counter reaches the auto-reload value. To do this you enable PWM mode 2 by writing OC1M=111 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. You can optionally enable the preload registers by writing OC1PE='1' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register and ARPE in the TIMx_CR1 register. In this case you have to write the compare value in the TIMx_CCR1 register, the auto-reload value in the TIMx_ARR register, generate an update by setting the UG bit and wait for external trigger event on TI2. CC1P is written to '0' in this example.

In our example, the DIR and CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register should be low.

You only want 1 pulse (Single mode), so you write '1' in the OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register to stop the counter at the next update event (when the counter rolls over from the auto-reload value back to 0). When OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is set to '0', so the Repetitive Mode is selected.

Particular case: OCx fast enable:

In One-pulse mode, the edge detection on TIx input set the CEN bit which enables the counter. Then the comparison between the counter and the compare value makes the output toggle. But several clock cycles are needed for these operations and it limits the minimum delay $t_{\text{DELAY min}}$ we can get.

If you want to output a waveform with the minimum delay, you can set the OCxFE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register. Then OCxRef (and OCx) are forced in response to the stimulus, without taking in account the comparison. Its new level is the same as if a compare match had occurred. OCxFE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

15.3.16 Encoder interface mode

To select Encoder Interface mode write SMS='001' in the TIMx_SMCR register if the counter is counting on TI2 edges only, SMS='010' if it is counting on TI1 edges only and SMS='011' if it is counting on both TI1 and TI2 edges.

Select the TI1 and TI2 polarity by programming the CC1P and CC2P bits in the TIMx_CCER register. When needed, you can program the input filter as well. CC1NP and CC2NP must be kept low.

The two inputs TI1 and TI2 are used to interface to an incremental encoder. Refer to [Table 42](#). The counter is clocked by each valid transition on TI1FP1 or TI2FP2 (TI1 and TI2 after input filter and polarity selection, TI1FP1=TI1 if not filtered and not inverted, TI2FP2=TI2 if not filtered and not inverted) assuming that it is enabled (CEN bit in TIMx_CR1 register written to '1'). The sequence of transitions of the two inputs is evaluated and generates count pulses as well as the direction signal. Depending on the sequence the counter counts up or down, the DIR bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is modified by hardware accordingly. The DIR bit is calculated at each transition on any input (TI1 or TI2), whatever the counter is counting on TI1 only, TI2 only or both TI1 and TI2.

Encoder interface mode acts simply as an external clock with direction selection. This means that the counter just counts continuously between 0 and the auto-reload value in the TIMx_ARR register (0 to ARR or ARR down to 0 depending on the direction). So you must configure TIMx_ARR before starting. In the same way, the capture, compare, prescaler, repetition counter, trigger output features continue to work as normal. Encoder mode and External clock mode 2 are not compatible and must not be selected together.

In this mode, the counter is modified automatically following the speed and the direction of the incremental encoder and its content, therefore, always represents the encoder's position. The count direction correspond to the rotation direction of the connected sensor. The table summarizes the possible combinations, assuming TI1 and TI2 don't switch at the same time.

Table 42. Counting direction versus encoder signals

Active edge	Level on opposite signal (TI1FP1 for TI2, TI2FP2 for TI1)	TI1FP1 signal		TI2FP2 signal	
		Rising	Falling	Rising	Falling
Counting on TI1 only	High	Down	Up	No Count	No Count
	Low	Up	Down	No Count	No Count
Counting on TI2 only	High	No Count	No Count	Up	Down
	Low	No Count	No Count	Down	Up
Counting on TI1 and TI2	High	Down	Up	Up	Down
	Low	Up	Down	Down	Up

An external incremental encoder can be connected directly to the MCU without external interface logic. However, comparators are normally be used to convert the encoder's differential outputs to digital signals. This greatly increases noise immunity. The third encoder output which indicate the mechanical zero position, may be connected to an external interrupt input and trigger a counter reset.

Figure 83 gives an example of counter operation, showing count signal generation and direction control. It also shows how input jitter is compensated where both edges are selected. This might occur if the sensor is positioned near to one of the switching points. For this example we assume that the configuration is the following:

- CC1S='01' (TIMx_CCMR1 register, TI1FP1 mapped on TI1).
- CC2S='01' (TIMx_CCMR2 register, TI1FP2 mapped on TI2).
- CC1P='0' (TIMx_CCER register, TI1FP1 non-inverted, TI1FP1=TI1).
- CC2P='0' (TIMx_CCER register, TI1FP2 non-inverted, TI1FP2= TI2).
- SMS='011' (TIMx_SMCR register, both inputs are active on both rising and falling edges).
- CEN='1' (TIMx_CR1 register, Counter enabled).

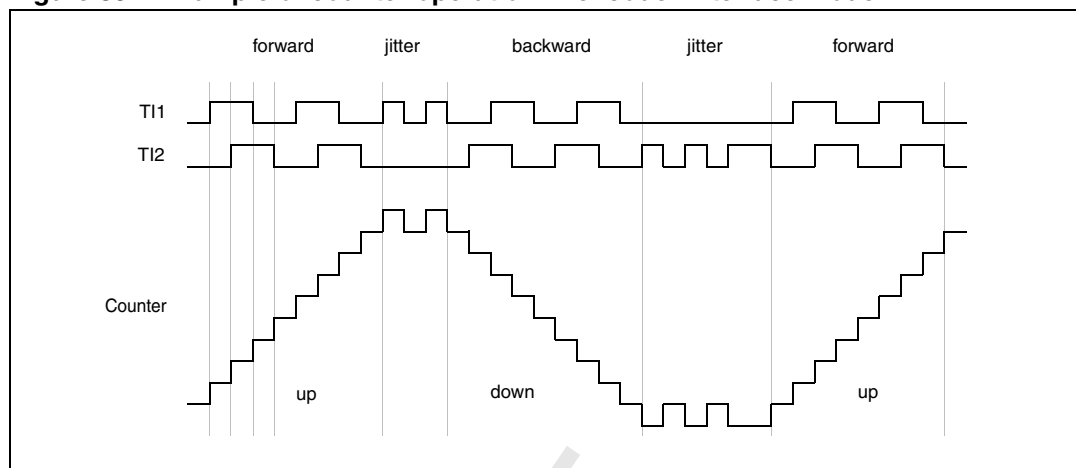
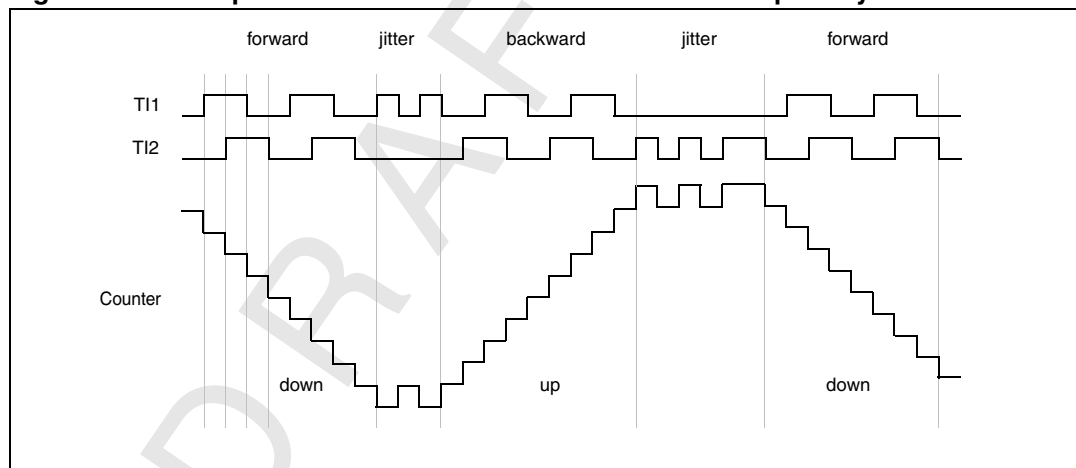
Figure 83. Example of counter operation in encoder interface mode.

Figure 84 gives an example of counter behavior when TI1FP1 polarity is inverted (same configuration as above except CC1P='1').

Figure 84. Example of encoder interface mode with TI1FP1 polarity inverted.

The timer, when configured in Encoder Interface mode provides information on the sensor's current position. You can obtain dynamic information (speed, acceleration, deceleration) by measuring the period between two encoder events using a second timer configured in capture mode. The output of the encoder which indicates the mechanical zero can be used for this purpose. Depending on the time between two events, the counter can also be read at regular times. You can do this by latching the counter value into a third input capture register if available (then the capture signal must be periodic and can be generated by another timer). when available, it is also possible to read its value through a DMA request generated by a real-time clock.

15.3.17 Timer input XOR function

The TI1S bit in the TIMx_CR2 register, allows the input filter of channel 1 to be connected to the output of a XOR gate, combining the three input pins TIMx_CH1, TIMx_CH2 and TIMx_CH3.

The XOR output can be used with all the timer input functions such as trigger or input capture. An example of this feature used to interface Hall sensors is given in [Section 15.3.18](#) below.

15.3.18 Interfacing with Hall sensors

This is done using the advanced-control timers (TIM1) to generate PWM signals to drive the motor and another timer TIMx (TIM2 or TIM3) referred to as “interfacing timer” in [Figure 85](#). The “interfacing timer” captures the 3 timer input pins (CC1, CC2, CC3) connected through a XOR to the TI1 input channel (selected by setting the TI1S bit in the TIMx_CR2 register).

The slave mode controller is configured in reset mode; the slave input is TI1F_ED. Thus, each time one of the 3 inputs toggles, the counter restarts counting from 0. This creates a time base triggered by any change on the Hall inputs.

On the “interfacing timer”, capture/compare channel 1 is configured in capture mode, capture signal is TRC (See [Figure 68: Capture/compare channel \(example: channel 1 input stage\) on page 236](#)). The captured value, which corresponds to the time elapsed between 2 changes on the inputs, gives information about motor speed.

The “interfacing timer” can be used in output mode to generate a pulse which changes the configuration of the channels of the advanced-control timer (TIM1) (by triggering a COM event). The TIM1 timer is used to generate PWM signals to drive the motor. To do this, the interfacing timer channel must be programmed so that a positive pulse is generated after a programmed delay (in output compare or PWM mode). This pulse is sent to the advanced-control timer (TIM1) through the TRGO output.

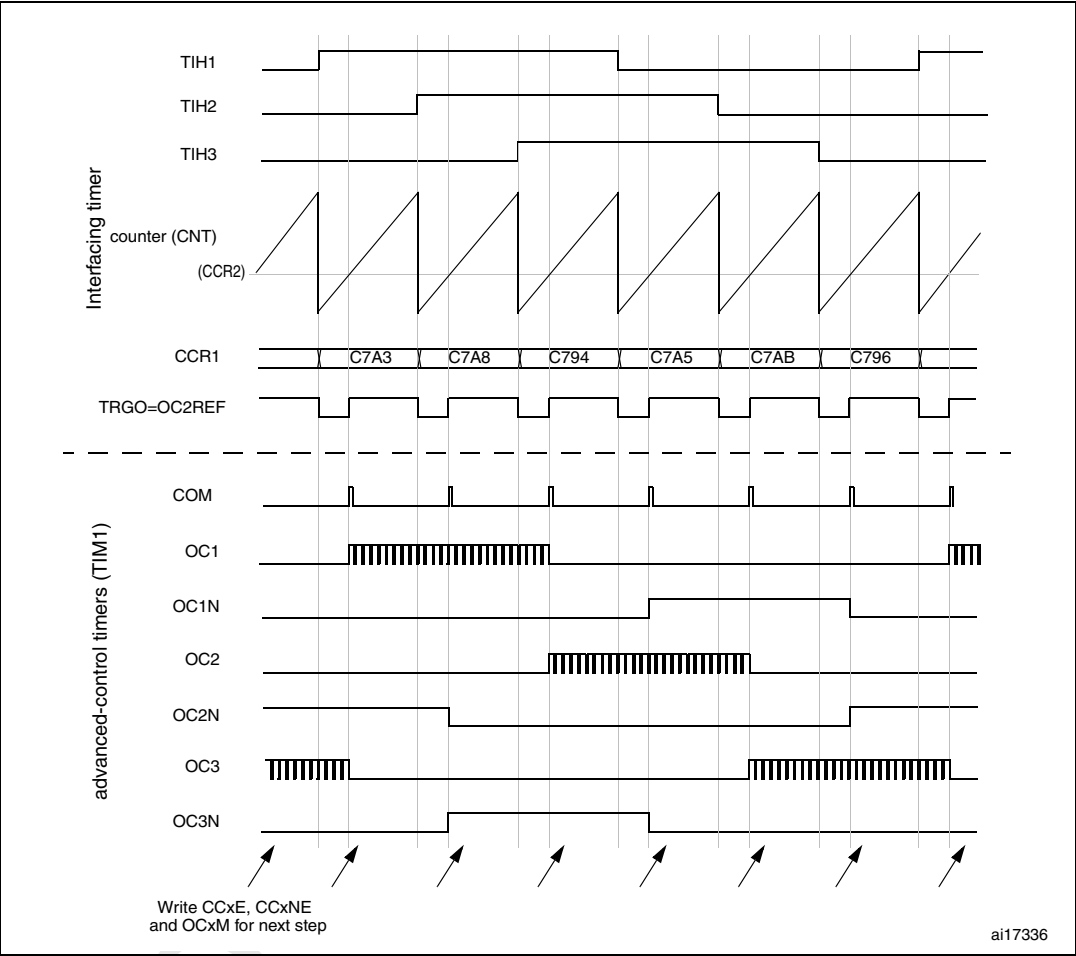
Example: you want to change the PWM configuration of your advanced-control timer TIM1 after a programmed delay each time a change occurs on the Hall inputs connected to one of the TIMx timers.

- Configure 3 timer inputs XORed to the TI1 input channel by writing the TI1S bit in the TIMx_CR2 register to ‘1’,
- Program the time base: write the TIMx_ARR to the max value (the counter must be cleared by the TI1 change. Set the prescaler to get a maximum counter period longer than the time between 2 changes on the sensors,
- Program channel 1 in capture mode (TRC selected): write the CC1S bits in the TIMx_CCMR1 register to ‘01’. You can also program the digital filter if needed,
- Program channel 2 in PWM 2 mode with the desired delay: write the OC2M bits to ‘111’ and the CC2S bits to ‘00’ in the TIMx_CCMR1 register,
- Select OC2REF as trigger output on TRGO: write the MMS bits in the TIMx_CR2 register to ‘101’,

In the advanced-control timer TIM1, the right ITR input must be selected as trigger input, the timer is programmed to generate PWM signals, the capture/compare control signals are preloaded (CCPC=1 in the TIMx_CR2 register) and the COM event is controlled by the trigger input (CCUS=1 in the TIMx_CR2 register). The PWM control bits (CCxE, OCxM) are written after a COM event for the next step (this can be done in an interrupt subroutine generated by the rising edge of OC2REF).

Figure 85 describes this example.

Figure 85. Example of hall sensor interface



15.3.19 TIMx and external trigger synchronization

The TIMx timer can be synchronized with an external trigger in several modes: Reset mode, Gated mode and Trigger mode.

Slave mode: Reset mode

The counter and its prescaler can be reinitialized in response to an event on a trigger input. Moreover, if the URS bit from the TIMx_CR1 register is low, an update event UEV is generated. Then all the preloaded registers (TIMx_ARR, TIMx_CCRx) are updated.

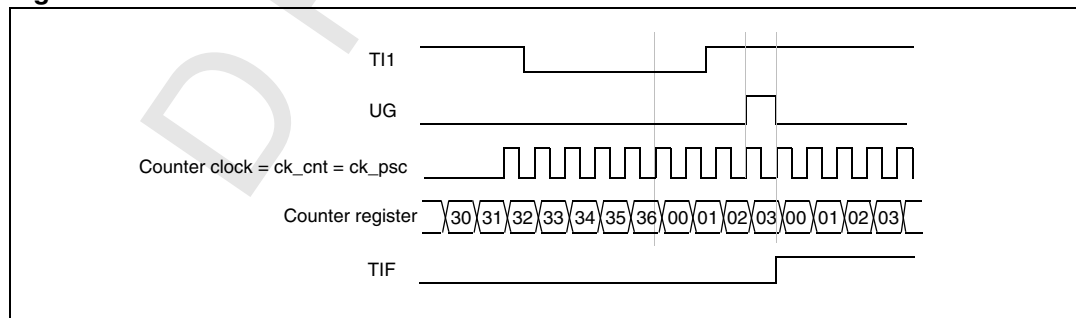
In the following example, the upcounter is cleared in response to a rising edge on TI1 input:

- Configure the channel 1 to detect rising edges on TI1. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC1F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC1S bits select the input capture source only, CC1S = 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC1P=0 and CC1NP='0' in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect rising edges only).
- Configure the timer in reset mode by writing SMS=100 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.
- Start the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The counter starts counting on the internal clock, then behaves normally until TI1 rising edge. When TI1 rises, the counter is cleared and restarts from 0. In the meantime, the trigger flag is set (TIF bit in the TIMx_SR register) and an interrupt request, or a DMA request can be sent if enabled (depending on the TIE and TDE bits in TIMx_DIER register).

The following figure shows this behavior when the auto-reload register TIMx_ARR=0x36. The delay between the rising edge on TI1 and the actual reset of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI1 input.

Figure 86. Control circuit in reset mode



Slave mode: Gated mode

The counter can be enabled depending on the level of a selected input.

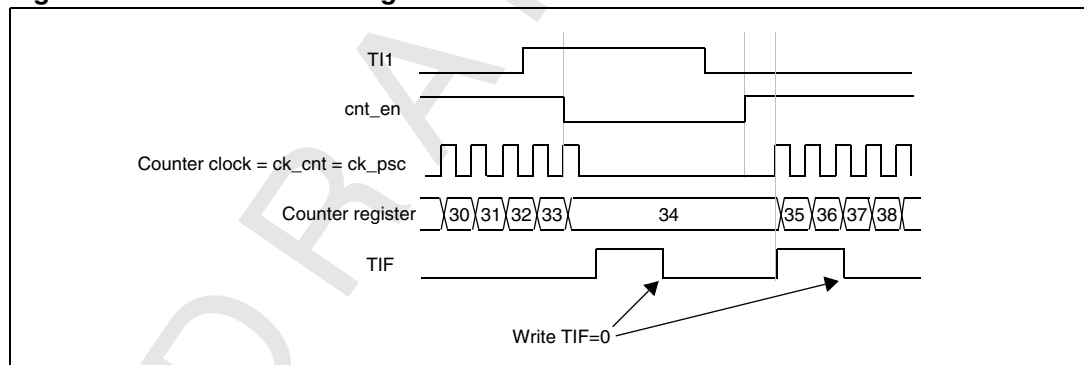
In the following example, the upcounter counts only when TI1 input is low:

- Configure the channel 1 to detect low levels on TI1. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC1F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC1S bits select the input capture source only, CC1S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC1P=1 and CC1NP='0' in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect low level only).
- Configure the timer in gated mode by writing SMS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.
- Enable the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register (in gated mode, the counter doesn't start if CEN=0, whatever is the trigger input level).

The counter starts counting on the internal clock as long as TI1 is low and stops as soon as TI1 becomes high. The TIF flag in the TIMx_SR register is set both when the counter starts or stops.

The delay between the rising edge on TI1 and the actual stop of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI1 input.

Figure 87. Control circuit in gated mode



Slave mode: Trigger mode

The counter can start in response to an event on a selected input.

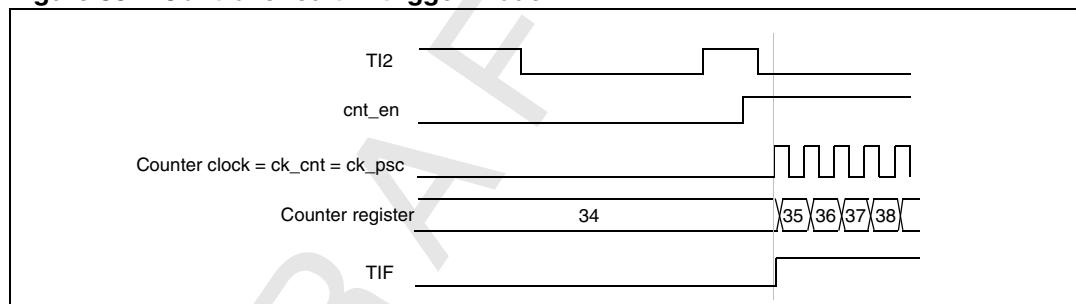
In the following example, the upcounter starts in response to a rising edge on TI2 input:

- Configure the channel 2 to detect rising edges on TI2. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC2F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC2S bits are configured to select the input capture source only, CC2S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC2P=1 and CC2NP=0 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect low level only).
- Configure the timer in trigger mode by writing SMS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI2 as the input source by writing TS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register.

When a rising edge occurs on TI2, the counter starts counting on the internal clock and the TIF flag is set.

The delay between the rising edge on TI2 and the actual start of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI2 input.

Figure 88. Control circuit in trigger mode



Slave mode: external clock mode 2 + trigger mode

The external clock mode 2 can be used in addition to another slave mode (except external clock mode 1 and encoder mode). In this case, the ETR signal is used as external clock input, and another input can be selected as trigger input (in reset mode, gated mode or trigger mode). It is recommended not to select ETR as TRGI through the TS bits of TIMx_SMCR register.

In the following example, the upcounter is incremented at each rising edge of the ETR signal as soon as a rising edge of TI1 occurs:

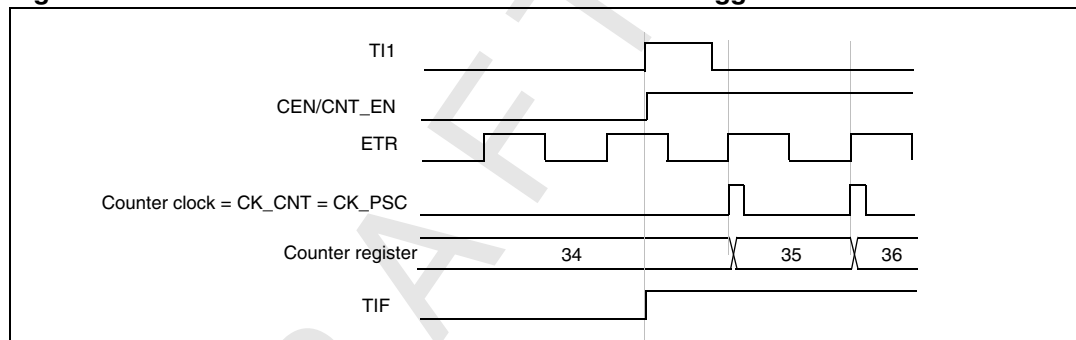
1. Configure the external trigger input circuit by programming the TIMx_SMCR register as follows:
 - ETF = 0000: no filter
 - ETPS=00: prescaler disabled
 - ETP=0: detection of rising edges on ETR and ECE=1 to enable the external clock mode 2.

2. Configure the channel 1 as follows, to detect rising edges on TI1:
 - IC1F=0000: no filter.
 - The capture prescaler is not used for triggering and does not need to be configured.
 - CC1S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register to select only the input capture source
 - CC1P=0 and CC1NP='0' in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect rising edge only).
3. Configure the timer in trigger mode by writing SMS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.

A rising edge on TI1 enables the counter and sets the TIF flag. The counter then counts on ETR rising edges.

The delay between the rising edge of the ETR signal and the actual reset of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on ETRP input.

Figure 89. Control circuit in external clock mode 2 + trigger mode



15.3.20 Timer synchronization

The TIM timers are linked together internally for timer synchronization or chaining. Refer to [Section 16.3.15: Timer synchronization on page 319](#) for details.

15.3.21 Debug mode

When the microcontroller enters debug mode (Cortex™-M0 core halted), the TIMx counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG_TIMx_STOP configuration bit in DBG module.

15.4 TIM1 registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

15.4.1 TIM1 control register 1 (TIM1_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD[1:0]		ARPE	CMS[1:0]		DIR	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN
						rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 9:8 **CKD[1:0]**: Clock division

This bit-field indicates the division ratio between the timer clock (CK_INT) frequency and the dead-time and sampling clock (t_{DTS}) used by the dead-time generators and the digital filters (ETR, TIx),

00: $t_{DTS}=t_{CK_INT}$

01: $t_{DTS}=2*t_{CK_INT}$

10: $t_{DTS}=4*t_{CK_INT}$

11: Reserved, do not program this value

Bit 7 **ARPE**: Auto-reload preload enable

0: TIMx_ARR register is not buffered

1: TIMx_ARR register is buffered

Bits 6:5 **CMS[1:0]**: Center-aligned mode selection

00: Edge-aligned mode. The counter counts up or down depending on the direction bit (DIR).

01: Center-aligned mode 1. The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of channels configured in output (CCxS=00 in TIMx_CCMRx register) are set only when the counter is counting down.

10: Center-aligned mode 2. The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of channels configured in output (CCxS=00 in TIMx_CCMRx register) are set only when the counter is counting up.

11: Center-aligned mode 3. The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of channels configured in output (CCxS=00 in TIMx_CCMRx register) are set both when the counter is counting up or down.

Note: It is not allowed to switch from edge-aligned mode to center-aligned mode as long as the counter is enabled (CEN=1)

Bit 4 **DIR**: Direction

0: Counter used as upcounter

1: Counter used as downcounter

Note: This bit is read only when the timer is configured in Center-aligned mode or Encoder mode.

Bit 3 **OPM**: One pulse mode

0: Counter is not stopped at update event

1: Counter stops counting at the next update event (clearing the bit CEN)

Bit 2 **URS**: Update request source

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the UEV event sources.

0: Any of the following events generate an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.
These events can be:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

1: Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

Bit 1 **UDIS**: Update disable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable UEV event generation.

0: UEV enabled. The Update (UEV) event is generated by one of the following events:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

Buffered registers are then loaded with their preload values.

1: UEV disabled. The Update event is not generated, shadow registers keep their value (ARR, PSC, CCRx). However the counter and the prescaler are reinitialized if the UG bit is set or if a hardware reset is received from the slave mode controller.

Bit 0 **CEN**: Counter enable

0: Counter disabled

1: Counter enabled

Note: External clock, gated mode and encoder mode can work only if the CEN bit has been previously set by software. However trigger mode can set the CEN bit automatically by hardware.

15.4.2 TIM1 control register 2 (TIM1_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	OIS4	OIS3N	OIS3	OIS2N	OIS2	OIS1N	OIS1	TI1S	MMS[2:0]			CCDS	CCUS	Res.	CCPC
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **OIS4**: Output Idle state 4 (OC4 output)
refer to OIS1 bit

Bit 13 **OIS3N**: Output Idle state 3 (OC3N output)
refer to OIS1N bit

Bit 12 **OIS3**: Output Idle state 3 (OC3 output)
refer to OIS1 bit

Bit 11 **OIS2N**: Output Idle state 2 (OC2N output)
refer to OIS1N bit

Bit 10 **OIS2**: Output Idle state 2 (OC2 output)
refer to OIS1 bit

Bit 9 **OIS1N**: Output Idle state 1 (OC1N output)
0: OC1N=0 after a dead-time when MOE=0
1: OC1N=1 after a dead-time when MOE=0

Note: This bit cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 8 **OIS1**: Output Idle state 1 (OC1 output)
0: OC1=0 (after a dead-time if OC1N is implemented) when MOE=0
1: OC1=1 (after a dead-time if OC1N is implemented) when MOE=0

Note: This bit cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 7 **TI1S**: TI1 selection
0: The TIMx_CH1 pin is connected to TI1 input
1: The TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins are connected to the TI1 input (XOR combination)

Bits 6:4 **MMS[1:0]**: Master mode selection

These bits allow to select the information to be sent in master mode to slave timers for synchronization (TRGO). The combination is as follows:

000: **Reset** - the UG bit from the TIMx_EGR register is used as trigger output (TRGO). If the reset is generated by the trigger input (slave mode controller configured in reset mode) then the signal on TRGO is delayed compared to the actual reset.

001: **Enable** - the Counter Enable signal CNT_EN is used as trigger output (TRGO). It is useful to start several timers at the same time or to control a window in which a slave timer is enable. The Counter Enable signal is generated by a logic OR between CEN control bit and the trigger input when configured in gated mode. When the Counter Enable signal is controlled by the trigger input, there is a delay on TRGO, except if the master/slave mode is selected (see the MSM bit description in TIMx_SMCR register).

010: **Update** - The update event is selected as trigger output (TRGO). For instance a master timer can then be used as a prescaler for a slave timer.

011: **Compare Pulse** - The trigger output send a positive pulse when the CC1IF flag is to be set (even if it was already high), as soon as a capture or a compare match occurred. (TRGO).

100: **Compare** - OC1REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

101: **Compare** - OC2REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

110: **Compare** - OC3REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

111: **Compare** - OC4REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

Bit 3 **CCDS**: Capture/compare DMA selection

0: CCx DMA request sent when CCx event occurs

1: CCx DMA requests sent when update event occurs

Bit 2 **CCUS**: Capture/compare control update selection

0: When capture/compare control bits are preloaded (CCPC=1), they are updated by setting the COMG bit only

1: When capture/compare control bits are preloaded (CCPC=1), they are updated by setting the COMG bit or when an rising edge occurs on TRGI

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

Bit 1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **CCPC**: Capture/compare preloaded control

0: CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are not preloaded

1: CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are preloaded, after having been written, they are updated only when a communication event (COM) occurs (COMG bit set or rising edge detected on TRGI, depending on the CCUS bit).

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

15.4.3 TIM1 slave mode control register (TIM1_SMCR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ETP	ECE	ETPS[1:0]		ETF[3:0]				MSM	TS[2:0]			Res.	SMS[2:0]		
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit 15 **ETP**: External trigger polarity

This bit selects whether ETR or $\overline{\text{ETR}}$ is used for trigger operations

0: ETR is non-inverted, active at high level or rising edge.

1: ETR is inverted, active at low level or falling edge.

Bit 14 **ECE**: External clock enable

This bit enables External clock mode 2.

0: External clock mode 2 disabled

1: External clock mode 2 enabled. The counter is clocked by any active edge on the ETRF signal.

Note: 1: Setting the ECE bit has the same effect as selecting external clock mode 1 with TRGI connected to ETRF (SMS=111 and TS=111).

2: It is possible to simultaneously use external clock mode 2 with the following slave modes: reset mode, gated mode and trigger mode. Nevertheless, TRGI must not be connected to ETRF in this case (TS bits must not be 111).

3: If external clock mode 1 and external clock mode 2 are enabled at the same time, the external clock input is ETRF.

Bits 13:12 **ETPS[1:0]**: External trigger prescaler

External trigger signal ETRP frequency must be at most 1/4 of TIMxCLK frequency. A prescaler can be enabled to reduce ETRP frequency. It is useful when inputting fast external clocks.

00: Prescaler OFF

01: ETRP frequency divided by 2

10: ETRP frequency divided by 4

11: ETRP frequency divided by 8

Bits 11:8 **ETF[3:0]**: External trigger filter

This bit-field then defines the frequency used to sample ETRP signal and the length of the digital filter applied to ETRP. The digital filter is made of an event counter in which N events are needed to validate a transition on the output:

0000: No filter, sampling is done at f_{DTS}

0001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=2

0010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=4

0011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=8

0100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=6

0101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=8

0110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=6

0111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=8

1000: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=6

1001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=8

1010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=5

1011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=6

1100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=8

1101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=5

1110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=6

1111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=8

Bit 7 **MSM**: Master/slave mode

0: No action

1: The effect of an event on the trigger input (TRGI) is delayed to allow a perfect synchronization between the current timer and its slaves (through TRGO). It is useful if we want to synchronize several timers on a single external event.

Bits 6:4 **TS[2:0]**: Trigger selection

This bit-field selects the trigger input to be used to synchronize the counter.

000: Internal Trigger 0 (ITR0)

001: Internal Trigger 1 (ITR1)

010: Internal Trigger 2 (ITR2)

011: Internal Trigger 3 (ITR3)

100: TI1 Edge Detector (TI1F_ED)

101: Filtered Timer Input 1 (TI1FP1)

110: Filtered Timer Input 2 (TI2FP2)

111: External Trigger input (ETRF)

See [Table 43: TIMx Internal trigger connection on page 266](#) for more details on ITRx meaning for each Timer.

Note: These bits must be changed only when they are not used (e.g. when SMS=000) to avoid wrong edge detections at the transition.

Bit 3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 2:0 **SMS**: Slave mode selection

When external signals are selected the active edge of the trigger signal (TRGI) is linked to the polarity selected on the external input (see Input Control register and Control Register description).

000: Slave mode disabled - if CEN = '1' then the prescaler is clocked directly by the internal clock.

001: Encoder mode 1 - Counter counts up/down on TI2FP2 edge depending on TI1FP1 level.

010: Encoder mode 2 - Counter counts up/down on TI1FP1 edge depending on TI2FP2 level.

011: Encoder mode 3 - Counter counts up/down on both TI1FP1 and TI2FP2 edges depending on the level of the other input.

100: Reset Mode - Rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI) reinitializes the counter and generates an update of the registers.

101: Gated Mode - The counter clock is enabled when the trigger input (TRGI) is high. The counter stops (but is not reset) as soon as the trigger becomes low. Both start and stop of the counter are controlled.

110: Trigger Mode - The counter starts at a rising edge of the trigger TRGI (but it is not reset). Only the start of the counter is controlled.

111: External Clock Mode 1 - Rising edges of the selected trigger (TRGI) clock the counter.

Note: The gated mode must not be used if TI1F_ED is selected as the trigger input (TS='100'). Indeed, TI1F_ED outputs 1 pulse for each transition on TI1F, whereas the gated mode checks the level of the trigger signal.

Table 43. TIMx Internal trigger connection

Slave TIM	ITR0 (TS = 000)	ITR1 (TS = 001)	ITR2 (TS = 010)	ITR3 (TS = 011)
TIM1	TIM15	TIM2	TIM3	TIM17

15.4.4 TIM1 DMA/interrupt enable register (TIM1_DIER)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	TDE	COMDE	CC4DE	CC3DE	CC2DE	CC1DE	UDE	BIE	TIE	COMIE	CC4IE	CC3IE	CC2IE	CC1IE	UIE
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **TDE**: Trigger DMA request enable

0: Trigger DMA request disabled

1: Trigger DMA request enabled

Bit 13 **COMDE**: COM DMA request enable

0: COM DMA request disabled

1: COM DMA request enabled

Bit 12 **CC4DE**: Capture/Compare 4 DMA request enable

0: CC4 DMA request disabled

1: CC4 DMA request enabled

- Bit 11 **CC3DE**: Capture/Compare 3 DMA request enable
0: CC3 DMA request disabled
1: CC3 DMA request enabled
- Bit 10 **CC2DE**: Capture/Compare 2 DMA request enable
0: CC2 DMA request disabled
1: CC2 DMA request enabled
- Bit 9 **CC1DE**: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request enable
0: CC1 DMA request disabled
1: CC1 DMA request enabled
- Bit 8 **UDE**: Update DMA request enable
0: Update DMA request disabled
1: Update DMA request enabled
- Bit 7 **BIE**: Break interrupt enable
0: Break interrupt disabled
1: Break interrupt enabled
- Bit 6 **TIE**: Trigger interrupt enable
0: Trigger interrupt disabled
1: Trigger interrupt enabled
- Bit 5 **COMIE**: COM interrupt enable
0: COM interrupt disabled
1: COM interrupt enabled
- Bit 4 **CC4IE**: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt enable
0: CC4 interrupt disabled
1: CC4 interrupt enabled
- Bit 3 **CC3IE**: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt enable
0: CC3 interrupt disabled
1: CC3 interrupt enabled
- Bit 2 **CC2IE**: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt enable
0: CC2 interrupt disabled
1: CC2 interrupt enabled
- Bit 1 **CC1IE**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt enable
0: CC1 interrupt disabled
1: CC1 interrupt enabled
- Bit 0 **UIE**: Update interrupt enable
0: Update interrupt disabled
1: Update interrupt enabled

15.4.5 TIM1 status register (TIM1_SR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	CC4OF	CC3OF	CC2OF	CC1OF	Res.	BIF	TIF	COMIF	CC4IF	CC3IF	CC2IF	CC1IF	UIF
			rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0		rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0

Bits 15:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 12 **CC4OF**: Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag
refer to CC1OF description

Bit 11 **CC3OF**: Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag
refer to CC1OF description

Bit 10 **CC2OF**: Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag
refer to CC1OF description

Bit 9 **CC1OF**: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag

This flag is set by hardware only when the corresponding channel is configured in input capture mode. It is cleared by software by writing it to '0'.

0: No overcapture has been detected.

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register while CC1IF flag was already set

Bit 8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 7 **BIF**: Break interrupt flag

This flag is set by hardware as soon as the break input goes active. It can be cleared by software if the break input is not active.

0: No break event occurred.

1: An active level has been detected on the break input.

Bit 6 **TIF**: Trigger interrupt flag

This flag is set by hardware on trigger event (active edge detected on TRGI input when the slave mode controller is enabled in all modes but gated mode. It is cleared by software.

0: No trigger event occurred.

1: Trigger interrupt pending.

Bit 5 **COMIF**: COM interrupt flag

This flag is set by hardware on COM event (when Capture/compare Control bits - CCxE, CCxNE, OCxM - have been updated). It is cleared by software.

0: No COM event occurred.

1: COM interrupt pending.

Bit 4 **CC4IF**: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag

refer to CC1IF description

Bit 3 **CC3IF**: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag

refer to CC1IF description

Bit 2 **CC2IF**: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag
refer to CC1IF description

Bit 1 **CC1IF**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

This flag is set by hardware when the counter matches the compare value, with some exception in center-aligned mode (refer to the CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register description). It is cleared by software.

0: No match.

1: The content of the counter TIMx_CNT matches the content of the TIMx_CCR1 register. When the contents of TIMx_CCR1 are greater than the contents of TIMx_ARR, the CC1IF bit goes high on the counter overflow (in upcounting and up/down-counting modes) or underflow (in downcounting mode)

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

This bit is set by hardware on a capture. It is cleared by software or by reading the TIMx_CCR1 register.

0: No input capture occurred

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register (An edge has been detected on IC1 which matches the selected polarity)

Bit 0 **UIF**: Update interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware on an update event. It is cleared by software.

0: No update occurred.

1: Update interrupt pending. This bit is set by hardware when the registers are updated:

–At overflow or underflow regarding the repetition counter value (update if repetition counter = 0) and if the UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

–When CNT is reinitialized by software using the UG bit in TIMx_EGR register, if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

–When CNT is reinitialized by a trigger event (refer to [Section 15.4.3: TIM1 slave mode control register \(TIM1_SMCR\)](#)), if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

15.4.6 TIM1 event generation register (TIM1_EGR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BG	TG	COMG	CC4G	CC3G	CC2G	CC1G	UG
								w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bits 15:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 7 **BG**: Break generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: A break event is generated. MOE bit is cleared and BIF flag is set. Related interrupt or DMA transfer can occur if enabled.

Bit 6 **TG**: Trigger generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: The TIF flag is set in TIMx_SR register. Related interrupt or DMA transfer can occur if enabled.

Bit 5 **COMG**: Capture/Compare control update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware

0: No action

1: When CCPC bit is set, it allows to update CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits

Note: This bit acts only on channels having a complementary output.

Bit 4 **CC4G**: Capture/Compare 4 generation

Refer to CC1G description

Bit 3 **CC3G**: Capture/Compare 3 generation

Refer to CC1G description

Bit 2 **CC2G**: Capture/Compare 2 generation

Refer to CC1G description

Bit 1 **CC1G**: Capture/Compare 1 generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: A capture/compare event is generated on channel 1:

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CC1IF flag is set, Corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

The current value of the counter is captured in TIMx_CCR1 register. The CC1IF flag is set, the corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled. The CC1OF flag is set if the CC1IF flag was already high.

Bit 0 **UG**: Update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: Reinitialize the counter and generates an update of the registers. Note that the prescaler counter is cleared too (anyway the prescaler ratio is not affected). The counter is cleared if the center-aligned mode is selected or if DIR=0 (upcounting), else it takes the auto-reload value (TIMx_ARR) if DIR=1 (downcounting).

15.4.7 TIM1 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM1_CCMR1)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

The channels can be used in input (capture mode) or in output (compare mode). The direction of a channel is defined by configuring the corresponding CCxS bits. All the other bits of this register have a different function in input and in output mode. For a given bit, OCxx describes its function when the channel is configured in output, ICxx describes its function when the channel is configured in input. So you must take care that the same bit can have a different meaning for the input stage and for the output stage.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OC2 CE	OC2M[2:0]			OC2 PE	OC2 FE	CC2S[1:0]		OC1 CE	OC1M[2:0]			OC1 PE	OC1 FE	CC1S[1:0]	
IC2F[3:0]			IC2PSC[1:0]		IC1F[3:0]			IC1PSC[1:0]							
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Output compare mode:

Bit 15 **OC2CE**: Output Compare 2 clear enable

Bits 14:12 **OC2M[2:0]**: Output Compare 2 mode

Bit 11 **OC2PE**: Output Compare 2 preload enable

Bit 10 **OC2FE**: Output Compare 2 fast enable

Bits 9:8 **CC2S[1:0]**: Capture/Compare 2 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC2 channel is configured as output

01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2

10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1

11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through the TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC2S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC2E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Bit 7 **OC1CE**: Output Compare 1 clear enable

OC1CE: Output Compare 1 Clear Enable

0: OC1Ref is not affected by the ETRF Input

1: OC1Ref is cleared as soon as a High level is detected on ETRF input

Bits 6:4 **OC1M**: Output Compare 1 mode

These bits define the behavior of the output reference signal OC1REF from which OC1 and OC1N are derived. OC1REF is active high whereas OC1 and OC1N active level depends on CC1P and CC1NP bits.

000: Frozen - The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCR1 and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on the outputs (this mode is used to generate a timing base).

001: Set channel 1 to active level on match. OC1REF signal is forced high when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

010: Set channel 1 to inactive level on match. OC1REF signal is forced low when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

011: Toggle - OC1REF toggles when TIMx_CNT=TIMx_CCR1.

100: Force inactive level - OC1REF is forced low.

101: Force active level - OC1REF is forced high.

110: PWM mode 1 - In upcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCR1 else inactive. In downcounting, channel 1 is inactive (OC1REF='0') as long as TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCR1 else active (OC1REF='1').

111: PWM mode 2 - In upcounting, channel 1 is inactive as long as TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCR1 else active. In downcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCR1 else inactive.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S='00' (the channel is configured in output).

2: In PWM mode 1 or 2, the OCREF level changes only when the result of the comparison changes or when the output compare mode switches from "frozen" mode to "PWM" mode.

3: On channels having a complementary output, this bit field is preloaded. If the CCPC bit is set in the TIMx_CR2 register then the OC1M active bits take the new value from the preloaded bits only when a COM event is generated.

Bit 3 **OC1PE**: Output Compare 1 preload enable

0: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 disabled. TIMx_CCR1 can be written at anytime, the new value is taken in account immediately.

1: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 enabled. Read/Write operations access the preload register. TIMx_CCR1 preload value is loaded in the active register at each update event.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S='00' (the channel is configured in output).

2: The PWM mode can be used without validating the preload register only in one pulse mode (OPM bit set in TIMx_CR1 register). Else the behavior is not guaranteed.

Bit 2 **OC1FE**: Output Compare 1 fast enable

This bit is used to accelerate the effect of an event on the trigger in input on the CC output.
0: CC1 behaves normally depending on counter and CCR1 values even when the trigger is ON. The minimum delay to activate CC1 output when an edge occurs on the trigger input is 5 clock cycles.

1: An active edge on the trigger input acts like a compare match on CC1 output. Then, OC is set to the compare level independently from the result of the comparison. Delay to sample the trigger input and to activate CC1 output is reduced to 3 clock cycles. OC1FE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Input capture mode

Bits 15:12 **IC2F**: Input capture 2 filter

Bits 11:10 **IC2PSC[1:0]**: Input capture 2 prescaler

Bits 9:8 **CC2S**: Capture/Compare 2 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC2 channel is configured as output

01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2

10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1

11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC2S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC2E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Bits 7:4 **IC1F[3:0]**: Input capture 1 filter

This bit-field defines the frequency used to sample TI1 input and the length of the digital filter applied to TI1. The digital filter is made of an event counter in which N events are needed to validate a transition on the output:

0000: No filter, sampling is done at f_{DTS}

0001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK_INT}$, N=2

0010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK_INT}$, N=4

0011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK_INT}$, N=8

0100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N=6

0101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N=8

0110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N=6

0111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N=8

1000: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N=6

1001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N=8

1010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N=5

1011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N=6

1100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N=8

1101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N=5

1110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N=6

1111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N=8

Bits 3:2 **IC1PSC**: Input capture 1 prescaler

This bit-field defines the ratio of the prescaler acting on CC1 input (IC1).

The prescaler is reset as soon as CC1E='0' (TIMx_CCER register).

00: no prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input

01: capture is done once every 2 events

10: capture is done once every 4 events

11: capture is done once every 8 events

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 Selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

15.4.8 TIM1 capture/compare mode register 2 (TIM1_CCMR2)

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000

Refer to the above CCMR1 register description.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OC4 CE	OC4M[2:0]			OC4 PE	OC4 FE	CC4S[1:0]		OC3 CE	OC3M[2:0]			OC3 PE	OC3 FE	CC3S[1:0]	
IC4F[3:0]			IC4PSC[1:0]		IC3F[3:0]			IC3PSC[1:0]							
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Output compare mode

Bit 15 **OC4CE**: Output compare 4 clear enable

Bits 14:12 **OC4M**: Output compare 4 mode

Bit 11 **OC4PE**: Output compare 4 preload enable

Bit 10 **OC4FE**: Output compare 4 fast enable

Bits 9:8 **CC4S**: Capture/Compare 4 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC4 channel is configured as output

01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4

10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3

11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC4S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC4E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Bit 7 **OC3CE**: Output compare 3 clear enable

Bits 6:4 **OC3M**: Output compare 3 mode

Bit 3 **OC3PE**: Output compare 3 preload enable

Bit 2 **OC3FE**: Output compare 3 fast enable

Bits 1:0 **CC3S**: Capture/Compare 3 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC3 channel is configured as output

01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI3

10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4

11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC3S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC3E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Input capture mode

Bits 15:12 **IC4F**: Input capture 4 filter

Bits 11:10 **IC4PSC**: Input capture 4 prescaler

Bits 9:8 **CC4S**: Capture/Compare 4 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC4 channel is configured as output

01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4

10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3

11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC4S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC4E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Bits 7:4 **IC3F**: Input capture 3 filter

Bits 3:2 **IC3PSC**: Input capture 3 prescaler

Bits 1:0 **CC3S**: Capture/compare 3 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC3 channel is configured as output

01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI3

10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4

11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC3S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC3E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

15.4.9 TIM1 capture/compare enable register (TIM1_CCER)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	CC4P	CC4E	CC3NP	CC3NE	CC3P	CC3E	CC2NP	CC2NE	CC2P	CC2E	CC1NP	CC1NE	CC1P	CC1E
		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 13 **CC4P**: Capture/Compare 4 output polarity

refer to CC1P description

Bit 12 **CC4E**: Capture/Compare 4 output enable

refer to CC1E description

Bit 11 **CC3NP**: Capture/Compare 3 complementary output polarity

refer to CC1NP description

Bit 10 **CC3NE**: Capture/Compare 3 complementary output enable

refer to CC1NE description

Bit 9 **CC3P**: Capture/Compare 3 output polarity

refer to CC1P description

Bit 8 **CC3E**: Capture/Compare 3 output enable

refer to CC1E description

Bit 7 **CC2NP**: Capture/Compare 2 complementary output polarity
refer to CC1NP description

Bit 6 **CC2NE**: Capture/Compare 2 complementary output enable
refer to CC1NE description

Bit 5 **CC2P**: Capture/Compare 2 output polarity
refer to CC1P description

Bit 4 **CC2E**: Capture/Compare 2 output enable
refer to CC1E description

Bit 3 **CC1NP**: Capture/Compare 1 complementary output polarity

CC1 channel configuration as output:

0: OC1N active high.

1: OC1N active low.

CC1 channel configuration as input:

This bit is used in conjunction with CC1P to define the polarity of TI1FP1 and TI2FP1. Refer to CC1P description.

Note: On channels having a complementary output, this bit is preloaded. If the CCPC bit is set in the TIMx_CR2 register then the CC1NP active bit takes the new value from the preloaded bits only when a Commutation event is generated.

Note: This bit is not writable as soon as LOCK level 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S="00" (the channel is configured in output).

Bit 2 **CC1NE**: Capture/Compare 1 complementary output enable

0: Off - OC1N is not active. OC1N level is then function of MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1E bits.

1: On - OC1N signal is output on the corresponding output pin depending on MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1E bits.

Note: On channels having a complementary output, this bit is preloaded. If the CCPC bit is set in the TIMx_CR2 register then the CC1NE active bit takes the new value from the preloaded bits only when a Commutation event is generated.

Bit 1 **CC1P**: Capture/Compare 1 output polarity

CC1 channel configured as output:

0: OC1 active high

1: OC1 active low

CC1 channel configured as input:

CC1NP/CC1P bits select the active polarity of TI1FP1 and TI2FP1 for trigger or capture operations.

00: non-inverted/rising edge

The circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1 rising edge (capture or trigger operations in reset, external clock or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is not inverted (trigger operation in gated mode or encoder mode).

01: inverted/falling edge

The circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1 falling edge (capture or trigger operations in reset, external clock or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is inverted (trigger operation in gated mode or encoder mode).

10: reserved, do not use this configuration.

11: non-inverted/both edges

The circuit is sensitive to both TIxFP1 rising and falling edges (capture or trigger operations in reset, external clock or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is not inverted (trigger operation in gated mode). This configuration must not be used in encoder mode.

Note: On channels having a complementary output, this bit is preloaded. If the CCPC bit is set in the TIMx_CR2 register then the CC1P active bit takes the new value from the preloaded bits only when a Commutation event is generated.

Note: This bit is not writable as soon as LOCK level 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 0 **CC1E**: Capture/Compare 1 output enable

CC1 channel configured as output:

0: Off - OC1 is not active. OC1 level is then function of MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1NE bits.

1: On - OC1 signal is output on the corresponding output pin depending on MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1NE bits.

CC1 channel configured as input:

This bit determines if a capture of the counter value can actually be done into the input capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1) or not.

0: Capture disabled.

1: Capture enabled.

Note: On channels having a complementary output, this bit is preloaded. If the CCPC bit is set in the TIMx_CR2 register then the CC1E active bit takes the new value from the preloaded bits only when a Commutation event is generated.

Table 44. Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature

Control bits					Output states ⁽¹⁾	
MOE bit	OSSI bit	OSSR bit	CCxE bit	CCxNE bit	OCx output state	OCxN output state
1	X	0	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=0, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=0, OCxN_EN=0
		0	0	1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=0, OCx_EN=0	OCxREF + Polarity OCxN=OCxREF xor CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		0	1	0	OCxREF + Polarity OCx=OCxREF xor CCxP, OCx_EN=1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=0, OCxN_EN=0
		0	1	1	OCREF + Polarity + dead-time OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCREF (not OCREF) + Polarity + dead-time OCxN_EN=1
		1	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0
		1	0	1	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=1	OCxREF + Polarity OCxN=OCxREF xor CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		1	1	0	OCxREF + Polarity OCx=OCxREF xor CCxP, OCx_EN=1	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		1	1	1	OCREF + Polarity + dead-time OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCREF (not OCREF) + Polarity + dead-time OCxN_EN=1
0	0	X	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0
			0	1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0, OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0 Then if the clock is present: OCx=OISx and OCxN=OISxN after a dead-time, assuming that OISx and OISxN do not correspond to OCx and OCxN both in active state.	
			1	0		
			1	1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0
			0	0		
			0	1	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=1, OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1 Then if the clock is present: OCx=OISx and OCxN=OISxN after a dead-time, assuming that OISx and OISxN do not correspond to OCx and OCxN both in active state.	
			1	0		
			1	1		

- When both outputs of a channel are not used ($CCxE = CCxNE = 0$), the OISx, OISxN, CCxP and CCxNP bits must be kept cleared.

Note: The state of the external I/O pins connected to the complementary OCx and OCxN channels depends on the OCx and OCxN channel state and the GPIO registers.

15.4.10 TIM1 counter (TIM1_CNT)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CNT[15:0]**: Counter value

15.4.11 TIM1 prescaler (TIM1_PSC)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PSC[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **PSC[15:0]**: Prescaler value

The counter clock frequency (f_{CK_CNT}) is equal to $f_{CK_PSC} / (PSC[15:0] + 1)$.

PSC contains the value to be loaded in the active prescaler register at each update event (including when the counter is cleared through UG bit of TIMx_EGR register or through trigger controller when configured in “reset mode”).

15.4.12 TIM1 auto-reload register (TIM1_ARR)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ARR[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **ARR[15:0]**: Auto-reload value

ARR is the value to be loaded in the actual auto-reload register.

Refer to the [Section 15.3.1: Time-base unit on page 221](#) for more details about ARR update and behavior.

The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null.

15.4.13 TIM1 repetition counter register (TIM1_RCR)

Address offset: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REP[7:0]							
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **REP[7:0]**: Repetition counter value

These bits allow the user to set-up the update rate of the compare registers (i.e. periodic transfers from preload to active registers) when preload registers are enable, as well as the update interrupt generation rate, if this interrupt is enable.

Each time the REP_CNT related downcounter reaches zero, an update event is generated and it restarts counting from REP value. As REP_CNT is reloaded with REP value only at the repetition update event U_RC, any write to the TIMx_RCR register is not taken in account until the next repetition update event.

It means in PWM mode (REP+1) corresponds to:

- the number of PWM periods in edge-aligned mode
- the number of half PWM period in center-aligned mode.

15.4.14 TIM1 capture/compare register 1 (TIM1_CCR1)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR1[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR1[15:0]**: Capture/Compare 1 value

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CCR1 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 1 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (bit OC1PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 1 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signaled on OC1 output.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

CCR1 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 1 event (IC1).

15.4.15 TIM1 capture/compare register 2 (TIM1_CCR2)

Address offset: 0x38

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR2[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR2[15:0]**: Capture/Compare 2 value

If channel CC2 is configured as output:

CCR2 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 2 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR2 register (bit OC2PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 2 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signalled on OC2 output.

If channel CC2 is configured as input:

CCR2 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 2 event (IC2).

15.4.16 TIM1 capture/compare register 3 (TIM1_CCR3)

Address offset: 0x3C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR3[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR3[15:0]**: Capture/Compare value

If channel CC3 is configured as output:

CCR3 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 3 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR3 register (bit OC3PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 3 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signalled on OC3 output.

If channel CC3 is configured as input:

CCR3 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 3 event (IC3).

15.4.17 TIM1 capture/compare register 4 (TIM1_CCR4)

Address offset: 0x40

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR4[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR4[15:0]**: Capture/Compare value

If channel CC4 is configured as output:

CCR4 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 4 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR4 register (bit OC4PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 4 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signalled on OC4 output.

If channel CC4 is configured as input:

CCR4 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 4 event (IC4).

15.4.18 TIM1 break and dead-time register (TIM1_BDTR)

Address offset: 0x44

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MOE	AOE	BKP	BKE	OSSR	OSSI	LOCK[1:0]		DTG[7:0]							
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Note: As the bits AOE, BKP, BKE, OSSI, OSSR and DTG[7:0] can be write-locked depending on the LOCK configuration, it can be necessary to configure all of them during the first write access to the TIMx_BDTR register.

Bit 15 **MOE**: Main output enable

This bit is cleared asynchronously by hardware as soon as the break input is active. It is set by software or automatically depending on the AOE bit. It is acting only on the channels which are configured in output.

0: OC and OCN outputs are disabled or forced to idle state.

1: OC and OCN outputs are enabled if their respective enable bits are set (CCxE, CCxNE in TIMx_CCER register).

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 15.4.9: TIM1 capture/compare enable register \(TIM1_CCER\) on page 275](#)).

Bit 14 **AOE**: Automatic output enable

0: MOE can be set only by software

1: MOE can be set by software or automatically at the next update event (if the break input is not be active)

Note: This bit cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 13 **BKP**: Break polarity

- 0: Break input BRK is active low
- 1: Break input BRK is active high

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Note: Any write operation to this bit takes a delay of 1 APB clock cycle to become effective.

Bit 12 **BKE**: Break enable

- 0: Break inputs (BRK and CCS clock failure event) disabled
- 1: Break inputs (BRK and CCS clock failure event) enabled

Note: This bit cannot be modified when LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Note: Any write operation to this bit takes a delay of 1 APB clock cycle to become effective.

Bit 11 **OSSR**: Off-state selection for Run mode

This bit is used when MOE=1 on channels having a complementary output which are configured as outputs. OSSR is not implemented if no complementary output is implemented in the timer.

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 15.4.9: TIM1 capture/compare enable register \(TIM1_CCER\) on page 275](#)).

0: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are disabled (OC/OCN enable output signal=0).

1: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are enabled with their inactive level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1. Then, OC/OCN enable output signal=1

Note: This bit can not be modified as soon as the LOCK level 2 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 10 **OSSI**: Off-state selection for Idle mode

This bit is used when MOE=0 on channels configured as outputs.

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 15.4.9: TIM1 capture/compare enable register \(TIM1_CCER\) on page 275](#)).

0: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are disabled (OC/OCN enable output signal=0).

1: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are forced first with their idle level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1. OC/OCN enable output signal=1

Note: This bit can not be modified as soon as the LOCK level 2 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bits 9:8 **LOCK[1:0]**: Lock configuration

These bits offer a write protection against software errors.

00: LOCK OFF - No bit is write protected.

01: LOCK Level 1 = DTG bits in TIMx_BDTR register, OISx and OISxN bits in TIMx_CR2 register and BKE/BKP/AOE bits in TIMx_BDTR register can no longer be written.

10: LOCK Level 2 = LOCK Level 1 + CC Polarity bits (CCxP/CCxNP bits in TIMx_CCER register, as long as the related channel is configured in output through the CCxS bits) as well as OSSR and OSSI bits can no longer be written.

11: LOCK Level 3 = LOCK Level 2 + CC Control bits (OCxM and OCxPE bits in TIMx_CCMRx registers, as long as the related channel is configured in output through the CCxS bits) can no longer be written.

Note: The LOCK bits can be written only once after the reset. Once the TIMx_BDTR register has been written, their content is frozen until the next reset.

Bits 7:0 **DTG[7:0]**: Dead-time generator setup

This bit-field defines the duration of the dead-time inserted between the complementary outputs. DT correspond to this duration.

$DTG[7:5]=0xx \Rightarrow DT=DTG[7:0] \times t_{dtg}$ with $t_{dtg}=t_{DTS}$.

$DTG[7:5]=10x \Rightarrow DT=(64+DTG[5:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg}=2 \times t_{DTS}$.

$DTG[7:5]=110 \Rightarrow DT=(32+DTG[4:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg}=8 \times t_{DTS}$.

$DTG[7:5]=111 \Rightarrow DT=(32+DTG[4:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg}=16 \times t_{DTS}$.

Example if $T_{DTS}=125$ ns (8 MHz), dead-time possible values are:

0 to 15875 ns by 125 ns steps,

16 us to 31750 ns by 250 ns steps,

32 us to 63 us by 1 us steps,

64 us to 126 us by 2 us steps

Note: This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

15.4.19 TIM1 DMA control register (TIM1_DCR)

Address offset: 0x48

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]					Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]				
			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 12:8 **DBL[4:0]**: DMA burst length

This 5-bit vector defines the number of DMA transfers (the timer recognizes a burst transfer when a read or a write access is done to

the TIMx_DMAR address)

00000: 1 transfer

00001: 2 transfers

00010: 3 transfers

...

10001: 18 transfers

Bits 7:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 4:0 **DBA[4:0]**: DMA base address

This 5-bit vector defines the base-address for DMA transfers (when read/write access are done through the TIMx_DMAR address). DBA is defined as an offset starting from the address of the TIMx_CR1 register.

Example:

00000: TIMx_CR1,

00001: TIMx_CR2,

00010: TIMx_SMCR,

...

Example: Let us consider the following transfer: DBL = 7 transfers and DBA = TIMx_CR1. In this case the transfer is done to/from 7 registers starting from the TIMx_CR1 address.

15.4.20 TIM1 DMA address for full transfer (TIM1_DMAR)

Address offset: 0x4C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DMAB[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **DMAB[15:0]**: DMA register for burst accesses

A read or write operation to the DMAR register accesses the register located at the address
 $(\text{TIMx_CR1 address}) + (\text{DBA} + \text{DMA index}) \times 4$

where TIMx_CR1 address is the address of the control register 1, DBA is the DMA base address configured in TIMx_DCR register, DMA index is automatically controlled by the DMA transfer, and ranges from 0 to DBL (DBL configured in TIMx_DCR).

Example of how to use the DMA burst feature

In this example the timer DMA burst feature is used to update the contents of the CCRx registers ($x = 2, 3, 4$) with the DMA transferring half words into the CCRx registers.

This is done in the following steps:

1. Configure the corresponding DMA channel as follows:
 - DMA channel peripheral address is the DMAR register address
 - DMA channel memory address is the address of the buffer in the RAM containing the data to be transferred by DMA into CCRx registers.
 - Number of data to transfer = 3 (See note below).
 - Circular mode disabled.
2. Configure the DCR register by configuring the DBA and DBL bit fields as follows:
 DBL = 3 transfers, DBA = 0xE.
3. Enable the TIMx update DMA request (set the UDE bit in the DIER register).
4. Enable TIMx
5. Enable the DMA channel

Note: *This example is for the case where every CCRx register to be updated once. If every CCRx register is to be updated twice for example, the number of data to transfer should be 6. Let's take the example of a buffer in the RAM containing data1, data2, data3, data4, data5 and data6. The data is transferred to the CCRx registers as follows: on the first update DMA request, data1 is transferred to CCR2, data2 is transferred to CCR3, data3 is transferred to CCR4 and on the second update DMA request, data4 is transferred to CCR2, data5 is transferred to CCR3 and data6 is transferred to CCR4.*

15.4.21 TIM1 register map

TIM1 registers are mapped as 16-bit addressable registers as described in the table below:

Table 45. TIM1 register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x00	TIM1_CR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD [1:0]	ARPE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	Reset value																							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x04	TIM1_CR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OIS4	OIS3N	OIS3	OIS2N	OIS2	OIS1N	OIS1	T1S	MMS[2:0]		CCDS	CCUS	Res.	UDIS	CEN	
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x08	TIM1_SMCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ETP	ECE	ETPS [1:0]		ETF[3:0]		MSM		TS[2:0]		Res.	SMS[2:0]					
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x0C	TIM1_DIER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TDE	COMDE	CC4DE	CC3DE	CC2DE	CC1DE	UDE	BIE	TIE	COMIE	CC4IE	CC3IE	CC2IE	CC1IE	UIE	
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x10	TIM1_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC4OF	CC3OF	CC2OF	CC1OF	Res.	BIF	TIF	COMIF	CC4IF	CC3IF	CC2IF	CC1IF	UIF	
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x14	TIM1_EGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BG	TG	COM	CC4G	CC3G	CC2G	CC1G	UG		
	Reset value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x18	TIM1_CCMR1 Output compare mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OC2CE	OC2M [2:0]		OC2PE	OC2FE	CC2S [1:0]	OC1CE		OC1M [2:0]		OC1PE	OC1FE	CC1S [1:0]				
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	TIM1_CCMR1 Input capture mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IC2F[3:0]		IC2PSC [1:0]	CC2S [1:0]	IC1F[3:0]		IC1PSC [1:0]		CC1S [1:0]								
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x1C	TIM1_CCMR2 Output compare mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	O24CE	OC4M [2:0]		OC4PE	OC4FE	CC4S [1:0]	OC3CE		OC3M [2:0]		OC3PE	OC3FE	CC3S [1:0]				
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	TIM1_CCMR2 Input capture mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IC4F[3:0]		IC4PSC [1:0]	CC4S [1:0]	IC3F[3:0]		IC3PSC [1:0]		CC3S [1:0]								
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x20	TIM1_CCER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC4P	CC4E	CC3NP	CC3NE	CC3P	CC3E	CC2NP	CC2NE	CC2P	CC2E	CC1NP	CC1NE	CC1P	CC1E	
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x24	TIM1_CNT	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x28	TIM1_PSC	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PSC[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x2C	TIM1_ARR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ARR[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x30	TIM1_RCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REP[7:0]									
	Reset value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Table 45. TIM1 register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x34	TIM1_CCR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCR1[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x38	TIM1_CCR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCR2[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x3C	TIM1_CCR3	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCR3[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x40	TIM1_CCR4	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCR4[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x44	TIM1_BDTR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MOE	AOE	BKP	BKE	OSSR	OSSI	LOCK [1:0]	DT[7:0]									
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x48	TIM1_DCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]						
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0	
0x4C	TIM1_DMAR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DMAB[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

16 General-purpose timers (TIM2 and TIM3)

16.1 TIM2 and TIM3 introduction

The general-purpose timers consist of a 16-bit or 32-bit auto-reload counter driven by a programmable prescaler.

They may be used for a variety of purposes, including measuring the pulse lengths of input signals (*input capture*) or generating output waveforms (*output compare and PWM*).

Pulse lengths and waveform periods can be modulated from a few microseconds to several milliseconds using the timer prescaler and the RCC clock controller prescalers.

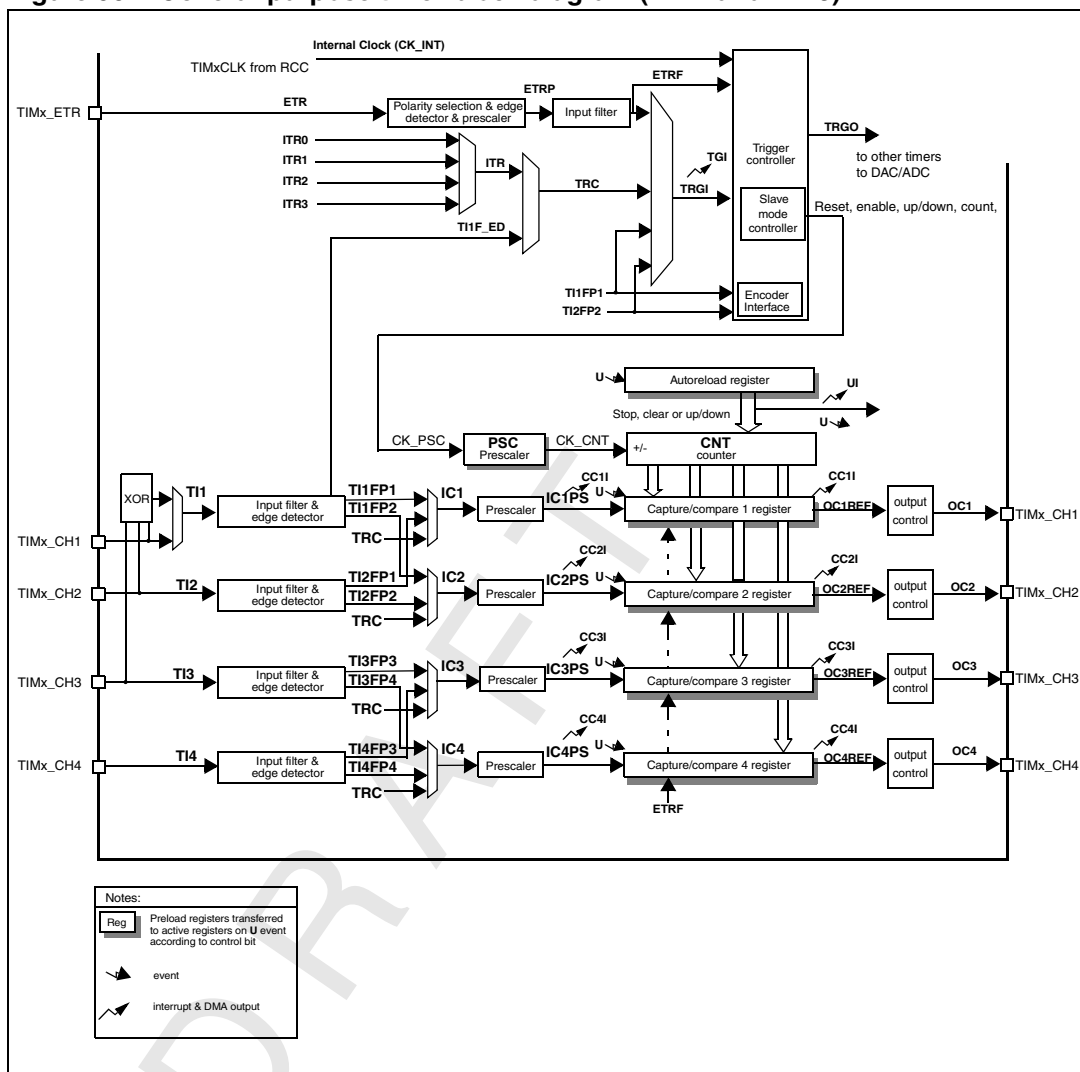
The timers are completely independent, and do not share any resources. They can be synchronized together as described in [Section 16.3.15](#).

16.2 TIM2 and TIM3 main features

General-purpose TIMx timer features include:

- 16-bit (TIM3) or 32-bit (TIM2) up, down, up/down auto-reload counter.
- 16-bit programmable prescaler used to divide (also “on the fly”) the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65535.
- Up to 4 independent channels for:
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
 - PWM generation (Edge- and Center-aligned modes)
 - One-pulse mode output
- Synchronization circuit to control the timer with external signals and to interconnect several timers.
- Interrupt/DMA generation on the following events:
 - Update: counter overflow/underflow, counter initialization (by software or internal/external trigger)
 - Trigger event (counter start, stop, initialization or count by internal/external trigger)
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
- Supports incremental (quadrature) encoder and hall-sensor circuitry for positioning purposes
- Trigger input for external clock or cycle-by-cycle current management

Figure 90. General-purpose timer block diagram (TIM2 and TIM3)



16.3 TIM2 and TIM3 functional description

16.3.1 Time-base unit

The main block of the programmable timer is a 16-bit/32-bit counter with its related auto-reload register. The counter can count up but also down or both up and down. The counter clock can be divided by a prescaler.

The counter, the auto-reload register and the prescaler register can be written or read by software. This is true even when the counter is running.

The time-base unit includes:

- Counter Register (TIMx_CNT)
- Prescaler Register (TIMx_PSC):
- Auto-Reload Register (TIMx_ARR)

The auto-reload register is preloaded. Writing to or reading from the auto-reload register accesses the preload register. The content of the preload register are transferred into the shadow register permanently or at each update event (UEV), depending on the auto-reload preload enable bit (ARPE) in TIMx_CR1 register. The update event is sent when the counter reaches the overflow (or underflow when downcounting) and if the UDIS bit equals 0 in the TIMx_CR1 register. It can also be generated by software. The generation of the update event is described in detail for each configuration.

The counter is clocked by the prescaler output CK_CNT, which is enabled only when the counter enable bit (CEN) in TIMx_CR1 register is set (refer also to the slave mode controller description to get more details on counter enabling).

Note that the actual counter enable signal CNT_EN is set 1 clock cycle after CEN.

Prescaler description

The prescaler can divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65536. It is based on a 16-bit counter controlled through a 16-bit/32-bit register (in the TIMx_PSC register). It can be changed on the fly as this control register is buffered. The new prescaler ratio is taken into account at the next update event.

[Figure 91](#) and [Figure 92](#) give some examples of the counter behavior when the prescaler ratio is changed on the fly:

Figure 91. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2

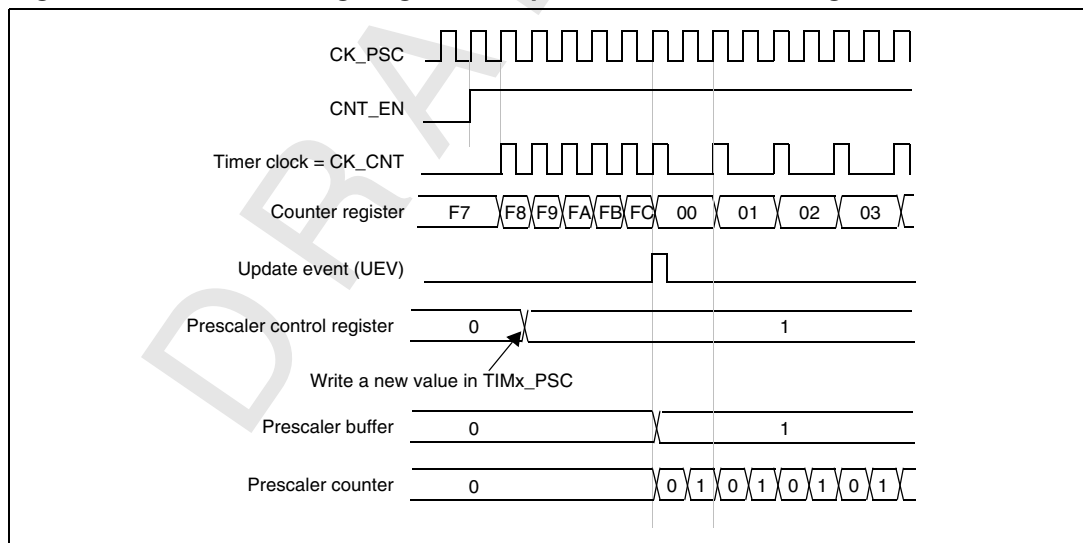
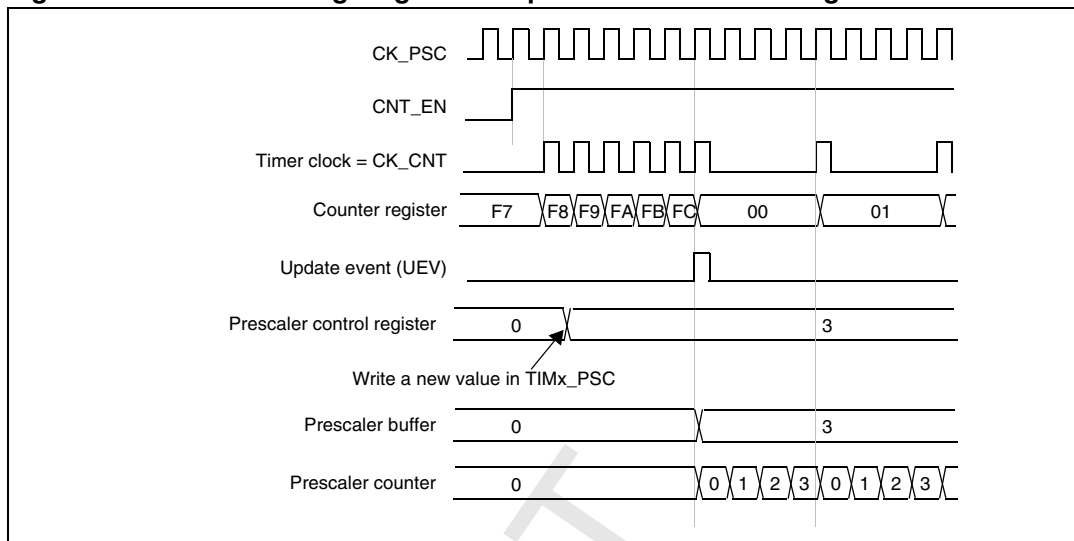


Figure 92. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4

16.3.2 Counter modes

Upcounting mode

In upcounting mode, the counter counts from 0 to the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register), then restarts from 0 and generates a counter overflow event.

An Update event can be generated at each counter overflow or by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller).

The UEV event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until the UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter restarts from 0, as well as the counter of the prescaler (but the prescale rate does not change). In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt or DMA request is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupts when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register)
- The auto-reload shadow register is updated with the preload value (TIMx_ARR)

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies when TIMx_ARR=0x36.

Figure 93. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1

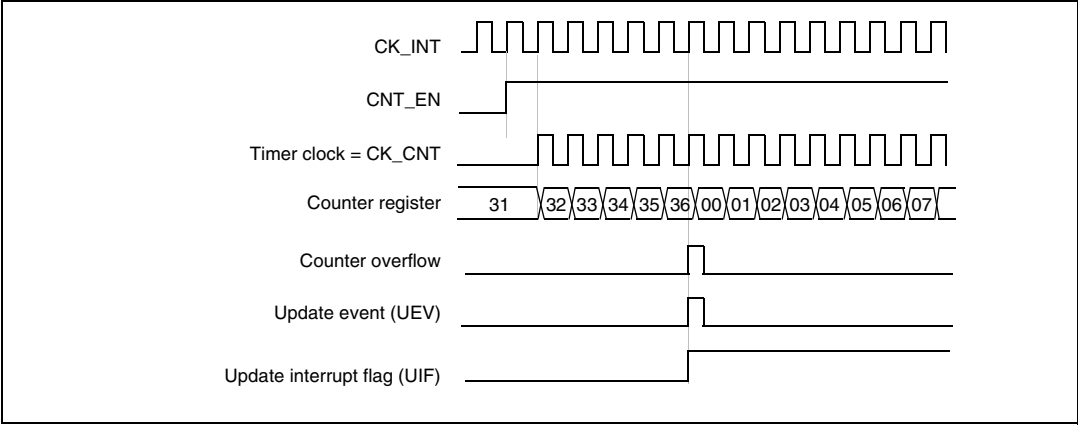


Figure 94. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

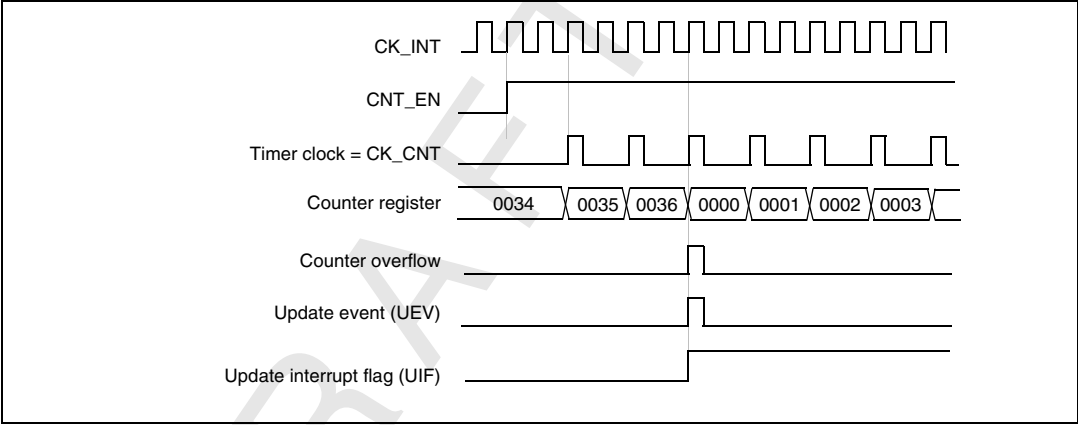


Figure 95. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4

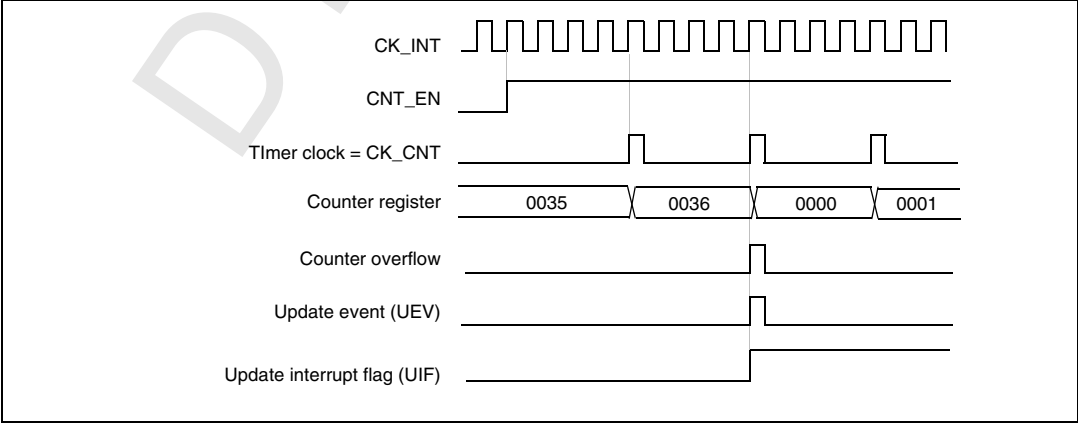


Figure 96. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

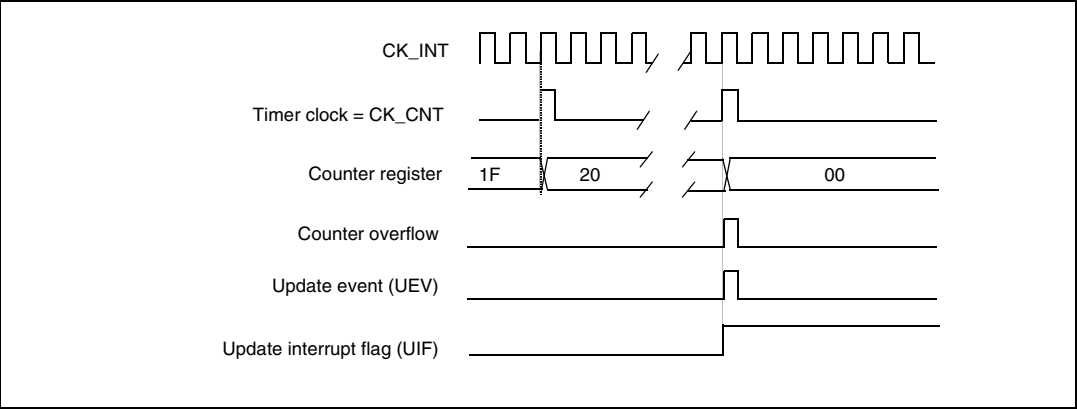


Figure 97. Counter timing diagram, Update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)

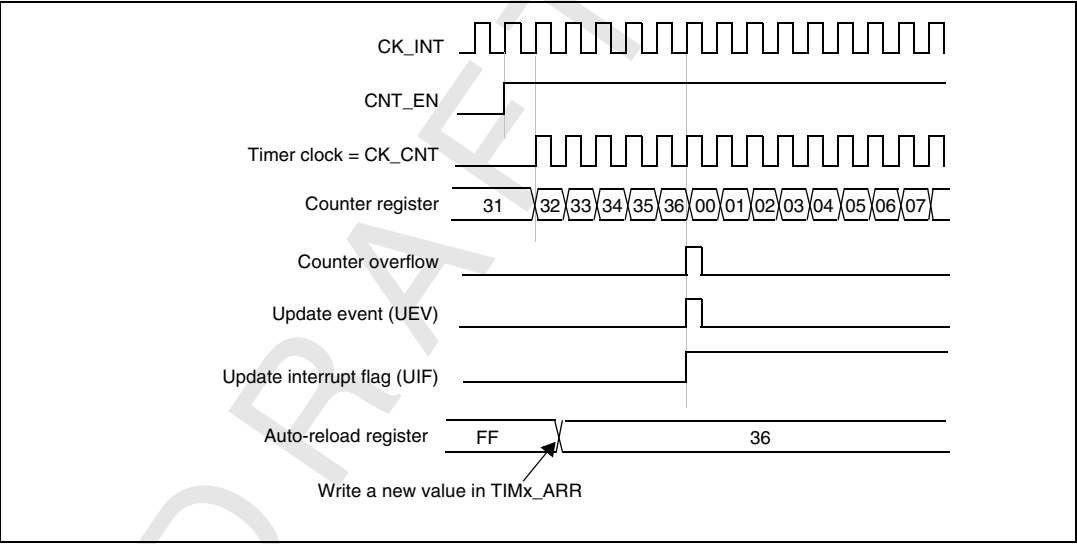
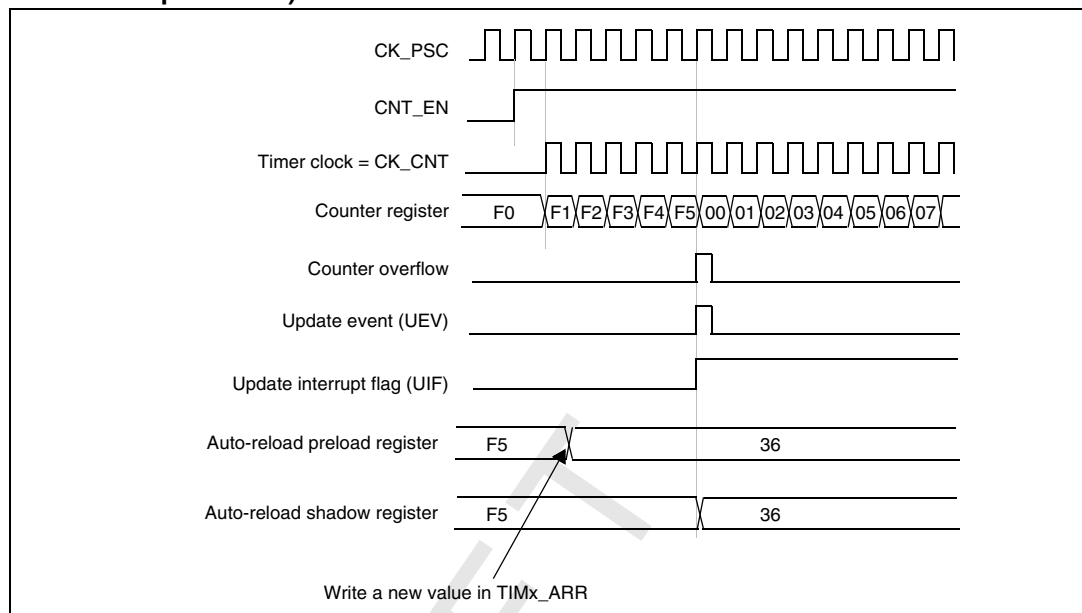


Figure 98. Counter timing diagram, Update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)

Downcounting mode

In downcounting mode, the counter counts from the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register) down to 0, then restarts from the auto-reload value and generates a counter underflow event.

An Update event can be generated at each counter underflow or by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller)

The UEV update event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter restarts from the current auto-reload value, whereas the counter of the prescaler restarts from 0 (but the prescale rate doesn't change).

In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt or DMA request is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupts when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register).
- The auto-reload active register is updated with the preload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register). Note that the auto-reload is updated before the counter is reloaded, so that the next period is the expected one.

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies when TIMx_ARR=0x36.

Figure 99. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1

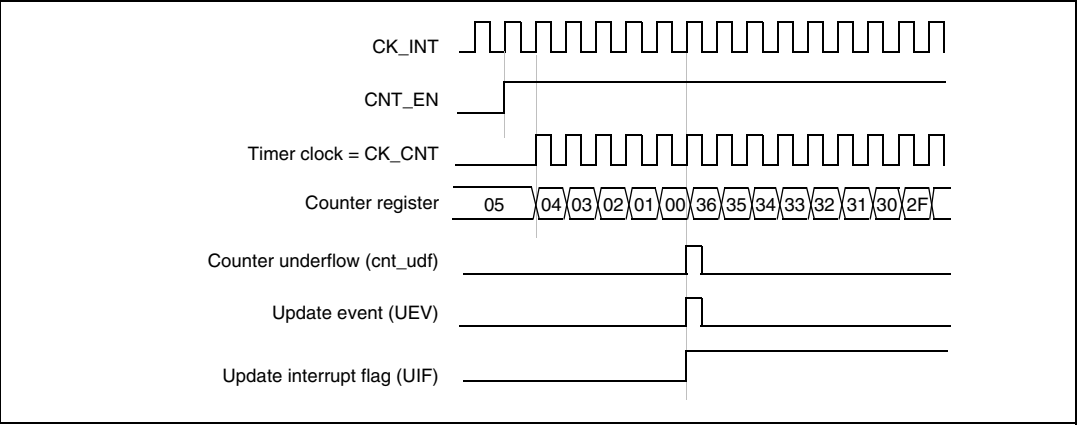


Figure 100. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

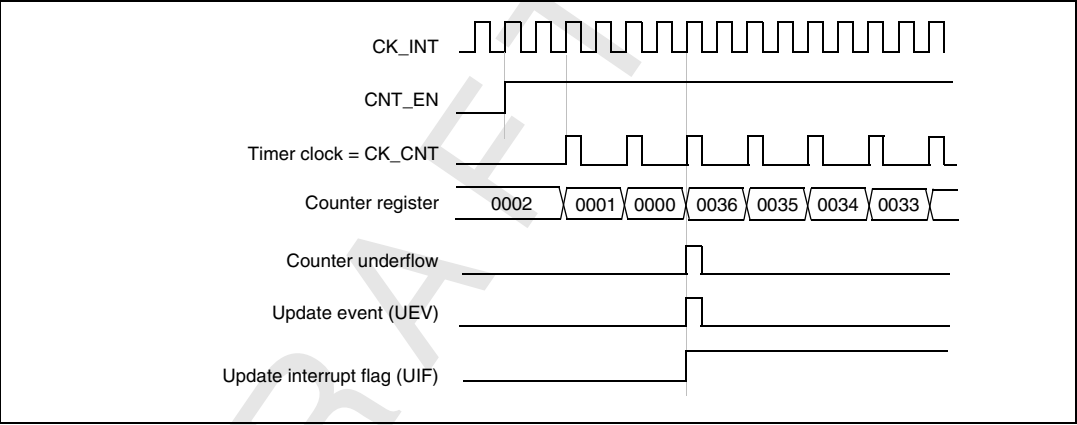


Figure 101. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4

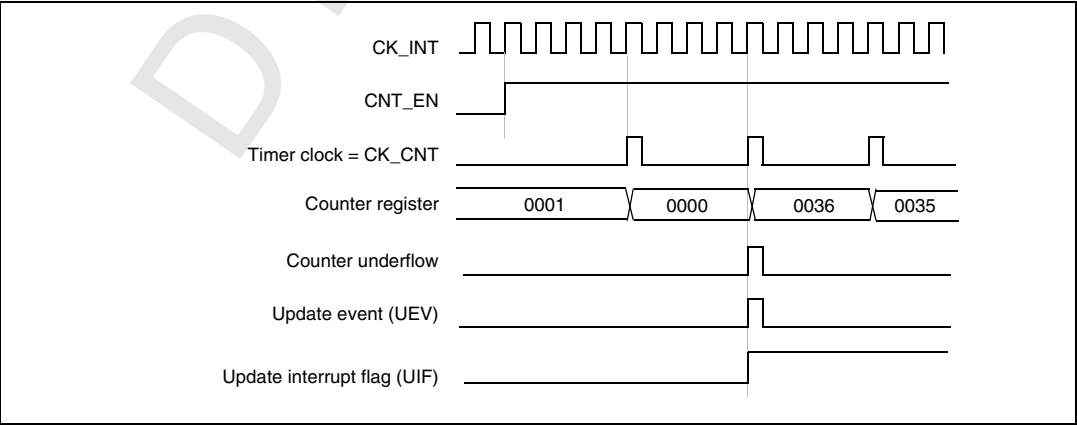
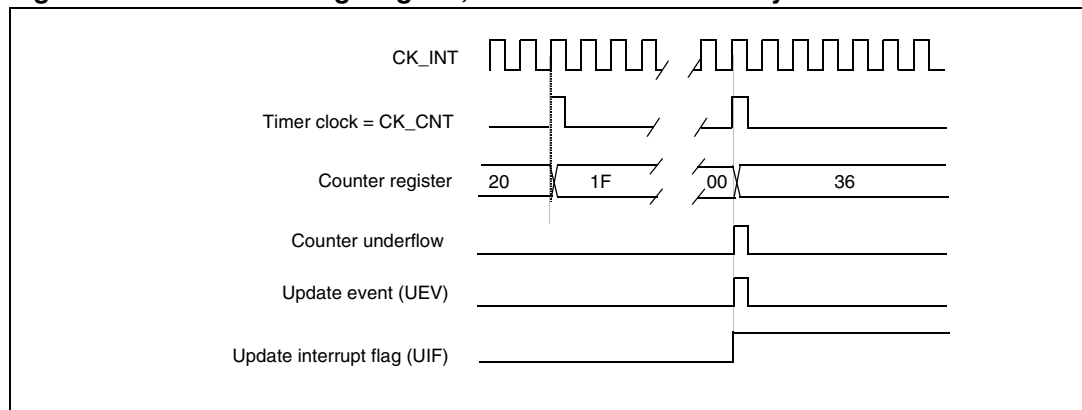
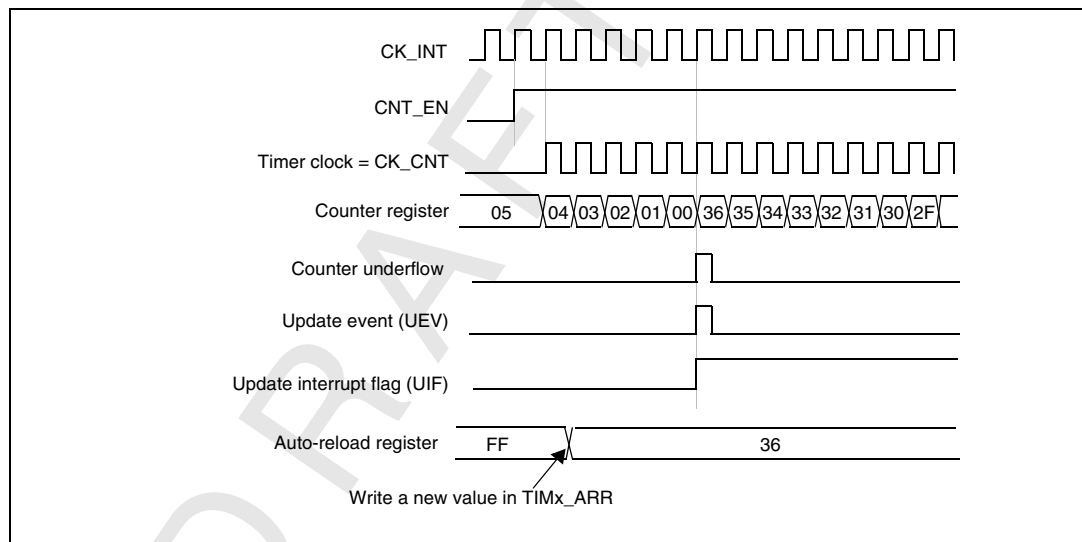


Figure 102. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N**Figure 103. Counter timing diagram, Update event when repetition counter is not used****Center-aligned mode (up/down counting)**

In center-aligned mode, the counter counts from 0 to the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register) – 1, generates a counter overflow event, then counts from the auto-reload value down to 1 and generates a counter underflow event. Then it restarts counting from 0.

Center-aligned mode is active when the CMS bits in TIMx_CR1 register are not equal to '00'. The Output compare interrupt flag of channels configured in output is set when: the counter counts down (Center aligned mode 1, CMS = "01"), the counter counts up (Center aligned mode 2, CMS = "10") the counter counts up and down (Center aligned mode 3, CMS = "11").

In this mode, the direction bit (DIR from TIMx_CR1 register) cannot be written. It is updated by hardware and gives the current direction of the counter.

The update event can be generated at each counter overflow and at each counter underflow or by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller) also generates an update event. In this case, the counter restarts counting from 0, as well as the counter of the prescaler.

The UEV update event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until the UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter continues counting up and down, based on the current auto-reload value.

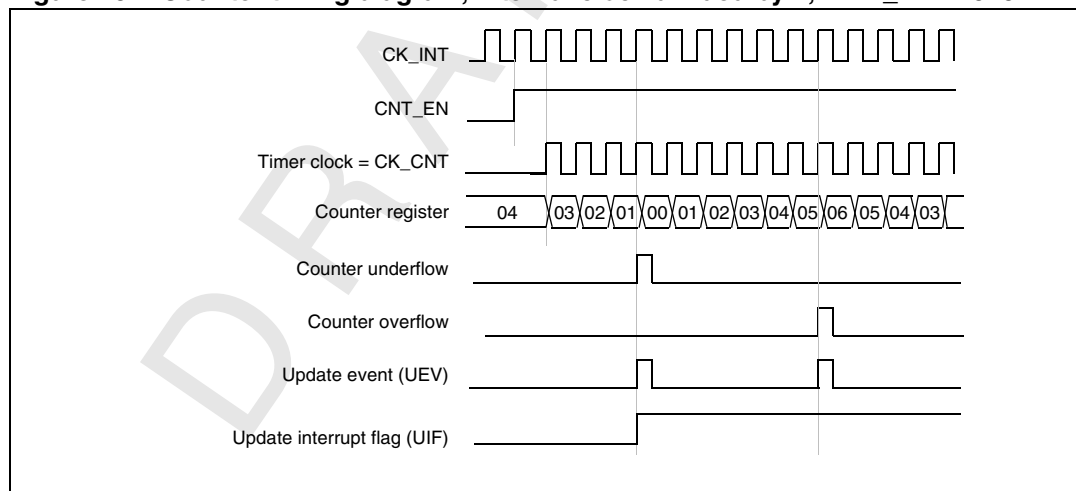
In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt or DMA request is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupt when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register).
- The auto-reload active register is updated with the preload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register). Note that if the update source is a counter overflow, the auto-reload is updated before the counter is reloaded, so that the next period is the expected one (the counter is loaded with the new value).

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies.

Figure 104. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1, TIMx_ARR=0x6



1. Here, center-aligned mode 1 is used (for more details refer to [Section 16.4.1: TIM2 and TIM3 control register 1 \(TIM2_CR1 and TIM3_CR1\)](#) on page 325).

Figure 105. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

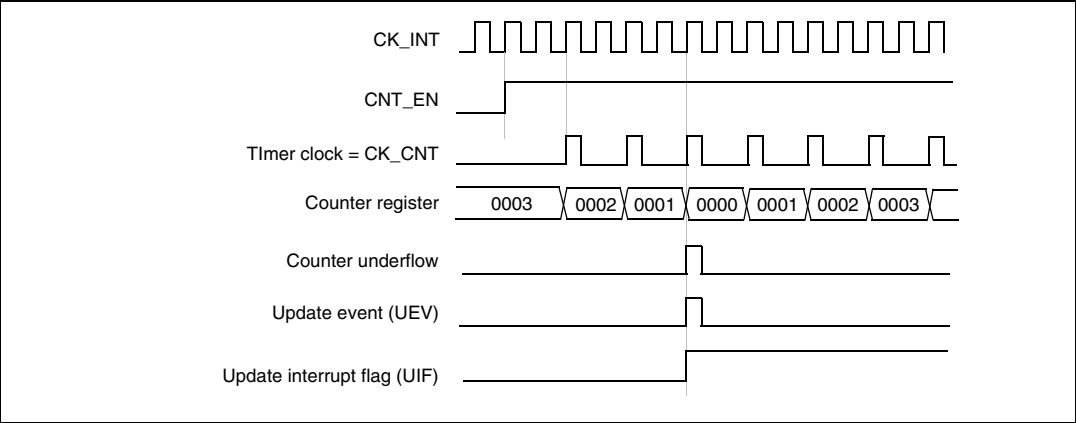
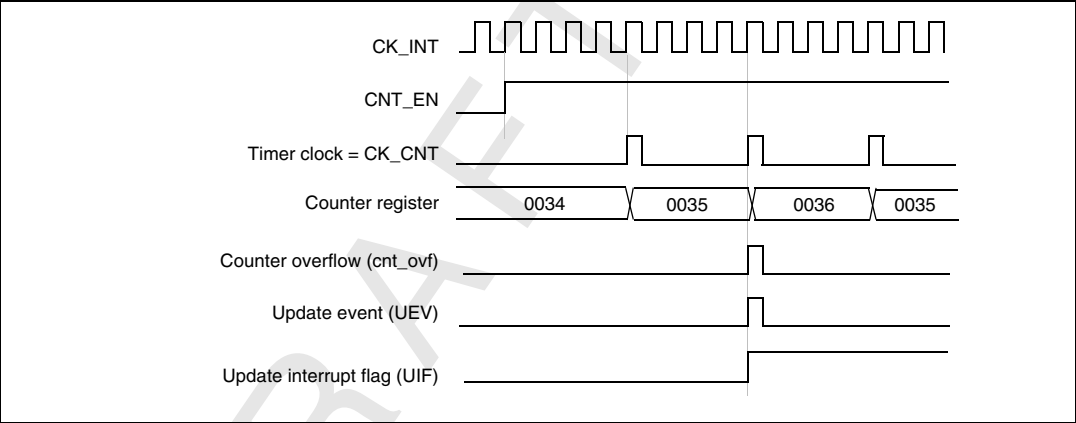


Figure 106. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4, TIMx_ARR=0x36



1. Center-aligned mode 2 or 3 is used with an UIF on overflow.

Figure 107. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

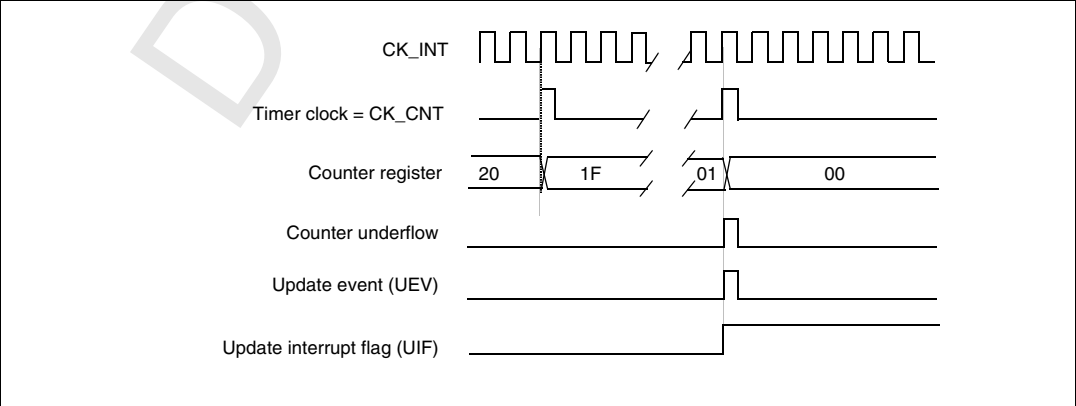


Figure 108. Counter timing diagram, Update event with ARPE=1 (counter underflow)

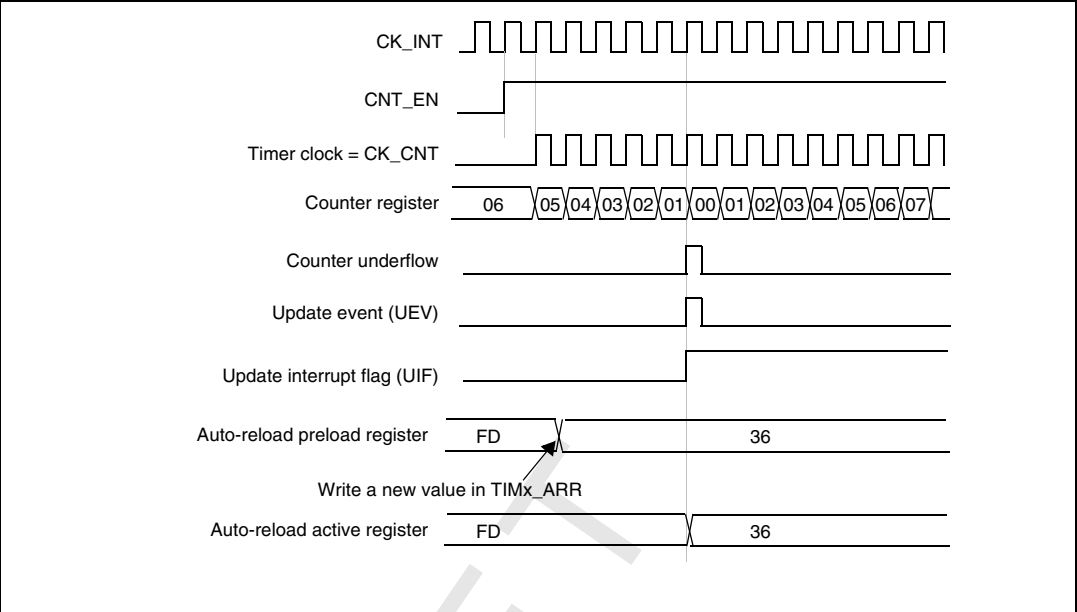
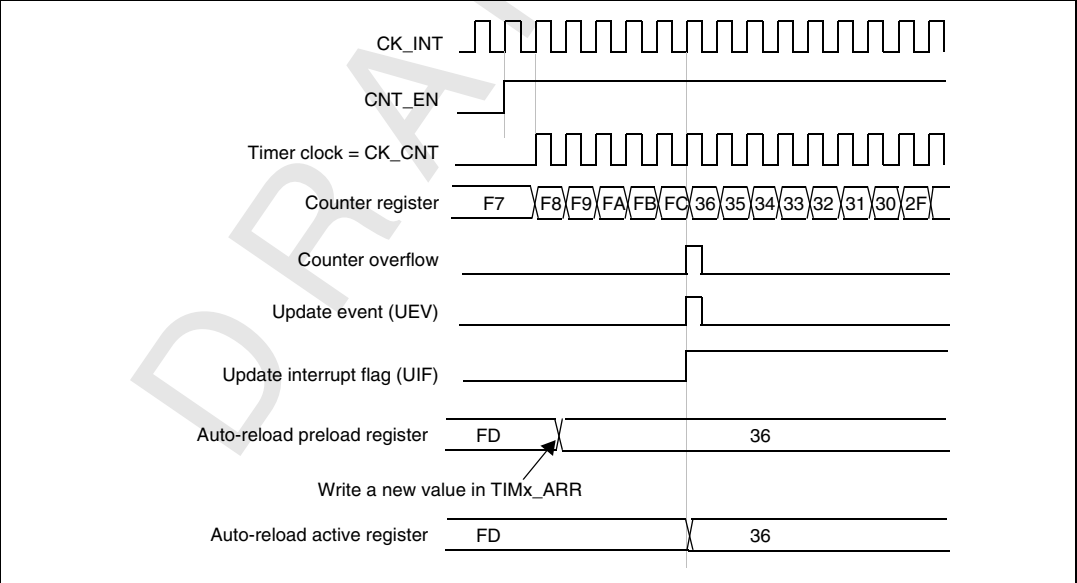


Figure 109. Counter timing diagram, Update event with ARPE=1 (counter overflow)



16.3.3 Clock sources

The counter clock can be provided by the following clock sources:

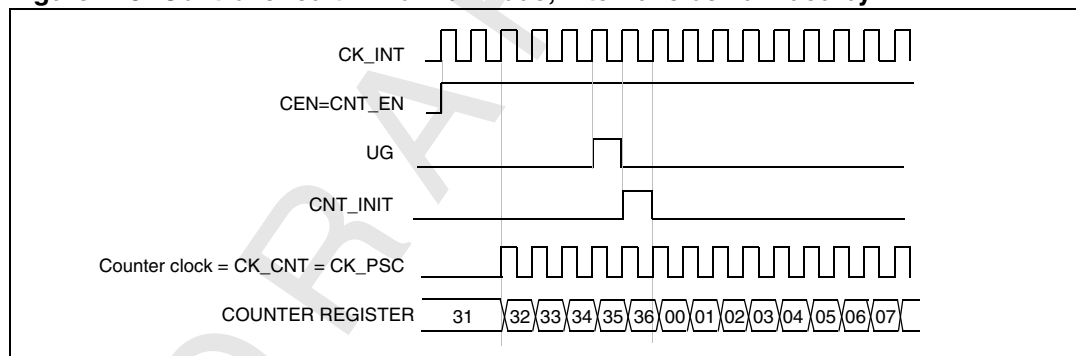
- Internal clock (CK_INT)
- External clock mode1: external input pin (TIx)
- External clock mode2: external trigger input (ETR)
- Internal trigger inputs (ITRx): using one timer as prescaler for another timer, for example, you can configure Timer 1 to act as a prescaler for Timer 2. Refer to : [Using one timer as prescaler for another on page 319](#) for more details.

Internal clock source (CK_INT)

If the slave mode controller is disabled (SMS=000 in the TIMx_SMCR register), then the CEN, DIR (in the TIMx_CR1 register) and UG bits (in the TIMx_EGR register) are actual control bits and can be changed only by software (except UG which remains cleared automatically). As soon as the CEN bit is written to 1, the prescaler is clocked by the internal clock CK_INT.

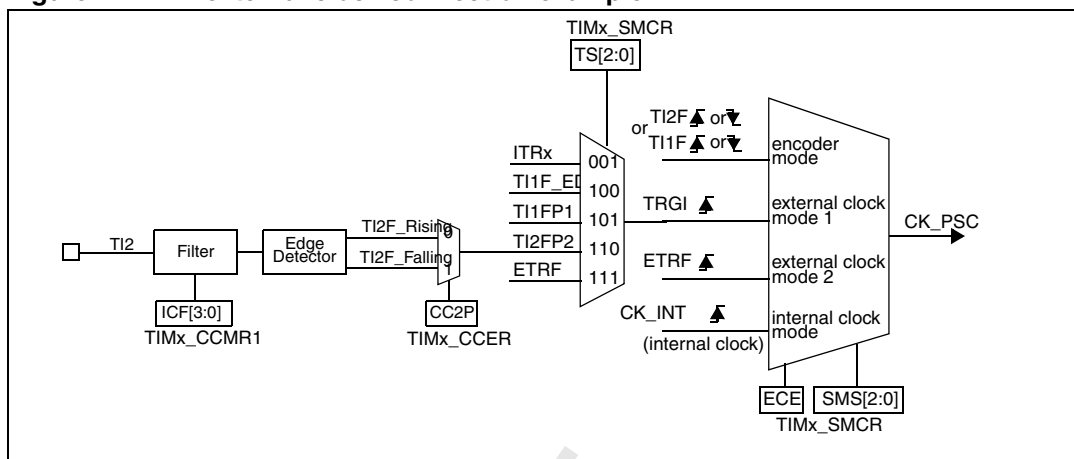
[Figure 110](#) shows the behavior of the control circuit and the upcounter in normal mode, without prescaler.

Figure 110. Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1



External clock source mode 1

This mode is selected when SMS=111 in the TIMx_SMCR register. The counter can count at each rising or falling edge on a selected input.

Figure 111. TI2 external clock connection example

For example, to configure the upcounter to count in response to a rising edge on the TI2 input, use the following procedure:

For example, to configure the upcounter to count in response to a rising edge on the TI2 input, use the following procedure:

1. Configure channel 2 to detect rising edges on the TI2 input by writing CC2S= '01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
2. Configure the input filter duration by writing the IC2F[3:0] bits in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (if no filter is needed, keep IC2F=0000).

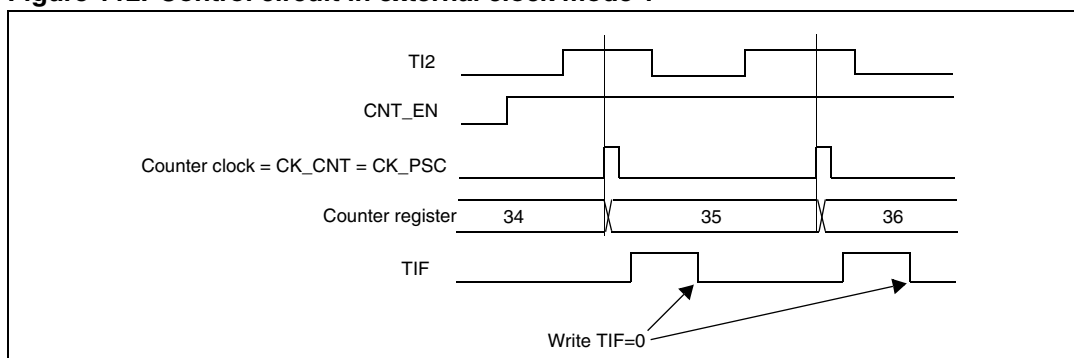
Note:

The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it.

3. Select rising edge polarity by writing CC2P=0 and CC2NP=0 in the TIMx_CCER register.
4. Configure the timer in external clock mode 1 by writing SMS=111 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
5. Select TI2 as the input source by writing TS=110 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
6. Enable the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

When a rising edge occurs on TI2, the counter counts once and the TIF flag is set.

The delay between the rising edge on TI2 and the actual clock of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI2 input.

Figure 112. Control circuit in external clock mode 1

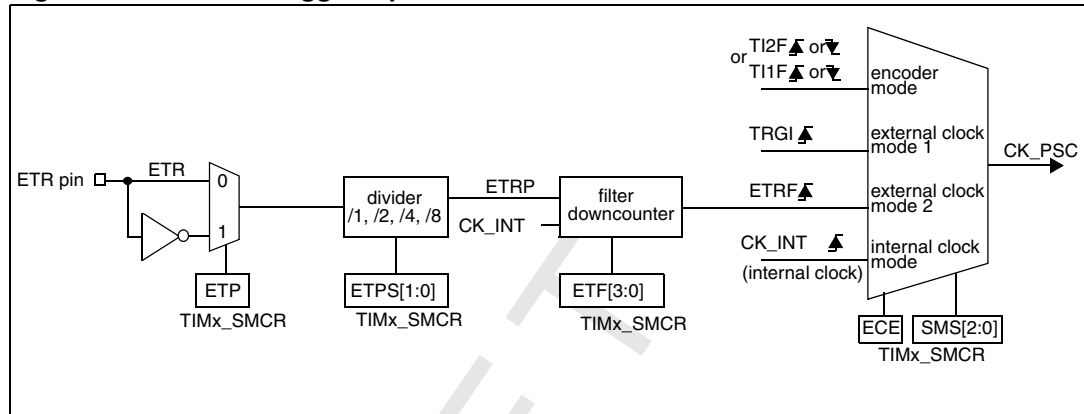
External clock source mode 2

This mode is selected by writing ECE=1 in the TIMx_SMCR register.

The counter can count at each rising or falling edge on the external trigger input ETR.

The [Figure 113](#) gives an overview of the external trigger input block.

Figure 113. External trigger input block



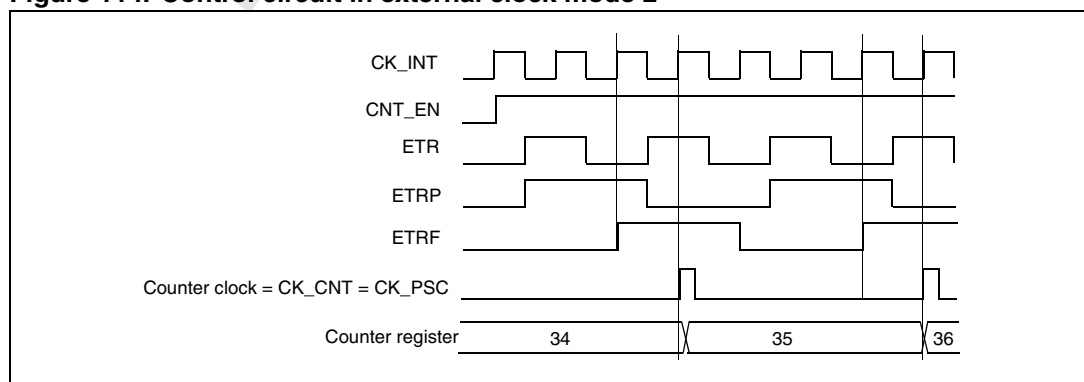
For example, to configure the upcounter to count each 2 rising edges on ETR, use the following procedure:

1. As no filter is needed in this example, write ETF[3:0]=0000 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
2. Set the prescaler by writing ETPS[1:0]=01 in the TIMx_SMCR register
3. Select rising edge detection on the ETR pin by writing ETP=0 in the TIMx_SMCR register
4. Enable external clock mode 2 by writing ECE=1 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
5. Enable the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The counter counts once each 2 ETR rising edges.

The delay between the rising edge on ETR and the actual clock of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on the ETRP signal.

Figure 114. Control circuit in external clock mode 2



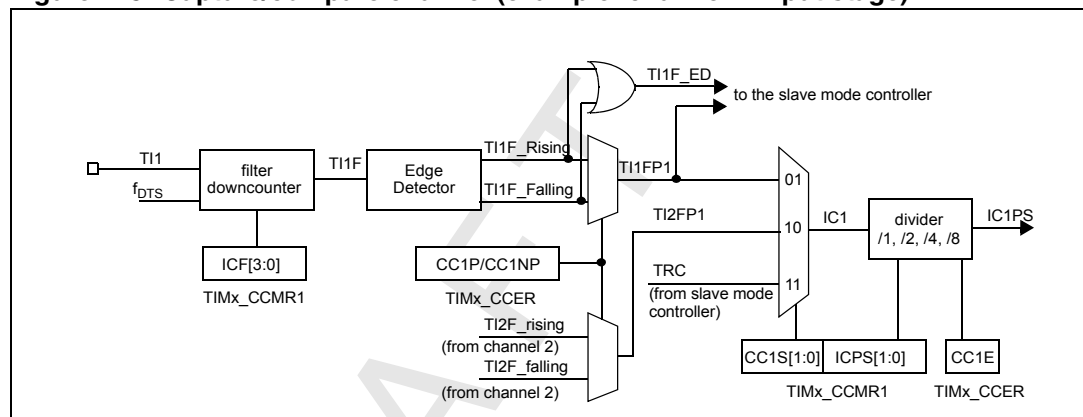
16.3.4 Capture/compare channels

Each Capture/Compare channel is built around a capture/compare register (including a shadow register), a input stage for capture (with digital filter, multiplexing and prescaler) and an output stage (with comparator and output control).

The following figure gives an overview of one Capture/Compare channel.

The input stage samples the corresponding Tlx input to generate a filtered signal TlxF. Then, an edge detector with polarity selection generates a signal (TlxFPx) which can be used as trigger input by the slave mode controller or as the capture command. It is prescaled before the capture register (ICxPS).

Figure 115. Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage)



The output stage generates an intermediate waveform which is then used for reference: OCxRef (active high). The polarity acts at the end of the chain.

Figure 116. Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit

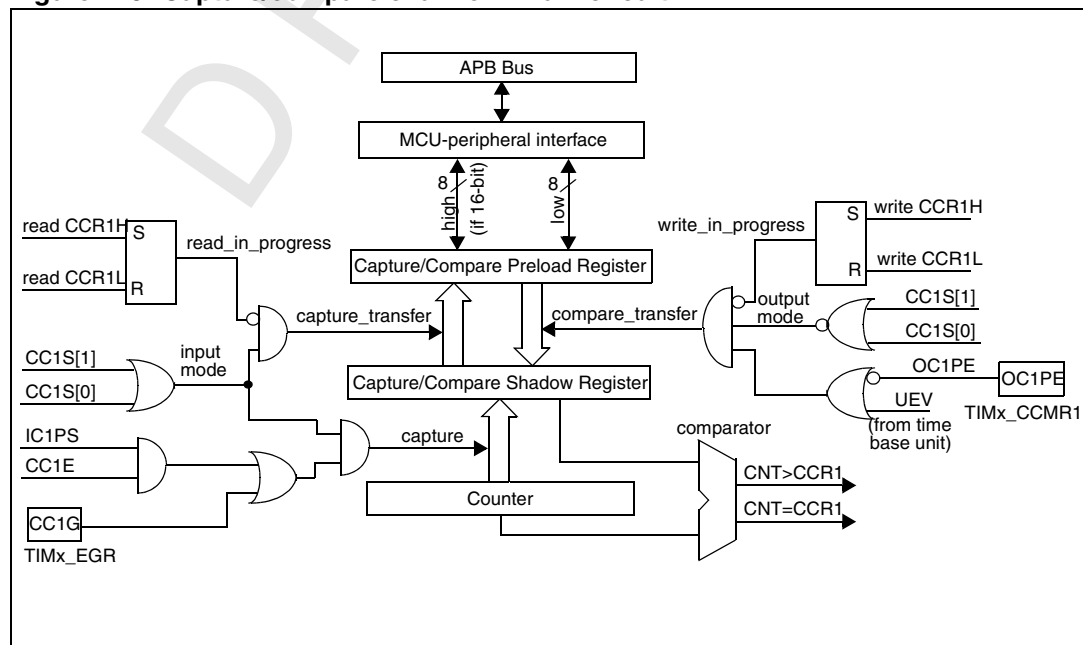
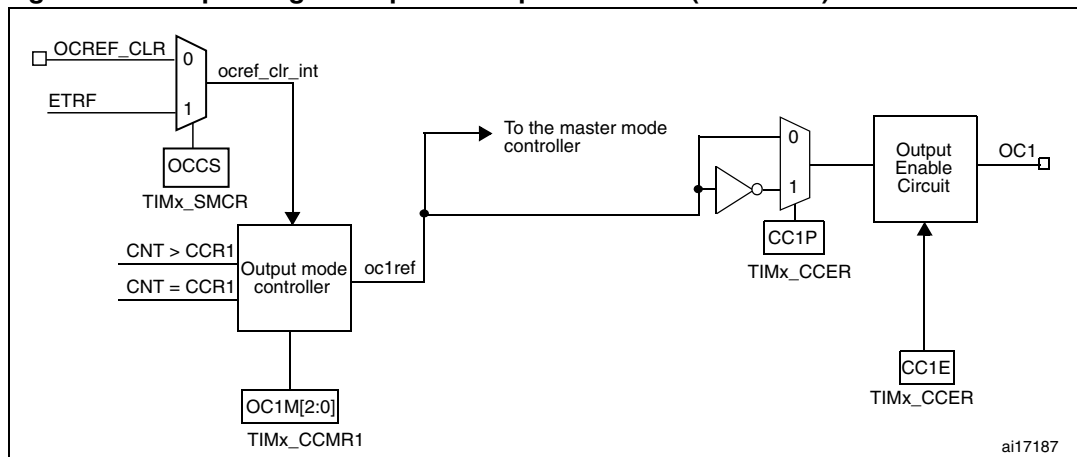


Figure 117. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1)

The capture/compare block is made of one preload register and one shadow register. Write and read always access the preload register.

In capture mode, captures are actually done in the shadow register, which is copied into the preload register.

In compare mode, the content of the preload register is copied into the shadow register which is compared to the counter.

16.3.5 Input capture mode

In Input capture mode, the Capture/Compare Registers (TIMx_CCRx) are used to latch the value of the counter after a transition detected by the corresponding ICx signal. When a capture occurs, the corresponding CCXIF flag (TIMx_SR register) is set and an interrupt or a DMA request can be sent if they are enabled. If a capture occurs while the CCxIF flag was already high, then the over-capture flag CCxOF (TIMx_SR register) is set. CCxIF can be cleared by software by writing it to 0 or by reading the captured data stored in the TIMx_CCRx register. CCxOF is cleared when you write it to 0.

The following example shows how to capture the counter value in TIMx_CCR1 when TI1 input rises. To do this, use the following procedure:

- Select the active input: TIMx_CCR1 must be linked to the TI1 input, so write the CC1S bits to 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. As soon as CC1S becomes different from 00, the channel is configured in input and the TIMx_CCR1 register becomes read-only.
- Program the input filter duration you need with respect to the signal you connect to the timer (when the input is one of the TIx (ICxF bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register). Let's imagine that, when toggling, the input signal is not stable during at most 5 internal clock cycles. We must program a filter duration longer than these 5 clock cycles. We can validate a transition on TI1 when 8 consecutive samples with the new level have been

detected (sampled at f_{DTS} frequency). Then write IC1F bits to 0011 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.

- Select the edge of the active transition on the TI1 channel by writing the CC1P and CC1NP bits to 0 in the TIMx_CCER register (rising edge in this case).
- Program the input prescaler. In our example, we wish the capture to be performed at each valid transition, so the prescaler is disabled (write IC1PS bits to 00 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register).
- Enable capture from the counter into the capture register by setting the CC1E bit in the TIMx_CCER register.
- If needed, enable the related interrupt request by setting the CC1IE bit in the TIMx_DIER register, and/or the DMA request by setting the CC1DE bit in the TIMx_DIER register.

When an input capture occurs:

- The TIMx_CCR1 register gets the value of the counter on the active transition.
- CC1IF flag is set (interrupt flag). CC1OF is also set if at least two consecutive captures occurred whereas the flag was not cleared.
- An interrupt is generated depending on the CC1IE bit.
- A DMA request is generated depending on the CC1DE bit.

In order to handle the overcapture, it is recommended to read the data before the overcapture flag. This is to avoid missing an overcapture which could happen after reading the flag and before reading the data.

Note: IC interrupt and/or DMA requests can be generated by software by setting the corresponding CCxG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

16.3.6 PWM input mode

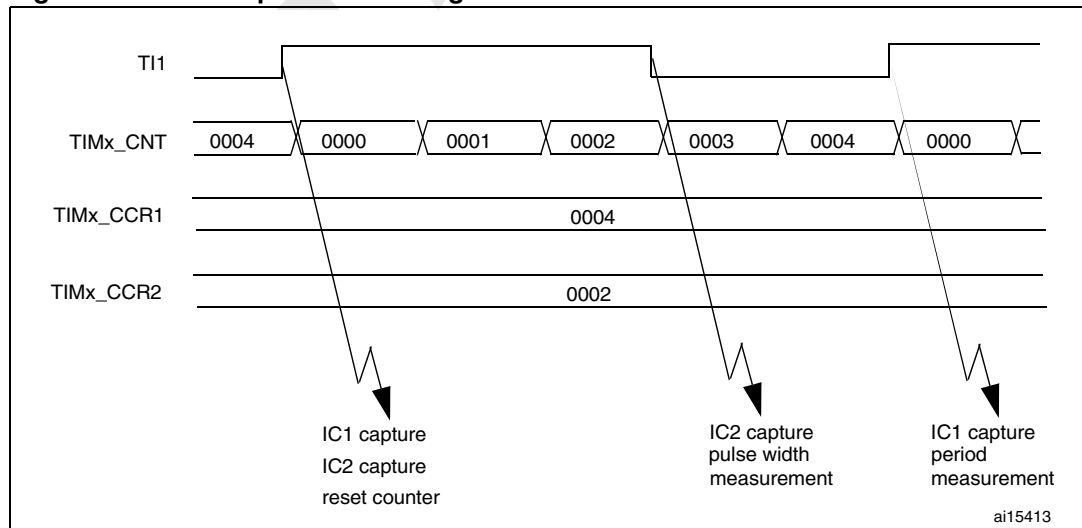
This mode is a particular case of input capture mode. The procedure is the same except:

- Two ICx signals are mapped on the same TIx input.
- These 2 ICx signals are active on edges with opposite polarity.
- One of the two TIxFP signals is selected as trigger input and the slave mode controller is configured in reset mode.

For example, you can measure the period (in TIMx_CCR1 register) and the duty cycle (in TIMx_CCR2 register) of the PWM applied on TI1 using the following procedure (depending on CK_INT frequency and prescaler value):

- Select the active input for TIMx_CCR1: write the CC1S bits to 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (TI1 selected).
- Select the active polarity for TI1FP1 (used both for capture in TIMx_CCR1 and counter clear): write the CC1P to '0' and the CC1NP bit to '0' (active on rising edge).
- Select the active input for TIMx_CCR2: write the CC2S bits to 10 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (TI1 selected).
- Select the active polarity for TI1FP2 (used for capture in TIMx_CCR2): write the CC2P bit to '1' and the CC2NP bit to '0' (active on falling edge).
- Select the valid trigger input: write the TS bits to 101 in the TIMx_SMCR register (TI1FP1 selected).
- Configure the slave mode controller in reset mode: write the SMS bits to 100 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
- Enable the captures: write the CC1E and CC2E bits to '1' in the TIMx_CCER register.

Figure 118. PWM input mode timing



16.3.7 Forced output mode

In output mode (CCxS bits = 00 in the TIMx_CCMRx register), each output compare signal (OCxREF and then OCx) can be forced to active or inactive level directly by software, independently of any comparison between the output compare register and the counter.

To force an output compare signal (ocxref/OCx) to its active level, you just need to write 101 in the OCxM bits in the corresponding TIMx_CCMRx register. Thus ocxref is forced high (OCxREF is always active high) and OCx get opposite value to CCxP polarity bit.

e.g.: CCxP=0 (OCx active high) => OCx is forced to high level.

ocxref signal can be forced low by writing the OCxM bits to 100 in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

Anyway, the comparison between the TIMx_CCRx shadow register and the counter is still performed and allows the flag to be set. Interrupt and DMA requests can be sent accordingly. This is described in the Output Compare Mode section.

16.3.8 Output compare mode

This function is used to control an output waveform or indicating when a period of time has elapsed.

When a match is found between the capture/compare register and the counter, the output compare function:

- Assigns the corresponding output pin to a programmable value defined by the output compare mode (OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register) and the output polarity (CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register). The output pin can keep its level (OCxM=000), be set active (OCxM=001), be set inactive (OCxM=010) or can toggle (OCxM=011) on match.
- Sets a flag in the interrupt status register (CCxIF bit in the TIMx_SR register).
- Generates an interrupt if the corresponding interrupt mask is set (CCxIE bit in the TIMx_DIER register).
- Sends a DMA request if the corresponding enable bit is set (CCxDE bit in the TIMx_DIER register, CCDS bit in the TIMx_CR2 register for the DMA request selection).

The TIMx_CCRx registers can be programmed with or without preload registers using the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

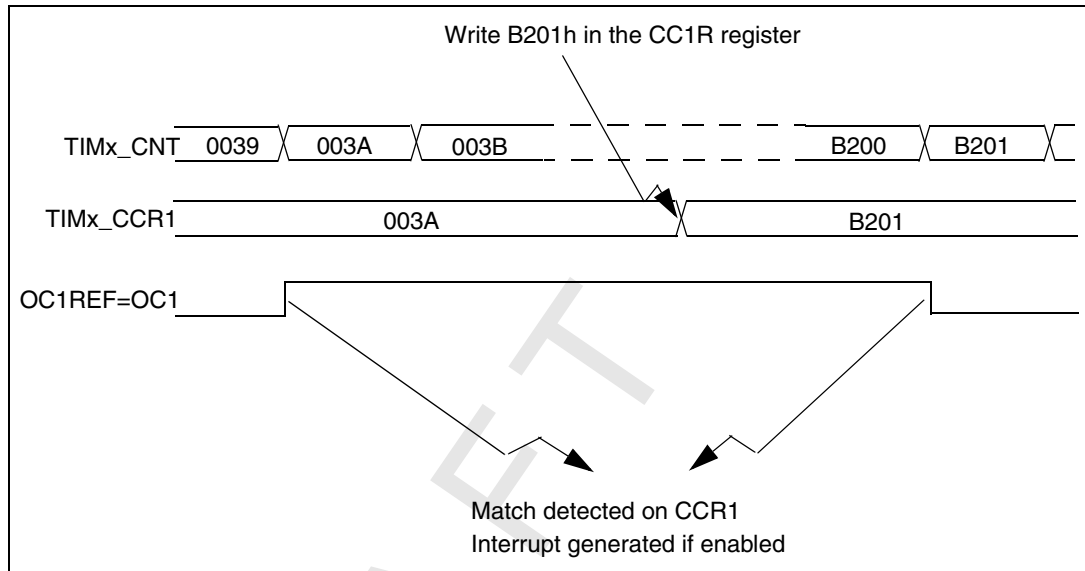
In output compare mode, the update event UEV has no effect on ocxref and OCx output. The timing resolution is one count of the counter. Output compare mode can also be used to output a single pulse (in One-pulse mode).

Procedure:

1. Select the counter clock (internal, external, prescaler).
2. Write the desired data in the TIMx_ARR and TIMx_CCRx registers.
3. Set the CCxIE and/or CCxDE bits if an interrupt and/or a DMA request is to be generated.
4. Select the output mode. For example, you must write OCxM=011, OCxPE=0, CCxP=0 and CCxE=1 to toggle OCx output pin when CNT matches CCRx, CCRx preload is not used, OCx is enabled and active high.
5. Enable the counter by setting the CEN bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The TIMx_CCRx register can be updated at any time by software to control the output waveform, provided that the preload register is not enabled (OCxPE=0, else TIMx_CCRx shadow register is updated only at the next update event UEV). An example is given in [Figure 119](#).

Figure 119. Output compare mode, toggle on OC1.



16.3.9 PWM mode

Pulse width modulation mode allows you to generate a signal with a frequency determined by the value of the TIMx_ARR register and a duty cycle determined by the value of the TIMx_CCRx register.

The PWM mode can be selected independently on each channel (one PWM per OCx output) by writing 110 (PWM mode 1) or '111 (PWM mode 2) in the OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register. You must enable the corresponding preload register by setting the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register, and eventually the auto-reload preload register (in upcounting or center-aligned modes) by setting the ARPE bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

As the preload registers are transferred to the shadow registers only when an update event occurs, before starting the counter, you have to initialize all the registers by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

OCx polarity is software programmable using the CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register. It can be programmed as active high or active low. OCx output is enabled by the CCxE bit in the TIMx_CCER register. Refer to the TIMx_CCERx register description for more details.

In PWM mode (1 or 2), TIMx_CNT and TIMx_CCRx are always compared to determine whether $TIMx_CCRx \leq TIMx_CNT$ or $TIMx_CNT \leq TIMx_CCRx$ (depending on the direction of the counter). However, to comply with the OCREF_CLR functionality (OCREF can be cleared by an external event through the ETR signal until the next PWM period), the OCREF signal is asserted only:

- When the result of the comparison changes, or
- When the output compare mode (OCxM bits in TIMx_CCMRx register) switches from the "frozen" configuration (no comparison, OCxM='000) to one of the PWM modes (OCxM='110 or '111).

This forces the PWM by software while the timer is running.

The timer is able to generate PWM in edge-aligned mode or center-aligned mode depending on the CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register.

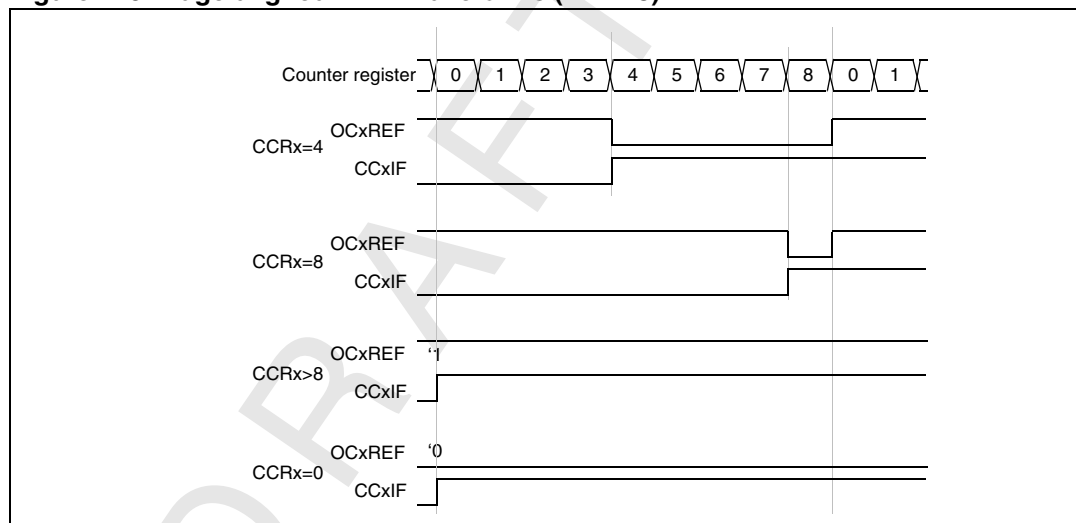
PWM edge-aligned mode

Upcounting configuration

Upcounting is active when the DIR bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is low. Refer to the [Section : Upcounting mode on page 291](#).

In the following example, we consider PWM mode 1. The reference PWM signal OCxREF is high as long as $TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCRx$ else it becomes low. If the compare value in TIMx_CCRx is greater than the auto-reload value (in TIMx_ARR) then OCxREF is held at '1. If the compare value is 0 then OCxREF is held at '0. [Figure 120](#) shows some edge-aligned PWM waveforms in an example where $TIMx_ARR=8$.

Figure 120. Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)



Downcounting configuration

Downcounting is active when DIR bit in TIMx_CR1 register is high. Refer to [Downcounting mode on page 294](#)

In PWM mode 1, the reference signal ocxref is low as long as $TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCRx$ else it becomes high. If the compare value in TIMx_CCRx is greater than the auto-reload value in TIMx_ARR, then ocxref is held at '1. 0% PWM is not possible in this mode.

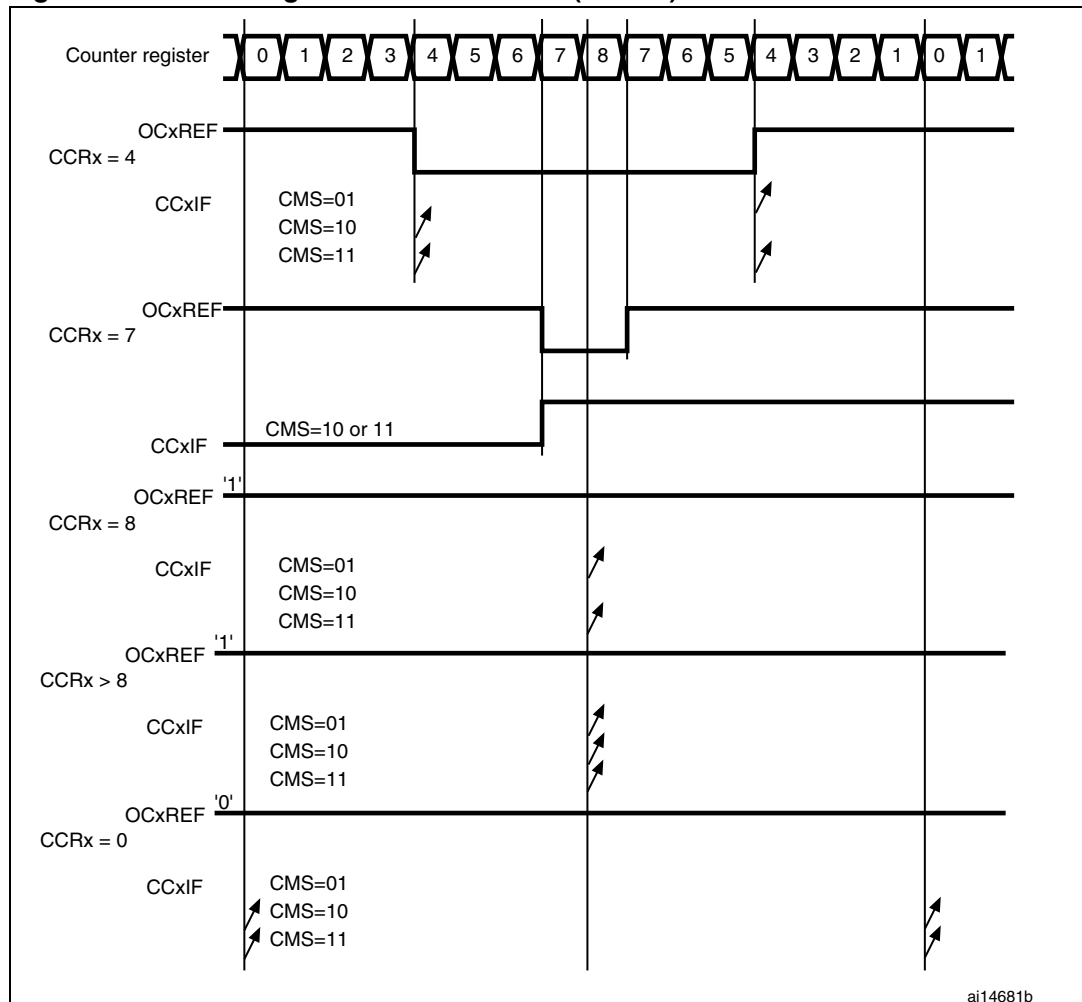
PWM center-aligned mode

Center-aligned mode is active when the CMS bits in TIMx_CR1 register are different from '00 (all the remaining configurations having the same effect on the ocxref/OCx signals). The compare flag is set when the counter counts up, when it counts down or both when it counts up and down depending on the CMS bits configuration. The direction bit (DIR) in the TIMx_CR1 register is updated by hardware and must not be changed by software. Refer to the [Center-aligned mode \(up/down counting\) on page 296](#).

Figure 121 shows some center-aligned PWM waveforms in an example where:

- TIMx_ARR=8,
- PWM mode is the PWM mode 1,
- The flag is set when the counter counts down corresponding to the center-aligned mode 1 selected for CMS=01 in TIMx_CR1 register.

Figure 121. Center-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)



Hints on using center-aligned mode:

- When starting in center-aligned mode, the current up-down configuration is used. It means that the counter counts up or down depending on the value written in the DIR bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. Moreover, the DIR and CMS bits must not be changed at the same time by the software.
- Writing to the counter while running in center-aligned mode is not recommended as it can lead to unexpected results. In particular:
 - The direction is not updated if you write a value in the counter that is greater than the auto-reload value ($TIMx_CNT > TIMx_ARR$). For example, if the counter was counting up, it continues to count up.
 - The direction is updated if you write 0 or write the TIMx_ARR value in the counter but no Update Event UEV is generated.
- The safest way to use center-aligned mode is to generate an update by software (setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register) just before starting the counter and not to write the counter while it is running.

16.3.10 One-pulse mode

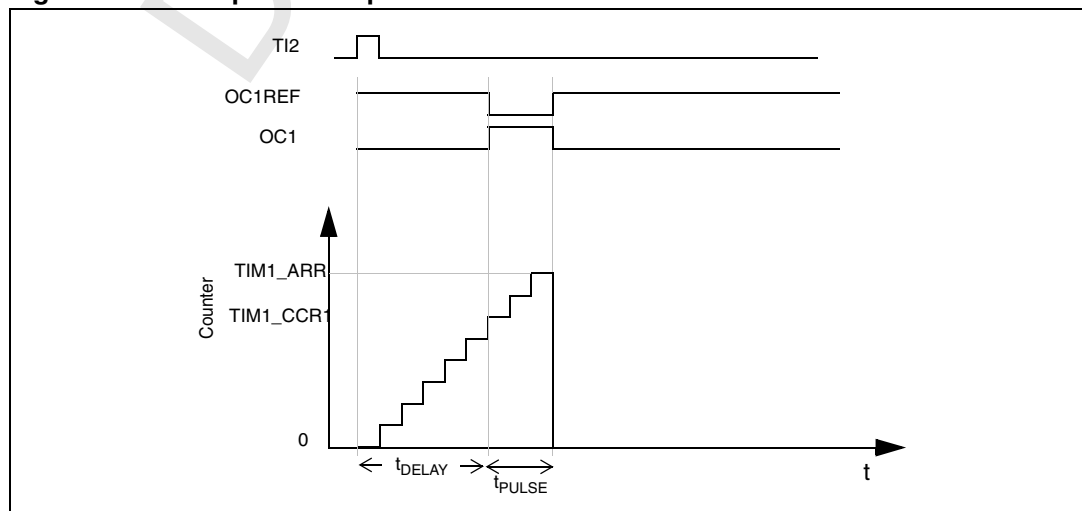
One-pulse mode (OPM) is a particular case of the previous modes. It allows the counter to be started in response to a stimulus and to generate a pulse with a programmable length after a programmable delay.

Starting the counter can be controlled through the slave mode controller. Generating the waveform can be done in output compare mode or PWM mode. You select One-pulse mode by setting the OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This makes the counter stop automatically at the next update event UEV.

A pulse can be correctly generated only if the compare value is different from the counter initial value. Before starting (when the timer is waiting for the trigger), the configuration must be:

- In upcounting: $CNT < CCRx \leq ARR$ (in particular, $0 < CCRx$),
- In downcounting: $CNT > CCRx$.

Figure 122. Example of one-pulse mode.



For example you may want to generate a positive pulse on OC1 with a length of t_{PULSE} and after a delay of t_{DELAY} as soon as a positive edge is detected on the TI2 input pin.

Use TI2FP2 as trigger 1:

- Map TI2FP2 on TI2 by writing IC2S=01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
- TI2FP2 must detect a rising edge, write CC2P=0 and CC2NP='0' in the TIMx_CCER register.
- Configure TI2FP2 as trigger for the slave mode controller (TRGI) by writing TS=110 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
- TI2FP2 is used to start the counter by writing SMS to '110 in the TIMx_SMCR register (trigger mode).

The OPM waveform is defined by writing the compare registers (taking into account the clock frequency and the counter prescaler).

- The t_{DELAY} is defined by the value written in the TIMx_CCR1 register.
- The t_{PULSE} is defined by the difference between the auto-reload value and the compare value (TIMx_ARR - TIMx_CCR1).
- Let's say you want to build a waveform with a transition from '0 to '1 when a compare match occurs and a transition from '1 to '0 when the counter reaches the auto-reload value. To do this you enable PWM mode 2 by writing OC1M=111 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. You can optionally enable the preload registers by writing OC1PE=1 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register and ARPE in the TIMx_CR1 register. In this case you have to write the compare value in the TIMx_CCR1 register, the auto-reload value in the TIMx_ARR register, generate an update by setting the UG bit and wait for external trigger event on TI2. CC1P is written to '0 in this example.

In our example, the DIR and CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register should be low.

You only want 1 pulse (Single mode), so you write '1 in the OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register to stop the counter at the next update event (when the counter rolls over from the auto-reload value back to 0). When OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is set to '0', so the Repetitive Mode is selected.

Particular case: OCx fast enable:

In One-pulse mode, the edge detection on TIx input set the CEN bit which enables the counter. Then the comparison between the counter and the compare value makes the output toggle. But several clock cycles are needed for these operations and it limits the minimum delay $t_{\text{DELAY min}}$ we can get.

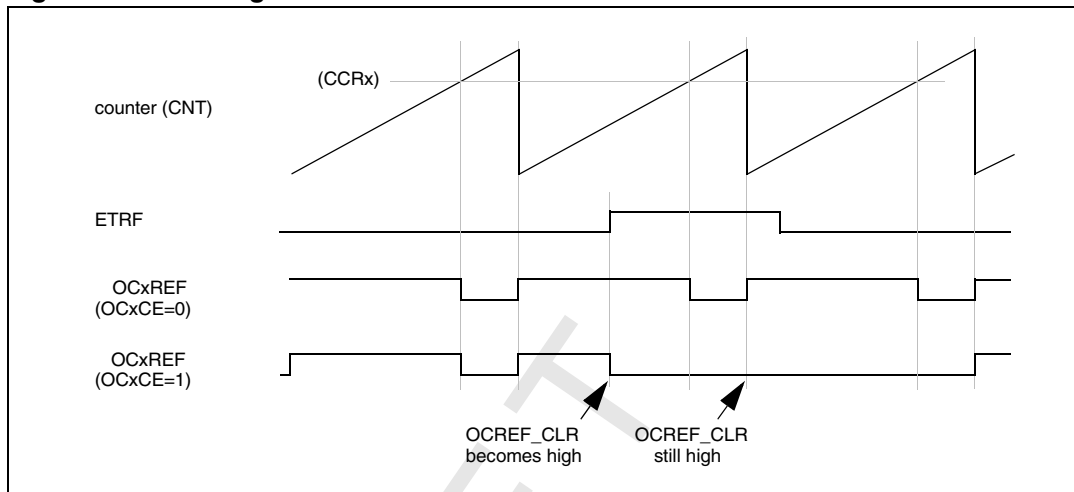
If you want to output a waveform with the minimum delay, you can set the OCxFE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register. Then OCxRef (and OCx) is forced in response to the stimulus, without taking in account the comparison. Its new level is the same as if a compare match had occurred. OCxFE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

16.3.11 Clearing the OCxREF signal on an external event

1. The external trigger prescaler should be kept off: bits ETPS[1:0] in the TIMx_SMCR register are cleared to 00.
2. The external clock mode 2 must be disabled: bit ECE in the TIM1_SMCR register is cleared to 0.
3. The external trigger polarity (ETP) and the external trigger filter (ETF) can be configured according to the application's needs.

Figure 123 shows the behavior of the OCxREF signal when the ETRF input becomes high, for both values of the OCxCE enable bit. In this example, the timer TIMx is programmed in PWM mode.

Figure 123. Clearing TIMx OCxREF



1. In case of a PWM with a 100% duty cycle (if $CCR_x > ARR$), OCxREF is enabled again at the next counter overflow.

16.3.12 Encoder interface mode

To select Encoder Interface mode write $SMS=001$ in the TIMx_SMCR register if the counter is counting on TI2 edges only, $SMS=010$ if it is counting on TI1 edges only and $SMS=011$ if it is counting on both TI1 and TI2 edges.

Select the TI1 and TI2 polarity by programming the CC1P and CC2P bits in the TIMx_CCER register. CC1NP and CC2NP must be kept cleared. When needed, you can program the input filter as well.

The two inputs TI1 and TI2 are used to interface to an incremental encoder. Refer to Table 46. The counter is clocked by each valid transition on TI1FP1 or TI2FP2 (TI1 and TI2 after input filter and polarity selection, TI1FP1=TI1 if not filtered and not inverted, TI2FP2=TI2 if not filtered and not inverted) assuming that it is enabled (CEN bit in TIMx_CR1 register written to '1'). The sequence of transitions of the two inputs is evaluated and generates count pulses as well as the direction signal. Depending on the sequence the counter counts up or down, the DIR bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is modified by hardware accordingly. The DIR bit is calculated at each transition on any input (TI1 or TI2), whatever the counter is counting on TI1 only, TI2 only or both TI1 and TI2.

Encoder interface mode acts simply as an external clock with direction selection. This means that the counter just counts continuously between 0 and the auto-reload value in the TIMx_ARR register (0 to ARR or ARR down to 0 depending on the direction). So you must configure TIMx_ARR before starting. In the same way, the capture, compare, prescaler, trigger output features continue to work as normal.

In this mode, the counter is modified automatically following the speed and the direction of the incremental encoder and its content, therefore, always represents the encoder's position. The count direction correspond to the rotation direction of the connected sensor. The table summarizes the possible combinations, assuming TI1 and TI2 don't switch at the same time.

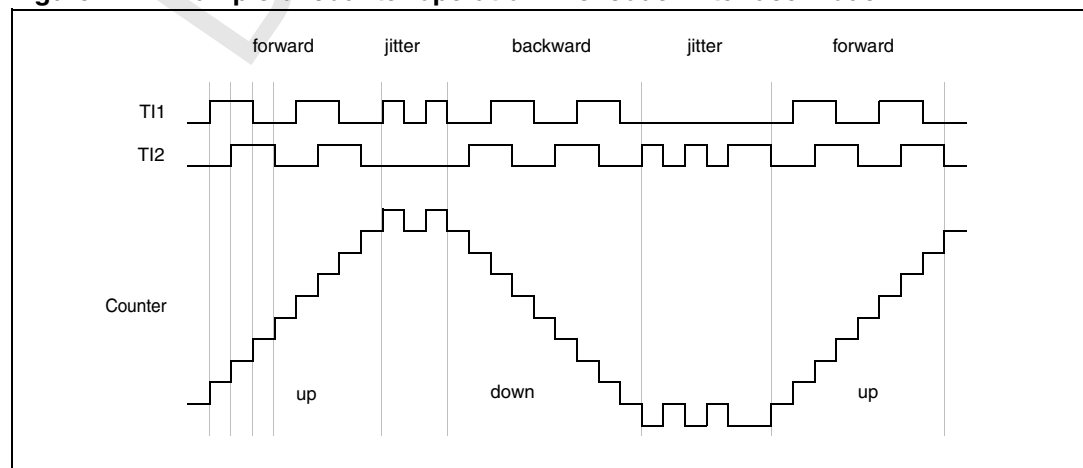
Table 46. Counting direction versus encoder signals

Active edge	Level on opposite signal (TI1FP1 for TI2, TI2FP2 for TI1)	TI1FP1 signal		TI2FP2 signal	
		Rising	Falling	Rising	Falling
Counting on TI1 only	High	Down	Up	No Count	No Count
	Low	Up	Down	No Count	No Count
Counting on TI2 only	High	No Count	No Count	Up	Down
	Low	No Count	No Count	Down	Up
Counting on TI1 and TI2	High	Down	Up	Up	Down
	Low	Up	Down	Down	Up

An external incremental encoder can be connected directly to the MCU without external interface logic. However, comparators are normally be used to convert the encoder's differential outputs to digital signals. This greatly increases noise immunity. The third encoder output which indicate the mechanical zero position, may be connected to an external interrupt input and trigger a counter reset.

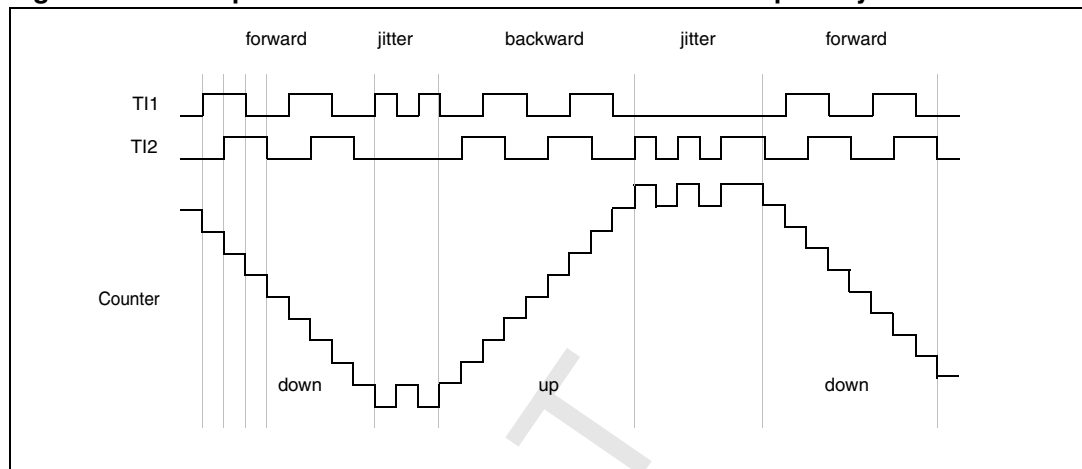
Figure 124 gives an example of counter operation, showing count signal generation and direction control. It also shows how input jitter is compensated where both edges are selected. This might occur if the sensor is positioned near to one of the switching points. For this example we assume that the configuration is the following:

- CC1S= 01 (TIMx_CCMR1 register, TI1FP1 mapped on TI1)
- CC2S= 01 (TIMx_CCMR2 register, TI2FP2 mapped on TI2)
- CC1P=0, CC1NP = '0' (TIMx_CCER register, TI1FP1 noninverted, TI1FP1=TI1)
- CC2P=0, CC2NP = '0' (TIMx_CCER register, TI2FP2 noninverted, TI2FP2=TI2)
- SMS= 011 (TIMx_SMCR register, both inputs are active on both rising and falling edges)
- CEN= 1 (TIMx_CR1 register, Counter is enabled)

Figure 124. Example of counter operation in encoder interface mode

[Figure 125](#) gives an example of counter behavior when TI1FP1 polarity is inverted (same configuration as above except CC1P=1).

Figure 125. Example of encoder interface mode with TI1FP1 polarity inverted



The timer, when configured in Encoder Interface mode provides information on the sensor's current position. You can obtain dynamic information (speed, acceleration, deceleration) by measuring the period between two encoder events using a second timer configured in capture mode. The output of the encoder which indicates the mechanical zero can be used for this purpose. Depending on the time between two events, the counter can also be read at regular times. You can do this by latching the counter value into a third input capture register if available (then the capture signal must be periodic and can be generated by another timer). when available, it is also possible to read its value through a DMA request generated by a Real-Time clock.

16.3.13 Timer input XOR function

The TI1S bit in the TIM1_CR2 register, allows the input filter of channel 1 to be connected to the output of a XOR gate, combining the three input pins TIMx_CH1 to TIMx_CH3.

The XOR output can be used with all the timer input functions such as trigger or input capture.

An example of this feature used to interface Hall sensors is given in [Section 15.3.18 on page 255](#).

16.3.14 Timers and external trigger synchronization

The TIMx Timers can be synchronized with an external trigger in several modes: Reset mode, Gated mode and Trigger mode.

Slave mode: Reset mode

The counter and its prescaler can be reinitialized in response to an event on a trigger input. Moreover, if the URS bit from the TIMx_CR1 register is low, an update event UEV is generated. Then all the preloaded registers (TIMx_ARR, TIMx_CCRx) are updated.

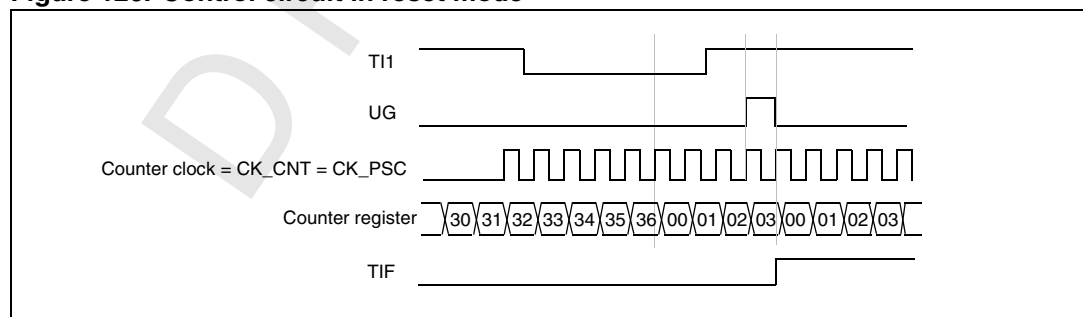
In the following example, the upcounter is cleared in response to a rising edge on TI1 input:

- Configure the channel 1 to detect rising edges on TI1. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC1F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC1S bits select the input capture source only, CC1S = 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC1P=0 and CC1NP=0 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect rising edges only).
- Configure the timer in reset mode by writing SMS=100 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.
- Start the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The counter starts counting on the internal clock, then behaves normally until TI1 rising edge. When TI1 rises, the counter is cleared and restarts from 0. In the meantime, the trigger flag is set (TIF bit in the TIMx_SR register) and an interrupt request, or a DMA request can be sent if enabled (depending on the TIE and TDE bits in TIMx_DIER register).

The following figure shows this behavior when the auto-reload register TIMx_ARR=0x36. The delay between the rising edge on TI1 and the actual reset of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI1 input.

Figure 126. Control circuit in reset mode



Slave mode: Gated mode

The counter can be enabled depending on the level of a selected input.

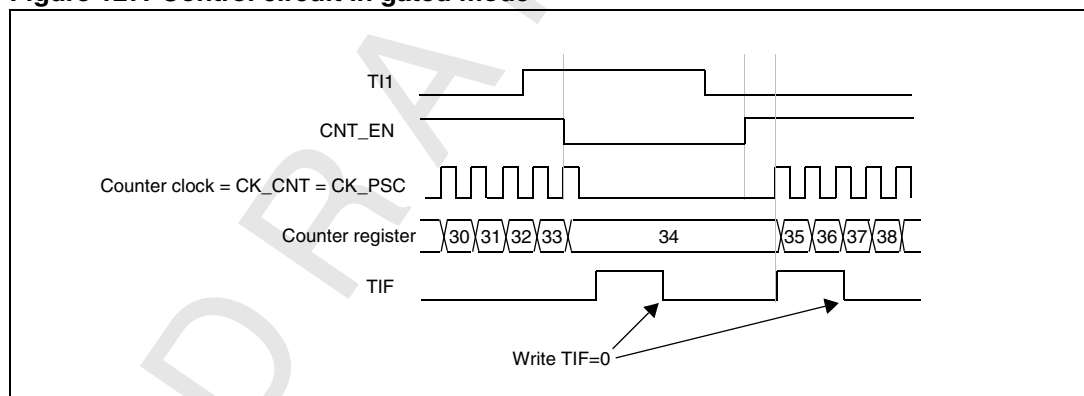
In the following example, the upcounter counts only when TI1 input is low:

- Configure the channel 1 to detect low levels on TI1. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC1F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC1S bits select the input capture source only, CC1S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC1P=1 and CC1NP=0 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect low level only).
- Configure the timer in gated mode by writing SMS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.
- Enable the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register (in gated mode, the counter doesn't start if CEN=0, whatever is the trigger input level).

The counter starts counting on the internal clock as long as TI1 is low and stops as soon as TI1 becomes high. The TIF flag in the TIMx_SR register is set both when the counter starts or stops.

The delay between the rising edge on TI1 and the actual stop of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI1 input.

Figure 127. Control circuit in gated mode



1. The configuration "CCxP=CCxNP=1" (detection of both rising and falling edges) does not have any effect in gated mode because gated mode acts on a level and not on an edge.

Slave mode: Trigger mode

The counter can start in response to an event on a selected input.

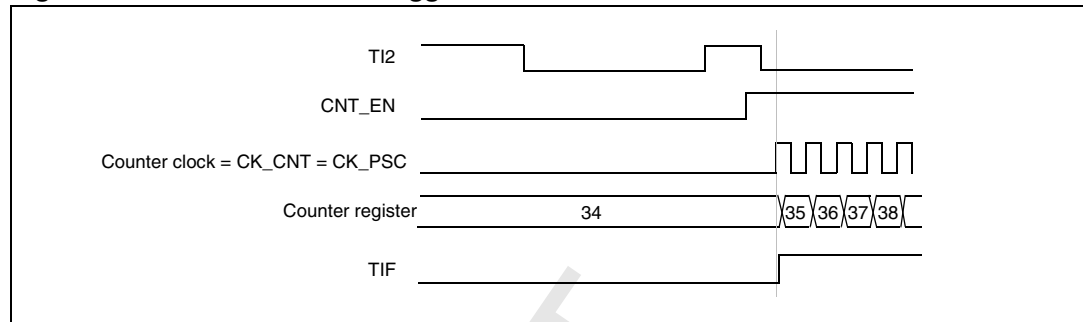
In the following example, the upcounter starts in response to a rising edge on TI2 input:

- Configure the channel 2 to detect rising edges on TI2. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC2F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. CC2S bits are selecting the input capture source only, CC2S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC2P=1 and CC2NP=0 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect low level only).
- Configure the timer in trigger mode by writing SMS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI2 as the input source by writing TS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register.

When a rising edge occurs on TI2, the counter starts counting on the internal clock and the TIF flag is set.

The delay between the rising edge on TI2 and the actual start of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI2 input.

Figure 128. Control circuit in trigger mode



Slave mode: External Clock mode 2 + trigger mode

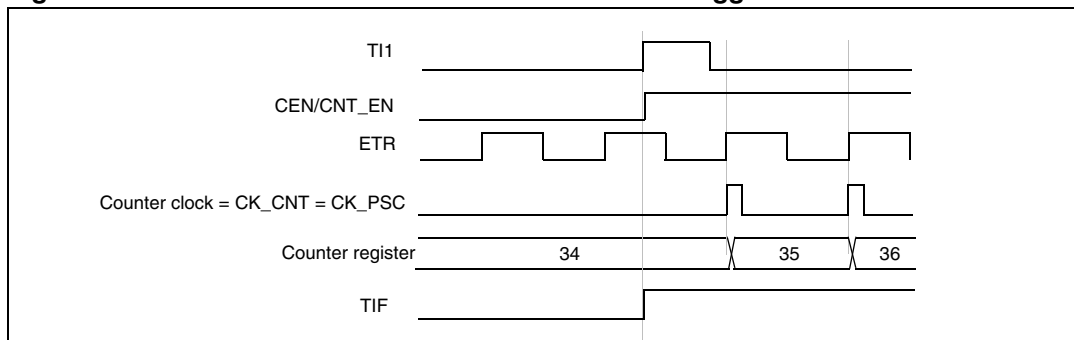
The external clock mode 2 can be used in addition to another slave mode (except external clock mode 1 and encoder mode). In this case, the ETR signal is used as external clock input, and another input can be selected as trigger input when operating in reset, gated mode or trigger mode. It is recommended not to select ETR as TRGI through the TS bits of TIMx_SMCR register.

In the following example, the upcounter is incremented at each rising edge of the ETR signal as soon as a rising edge of TI1 occurs:

1. Configure the external trigger input circuit by programming the TIMx_SMCR register as follows:
 - ETF = 0000: no filter
 - ETPS=00: prescaler disabled
 - ETP=0: detection of rising edges on ETR and ECE=1 to enable the external clock mode 2.
2. Configure the channel 1 as follows, to detect rising edges on TI1:
 - IC1F=0000: no filter.
 - The capture prescaler is not used for triggering and does not need to be configured.
 - CC1S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register to select only the input capture source
 - CC1P=0 and CC1NP=0 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect rising edge only).
3. Configure the timer in trigger mode by writing SMS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.

A rising edge on TI1 enables the counter and sets the TIF flag. The counter then counts on ETR rising edges.

The delay between the rising edge of the ETR signal and the actual reset of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on ETRP input.

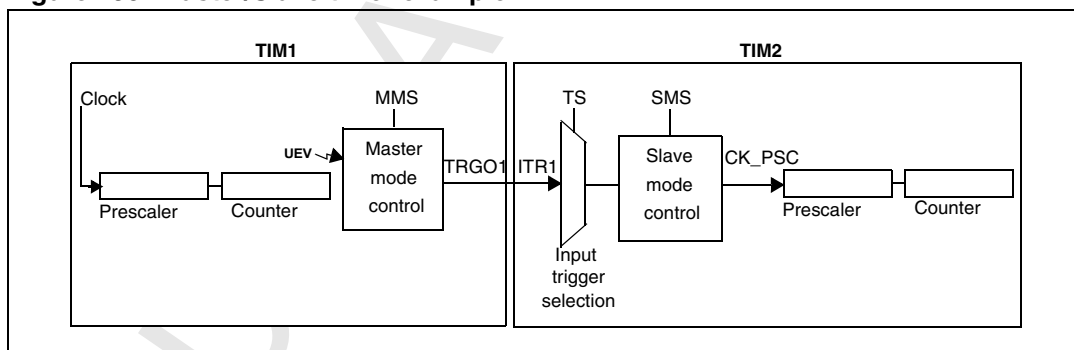
Figure 129. Control circuit in external clock mode 2 + trigger mode

16.3.15 Timer synchronization

The TIMx timers are linked together internally for timer synchronization or chaining. When one Timer is configured in Master Mode, it can reset, start, stop or clock the counter of another Timer configured in Slave Mode.

Figure 130: Master/Slave timer example presents an overview of the trigger selection and the master mode selection blocks.

Using one timer as prescaler for another

Figure 130. Master/Slave timer example

For example, you can configure Timer 1 to act as a prescaler for Timer 2. Refer to *Figure 130*. To do this:

- Configure Timer 1 in master mode so that it outputs a periodic trigger signal on each update event UEV. If you write MMS=010 in the TIM1_CR2 register, a rising edge is output on TRGO1 each time an update event is generated.
- To connect the TRGO1 output of Timer 1 to Timer 2, Timer 2 must be configured in slave mode using ITR1 as internal trigger. You select this through the TS bits in the TIM2_SMCR register (writing TS=000).
- Then you put the slave mode controller in external clock mode 1 (write SMS=111 in the TIM2_SMCR register). This causes Timer 2 to be clocked by the rising edge of the periodic Timer 1 trigger signal (which correspond to the timer 1 counter overflow).
- Finally both timers must be enabled by setting their respective CEN bits (TIMx_CR1 register).

Note: If OCx is selected on Timer 1 as trigger output (MMS=1xx), its rising edge is used to clock the counter of timer 2.

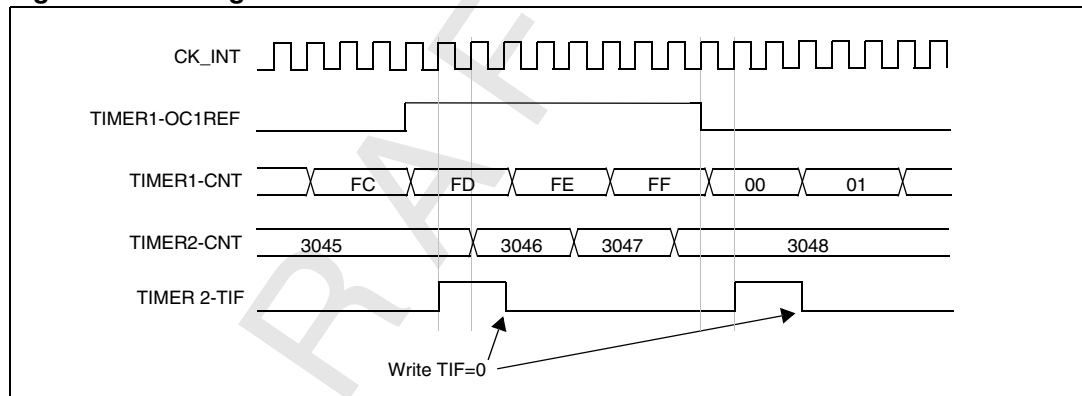
Using one timer to enable another timer

In this example, we control the enable of Timer 2 with the output compare 1 of Timer 1. Refer to [Figure 130](#) for connections. Timer 2 counts on the divided internal clock only when OC1REF of Timer 1 is high. Both counter clock frequencies are divided by 3 by the prescaler compared to CK_INT ($f_{CK_CNT} = f_{CK_INT}/3$).

- Configure Timer 1 master mode to send its Output Compare 1 Reference (OC1REF) signal as trigger output (MMS=100 in the TIM1_CR2 register).
- Configure the Timer 1 OC1REF waveform (TIM1_CCMR1 register).
- Configure Timer 2 to get the input trigger from Timer 1 (TS=000 in the TIM2_SMCR register).
- Configure Timer 2 in gated mode (SMS=101 in TIM2_SMCR register).
- Enable Timer 2 by writing '1 in the CEN bit (TIM2_CR1 register).
- Start Timer 1 by writing '1 in the CEN bit (TIM1_CR1 register).

Note: *The counter 2 clock is not synchronized with counter 1, this mode only affects the Timer 2 counter enable signal.*

Figure 131. Gating timer 2 with OC1REF of timer 1

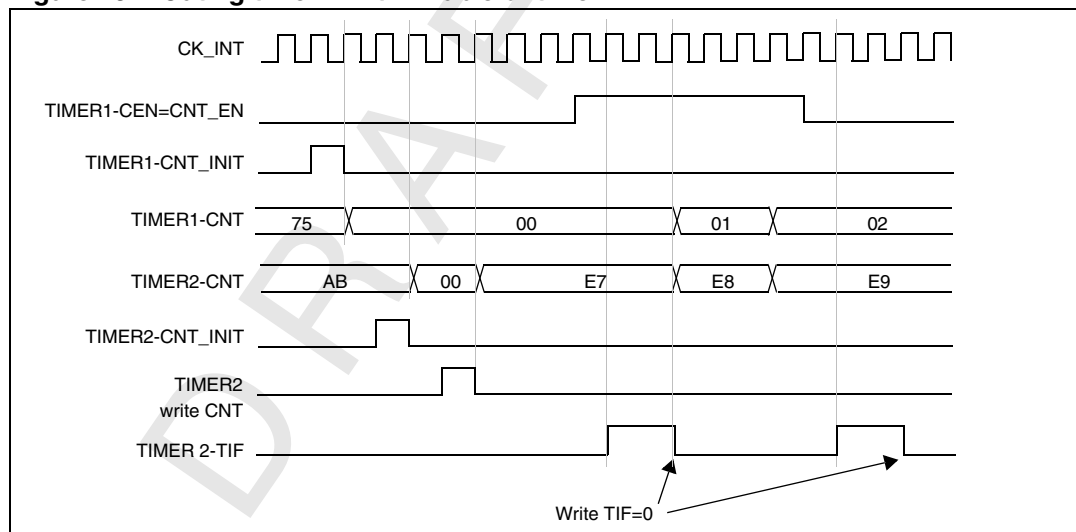


In the example in [Figure 131](#), the Timer 2 counter and prescaler are not initialized before being started. So they start counting from their current value. It is possible to start from a given value by resetting both timers before starting Timer 1. You can then write any value you want in the timer counters. The timers can easily be reset by software using the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR registers.

In the next example, we synchronize Timer 1 and Timer 2. Timer 1 is the master and starts from 0. Timer 2 is the slave and starts from 0xE7. The prescaler ratio is the same for both timers. Timer 2 stops when Timer 1 is disabled by writing '0' to the CEN bit in the TIM1_CR1 register:

- Configure Timer 1 master mode to send its Output Compare 1 Reference (OC1REF) signal as trigger output (MMS=100 in the TIM1_CR2 register).
- Configure the Timer 1 OC1REF waveform (TIM1_CCMR1 register).
- Configure Timer 2 to get the input trigger from Timer 1 (TS=000 in the TIM2_SMCR register).
- Configure Timer 2 in gated mode (SMS=101 in TIM2_SMCR register).
- Reset Timer 1 by writing '1' in UG bit (TIM1_EGR register).
- Reset Timer 2 by writing '1' in UG bit (TIM2_EGR register).
- Initialize Timer 2 to 0xE7 by writing '0xE7' in the timer 2 counter (TIM2_CNT).
- Enable Timer 2 by writing '1' in the CEN bit (TIM2_CR1 register).
- Start Timer 1 by writing '1' in the CEN bit (TIM1_CR1 register).
- Stop Timer 1 by writing '0' in the CEN bit (TIM1_CR1 register).

Figure 132. Gating timer 2 with Enable of timer 1

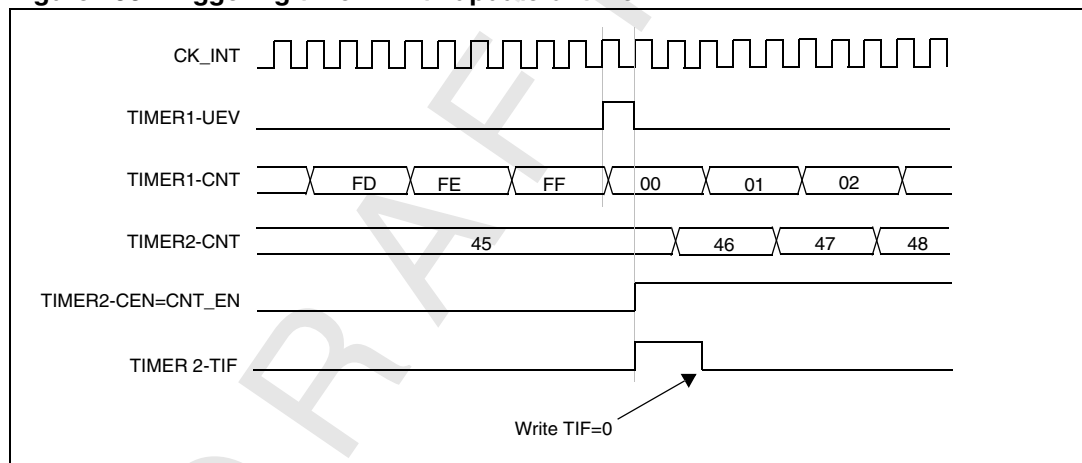


Using one timer to start another timer

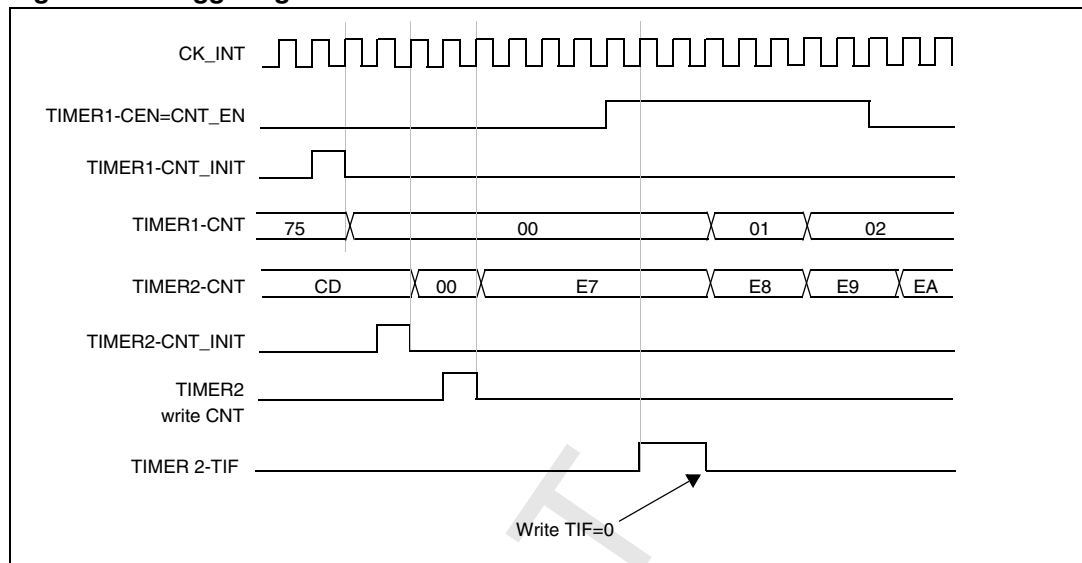
In this example, we set the enable of Timer 2 with the update event of Timer 1. Refer to [Figure 130](#) for connections. Timer 2 starts counting from its current value (which can be nonzero) on the divided internal clock as soon as the update event is generated by Timer 1. When Timer 2 receives the trigger signal its CEN bit is automatically set and the counter counts until we write '0 to the CEN bit in the TIM2_CR1 register. Both counter clock frequencies are divided by 3 by the prescaler compared to CK_INT ($f_{CK_CNT} = f_{CK_INT}/3$).

- Configure Timer 1 master mode to send its Update Event (UEV) as trigger output (MMS=010 in the TIM1_CR2 register).
- Configure the Timer 1 period (TIM1_ARR registers).
- Configure Timer 2 to get the input trigger from Timer 1 (TS=000 in the TIM2_SMCR register).
- Configure Timer 2 in trigger mode (SMS=110 in TIM2_SMCR register).
- Start Timer 1 by writing '1 in the CEN bit (TIM1_CR1 register).

Figure 133. Triggering timer 2 with update of timer 1



As in the previous example, you can initialize both counters before starting counting. [Figure 134](#) shows the behavior with the same configuration as in [Figure 133](#) but in trigger mode instead of gated mode (SMS=110 in the TIM2_SMCR register).

Figure 134. Triggering timer 2 with Enable of timer 1

Using one timer as prescaler for another timer

For example, you can configure Timer 1 to act as a prescaler for Timer 2. Refer to [Figure 130](#) for connections. To do this:

- Configure Timer 1 master mode to send its Update Event (UEV) as trigger output (MMS=010 in the TIM1_CR2 register). then it outputs a periodic signal on each counter overflow.
- Configure the Timer 1 period (TIM1_ARR registers).
- Configure Timer 2 to get the input trigger from Timer 1 (TS=000 in the TIM2_SMCR register).
- Configure Timer 2 in external clock mode 1 (SMS=111 in TIM2_SMCR register).
- Start Timer 2 by writing '1 in the CEN bit (TIM2_CR1 register).
- Start Timer 1 by writing '1 in the CEN bit (TIM1_CR1 register).

Starting 2 timers synchronously in response to an external trigger

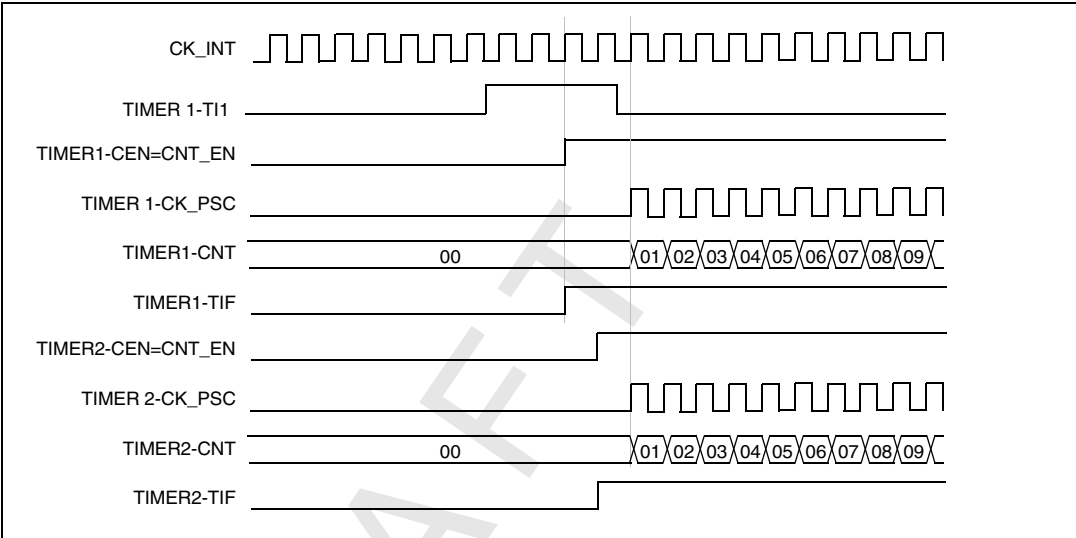
In this example, we set the enable of timer 1 when its TI1 input rises, and the enable of Timer 2 with the enable of Timer 1. Refer to [Figure 130](#) for connections. To ensure the counters are aligned, Timer 1 must be configured in Master/Slave mode (slave with respect to TI1, master with respect to Timer 2):

- Configure Timer 1 master mode to send its Enable as trigger output (MMS=001 in the TIM1_CR2 register).
- Configure Timer 1 slave mode to get the input trigger from TI1 (TS=100 in the TIM1_SMCR register).
- Configure Timer 1 in trigger mode (SMS=110 in the TIM1_SMCR register).
- Configure the Timer 1 in Master/Slave mode by writing MSM=1 (TIM1_SMCR register).
- Configure Timer 2 to get the input trigger from Timer 1 (TS=000 in the TIM2_SMCR register).
- Configure Timer 2 in trigger mode (SMS=110 in the TIM2_SMCR register).

When a rising edge occurs on TI1 (Timer 1), both counters starts counting synchronously on the internal clock and both TIF flags are set.

Note: In this example both timers are initialized before starting (by setting their respective UG bits). Both counters starts from 0, but you can easily insert an offset between them by writing any of the counter registers (TIMx_CNT). You can see that the master/slave mode insert a delay between CNT_EN and CK_PSC on timer 1.

Figure 135. Triggering timer 1 and 2 with timer 1 TI1 input



16.3.16 Debug mode

When the microcontroller enters debug mode (Cortex™-M0 core - halted), the TIMx counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG_TIMx_STOP configuration bit in DBGMCU module.

16.4 TIM2 and TIM3 registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers can be accessed by half-words (16-bit) or words (32-bit).

16.4.1 TIM2 and TIM3 control register 1 (TIM2_CR1 and TIM3_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD[1:0]		ARPE	CMS		DIR	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN
						rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:10 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 9:8 **CKD**: Clock division

This bit-field indicates the division ratio between the timer clock (CK_INT) frequency and sampling clock used by the digital filters (ETR, TIX),

00: $t_{DTS} = t_{CK_INT}$

01: $t_{DTS} = 2 \times t_{CK_INT}$

10: $t_{DTS} = 4 \times t_{CK_INT}$

11: Reserved

Bit 7 **ARPE**: Auto-reload preload enable

0: TIMx_ARR register is not buffered

1: TIMx_ARR register is buffered

Bits 6:5 **CMS**: Center-aligned mode selection

00: Edge-aligned mode. The counter counts up or down depending on the direction bit (DIR).

01: Center-aligned mode 1. The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of channels configured in output (CCxS=00 in TIMx_CCMRx register) are set only when the counter is counting down.

10: Center-aligned mode 2. The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of channels configured in output (CCxS=00 in TIMx_CCMRx register) are set only when the counter is counting up.

11: Center-aligned mode 3. The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of channels configured in output (CCxS=00 in TIMx_CCMRx register) are set both when the counter is counting up or down.

Note: It is not allowed to switch from edge-aligned mode to center-aligned mode as long as the counter is enabled (CEN=1)

Bit 4 **DIR**: Direction

0: Counter used as upcounter

1: Counter used as downcounter

Note: This bit is read only when the timer is configured in Center-aligned mode or Encoder mode.

Bit 3 **OPM**: One-pulse mode

0: Counter is not stopped at update event

1: Counter stops counting at the next update event (clearing the bit CEN)

Bit 2 URS: Update request source

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the UEV event sources.

0: Any of the following events generate an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

These events can be:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

1: Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

Bit 1 UDIS: Update disable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable UEV event generation.

0: UEV enabled. The Update (UEV) event is generated by one of the following events:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

Buffered registers are then loaded with their preload values.

1: UEV disabled. The Update event is not generated, shadow registers keep their value (ARR, PSC, CCRx). However the counter and the prescaler are reinitialized if the UG bit is set or if a hardware reset is received from the slave mode controller.

Bit 0 CEN: Counter enable

0: Counter disabled

1: Counter enabled

Note: External clock, gated mode and encoder mode can work only if the CEN bit has been previously set by software. However trigger mode can set the CEN bit automatically by hardware.

CEN is cleared automatically in one-pulse mode, when an update event occurs.

16.4.2 TIM2 and TIM3 control register 2 (TIM2_CR2 and TIM3_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TI1S	MMS[2:0]			CCDS	Res.	Res.	Res.
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			

Bits 15:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 7 **TI1S**: TI1 selection

0: The TIMx_CH1 pin is connected to TI1 input

1: The TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins are connected to the TI1 input (XOR combination)

See also [Section 15.3.18: Interfacing with Hall sensors on page 255](#)

Bits 6:4 **MMS**: Master mode selection

These bits allow to select the information to be sent in master mode to slave timers for synchronization (TRGO). The combination is as follows:

000: **Reset** - the UG bit from the TIMx_EGR register is used as trigger output (TRGO). If the reset is generated by the trigger input (slave mode controller configured in reset mode) then the signal on TRGO is delayed compared to the actual reset.

001: **Enable** - the Counter enable signal, CNT_EN, is used as trigger output (TRGO). It is useful to start several timers at the same time or to control a window in which a slave timer is enabled. The Counter Enable signal is generated by a logic OR between CEN control bit and the trigger input when configured in gated mode.

When the Counter Enable signal is controlled by the trigger input, there is a delay on TRGO, except if the master/slave mode is selected (see the MSM bit description in TIMx_SMCR register).

010: **Update** - The update event is selected as trigger output (TRGO). For instance a master timer can then be used as a prescaler for a slave timer.

011: **Compare Pulse** - The trigger output send a positive pulse when the CC1IF flag is to be set (even if it was already high), as soon as a capture or a compare match occurred. (TRGO)

100: **Compare** - OC1REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

101: **Compare** - OC2REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

110: **Compare** - OC3REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

111: **Compare** - OC4REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO)

Bit 3 **CCDS**: Capture/compare DMA selection

0: CCx DMA request sent when CCx event occurs

1: CCx DMA requests sent when update event occurs

Bits 2:0 Reserved, always read as 0.

16.4.3 TIM2 and TIM3 slave mode control register (TIM2_SMCR and TIM3_SMCR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ETP	ECE	ETPS[1:0]		ETF[3:0]				MSM	TS[2:0]			Res.	SMS[2:0]		
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit 15 **ETP**: External trigger polarity

This bit selects whether ETR or $\overline{\text{ETR}}$ is used for trigger operations

0: ETR is noninverted, active at high level or rising edge

1: ETR is inverted, active at low level or falling edge

Bit 14 **ECE**: External clock enable

This bit enables External clock mode 2.

0: External clock mode 2 disabled

1: External clock mode 2 enabled. The counter is clocked by any active edge on the ETRF signal.

1: Setting the ECE bit has the same effect as selecting external clock mode 1 with TRGI connected to ETRF (SMS=111 and TS=111).

2: It is possible to simultaneously use external clock mode 2 with the following slave modes: reset mode, gated mode and trigger mode. Nevertheless, TRGI must not be connected to ETRF in this case (TS bits must not be 111).

3: If external clock mode 1 and external clock mode 2 are enabled at the same time, the external clock input is ETRF.

Bits 13:12 **ETPS**: External trigger prescaler

External trigger signal ETRP frequency must be at most 1/4 of CK_INT frequency. A prescaler can be enabled to reduce ETRP frequency. It is useful when inputting fast external clocks.

00: Prescaler OFF

01: ETRP frequency divided by 2

10: ETRP frequency divided by 4

11: ETRP frequency divided by 8

Bits 11:8 **ETF[3:0]**: External trigger filter

This bit-field defines the frequency used to sample ETRP signal and the length of the digital filter applied to ETRP. The digital filter is made of an event counter in which N events are needed to validate a transition on the output:

0000: No filter, sampling is done at f_{DTS}

0001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, $N=2$

0010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, $N=4$

0011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, $N=8$

0100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, $N=6$

0101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, $N=8$

0110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, $N=6$

0111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, $N=8$

1000: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, $N=6$

1001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, $N=8$

1010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, $N=5$

1011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, $N=6$

1100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, $N=8$

1101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, $N=5$

1110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, $N=6$

1111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, $N=8$

Bit 7 **MSM**: Master/Slave mode

0: No action

1: The effect of an event on the trigger input (TRGI) is delayed to allow a perfect synchronization between the current timer and its slaves (through TRGO). It is useful if we want to synchronize several timers on a single external event.

Bits 6:4 **TS**: Trigger selection

This bit-field selects the trigger input to be used to synchronize the counter.

000: Internal Trigger 0 (ITR0).

001: Internal Trigger 1 (ITR1).

010: Internal Trigger 2 (ITR2).

011: Internal Trigger 3 (ITR3).

100: TI1 Edge Detector (TI1F_ED)

101: Filtered Timer Input 1 (TI1FP1)

110: Filtered Timer Input 2 (TI2FP2)

111: External Trigger input (ETRF)

See [Table 47: TIM2 and TIM3 internal trigger connection on page 330](#) for more details on ITRx meaning for each Timer.

Note: These bits must be changed only when they are not used (e.g. when SMS=000) to avoid wrong edge detections at the transition.

Bit 3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 2:0 **SMS**: Slave mode selection

When external signals are selected the active edge of the trigger signal (TRGI) is linked to the polarity selected on the external input (see Input Control register and Control Register description).

000: Slave mode disabled - if CEN = '1 then the prescaler is clocked directly by the internal clock.

001: Encoder mode 1 - Counter counts up/down on TI2FP2 edge depending on TI1FP1 level.

010: Encoder mode 2 - Counter counts up/down on TI1FP1 edge depending on TI2FP2 level.

011: Encoder mode 3 - Counter counts up/down on both TI1FP1 and TI2FP2 edges depending on the level of the other input.

100: Reset Mode - Rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI) reinitializes the counter and generates an update of the registers.

101: Gated Mode - The counter clock is enabled when the trigger input (TRGI) is high. The counter stops (but is not reset) as soon as the trigger becomes low. Both start and stop of the counter are controlled.

110: Trigger Mode - The counter starts at a rising edge of the trigger TRGI (but it is not reset). Only the start of the counter is controlled.

111: External Clock Mode 1 - Rising edges of the selected trigger (TRGI) clock the counter.

Note: The gated mode must not be used if TI1F_ED is selected as the trigger input (TS=100). Indeed, TI1F_ED outputs 1 pulse for each transition on TI1F, whereas the gated mode checks the level of the trigger signal.

Table 47. TIM2 and TIM3 internal trigger connection

Slave TIM	ITR0 (TS = 000)	ITR1 (TS = 001)	ITR2 (TS = 010)	ITR3 (TS = 011)
TIM2	TIM1	TIM15	TIM3	TIM14
TIM3	TIM1	TIM2	TIM15	TIM14

16.4.4 TIM2 and TIM3 DMA/Interrupt enable register (TIM2_DIER and TIM3_DIER)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	TDE	Res.	CC4DE	CC3DE	CC2DE	CC1DE	UDE	Res.	TIE	Res.	CC4IE	CC3IE	CC2IE	CC1IE	UIE
	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **TDE**: Trigger DMA request enable
 0: Trigger DMA request disabled.
 1: Trigger DMA request enabled.

Bit 13 Reserved, always read as 0

Bit 12 **CC4DE**: Capture/Compare 4 DMA request enable
 0: CC4 DMA request disabled.
 1: CC4 DMA request enabled.

Bit 11 **CC3DE**: Capture/Compare 3 DMA request enable
 0: CC3 DMA request disabled.
 1: CC3 DMA request enabled.

Bit 10 **CC2DE**: Capture/Compare 2 DMA request enable
 0: CC2 DMA request disabled.
 1: CC2 DMA request enabled.

Bit 9 **CC1DE**: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request enable
 0: CC1 DMA request disabled.
 1: CC1 DMA request enabled.

Bit 8 **UDE**: Update DMA request enable
 0: Update DMA request disabled.
 1: Update DMA request enabled.

Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 6 **TIE**: Trigger interrupt enable
 0: Trigger interrupt disabled.
 1: Trigger interrupt enabled.

Bit 5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **CC4IE**: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt enable
 0: CC4 interrupt disabled.
 1: CC4 interrupt enabled.

Bit 3 **CC3IE**: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt enable
 0: CC3 interrupt disabled
 1: CC3 interrupt enabled

Bit 2 **CC2IE**: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt enable

0: CC2 interrupt disabled

1: CC2 interrupt enabled

Bit 1 **CC1IE**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt enable

0: CC1 interrupt disabled

1: CC1 interrupt enabled

Bit 0 **UIE**: Update interrupt enable

0: Update interrupt disabled

1: Update interrupt enabled

16.4.5 TIM2 and TIM3 status register (TIM2_SR and TIM3_SR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	CC4OF	CC3OF	CC2OF	CC1OF	Res.	Res.	TIF	Res.	CC4IF	CC3IF	CC2IF	CC1IF	UIF
			rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0			rc_w0		rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0

Bit 15:13 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 12 **CC4OF**: Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag

Refer to CC1OF description

Bit 11 **CC3OF**: Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag

Refer to CC1OF description

Bit 10 **CC2OF**: Capture/compare 2 overcapture flag

Refer to CC1OF description

Bit 9 **CC1OF**: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag

This flag is set by hardware only when the corresponding channel is configured in input capture mode. It is cleared by software by writing it to '0.

0: No overcapture has been detected

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register while CC1IF flag was already set

Bits 8:7 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 6 **TIF**: Trigger interrupt flag

This flag is set by hardware on trigger event (active edge detected on TRGI input when the slave mode controller is enabled in all modes but gated mode. It is set when the counter starts or stops when gated mode is selected. It is cleared by software.

0: No trigger event occurred

1: Trigger interrupt pending

Bit 5 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 4 **CC4IF**: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag

Refer to CC1IF description

Bit 3 **CC3IF**: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag

Refer to CC1IF description

Bit 2 **CC2IF**: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag

Refer to CC1IF description

Bit 1 **CC1IF**: Capture/compare 1 interrupt flag

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

This flag is set by hardware when the counter matches the compare value, with some exception in center-aligned mode (refer to the CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register description). It is cleared by software.

0: No match

1: The content of the counter TIMx_CNT matches the content of the TIMx_CCR1 register. When the contents of TIMx_CCR1 are greater than the contents of TIMx_ARR, the CC1IF bit goes high on the counter overflow (in upcounting and up/down-counting modes) or underflow (in downcounting mode)

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

This bit is set by hardware on a capture. It is cleared by software or by reading the TIMx_CCR1 register.

0: No input capture occurred

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register (An edge has been detected on IC1 which matches the selected polarity)

Bit 0 **UIF**: Update interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware on an update event. It is cleared by software.

0: No update occurred.

1: Update interrupt pending.

This bit is set by hardware when the registers are updated:

At overflow or underflow and if UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

When CNT is reinitialized by software using the UG bit in TIMx_EGR register, if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

When CNT is reinitialized by a trigger event (refer to the synchro control register description), if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

16.4.6 TIM2 and TIM3 event generation register (TIM2_EGR and TIM3_EGR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TG	Res.	CC4G	CC3G	CC2G	CC1G	UG
									w		w	w	w	w	w

Bits 15:7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 6 **TG**: Trigger generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: The TIF flag is set in TIMx_SR register. Related interrupt or DMA transfer can occur if enabled.

Bit 5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **CC4G**: Capture/compare 4 generation

Refer to CC1G description

Bit 3 **CC3G**: Capture/compare 3 generation

Refer to CC1G description

Bit 2 **CC2G**: Capture/compare 2 generation

Refer to CC1G description

Bit 1 **CC1G**: Capture/compare 1 generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: A capture/compare event is generated on channel 1:

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CC1IF flag is set, Corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

The current value of the counter is captured in TIMx_CCR1 register. The CC1IF flag is set, the corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled. The CC1OF flag is set if the CC1IF flag was already high.

Bit 0 **UG**: Update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: Re-initialize the counter and generates an update of the registers. Note that the prescaler counter is cleared too (anyway the prescaler ratio is not affected). The counter is cleared if the center-aligned mode is selected or if DIR=0 (upcounting), else it takes the auto-reload value (TIMx_ARR) if DIR=1 (downcounting).

16.4.7 TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM2_CCMR1 and TIM3_CCMR1)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

The channels can be used in input (capture mode) or in output (compare mode). The direction of a channel is defined by configuring the corresponding CCxS bits. All the other bits of this register have a different function in input and in output mode. For a given bit, OCxx describes its function when the channel is configured in output, ICxx describes its function when the channel is configured in input. So you must take care that the same bit can have a different meaning for the input stage and for the output stage.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OC2CE	OC2M[2:0]			OC2PE	OC2FE	CC2S[1:0]		OC1CE	OC1M[2:0]			OC1PE	OC1FE	CC1S[1:0]	
IC2F[3:0]				IC2PSC[1:0]				IC1F[3:0]			IC1PSC[1:0]				
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Output compare mode

Bit 15 **OC2CE**: Output compare 2 clear enable

Bits 14:12 **OC2M[2:0]**: Output compare 2 mode

Bit 11 **OC2PE**: Output compare 2 preload enable

Bit 10 **OC2FE**: Output compare 2 fast enable

Bits 9:8 **CC2S[1:0]**: Capture/Compare 2 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC2 channel is configured as output

01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2

10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1

11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through the TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC2S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC2E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

Bit 7 **OC1CE**: Output compare 1 clear enable

OC1CE: Output Compare 1 Clear Enable

0: OC1Ref is not affected by the ETRF input

1: OC1Ref is cleared as soon as a High level is detected on ETRF input

Bits 6:4 **OC1M**: Output compare 1 mode

These bits define the behavior of the output reference signal OC1REF from which OC1 and OC1N are derived. OC1REF is active high whereas OC1 and OC1N active level depends on CC1P and CC1NP bits.

000: Frozen - The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCR1 and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on the outputs.(this mode is used to generate a timing base).

001: Set channel 1 to active level on match. OC1REF signal is forced high when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

010: Set channel 1 to inactive level on match. OC1REF signal is forced low when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

011: Toggle - OC1REF toggles when TIMx_CNT=TIMx_CCR1.

100: Force inactive level - OC1REF is forced low.

101: Force active level - OC1REF is forced high.

110: PWM mode 1 - In upcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT<TIMx_CCR1 else inactive. In downcounting, channel 1 is inactive (OC1REF=0) as long as TIMx_CNT>TIMx_CCR1 else active (OC1REF=1).

111: PWM mode 2 - In upcounting, channel 1 is inactive as long as TIMx_CNT<TIMx_CCR1 else active. In downcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT>TIMx_CCR1 else inactive.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S=00 (the channel is configured in output).

2: In PWM mode 1 or 2, the OCREF level changes only when the result of the comparison changes or when the output compare mode switches from "frozen" mode to "PWM" mode.

Bit 3 **OC1PE**: Output compare 1 preload enable

0: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 disabled. TIMx_CCR1 can be written at anytime, the new value is taken in account immediately.

1: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 enabled. Read/Write operations access the preload register. TIMx_CCR1 preload value is loaded in the active register at each update event.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S=00 (the channel is configured in output).

2: The PWM mode can be used without validating the preload register only in one-pulse mode (OPM bit set in TIMx_CR1 register). Else the behavior is not guaranteed.

Bit 2 **OC1FE**: Output compare 1 fast enable

This bit is used to accelerate the effect of an event on the trigger in input on the CC output.
0: CC1 behaves normally depending on counter and CCR1 values even when the trigger is ON. The minimum delay to activate CC1 output when an edge occurs on the trigger input is 5 clock cycles.

1: An active edge on the trigger input acts like a compare match on CC1 output. Then, OC is set to the compare level independently from the result of the comparison. Delay to sample the trigger input and to activate CC1 output is reduced to 3 clock cycles. OC1FE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output.

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1.

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2.

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

Input capture mode

Bits 15:12 **IC2F**: Input capture 2 filter

Bits 11:10 **IC2PSC[1:0]**: Input capture 2 prescaler

Bits 9:8 **CC2S**: Capture/compare 2 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC2 channel is configured as output.

01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2.

10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1.

11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC2S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC2E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

Bits 7:4 **IC1F**: Input capture 1 filter

This bit-field defines the frequency used to sample TI1 input and the length of the digital filter applied to TI1. The digital filter is made of an event counter in which N events are needed to validate a transition on the output:

0000: No filter, sampling is done at f_{DTS} 1000: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=6

0001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=2 1001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=8

0010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=4 1010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=5

0011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=8 1011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=6

0100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=6 1100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=8

0101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=8 1101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=5

0110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=6 1110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=6

0111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=8 1111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=8

Note: In the current silicon revision, f_{DTS} is replaced in the formula by CK_INT when $ICxF[3:0]=1, 2$ or 3 .

Bits 3:2 **IC1PSC**: Input capture 1 prescaler

This bit-field defines the ratio of the prescaler acting on CC1 input (IC1).

The prescaler is reset as soon as CC1E=0 (TIMx_CCER register).

00: no prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input

01: capture is done once every 2 events

10: capture is done once every 4 events

11: capture is done once every 8 events

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

16.4.8 TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare mode register 2 (TIM2_CCMR2 and TIM3_CCMR2)

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000

Refer to the above CCMR1 register description.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OC4CE	OC4M[2:0]			OC4PE	OC4FE	CC4S[1:0]		OC3CE	OC3M[2:0]			OC3PE	OC3FE	CC3S[1:0]	
IC4F[3:0]				IC4PSC[1:0]				IC3F[3:0]			IC3PSC[1:0]				
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Output compare mode

Bit 15 **OC4CE**: Output compare 4 clear enable

Bits 14:12 **OC4M**: Output compare 4 mode

Bit 11 **OC4PE**: Output compare 4 preload enable

Bit 10 **OC4FE**: Output compare 4 fast enable

Bits 9:8 **CC4S**: Capture/Compare 4 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC4 channel is configured as output

01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4

10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3

11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC4S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC4E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

Bit 7 **OC3CE**: Output compare 3 clear enable

Bits 6:4 **OC3M**: Output compare 3 mode

Bit 3 **OC3PE**: Output compare 3 preload enable

Bit 2 **OC3FE**: Output compare 3 fast enable

Bits 1:0 **CC3S**: Capture/Compare 3 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC3 channel is configured as output

01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI3

10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4

11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC3S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC3E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

Input capture mode

Bits 15:12 **IC4F**: Input capture 4 filter

Bits 11:10 **IC4PSC**: Input capture 4 prescaler

Bits 9:8 **CC4S**: Capture/Compare 4 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC4 channel is configured as output

01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4

10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3

11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC4S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC4E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

Bits 7:4 **IC3F**: Input capture 3 filter

Bits 3:2 **IC3PSC**: Input capture 3 prescaler

Bits 1:0 **CC3S**: Capture/Compare 3 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC3 channel is configured as output

01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI3

10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4

11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC3S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC3E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

16.4.9 TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare enable register (TIM2_CCER and TIM3_CCER)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CC4NP	Res.	CC4P	CC4E	CC3NP	Res.	CC3P	CC3E	CC2NP	Res.	CC2P	CC2E	CC1NP	Res.	CC1P	CC1E
rw		rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw		rw	rw

Bit 15 **CC4NP**: Capture/Compare 4 output Polarity.

Refer to CC1NP description

Bit 14 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 13 **CC4P**: Capture/Compare 4 output Polarity.

Refer to CC1P description

Bit 12 **CC4E**: Capture/Compare 4 output enable.

Refer to CC1E description

Bit 11 **CC3NP**: Capture/Compare 3 output Polarity.

Refer to CC1NP description

Bit 10 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 9:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 9 **CC3P**: Capture/Compare 3 output Polarity.

Refer to CC1P description

- Bit 8 **CC3E**: *Capture/Compare 3 output enable.*
Refer to CC1E description
- Bit 7 **CC2NP**: *Capture/Compare 2 output Polarity.*
Refer to CC1NP description
- Bit 6 Reserved, always read as 0.
- Bit 5 **CC2P**: *Capture/Compare 2 output Polarity.*
Refer to CC1P description
- Bit 4 **CC2E**: *Capture/Compare 2 output enable.*
Refer to CC1E description
- Bit 3 **CC1NP**: *Capture/Compare 1 output Polarity.*
CC1 channel configured as output:
 CC1NP must be kept cleared in this case.
CC1 channel configured as input:
 This bit is used in conjunction with CC1P to define TI1FP1/TI2FP1 polarity. refer to CC1P description.
- Bit 2 Reserved, always read as 0.
- Bit 1 **CC1P**: *Capture/Compare 1 output Polarity.*
CC1 channel configured as output:
 0: OC1 active high
 1: OC1 active low
CC1 channel configured as input:
 CC1NP/CC1P bits select TI1FP1 and TI2FP1 polarity for trigger or capture operations.
 00: noninverted/rising edge
 Circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1 rising edge (capture, trigger in reset, external clock or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is not inverted (trigger in gated mode, encoder mode).
 01: inverted/falling edge
 Circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1 falling edge (capture, trigger in reset, external clock or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is inverted (trigger in gated mode, encoder mode).
 10: reserved, do not use this configuration.
 11: noninverted/both edges
 Circuit is sensitive to both TIxFP1 rising and falling edges (capture, trigger in reset, external clock or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is not inverted (trigger in gated mode). This configuration must not be used for encoder mode.
- Bit 0 **CC1E**: *Capture/Compare 1 output enable.*
CC1 channel configured as output:
 0: Off - OC1 is not active
 1: On - OC1 signal is output on the corresponding output pin
CC1 channel configured as input:
 This bit determines if a capture of the counter value can actually be done into the input capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1) or not.
 0: Capture disabled
 1: Capture enabled

Table 48. Output control bit for standard OCx channels

CCxE bit	OCx output state
0	Output Disabled (OCx=0, OCx_EN=0)
1	OCx=OCxREF + Polarity, OCx_EN=1

Note: The state of the external IO pins connected to the standard OCx channels depends on the OCx channel state and the GPIO registers.

16.4.10 TIM2 and TIM3 counter (TIM2_CNT and TIM3_CNT)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CNT[31:16] (TIM2 only)															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 **CNT[31:16]**: High counter value (on TIM2).

Bits 15:0 **CNT[15:0]**: Low counter value

16.4.11 TIM2 and TIM3 prescaler (TIM2_PSC and TIM3_PSC)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PSC[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **PSC[15:0]**: Prescaler value

The counter clock frequency CK_CNT is equal to $f_{CK_PSC} / (PSC[15:0] + 1)$.

PSC contains the value to be loaded in the active prescaler register at each update event.

16.4.12 TIM2 and TIM3 auto-reload register (TIM2_ARR and TIM3_ARR)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
ARR[31:16] (TIM2 only)															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ARR[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 **ARR[31:16]**: High auto-reload value (on TIM2).

Bits 15:0 **ARR[15:0]**: Low Auto-reload value

ARR is the value to be loaded in the actual auto-reload register.

Refer to [Section 16.3.1: Time-base unit on page 289](#) for more details about ARR update and behavior.

The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null.

16.4.13 TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 1 (TIM2_CCR1 and TIM3_CCR1)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CCR1[31:16] (TIM2 only)															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR1[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 **CCR1[31:16]**: High Capture/Compare 1 value (on TIM2).

Bits 15:0 **CCR1[15:0]**: Low Capture/Compare 1 value

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CCR1 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 1 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (bit OC1PE). Otherwise the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 1 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signaled on OC1 output.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

CCR1 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 1 event (IC1).

16.4.14 TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 2 (TIM2_CCR2 and TIM3_CCR2)

Address offset: 0x38

Reset value: 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CCR2[31:16] (TIM2 only)															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR2[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 **CCR2[31:16]**: High Capture/Compare 2 value (on TIM2).

Bits 15:0 **CCR2[15:0]**: Low Capture/Compare 2 value

If channel CC2 is configured as output:

CCR2 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 2 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR2 register (bit OC2PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 2 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signalled on OC2 output.

If channel CC2 is configured as input:

CCR2 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 2 event (IC2).

DRAFT

16.4.15 TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 3 (TIM2_CCR3 and TIM3_CCR3)

Address offset: 0x3C

Reset value: 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CCR3[31:16] (TIM2 only)															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR3[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 **CCR3[31:16]**: High Capture/Compare 3 value (on TIM2).

Bits 15:0 **CCR3[15:0]**: Low Capture/Compare 3 value

If channel CC3 is configured as output:

CCR3 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 3 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR3 register (bit OC3PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 3 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signalled on OC3 output.

If channel CC3 is configured as input:

CCR3 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 3 event (IC3).

16.4.16 TIM2 and TIM3 capture/compare register 4 (TIM2_CCR4 and TIM3_CCR4)

Address offset: 0x40

Reset value: 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CCR4[31:16] (TIM2 only)															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR4[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 **CCR4[31:16]**: High Capture/Compare 4 value (on TIM2)

Bits 15:0 **CCR4[15:0]**: Low Capture/Compare 4 value

1. If CC4 channel is configured as output (CC4S bits):
CCR4 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 4 register (preload value). It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR4 register (bit OC4PE). Otherwise, the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 4 register when an update event occurs.
The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signalled on OC4 output.
2. If CC4 channel is configured as input (CC4S bits in TIMx_CCMR4 register):
CCR4 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 4 event (IC4).

16.4.17 TIM2 and TIM3 DMA control register (TIM2_DCR and TIM3_DCR)

Address offset: 0x48

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]					Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]				
			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:13 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 12:8 **DBL[4:0]**: DMA burst length

This 5-bit vector defines the number of DMA transfers (the timer recognizes a burst transfer when a read or a write access is done to the TIMx_DMAR address).

00000: 1 transfer,

00001: 2 transfers,

00010: 3 transfers,

...

10001: 18 transfers.

Bits 7:5 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 4:0 **DBA[4:0]**: DMA base address

This 5-bit vector defines the base-address for DMA transfers (when read/write access are done through the TIMx_DMAR address). DBA is defined as an offset starting from the address of the TIMx_CR1 register.

Example:

00000: TIMx_CR1,

00001: TIMx_CR2,

00010: TIMx_SMCR,

...

Example: Let us consider the following transfer: DBL = 7 transfers & DBA = TIMx_CR1. In this case the transfer is done to/from 7 registers starting from the TIMx_CR1 address..

16.4.18 TIM2 and TIM3 DMA address for full transfer (TIM2_DMAR and TIM3_DMAR)

Address offset: 0x4C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DMAB[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **DMAB[15:0]**: DMA register for burst accesses

A read or write operation to the DMAR register accesses the register located at the address
 $(\text{TIMx_CR1 address}) + (\text{DBA} + \text{DMA index}) \times 4$

where TIMx_CR1 address is the address of the control register 1, DBA is the DMA base address configured in TIMx_DCR register, DMA index is automatically controlled by the DMA transfer, and ranges from 0 to DBL (DBL configured in TIMx_DCR).

Example of how to use the DMA burst feature

In this example the timer DMA burst feature is used to update the contents of the CCRx registers (x = 2, 3, 4) with the DMA transferring half words into the CCRx registers.

This is done in the following steps:

1. Configure the corresponding DMA channel as follows:
 - DMA channel peripheral address is the DMAR register address
 - DMA channel memory address is the address of the buffer in the RAM containing the data to be transferred by DMA into CCRx registers.
 - Number of data to transfer = 3 (See note below).
 - Circular mode disabled.
2. Configure the DCR register by configuring the DBA and DBL bit fields as follows:
DBL = 3 transfers, DBA = 0xE.
3. Enable the TIMx update DMA request (set the UDE bit in the DIER register).
4. Enable TIMx
5. Enable the DMA channel

Note: *This example is for the case where every CCRx register to be updated once. If every CCRx register is to be updated twice for example, the number of data to transfer should be 6. Let us take the example of a buffer in the RAM containing data1, data2, data3, data4, data5 and data6. The data is transferred to the CCRx registers as follows: on the first update DMA request, data1 is transferred to CCR2, data2 is transferred to CCR3, data3 is transferred to CCR4 and on the second update DMA request, data4 is transferred to CCR2, data5 is transferred to CCR3 and data6 is transferred to CCR4.*

16.4.19 TIM2 and TIM3 register map

TIM2 and TIM3 registers are mapped as described in the table below:

Table 49. TIM2 and TIM3 register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x00	TIM2_CR1 and TIM3_CR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD [1:0]	ARPE		CMS [1:0]		DIR	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN	
	Reset value																							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x04	TIM2_CR2 and TIM3_CR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	T11S	MMS[2:0]		CCDS		Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value																									0	0	0	0	0				
0x08	TIM2_SMCR and TIM3_SMCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ETP	ECE	ETPS [1:0]		ETF[3:0]		MSM		TS[2:0]		Res.		SMS[2:0]				
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x0C	TIM2_DIER and TIM3_DIER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TDE	Res.	CC4DE	CC3DE	CC2DE	CC1DE	UDE	Res.	TIE	Res.	CC4IE	CC3IE	CC2IE	CC1IE	UIE	
	Reset value																		0		0	0	0	0	0		0		0	0	0	0	0	
0x10	TIM2_SR and TIM3_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC4OF	CC3OF	CC2OF	CC1OF	Res.	Res.	TIF	Res.	CC4IF	CC3IF	CC2IF	CC1IF	UIF	
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0			0		0	0	0	0	0	
0x14	TIM2_EGR and TIM3_EGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TG	Res.	CC4G	CC3G	CC2G	CC1G	UG		
	Reset value																									0		0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x18	TIM2_CCMR1 and TIM3_CCMR1 Output compare mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OC2OE	OC2M [2:0]		OC2PE	OC2FE	CC2S [1:0]		OC1CE	OC1M [2:0]		OC1PE	OC1FE	CC1S [1:0]				
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	TIM2_CCMR1 and TIM3_CCMR1 Input capture mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IC2F[3:0]		IC2PSC [1:0]	CC2S [1:0]		IC1F[3:0]		IC1PSC [1:0]		CC1S [1:0]							
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x1C	TIM2_CCMR2 and TIM3_CCMR2 Output compare mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OC2OE	OC4M [2:0]		OC4PE	OC4FE	CC4S [1:0]		OC3CE	OC3M [2:0]		OC3PE	OC3FE	CC3S [1:0]				
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	TIM2_CCMR2 and TIM3_CCMR2 Input capture mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IC4F[3:0]		IC4PSC [1:0]	CC4S [1:0]		IC3F[3:0]		IC3PSC [1:0]		CC3S [1:0]							
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x20	TIM2_CCER and TIM3_CCER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC4NP	Res.	CC4P	CC4E	CC3NP	Res.	CC3P	CC3E	CC2NP	Res.	CC2P	CC2E	CC1NP	Res.	CC1P	CC1E
	Reset value																		0		0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
0x24	TIM2_CNT and TIM3_CNT	CNT[31:16] (TIM2 only)																CNT[15:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x28	TIM2_PSC and TIM3_PSC	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PSC[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x2C	TIM2_ARR and TIM3_ARR	ARR[31:16] (TIM2 only)																ARR[15:0]																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Table 49. TIM2 and TIM3 register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x30	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
	Reset value																																
0x34	TIM2_CCR1 and TIM3_CCR1	CCR1[31:16] (TIM2 only)																CCR1[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x38	TIM2_CCR2 and TIM3_CCR2	CCR2[31:16] (TIM2 only)																CCR2[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x3C	TIM2_CCR3 and TIM3_CCR3	CCR3[31:16] (TIM2 only)																CCR3[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x40	TIM2_CCR4 and TIM3_CCR4	CCR4[31:16] (TIM2 only)																CCR4[15:0]															
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x44	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
	Reset value																																
0x48	TIM2_DCR and TIM3_DCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]				
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0
0x4C	TIM2_DMAR and TIM3_DMAR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DMAB[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

17 General-purpose timer (TIM14)

17.1 TIM14 introduction

The TIM14 general-purpose timer consists of a 16-bit auto-reload counter driven by a programmable prescaler.

It may be used for a variety of purposes, including measuring the pulse lengths of input signals (input capture) or generating output waveforms (output compare, PWM).

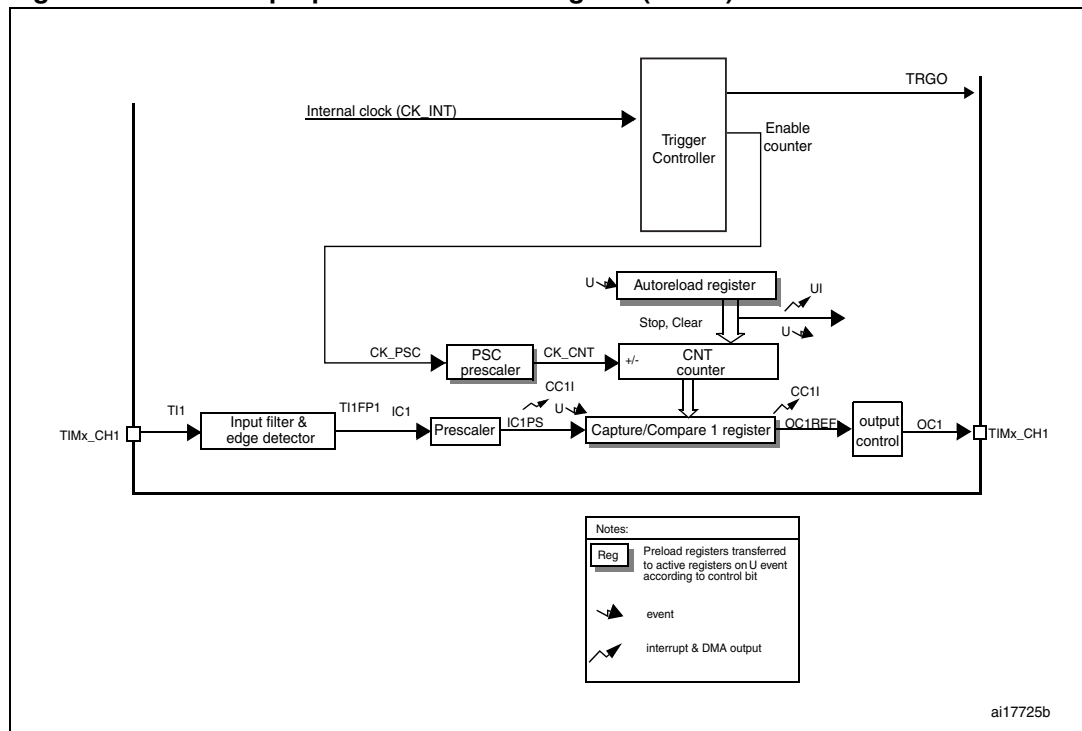
Pulse lengths and waveform periods can be modulated from a few microseconds to several milliseconds using the timer prescaler and the RCC clock controller prescalers.

The TIM14 timer is completely independent, and does not share any resources. It can be synchronized together as described in [Section 16.3.15](#).

17.2 TIM14 main features

- 16-bit auto-reload upcounter
- 16-bit programmable prescaler used to divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65535 (can be changed “on the fly”)
- independent channel for:
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
 - PWM generation (edge-aligned mode)
- Interrupt generation on the following events:
 - Update: counter overflow, counter initialization (by software)
 - Input capture
 - Output compare

Figure 136. General-purpose timer block diagram (TIM14)



17.3 TIM14 functional description

17.3.1 Time-base unit

The main block of the programmable advanced-control timer is a 16-bit counter with its related auto-reload register. The counter can count up. The counter clock can be divided by a prescaler.

The counter, the auto-reload register and the prescaler register can be written or read by software. This is true even when the counter is running.

The time-base unit includes:

- Counter register (TIMx_CNT)
- Prescaler register (TIMx_PSC)
- Auto-reload register (TIMx_ARR)

The auto-reload register is preloaded. Writing to or reading from the auto-reload register accesses the preload register. The content of the preload register are transferred into the shadow register permanently or at each update event (UEV), depending on the auto-reload preload enable bit (ARPE) in TIMx_CR1 register. The update event is sent when the counter reaches the overflow and if the UDIS bit equals 0 in the TIMx_CR1 register. It can also be generated by software. The generation of the update event is described in detailed for each configuration.

The counter is clocked by the prescaler output CK_CNT, which is enabled only when the counter enable bit (CEN) in TIMx_CR1 register is set (refer also to the slave mode controller description to get more details on counter enabling).

Note that the counter starts counting 1 clock cycle after setting the CEN bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

Prescaler description

The prescaler can divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65536. It is based on a 16-bit counter controlled through a 16-bit register (in the TIMx_PSC register). It can be changed on the fly as this control register is buffered. The new prescaler ratio is taken into account at the next update event.

[Figure 138](#) and [Figure 139](#) give some examples of the counter behavior when the prescaler ratio is changed on the fly.

Figure 137. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2

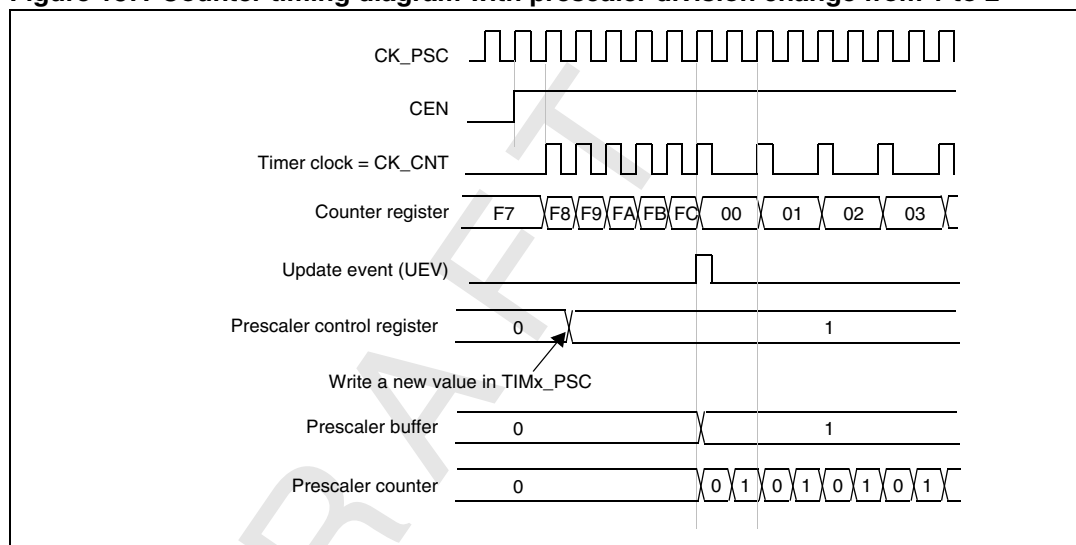
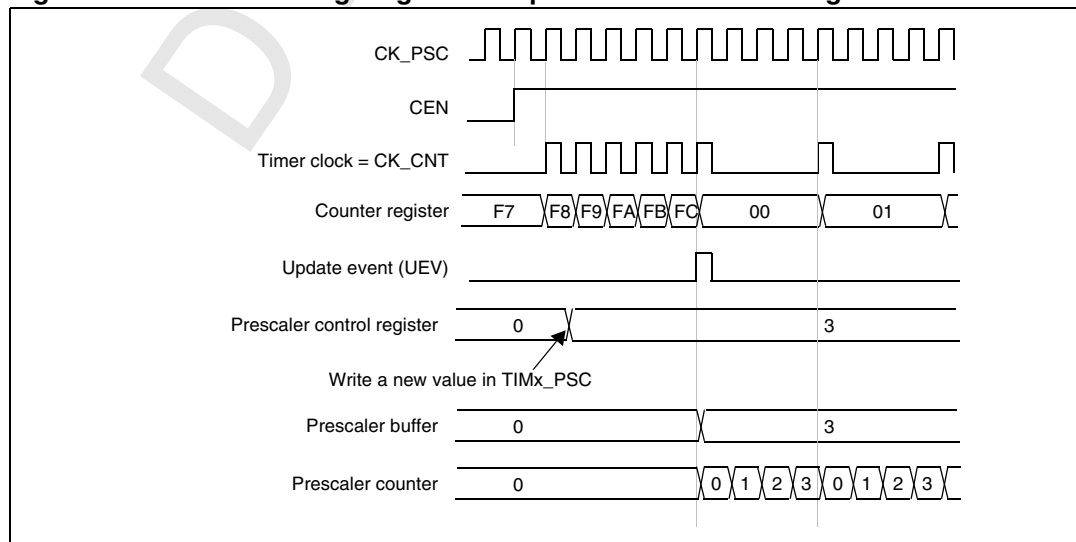


Figure 138. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4



17.3.2 Counter modes

Upcounting mode

In upcounting mode, the counter counts from 0 to the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register), then restarts from 0 and generates a counter overflow event.

Setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register also generates an update event.

The UEV event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until the UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter restarts from 0, as well as the counter of the prescaler (but the prescale rate does not change). In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupts when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The auto-reload shadow register is updated with the preload value (TIMx_ARR),
- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register).

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies when TIMx_ARR=0x36.

Figure 139. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1

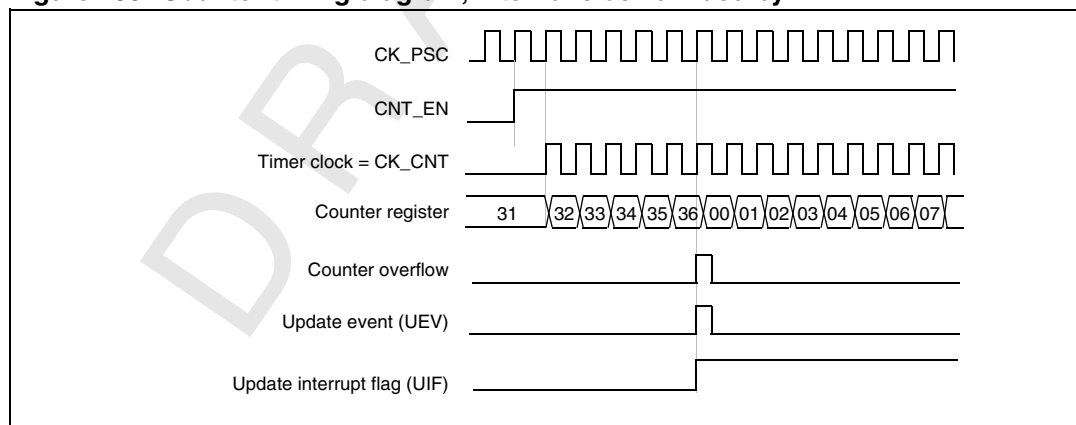


Figure 140. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

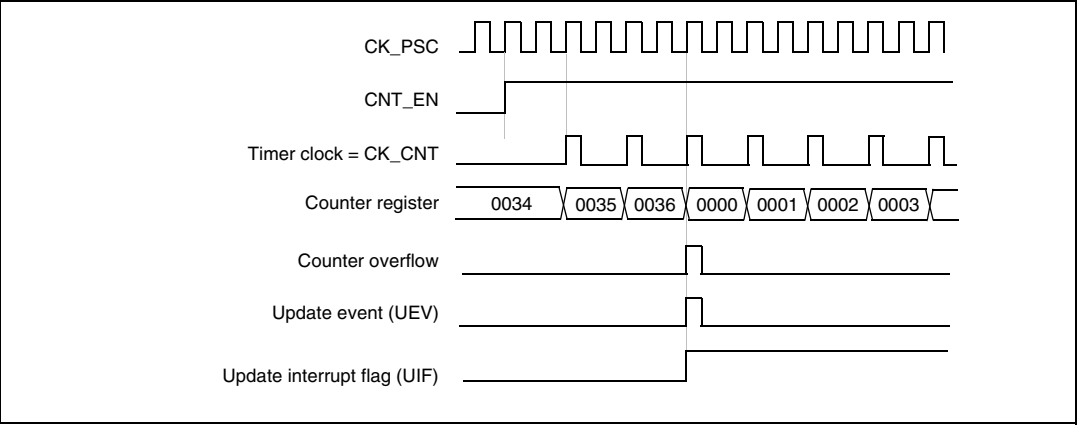


Figure 141. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4

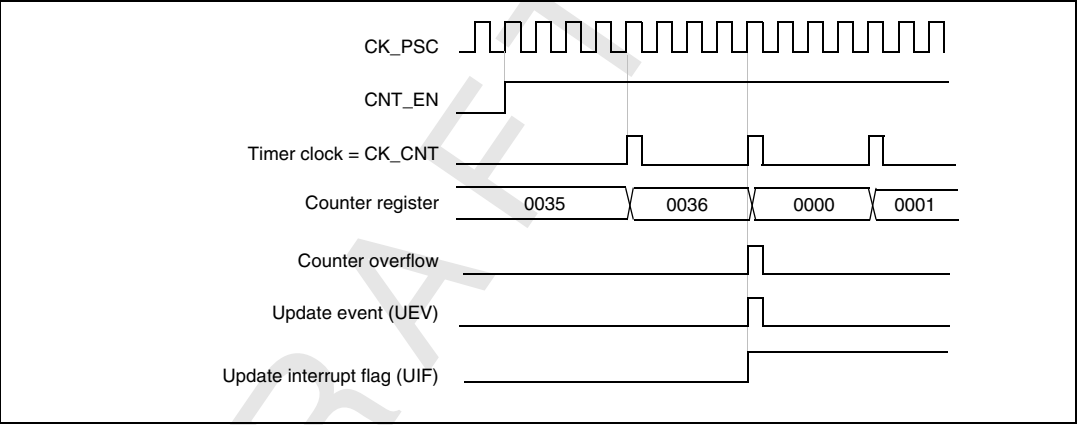


Figure 142. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

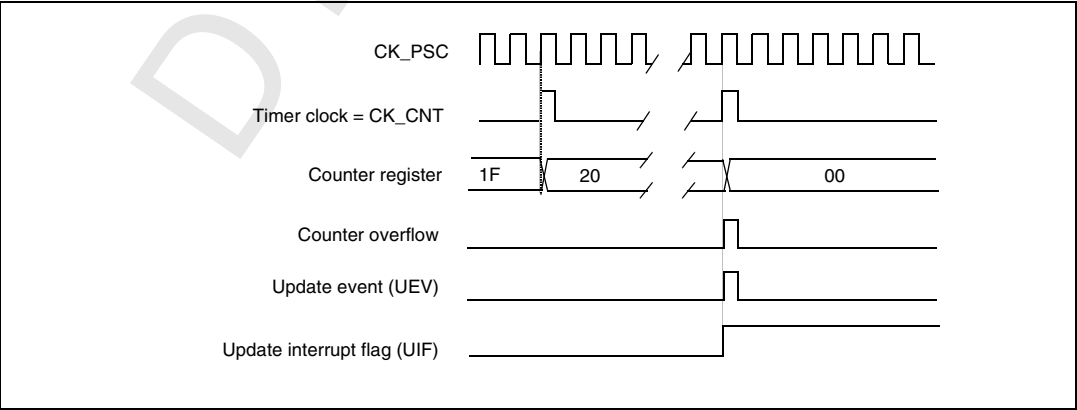


Figure 143. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)

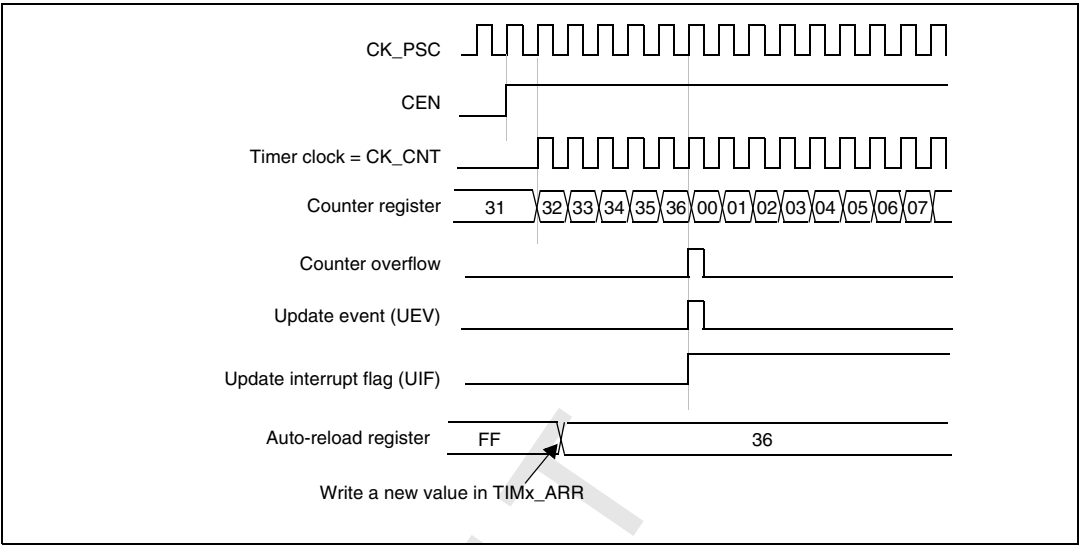
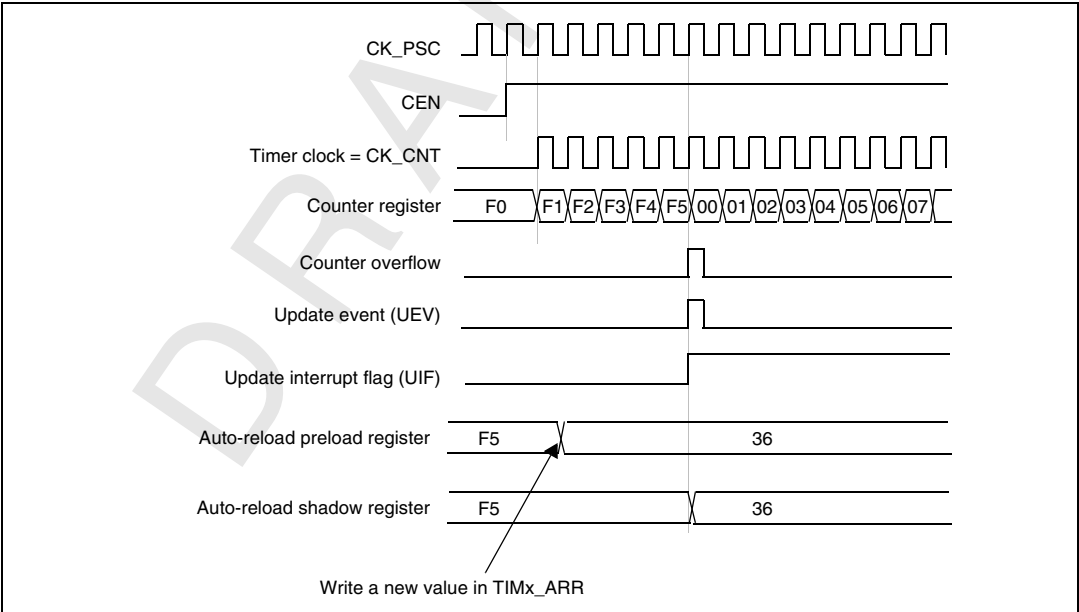


Figure 144. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)



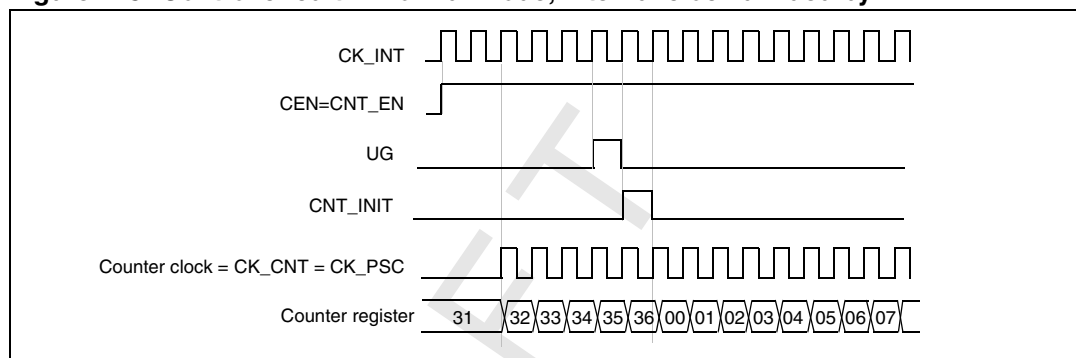
17.3.3 Clock source

The counter clock is provided by the Internal clock (CK_INT) source.

The CEN (in the TIMx_CR1 register) and UG bits (in the TIMx_EGR register) are actual control bits and can be changed only by software (except for UG that remains cleared automatically). As soon as the CEN bit is written to 1, the prescaler is clocked by the internal clock CK_INT.

Figure 145 shows the behavior of the control circuit and the upcounter in normal mode, without prescaler.

Figure 145. Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1



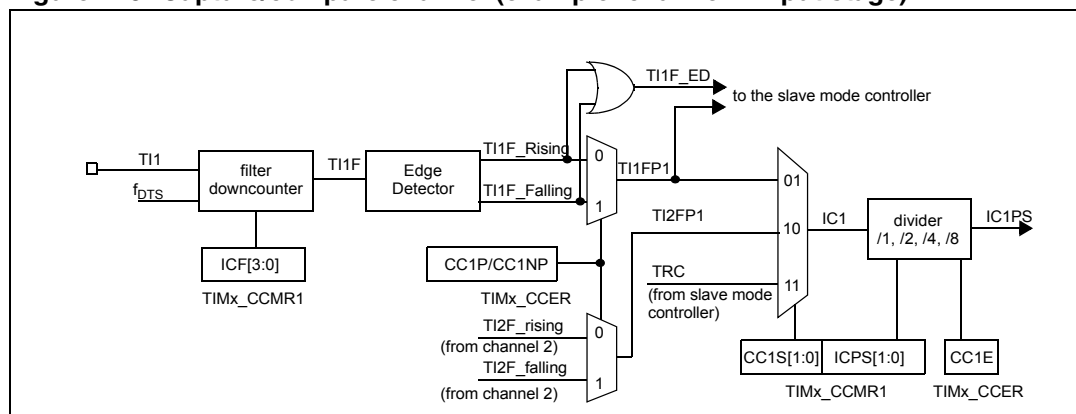
17.3.4 Capture/compare channels

Each Capture/Compare channel is built around a capture/compare register (including a shadow register), a input stage for capture (with digital filter, multiplexing and prescaler) and an output stage (with comparator and output control).

Figure 146 to *Figure 148* give an overview of one capture/compare channel.

The input stage samples the corresponding TIx input to generate a filtered signal TIxF. Then, an edge detector with polarity selection generates a signal (TIxFPx) which can be used as trigger input by the slave mode controller or as the capture command. It is prescaled before the capture register (ICxPS).

Figure 146. Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage)



The output stage generates an intermediate waveform which is then used for reference: OCxRef (active high). The polarity acts at the end of the chain.

Figure 147. Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit

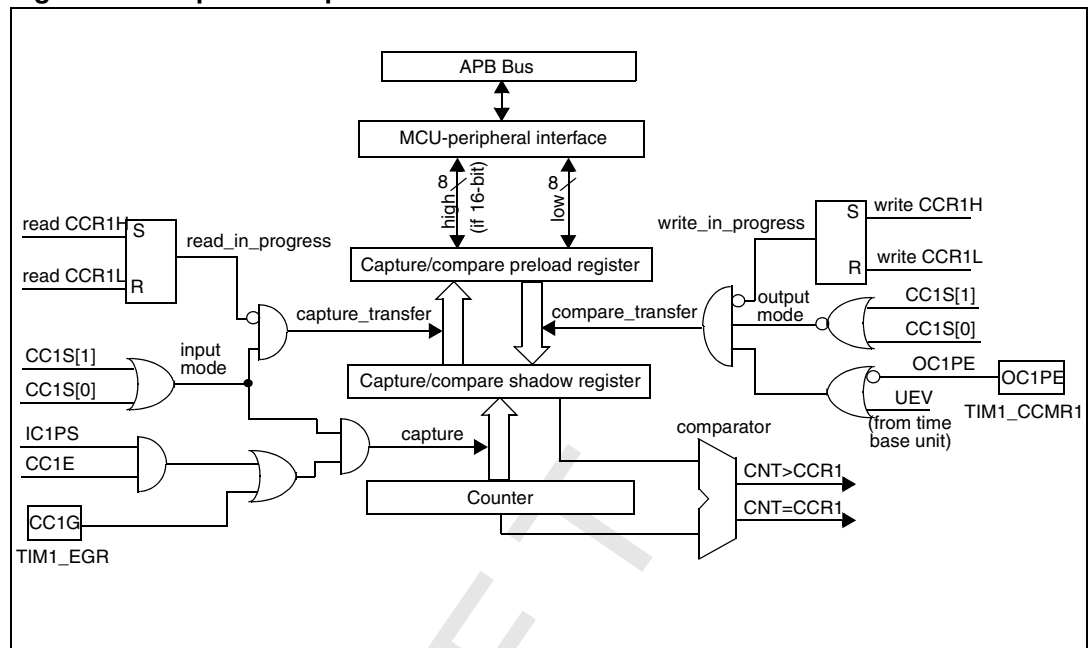
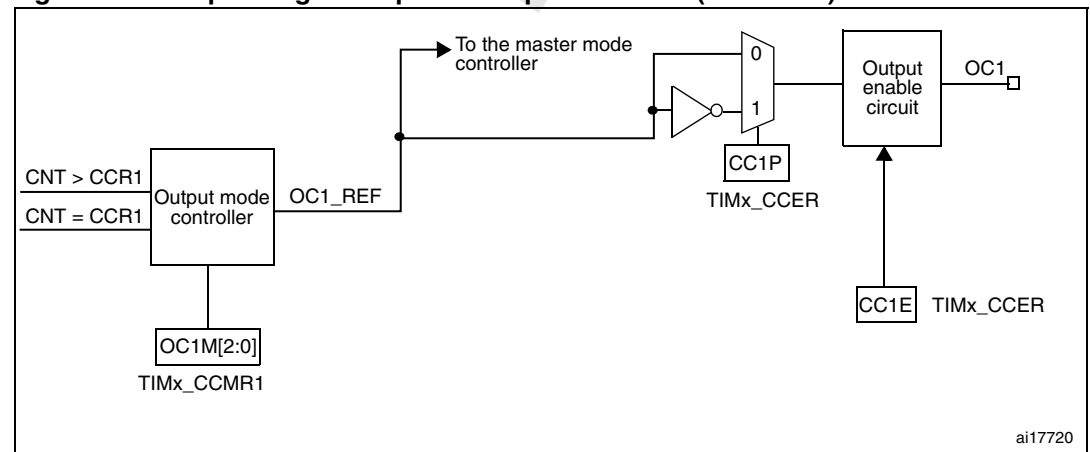


Figure 148. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1)



The capture/compare block is made of one preload register and one shadow register. Write and read always access the preload register.

In capture mode, captures are actually done in the shadow register, which is copied into the preload register.

In compare mode, the content of the preload register is copied into the shadow register which is compared to the counter.

17.3.5 Input capture mode

In Input capture mode, the Capture/Compare Registers (TIMx_CCRx) are used to latch the value of the counter after a transition detected by the corresponding ICx signal. When a capture occurs, the corresponding CCxIF flag (TIMx_SR register) is set and an interrupt or a DMA request can be sent if they are enabled. If a capture occurs while the CCxIF flag was already high, then the over-capture flag CCxOF (TIMx_SR register) is set. CCxIF can be cleared by software by writing it to '0' or by reading the captured data stored in the TIMx_CCRx register. CCxOF is cleared when you write it to '0'.

The following example shows how to capture the counter value in TIMx_CCR1 when TI1 input rises. To do this, use the following procedure:

1. Select the active input: TIMx_CCR1 must be linked to the TI1 input, so write the CC1S bits to '01' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. As soon as CC1S becomes different from '00', the channel is configured in input mode and the TIMx_CCR1 register becomes read-only.
2. Program the input filter duration you need with respect to the signal you connect to the timer (when the input is one of the TIx (ICxF bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register). Let us imagine that, when toggling, the input signal is not stable during at most 5 internal clock cycles. We must program a filter duration longer than these 5 clock cycles. We can validate a transition on TI1 when 8 consecutive samples with the new level have been detected (sampled at f_{DTS} frequency). Then write IC1F bits to '0011' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
3. Select the edge of the active transition on the TI1 channel by programming CC1P and CC1NP bits to '00' in the TIMx_CCER register (rising edge in this case).
4. Program the input prescaler. In our example, we wish the capture to be performed at each valid transition, so the prescaler is disabled (write IC1PS bits to '00' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register).
5. Enable capture from the counter into the capture register by setting the CC1E bit in the TIMx_CCER register.
6. If needed, enable the related interrupt request by setting the CC1IE bit in the TIMx_DIER register.

When an input capture occurs:

- The TIMx_CCR1 register gets the value of the counter on the active transition.
- CC1IF flag is set (interrupt flag). CC1OF is also set if at least two consecutive captures occurred whereas the flag was not cleared.
- An interrupt is generated depending on the CC1IE bit.

In order to handle the overcapture, it is recommended to read the data before the overcapture flag. This is to avoid missing an overcapture which could happen after reading the flag and before reading the data.

Note: IC interrupt requests can be generated by software by setting the corresponding CCxG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

17.3.6 Forced output mode

In output mode (CCxS bits = '00' in the TIMx_CCMRx register), each output compare signal (OCxREF and then OCx) can be forced to active or inactive level directly by software, independently of any comparison between the output compare register and the counter.

To force an output compare signal (OCXREF/OCx) to its active level, you just need to write '101' in the OCxM bits in the corresponding TIMx_CCMRx register. Thus OCXREF is forced high (OCxREF is always active high) and OCx get opposite value to CCxP polarity bit.

For example: CCxP='0' (OCx active high) => OCx is forced to high level.

The OCxREF signal can be forced low by writing the OCxM bits to '100' in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

The comparison between the TIMx_CCRx shadow register and the counter is still performed and allows the flag to be set. Interrupt requests can be sent accordingly. This is described in the output compare mode section below.

17.3.7 Output compare mode

This function is used to control an output waveform or to indicate when a period of time has elapsed.

When a match is found between the capture/compare register and the counter, the output compare function:

1. Assigns the corresponding output pin to a programmable value defined by the output compare mode (OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register) and the output polarity (CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register). The output pin can keep its level (OCXM='000'), be set active (OCXM='001'), be set inactive (OCXM='010') or can toggle (OCXM='011') on match.
2. Sets a flag in the interrupt status register (CCxIF bit in the TIMx_SR register).
3. Generates an interrupt if the corresponding interrupt mask is set (CCXIE bit in the TIMx_DIER register).

The TIMx_CCRx registers can be programmed with or without preload registers using the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

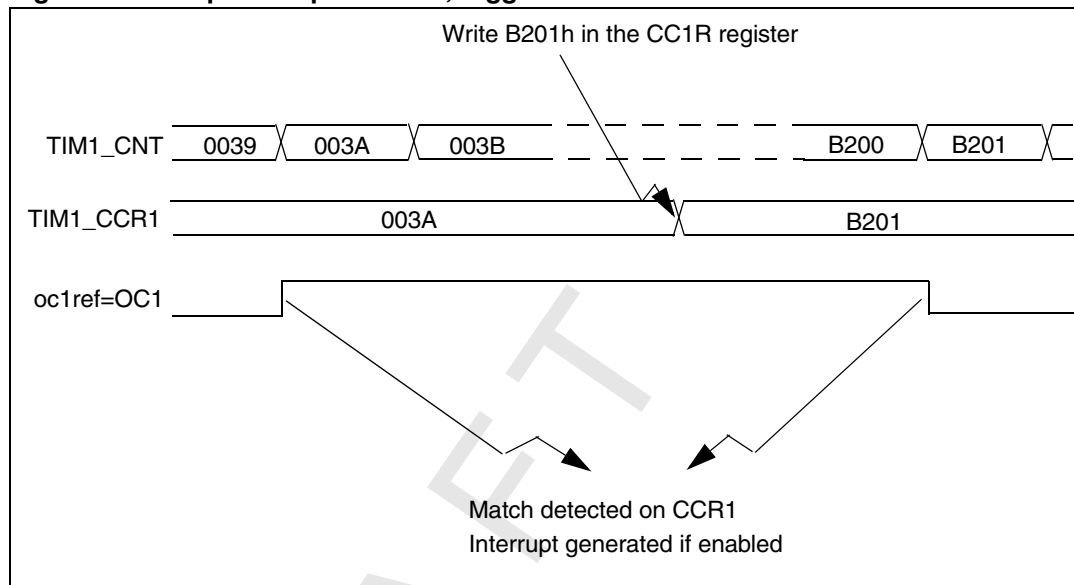
In output compare mode, the update event UEV has no effect on OCxREF and OCx output. The timing resolution is one count of the counter. Output compare mode can also be used to output a single pulse (in One-pulse mode).

Procedure:

1. Select the counter clock (internal, external, prescaler).
2. Write the desired data in the TIMx_ARR and TIMx_CCRx registers.
3. Set the CCxIE bit if an interrupt request is to be generated.
4. Select the output mode. For example:
 - Write OCxM = '011' to toggle OCx output pin when CNT matches CCRx
 - Write OCxPE = '0' to disable preload register
 - Write CCxP = '0' to select active high polarity
 - Write CCxE = '1' to enable the output
5. Enable the counter by setting the CEN bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The TIMx_CCRx register can be updated at any time by software to control the output waveform, provided that the preload register is not enabled (OCxPE='0', else TIMx_CCRx shadow register is updated only at the next update event UEV). An example is given in [Figure 149](#).

Figure 149. Output compare mode, toggle on OC1.



17.3.8 PWM mode

Pulse Width Modulation mode allows you to generate a signal with a frequency determined by the value of the TIMx_ARR register and a duty cycle determined by the value of the TIMx_CCRx register.

The PWM mode can be selected independently on each channel (one PWM per OCx output) by writing '110' (PWM mode 1) or '111' (PWM mode 2) in the OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register. You must enable the corresponding preload register by setting the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register, and eventually the auto-reload preload register (in upcounting or center-aligned modes) by setting the ARPE bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

As the preload registers are transferred to the shadow registers only when an update event occurs, before starting the counter, you have to initialize all the registers by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

The OCx polarity is software programmable using the CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register. It can be programmed as active high or active low. The OCx output is enabled by the CCxE bit in the TIMx_CCER register. Refer to the TIMx_CCERx register description for more details.

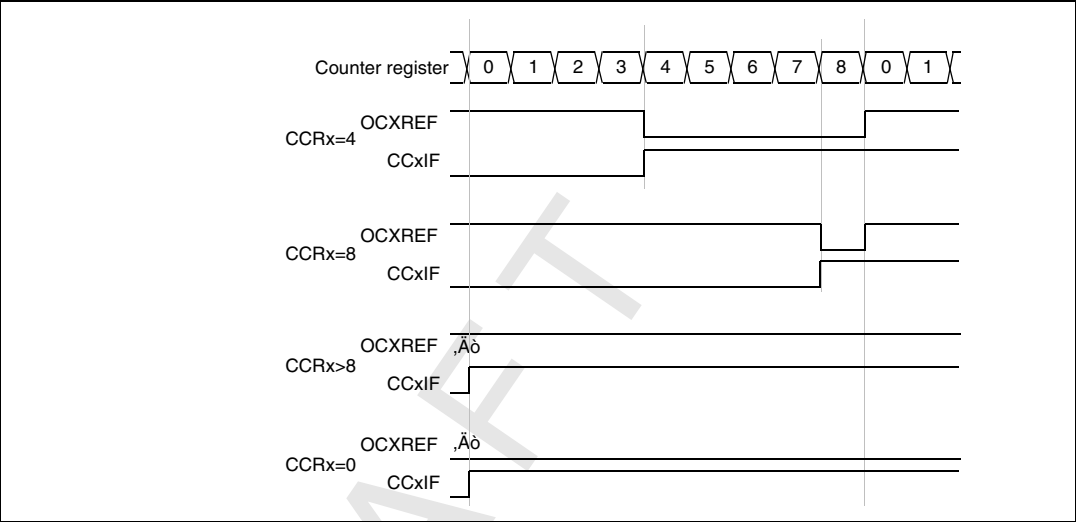
In PWM mode (1 or 2), TIMx_CNT and TIMx_CCRx are always compared to determine whether $TIMx_CNT \leq TIMx_CCRx$.

The timer is able to generate PWM in edge-aligned mode only since the counter is upcounting.

PWM edge-aligned mode

In the following example, we consider PWM mode 1. The reference PWM signal OCxREF is high as long as TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCRx else it becomes low. If the compare value in TIMx_CCRx is greater than the auto-reload value (in TIMx_ARR) then OCxREF is held at '1'. If the compare value is 0 then OCxRef is held at '0'. [Figure 150](#) shows some edge-aligned PWM waveforms in an example where TIMx_ARR=8.

Figure 150. Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)



17.3.9 Debug mode

When the microcontroller enters debug mode (Cortex™-M0 core halted), the TIMx counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG_TIMx_STOP configuration bit in DBG module. .

17.4 TIM14 registers

17.4.1 TIM14 control register 1 (TIM14_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD[1:0]		ARPE	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	URS	UDIS	CEN
						rw	rw	rw					rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 9:8 **CKD**: Clock division

This bit-field indicates the division ratio between the timer clock (CK_INT) frequency and sampling clock used by the digital filters (ETR, Tlx),

00: $t_{DTS} = t_{CK_INT}$

01: $t_{DTS} = 2 \times t_{CK_INT}$

10: $t_{DTS} = 4 \times t_{CK_INT}$

11: Reserved

Bit 7 **ARPE**: Auto-reload preload enable

0: TIMx_ARR register is not buffered

1: TIMx_ARR register is buffered

Bits 6:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 **URS**: Update request source

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the update interrupt (UEV) sources.

0: Any of the following events generate an UEV if enabled:

- Counter overflow
- Setting the UG bit

1: Only counter overflow generates an UEV if enabled.

Bit 1 **UDIS**: Update disable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable update interrupt (UEV) event generation.

0: UEV enabled. An UEV is generated by one of the following events:

- Counter overflow
- Setting the UG bit.

Buffered registers are then loaded with their preload values.

1: UEV disabled. No UEV is generated, shadow registers keep their value (ARR, PSC, CCRx). The counter and the prescaler are reinitialized if the UG bit is set.

Bit 0 **CEN**: Counter enable

0: Counter disabled

1: Counter enabled

17.4.2 TIM14 interrupt enable register (TIM14_DIER)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1IE	UIE
														rw	rw

Bits 15:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **CC1IE**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt enable

0: CC1 interrupt disabled

1: CC1 interrupt enabled

Bit 0 **UIE**: Update interrupt enable

0: Update interrupt disabled

1: Update interrupt enabled

17.4.3 TIM14 status register (TIM14_SR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1OF	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1IF	UIF
						rc_w0								rc_w0	rc_w0

Bit 15:10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 9 **CC1OF**: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag

This flag is set by hardware only when the corresponding channel is configured in input capture mode. It is cleared by software by writing it to '0'.

0: No overcapture has been detected.

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register while CC1IF flag was already set

Bits 8:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **CC1IF**: Capture/compare 1 interrupt flag**If channel CC1 is configured as output:**

This flag is set by hardware when the counter matches the compare value. It is cleared by software.

0: No match.

1: The content of the counter TIMx_CNT matches the content of the TIMx_CCR1 register. When the contents of TIMx_CCR1 are greater than the contents of TIMx_ARR, the CC1IF bit goes high on the counter overflow.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

This bit is set by hardware on a capture. It is cleared by software or by reading the TIMx_CCR1 register.

0: No input capture occurred.

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register (an edge has been detected on IC1 which matches the selected polarity).

Bit 0 **UIF**: Update interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware on an update event. It is cleared by software.

0: No update occurred.

1: Update interrupt pending. This bit is set by hardware when the registers are updated:

- At overflow and if UDIS='0' in the TIMx_CR1 register.
- When CNT is reinitialized by software using the UG bit in TIMx_EGR register, if URS='0' and UDIS='0' in the TIMx_CR1 register.

17.4.4 TIM14 event generation register (TIM14_EGR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1G	UG
														w	w

Bits 15:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **CC1G**: Capture/compare 1 generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: A capture/compare event is generated on channel 1:

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CC1IF flag is set, Corresponding interrupt or is sent if enabled.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

The current value of the counter is captured in TIMx_CCR1 register. The CC1IF flag is set, the corresponding interrupt is sent if enabled. The CC1OF flag is set if the CC1IF flag was already high.

Bit 0 **UG**: Update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: Re-initialize the counter and generates an update of the registers. Note that the prescaler counter is cleared too (anyway the prescaler ratio is not affected). The counter is cleared.

17.4.5 TIM14 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM14_CCMR1)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

The channels can be used in input (capture mode) or in output (compare mode). The direction of a channel is defined by configuring the corresponding CCxS bits. All the other bits of this register have a different function in input and in output mode. For a given bit, OCxx describes its function when the channel is configured in output, ICxx describes its function when the channel is configured in input. So you must take care that the same bit can have a different meaning for the input stage and for the output stage.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OC1M[2:0]			OC1PE	OC1FE	CC1S[1:0]	
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IC1F[3:0]			IC1PSC[1:0]				
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Output compare mode

Bits 15:7 Reserved

Bits 6:4 **OC1M**: Output compare 1 mode

These bits define the behavior of the output reference signal OC1REF from which OC1 is derived. OC1REF is active high whereas OC1 active level depends on CC1P bit.

000: Frozen. The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCR1 and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on the outputs.

001: Set channel 1 to active level on match. OC1REF signal is forced high when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

010: Set channel 1 to inactive level on match. OC1REF signal is forced low when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

011: Toggle - OC1REF toggles when TIMx_CNT = TIMx_CCR1.

100: Force inactive level - OC1REF is forced low.

101: Force active level - OC1REF is forced high.

110: PWM mode 1 - Channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCR1 else inactive.

111: PWM mode 2 - Channel 1 is inactive as long as TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCR1 else active.

Note: In PWM mode 1 or 2, the OCREF level changes when the result of the comparison changes or when the output compare mode switches from frozen to PWM mode.

Bit 3 **OC1PE**: Output compare 1 preload enable

0: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 disabled. TIMx_CCR1 can be written at anytime, the new value is taken in account immediately.

1: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 enabled. Read/Write operations access the preload register. TIMx_CCR1 preload value is loaded in the active register at each update event.

Note: The PWM mode can be used without validating the preload register only in one pulse mode (OPM bit set in TIMx_CR1 register). Else the behavior is not guaranteed.

Bit 2 **OC1FE**: Output compare 1 fast enable

This bit is used to accelerate the effect of an event on the trigger in input on the CC output.

0: CC1 behaves normally depending on counter and CCR1 values even when the trigger is ON. The minimum delay to activate CC1 output when an edge occurs on the trigger input is 5 clock cycles.

1: An active edge on the trigger input acts like a compare match on CC1 output. OC is then set to the compare level independently of the result of the comparison. Delay to sample the trigger input and to activate CC1 output is reduced to 3 clock cycles. OC1FE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output.

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1.

10: Reserved

11: Reserved

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

Input capture mode

Bits 15:8 Reserved

Bits 7:4 **IC1F**: Input capture 1 filter

This bit-field defines the frequency used to sample TI1 input and the length of the digital filter applied to TI1. The digital filter is made of an event counter in which N events are needed to validate a transition on the output:

0000: No filter, sampling is done at f_{DTS}

0001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=2

0010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=4

0011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=8

0100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=6

0101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=8

0110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=6

0111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=8

1000: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=6

1001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=8

1010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=5

1011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=6

1100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=8

1101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=5

1110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=6

1111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=8

Note: In current silicon revision, f_{DTS} is replaced in the formula by CK_INT when $ICx[3:0]=1, 2$ or 3 .

Bits 3:2 **IC1PSC**: Input capture 1 prescaler

This bit-field defines the ratio of the prescaler acting on CC1 input (IC1).

The prescaler is reset as soon as CC1E='0' (TIMx_CCER register).

00: no prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input

01: capture is done once every 2 events

10: capture is done once every 4 events

11: capture is done once every 8 events

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1

10:

11:

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = 0 in TIMx_CCER).

17.4.6 TIM14 capture/compare enable register (TIM14_CCER)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1NP	Res.	CC1P	CC1E
												rw		rw	rw

Bits 15:4 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 3 **CC1NP**: Capture/Compare 1 complementary output Polarity.

CC1 channel configured as output: CC1NP must be kept cleared.

CC1 channel configured as input: CC1NP bit is used in conjunction with CC1P to define TI1FP1 polarity (refer to CC1P description).

Bit 2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **CC1P**: Capture/Compare 1 output Polarity.

CC1 channel configured as output:

0: OC1 active high

1: OC1 active low

CC1 channel configured as input:

The CC1P bit selects TI1FP1 and TI2FP1 polarity for trigger or capture operations.

00: noninverted/rising edge

Circuit is sensitive to TI1FP1 rising edge (capture mode), TI1FP1 is not inverted.

01: inverted/falling edge

Circuit is sensitive to TI1FP1 falling edge (capture mode), TI1FP1 is inverted.

10: reserved, do not use this configuration.

11: noninverted/both edges

Circuit is sensitive to both TI1FP1 rising and falling edges (capture mode), TI1FP1 is not inverted.

Bit 0 **CC1E**: Capture/Compare 1 output enable.

CC1 channel configured as output:

0: Off - OC1 is not active

1: On - OC1 signal is output on the corresponding output pin

CC1 channel configured as input:

This bit determines if a capture of the counter value can actually be done into the input capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1) or not.

0: Capture disabled

1: Capture enabled

Table 50. Output control bit for standard OCx channels

CCxE bit	OCx output state
0	Output Disabled (OCx='0', OCx_EN='0')
1	OCx=OCxREF + Polarity, OCx_EN='1'

Note: The state of the external I/O pins connected to the standard OCx channels depends on the OCx channel state and the GPIO registers.

17.4.7 TIM14 counter (TIM14_CNT)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CNT[15:0]**: Counter value**17.4.8 TIM14 prescaler (TIM14_PSC)**

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PSC[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **PSC[15:0]**: Prescaler valueThe counter clock frequency CK_CNT is equal to $f_{CK_PSC} / (PSC[15:0] + 1)$.

PSC contains the value to be loaded in the active prescaler register at each update event.

17.4.9 TIM14 auto-reload register (TIM14_ARR)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ARR[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **ARR[15:0]**: Auto-reload value

ARR is the value to be loaded in the actual auto-reload register.

Refer to the [Section 17.3.1: Time-base unit on page 350](#) for more details about ARR update and behavior.

The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null.

17.4.10 TIM14 capture/compare register 1 (TIM14_CCR1)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR1[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR1[15:0]**: Capture/Compare 1 value**If channel CC1 is configured as output:**

CCR1 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 1 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (bit OC1PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 1 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signaled on OC1 output.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

CCR1 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 1 event (IC1).

17.4.11 TIM14 option register (TIM14_OR)

Address offset: 0x50

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TI1_RMP
															rw

Bits 15:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **TI1_RMP**: Timer Input 1 remap

Set and cleared by software.

0: TIM14 Channel1 is connected to the GPIO: Refer to the Alternate function mapping table in the device datasheets.

1: the RTC_CLK is connected to the TIM14_CH1 input for calibration purposes.

17.4.12 TIM14 register map

TIM14 registers are mapped as 16-bit addressable registers as described in the table below:

Table 51. TIM14 register map and reset values

[illegible]

Table 51. TIM14 register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x50	TIM14_OR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OT11_RMP
	Reset value																																



18 General-purpose timers (TIM15/16/17)

18.1 TIM15/16/17 introduction

The TIM15/16/17 timers consist of a 16-bit auto-reload counter driven by a programmable prescaler.

They may be used for a variety of purposes, including measuring the pulse lengths of input signals (input capture) or generating output waveforms (output compare, PWM, complementary PWM with dead-time insertion).

Pulse lengths and waveform periods can be modulated from a few microseconds to several milliseconds using the timer prescaler and the RCC clock controller prescalers.

The TIM15/16/17 timers are completely independent, and do not share any resources. They can be synchronized together as described in [Section 16.3.15: Timer synchronization](#).

18.2 TIM15 main features

TIM15 includes the following features:

- 16-bit auto-reload upcounter
- 16-bit programmable prescaler used to divide (also “on the fly”) the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65535
- Up to 2 independent channels for:
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
 - PWM generation (Edge-aligned mode)
 - One-pulse mode output
- Complementary outputs with programmable dead-time (for channel 1 only)
- Synchronization circuit to control the timer with external signals and to interconnect several timers together
- Repetition counter to update the timer registers only after a given number of cycles of the counter
- Break input to put the timer’s output signals in the reset state or a known state
- Interrupt/DMA generation on the following events:
 - Update: counter overflow, counter initialization (by software or internal/external trigger)
 - Trigger event (counter start, stop, initialization or count by internal/external trigger)
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
 - Break input (interrupt request)

18.3 TIM16 and TIM17 main features

The TIM16 and TIM17 timers include the following features:

- 16-bit auto-reload upcounter
- 16-bit programmable prescaler used to divide (also “on the fly”) the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65535
- One channel for:
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
 - PWM generation (Edge-aligned mode)
 - One-pulse mode output
- Complementary outputs with programmable dead-time
- Repetition counter to update the timer registers only after a given number of cycles of the counter
- Break input to put the timer’s output signals in the reset state or a known state
- Interrupt/DMA generation on the following events:
 - Update: counter overflow
 - Trigger event (counter start, stop, initialization or count by internal/external trigger)
 - Input capture
 - Output compare
 - Break input

Figure 151. TIM15 block diagram

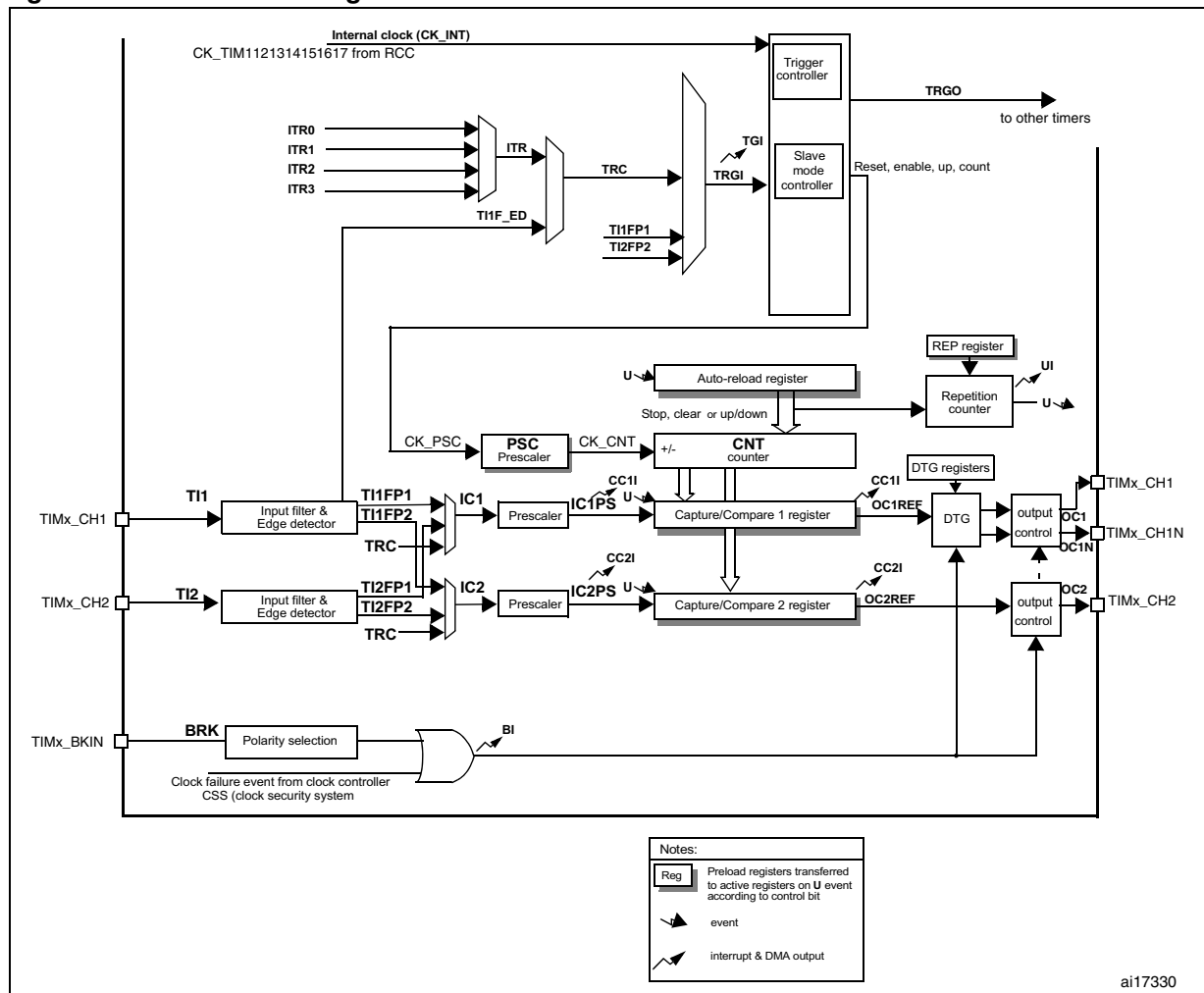
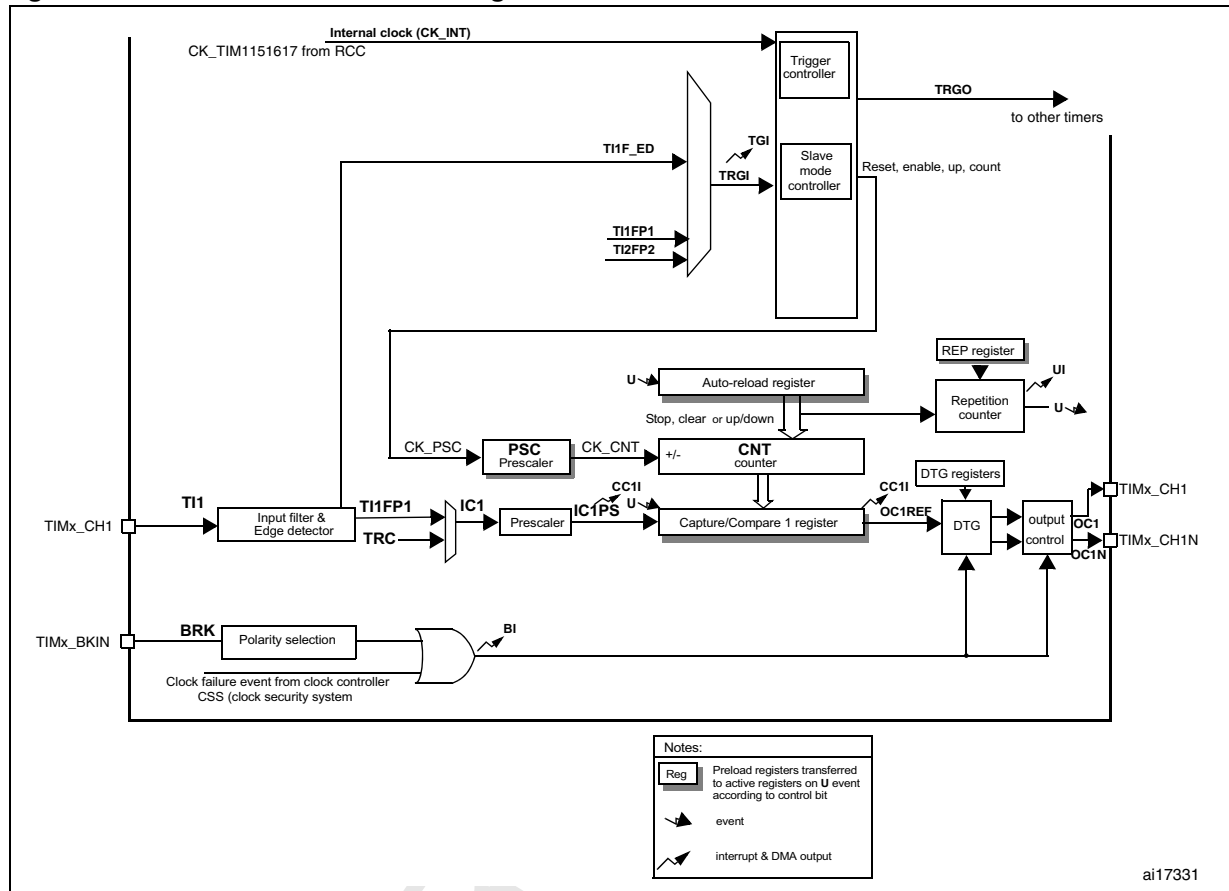


Figure 152. TIM16 and TIM17 block diagram



18.4 TIM15/16/17 functional description

18.4.1 Time-base unit

The main block of the programmable advanced-control timer is a 16-bit counter with its related auto-reload register. The counter can count up, down or both up and down. The counter clock can be divided by a prescaler.

The counter, the auto-reload register and the prescaler register can be written or read by software. This is true even when the counter is running.

The time-base unit includes:

- Counter register (TIMx_CNT)
- Prescaler register (TIMx_PSC)
- Auto-reload register (TIMx_ARR)
- Repetition counter register (TIMx_RCR)

The auto-reload register is preloaded. Writing to or reading from the auto-reload register accesses the preload register. The content of the preload register are transferred into the shadow register permanently or at each update event (UEV), depending on the auto-reload preload enable bit (ARPE) in TIMx_CR1 register. The update event is sent when the counter reaches the overflow (or underflow when downcounting) and if the UDIS bit equals 0 in the TIMx_CR1 register. It can also be generated by software. The generation of the update event is described in detailed for each configuration.

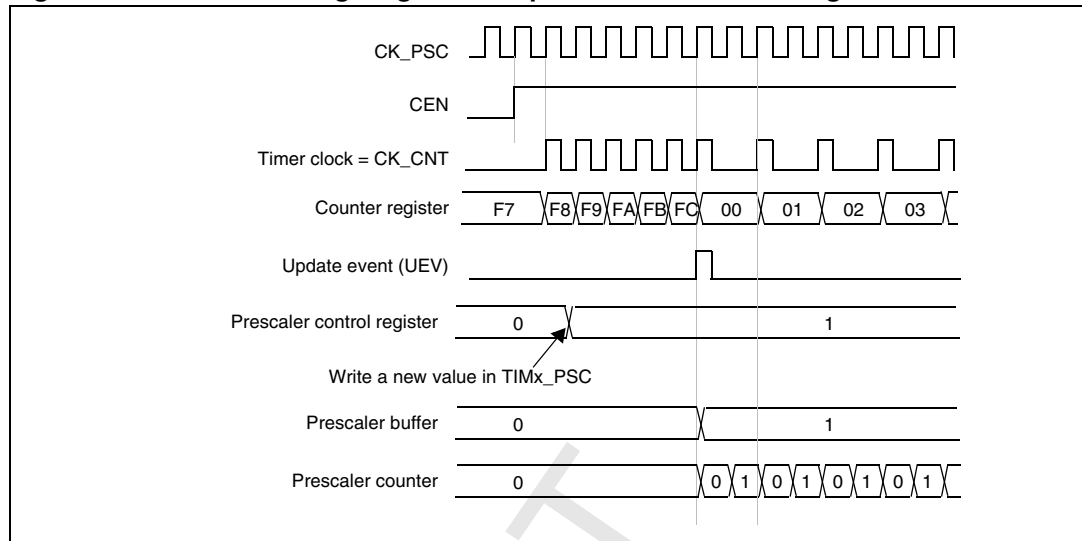
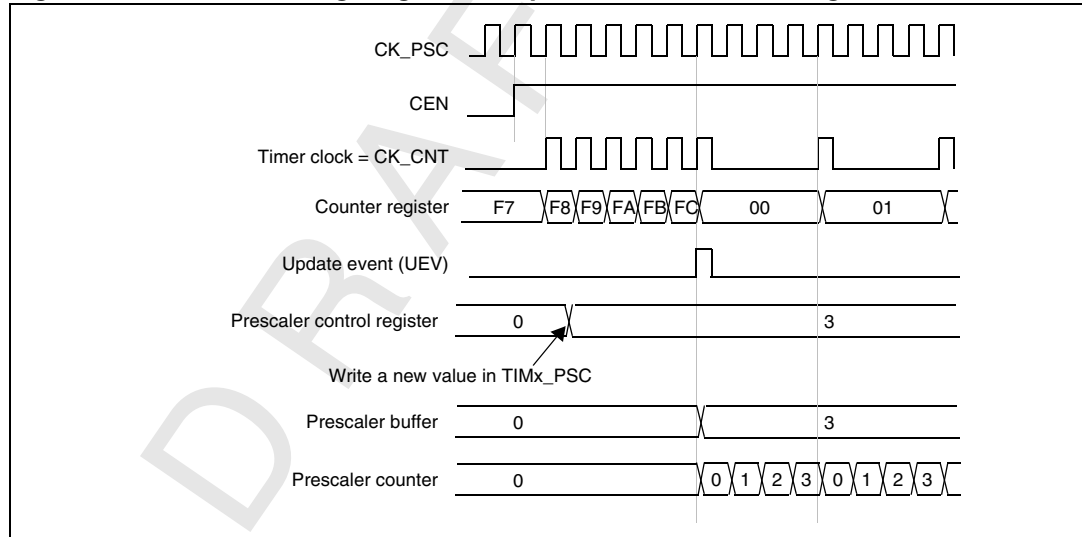
The counter is clocked by the prescaler output CK_CNT, which is enabled only when the counter enable bit (CEN) in TIMx_CR1 register is set (refer also to the slave mode controller description to get more details on counter enabling).

Note that the counter starts counting 1 clock cycle after setting the CEN bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

Prescaler description

The prescaler can divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65536. It is based on a 16-bit counter controlled through a 16-bit register (in the TIMx_PSC register). It can be changed on the fly as this control register is buffered. The new prescaler ratio is taken into account at the next update event.

Figure 138 and *Figure 139* give some examples of the counter behavior when the prescaler ratio is changed on the fly:

Figure 153. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2**Figure 154. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4**

18.4.2 Counter modes

Upcounting mode

In upcounting mode, the counter counts from 0 to the auto-reload value (content of the TIMx_ARR register), then restarts from 0 and generates a counter overflow event.

If the repetition counter is used, the update event (UEV) is generated after upcounting is repeated for the number of times programmed in the repetition counter register (TIMx_RCR). Else the update event is generated at each counter overflow.

Setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller) also generates an update event.

The UEV event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This is to avoid updating the shadow registers while writing new values in the preload registers. Then no update event occurs until the UDIS bit has been written to 0. However, the counter restarts from 0, as well as the counter of the prescaler (but the prescale rate does not change). In addition, if the URS bit (update request selection) in TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV but without setting the UIF flag (thus no interrupt or DMA request is sent). This is to avoid generating both update and capture interrupts when clearing the counter on the capture event.

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The repetition counter is reloaded with the content of TIMx_RCR register,
- The auto-reload shadow register is updated with the preload value (TIMx_ARR),
- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (content of the TIMx_PSC register).

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies when TIMx_ARR=0x36.

Figure 155. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1

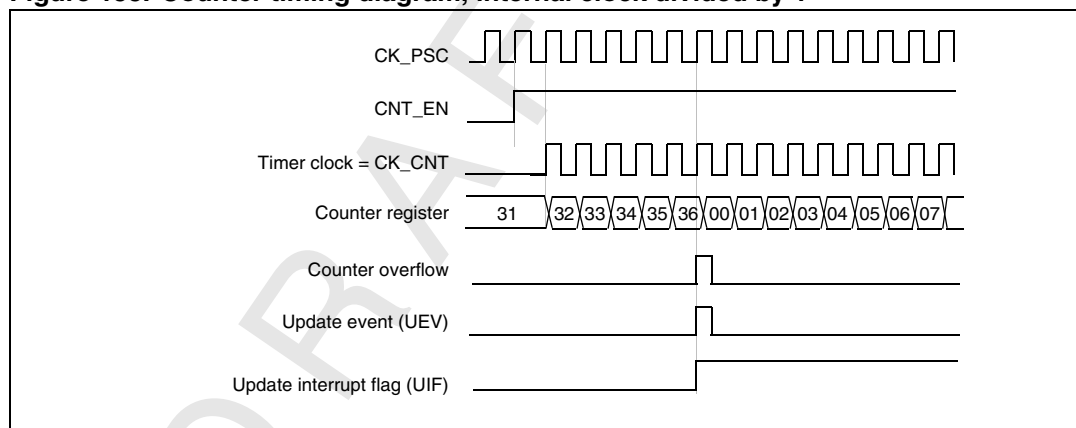


Figure 156. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

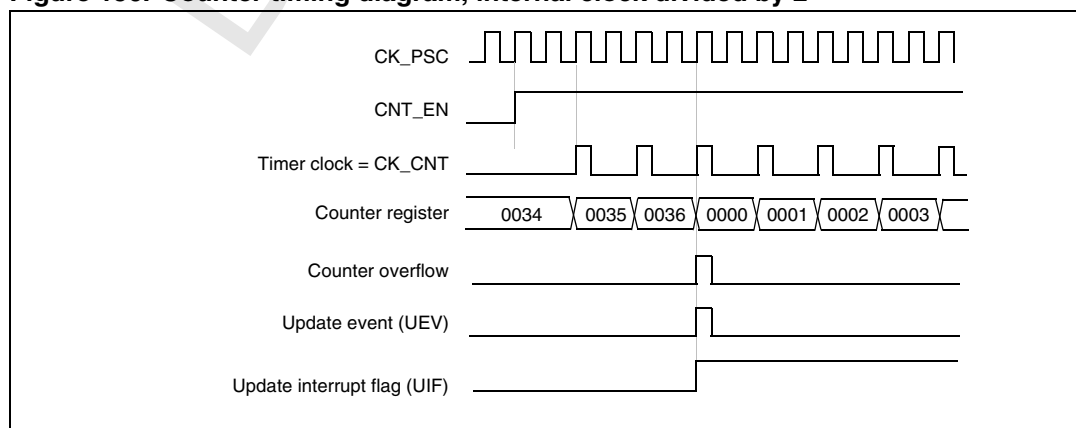


Figure 157. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4

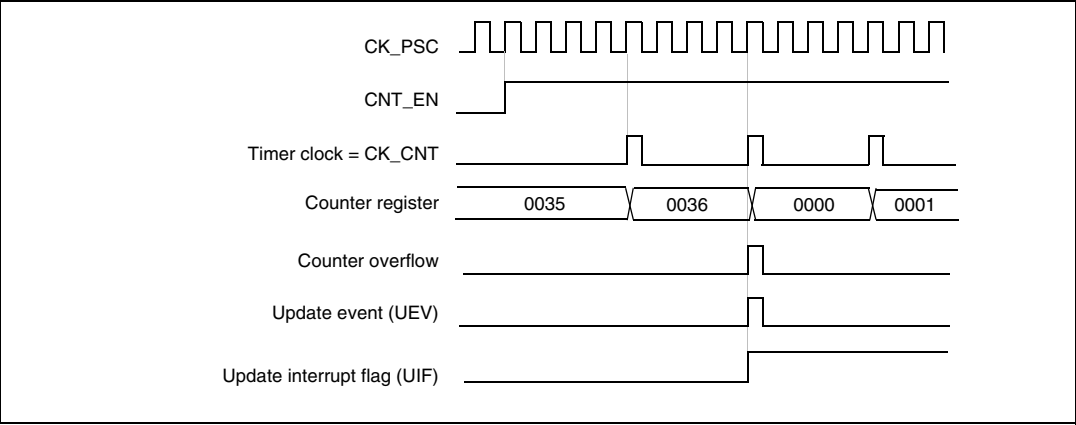


Figure 158. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

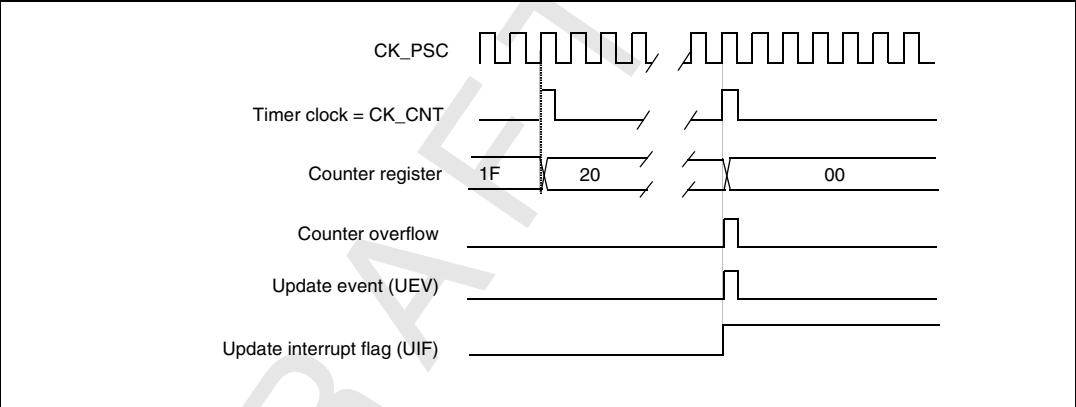


Figure 159. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)

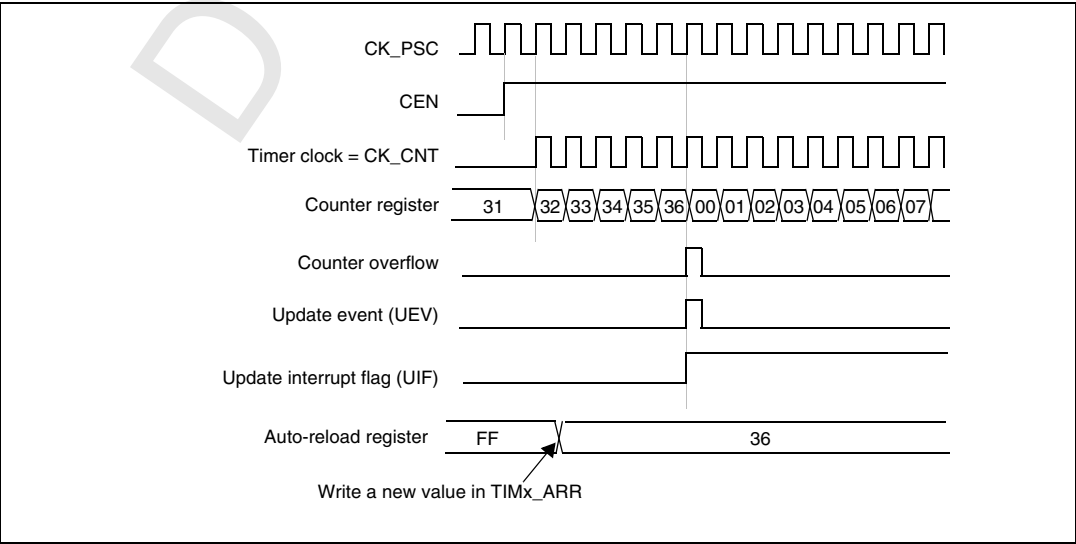
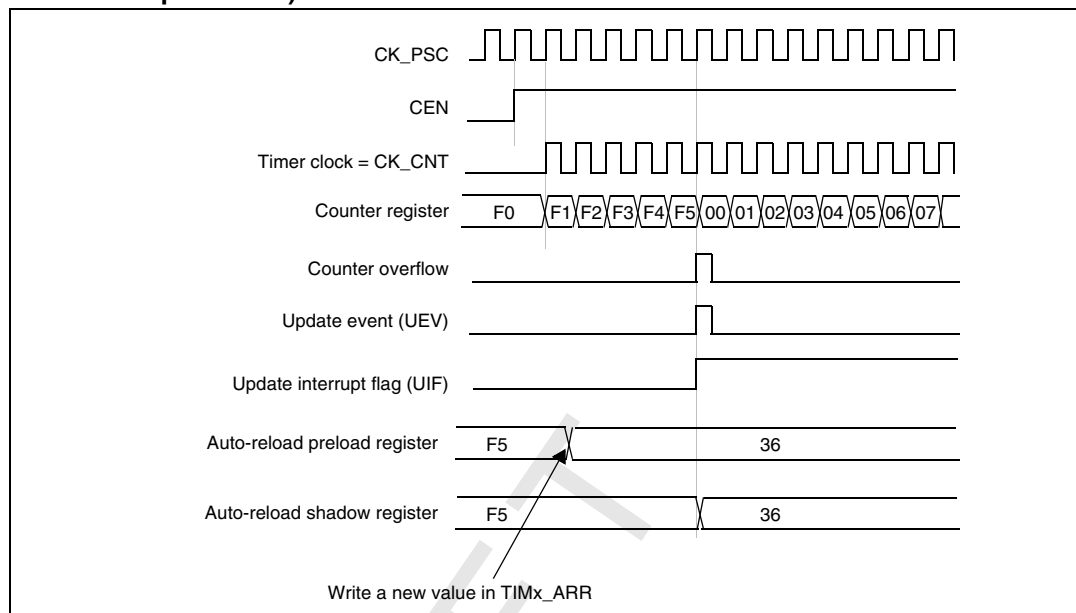


Figure 160. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)



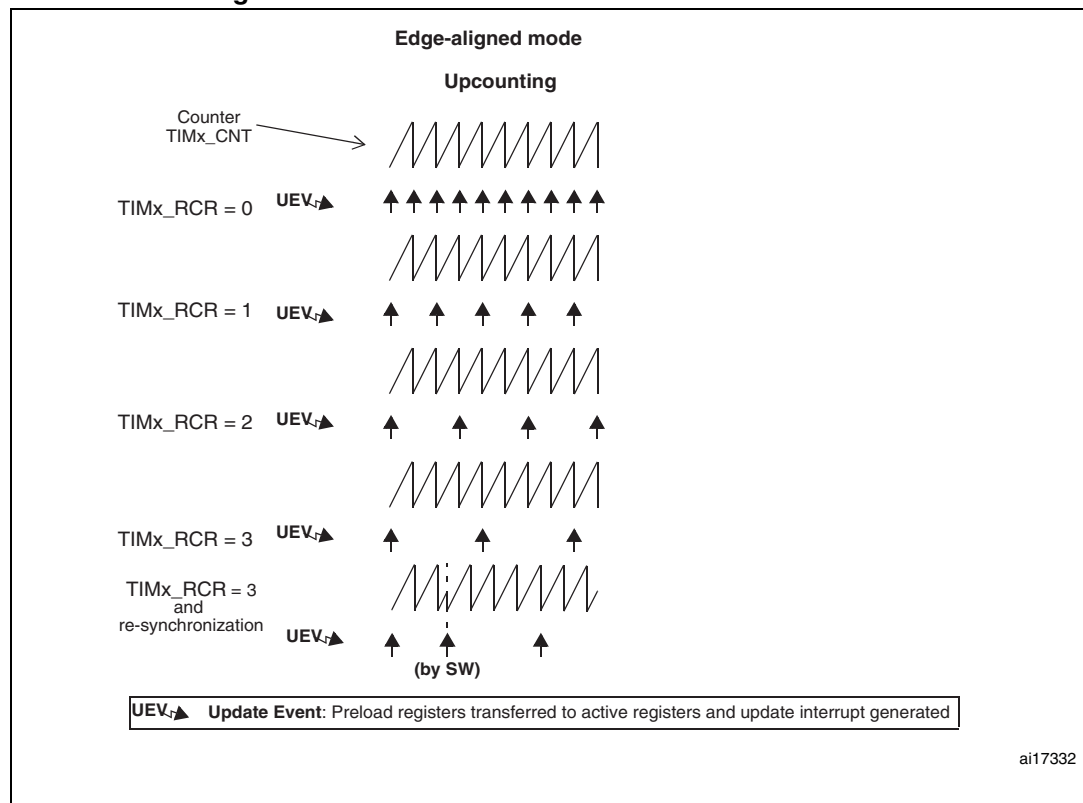
18.4.3 Repetition counter

[Section 17.3.1: Time-base unit](#) describes how the update event (UEV) is generated with respect to the counter overflows/underflows. It is actually generated only when the repetition counter has reached zero. This can be useful when generating PWM signals.

This means that data are transferred from the preload registers to the shadow registers (TIMx_ARR auto-reload register, TIMx_PSC prescaler register, but also TIMx_CCRx capture/compare registers in compare mode) every N counter overflows or underflows, where N is the value in the TIMx_RCR repetition counter register.

The repetition counter is decremented at each counter overflow in upcounting mode.

The repetition counter is an auto-reload type; the repetition rate is maintained as defined by the TIMx_RCR register value (refer to [Figure 161](#)). When the update event is generated by software (by setting the UG bit in TIMx_EGR register) or by hardware through the slave mode controller, it occurs immediately whatever the value of the repetition counter is and the repetition counter is reloaded with the content of the TIMx_RCR register.

Figure 161. Update rate examples depending on mode and TIMx_RCR register settings

18.4.4 Clock sources

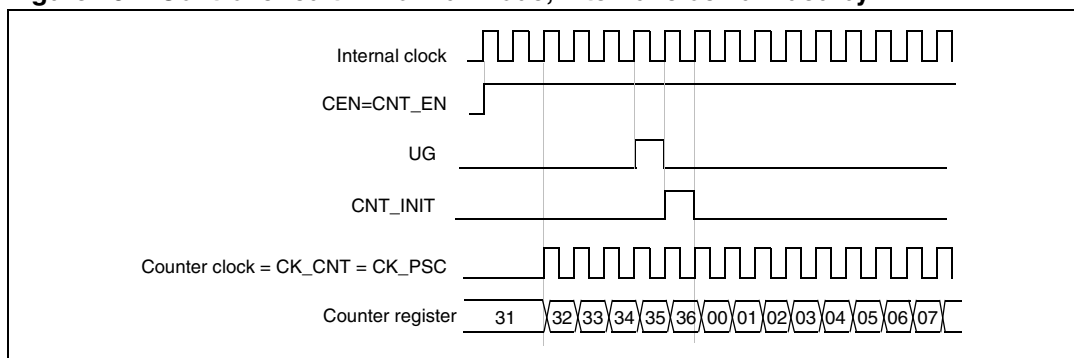
The counter clock can be provided by the following clock sources:

- Internal clock (CK_INT)
- External clock mode1: external input pin
- Internal trigger inputs (ITRx) (only for TIM15): using one timer as the prescaler for another timer, for example, you can configure TIM1 to act as a prescaler for TIM15. Refer to [Using one timer as prescaler for another](#) for more details.

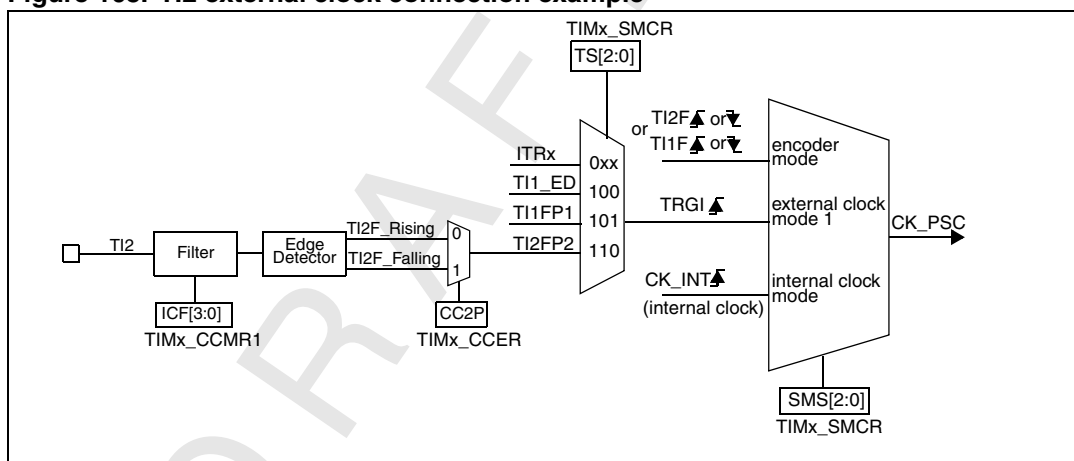
Internal clock source (CK_INT)

If the slave mode controller is disabled (SMS=000), then the CEN, DIR (in the TIMx_CR1 register) and UG bits (in the TIMx_EGR register) are actual control bits and can be changed only by software (except UG which remains cleared automatically). As soon as the CEN bit is written to 1, the prescaler is clocked by the internal clock CK_INT.

[Figure 17.3.4](#) shows the behavior of the control circuit and the upcounter in normal mode, without prescaler.

Figure 162. Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1**External clock source mode 1**

This mode is selected when SMS=111 in the TIMx_SMCR register. The counter can count at each rising or falling edge on a selected input.

Figure 163. TI2 external clock connection example

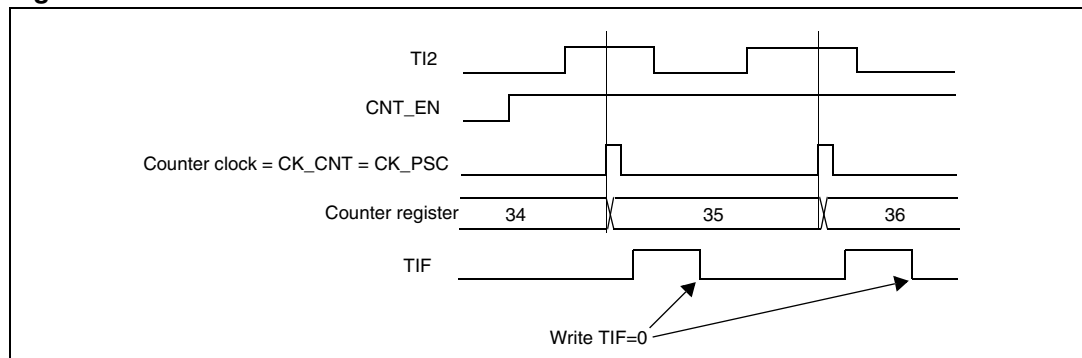
For example, to configure the upcounter to count in response to a rising edge on the TI2 input, use the following procedure:

1. Configure channel 2 to detect rising edges on the TI2 input by writing CC2S = '01' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
2. Configure the input filter duration by writing the IC2F[3:0] bits in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (if no filter is needed, keep IC2F=0000).
3. Select rising edge polarity by writing CC2P=0 in the TIMx_CCER register.
4. Configure the timer in external clock mode 1 by writing SMS=111 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
5. Select TI2 as the trigger input source by writing TS=110 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
6. Enable the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

Note: The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it.

When a rising edge occurs on TI2, the counter counts once and the TIF flag is set.

The delay between the rising edge on TI2 and the actual clock of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI2 input.

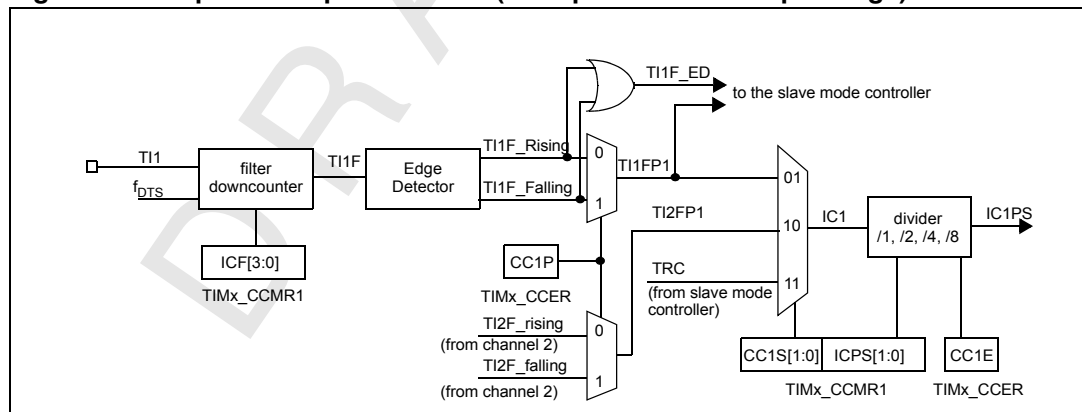
Figure 164. Control circuit in external clock mode 1

18.4.5 Capture/compare channels

Each Capture/Compare channel is built around a capture/compare register (including a shadow register), a input stage for capture (with digital filter, multiplexing and prescaler) and an output stage (with comparator and output control).

[Figure 146](#) to [Figure 168](#) give an overview of one Capture/Compare channel.

The input stage samples the corresponding TIx input to generate a filtered signal TIxF. Then, an edge detector with polarity selection generates a signal (TIxFPx) which can be used as trigger input by the slave mode controller or as the capture command. It is prescaled before the capture register (ICxPS).

Figure 165. Capture/compare channel (example: channel 1 input stage)

The output stage generates an intermediate waveform which is then used for reference: OCxRef (active high). The polarity acts at the end of the chain.

Figure 166. Capture/compare channel 1 main circuit

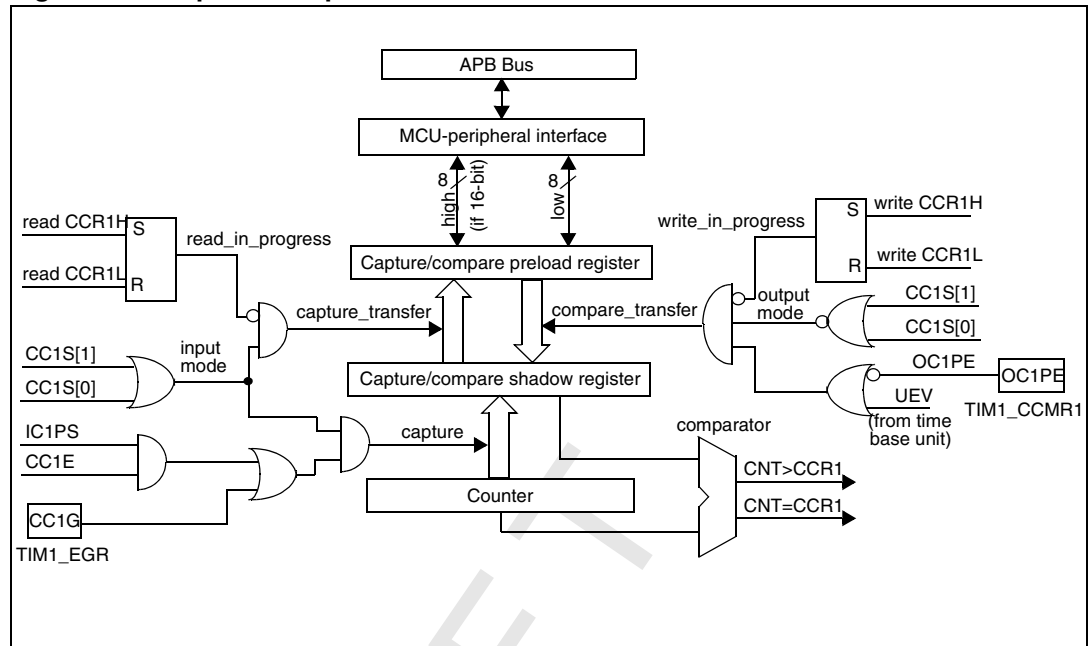


Figure 167. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 1)

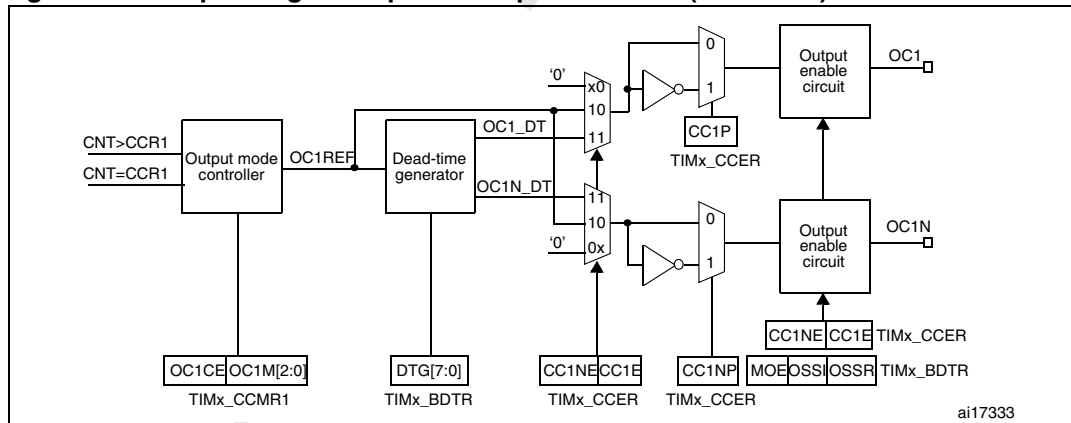
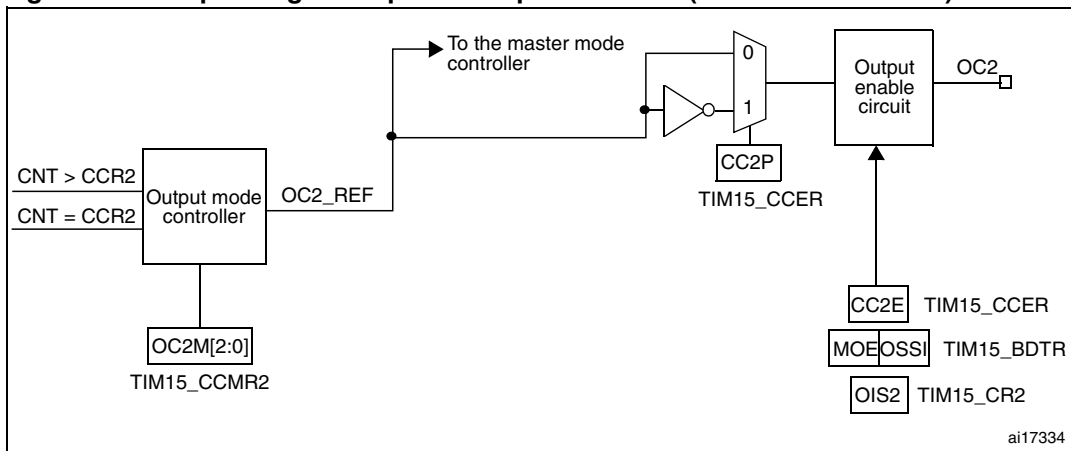


Figure 168. Output stage of capture/compare channel (channel 2 for TIM15)



The capture/compare block is made of one preload register and one shadow register. Write and read always access the preload register.

In capture mode, captures are actually done in the shadow register, which is copied into the preload register.

In compare mode, the content of the preload register is copied into the shadow register which is compared to the counter.

18.4.6 Input capture mode

In Input capture mode, the Capture/Compare Registers (TIMx_CCRx) are used to latch the value of the counter after a transition detected by the corresponding ICx signal. When a capture occurs, the corresponding CCXIF flag (TIMx_SR register) is set and an interrupt or a DMA request can be sent if they are enabled. If a capture occurs while the CCxIF flag was already high, then the over-capture flag CCxOF (TIMx_SR register) is set. CCxIF can be cleared by software by writing it to '0' or by reading the captured data stored in the TIMx_CCRx register. CCxOF is cleared when you write it to '0'.

The following example shows how to capture the counter value in TIMx_CCR1 when TI1 input rises. To do this, use the following procedure:

- Select the active input: TIMx_CCR1 must be linked to the TI1 input, so write the CC1S bits to 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. As soon as CC1S becomes different from 00, the channel is configured in input and the TIMx_CCR1 register becomes read-only.
- Program the input filter duration you need with respect to the signal you connect to the timer (when the input is one of the TIx (ICxF bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register). Let's imagine that, when toggling, the input signal is not stable during at most 5 internal clock cycles. We must program a filter duration longer than these 5 clock cycles. We can validate a transition on TI1 when 8 consecutive samples with the new level have been detected (sampled at f_{DTS} frequency). Then write IC1F bits to 0011 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
- Select the edge of the active transition on the TI1 channel by writing CC1P bit to 0 in the TIMx_CCER register (rising edge in this case).
- Program the input prescaler. In our example, we wish the capture to be performed at each valid transition, so the prescaler is disabled (write IC1PS bits to '00' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register).
- Enable capture from the counter into the capture register by setting the CC1E bit in the TIMx_CCER register.
- If needed, enable the related interrupt request by setting the CC1IE bit in the TIMx_DIER register, and/or the DMA request by setting the CC1DE bit in the TIMx_DIER register.

When an input capture occurs:

- The TIMx_CCR1 register gets the value of the counter on the active transition.
- CC1IF flag is set (interrupt flag). CC1OF is also set if at least two consecutive captures occurred whereas the flag was not cleared.
- An interrupt is generated depending on the CC1IE bit.
- A DMA request is generated depending on the CC1DE bit.

In order to handle the overcapture, it is recommended to read the data before the overcapture flag. This is to avoid missing an overcapture which could happen after reading the flag and before reading the data.

Note: IC interrupt and/or DMA requests can be generated by software by setting the corresponding CCxG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

18.4.7 PWM input mode (only for TIM15)

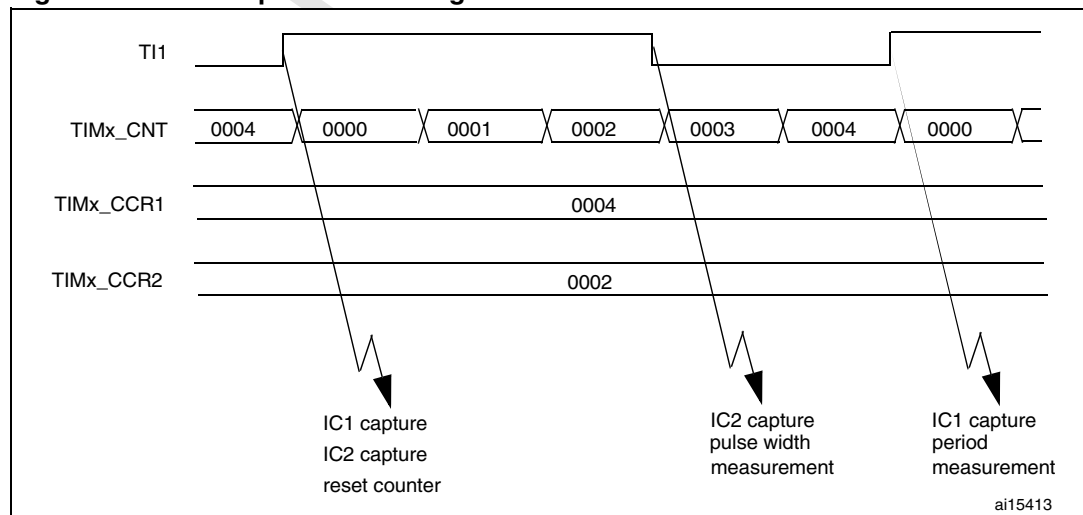
This mode is a particular case of input capture mode. The procedure is the same except:

- Two ICx signals are mapped on the same TIx input.
- These 2 ICx signals are active on edges with opposite polarity.
- One of the two TIxFP signals is selected as trigger input and the slave mode controller is configured in reset mode.

For example, you can measure the period (in TIMx_CCR1 register) and the duty cycle (in TIMx_CCR2 register) of the PWM applied on TI1 using the following procedure (depending on CK_INT frequency and prescaler value):

- Select the active input for TIMx_CCR1: write the CC1S bits to 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (TI1 selected).
- Select the active polarity for TI1FP1 (used both for capture in TIMx_CCR1 and counter clear): write the CC1P bit to '0' (active on rising edge).
- Select the active input for TIMx_CCR2: write the CC2S bits to 10 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (TI1 selected).
- Select the active polarity for TI1FP2 (used for capture in TIMx_CCR2): write the CC2P bit to '1' (active on falling edge).
- Select the valid trigger input: write the TS bits to 101 in the TIMx_SMCR register (TI1FP1 selected).
- Configure the slave mode controller in reset mode: write the SMS bits to 100 in the TIMx_SMCR register.
- Enable the captures: write the CC1E and CC2E bits to '1' in the TIMx_CCER register.

Figure 169. PWM input mode timing



1. The PWM input mode can be used only with the TIMx_CH1/TIMx_CH2 signals due to the fact that only TI1FP1 and TI2FP2 are connected to the slave mode controller.

18.4.8 Forced output mode

In output mode (CCxS bits = 00 in the TIMx_CCMRx register), each output compare signal (OCxREF and then OCx/OCxN) can be forced to active or inactive level directly by software, independently of any comparison between the output compare register and the counter.

To force an output compare signal (OCXREF/OCx) to its active level, you just need to write 101 in the OCxM bits in the corresponding TIMx_CCMRx register. Thus OCXREF is forced high (OCxREF is always active high) and OCx get opposite value to CCxP polarity bit.

For example: CCxP=0 (OCx active high) => OCx is forced to high level.

The OCxREF signal can be forced low by writing the OCxM bits to 100 in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

Anyway, the comparison between the TIMx_CCRx shadow register and the counter is still performed and allows the flag to be set. Interrupt and DMA requests can be sent accordingly. This is described in the output compare mode section below.

18.4.9 Output compare mode

This function is used to control an output waveform or indicating when a period of time has elapsed.

When a match is found between the capture/compare register and the counter, the output compare function:

- Assigns the corresponding output pin to a programmable value defined by the output compare mode (OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register) and the output polarity (CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register). The output pin can keep its level (OCxM=000), be set active (OCxM=001), be set inactive (OCxM=010) or can toggle (OCxM=011) on match.
- Sets a flag in the interrupt status register (CCxIF bit in the TIMx_SR register).
- Generates an interrupt if the corresponding interrupt mask is set (CCXIE bit in the TIMx_DIER register).
- Sends a DMA request if the corresponding enable bit is set (CCxDE bit in the TIMx_DIER register, CCDS bit in the TIMx_CR2 register for the DMA request selection).

The TIMx_CCRx registers can be programmed with or without preload registers using the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register.

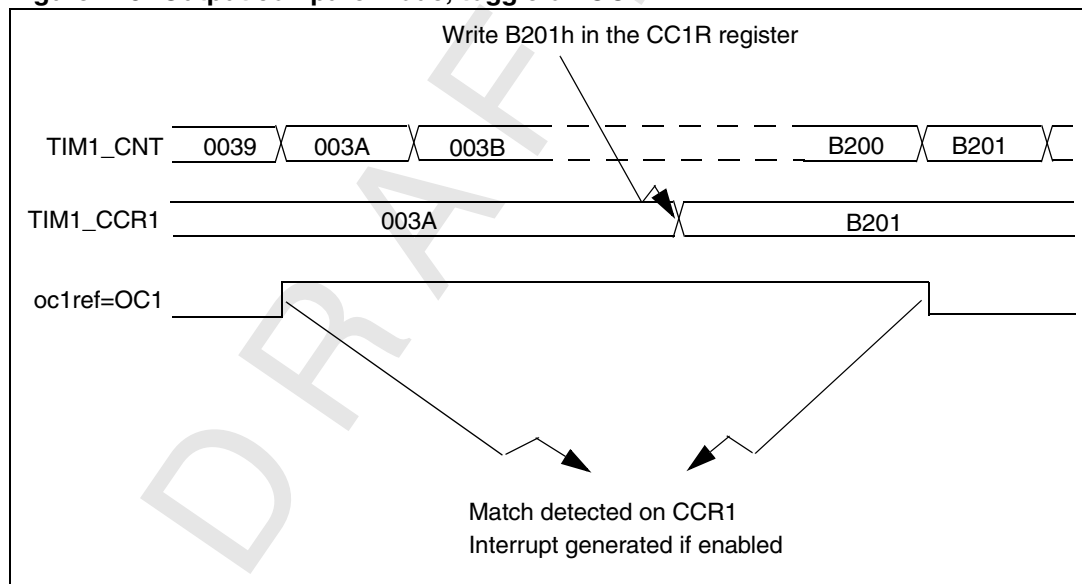
In output compare mode, the update event UEV has no effect on OCxREF and OCx output. The timing resolution is one count of the counter. Output compare mode can also be used to output a single pulse (in One-pulse mode).

Procedure:

1. Select the counter clock (internal, external, prescaler).
2. Write the desired data in the TIMx_ARR and TIMx_CCRx registers.
3. Set the CCxIE bit if an interrupt request is to be generated.
4. Select the output mode. For example:
 - Write OCxM = 011 to toggle OCx output pin when CNT matches CCRx
 - Write OCxPE = 0 to disable preload register
 - Write CCxP = 0 to select active high polarity
 - Write CCxE = 1 to enable the output
5. Enable the counter by setting the CEN bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The TIMx_CCRx register can be updated at any time by software to control the output waveform, provided that the preload register is not enabled (OCxPE='0', else TIMx_CCRx shadow register is updated only at the next update event UEV). An example is given in [Figure 149](#).

Figure 170. Output compare mode, toggle on OC1.



18.4.10 PWM mode

Pulse Width Modulation mode allows you to generate a signal with a frequency determined by the value of the TIMx_ARR register and a duty cycle determined by the value of the TIMx_CCRx register.

The PWM mode can be selected independently on each channel (one PWM per OCx output) by writing '110' (PWM mode 1) or '111' (PWM mode 2) in the OCxM bits in the TIMx_CCMRx register. You must enable the corresponding preload register by setting the OCxPE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register, and eventually the auto-reload preload register (in upcounting or center-aligned modes) by setting the ARPE bit in the TIMx_CR1 register.

As the preload registers are transferred to the shadow registers only when an update event occurs, before starting the counter, you have to initialize all the registers by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register.

OCx polarity is software programmable using the CCxP bit in the TIMx_CCER register. It can be programmed as active high or active low. OCx output is enabled by a combination of the CCxE, CCxNE, MOE, OSSI and OSSR bits (TIMx_CCER and TIMx_BDTR registers). Refer to the TIMx_CCER register description for more details.

In PWM mode (1 or 2), TIMx_CNT and TIMx_CCRx are always compared to determine whether $TIMx_CCRx \leq TIMx_CNT$ or $TIMx_CNT \leq TIMx_CCRx$ (depending on the direction of the counter).

The timer is able to generate PWM in edge-aligned mode or center-aligned mode depending on the CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register.

PWM edge-aligned mode

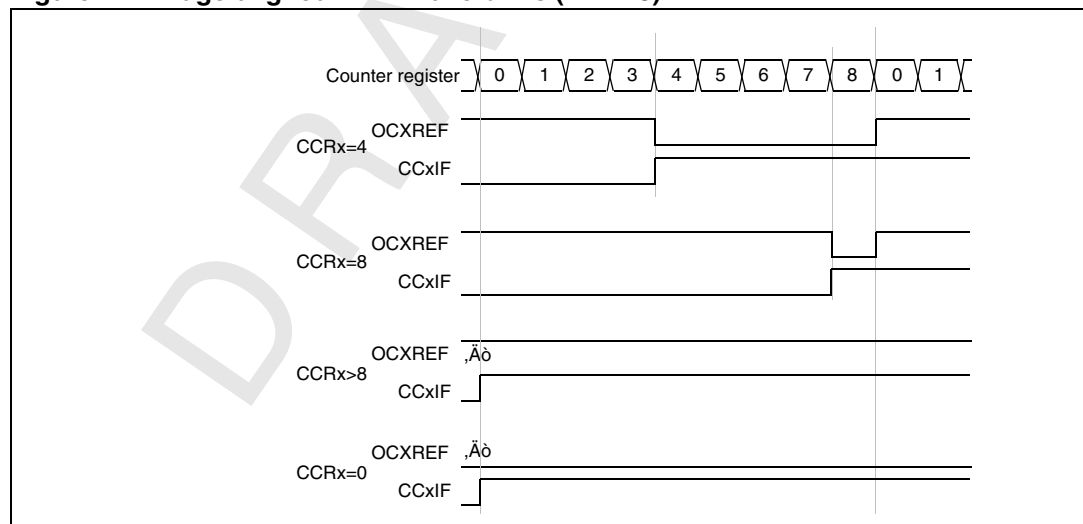
- Upcounting configuration

Upcounting is active when the DIR bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is low. Refer to the [Upcounting mode on page 352](#).

In the following example, we consider PWM mode 1. The reference PWM signal OCxREF is high as long as $TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCRx$ else it becomes low. If the compare value in TIMx_CCRx is greater than the auto-reload value (in TIMx_ARR) then OCxREF is held at '1'. If the compare value is 0 then OCxRef is held at '0'.

[Figure 150](#) shows some edge-aligned PWM waveforms in an example where $TIMx_ARR=8$.

Figure 171. Edge-aligned PWM waveforms (ARR=8)



- Downcounting configuration

Downcounting is active when DIR bit in TIMx_CR1 register is high. Refer to the [Repetition counter on page 379](#)

In PWM mode 1, the reference signal OCxRef is low as long as $TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCRx$ else it becomes high. If the compare value in TIMx_CCRx is greater than the auto-reload value in TIMx_ARR, then OCxREF is held at '1'. 0% PWM is not possible in this mode.

18.4.11 Complementary outputs and dead-time insertion

The TIM15/16/17 general-purpose timers can output one complementary signal and manage the switching-off and switching-on of the outputs.

This time is generally known as dead-time and you have to adjust it depending on the devices you have connected to the outputs and their characteristics (intrinsic delays of level-shifters, delays due to power switches...)

You can select the polarity of the outputs (main output OCx or complementary OCxN) independently for each output. This is done by writing to the CCxP and CCxNP bits in the TIMx_CCER register.

The complementary signals OCx and OCxN are activated by a combination of several control bits: the CCxE and CCxNE bits in the TIMx_CCER register and the MOE, OISx, OISxN, OSSI and OSSR bits in the TIMx_BDTR and TIMx_CR2 registers. Refer to [Table 53: Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature on page 410](#) for more details. In particular, the dead-time is activated when switching to the IDLE state (MOE falling down to 0).

Dead-time insertion is enabled by setting both CCxE and CCxNE bits, and the MOE bit if the break circuit is present. There is one 10-bit dead-time generator for each channel. From a reference waveform OCxREF, it generates 2 outputs OCx and OCxN. If OCx and OCxN are active high:

- The OCx output signal is the same as the reference signal except for the rising edge, which is delayed relative to the reference rising edge.
- The OCxN output signal is the opposite of the reference signal except for the rising edge, which is delayed relative to the reference falling edge.

If the delay is greater than the width of the active output (OCx or OCxN) then the corresponding pulse is not generated.

The following figures show the relationships between the output signals of the dead-time generator and the reference signal OCxREF. (we suppose CCxP=0, CCxNP=0, MOE=1, CCxE=1 and CCxNE=1 in these examples)

Figure 172. Complementary output with dead-time insertion.

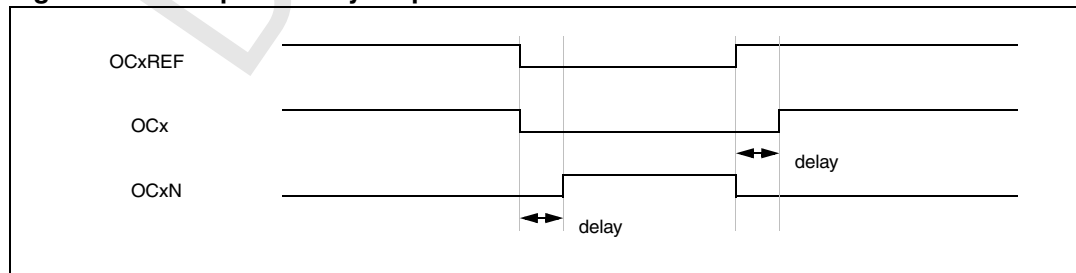


Figure 173. Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the negative pulse.

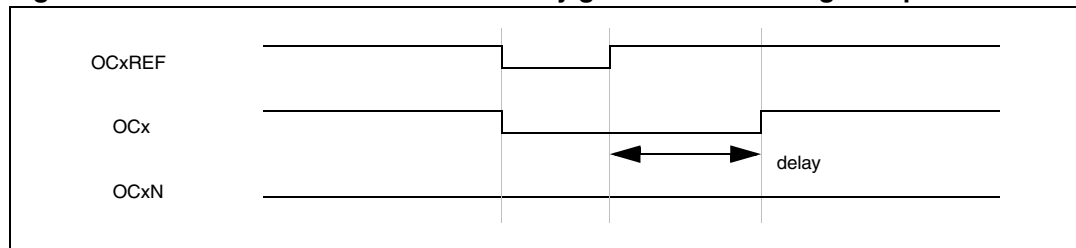
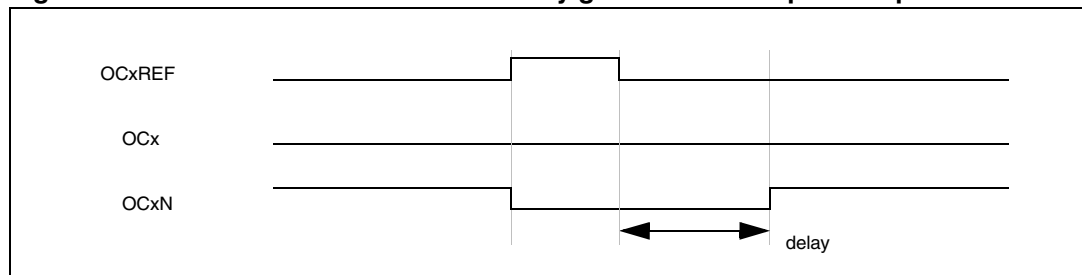


Figure 174. Dead-time waveforms with delay greater than the positive pulse.

The dead-time delay is the same for each of the channels and is programmable with the DTG bits in the TIMx_BDTR register. Refer to [Section 18.5.15: TIM15 break and dead-time register \(TIM15_BDTR\) on page 413](#) for delay calculation.

Re-directing OCxREF to OCx or OCxN

In output mode (forced, output compare or PWM), OCxREF can be re-directed to the OCx output or to OCxN output by configuring the CCxE and CCxNE bits in the TIMx_CCER register.

This allows you to send a specific waveform (such as PWM or static active level) on one output while the complementary remains at its inactive level. Other alternative possibilities are to have both outputs at inactive level or both outputs active and complementary with dead-time.

Note: When only OCxN is enabled (CCxE=0, CCxNE=1), it is not complemented and becomes active as soon as OCxREF is high. For example, if CCxNP=0 then OCxN=OCxRef. On the other hand, when both OCx and OCxN are enabled (CCxE=CCxNE=1) OCx becomes active when OCxREF is high whereas OCxN is complemented and becomes active when OCxREF is low.

18.4.12 Using the break function

When using the break function, the output enable signals and inactive levels are modified according to additional control bits (MOE, OSS1 and OSSR bits in the TIMx_BDTR register, OISx and OISxN bits in the TIMx_CR2 register). In any case, the OCx and OCxN outputs cannot be set both to active level at a given time. Refer to [Table 53: Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature on page 410](#) for more details.

The break source can be either the break input pin or a clock failure event, generated by the Clock Security System (CSS), from the Reset Clock Controller. For further information on the Clock Security System, refer to [Section 7.2.7: Clock security system \(CSS\)](#).

When exiting from reset, the break circuit is disabled and the MOE bit is low. You can enable the break function by setting the BKE bit in the TIMx_BDTR register. The break input polarity can be selected by configuring the BKP bit in the same register. BKE and BKP can be modified at the same time. When the BKE and BKP bits are written, a delay of 1 APB clock cycle is applied before the writing is effective. Consequently, it is necessary to wait 1 APB clock period to correctly read back the bit after the write operation.

Because MOE falling edge can be asynchronous, a resynchronization circuit has been inserted between the actual signal (acting on the outputs) and the synchronous control bit (accessed in the TIMx_BDTR register). It results in some delays between the asynchronous and the synchronous signals. In particular, if you write MOE to 1 whereas it was low, you must insert a delay (dummy instruction) before reading it correctly. This is because you write the asynchronous signal and read the synchronous signal.

When a break occurs (selected level on the break input):

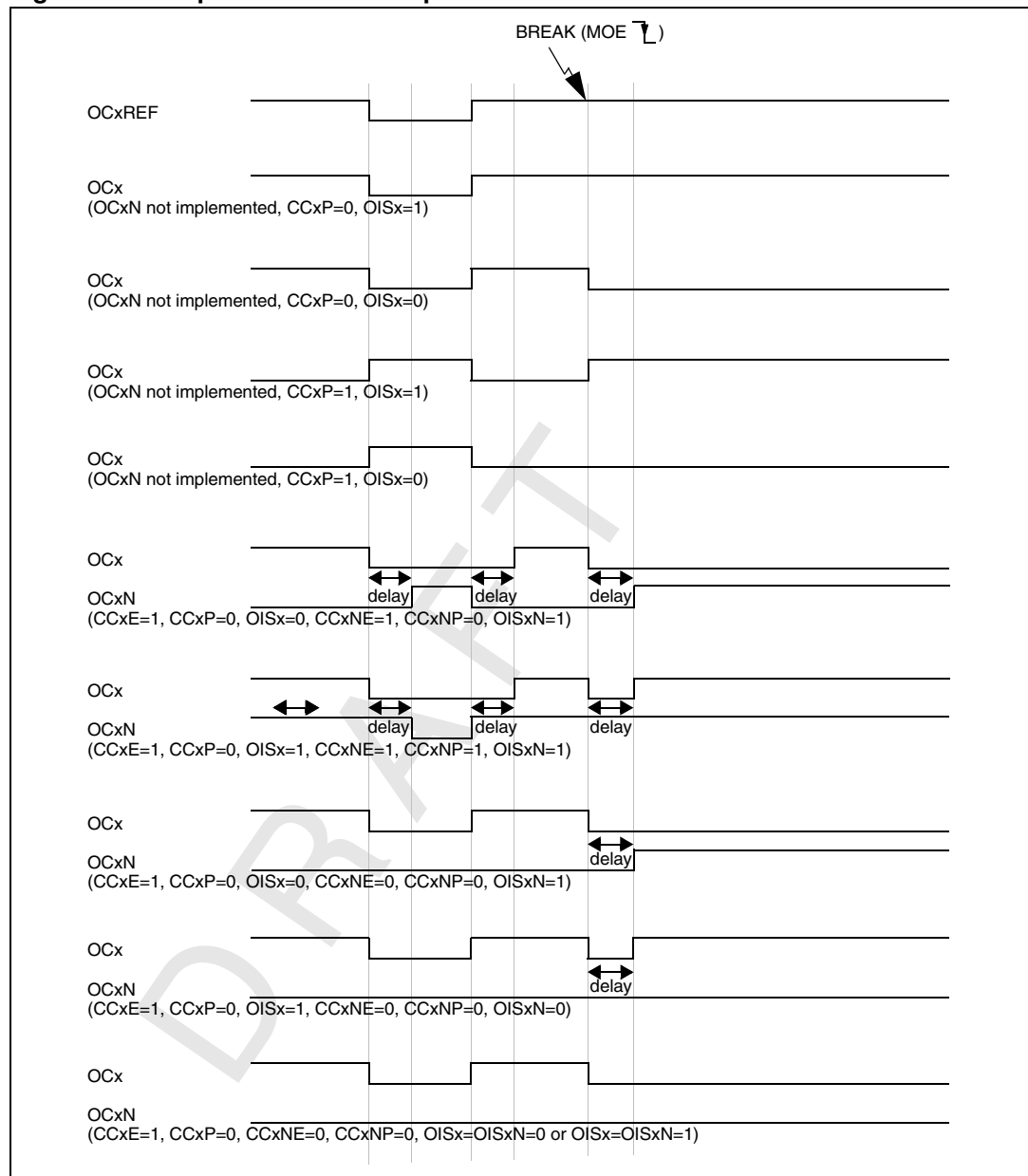
- The MOE bit is cleared asynchronously, putting the outputs in inactive state, idle state or in reset state (selected by the OSSI bit). This feature functions even if the MCU oscillator is off.
- Each output channel is driven with the level programmed in the OISx bit in the TIMx_CR2 register as soon as MOE=0. If OSSI=0 then the timer releases the enable output else the enable output remains high.
- When complementary outputs are used:
 - The outputs are first put in reset state inactive state (depending on the polarity). This is done asynchronously so that it works even if no clock is provided to the timer.
 - If the timer clock is still present, then the dead-time generator is reactivated in order to drive the outputs with the level programmed in the OISx and OISxN bits after a dead-time. Even in this case, OCx and OCxN cannot be driven to their active level together. Note that because of the resynchronization on MOE, the dead-time duration is a bit longer than usual (around 2 ck_tim clock cycles).
 - If OSSI=0 then the timer releases the enable outputs else the enable outputs remain or become high as soon as one of the CCxE or CCxNE bits is high.
- The break status flag (BIF bit in the TIMx_SR register) is set. An interrupt can be generated if the BIE bit in the TIMx_DIER register is set. A DMA request can be sent if the BDE bit in the TIMx_DIER register is set.
- If the AOE bit in the TIMx_BDTR register is set, the MOE bit is automatically set again at the next update event UEV. This can be used to perform a regulation, for instance. Else, MOE remains low until you write it to '1' again. In this case, it can be used for security and you can connect the break input to an alarm from power drivers, thermal sensors or any security components.

Note: The break inputs is acting on level. Thus, the MOE cannot be set while the break input is active (neither automatically nor by software). In the meantime, the status flag BIF cannot be cleared.

The break can be generated by the BRK input which has a programmable polarity and an enable bit BKE in the TIMx_BDTR Register.

In addition to the break input and the output management, a write protection has been implemented inside the break circuit to safeguard the application. It allows you to freeze the configuration of several parameters (dead-time duration, OCx/OCxN polarities and state when disabled, OCxM configurations, break enable and polarity). You can choose from 3 levels of protection selected by the LOCK bits in the TIMx_BDTR register. Refer to [Section 18.5.15: TIM15 break and dead-time register \(TIM15_BDTR\) on page 413](#). The LOCK bits can be written only once after an MCU reset.

The [Figure 175](#) shows an example of behavior of the outputs in response to a break.

Figure 175. Output behavior in response to a break.

18.4.13 One-pulse mode

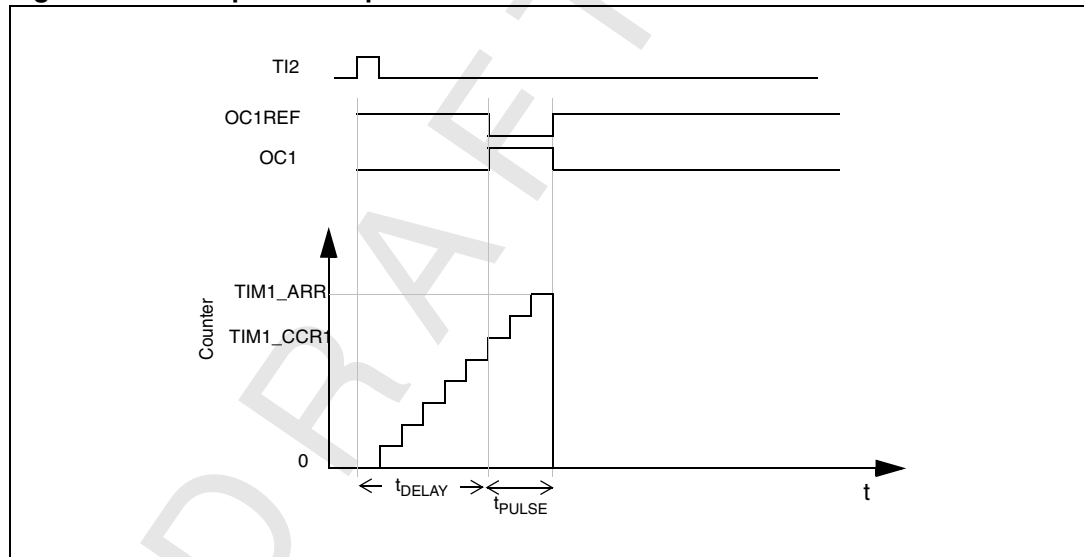
One-pulse mode (OPM) is a particular case of the previous modes. It allows the counter to be started in response to a stimulus and to generate a pulse with a programmable length after a programmable delay.

Starting the counter can be controlled through the slave mode controller. Generating the waveform can be done in output compare mode or PWM mode. You select One-pulse mode by setting the OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This makes the counter stop automatically at the next update event UEV.

A pulse can be correctly generated only if the compare value is different from the counter initial value. Before starting (when the timer is waiting for the trigger), the configuration must be:

- In upcounting: $CNT < CCRx \leq ARR$ (in particular, $0 < CCRx$)
- In downcounting: $CNT > CCRx$

Figure 176. Example of one pulse mode.



For example you may want to generate a positive pulse on OC1 with a length of t_{PULSE} and after a delay of t_{DELAY} as soon as a positive edge is detected on the TI2 input pin.

Let's use TI2FP2 as trigger 1:

- Map TI2FP2 to TI2 by writing $CC2S='01'$ in the TIMx_CCMR1 register.
- TI2FP2 must detect a rising edge, write $CC2P='0'$ in the TIMx_CCER register.
- Configure TI2FP2 as trigger for the slave mode controller (TRGI) by writing $TS='110'$ in the TIMx_SMCR register.
- TI2FP2 is used to start the counter by writing SMS to '110' in the TIMx_SMCR register (trigger mode).

The OPM waveform is defined by writing the compare registers (taking into account the clock frequency and the counter prescaler).

- The t_{DELAY} is defined by the value written in the TIMx_CCR1 register.
- The t_{PULSE} is defined by the difference between the auto-reload value and the compare value (TIMx_ARR - TIMx_CCR1).
- Let's say you want to build a waveform with a transition from '0' to '1' when a compare match occurs and a transition from '1' to '0' when the counter reaches the auto-reload value. To do this you enable PWM mode 2 by writing OC1M=111 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. You can optionally enable the preload registers by writing OC1PE='1' in the TIMx_CCMR1 register and ARPE in the TIMx_CR1 register. In this case you have to write the compare value in the TIMx_CCR1 register, the auto-reload value in the TIMx_ARR register, generate an update by setting the UG bit and wait for external trigger event on TI2. CC1P is written to '0' in this example.

In our example, the DIR and CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register should be low.

You only want 1 pulse, so you write '1' in the OPM bit in the TIMx_CR1 register to stop the counter at the next update event (when the counter rolls over from the auto-reload value back to 0).

Particular case: OCx fast enable

In One-pulse mode, the edge detection on TIx input set the CEN bit which enables the counter. Then the comparison between the counter and the compare value makes the output toggle. But several clock cycles are needed for these operations and it limits the minimum delay $t_{\text{DELAY min}}$ we can get.

If you want to output a waveform with the minimum delay, you can set the OCxFE bit in the TIMx_CCMRx register. Then OCxRef (and OCx) are forced in response to the stimulus, without taking in account the comparison. Its new level is the same as if a compare match had occurred. OCxFE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

18.4.14 TIM15 external trigger synchronization

The TIM15 timer can be synchronized with an external trigger in several modes: Reset mode, Gated mode and Trigger mode.

Slave mode: Reset mode

The counter and its prescaler can be reinitialized in response to an event on a trigger input. Moreover, if the URS bit from the TIMx_CR1 register is low, an update event UEV is generated. Then all the preloaded registers (TIMx_ARR, TIMx_CCRx) are updated.

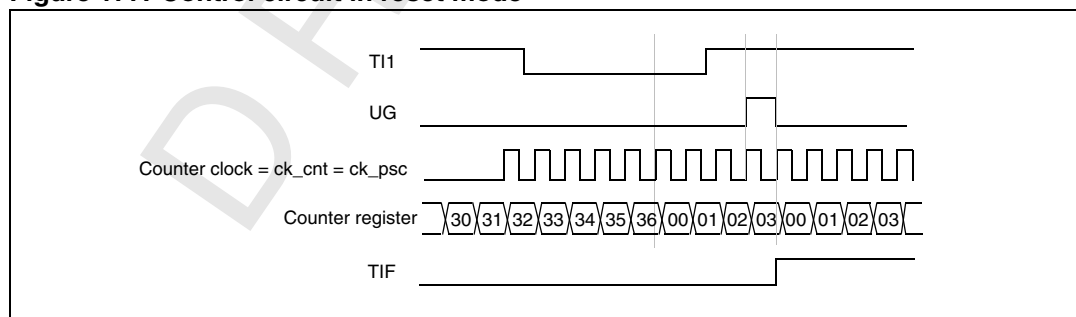
In the following example, the upcounter is cleared in response to a rising edge on TI1 input:

- Configure the channel 1 to detect rising edges on TI1. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC1F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC1S bits select the input capture source only, CC1S = 01 in the TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC1P=0 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect rising edges only).
- Configure the timer in reset mode by writing SMS=100 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.
- Start the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

The counter starts counting on the internal clock, then behaves normally until TI1 rising edge. When TI1 rises, the counter is cleared and restarts from 0. In the meantime, the trigger flag is set (TIF bit in the TIMx_SR register) and an interrupt request, or a DMA request can be sent if enabled (depending on the TIE and TDE bits in TIMx_DIER register).

The following figure shows this behavior when the auto-reload register TIMx_ARR=0x36. The delay between the rising edge on TI1 and the actual reset of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI1 input.

Figure 177. Control circuit in reset mode



Slave mode: Gated mode

The counter can be enabled depending on the level of a selected input.

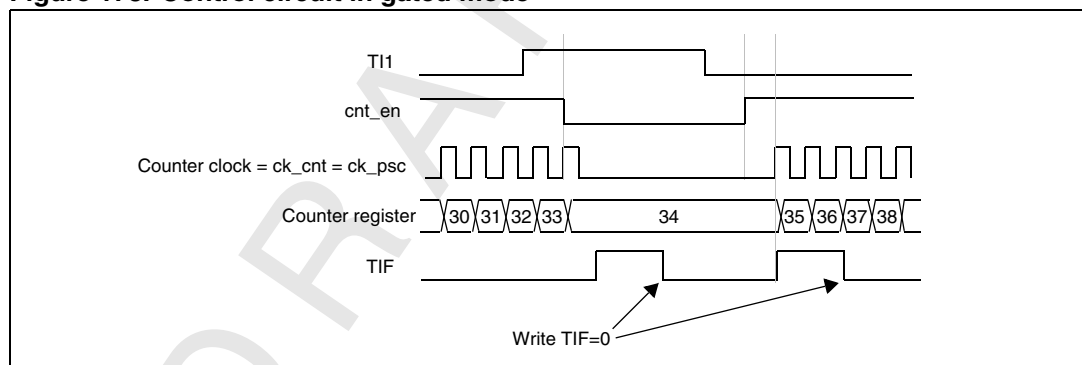
In the following example, the upcounter counts only when TI1 input is low:

- Configure the channel 1 to detect low levels on TI1. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC1F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC1S bits select the input capture source only, CC1S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC1P=1 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect low level only).
- Configure the timer in gated mode by writing SMS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI1 as the input source by writing TS=101 in TIMx_SMCR register.
- Enable the counter by writing CEN=1 in the TIMx_CR1 register (in gated mode, the counter doesn't start if CEN=0, whatever is the trigger input level).

The counter starts counting on the internal clock as long as TI1 is low and stops as soon as TI1 becomes high. The TIF flag in the TIMx_SR register is set both when the counter starts or stops.

The delay between the rising edge on TI1 and the actual stop of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI1 input.

Figure 178. Control circuit in gated mode



Slave mode: Trigger mode

The counter can start in response to an event on a selected input.

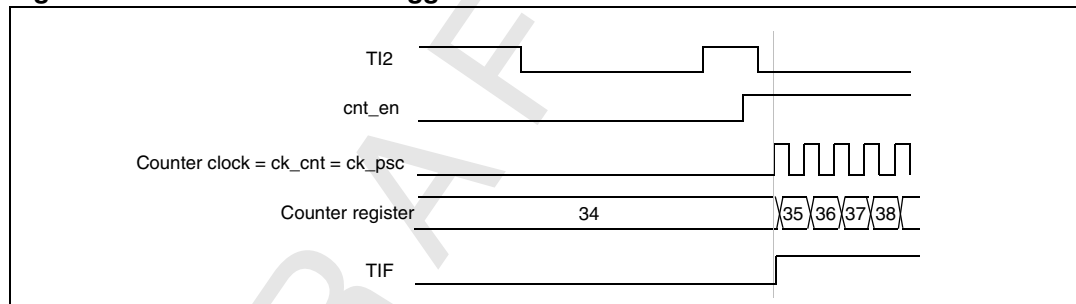
In the following example, the upcounter starts in response to a rising edge on TI2 input:

- Configure the channel 2 to detect rising edges on TI2. Configure the input filter duration (in this example, we don't need any filter, so we keep IC2F=0000). The capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so you don't need to configure it. The CC2S bits are configured to select the input capture source only, CC2S=01 in TIMx_CCMR1 register. Write CC2P=1 in TIMx_CCER register to validate the polarity (and detect low level only).
- Configure the timer in trigger mode by writing SMS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register. Select TI2 as the input source by writing TS=110 in TIMx_SMCR register.

When a rising edge occurs on TI2, the counter starts counting on the internal clock and the TIF flag is set.

The delay between the rising edge on TI2 and the actual start of the counter is due to the resynchronization circuit on TI2 input.

Figure 179. Control circuit in trigger mode



The TIM timers are linked together internally for timer synchronization or chaining. Refer to [Section 16.3.15: Timer synchronization on page 319](#) for details.

18.4.15 Timer synchronization (TIM15)

The TIM timers are linked together internally for timer synchronization or chaining. Refer to [Section 13.3.15: Timer synchronization on page 308](#) for details.

18.4.16 Debug mode

When the microcontroller enters debug mode (Cortex™-M0 core halted), the TIMx counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG_TIMx_STOP configuration bit in DBG module. .

18.5 TIM15 registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

18.5.1 TIM15 control register 1 (TIM15_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD[1:0]		ARPE	Res.	Res.	Res.	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN
						rw	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:10 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 9:8 **CKD[1:0]**: Clock division

This bitfield indicates the division ratio between the timer clock (CK_INT) frequency and the dead-time and sampling clock (t_{DTS}) used by the dead-time generators and the digital filters (TIMx)

00: $t_{DTS} = t_{CK_INT}$

01: $t_{DTS} = 2 * t_{CK_INT}$

10: $t_{DTS} = 4 * t_{CK_INT}$

11: Reserved, do not program this value

Bit 7 **ARPE**: Auto-reload preload enable

0: TIMx_ARR register is not buffered

1: TIMx_ARR register is buffered

Bits 6:4 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 3 **OPM**: One-pulse mode

0: Counter is not stopped at update event

1: Counter stops counting at the next update event (clearing the bit CEN)

Bit 2 **URS**: Update request source

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the UEV event sources.

0: Any of the following events generate an update interrupt if enabled. These events can be:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

1: Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt if enabled

Bit 1 **UDIS**: Update disable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable UEV event generation.

0: UEV enabled. The Update (UEV) event is generated by one of the following events:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

Buffered registers are then loaded with their preload values.

1: UEV disabled. The Update event is not generated, shadow registers keep their value (ARR, PSC, CCRx). However the counter and the prescaler are reinitialized if the UG bit is set or if a hardware reset is received from the slave mode controller.

Bit 0 **CEN**: Counter enable

0: Counter disabled

1: Counter enabled

Note: External clock and gated mode can work only if the CEN bit has been previously set by software. However trigger mode can set the CEN bit automatically by hardware.

18.5.2 TIM15 control register 2 (TIM15_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OIS2	OIS1N	OIS1	Res.	MMS[2:0]			CCDS	CCUS	Res.	CCPC
					rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw

Bit 15:11 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 10 **OIS2**: Output idle state 2 (OC2 output)

0: OC2=0 when MOE=0

1: OC2=1 when MOE=0

Note: This bit cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in the TIMx_BKR register).

Bit 9 **OIS1N**: Output Idle state 1 (OC1N output)

0: OC1N=0 after a dead-time when MOE=0

1: OC1N=1 after a dead-time when MOE=0

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BKR register).

Bit 8 **OIS1**: Output Idle state 1 (OC1 output)

0: OC1=0 (after a dead-time if OC1N is implemented) when MOE=0

1: OC1=1 (after a dead-time if OC1N is implemented) when MOE=0

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BKR register).

Bit 7 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 6:4 **MMS[1:0]**: Master mode selection

These bits allow to select the information to be sent in master mode to slave timers for synchronization (TRGO). The combination is as follows:

000: **Reset** - the UG bit from the TIMx_EGR register is used as trigger output (TRGO). If the reset is generated by the trigger input (slave mode controller configured in reset mode) then the signal on TRGO is delayed compared to the actual reset.

001: **Enable** - the Counter Enable signal CNT_EN is used as trigger output (TRGO). It is useful to start several timers at the same time or to control a window in which a slave timer is enable. The Counter Enable signal is generated by a logic OR between CEN control bit and the trigger input when configured in gated mode. When the Counter Enable signal is controlled by the trigger input, there is a delay on TRGO, except if the master/slave mode is selected (see the MSM bit description in TIMx_SMCR register).

010: **Update** - The update event is selected as trigger output (TRGO). For instance a master timer can then be used as a prescaler for a slave timer.

011: **Compare Pulse** - The trigger output send a positive pulse when the CC1IF flag is to be set (even if it was already high), as soon as a capture or a compare match occurred. (TRGO).

100: **Compare** - OC1REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO).

101: **Compare** - OC2REF signal is used as trigger output (TRGO).

Bit 3 **CCDS**: Capture/compare DMA selection

0: CCx DMA request sent when CCx event occurs

1: CCx DMA requests sent when update event occurs

Bit 2 **CCUS**: Capture/compare control update selection

0: When capture/compare control bits are preloaded (CCPC=1), they are updated by setting the COMG bit only.

1: When capture/compare control bits are preloaded (CCPC=1), they are updated by setting the COMG bit or when an rising edge occurs on TRGI.

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

Bit 1 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 0 **CCPC**: Capture/compare preloaded control

0: CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are not preloaded

1: CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are preloaded, after having been written, they are updated only when COM bit is set.

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

18.5.3 TIM15 slave mode control register (TIM15_SMCR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MSM	TS[2:0]			Res.	SMS[2:0]		
								rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 7 **MSM**: Master/slave mode

0: No action

1: The effect of an event on the trigger input (TRGI) is delayed to allow a perfect synchronization between the current timer and its slaves (through TRGO). It is useful if we want to synchronize several timers on a single external event.

Bits 6:4 **TS[2:0]**: Trigger selection

This bitfield selects the trigger input to be used to synchronize the counter.

- 000: Internal Trigger 0 (ITR0)
- 001: Internal Trigger 1 (ITR1)
- 010: Internal Trigger 2 (ITR2)
- 011: Internal Trigger 3 (ITR3)
- 100: TI1 Edge Detector (TI1F_ED)
- 101: Filtered Timer Input 1 (TI1FP1)
- 110: Filtered Timer Input 2 (TI2FP2)

See [Table 52: TIMx Internal trigger connection on page 401](#) for more details on ITRx meaning for each Timer.

Note: These bits must be changed only when they are not used (e.g. when SMS=000) to avoid wrong edge detections at the transition.

Bit 3 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 2:0 **SMS**: Slave mode selection

When external signals are selected the active edge of the trigger signal (TRGI) is linked to the polarity selected on the external input (see Input Control register and Control Register description).

- 000: Slave mode disabled - if CEN = '1' then the prescaler is clocked directly by the internal clock.
- 001: Encoder mode 1 - Counter counts up/down on TI2FP2 edge depending on TI1FP1 level.
- 010: Encoder mode 2 - Counter counts up/down on TI1FP1 edge depending on TI2FP2 level.
- 011: Encoder mode 3 - Counter counts up/down on both TI1FP1 and TI2FP2 edges depending on the level of the other input.
- 100: Reset Mode - Rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI) reinitializes the counter and generates an update of the registers.
- 101: Gated Mode - The counter clock is enabled when the trigger input (TRGI) is high. The counter stops (but is not reset) as soon as the trigger becomes low. Both start and stop of the counter are controlled.
- 110: Trigger Mode - The counter starts at a rising edge of the trigger TRGI (but it is not reset). Only the start of the counter is controlled.
- 111: External Clock Mode 1 - Rising edges of the selected trigger (TRGI) clock the counter.

Note: The gated mode must not be used if TI1F_ED is selected as the trigger input (TS='100'). Indeed, TI1F_ED outputs 1 pulse for each transition on TI1F, whereas the gated mode checks the level of the trigger signal.

Table 52. TIMx Internal trigger connection

Slave TIM	ITR0 (TS = 000)	ITR1 (TS = 001)	ITR2 (TS = 010)	ITR3 (TS = 011)
TIM15	TIM2	TIM3	TIM16	TIM17

18.5.4 TIM15 DMA/interrupt enable register (TIM15_DIER)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	TDE	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC2DE	CC1DE	UDE	BIE	TIE	COMIE	Res.	Res.	CC2IE	CC1IE	UIE
	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			rw	rw	rw

Bit 15 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 14 **TDE**: Trigger DMA request enable

0: Trigger DMA request disabled

1: Trigger DMA request enabled

Bits 13:11 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 10 **CC2DE**: Capture/Compare 2 DMA request enable

0: CC2 DMA request disabled

1: CC2 DMA request enabled

Bit 9 **CC1DE**: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request enable

0: CC1 DMA request disabled

1: CC1 DMA request enabled

Bit 8 **UDE**: Update DMA request enable

0: Update DMA request disabled

1: Update DMA request enabled

Bit 7 **BIE**: Break interrupt enable

0: Break interrupt disabled

1: Break interrupt enabled

Bit 6 **TIE**: Trigger interrupt enable

0: Trigger interrupt disabled

1: Trigger interrupt enabled

Bit 5 **COMIE**: COM interrupt enable

0: COM interrupt disabled

1: COM interrupt enabled

Bits 4:3 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 2 **CC2IE**: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt enable

0: CC2 interrupt disabled

1: CC2 interrupt enabled

Bit 1 **CC1IE**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt enable

0: CC1 interrupt disabled

1: CC1 interrupt enabled

Bit 0 **UIE**: Update interrupt enable

0: Update interrupt disabled

1: Update interrupt enabled

18.5.5 TIM15 status register (TIM15_SR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC2OF	CC1OF	Res.	BIF	TIF	COMIF	Res.	Res.	CC2IF	CC1IF	UIF
					rc_w0	rc_w0		rc_w0	rc_w0				rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0

Bits 15:11 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 10 **CC2OF**: Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag
refer to CC1OF description

Bit 9 **CC1OF**: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag
This flag is set by hardware only when the corresponding channel is configured in input capture mode. It is cleared by software by writing it to '0'.
0: No overcapture has been detected
1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register while CC1IF flag was already set

Bit 8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 7 **BIF**: Break interrupt flag
This flag is set by hardware as soon as the break input goes active. It can be cleared by software if the break input is not active.
0: No break event occurred
1: An active level has been detected on the break input

Bit 6 **TIF**: Trigger interrupt flag
This flag is set by hardware on trigger event (active edge detected on TRGI input when the slave mode controller is enabled in all modes but gated mode, both edges in case gated mode is selected). It is cleared by software.
0: No trigger event occurred
1: Trigger interrupt pending

Bit 5 **COMIF**: COM interrupt flag
This flag is set by hardware on a COM event (once the capture/compare control bits –CCxE, CCxNE, OCxM– have been updated). It is cleared by software.
0: No COM event occurred
1: COM interrupt pending

Bits 5:3 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 2 **CC2IF**: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag
refer to CC1IF description

Bit 1 **CC1IF**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

This flag is set by hardware when the counter matches the compare value, with some exception in center-aligned mode (refer to the CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register description). It is cleared by software.

0: No match.

1: The content of the counter TIMx_CNT matches the content of the TIMx_CCR1 register. When the contents of TIMx_CCR1 are greater than the contents of TIMx_ARR, the CC1IF bit goes high on the counter overflow (in upcounting and up/down-counting modes) or underflow (in downcounting mode)

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

This bit is set by hardware on a capture. It is cleared by software or by reading the TIMx_CCR1 register.

0: No input capture occurred

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register (An edge has been detected on IC1 which matches the selected polarity)

Bit 0 **UIF**: Update interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware on an update event. It is cleared by software.

0: No update occurred.

1: Update interrupt pending. This bit is set by hardware when the registers are updated:

–At overflow regarding the repetition counter value (update if repetition counter = 0) and if the UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

–When CNT is reinitialized by software using the UG bit in TIMx_EGR register, if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

–When CNT is reinitialized by a trigger event (refer to [Section 18.5.3: TIM15 slave mode control register \(TIM15_SMCR\)](#)), if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

18.5.6 TIM15 event generation register (TIM15_EGR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BG	TG	COMG	Res.	Res.	CC2G	CC1G	UG
								w	w	rw			w	w	w

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 7 **BG**: Break generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: A break event is generated. MOE bit is cleared and BIF flag is set. Related interrupt or DMA transfer can occur if enabled.

Bit 6 **TG**: Trigger generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: The TIF flag is set in TIMx_SR register. Related interrupt or DMA transfer can occur if enabled

Bit 5 **COMG**: Capture/Compare control update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: When the CCPC bit is set, it is possible to update the CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

Bits 4:3 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 2 **CC2G**: Capture/Compare 2 generation

Refer to CC1G description

Bit 1 **CC1G**: Capture/Compare 1 generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: A capture/compare event is generated on channel 1:

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CC1IF flag is set, Corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

The current value of the counter is captured in TIMx_CCR1 register. The CC1IF flag is set, the corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled. The CC1OF flag is set if the CC1IF flag was already high.

Bit 0 **UG**: Update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action.

1: Reinitialize the counter and generates an update of the registers. Note that the prescaler counter is cleared too (anyway the prescaler ratio is not affected). The counter is cleared if the center-aligned mode is selected or if DIR=0 (upcounting), else it takes the auto-reload value (TIMx_ARR) if DIR=1 (downcounting).

18.5.7 TIM15 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM15_CCMR1)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

The channels can be used in input (capture mode) or in output (compare mode). The direction of a channel is defined by configuring the corresponding CCxS bits. All the other bits of this register have a different function in input and in output mode. For a given bit, OCxx describes its function when the channel is configured in output, ICxx describes its function when the channel is configured in input. So you must take care that the same bit can have a different meaning for the input stage and for the output stage.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	OC2M[2:0]			OC2 PE	OC2 FE	CC2S[1:0]		Res.	OC1M[2:0]			OC1 PE	OC1 FE	CC1S[1:0]	
IC2F[3:0]				IC2PSC[1:0]				IC1F[3:0]			IC1PSC[1:0]				
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Output compare mode:

Bit 15 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 14:12 **OC2M[2:0]**: Output Compare 2 mode

Bit 11 **OC2PE**: Output Compare 2 preload enable

Bit 10 **OC2FE**: Output Compare 2 fast enable

Bits 9:8 **CC2S[1:0]**: Capture/Compare 2 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC2 channel is configured as output.

01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2.

10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1.

11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through the TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC2S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC2E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Bit 7 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 6:4 **OC1M**: Output Compare 1 mode

These bits define the behavior of the output reference signal OC1REF from which OC1 and OC1N are derived. OC1REF is active high whereas OC1 and OC1N active level depends on CC1P and CC1NP bits.

000: Frozen - The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCR1 and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on the outputs.

001: Set channel 1 to active level on match. OC1REF signal is forced high when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

010: Set channel 1 to inactive level on match. OC1REF signal is forced low when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

011: Toggle - OC1REF toggles when TIMx_CNT=TIMx_CCR1.

100: Force inactive level - OC1REF is forced low.

101: Force active level - OC1REF is forced high.

110: PWM mode 1 - In upcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT<TIMx_CCR1 else inactive. In downcounting, channel 1 is inactive (OC1REF='0') as long as TIMx_CNT>TIMx_CCR1 else active (OC1REF='1').

111: PWM mode 2 - In upcounting, channel 1 is inactive as long as TIMx_CNT<TIMx_CCR1 else active. In downcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT>TIMx_CCR1 else inactive.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S='00' (the channel is configured in output).

2: In PWM mode 1 or 2, the OCREF level changes only when the result of the comparison changes or when the output compare mode switches from "frozen" mode to "PWM" mode.

Bit 3 **OC1PE**: Output Compare 1 preload enable

0: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 disabled. TIMx_CCR1 can be written at anytime, the new value is taken in account immediately.

1: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 enabled. Read/Write operations access the preload register. TIMx_CCR1 preload value is loaded in the active register at each update event.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S='00' (the channel is configured in output).

2: The PWM mode can be used without validating the preload register only in one pulse mode (OPM bit set in TIMx_CR1 register). Else the behavior is not guaranteed.

Bit 2 **OC1FE**: Output Compare 1 fast enable

This bit is used to accelerate the effect of an event on the trigger input on the CC output.
0: CC1 behaves normally depending on counter and CCR1 values even when the trigger is ON. The minimum delay to activate CC1 output when an edge occurs on the trigger input is 5 clock cycles.

1: An active edge on the trigger input acts like a compare match on CC1 output. Then, OC is set to the compare level independently of the result of the comparison. Delay to sample the trigger input and to activate CC1 output is reduced to 3 clock cycles. OCFE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output.

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1.

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2.

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Input capture mode

Bits 15:12 **IC2F**: Input capture 2 filter

Bits 11:10 **IC2PSC[1:0]**: Input capture 2 prescaler

Bits 9:8 **CC2S**: Capture/Compare 2 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC2 channel is configured as output

01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2

10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1

11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC2S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC2E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Bits 7:4 **IC1F[3:0]**: Input capture 1 filter

This bit-field defines the frequency used to sample TI1 input and the length of the digital filter applied to TI1. The digital filter is made of an event counter in which N events are needed to validate a transition on the output:

0000: No filter, sampling is done at f_{DTS}

0001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=2

0010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=4

0011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=8

0100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=6

0101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=8

0110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=6

0111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=8

1000: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=6

1001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=8

1010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=5

1011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=6

1100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=8

1101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=5

1110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=6

1111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=8

Bits 3:2 **IC1PSC**: Input capture 1 prescaler

This bit-field defines the ratio of the prescaler acting on CC1 input (IC1).

The prescaler is reset as soon as CC1E='0' (TIMx_CCER register).

00: no prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input

01: capture is done once every 2 events

10: capture is done once every 4 events

11: capture is done once every 8 events

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 Selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

18.5.8 TIM15 capture/compare enable register (TIM15_CCER)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1NP	Res.	CC2P	CC2E	CC1NP	CC1NE	CC1P	CC1E
								rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 7 **CC2NP**: Capture/Compare 2 complementary output polarity
refer to CC1NP description

Bit 6 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 5 **CC2P**: Capture/Compare 2 output polarity

Refer to CC1P description

Bit 4 **CC2E**: Capture/Compare 2 output enable

Refer to CC1E description

Bit 3 **CC1NP**: Capture/Compare 1 complementary output polarity

0: OC1N active high

1: OC1N active low

Note: This bit is not writable as soon as LOCK level 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S="00" (the channel is configured in output).

Bit 2 **CC1NE**: Capture/Compare 1 complementary output enable

0: Off - OC1N is not active. OC1N level is then function of MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1E bits.

1: On - OC1N signal is output on the corresponding output pin depending on MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1E bits.

Bit 1 **CC1P**: Capture/Compare 1 output polarity

CC1 channel configured as output:

0: OC1 active high

1: OC1 active low

CC1 channel configured as input:

The CC1NP/CC1P bits select the polarity of TI1FP1 and TI2FP1 for trigger or capture operations.

00: noninverted/rising edge: circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1's rising edge (capture, trigger in reset or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is not inverted (trigger in gated mode).

01: inverted/falling edge: circuit is sensitive to TIxFP1's falling edge (capture, trigger in reset, or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is inverted (trigger in gated mode).

10: reserved, do not use this configuration.

11: noninverted/both edges: circuit is sensitive to both the rising and falling edges of TIxFP1 (capture, trigger in reset or trigger mode), TIxFP1 is not inverted (trigger in gated mode).

Note: This bit is not writable as soon as LOCK level 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register)..

Bit 0 **CC1E**: Capture/Compare 1 output enable

CC1 channel configured as output:

0: Off - OC1 is not active. OC1 level is then function of MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1NE bits.

1: On - OC1 signal is output on the corresponding output pin depending on MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1NE bits.

CC1 channel configured as input:

This bit determines if a capture of the counter value can actually be done into the input capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1) or not.

0: Capture disabled

1: Capture enabled

Table 53. Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature

Control bits					Output states ⁽¹⁾	
MOE bit	OSSI bit	OSSR bit	CCxE bit	CCxNE bit	OCx output state	OCxN output state
1	X	0	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=0, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=0, OCxN_EN=0
		0	0	1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=0, OCx_EN=0	OCxREF + Polarity OCxN=OCxREF xor CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		0	1	0	OCxREF + Polarity OCx=OCxREF xor CCxP, OCx_EN=1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=0, OCxN_EN=0
		0	1	1	OCREF + Polarity + dead-time OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCREF (not OCREF) + Polarity + dead-time OCxN_EN=1
		1	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0
		1	0	1	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=1	OCxREF + Polarity OCxN=OCxREF xor CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		1	1	0	OCxREF + Polarity OCx=OCxREF xor CCxP, OCx_EN=1	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		1	1	1	OCREF + Polarity + dead-time OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCREF (not OCREF) + Polarity + dead-time OCxN_EN=1
0	0	X	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0, OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0 Then if the clock is present: OCx=OISx and OCxN=OISxN after a dead-time, assuming that OISx and OISxN do not correspond to OCX and OCxN both in active state.	
	0		0	1		
	0		1	0		
	0		1	1		
	1		0	0	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=1, OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1 Then if the clock is present: OCx=OISx and OCxN=OISxN after a dead-time, assuming that OISx and OISxN do not correspond to OCX and OCxN both in active state	
	1		0	1		
	1		1	0		
	1		1	1		

1. When both outputs of a channel are not used (CCxE = CCxNE = 0), the OISx, OISxN, CCxP and CCxNP bits must be kept cleared.

Note: The state of the external I/O pins connected to the complementary OCx and OCxN channels depends on the OCx and OCxN channel state and the GPIO and AFIO registers.

18.5.9 TIM15 counter (TIM15_CNT)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CNT[15:0]**: Counter value**18.5.10 TIM15 prescaler (TIM15_PSC)**

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PSC[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **PSC[15:0]**: Prescaler valueThe counter clock frequency (CK_CNT) is equal to $f_{CK_PSC} / (PSC[15:0] + 1)$.

PSC contains the value to be loaded in the active prescaler register at each update event (including when the counter is cleared through UG bit of TIMx_EGR register or through trigger controller when configured in “reset mode”).

18.5.11 TIM15 auto-reload register (TIM15_ARR)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ARR[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **ARR[15:0]**: Auto-reload value

ARR is the value to be loaded in the actual auto-reload register.

Refer to the [Section 17.3.1: Time-base unit on page 350](#) for more details about ARR update and behavior.

The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null.

18.5.12 TIM15 repetition counter register (TIM15_RCR)

Address offset: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REP[7:0]							
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 7:0 **REP[7:0]**: Repetition counter value

These bits allow the user to set-up the update rate of the compare registers (i.e. periodic transfers from preload to active registers) when preload registers are enable, as well as the update interrupt generation rate, if this interrupt is enable.

Each time the REP_CNT related downcounter reaches zero, an update event is generated and it restarts counting from REP value. As REP_CNT is reloaded with REP value only at the repetition update event U_RC, any write to the TIMx_RCR register is not taken in account until the next repetition update event.

It means in PWM mode (REP+1) corresponds to the number of PWM periods in edge-aligned mode.

18.5.13 TIM15 capture/compare register 1 (TIM15_CCR1)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR1[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR1[15:0]**: Capture/Compare 1 value

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CCR1 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 1 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (bit OC1PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 1 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signaled on OC1 output.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

CCR1 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 1 event (IC1).

18.5.14 TIM15 capture/compare register 2 (TIM15_CCR2)

Address offset: 0x38

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR2[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR2[15:0]**: Capture/Compare 2 value

If channel CC2 is configured as output:

CCR2 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 2 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR2 register (bit OC2PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 2 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signalled on OC2 output.

If channel CC2 is configured as input:

CCR2 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 2 event (IC2).

18.5.15 TIM15 break and dead-time register (TIM15_BDTR)

Address offset: 0x44

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MOE	AOE	BKP	BKE	OSSR	OSSI	LOCK[1:0]		DTG[7:0]							
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Note: As the bits AOE, BKP, BKE, OSSI, OSSR and DTG[7:0] can be write-locked depending on the LOCK configuration, it can be necessary to configure all of them during the first write access to the TIMx_BDTR register.

Bit 15 **MOE**: Main output enable

This bit is cleared asynchronously by hardware as soon as the break input is active. It is set by software or automatically depending on the AOE bit. It is acting only on the channels which are configured in output.

0: OC and OCN outputs are disabled or forced to idle state

1: OC and OCN outputs are enabled if their respective enable bits are set (CCxE, CCxNE in TIMx_CCER register)

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 18.5.8: TIM15 capture/compare enable register \(TIM15_CCER\) on page 408](#)).

Bit 14 **AOE**: Automatic output enable

0: MOE can be set only by software

1: MOE can be set by software or automatically at the next update event (if the break input is not be active)

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 13 **BKP**: Break polarity

- 0: Break input BRK is active low
- 1: Break input BRK is active high

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Note: Any write operation to this bit takes a delay of 1 APB clock cycle to become effective.

Bit 12 **BKE**: Break enable

- 0: Break inputs (BRK and CCS clock failure event) disabled
- 1: Break inputs (BRK and CCS clock failure event) enabled

Note: This bit cannot be modified when LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Note: Any write operation to this bit takes a delay of 1 APB clock cycle to become effective.

Bit 11 **OSSR**: Off-state selection for Run mode

This bit is used when MOE=1 on channels having a complementary output which are configured as outputs. OSSR is not implemented if no complementary output is implemented in the timer.

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 18.5.8: TIM15 capture/compare enable register \(TIM15_CCER\) on page 408](#)).

- 0: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are disabled (OC/OCN enable output signal=0)
- 1: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are enabled with their inactive level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1. Then, OC/OCN enable output signal=1

Note: This bit can not be modified as soon as the LOCK level 2 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 10 **OSSI**: Off-state selection for Idle mode

This bit is used when MOE=0 on channels configured as outputs.

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 18.5.8: TIM15 capture/compare enable register \(TIM15_CCER\) on page 408](#)).

- 0: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are disabled (OC/OCN enable output signal=0)
- 1: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are forced first with their idle level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1. OC/OCN enable output signal=1

Note: This bit can not be modified as soon as the LOCK level 2 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bits 9:8 **LOCK[1:0]**: Lock configuration

These bits offer a write protection against software errors.

- 00: LOCK OFF - No bit is write protected
- 01: LOCK Level 1 = DTG bits in TIMx_BDTR register, OISx and OISxN bits in TIMx_CR2 register and BKE/BKP/AOE bits in TIMx_BDTR register can no longer be written
- 10: LOCK Level 2 = LOCK Level 1 + CC Polarity bits (CCxP/CCxNP bits in TIMx_CCER register, as long as the related channel is configured in output through the CCxS bits) as well as OSSR and OSSI bits can no longer be written.
- 11: LOCK Level 3 = LOCK Level 2 + CC Control bits (OCxM and OCxPE bits in TIMx_CCMRx registers, as long as the related channel is configured in output through the CCxS bits) can no longer be written.

Note: The LOCK bits can be written only once after the reset. Once the TIMx_BDTR register has been written, their content is frozen until the next reset.

Bits 7:0 **DTG[7:0]**: Dead-time generator setup

This bit-field defines the duration of the dead-time inserted between the complementary outputs. DT correspond to this duration.

$DTG[7:5]=0xx \Rightarrow DT=DTG[7:0] \times t_{dtg}$ with $t_{dtg}=t_{DTS}$

$DTG[7:5]=10x \Rightarrow DT=(64+DTG[5:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg}=2 \times t_{DTS}$

$DTG[7:5]=110 \Rightarrow DT=(32+DTG[4:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg}=8 \times t_{DTS}$

$DTG[7:5]=111 \Rightarrow DT=(32+DTG[4:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg}=16 \times t_{DTS}$

Example if $T_{DTS}=125\text{ns}$ (8MHz), dead-time possible values are:

0 to 15875 ns by 125 ns steps,

16 μs to 31750 ns by 250 ns steps,

32 μs to 63 μs by 1 μs steps,

64 μs to 126 μs by 2 μs steps

Note: This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

18.5.16 TIM15 DMA control register (TIM15_DCR)

Address offset: 0x48

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]					Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]				
			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:13 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 12:8 **DBL[4:0]**: DMA burst length

This 5-bit vector defines the length of DMA transfers (the timer recognizes a burst transfer when a read or a write access is done to the TIMx_DMAR address).

00000: 1 transfer,

00001: 2 transfers,

00010: 3 transfers,

...

10001: 18 transfers.

Bits 7:5 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 4:0 **DBA[4:0]**: DMA base address

This 5-bits vector defines the base-address for DMA transfers (when read/write access are done through the TIMx_DMAR address). DBA is defined as an offset starting from the address of the TIMx_CR1 register.

Example:

00000: TIMx_CR1,

00001: TIMx_CR2,

00010: TIMx_SMCR,

...

18.5.17 TIM15 DMA address for full transfer (TIM15_DMAR)

Address offset: 0x4C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DMAB[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **DMAB[15:0]**: DMA register for burst accesses

A read or write operation to the DMAR register accesses the register located at the address
 $(\text{TIMx_CR1 address}) + (\text{DBA} + \text{DMA index}) \times 4$

where TIMx_CR1 address is the address of the control register 1, DBA is the DMA base address configured in TIMx_DCR register, DMA index is automatically controlled by the DMA transfer, and ranges from 0 to DBL (DBL configured in TIMx_DCR).

18.5.18 TIM15 register map

TIM15 registers are mapped as 16-bit addressable registers as described in the table below:

Table 54. TIM15 register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
0x00	TIM15_CR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD [1:0]		ARPE	Res.	Res.	Res.	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN							
	Reset value																						0	0	0				0	0	0	0								
0x04	TIM15_CR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OIS2	OIS1N	OIS1	Res.	MMS[2:0]			CCDS	CCUS	Res.	CCPC							
	Reset value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x08	TIM15_SMCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MSM	TS[2:0]			Res.	SMS[2:0]									
	Reset value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x0C	TIM15_DIER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UDE	BIE	TIE	COMIE	Res.	Res.	CC2IE	CC1IE	UIE						
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x10	TIM15_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BIF	TIF	COMIF	Res.	Res.	CC2IF	CC1IF	UIF							
	Reset value																						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x14	TIM15_EGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BG	TG	COMG	Res.	Res.	CC2G	CC1G	UG							
	Reset value																								0	0	0			0	0	0	0							
0x18	TIM15_CCMR1 Output compare mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.							
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
	TIM15_CCMR1 Input capture mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.							
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x20	TIM15_CCER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.							
	Reset value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x24	TIM15_CNT	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[15:0]														
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							

Table 54. TIM15 register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x28	TIM15_PSC	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PSC[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x2C	TIM15_ARR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ARR[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x30	TIM15_RCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REP[7:0]							
	Reset value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x34	TIM15_CCR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCR1[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x38	TIM15_CCR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCR2[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x44	TIM15_BDTR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MOE	AOE	BKP	BKE	OSSR	OSSI	LOCK [1:0]	DT[7:0]								
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x48	TIM15_DCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]					
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0
0x4C	TIM15_DMAR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DMAB[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

18.6 TIM16 and TIM17 registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

18.6.1 TIM16 and TIM17 control register 1 (TIM16_CR1 and TIM17_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD[1:0]		ARPE	Res.	Res.	Res.	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN
						rw	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:10 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 9:8 **CKD[1:0]**: Clock division

This bit-field indicates the division ratio between the timer clock (CK_INT) frequency and the dead-time and sampling clock (t_{DTS}) used by the dead-time generators and the digital filters (TIx),

00: $t_{DTS}=t_{CK_INT}$

01: $t_{DTS}=2*t_{CK_INT}$

10: $t_{DTS}=4*t_{CK_INT}$

11: Reserved, do not program this value

Bit 7 **ARPE**: Auto-reload preload enable

0: TIMx_ARR register is not buffered

1: TIMx_ARR register is buffered

Bits 6:4 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 3 **OPM**: One pulse mode

0: Counter is not stopped at update event

1: Counter stops counting at the next update event (clearing the bit CEN)

Bit 2 **URS**: Update request source

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the UEV event sources.

0: Any of the following events generate an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

These events can be:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

1: Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

Bit 1 **UDIS**: Update disable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable UEV event generation.

0: UEV enabled. The Update (UEV) event is generated by one of the following events:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

Buffered registers are then loaded with their preload values.

1: UEV disabled. The Update event is not generated, shadow registers keep their value (ARR, PSC, CCRx). However the counter and the prescaler are reinitialized if the UG bit is set or if a hardware reset is received from the slave mode controller.

Bit 0 **CEN**: Counter enable

0: Counter disabled

1: Counter enabled

Note: External clock and gated mode can work only if the CEN bit has been previously set by software. However trigger mode can set the CEN bit automatically by hardware.

18.6.2 TIM16 and TIM17 control register 2 (TIM16_CR2 and TIM17_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OIS1N	OIS1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCDS	CCUS	Res.	CCPC
						rw	rw					rw	rw		rw

Bits 15:10 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 9 **OIS1N**: Output Idle state 1 (OC1N output)

0: OC1N=0 after a dead-time when MOE=0

1: OC1N=1 after a dead-time when MOE=0

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BKR register).

Bit 8 **OIS1**: Output Idle state 1 (OC1 output)

0: OC1=0 (after a dead-time if OC1N is implemented) when MOE=0

1: OC1=1 (after a dead-time if OC1N is implemented) when MOE=0

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BKR register).

Bits 7:4 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 3 **CCDS**: Capture/compare DMA selection

0: CCx DMA request sent when CCx event occurs

1: CCx DMA requests sent when update event occurs

Bit 2 **CCUS**: Capture/compare control update selection

0: When capture/compare control bits are preloaded (CCPC=1), they are updated by setting the COMG bit only.

1: When capture/compare control bits are preloaded (CCPC=1), they are updated by setting the COMG bit or when an rising edge occurs on TRGI.

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

Bit 1 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 0 **CCPC**: Capture/compare preloaded control

0: CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are not preloaded

1: CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are preloaded, after having been written, they are updated only when COM bit is set.

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

18.6.3 TIM16 and TIM17 DMA/interrupt enable register (TIM16_DIER and TIM17_DIER)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	TDE	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1DE	UDE	BIE	TIE	COMIE	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1IE	UIE
	rw					rw	rw	rw	rw	rw				rw	rw

Bit 15 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 14 **TDE**: Trigger DMA request enable

0: Trigger DMA request disabled

1: Trigger DMA request enabled

Bits 13:10 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 9 **CC1DE**: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request enable

0: CC1 DMA request disabled

1: CC1 DMA request enabled

Bit 8 **UDE**: Update DMA request enable

0: Update DMA request disabled

1: Update DMA request enabled

Bit 7 **BIE**: Break interrupt enable

0: Break interrupt disabled

1: Break interrupt enabled

Bit 6 **TIE**: Trigger interrupt enable

0: Trigger interrupt disabled

1: Trigger interrupt enabled

Bit 5 **COMIE**: COM interrupt enable

0: COM interrupt disabled

1: COM interrupt enabled

Bits 4:2 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 1 **CC1IE**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt enable

0: CC1 interrupt disabled

1: CC1 interrupt enabled

Bit 0 **UIE**: Update interrupt enable

0: Update interrupt disabled

1: Update interrupt enabled

18.6.4 TIM16 and TIM17 status register (TIM16_SR and TIM17_SR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1OF	Res.	BIF	TIF	COMIF	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1IF	UIF
						rc_w0		rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0				rc_w0	rc_w0

Bits 15:10 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 9 **CC1OF**: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag

This flag is set by hardware only when the corresponding channel is configured in input capture mode. It is cleared by software by writing it to '0'.

0: No overcapture has been detected

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register while CC1IF flag was already set

Bit 8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 7 **BIF**: Break interrupt flag

This flag is set by hardware as soon as the break input goes active. It can be cleared by software if the break input is not active.

0: No break event occurred

1: An active level has been detected on the break input

Bit 6 **TIF**: Trigger interrupt flag

This flag is set by hardware on trigger event (active edge detected on TRGI input when the slave mode controller is enabled in all modes but gated mode, both edges in case gated mode is selected). It is cleared by software.

0: No trigger event occurred

1: Trigger interrupt pending

Bit 5 **COMIF**: COM interrupt flag

This flag is set by hardware on a COM event (once the capture/compare control bits –CCxE, CCxNE, OCxM– have been updated). It is cleared by software.

0: No COM event occurred

1: COM interrupt pending

Bits 4:2 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 1 **CC1IF**: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

This flag is set by hardware when the counter matches the compare value, with some exception in center-aligned mode (refer to the CMS bits in the TIMx_CR1 register description). It is cleared by software.

0: No match.

1: The content of the counter TIMx_CNT matches the content of the TIMx_CCR1 register. When the contents of TIMx_CCR1 are greater than the contents of TIMx_ARR, the CC1IF bit goes high on the counter overflow (in upcounting and up/down-counting modes) or underflow (in downcounting mode)

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

This bit is set by hardware on a capture. It is cleared by software or by reading the TIMx_CCR1 register.

0: No input capture occurred

1: The counter value has been captured in TIMx_CCR1 register (An edge has been detected on IC1 which matches the selected polarity)

Bit 0 UIF: Update interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware on an update event. It is cleared by software.

0: No update occurred.

1: Update interrupt pending. This bit is set by hardware when the registers are updated:

- At overflow regarding the repetition counter value (update if repetition counter = 0) and if the UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.
- When CNT is reinitialized by software using the UG bit in TIMx_EGR register, if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.
- When CNT is reinitialized by a trigger event (refer to [Section 18.5.3: TIM15 slave mode control register \(TIM15_SMCR\)](#)), if URS=0 and UDIS=0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

18.6.5 TIM16 and TIM17 event generation register (TIM16_EGR and TIM17_EGR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BG	TG	COMG	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1G	UG
								w	w	w				w	w

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 7 BG: Break generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action.

1: A break event is generated. MOE bit is cleared and BIF flag is set. Related interrupt or DMA transfer can occur if enabled.

Bit 6 TG: Trigger generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action.

1: The TIF flag is set in TIMx_SR register. Related interrupt or DMA transfer can occur if enabled.

Bit 5 COMG: Capture/Compare control update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action

1: When the CCPC bit is set, it is possible to update the CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits

Note: This bit acts only on channels that have a complementary output.

Bits 4:2 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 1 **CC1G**: Capture/Compare 1 generation

This bit is set by software in order to generate an event, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action.

1: A capture/compare event is generated on channel 1:

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CC1IF flag is set, Corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

The current value of the counter is captured in TIMx_CCR1 register. The CC1IF flag is set, the corresponding interrupt or DMA request is sent if enabled. The CC1OF flag is set if the CC1IF flag was already high.

Bit 0 **UG**: Update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action.

1: Reinitialize the counter and generates an update of the registers. Note that the prescaler counter is cleared too (anyway the prescaler ratio is not affected). The counter is cleared if the center-aligned mode is selected or if DIR=0 (upcounting), else it takes the auto-reload value (TIMx_ARR) if DIR=1 (downcounting).

18.6.6 TIM16 and TIM17 capture/compare mode register 1 (TIM16_CCMR1 and TIM17_CCMR1)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

The channels can be used in input (capture mode) or in output (compare mode). The direction of a channel is defined by configuring the corresponding CCxS bits. All the other bits of this register have a different function in input and in output mode. For a given bit, OCxx describes its function when the channel is configured in output, ICxx describes its function when the channel is configured in input. So you must take care that the same bit can have a different meaning for the input stage and for the output stage.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OC1M[2:0]				OC1PE	OC1FE	CC1S[1:0]
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IC1F[3:0]				IC1PSC[1:0]			
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Output compare mode:

Bits 15:7 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 6:4 **OC1M**: Output Compare 1 mode

These bits define the behavior of the output reference signal OC1REF from which OC1 and OC1N are derived. OC1REF is active high whereas OC1 and OC1N active level depends on CC1P and CC1NP bits.

000: Frozen - The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCR1 and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on the outputs.

001: Set channel 1 to active level on match. OC1REF signal is forced high when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

010: Set channel 1 to inactive level on match. OC1REF signal is forced low when the counter TIMx_CNT matches the capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1).

011: Toggle - OC1REF toggles when TIMx_CNT=TIMx_CCR1.

100: Force inactive level - OC1REF is forced low.

101: Force active level - OC1REF is forced high.

110: PWM mode 1 - In upcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT<TIMx_CCR1 else inactive. In downcounting, channel 1 is inactive (OC1REF='0') as long as TIMx_CNT>TIMx_CCR1 else active (OC1REF='1').

111: PWM mode 2 - In upcounting, channel 1 is inactive as long as TIMx_CNT<TIMx_CCR1 else active. In downcounting, channel 1 is active as long as TIMx_CNT>TIMx_CCR1 else inactive.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S='00' (the channel is configured in output).

2: In PWM mode 1 or 2, the OCREF level changes only when the result of the comparison changes or when the output compare mode switches from "frozen" mode to "PWM" mode.

Bit 3 **OC1PE**: Output Compare 1 preload enable

0: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 disabled. TIMx_CCR1 can be written at anytime, the new value is taken in account immediately.

1: Preload register on TIMx_CCR1 enabled. Read/Write operations access the preload register. TIMx_CCR1 preload value is loaded in the active register at each update event.

Note: 1: These bits can not be modified as long as LOCK level 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S='00' (the channel is configured in output).

2: The PWM mode can be used without validating the preload register only in one pulse mode (OPM bit set in TIMx_CR1 register). Else the behavior is not guaranteed.

Bit 2 **OC1FE**: Output Compare 1 fast enable

This bit is used to accelerate the effect of an event on the trigger in input on the CC output.
0: CC1 behaves normally depending on counter and CCR1 values even when the trigger is ON. The minimum delay to activate CC1 output when an edge occurs on the trigger input is 5 clock cycles.

1: An active edge on the trigger input acts like a compare match on CC1 output. Then, OC is set to the compare level independently of the result of the comparison. Delay to sample the trigger input and to activate CC1 output is reduced to 3 clock cycles. OC1FE acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

Input capture mode

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 7:4 **IC1F[3:0]**: Input capture 1 filter

This bit-field defines the frequency used to sample TI1 input and the length of the digital filter applied to TI1. The digital filter is made of an event counter in which N events are needed to validate a transition on the output:

0000: No filter, sampling is done at f_{DTS}

0001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=2

0010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=4

0011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{CK_INT}$, N=8

0100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=

0101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/2$, N=8

0110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=6

0111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/4$, N=8

1000: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=6

1001: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/8$, N=8

1010: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=5

1011: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=6

1100: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/16$, N=8

1101: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=5

1110: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=6

1111: $f_{SAMPLING}=f_{DTS}/32$, N=8

Bits 3:2 **IC1PSC**: Input capture 1 prescaler

This bit-field defines the ratio of the prescaler acting on CC1 input (IC1).

The prescaler is reset as soon as CC1E='0' (TIMx_CCER register).

00: no prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input.

01: capture is done once every 2 events

10: capture is done once every 4 events

11: capture is done once every 8 events

Bits 1:0 **CC1S**: Capture/Compare 1 Selection

This bit-field defines the direction of the channel (input/output) as well as the used input.

00: CC1 channel is configured as output

01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1

10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2

11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC. This mode is working only if an internal trigger input is selected through TS bit (TIMx_SMCR register)

Note: CC1S bits are writable only when the channel is OFF (CC1E = '0' in TIMx_CCER).

18.6.7 TIM16 and TIM17 capture/compare enable register (TIM16_CCER and TIM17_CCER)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1NP	CC1NE	CC1P	CC1E
												rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:4 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 3 **CC1NP**: Capture/Compare 1 complementary output polarity

- 0: OC1N active high
- 1: OC1N active low

Note: This bit is not writable as soon as LOCK level 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register) and CC1S="00" (the channel is configured in output).

Bit 2 **CC1NE**: Capture/Compare 1 complementary output enable

- 0: Off - OC1N is not active. OC1N level is then function of MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1E bits.
- 1: On - OC1N signal is output on the corresponding output pin depending on MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1E bits.

Bit 1 **CC1P**: Capture/Compare 1 output polarity

CC1 channel configured as output:

- 0: OC1 active high
- 1: OC1 active low

CC1 channel configured as input:

The CC1NP/CC1P bits select the polarity of TI1FP1 and TI2FP1 for capture operation.

00: Non-inverted/rising edge: circuit is sensitive to TlxFP1's rising edge TlxFP1 is not inverted.

01: Inverted/falling edge: circuit is sensitive to TlxFP1's falling edge, TlxFP1 is inverted.

10: Reserved, do not use this configuration.

11: Non-inverted/both edges: circuit is sensitive to both the rising and falling edges of TlxFP1, TlxFP1 is not inverted.

Note: This bit is not writable as soon as LOCK level 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register)

Bit 0 **CC1E**: Capture/Compare 1 output enable

CC1 channel configured as output:

- 0: Off - OC1 is not active. OC1 level is then function of MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1NE bits.
- 1: On - OC1 signal is output on the corresponding output pin depending on MOE, OSSI, OSSR, OIS1, OIS1N and CC1NE bits.

CC1 channel configured as input:

This bit determines if a capture of the counter value can actually be done into the input capture/compare register 1 (TIMx_CCR1) or not.

- 0: Capture disabled
- 1: Capture enabled

Table 55. Output control bits for complementary OCx and OCxN channels with break feature

Control bits					Output states ⁽¹⁾	
MOE bit	OSSI bit	OSSR bit	CCxE bit	CCxNE bit	OCx output state	OCxN output state
1	X	0	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=0, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=0, OCxN_EN=0
		0	0	1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=0, OCx_EN=0	OCxREF + Polarity OCxN=OCxREF xor CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		0	1	0	OCxREF + Polarity OCx=OCxREF xor CCxP, OCx_EN=1	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=0, OCxN_EN=0
		0	1	1	OCREF + Polarity + dead-time OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCREF (not OCREF) + Polarity + dead-time OCxN_EN=1
		1	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0
		1	0	1	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=1	OCxREF + Polarity OCxN=OCxREF xor CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		1	1	0	OCxREF + Polarity OCx=OCxREF xor CCxP, OCx_EN=1	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1
		1	1	1	OCREF + Polarity + dead-time OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCREF (not OCREF) + Polarity + dead-time OCxN_EN=1
0	0	X	0	0	Output Disabled (not driven by the timer) Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0, OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=0 Then if the clock is present: OCx=OISx and OCxN=OISxN after a dead-time, assuming that OISx and OISxN do not correspond to OCX and OCxN both in active state.	
	0		0	1		
	0		1	0		
	0		1	1		
	1		0	0	Off-State (output enabled with inactive state) Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=1, OCxN=CCxNP, OCxN_EN=1 Then if the clock is present: OCx=OISx and OCxN=OISxN after a dead-time, assuming that OISx and OISxN do not correspond to OCX and OCxN both in active state	
	1		0	1		
	1		1	0		
	1		1	1		

1. When both outputs of a channel are not used (CCxE = CCxNE = 0), the OISx, OISxN, CCxP and CCxNP bits must be kept cleared.

Note: The state of the external I/O pins connected to the complementary OCx and OCxN channels depends on the OCx and OCxN channel state and the GPIO and AFIO registers.

18.6.8 TIM16 and TIM17 counter (TIM16_CNT and TIM17_CNT)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CNT[15:0]**: Counter value**18.6.9 TIM16 and TIM17 prescaler (TIM16_PSC and TIM17_PSC)**

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PSC[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **PSC[15:0]**: Prescaler valueThe counter clock frequency (CK_CNT) is equal to $f_{CK_PSC} / (PSC[15:0] + 1)$.

PSC contains the value to be loaded in the active prescaler register at each update event (including when the counter is cleared through UG bit of TIMx_EGR register or through trigger controller when configured in “reset mode”).

18.6.10 TIM16 and TIM17 auto-reload register (TIM16_ARR and TIM17_ARR)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ARR[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **ARR[15:0]**: Auto-reload value

ARR is the value to be loaded in the actual auto-reload register.

Refer to the [Section 17.3.1: Time-base unit on page 350](#) for more details about ARR update and behavior.

The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null.

18.6.11 TIM16 and TIM17 repetition counter register (TIM16_RCR and TIM17_RCR)

Address offset: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REP[7:0]							
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 7:0 **REP[7:0]**: Repetition counter value

These bits allow the user to set-up the update rate of the compare registers (i.e. periodic transfers from preload to active registers) when preload registers are enable, as well as the update interrupt generation rate, if this interrupt is enable.

Each time the REP_CNT related downcounter reaches zero, an update event is generated and it restarts counting from REP value. As REP_CNT is reloaded with REP value only at the repetition update event U_RC, any write to the TIMx_RCR register is not taken in account until the next repetition update event.

It means in PWM mode (REP+1) corresponds to the number of PWM periods in edge-aligned mode.

18.6.12 TIM16 and TIM17 capture/compare register 1 (TIM16_CCR1 and TIM17_CCR1)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CCR1[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CCR1[15:0]**: Capture/Compare 1 value

If channel CC1 is configured as output:

CCR1 is the value to be loaded in the actual capture/compare 1 register (preload value).

It is loaded permanently if the preload feature is not selected in the TIMx_CCMR1 register (bit OC1PE). Else the preload value is copied in the active capture/compare 1 register when an update event occurs.

The active capture/compare register contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT and signaled on OC1 output.

If channel CC1 is configured as input:

CCR1 is the counter value transferred by the last input capture 1 event (IC1).

18.6.13 TIM16 and TIM17 break and dead-time register (TIM16_BDTR and TIM17_BDTR)

Address offset: 0x44

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MOE	AOE	BKP	BKE	OSSR	OSSI	LOCK[1:0]		DTG[7:0]							
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Note: As the bits AOE, BKP, BKE, OSSI, OSSR and DTG[7:0] can be write-locked depending on the LOCK configuration, it can be necessary to configure all of them during the first write access to the TIMx_BDTR register.

Bit 15 **MOE**: Main output enable

This bit is cleared asynchronously by hardware as soon as the break input is active. It is set by software or automatically depending on the AOE bit. It is acting only on the channels which are configured in output.

0: OC and OCN outputs are disabled or forced to idle state

1: OC and OCN outputs are enabled if their respective enable bits are set (CCxE, CCxNE in TIMx_CCER register)

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 18.5.8: TIM15 capture/compare enable register \(TIM15_CCER\) on page 408](#)).

Bit 14 **AOE**: Automatic output enable

0: MOE can be set only by software

1: MOE can be set by software or automatically at the next update event (if the break input is not be active)

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 13 **BKP**: Break polarity

0: Break input BRK is active low

1: Break input BRK is active high

Note: This bit can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Note: Any write operation to this bit takes a delay of 1 APB clock cycle to become effective.

Bit 12 **BKE**: Break enable

0: Break inputs (BRK and CCS clock failure event) disabled

1: Break inputs (BRK and CCS clock failure event) enabled

Note: This bit cannot be modified when LOCK level 1 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Note: Any write operation to this bit takes a delay of 1 APB clock cycle to become effective.

Bit 11 OSSR: Off-state selection for Run mode

This bit is used when MOE=1 on channels having a complementary output which are configured as outputs. OSSR is not implemented if no complementary output is implemented in the timer.

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 18.5.8: TIM15 capture/compare enable register \(TIM15_CCER\) on page 408](#)).

0: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are disabled (OC/OCN enable output signal=0)

1: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are enabled with their inactive level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1. Then, OC/OCN enable output signal=1

Note: This bit can not be modified as soon as the LOCK level 2 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bit 10 OSSI: Off-state selection for Idle mode

This bit is used when MOE=0 on channels configured as outputs.

See OC/OCN enable description for more details ([Section 18.5.8: TIM15 capture/compare enable register \(TIM15_CCER\) on page 408](#)).

0: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are disabled (OC/OCN enable output signal=0)

1: When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are forced first with their idle level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1. OC/OCN enable output signal=1

Note: This bit can not be modified as soon as the LOCK level 2 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

Bits 9:8 LOCK[1:0]: Lock configuration

These bits offer a write protection against software errors.

00: LOCK OFF - No bit is write protected

01: LOCK Level 1 = DTG bits in TIMx_BDTR register, OISx and OISxN bits in TIMx_CR2 register and BKE/BKP/AOE bits in TIMx_BDTR register can no longer be written.

10: LOCK Level 2 = LOCK Level 1 + CC Polarity bits (CCxP/CCxNP bits in TIMx_CCER register, as long as the related channel is configured in output through the CCxS bits) as well as OSSR and OSSI bits can no longer be written.

11: LOCK Level 3 = LOCK Level 2 + CC Control bits (OCxM and OCxPE bits in TIMx_CCMRx registers, as long as the related channel is configured in output through the CCxS bits) can no longer be written.

Note: The LOCK bits can be written only once after the reset. Once the TIMx_BDTR register has been written, their content is frozen until the next reset.

Bits 7:0 DTG[7:0]: Dead-time generator setup

This bit-field defines the duration of the dead-time inserted between the complementary outputs. DT correspond to this duration.

DTG[7:5]=0xx => $DT = DTG[7:0] \times t_{dtg}$ with $t_{dtg} = t_{DTS}$

DTG[7:5]=10x => $DT = (64 + DTG[5:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg} = 2 \times t_{DTS}$

DTG[7:5]=110 => $DT = (32 + DTG[4:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg} = 8 \times t_{DTS}$

DTG[7:5]=111 => $DT = (32 + DTG[4:0]) \times t_{dtg}$ with $T_{dtg} = 16 \times t_{DTS}$

Example if $T_{DTS} = 125\text{ns}$ (8MHz), dead-time possible values are:

0 to 15875 ns by 125 ns steps,

16 μs to 31750 ns by 250 ns steps,

32 μs to 63 μs by 1 μs steps,

64 μs to 126 μs by 2 μs steps

Note: This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed (LOCK bits in TIMx_BDTR register).

18.6.14 TIM16 and TIM17 DMA control register (TIM16_DCR and TIM17_DCR)

Address offset: 0x48

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]					Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]				
			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:13 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 12:8 **DBL[4:0]**: DMA burst length

This 5-bit vector defines the length of DMA transfers (the timer recognizes a burst transfer when a read or a write access is done to the TIMx_DMAR address), i.e. the number of transfers. Transfers can be in half-words or in bytes (see example below).

00000: 1 transfer,

00001: 2 transfers,

00010: 3 transfers,

...

10001: 18 transfers.

Bits 7:5 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bits 4:0 **DBA[4:0]**: DMA base address

This 5-bits vector defines the base-address for DMA transfers (when read/write access are done through the TIMx_DMAR address). DBA is defined as an offset starting from the address of the TIMx_CR1 register.

Example:

00000: TIMx_CR1,

00001: TIMx_CR2,

00010: TIMx_SMCR,

...

Example: Let us consider the following transfer: DBL = 7 transfers and DBA = TIMx_CR1. In this case the transfer is done to/from 7 registers starting from the TIMx_CR1 address..

18.6.15 TIM16 and TIM17 DMA address for full transfer (TIM16_DMAR and TIM17_DMAR)

Address offset: 0x4C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DMAB[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **DMAB[15:0]**: DMA register for burst accesses

A read or write access to the DMAR register accesses the register located at the address: “(TIMx_CR1 address) + DBA + (DMA index)” in which:

TIMx_CR1 address is the address of the control register 1, DBA is the DMA base address configured in TIMx_DCR register, DMA index is the offset automatically controlled by the DMA transfer, depending on the length of the transfer DBL in the TIMx_DCR register.

Example of how to use the DMA burst feature

In this example the timer DMA burst feature is used to update the contents of the CCRx registers (x = 2, 3, 4) with the DMA transferring half words into the CCRx registers.

This is done in the following steps:

1. Configure the corresponding DMA channel as follows:
 - DMA channel peripheral address is the DMAR register address
 - DMA channel memory address is the address of the buffer in the RAM containing the data to be transferred by DMA into CCRx registers.
 - Number of data to transfer = 3 (See note below).
 - Circular mode disabled.
2. Configure the DCR register by configuring the DBA and DBL bit fields as follows:
DBL = 3 transfers, DBA = 0xE.
3. Enable the TIMx update DMA request (set the UDE bit in the DIER register).
4. Enable TIMx
5. Enable the DMA channel

Note: *This example is for the case where every CCRx register to be updated once. If every CCRx register is to be updated twice for example, the number of data to transfer should be 6. Let us take the example of a buffer in the RAM containing data1, data2, data3, data4, data5 and data6. The data is transferred to the CCRx registers as follows: on the first update DMA request, data1 is transferred to CCR2, data2 is transferred to CCR3, data3 is transferred to CCR4 and on the second update DMA request, data4 is transferred to CCR2, data5 is transferred to CCR3 and data6 is transferred to CCR4.*

18.6.16 TIM16 and TIM17 register map

TIM16 and TIM17 registers are mapped as 16-bit addressable registers as described in the table below:

Table 56. TIM16 and TIM17 register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0									
0x00	TIM16_CR1 and TIM17_CR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CKD [1:0]	ARPE	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN									
	Reset value																							0	0	0				0	0	0	0									
0x04	TIM16_CR2 and TIM17_CR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OIS1N	OIS1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCDS	CCUS	Res.	CCPC									
	Reset value																							0	0	0				0	0	0	0									
0x0C	TIM16_DIER and TIM17_DIER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1DE	UDE	BIE	TIE	COMIE	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1IE	UIE									
	Reset value																		0					0	0	0	0				0	0	0									
0x10	TIM16_SR and TIM17_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1OF	Res.	BIF	TIF	COMIF	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1IF	UIF									
	Reset value																							0	0	0	0				0	0	0									
0x14	TIM16_EGR and TIM17_EGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	BG	TG	COMG	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1G	UG									
	Reset value																									0	0	0				0	0									
0x18	TIM16_CCMR1 and TIM17_CCMR1 Output compare mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OC1M [2:0]			OC1PE	OC1FE	CC1S [1:0]											
	Reset value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0									
	TIM16_CCMR1 and TIM17_CCMR1 Input capture mode	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	IC1F[3:0]			IC1PSC [1:0]	CC1S [1:0]													
	Reset value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0								
0x20	TIM16_CCER and TIM17_CCER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CC1NP	CC1NE	CC1P	CC1E										
	Reset value																												0	0	0	0										
0x24	TIM16_CNT and TIM17_CNT	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[15:0]																								
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0								
0x28	TIM16_PSC and TIM17_PSC	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PSC[15:0]																								
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0								
0x2C	TIM16_ARR and TIM17_ARR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ARR[15:0]																								
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0								
0x30	TIM16_RCR and TIM17_RCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REP[7:0]																
	Reset value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x34	TIM16_CCR1 and TIM17_CCR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CCR1[15:0]																								
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0								
0x44	TIM16_BDTR and TIM17_BDTR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MOE	AOE	BKP	BKE	OSSR	OSSI	LOCK [1:0]	DT[7:0]																	
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0								

Table 56. TIM16 and TIM17 register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x48	TIM16_DCR and TIM17_DCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DBL[4:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	DBA[4:0]					
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0
0x4C	TIM16_DMAR and TIM17_DMAR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DMAB[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

19 Basic timer (TIM6)

19.1 TIM6 introduction

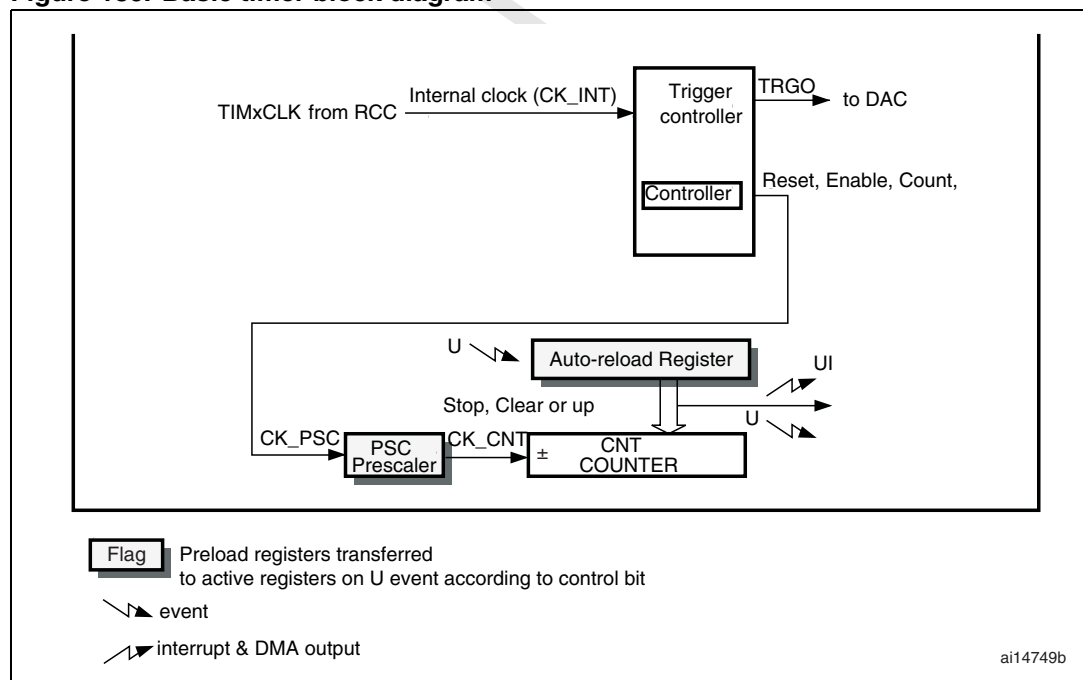
The basic timer TIM6 consists of a 16-bit auto-reload counter driven by a programmable prescaler.

It may be used as a generic timer for time-base generation but it is also specifically used to drive the digital-to-analog converter (DAC). In fact, TIM6 is internally connected to the DAC and is able to drive it through its trigger outputs.

19.2 TIM6 main features

- 16-bit auto-reload upcounter
- 16-bit programmable prescaler used to divide (also “on the fly”) the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65535
- Synchronization circuit to trigger the DAC
- Interrupt/DMA generation on the update event: counter overflow

Figure 180. Basic timer block diagram



19.3 TIM6 functional description

19.3.1 Time-base unit

The main block of the programmable timer is a 16-bit upcounter with its related auto-reload register. The counter clock can be divided by a prescaler.

The counter, the auto-reload register and the prescaler register can be written or read by software. This is true even when the counter is running.

The time-base unit includes:

- Counter Register (TIMx_CNT)
- Prescaler Register (TIMx_PSC)
- Auto-Reload Register (TIMx_ARR)

The auto-reload register is preloaded. The preload register is accessed each time an attempt is made to write or read the auto-reload register. The contents of the preload register are transferred into the shadow register permanently or at each update event UEV, depending on the auto-reload preload enable bit (ARPE) in the TIMx_CR1 register. The update event is sent when the counter reaches the overflow value and if the UDIS bit equals 0 in the TIMx_CR1 register. It can also be generated by software. The generation of the update event is described in detail for each configuration.

The counter is clocked by the prescaler output CK_CNT, which is enabled only when the counter enable bit (CEN) in the TIMx_CR1 register is set.

Note that the actual counter enable signal CNT_EN is set 1 clock cycle after CEN.

Prescaler description

The prescaler can divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65536. It is based on a 16-bit counter controlled through a 16-bit register (in the TIMx_PSC register). It can be changed on the fly as the TIMx_PSC control register is buffered. The new prescaler ratio is taken into account at the next update event.

[Figure 181](#) and [Figure 182](#) give some examples of the counter behavior when the prescaler ratio is changed on the fly.

Figure 181. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 2

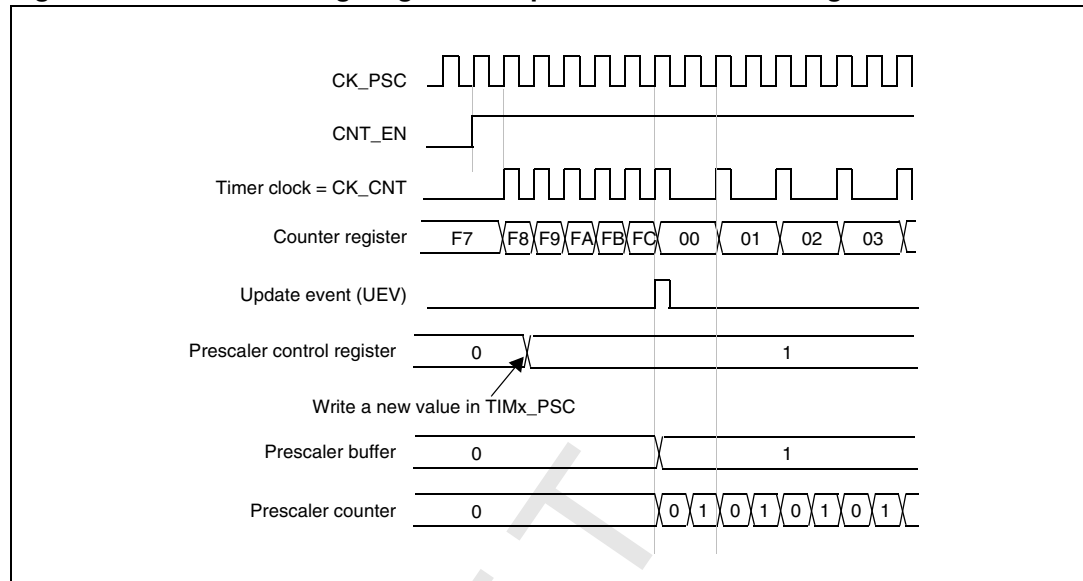
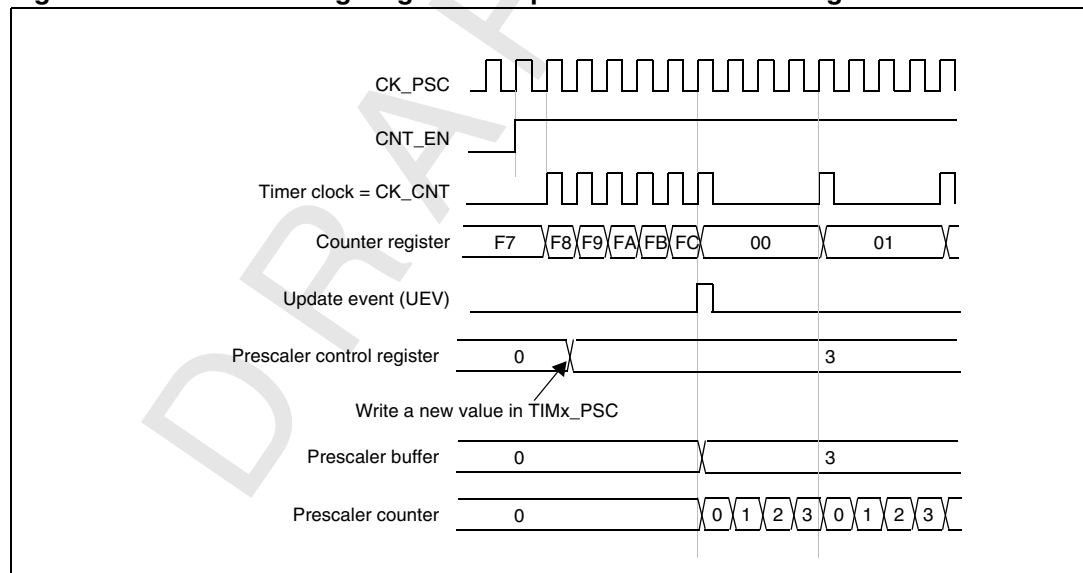


Figure 182. Counter timing diagram with prescaler division change from 1 to 4



19.3.2 Counter modes

The counter counts from 0 to the auto-reload value (contents of the TIMx_ARR register), then restarts from 0 and generates a counter overflow event.

An update event can be generated at each counter overflow or by setting the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register (by software or by using the slave mode controller).

The UEV event can be disabled by software by setting the UDIS bit in the TIMx_CR1 register. This avoids updating the shadow registers while writing new values into the preload registers. In this way, no update event occurs until the UDIS bit has been written to 0, however, the counter and the prescaler counter both restart from 0 (but the prescale rate does not change). In addition, if the URS (update request selection) bit in the TIMx_CR1 register is set, setting the UG bit generates an update event UEV, but the UIF flag is not set (so no interrupt or DMA request is sent).

When an update event occurs, all the registers are updated and the update flag (UIF bit in the TIMx_SR register) is set (depending on the URS bit):

- The buffer of the prescaler is reloaded with the preload value (contents of the TIMx_PSC register)
- The auto-reload shadow register is updated with the preload value (TIMx_ARR)

The following figures show some examples of the counter behavior for different clock frequencies when TIMx_ARR = 0x36.

Figure 183. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 1

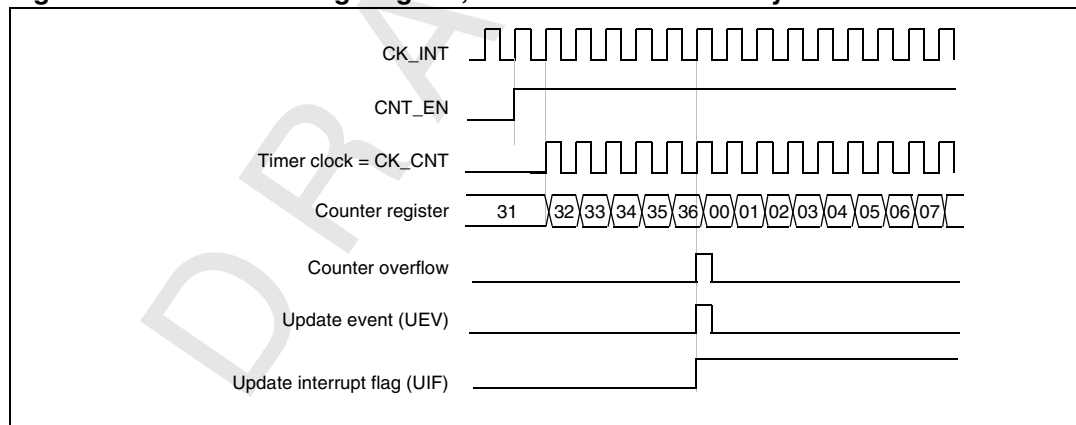


Figure 184. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 2

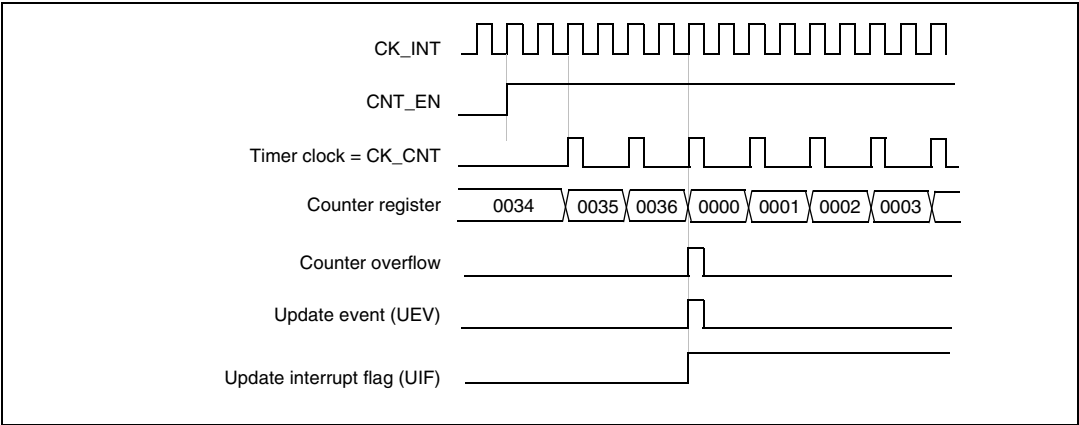


Figure 185. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by 4

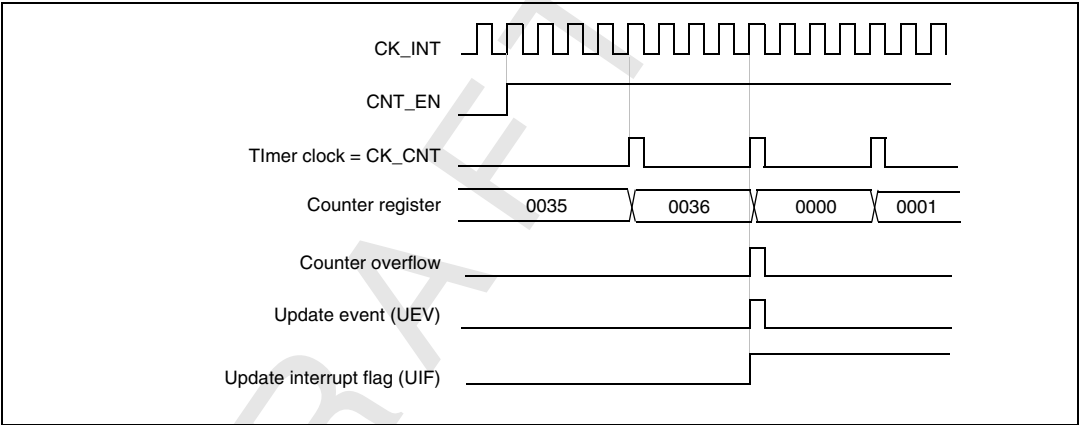


Figure 186. Counter timing diagram, internal clock divided by N

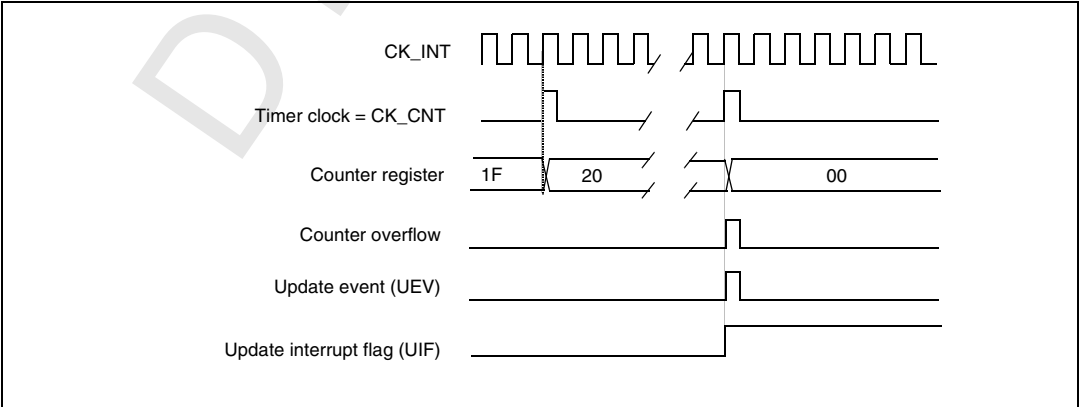


Figure 187. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE = 0 (TIMx_ARR not preloaded)

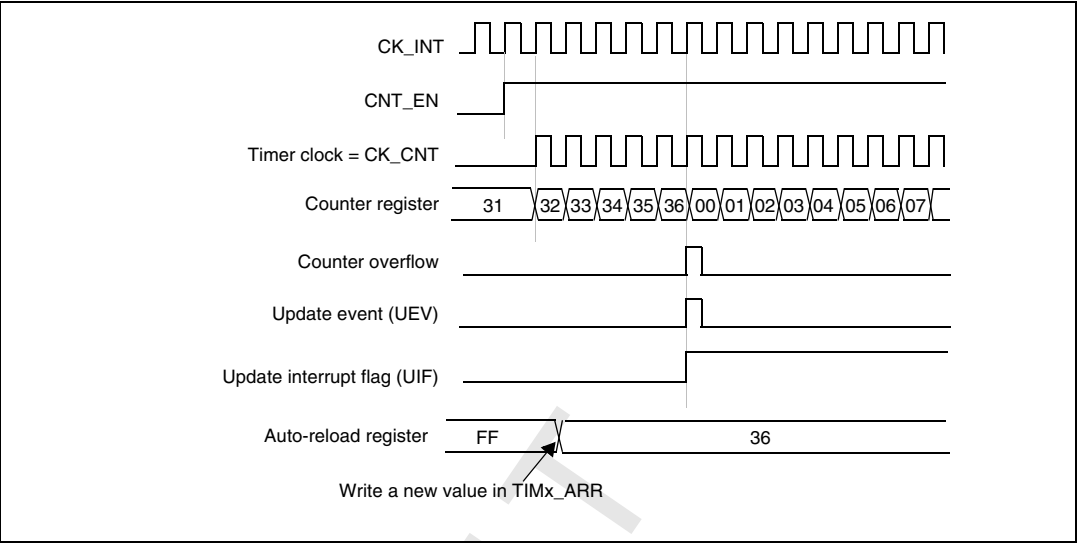
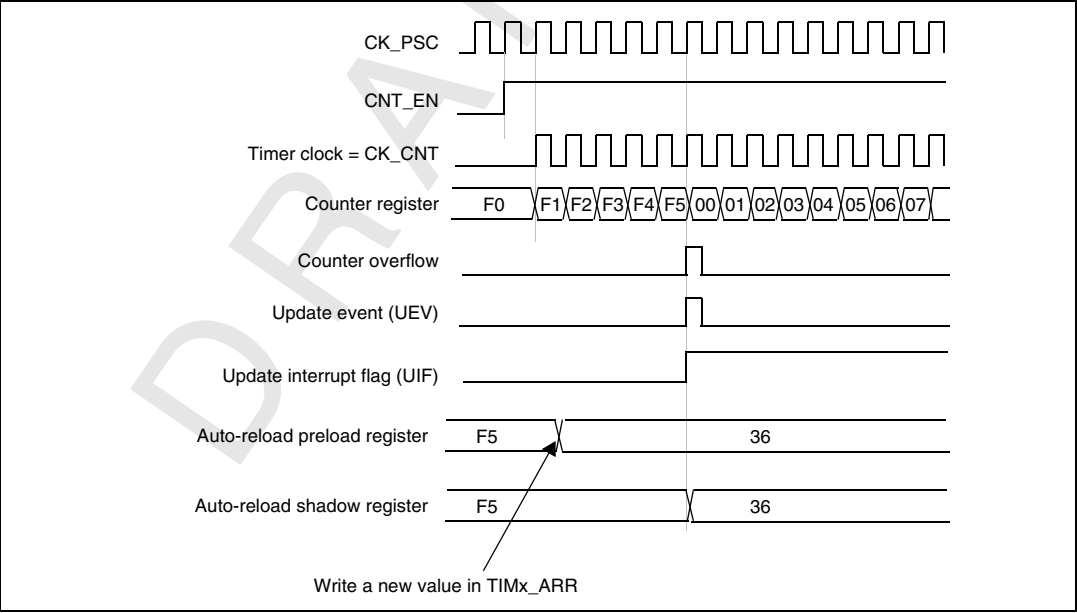


Figure 188. Counter timing diagram, update event when ARPE=1 (TIMx_ARR preloaded)



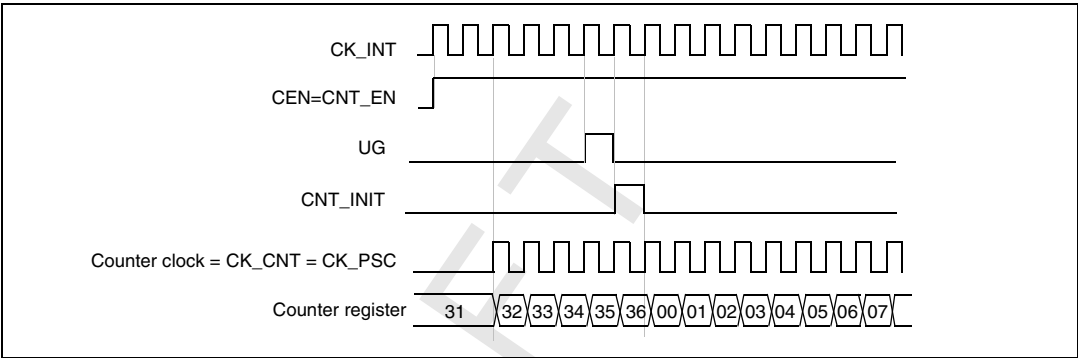
19.3.3 Clock source

The counter clock is provided by the Internal clock (CK_INT) source.

The CEN (in the TIMx_CR1 register) and UG bits (in the TIMx_EGR register) are actual control bits and can be changed only by software (except for UG that remains cleared automatically). As soon as the CEN bit is written to 1, the prescaler is clocked by the internal clock CK_INT.

Figure 189 shows the behavior of the control circuit and the upcounter in normal mode, without prescaler.

Figure 189. Control circuit in normal mode, internal clock divided by 1



19.3.4 Debug mode

When the microcontroller enters the debug mode (Cortex™-M0 core - halted), the TIMx counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on the DBG_TIMx_STOP configuration bit in the DBG module. .

19.4 TIM6 registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers can be accessed by half-words (16-bit) or words (32-bit).

19.4.1 TIM6 control register 1 (TIM6_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ARPE	Res.	Res.	Res.	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN
								rw				rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:8 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 7 **ARPE**: Auto-reload preload enable

0: TIMx_ARR register is not buffered.

1: TIMx_ARR register is buffered.

Bits 6:4 Reserved, always read as 0.

Bit 3 **OPM**: One-pulse mode

0: Counter is not stopped at update event

1: Counter stops counting at the next update event (clearing the CEN bit).

Bit 2 **URS**: Update request source

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the UEV event sources.

0: Any of the following events generates an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

These events can be:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

1: Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

Bit 1 **UDIS**: Update disable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable UEV event generation.

0: UEV enabled. The Update (UEV) event is generated by one of the following events:

- Counter overflow/underflow
- Setting the UG bit
- Update generation through the slave mode controller

Buffered registers are then loaded with their preload values.

1: UEV disabled. The Update event is not generated, shadow registers keep their value (ARR, PSC). However the counter and the prescaler are reinitialized if the UG bit is set or if a hardware reset is received from the slave mode controller.

Bit 0 **CEN**: Counter enable

0: Counter disabled

1: Counter enabled

Note: Gated mode can work only if the CEN bit has been previously set by software. However trigger mode can set the CEN bit automatically by hardware.

CEN is cleared automatically in one-pulse mode, when an update event occurs.

19.4.2 TIM6 control register 2 (TIM6_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MMS[2:0]			Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
									rw	rw	rw				

Bits 15:7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 6:4 **MMS**: Master mode selection

These bits are used to select the information to be sent in master mode to slave timers for synchronization (TRGO). The combination is as follows:

000: **Reset** - the UG bit from the TIMx_EGR register is used as a trigger output (TRGO). If reset is generated by the trigger input (slave mode controller configured in reset mode) then the signal on TRGO is delayed compared to the actual reset.

001: **Enable** - the Counter enable signal, CNT_EN, is used as a trigger output (TRGO). It is useful to start several timers at the same time or to control a window in which a slave timer is enabled. The Counter Enable signal is generated by a logic OR between CEN control bit and the trigger input when configured in gated mode.

When the Counter Enable signal is controlled by the trigger input, there is a delay on TRGO, except if the master/slave mode is selected (see the MSM bit description in the TIMx_SMCR register).

010: **Update** - The update event is selected as a trigger output (TRGO). For instance a master timer can then be used as a prescaler for a slave timer.

Bits 3:0 Reserved, always read as 0.

19.4.3 TIM6 DMA/Interrupt enable register (TIM6_DIER)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UDE	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UIE
							rw								rw

Bit 15:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 8 **UDE**: Update DMA request enable

0: Update DMA request disabled.

1: Update DMA request enabled.

Bits 7:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **UIE**: Update interrupt enable

0: Update interrupt disabled.

1: Update interrupt enabled.

19.4.4 TIM6 status register (TIM6_SR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UIF
															rc_w0

Bits 15:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **UIF**: Update interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware on an update event. It is cleared by software.

0: No update occurred.

1: Update interrupt pending. This bit is set by hardware when the registers are updated:

–At overflow or underflow regarding the repetition counter value and if UDIS = 0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

–When CNT is reinitialized by software using the UG bit in the TIMx_EGR register, if URS = 0 and UDIS = 0 in the TIMx_CR1 register.

19.4.5 TIM6 event generation register (TIM6_EGR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UG
															w

Bits 15:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **UG**: Update generation

This bit can be set by software, it is automatically cleared by hardware.

0: No action.

1: Re-initializes the timer counter and generates an update of the registers. Note that the prescaler counter is cleared too (but the prescaler ratio is not affected).

19.4.6 TIM6 counter (TIM6_CNT)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CNT[15:0]**: Counter value

19.4.7 TIM6 prescaler (TIM6_PSC)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PSC[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **PSC[15:0]**: Prescaler value

The counter clock frequency CK_CNT is equal to $f_{CK_PSC} / (PSC[15:0] + 1)$.

PSC contains the value to be loaded into the active prescaler register at each update event.

19.4.8 TIM6 auto-reload register (TIM6_ARR)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ARR[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **ARR[15:0]**: Auto-reload value

ARR is the value to be loaded into the actual auto-reload register.

Refer to [Section 19.3.1: Time-base unit on page 437](#) for more details about ARR update and behavior.

The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null.

19.4.9 TIM6 register map

TIM6 registers are mapped as 16-bit addressable registers as described in the table below:

Table 57. TIM6 register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
0x00	TIM6_CR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ARPE	Res.	Res.	Res.	OPM	URS	UDIS	CEN				
	Reset value																									0				0	0	0	0				
0x04	TIM6_CR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.		MMS[2:0]			Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.				
	Reset value																										0	0	0								
0x08	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.				
	Reset value																																				
0x0C	TIM6_DIER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UDE	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UIE				
	Reset value																								0								0				
0x10	TIM6_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UIF				
	Reset value																																0				
0x14	TIM6_EGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	UG				
	Reset value																																0				
0x18	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.				
	Reset value																																				
0x1C	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.				
	Reset value																																				
0x20	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.				
	Reset value																																				
0x24	TIM6_CNT	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[15:0]																			
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
0x28	TIM6_PSC	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PSC[15:0]																			
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
0x2C	TIM6_ARR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ARR[15:0]																			
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

20 Independent watchdog (IWWDG)

20.1 Introduction

The devices feature an embedded watchdog peripheral which offers a combination of high safety level, timing accuracy and flexibility of use. The Independent watchdog peripheral serves to detect and resolve malfunctions due to software failure, and to trigger system reset when the counter reaches a given timeout value.

The independent watchdog (IWWDG) is clocked by its own dedicated low-speed clock (LSI) and thus stays active even if the main clock fails.

The IWWDG is best suited to applications which require the watchdog to run as a totally independent process outside the main application, but have lower timing accuracy constraints. For further information on the window watchdog, refer to [Section 21 on page 456](#).

20.2 IWWDG main features

- Free-running downcounter
- Clocked from an independent RC oscillator (can operate in Standby and Stop modes)
- Conditional Reset
 - Reset (if watchdog activated) when the downcounter value becomes less than 000h
 - Reset (if watchdog activated) if the downcounter is reloaded outside the window

20.3 IWWDG functional description

[Figure 190](#) shows the functional blocks of the independent watchdog module.

When the independent watchdog is started by writing the value 0x0000 CCCC in the Key register (IWWDG_KR), the counter starts counting down from the reset value of 0xFFFF. When it reaches the end of count value (0x000) a reset signal is generated (IWWDG reset).

Whenever the key value 0x0000 AAAA is written in the IWWDG_KR register, the IWWDG_RLR value is reloaded in the counter and the watchdog reset is prevented.

20.3.1 Window option

The IWWDG can also work as a window watchdog by setting the appropriate window in the IWWDG_WINR register.

If the reload operation is performed while the counter is greater than the value stored in the window register (IWWDG_WINR), then a reset is provided.

The default value of the IWWDG_WINR is 0x0000 0FFF, so if it is not updated, the window option is disabled.

As soon as the window value is changed, a reload operation is performed in order to reset the downcounter to the IWWDG_RLR value and ease the cycle number calculation to generate the next reload.

Configuring the IWWDG when the window option is enabled

1. Enable the IWWDG by writing 0x0000 CCCC in the IWWDG_KR register.
2. Enable register access by writing 0x0000 5555 in the IWWDG_KR register.
3. Write the IWWDG prescaler by programming IWWDG_PR from 0 to 7.
4. Write the reload register (IWWDG_RLR).
5. Wait for the registers to be updated (IWWDG_SR = 0x0000 0000).
6. Write to the window register IWWDG_WINR. This automatically refreshes the counter value IWWDG_RLR.

Note: Writing the window value allows to refresh the Counter value by the RLR when IWWDG_SR is set to 0x0000 0000.

Configuring the IWWDG when the window option is disabled

When the window option is not used, the IWWDG can be configured as follows:

1. Enable register access by writing 0x0000 5555 in the IWWDG_KR register.
2. Write the IWWDG prescaler by programming IWWDG_PR from 0 to 7.
3. Write the reload register (IWWDG_RLR).
4. Wait for the registers to be updated (IWWDG_SR = 0x0000 0000).
5. Refresh the counter value with IWWDG_RLR (IWWDG_KR = 0x0000 AAAA).
6. Enable the IWWDG by writing 0x0000 CCCC in the IWWDG_KR.

20.3.2 Hardware watchdog

If the “Hardware watchdog” feature is enabled through the device option bits, the watchdog is automatically enabled at power-on, and generates a reset unless the Key register is written by the software before the counter reaches end of count or if the downcounter is reloaded inside the window.

20.3.3 Register access protection

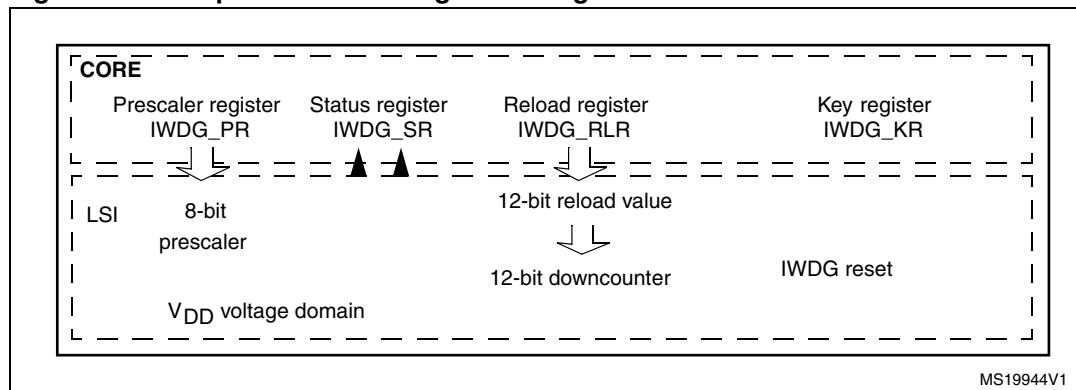
Write access to the IWWDG_PR, IWWDG_RLR and IWWDG_WINR registers is protected. To modify them, you must first write the code 0x0000 5555 in the IWWDG_KR register. A write access to this register with a different value will break the sequence and register access will be protected again. This implies that it is the case of the reload operation (writing 0x0000 AAAA).

A status register is available to indicate that an update of the prescaler or the down-counter reload value or the window value is on going.

20.3.4 Debug mode

When the microcontroller enters debug mode (core halted), the IWWDG counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG_IWWDG_STOP configuration bit in DBG module.

Figure 190. Independent watchdog block diagram



Note: The watchdog function is implemented in the CORE voltage domain that is still functional in Stop and Standby modes.

20.4 IWDG registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers can be accessed by half-words (16-bit) or words (32-bit).

20.4.1 Key register (IWDG_KR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000 (reset by Standby mode)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
KEY[15:0]															
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:0 **KEY[15:0]**: Key value (write only, read 0x0000)

These bits must be written by software at regular intervals with the key value 0xAAAA, otherwise the watchdog generates a reset when the counter reaches 0.

Writing the key value 0x5555 to enables access to the IWDG_PR, IWDG_RLR and IWDG_WINR registers (see [Section 20.3.3](#))

Writing the key value CCCCh starts the watchdog (except if the hardware watchdog option is selected)

20.4.2 Prescaler register (IWWDG_PR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PR[2:0]		
													rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 2:0 **PR[2:0]**: Prescaler divider

These bits are write access protected see [Section 20.3.3](#). They are written by software to select the prescaler divider feeding the counter clock. PVU bit of IWWDG_SR must be reset in order to be able to change the prescaler divider.

000: divider /4

001: divider /8

010: divider /16

011: divider /32

100: divider /64

101: divider /128

110: divider /256

111: divider /256

Note: Reading this register returns the prescaler value from the VDD voltage domain. This value may not be up to date/valid if a write operation to this register is ongoing. For this reason the value read from this register is valid only when the PVU bit in the IWWDG_SR register is reset.

20.4.3 Reload register (IWWDG_RLR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0FFF (reset by Standby mode)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RL[11:0]											
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits11:0 **RL[11:0]**: Watchdog counter reload value

These bits are write access protected see [Section 20.3.3](#). They are written by software to define the value to be loaded in the watchdog counter each time the value 0xAAAA is written in the IWWDG_KR register. The watchdog counter counts down from this value. The timeout period is a function of this value and the clock prescaler. Refer to the datasheet for the timeout information.

The RVU bit in the IWWDG_SR register must be reset in order to be able to change the reload value.

Note: Reading this register returns the reload value from the VDD voltage domain. This value may not be up to date/valid if a write operation to this register is ongoing on this register. For this reason the value read from this register is valid only when the RVU bit in the IWWDG_SR register is reset.

20.4.4 Status register (IWWDG_SR)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000 (not reset by Standby mode)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WVU	RVU	PVU
													r	r	r

Bits 31:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 WVU: Watchdog counter window value update

This bit is set by hardware to indicate that an update of the window value is ongoing. It is reset by hardware when the reload value update operation is completed in the V_{DD} voltage domain (takes up to 5 RC 40 kHz cycles).

Window value can be updated only when WVU bit is reset.

this bit is generated only if generic "window" = 1

Bit 1 RVU: Watchdog counter reload value update

This bit is set by hardware to indicate that an update of the reload value is ongoing. It is reset by hardware when the reload value update operation is completed in the V_{DD} voltage domain (takes up to 5 RC 40 kHz cycles).

Reload value can be updated only when RVU bit is reset.

Bit 0 PVU: Watchdog prescaler value update

This bit is set by hardware to indicate that an update of the prescaler value is ongoing. It is reset by hardware when the prescaler update operation is completed in the V_{DD} voltage domain (takes up to 5 RC 40 kHz cycles).

Prescaler value can be updated only when PVU bit is reset.

20.4.5 Window register (IWWDG_WINR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0FFF (reset by Standby mode)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WIN[11:0]											
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits11:0 **WIN[11:0]**: Watchdog counter window value

These bits are write access protected see [Section 20.3.3](#). These bits contain the high limit of the window value to be compared to the downcounter.

To prevent a reset, the downcounter must be reloaded when its value is lower than the window register value and greater than 0x0

The WVU bit in the IWWDG_SR register must be reset in order to be able to change the reload value.

Note: Reading this register returns the reload value from the V_{DD} voltage domain. This value may not be valid if a write operation to this register is ongoing. For this reason the value read from this register is valid only when the WVU bit in the IWWDG_SR register is reset.

Note: If several reload, prescaler, or window values are used by the application, it is mandatory to wait until RVU bit is reset before changing the reload value, to wait until PVU bit is reset before changing the prescaler value, and to wait until WVU bit is reset before changing the window value. However, after updating the prescaler and/or the reload/window value it is not necessary to wait until RVU or PVU or WVU is reset before continuing code execution except in case of low-power mode entry.

20.4.6 IWWDG register map

The following table gives the IWWDG register map and reset values.

Table 58. IWWDG register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x00	IWWDG_KR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	KEY[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	IWWDG_PR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PR[2:0]			
0x04	Reset value																														0	0	0	
0x08	IWWDG_RLR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RL[11:0]												
	Reset value																					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
0x0C	IWWDG_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WVU	RVU	PVU
	Reset value																														0	0	0	
0x10	IWWDG_WINR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WIN[11:0]												
	Reset value																					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

21 System window watchdog (WWDG)

21.1 WWDG introduction

The system window watchdog (WWDG) is used to detect the occurrence of a software fault, usually generated by external interference or by unforeseen logical conditions, which causes the application program to abandon its normal sequence. The watchdog circuit generates an MCU reset on expiry of a programmed time period, unless the program refreshes the contents of the downcounter before the T6 bit becomes cleared. An MCU reset is also generated if the 7-bit downcounter value (in the control register) is refreshed before the downcounter has reached the window register value. This implies that the counter must be refreshed in a limited window.

The WWDG clock is prescaled from the APB1 clock and has a configurable time-window that can be programmed to detect abnormally late or early application behavior.

The WWDG is best suited for applications which require the watchdog to react within an accurate timing window.

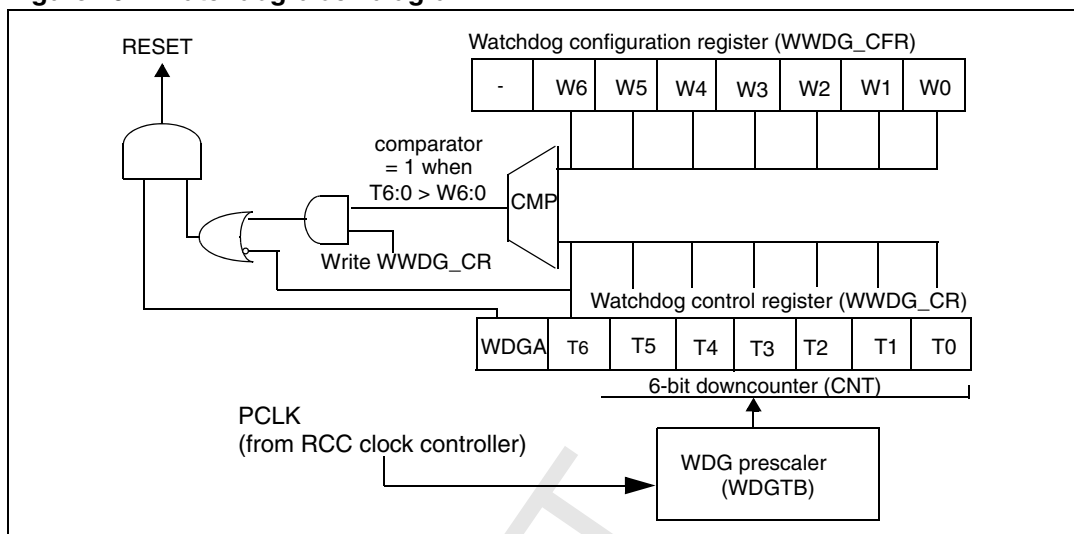
21.2 WWDG main features

- Programmable free-running downcounter
- Conditional reset
 - Reset (if watchdog activated) when the downcounter value becomes less than 0x40
 - Reset (if watchdog activated) if the downcounter is reloaded outside the window (see [Figure 192](#))
- Early wakeup interrupt (EWI): triggered (if enabled and the watchdog activated) when the downcounter is equal to 0x40.

21.3 WWDG functional description

If the watchdog is activated (the WDGA bit is set in the WWDG_CR register) and when the 7-bit downcounter (T[6:0] bits) rolls over from 0x40 to 0x3F (T6 becomes cleared), it initiates a reset. If the software reloads the counter while the counter is greater than the value stored in the window register, then a reset is generated.

Figure 191. Watchdog block diagram



The application program must write in the WWDG_CR register at regular intervals during normal operation to prevent an MCU reset. This operation must occur only when the counter value is lower than the window register value. The value to be stored in the WWDG_CR register must be between 0xFF and 0xC0:

Enabling the watchdog

The watchdog is always disabled after a reset. It is enabled by setting the WDGA bit in the WWDG_CR register, then it cannot be disabled again except by a reset.

Controlling the downcounter

This downcounter is free-running: It counts down even if the watchdog is disabled. When the watchdog is enabled, the T6 bit must be set to prevent generating an immediate reset.

The T[5:0] bits contain the number of increments which represents the time delay before the watchdog produces a reset. The timing varies between a minimum and a maximum value due to the unknown status of the prescaler when writing to the WWDG_CR register (see [Figure 192](#)). The Configuration register (WWDG_CFR) contains the high limit of the window: To prevent a reset, the downcounter must be reloaded when its value is lower than the window register value and greater than 0x3F. [Figure 192](#) describes the window watchdog process.

Note: The T6 bit can be used to generate a software reset (the WDGA bit is set and the T6 bit is cleared).

Advanced watchdog interrupt feature

The Early Wakeup Interrupt (EWI) can be used if specific safety operations or data logging must be performed before the actual reset is generated. The EWI interrupt is enabled by setting the EWI bit in the WWDG_CFR register. When the downcounter reaches the value 0x40, an EWI interrupt is generated and the corresponding interrupt service routine (ISR) can be used to trigger specific actions (such as communications or data logging), before resetting the device.

In some applications, the EWI interrupt can be used to manage a software system check and/or system recovery/graceful degradation, without generating a WWDG reset. In this

case, the corresponding interrupt service routine (ISR) should reload the WWDG counter to avoid the WWDG reset, then trigger the required actions.

The EWI interrupt is cleared by writing '0' to the EWIF bit in the WWDG_SR register.

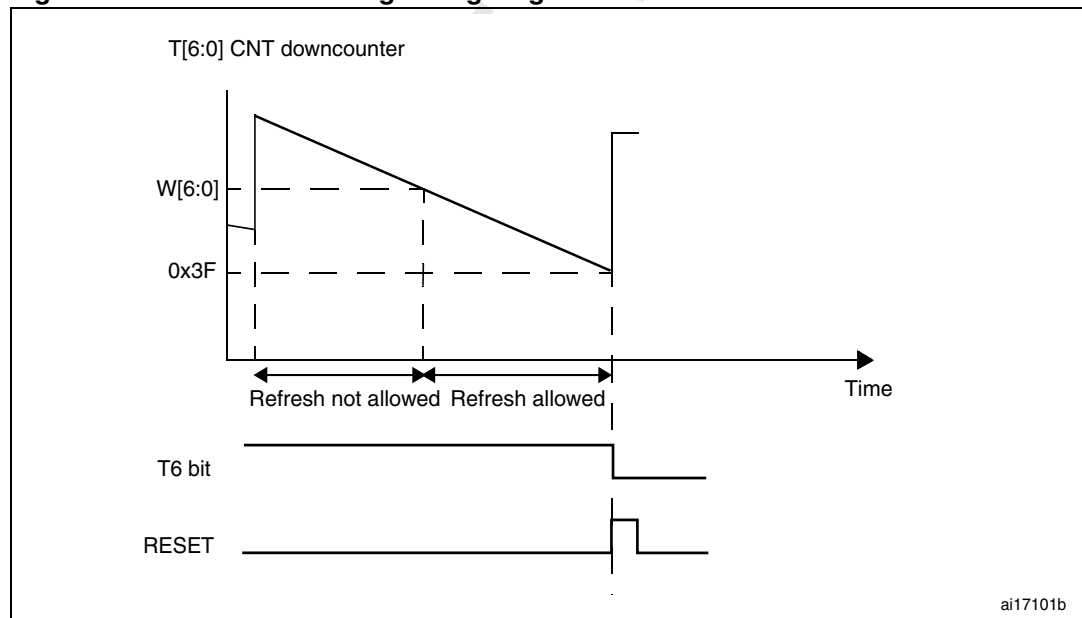
Note: When the EWI interrupt cannot be served, e.g. due to a system lock in a higher priority task, the WWDG reset will eventually be generated.

21.4 How to program the watchdog timeout

You can use the formula in [Figure 192](#) to calculate the WWDG timeout.

Warning: When writing to the WWDG_CR register, always write 1 in the T6 bit to avoid generating an immediate reset.

Figure 192. Window watchdog timing diagram



The formula to calculate the timeout value is given by:

$$t_{\text{WWDG}} = t_{\text{PCLK1}} \times 4096 \times 2^{\text{WDGTB}} \times (t[5:0] + 1) \quad (\text{ms})$$

where:

t_{WWDG} : WWDG timeout

t_{PCLK1} : APB1 clock period measured in ms

Refer to the datasheet for the minimum and maximum values of the T_{WWDG} .

21.5 Debug mode

When the microcontroller enters debug mode (Cortex-M0 core halted), the WWDG counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG_WWDG_STOP configuration bit in DBG module.

DRAFT

21.6 WWDG registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers can be accessed by half-words (16-bit) or words (32-bit).

21.6.1 Control register (WWDG_CR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 007F

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WDGA	T[6:0]						
								rs	rw						

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 7 **WDGA**: Activation bit

This bit is set by software and only cleared by hardware after a reset. When WDGA = 1, the watchdog can generate a reset.

0: Watchdog disabled

1: Watchdog enabled

Bits 6:0 **T[6:0]**: 7-bit counter (MSB to LSB)

These bits contain the value of the watchdog counter. It is decremented every (4096×2^{WDGTB}) PCLK cycles. A reset is produced when it rolls over from 0x40 to 0x3F (T6 becomes cleared).

21.6.2 Configuration register (WWDG_CFR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 007F

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EWI	WDGTB[1:0]		W[6:0]						
						rs	rw		rw						

Bit 31:10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 9 **EWI**: Early wakeup interrupt

When set, an interrupt occurs whenever the counter reaches the value 0x40. This interrupt is only cleared by hardware after a reset.

Bits 8:7 **WDGTB[1:0]**: Timer base

The time base of the prescaler can be modified as follows:

00: CK Counter Clock (PCLK div 4096) div 1

01: CK Counter Clock (PCLK div 4096) div 2

10: CK Counter Clock (PCLK div 4096) div 4

11: CK Counter Clock (PCLK div 4096) div 8

Bits 6:0 **W[6:0]**: 7-bit window value

These bits contain the window value to be compared to the downcounter.

21.6.3 Status register (WWDG_SR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EWIF
															rc_w0

Bit 31:1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 0 **EWIF**: Early wakeup interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware when the counter has reached the value 0x40. It must be cleared by software by writing '0'. A write of '1' has no effect. This bit is also set if the interrupt is not enabled.

21.6.4 WWDG register map

The following table gives the WWDG register map and reset values.

Table 59. WWDG register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
0x00	WWDG_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WDGA	T[6:0]									
	Reset value																									0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
0x04	WWDG_CFR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EWI	WDGTB1	WDGTB0	W[6:0]									
	Reset value																							0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
0x08	WWDG_SR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EWIF			
	Reset value																								0								0			

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

22 Real-time clock (RTC)

22.1 Introduction

The real-time clock (RTC) is an independent BCD timer/counter. The RTC provides a time-of-day clock/calendar with programmable alarm interrupt.

The RTC provides an automatic wakeup to manage all low power modes.

Two 32-bit registers contain the seconds, minutes, hours (12- or 24-hour format), day (day of week), date (day of month), month, and year, expressed in binary coded decimal format (BCD). The sub-seconds value is also available in binary format.

Compensations for 28-, 29- (leap year), 30-, and 31-day months are performed automatically. Daylight saving time compensation can also be performed.

Additional 32-bit registers contain the programmable alarm subseconds, seconds, minutes, hours, day, and date.

A digital calibration feature is available to compensate for any deviation in crystal oscillator accuracy.

After power-on reset, all RTC registers are protected against possible parasitic write accesses.

As long as the supply voltage remains in the operating range, the RTC never stops, regardless of the device status (Run mode, low power mode or under reset).

22.2 RTC main features

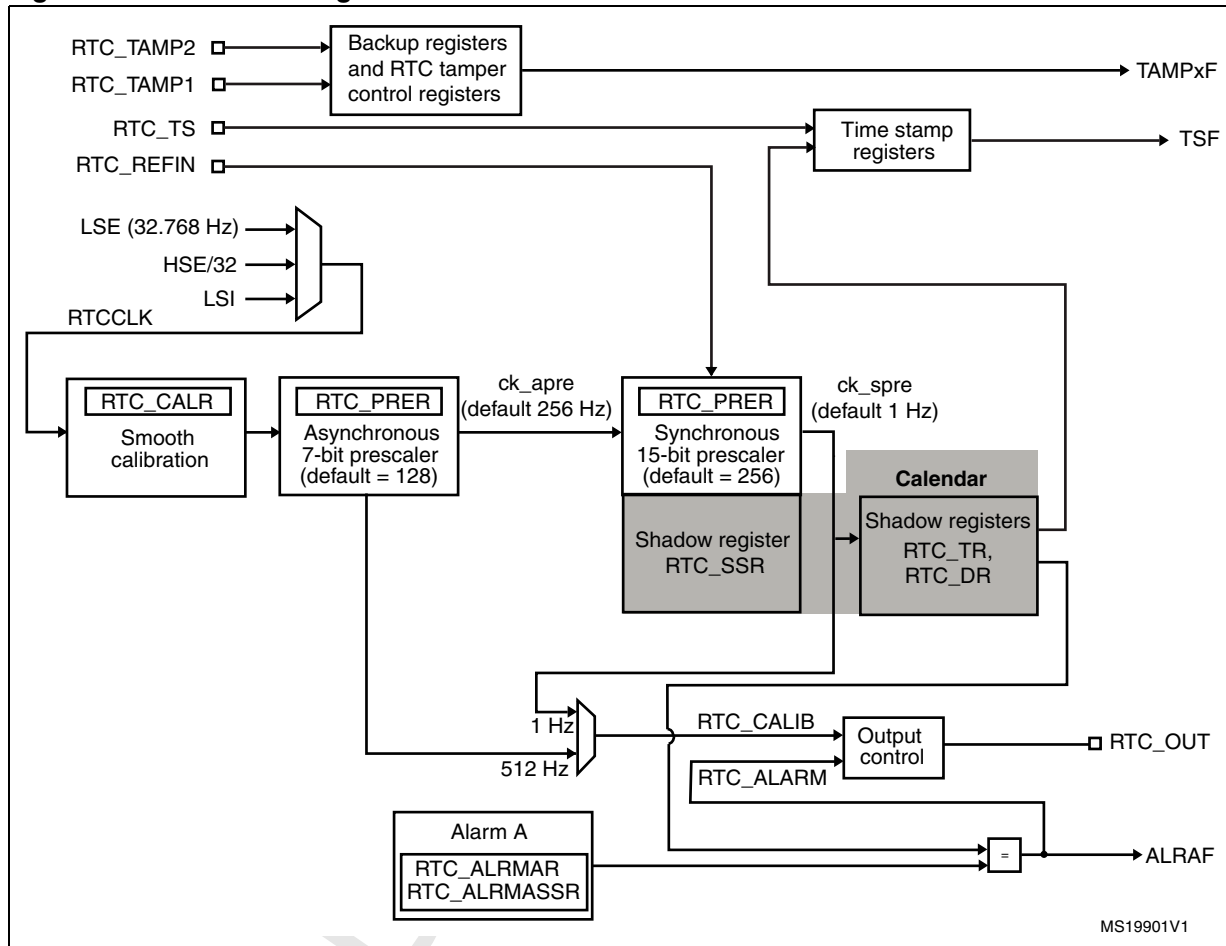
The RTC unit main features are the following (see [Figure 193: RTC block diagram](#)):

- Calendar with subseconds, seconds, minutes, hours (12 or 24 format), day (day of week), date (day of month), month, and year.
- Daylight saving compensation programmable by software.
- Programmable alarm with interrupt function. The alarm can be triggered by any combination of the calendar fields.
- Reference clock detection: a more precise second source clock (50 or 60 Hz) can be used to enhance the calendar precision.
- Accurate synchronization with an external clock using the subsecond shift feature.
- Digital calibration circuit (periodic counter correction): 0.95 ppm accuracy, obtained in a calibration window of several seconds
- Time-stamp function for event saving
- Tamper detection event with configurable filter and internal pull-up
- Maskable interrupts/events:
 - Alarm A
 - Time-stamp
 - Tamper detection
- Backup registers : the backup registers are reset when a tamper detection event occurs.

22.3 RTC functional description

22.3.1 RTC block diagram

Figure 193. RTC block diagram



The RTC includes:

- One alarm
- Two tamper events
- Five 32-bit backup registers
- Alternate function outputs: RTC_OUT which selects one of the following two outputs:
 - RTC_CALIB: 512 Hz or 1Hz clock output (with an LSE frequency of 32.768 kHz). This output is enabled by setting the COE[23] bit in the RTC_CR register.
 - RTC_ALARM: Alarm A. This output is selected by configuring the OSEL[1:0] bits in the RTC_CR register.
- Alternate function inputs:
 - RTC_TS : timestamp event
 - RTC_TAMP1: tamper1 event detection
 - RTC_TAMP2: tamper2 event detection
 - RTC_REFIN: 50 or 60 Hz reference clock input

RTC_OUT, RTC_TS and RTC_TAMP1 are mapped on the same pin (PC13).

The selection of the RTC_ALARM output is performed through the RTC_TAFCR register as follows: the PC13VALUE bit is used to select whether the RTC_ALARM output is configured in push-pull or open drain mode.

When PC13 is not used as RTC alternate function, it can be forced in output push-pull mode by setting the PC13MODE bit in the RTC_TAFCR. The output data value is then given by the PC13VALUE bit. In this case, PC13 output push-pull state and data are preserved in Standby mode.

The output mechanism follows the priority order shown in [Table 60](#)

When PC14 and PC15 are not used as LSE oscillator, they can be forced in output push-pull mode by setting the PC14MODE and PC15MODE bits in the RTC_TAFCR register respectively. The output data values are then given by PC14VALUE and PC15VALUE. In this case, the PC14 and PC15 output push-pull states and data values are preserved in Standby mode.

The output mechanism follows the priority order shown in [Table 61](#) and [Table 62](#).

Table 60. RTC pin PC13 configuration ⁽¹⁾

Pin configuration and function	RTC_ALARM output enabled	RTC_CALIB output enabled	RTC_TAMP1 input enabled	RTC_TS input enabled	PC13MODE bit	PC13VALUE bit
RTC_ALARM output OD	1	Don't care	Don't care	Don't care	Don't care	0
RTC_ALARM output PP	1	Don't care	Don't care	Don't care	Don't care	1
RTC_CALIB output PP	0	1	Don't care	Don't care	Don't care	Don't care
RTC_TAMP1 input floating	0	0	1	0	Don't care	Don't care
RTC_TS and RTC_TAMP1 input floating	0	0	1	1	Don't care	Don't care
RTC_TS input floating	0	0	0	1	Don't care	Don't care
Output PP forced	0	0	0	0	1	PC13 output data value
Wakeup pin or Standard GPIO	0	0	0	0	0	Don't care

1. OD: open drain; PP: push-pull.

Table 61. LSE pin PC14 configuration ⁽¹⁾

Pin configuration and function	LSEON bit in RCC_BDCR register	LSEBYP bit in in RCC_BDCR register	PC14MODE bit	PC14VALUE bit
LSE oscillator	1	0	Don't care	Don't care
LSE bypass	1	1	Don't care	Don't care

Table 61. LSE pin PC14 configuration (continued)⁽¹⁾

Pin configuration and function	LSEON bit in RCC_BDCR register	LSEBYP bit in in RCC_BDCR register	PC14MODE bit	PC14VALUE bit
Output PP forced	0	Don't care	1	PC14 output data value
Standard GPIO	0	Don't care	0	Don't care

1. OD: open drain; PP: push-pull.

Table 62. LSE pin PC15 configuration ⁽¹⁾

Pin configuration and function	LSEON bit in RCC_BDCR register	LSEBYP bit in in RCC_BDCR register	PC15MODE bit	PC15VALUE bit
LSE oscillator	1	0	Don't care	Don't care
Output PP forced	0	Don't care	1	PC15 output data value
Standard GPIO	0	Don't care	0	Don't care

1. OD: open drain; PP: push-pull.

22.3.2 Clock and prescalers

The RTC clock source (RTCCLK) is selected through the clock controller among the LSE clock, the LSI oscillator clock, and the HSE clock. For more information on the RTC clock source configuration, refer to [Section 7: Reset and clock control \(RCC\)](#).

A programmable prescaler stage generates a 1 Hz clock which is used to update the calendar. To minimize power consumption, the prescaler is split into 2 programmable prescalers (see [Figure 193: RTC block diagram](#)):

- A 7-bit asynchronous prescaler configured through the PREDIV_A bits of the RTC_PRER register.
- A 15-bit synchronous prescaler configured through the PREDIV_S bits of the RTC_PRER register.

Note: *When both prescalers are used, it is recommended to configure the asynchronous prescaler to a high value to minimize consumption.*

The asynchronous prescaler division factor is set to 128, and the synchronous division factor to 256, to obtain an internal clock frequency of 1 Hz (ck_spre) with an LSE frequency of 32.768 kHz.

The minimum division factor is 1 and the maximum division factor is 2^{22} .

This corresponds to a maximum input frequency of around 4 MHz.

f_{ck_apre} is given by the following formula:

$$f_{CK_APRE} = \frac{f_{RTCCLK}}{PREDIV_A + 1}$$

The ck_apre clock is used to clock the binary RTC_SSR subseconds downcounter. When it reaches 0, RTC_SSR is reloaded with the content of PREDIV_S.

f_{ck_spre} is given by the following formula:

$$f_{CK_SPRE} = \frac{f_{RTCCLK}}{(PREDIV_S + 1) \times (PREDIV_A + 1)}$$

22.3.3 Real-time clock and calendar

The RTC calendar time and date registers are accessed through shadow registers which are synchronized with PCLK (APB clock). They can also be accessed directly in order to avoid waiting for the synchronization duration.

- RTC_SSR for the subseconds
- RTC_TR for the time
- RTC_DR for the date

Every two RTCCLK periods, the current calendar value is copied into the shadow registers, and the RSF bit of RTC_ISR register is set (see [Section 22.6.4](#)). The copy is not performed in Stop and Standby mode. When exiting these modes, the shadow registers are updated after up to 2 RTCCLK periods.

When the application reads the calendar registers, it accesses the content of the shadow registers. It is possible to make a direct access to the calendar registers by setting the BYPSHAD control bit in the RTC_CR register. By default, this bit is cleared, and the user accesses the shadow registers.

When reading the RTC_SSR, RTC_TR or RTC_DR registers in BYPSHAD=0 mode, the frequency of the APB clock (f_{APB}) must be at least 7 times the frequency of the RTC clock (f_{RTCCLK}).

The shadow registers are reset by system reset.

22.3.4 Programmable alarm

The RTC unit provides programmable alarm: Alarm A.

The programmable alarm function is enabled through the ALRAE bit in the RTC_CR register. The ALRAF is set to 1 if the calendar subseconds, seconds, minutes, hours, date or day match the values programmed in the alarm registers RTC_ALRMASR and RTC_ALRMAR. Each calendar field can be independently selected through the MSKx bits

of the RTC_ALRMAR register, and through the MASKSSx bits of the RTC_ALRMASRR register. The alarm interrupt is enabled through the ALRAIE bit in the RTC_CR register.

Caution: If the seconds field is selected (MSK0 bit reset in RTC_ALRMAR), the synchronous prescaler division factor set in the RTC_PRER register must be at least 3 to ensure correct behavior.

Alarm A (if enabled by bits OSEL[0:1] in RTC_CR register) can be routed to the RTC_ALARM output. RTC_ALARM output polarity can be configured through bit POL the RTC_CR register.

22.3.5 RTC initialization and configuration

RTC register access

The RTC registers are 32-bit registers. The APB interface introduces 2 wait-states in RTC register accesses except on read accesses to calendar shadow registers when BYPSHAD=0.

RTC register write protection

After power-on reset, all the RTC registers are write-protected. Writing to the RTC registers is enabled by writing a key into the Write Protection register, RTC_WPR.

The following steps are required to unlock the write protection on all the RTC registers except for RTC_ISR[13:8], RTC_TAFCR, and RTC_BKPxR.

1. Write '0xCA' into the RTC_WPR register.
2. Write '0x53' into the RTC_WPR register.

Writing a wrong key reactivates the write protection.

The protection mechanism is not affected by system reset.

Calendar initialization and configuration

To program the initial time and date calendar values, including the time format and the prescaler configuration, the following sequence is required:

1. Set INIT bit to 1 in the RTC_ISR register to enter initialization mode. In this mode, the calendar counter is stopped and its value can be updated.
2. Poll INITF bit of in the RTC_ISR register. The initialization phase mode is entered when INITF is set to 1. It takes around 2 RTCCLK clock cycles (due to clock synchronization).
3. To generate a 1 Hz clock for the calendar counter, program both the prescaler factors in RTC_PRER register.
4. Load the initial time and date values in the shadow registers (RTC_TR and RTC_DR), and configure the time format (12 or 24 hours) through the FMT bit in the RTC_CR register.
5. Exit the initialization mode by clearing the INIT bit. The actual calendar counter value is then automatically loaded and the counting restarts after 4 RTCCLK clock cycles.

When the initialization sequence is complete, the calendar starts counting.

- Note:**
- 1 After a system reset, the application can read the *INITS* flag in the *RTC_ISR* register to check if the calendar has been initialized or not. If this flag equals 0, the calendar has not been initialized since the year field is set at its power-on reset default value (0x00).
 - 2 To read the calendar after initialization, the software must first check that the *RSF* flag is set in the *RTC_ISR* register.

Daylight saving time

The daylight saving time management is performed through bits *SUB1H*, *ADD1H*, and *BKP* of the *RTC_CR* register.

Using *SUB1H* or *ADD1H*, the software can subtract or add one hour to the calendar in one single operation without going through the initialization procedure.

In addition, the software can use the *BKP* bit to memorize this operation.

Programming the alarm

A similar procedure must be followed to program or update the programmable alarms.

1. Clear *ALRAE* in *RTC_CR* to disable Alarm A.
2. Program the Alarm A registers (*RTC_ALRMASR*/*RTC_ALRMAR*).
3. Set *ALRAE* in the *RTC_CR* register to enable Alarm A again.

Note: Each change of the *RTC_CR* register is taken into account after around 2 *RTCCLK* clock cycles due to clock synchronization.

22.3.6 Reading the calendar

● When *BYPHAD* control bit is cleared in the *RTC_CR* register:

To read the RTC calendar registers (*RTC_SSR*, *RTC_TR* and *RTC_DR*) properly, the *APB1* clock frequency (*f_{PCLK}*) must be equal to or greater than seven times the *f_{RTCCLK}* RTC clock frequency. This ensures a secure behavior of the synchronization mechanism.

If the *APB1* clock frequency is less than seven times the RTC clock frequency, the software must read the calendar time and date registers twice. If the second read of the *RTC_TR* gives the same result as the first read, this ensures that the data is correct. Otherwise a third read access must be done. In any case the *APB1* clock frequency must never be lower than the RTC clock frequency.

The *RSF* bit is set in *RTC_ISR* register each time the calendar registers are copied into the *RTC_TR* and *RTC_DR* shadow registers. The copy is performed every two *RTCCLK* cycles. To ensure consistency between the 3 values, reading either *RTC_SSR* or *RTC_TR* locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until *RTC_DR* is read. In case the software makes read accesses to the calendar in a time interval smaller than 2 *RTCCLK* periods: *RSF* must be cleared by software after the first calendar read, and then the software must wait until *RSF* is set before reading again the *RTC_SSR*, *RTC_TR* and *RTC_DR* registers.

After waking up from low power mode (Stop or Standby), *RSF* must be cleared by software. The software must then wait until it is set again before reading the *RTC_SSR*, *RTC_TR* and *RTC_DR* registers.

The *RSF* bit must be cleared after wakeup and not before entering low power mode.

After a system reset, the software must wait until RSF is set before reading the RTC_SSR, RTC_TR and RTC_DR registers. Indeed, a system reset resets the shadow registers to their default values.

After an initialization (refer to [Calendar initialization and configuration on page 468](#)): the software must wait until RSF is set before reading the RTC_SSR, RTC_TR and RTC_DR registers.

After synchronization (refer to [Section 22.3.8: RTC synchronization](#)): the software must wait until RSF is set before reading the RTC_SSR, RTC_TR and RTC_DR registers.

- **When the BYPSHAD control bit is set in the RTC_CR register (bypass shadow registers):**

Reading the calendar registers gives the values from the calendar counters directly, thus eliminating the need to wait for the RSF bit to be set. This is especially useful after exiting from low power modes (STOP or Standby), since the shadow registers are not updated during these modes.

When the BYPSHAD bit is set to 1, the results of the different registers might not be coherent with each other if an RTCCLK edge occurs between two read accesses to the registers. Additionally, the value of one of the registers may be incorrect if an RTCCLK edge occurs during the read operation. The software must read all the registers twice, and then compare the results to confirm that the data is coherent and correct. Alternatively, the software can just compare the two results of the least-significant calendar register.

Note: While BYPSHAD=1, instructions which read the calendar registers require one extra APB cycle to complete.

22.3.7 Resetting the RTC

The calendar shadow registers (RTC_SSR, RTC_TR and RTC_DR) and the RTC status register (RTC_ISR) are reset to their default values by all available system reset sources.

On the contrary, the following registers are reset to their default values by a power-on reset and are not affected by a system reset: the RTC current calendar registers, the RTC control register (RTC_CR), the prescaler register (RTC_PRER), the RTC calibration register (RTC_CALR), the RTC shift register (RTC_SHIFTR), the RTC timestamp registers (RTC_TSSSR, RTC_TSTR and RTC_TSDR), the RTC tamper and alternate function configuration register (RTC_TAFCR), the RTC backup registers (RTC_BKPxR), the Alarm A registers (RTC_ALRMASSR/RTC_ALRMAR).

In addition, the RTC keeps on running under system reset if the reset source is different from the power-on reset one. When a power-on reset occurs, the RTC is stopped and all the RTC registers are set to their reset values.

22.3.8 RTC synchronization

The RTC can be synchronized to a remote clock with a high degree of precision. After reading the sub-second field (RTC_SSR or RTC_TSSSR), a calculation can be made of the precise offset between the times being maintained by the remote clock and the RTC. The RTC can then be adjusted to eliminate this offset by “shifting” its clock by a fraction of a second using RTC_SHIFTR.

RTC_SSR contains the value of the synchronous prescaler's counter. This allows one to calculate the exact time being maintained by the RTC down to a resolution of

$1 / (\text{PREDIV_S} + 1)$ seconds. As a consequence, the resolution can be improved by increasing the synchronous prescaler value ($\text{PREDIV_S}[14:0]$). The maximum resolution allowed (30.52 μs with a 32768 Hz clock) is obtained with PREDIV_S set to 0x7FFF.

However, increasing PREDIV_S means that PREDIV_A must be decreased in order to maintain the synchronous prescaler's output at 1 Hz. In this way, the frequency of the asynchronous prescaler's output increases, which may increase the RTC dynamic consumption.

The RTC can be finely adjusted using the RTC shift control register (RTC_SHIFTR). Writing to RTC_SHIFTR can shift (either delay or advance) the clock by up to a second with a resolution of $1 / (\text{PREDIV_S} + 1)$ seconds. The shift operation consists of adding the $\text{SUBFS}[14:0]$ value to the synchronous prescaler counter $\text{SS}[15:0]$: this will delay the clock. If at the same time the ADD1S bit is set, this results in adding one second and at the same time subtracting a fraction of second, so this will advance the clock.

Caution: Before initiating a shift operation, the user must check that $\text{SS}[15] = 0$ in order to ensure that no overflow will occur.

As soon as a shift operation is initiated by a write to the RTC_SHIFTR register, the SHPF flag is set by hardware to indicate that a shift operation is pending. This bit is cleared by hardware as soon as the shift operation has completed.

Caution: This synchronization feature is not compatible with the reference clock detection feature: firmware must not write to RTC_SHIFTR when $\text{REFCKON}=1$.

22.3.9 RTC reference clock detection

The RTC_REFIN reference clock (at 50 Hz or 60 Hz) should have a higher precision than the 32.768 kHz LSE clock. When the RTC_REFIN detection is enabled (REFCKON bit of RTC_CR set to 1), it is used to compensate for the imprecision of the calendar update frequency (1 Hz).

Each 1 Hz clock edge is compared to the nearest RTC_REFIN clock edge (if one is found within a given time window). In most cases, the two clock edges are properly aligned. When the 1 Hz clock becomes misaligned due to the imprecision of the LSE clock, the RTC shifts the 1 Hz clock a bit so that future 1 Hz clock edges are aligned. Thanks to this mechanism, the calendar becomes as precise as the reference clock.

If the reference clock halts, the calendar is updated continuously based solely on the LSE clock. The RTC then waits for the reference clock using a detection window centered on the ck_spre edge.

When the RTC_REFIN detection is enabled, PREDIV_A and PREDIV_S must be set to their default values:

- $\text{PREDIV_A} = 0x007F$
- $\text{PREVID_S} = 0x00FF$

Note: RTC_REFIN clock detection is not available in Standby mode.

22.3.10 RTC smooth digital calibration

The RTC frequency can be digitally calibrated with a resolution of about 0.954 ppm with a range from -487.1 ppm to +488.5 ppm. The correction of the frequency is performed using series of small adjustments (adding and/or subtracting individual RTCCLK pulses). These

adjustments are fairly well distributed so that the RTC is well calibrated even when observed over short durations of time.

The smooth digital calibration is performed during a cycle of about 2^{20} RTCCLK pulses, or 32 seconds when the input frequency is 32768 Hz.

The smooth calibration register (RTC_CALR) specifies the number of RTCCLK clock cycles to be masked during the 32-second cycle:

- Setting the bit CALM[0] to 1 causes exactly one pulse to be masked during the 32-second cycle.
- Setting CALM[1] to 1 causes two additional cycles to be masked
- Setting CALM[2] to 1 causes four additional cycles to be masked
- and so on up to CALM[8] set to 1 which causes 256 clocks to be masked.

While CALM allows the RTC frequency to be reduced by up to 487.1 ppm with fine resolution, the bit CALP can be used to increase the frequency by 488.5 ppm. Setting CALP to '1' effectively inserts an extra RTCCLK pulse every 2^{11} RTCCLK cycles, which means that 512 clocks are added during every 32-second cycle.

Using CALM together with CALP, an offset ranging from -511 to +512 RTCCLK cycles can be added during the 32-second cycle, which translates to a calibration range of -487.1 ppm to +488.5 ppm with a resolution of about 0.954 ppm.

The formula to calculate the effective calibrated frequency (F_{CAL}) given the input frequency (F_{RTCCLK}) is as follows:

$$F_{CAL} = F_{RTCCLK} \times [1 + (CALP \times 512 - CALM) / (2^{20} + CALM - CALP \times 512)]$$

Calibration when PREDIV_A < 3

The CALP bit can not be set to 1 when the asynchronous prescaler value (PREDIV_A bits in RTC_PRER register) is less than 3. If CALP was already set to 1 and PREDIV_A bits are set to a value less than 3, CALP is ignored and the calibration operates as if CALP was equal to 0.

To perform a calibration with PREDIV_A less than 3, the synchronous prescaler value (PREDIV_S) should be reduced so that each second is accelerated by 8 RTCCLK clock cycles, which is equivalent to adding 256 clock cycles every 32 seconds. As a result, between 255 and 256 clock pulses (corresponding to a calibration range from 243.3 to 244.1 ppm) can effectively be added during each 32-second cycle using only the CALM bits.

With a nominal RTCCLK frequency of 32768 Hz, when PREDIV_A equals 1 (division factor of 2), PREDIV_S should be set to 16379 rather than 16383 (4 less). The only other interesting case is when PREDIV_A equals 0, PREDIV_S should be set to 32759 rather than 32767 (8 less).

If PREDIV_S is reduced in this way, the formula given the effective frequency of the calibrated input clock is as follows:

$$F_{CAL} = F_{RTCCLK} \times [1 + (256 - CALM) / (2^{20} + CALM - 256)]$$

In this case, CALM[7:0] equals 0x100 (the midpoint of the CALM range) is the correct setting if RTCCLK is exactly 32768.00 Hz.

Verifying the RTC calibration

RTC precision is ensured by measuring the precise frequency of RTCCLK and calculating the correct CALM value and CALP values. An optional 1 Hz output is provided to allow applications to measure and verify the RTC precision.

Measuring the precise frequency of the RTC over a limited interval can result in a measurement error of up to 2 RTCCLK clock cycles over the measurement period, depending on how the digital calibration cycle is aligned with the measurement period.

However, this measurement error can be eliminated if the measurement period is the same length as the calibration cycle period. In this case, the only error observed is the error due to the resolution of the digital calibration.

- By default, the calibration cycle period is 32 seconds.

Using this mode and measuring the accuracy of the 1 Hz output over exactly 32 seconds guarantees that the measure is within 0.477 ppm (0.5 RTCCLK cycles over 32 seconds, due to the limitation of the calibration resolution).

- CALW16 bit of the RTC_CALR register can be set to 1 to force a 16- second calibration cycle period.

In this case, the RTC precision can be measured during 16 seconds with a maximum error of 0.954 ppm (0.5 RTCCLK cycles over 16 seconds). However, since the calibration resolution is reduced, the long term RTC precision is also reduced to 0.954 ppm: CALM[0] bit is stuck at 0 when CALW16 is set to 1.

- CALW8 bit of the RTC_CALR register can be set to 1 to force a 8- second calibration cycle period.

In this case, the RTC precision can be measured during 8 seconds with a maximum error of 1.907 ppm (0.5 RTCCLK cycles over 8s). The long term RTC precision is also reduced to 1.907 ppm: CALM[1:0] bits are stucked at 00 when CALW8 is set to 1.

Re-calibration on-the-fly

The calibration register (RTC_CALR) can be updated on-the-fly while RTC_ISR/INITF=0, by using the follow process:

1. Poll the RTC_ISR/RECALPF (re-calibration pending flag).
2. If it is set to 0, write a new value to RTC_CALR,if necessary. RECALPF is then automatically set to 1
3. Within three ck_apre cycles after the write operation to RTC_CALR, the new calibration settings take effect.

22.3.11 Time-stamp function

Time-stamp is enabled by setting the TSE bit of RTC_CR register to 1.

The calendar is saved in the time-stamp registers (RTC_TSSSR, RTC_TSTR, RTC_TSDR) when a time-stamp event is detected on the RTC_TS pin. When a time-stamp event occurs, the time-stamp flag bit (TSF) in RTC_ISR register is set.

By setting the TSIE bit in the RTC_CR register, an interrupt is generated when a time-stamp event occurs.

If a new time-stamp event is detected while the time-stamp flag (TSF) is already set, the time-stamp overflow flag (TSOVF) flag is set and the time-stamp registers (RTC_TSTR and RTC_TSDR) maintain the results of the previous event.

- Note:**
- 1 *TSF is set 2 ck_apre cycles after the time-stamp event occurs due to synchronization process.*
 - 2 *There is no delay in the setting of TSOVF. This means that if two time-stamp events are close together, TSOVF can be seen as '1' while TSF is still '0'. As a consequence, it is recommended to poll TSOVF only after TSF has been set.*

Caution: If a time-stamp event occurs immediately after the TSF bit is supposed to be cleared, then both TSF and TSOVF bits are set. To avoid masking a time-stamp event occurring at the same moment, the application must not write '0' into TSF bit unless it has already read it to '1'.

Optionally, a tamper event can cause a time-stamp to be recorded. See the description of the TAMPTS control bit in [Section 22.6.12: RTC time-stamp sub second register \(RTC_TSSSR\)](#).

22.3.12 Tamper detection

The RTC_TAMPx input events can be configured either for edge detection, or for level detection with filtering.

RTC backup registers

The backup registers (RTC_BKPxR) are implemented in the V_{DD} backup domain that remains powered-on by V_{BAT} when the V_{DD} power is switched off. They are not reset by system reset, or when the device wakes up from Standby mode. They are reset by a power-on reset.

The backup registers are reset when a tamper detection event occurs (see [Section 22.6.16: RTC backup registers \(RTC_BKPxR\)](#) and [Tamper detection initialization on page 474](#)).

Tamper detection initialization

Each RTC_TAMPx tamper detection input is associated with a flag TAMPxF in the RTC_ISR2 register. Each input can be enabled by setting the corresponding TAMPxE bits to 1 in the RTC_TAFCR register.

A tamper detection event resets all backup registers (RTC_BKPxR).

By setting the TAMPIE bit in the RTC_TAFCR register, an interrupt is generated when a tamper detection event occurs.

Timestamp on tamper event:

With TAMPTS set to '1', any tamper event causes a timestamp to occur. In this case, either the TSF bit or the TSOVF bit are set in RTC_ISR, in the same manner as if a normal timestamp event occurs. The affected tamper flag register TAMPxF is set at the same time that TSF or TSOVF is set.

Edge detection on tamper inputs

If the TAMPFLT bits are "00", the RTC_TAMPx pins generate tamper detection events when either a rising edge or a falling edge is observed depending on the corresponding TAMPxTRG bit. The internal pull-up resistors on the RTC_TAMPx inputs are deactivated when edge detection is selected.

- Caution:** To avoid losing tamper detection events, the signal used for edge detection is logically ANDed with the corresponding TAMPxE bit in order to detect a tamper detection event in case it occurs before the RTC_TAMPx pin is enabled.
- When TAMPxTRG = 0: if the RTC_TAMPx alternate function is already high before tamper detection is enabled (TAMPxE bit set to 1), a tamper event is detected as soon as the RTC_TAMPx input is enabled, even if there was no rising edge on the RTC_TAMPx input after TAMPxE was set.
 - When TAMPxTRG = 1: if the RTC_TAMPx alternate function is already low before tamper detection is enabled, a tamper event is detected as soon as the RTC_TAMPx input is enabled (even if there was no falling edge on the RTC_TAMPx input after TAMPxE was set).

After a tamper event has been detected and cleared, the RTC_TAMPx alternate function should be disabled and then re-enabled (TAMPxE set to 1) before re-programming the backup registers (RTC_BKPxR). This prevents the application from writing to the backup registers while the RTC_TAMPx input value still indicates a tamper detection. This is equivalent to a level detection on the RTC_TAMPx alternate function input.

Note: *Tamper detection is still active when V_{DD} power is switched off. To avoid unwanted resetting of the backup registers, the pin to which the RTC_TAMPx alternate function is mapped should be externally tied to the correct level.*

Level detection with filtering on RTC_TAMPx inputs

Level detection with filtering is performed by setting TAMPFLT to a non-zero value. A tamper detection event is generated when either 2, 4, or 8 (depending on TAMPFLT) consecutive samples are observed at the level designated by the TAMPxTRG bits.

The RTC_TAMPx inputs are pre-charged through the I/O internal pull-up resistance before its state is sampled, unless disabled by setting TAMPPUDIS to 1. The duration of the precharge is determined by the TAMPPRCH bits, allowing for larger capacitances on the RTC_TAMPx inputs.

The tradeoff between tamper detection latency and power consumption through the pull-up can be optimized by using TAMPFREQ to determine the frequency of the sampling for level detection.

Note: *Refer to the datasheets for the electrical characteristics of the pull-up resistors.*

22.3.13 Calibration clock output

When the COE bit is set to 1 in the RTC_CR register, a reference clock is provided on the RTC_CALIB device output.

If the COSEL bit in the RTC_CR register is reset and PREDIV_A = 0x7F, the RTC_CALIB frequency is $f_{\text{RTCCLK}}/64$. This corresponds to a calibration output at 512 Hz for an RTCCLK frequency at 32.768 kHz. The RTC_CALIB duty cycle is irregular: there is a light jitter on falling edges. It is therefore recommended to use rising edges.

When COSEL is set and "PREDIV_S+1" is a non-zero multiple of 256 (i.e: PREDIV_S[7:0] = 0xFF), the RTC_CALIB frequency is $f_{\text{RTCCLK}}/(256 * (\text{PREDIV_A}+1))$. This corresponds to a calibration output at 1 Hz for prescaler default values (PREDIV_A = 0x7F, PREDIV_S = 0xFF), with an RTCCLK frequency at 32.768 kHz.

22.3.14 Alarm output

The OSEL[1:0] control bits in the RTC_CR register are used to activate the alarm alternate function output RTC_ALARM, and to select the function which is output. These functions reflect the contents of the corresponding flags in the RTC_ISR register.

The polarity of the output is determined by the POL control bit in RTC_CR so that the opposite of the selected flag bit is output when POL is set to 1.

Alarm alternate function output

The RTC_ALARM pin can be configured in output open drain or output push-pull using the control bit ALARMOUTTYPE in the RTC_TAFCR register.

- Note:**
- 1 Once the RTC_ALARM output is enabled, it has priority over RTC_CALIB (COE bit is don't care and must be kept cleared).
 - 2 When the RTC_CALIB or RTC_ALARM output is selected, the RTC_OUT pin is automatically configured in output alternate function.

22.4 RTC low power modes

Table 63. Effect of low power modes on RTC

Mode	Description
Sleep	No effect RTC interrupts cause the device to exit the Sleep mode.
Stop	The RTC remains active when the RTC clock source is LSE or LSI. RTC alarm, RTC tamper event, RTC timestamp event, and RTC Wakeup cause the device to exit the Stop mode.
Standby	The RTC remains active when the RTC clock source is LSE or LSI. RTC alarm, RTC tamper event, RTC timestamp event, and RTC Wakeup cause the device to exit the Standby mode.

22.5 RTC interrupts

All RTC interrupts are connected to the EXTI controller. Refer to [Section 11.2.6: External and internal interrupt/event line mapping on page 159](#).

To enable the RTC Alarm interrupt, the following sequence is required:

1. Configure and enable the EXTI line corresponding to the RTC Alarm event in interrupt mode and select the rising edge sensitivity.
2. Configure and enable the RTC_ALARM IRQ channel in the NVIC.
3. Configure the RTC to generate RTC alarms (Alarm A).

To enable the RTC Tamper interrupt, the following sequence is required:

1. Configure and enable the EXTI line corresponding to the RTC Tamper event in interrupt mode and select the rising edge sensitivity.
2. Configure and Enable the TAMP_STAMP IRQ channel in the NVIC.
3. Configure the RTC to detect the RTC tamper event.

To enable the RTC TimeStamp interrupt, the following sequence is required:

1. Configure and enable the EXTI line corresponding to the RTC TimeStamp event in interrupt mode and select the rising edge sensitivity.
2. Configure and Enable the TAMP_STAMP IRQ channel in the NVIC.
3. Configure the RTC to detect the RTC time-stamp event.

Table 64. Interrupt control bits

Interrupt event	Event flag	Enable control bit	Exit the Sleep mode	Exit the Stop mode	Exit the Standby mode
Alarm A	ALRAF	ALRAIE	yes	yes ⁽¹⁾	yes ⁽¹⁾
RTC_TS input (timestamp)	TSF	TSIE	yes	yes ⁽¹⁾	yes ⁽¹⁾
RTC_TAMP1 input detection	TAMP1F	TAMPIE	yes	yes ⁽¹⁾	yes ⁽¹⁾
RTC_TAMP2 input detection	TAMP2F	TAMPIE	yes	yes ⁽¹⁾	yes ⁽¹⁾

1. Wakeup from STOP and Standby modes is possible only when the RTC clock source is LSE or LSI.

22.6 RTC registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) of the reference manual for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers can be accessed by words (32-bit).

22.6.1 RTC time register (RTC_TR)

The RTC_TR is the calendar time shadow register. This register must be written in initialization mode only. Refer to [Calendar initialization and configuration on page 468](#) and [Reading the calendar on page 469](#).

This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

Address offset: 0x00

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PM	HT[1:0]		HU[3:0]			
									rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	MNT[2:0]			MNU[3:0]				Res.	ST[2:0]			SU[3:0]			
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31-23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 22 **PM**: AM/PM notation

0: AM or 24-hour format

1: PM

Bits 21:20 **HT[1:0]**: Hour tens in BCD format

Bit 16:16 **HU[3:0]**: Hour units in BCD format

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 14:12 **MNT[2:0]**: Minute tens in BCD format

Bit 11:8 **MNU[3:0]**: Minute units in BCD format

Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 6:4 **ST[2:0]**: Second tens in BCD format

Bit 3:0 **SU[3:0]**: Second units in BCD format

22.6.2 RTC date register (RTC_DR)

The RTC_DR is the calendar date shadow register. This register must be written in initialization mode only. Refer to [Calendar initialization and configuration on page 468](#) and [Reading the calendar on page 469](#).

This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

Address offset: 0x04

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 2101

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	YT[3:0]				YU[3:0]			
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
WDU[2:0]			MT	MU[3:0]				Res.	Res.	DT[1:0]		DU[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 23:20 **YT[3:0]**: Year tens in BCD format

Bits 19:16 **YU[3:0]**: Year units in BCD format

Bits 15:13 **WDU[2:0]**: Week day units

000: forbidden

001: Monday

...

111: Sunday

Bit 12 **MT**: Month tens in BCD format

Bits 11:8 **MU**: Month units in BCD format

Bits 7:6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 5:4 **DT[1:0]**: Date tens in BCD format

Bits 3:0 **DU[3:0]**: Date units in BCD format

22.6.3 RTC control register (RTC_CR)

Address offset: 0x08

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	COE	OSEL[1:0]		POL	COSEL	BKP	SUB1H	ADD1H
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	w	w
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TSIE	Res.	Res.	ALRAIE	TSE	Res.	Res.	ALRAE	Res.	FMT	BYPSHAD	REFCKON	TSEDGE	Res.		
rw			rw	rw			rw		rw	rw	rw	rw			

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 23 **COE**: Calibration output enable

This bit enables the RTC_CALIB output

0: Calibration output disabled

1: Calibration output enabled

Bits 22:21 **OSEL[1:0]**: Output selection

These bits are used to select the flag to be routed to RTC_ALARM output

00: Output disabled

01: Alarm A output enabled

10: Reserved

11: Reserved

Bit 20 **POL**: Output polarity

This bit is used to configure the polarity of RTC_ALARM output

0: The pin is high when ALRAF is asserted (depending on OSEL[1:0])

1: The pin is low when ALRAF is asserted (depending on OSEL[1:0]).

Bit 19 **COSEL**: Calibration output selection

When COE=1, this bit selects which signal is output on RTC_CALIB.

0: Calibration output is 512 Hz

1: Calibration output is 1 Hz

These frequencies are valid for RTCCLK at 32.768 kHz and prescalers at their default values (PREDIV_A=127 and PREDIV_S=255). Refer to [Section 22.3.13: Calibration clock output](#)

Bit 18 **BKP**: Backup

This bit can be written by the user to memorize whether the daylight saving time change has been performed or not.

Bit 17 **SUB1H**: Subtract 1 hour (winter time change)

When this bit is set outside initialization mode, 1 hour is subtracted to the calendar time if the current hour is not 0. This bit is always read as 0.

Setting this bit has no effect when current hour is 0.

0: No effect

1: Subtracts 1 hour to the current time. This can be used for winter time change.

- Bit 16 **ADD1H**: Add 1 hour (summer time change)
 When this bit is set outside initialization mode, 1 hour is added to the calendar time. This bit is always read as 0.
 0: No effect
 1: Adds 1 hour to the current time. This can be used for summer time change
- Bit 15 **TSIE**: Time-stamp interrupt enable
 0: Time-stamp Interrupt disable
 1: Time-stamp Interrupt enable
- Bit 14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value
- Bit 13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value
- Bit 12 **ALRAIE**: Alarm A interrupt enable
 0: Alarm A interrupt disabled
 1: Alarm A interrupt enabled
- Bit 11 **TSE**: timestamp enable
 0: timestamp disable
 1: timestamp enable
- Bit 10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value
- Bit 9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value
- Bit 8 **ALRAE**: Alarm A enable
 0: Alarm A disabled
 1: Alarm A enabled
- Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 6 **FMT**: Hour format
 0: 24 hour/day format
 1: AM/PM hour format
- Bit 5 **BYPHAD**: Bypass the shadow registers
 0: Calendar values (when reading from RTC_SSR, RTC_TR, and RTC_DR) are taken from the shadow registers, which are updated once every two RTCCLK cycles.
 1: Calendar values (when reading from RTC_SSR, RTC_TR, and RTC_DR) are taken directly from the calendar counters.
Note: If the frequency of the APB1 clock is less than seven times the frequency of RTCCLK, BYPSHAD must be set to '1'.
- Bit 4 **REFCKON**: RTC_REFIN reference clock detection enable (50 or 60 Hz)
 0: RTC_REFIN detection disabled
 1: RTC_REFIN detection enabled
Note: PREDIV_S must be 0x00FF.
- Bit 3 **TSEDGE**: Time-stamp event active edge
 0: RTC_TS input rising edge generates a time-stamp event
 1: RTC_TS input falling edge generates a time-stamp event
 TSE must be reset when TSEDGE is changed to avoid unwanted TSF setting.
- Bits 2:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

- Note:
- 1 Bits 7, 6 and 4 of this register can be written in initialization mode only ($RTC_ISR/INITF = 1$).
 - 2 It is recommended not to change the hour during the calendar hour increment as it could mask the incrementation of the calendar hour.
 - 3 $ADD1H$ and $SUB1H$ changes are effective in the next second.
 - 4 This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

22.6.4 RTC initialization and status register (RTC_ISR)

This register is write protected (except for $RTC_ISR[13:8]$ bits). The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0007

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RECALPF
															r
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	TAMP2F	TAMP1F	TSOVF	TSF	Res.	Res.	ALRAF	INIT	INITF	RSF	INITS	SHPF	Res.	Res.	ALRAWF
	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0			rc_w0	rw	r	rc_w0	r	rc_w0			r

Bits 31:17 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 16 **RECALPF**: Recalibration pending Flag

The RECALPF status flag is automatically set to '1' when software writes to the RTC_CALR register, indicating that the RTC_CALR register is blocked. When the new calibration settings are taken into account, this bit returns to '0'. Refer to [Re-calibration on-the-fly](#).

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 14 **TAMP2F**: RTC_TAMP2 detection flag

This flag is set by hardware when a tamper detection event is detected on the RTC_TAMP2 input.

It is cleared by software writing 0

Bit 13 **TAMP1F**: RTC_TAMP1 detection flag

This flag is set by hardware when a tamper detection event is detected on the RTC_TAMP1 input.

It is cleared by software writing 0

Bit 12 **TSOVF**: Time-stamp overflow flag

This flag is set by hardware when a time-stamp event occurs while TSF is already set.

This flag is cleared by software by writing 0. It is recommended to check and then clear TSOVF only after clearing the TSF bit. Otherwise, an overflow might not be noticed if a time-stamp event occurs immediately before the TSF bit is cleared.

Bit 11 **TSF**: Time-stamp flag

This flag is set by hardware when a time-stamp event occurs.

This flag is cleared by software by writing 0.

Bit 10 .Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

- Bit 8 **ALRAF**: Alarm A flag
 This flag is set by hardware when the time/date registers (RTC_TR and RTC_DR) match the Alarm A register (RTC_ALRMAR).
 This flag is cleared by software by writing 0.
- Bit 7 **INIT**: Initialization mode
 0: Free running mode
 1: Initialization mode used to program time and date register (RTC_TR and RTC_DR), and prescaler register (RTC_PRER). Counters are stopped and start counting from the new value when INIT is reset.
- Bit 6 **INITF**: Initialization flag
 When this bit is set to 1, the RTC is in initialization state, and the time, date and prescaler registers can be updated.
 0: Calendar registers update is not allowed
 1: Calendar registers update is allowed.
- Bit 5 **RSF**: Registers synchronization flag
 This bit is set by hardware each time the calendar registers are copied into the shadow registers (RTC_SSRx, RTC_TRx and RTC_DRx). This bit is cleared by hardware in initialization mode, while a shift operation is pending (SHPF=1), or when in bypass shadow register mode (BYPHAD=1). This bit can also be cleared by software.
 It is cleared either by software or by hardware in initialization mode.
 0: Calendar shadow registers not yet synchronized
 1: Calendar shadow registers synchronized
- Bit 4 **INITS**: Initialization status flag
 This bit is set by hardware when the calendar year field is different from 0 (power-on reset state).
 0: Calendar has not been initialized
 1: Calendar has been initialized
- Bit 3 **SHPF**: Shift operation pending
 0: No shift operation is pending
 1: A shift operation is pending
 This flag is set by hardware as soon as a shift operation is initiated by a write to the RTC_SHIFTR register. It is cleared by hardware when the corresponding shift operation has been executed. Writing to the SHPF bit has no effect.
- Bit 2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 1 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.
- Bit 0 **ALRAWF**: Alarm A write flag
 This bit is set by hardware when Alarm A values can be changed, after the ALRAE bit has been set to 0 in RTC_CR.
 It is cleared by hardware in initialization mode.
 0: Alarm A update not allowed
 1: Alarm A update allowed

Note: 1 The bits **ALRAF**, and **TSF** are cleared 2 APB clock cycles after programming them to 0.

22.6.5 RTC prescaler register (RTC_PRER)

This register must be written in initialization mode only. The initialization must be performed in two separate write accesses. Refer to [Calendar initialization and configuration on page 468](#)

This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

Address offset: 0x10

Power-on reset value: 0x007F 00FF

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PREDIV_A[6:0]						
									rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	PREDIV_S[14:0]														
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 22:16 **PREDIV_A[6:0]**: Asynchronous prescaler factor

This is the asynchronous division factor:

$ck_apre\ frequency = RTCCLK\ frequency / (PREDIV_A + 1)$

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 14:0 **PREDIV_S[14:0]**: Synchronous prescaler factor

This is the synchronous division factor:

$ck_spre\ frequency = ck_apre\ frequency / (PREDIV_S + 1)$

22.6.6 RTC alarm A register (RTC_ALRMAR)

This register can be written only when ALRAWF is set to 1 in RTC_ISR, or in initialization mode.

This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

Address offset: 0x1C

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
MSK4	WDSEL	DT[1:0]		DU[3:0]				MSK3	PM	HT[1:0]		HU[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MSK2	MNT[2:0]			MNU[3:0]				MSK1	ST[2:0]			SU[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

- Bit 31 **MSK4**: Alarm A date mask
0: Alarm A set if the date/day match
1: Date/day don't care in Alarm A comparison
- Bit 30 **WDSEL**: Week day selection
0: DU[3:0] represents the date units
1: DU[3:0] represents the week day. DT[1:0] is don't care.
- Bits 29:28 **DT[1:0]**: Date tens in BCD format.
- Bits 27:24 **DU[3:0]**: Date units or day in BCD format.
- Bit 23 **MSK3**: Alarm A hours mask
0: Alarm A set if the hours match
1: Hours don't care in Alarm A comparison
- Bit 22 **PM**: AM/PM notation
0: AM or 24-hour format
1: PM
- Bits 21:20 **HT[1:0]**: Hour tens in BCD format.
- Bits 19:16 **HU[3:0]**: Hour units in BCD format.
- Bit 15 **MSK2**: Alarm A minutes mask
0: Alarm A set if the minutes match
1: Minutes don't care in Alarm A comparison
- Bits 14:12 **MNT[2:0]**: Minute tens in BCD format.
- Bits 11:8 **MNU[3:0]**: Minute units in BCD format.
- Bit 7 **MSK1**: Alarm A seconds mask
0: Alarm A set if the seconds match
1: Seconds don't care in Alarm A comparison
- Bits 6:4 **ST[2:0]**: Second tens in BCD format.
- Bits 3:0 **SU[3:0]**: Second units in BCD format.

22.6.7 RTC sub second register (RTC_SSR)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SS[15:0]															
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 15:0 **SS**: Sub second value

SS[15:0] is the value in the synchronous prescaler's counter. The fraction of a second is given by the formula below:

Second fraction = (PREDIV_S - SS) / (PREDIV_S + 1)

Note: SS can be larger than PREDIV_S only after a shift operation. In that case, the correct time/date is one second less than as indicated by RTC_TR/RTC_DR.



22.6.8 RTC shift control register (RTC_SHIFTR)

This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
ADD1S	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
w															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	SUBFS[14:0]														
	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bit 31 **ADD1S**: Add one second

0: No effect

1: Add one second to the clock/calendar

This bit is write only and is always read as zero. Writing to this bit has no effect when a shift operation is pending (when SHPF=1, in RTC_ISR).

This function is intended to be used with SUBFS (see description below) in order to effectively add a fraction of a second to the clock in an atomic operation.

Bits 31:15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 14:0 **SUBFS**: Subtract a fraction of a second

These bits are write only and is always read as zero. Writing to this bit has no effect when a shift operation is pending (when SHPF=1, in RTC_ISR).

The value which is written to SUBFS is added to the synchronous prescaler's counter. Since this counter counts down, this operation effectively subtracts from (delays) the clock by:

$$\text{Delay (seconds)} = \text{SUBFS} / (\text{PREDIV_S} + 1)$$

A fraction of a second can effectively be added to the clock (advancing the clock) when the ADD1S function is used in conjunction with SUBFS, effectively advancing the clock by :

$$\text{Advance (seconds)} = (1 - (\text{SUBFS} / (\text{PREDIV_S} + 1)))$$

Note: Writing to SUBFS causes RSF to be cleared. Software can then wait until RSF=1 to be sure that the shadow registers have been updated with the shifted time.

22.6.9 RTC write protection register (RTC_WPR)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	KEY							
								w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **KEY**: Write protection key

This byte is written by software.

Reading this byte always returns 0x00.

Refer to [RTC register write protection](#) for a description of how to unlock RTC register write protection.

22.6.10 RTC timestamp time register (RTC_TSTR)

The content of this register is valid only when TSF is set to 1 in RTC_ISR. It is cleared when TSF bit is reset.

Address offset: 0x30

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PM	HT[1:0]		HU[3:0]			
									r	r	r	r	r	r	r
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	MNT[2:0]			MNU[3:0]				Res.	ST[2:0]			SU[3:0]			
	r	r	r	r	r	r	r		r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 22 **PM**: AM/PM notation

0: AM or 24-hour format

1: PM

Bits 21:20 **HT[1:0]**: Hour tens in BCD format.

Bits 19:16 **HU[3:0]**: Hour units in BCD format.

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 14:12 **MNT[2:0]**: Minute tens in BCD format.

Bits 11:8 **MNU[3:0]**: Minute units in BCD format.

Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 6:4 **ST[2:0]**: Second tens in BCD format.

Bits 3:0 **SU[3:0]**: Second units in BCD format.

22.6.11 RTC timestamp date register (RTC_TSDR)

The content of this register is valid only when TSF is set to 1 in RTC_ISR. It is cleared when TSF bit is reset.

Address offset: 0x34

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
WDU[1:0]			MT	MU[3:0]				Res.	Res.	DT[1:0]		DU[3:0]			
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r			r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 15:13 **WDU[1:0]**: Week day units

Bit 12 **MT**: Month tens in BCD format

Bits 11:8 **MU[3:0]**: Month units in BCD format

Bits 7:6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 5:4 **DT[1:0]**: Date tens in BCD format

Bit 3:0 **DU[3:0]**: Date units in BCD format

22.6.12 RTC time-stamp sub second register (RTC_TSSSR)

The content of this register is valid only when RTC_ISR/TSF is set. It is cleared when the RTC_ISR/TSF bit is reset.

Address offset: 0x38

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SS[15:0]															
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 15:0 **SS**: Sub second value

SS[15:0] is the value of the synchronous prescaler's counter when the timestamp event occurred.

22.6.13 RTC calibration register (RTC_CALR)

This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#).

Address offset: 0x3C

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CALP	CALW8	CALW16	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CALM[8:0]								
rw	rw	rw					rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 15 **CALP**: Increase frequency of RTC by 488.5 ppm

0: No RTCCLK pulses are added.

1: One RTCCLK pulse is effectively inserted every 2^{11} pulses (frequency increased by 488.5 ppm).

This feature is intended to be used in conjunction with CALM, which lowers the frequency of the calendar with a fine resolution. if the input frequency is 32768 Hz, the number of RTCCLK pulses added during a 32-second window is calculated as follows: $(512 * \text{CALP}) - \text{CALM}$.

Refer to [Section 22.3.10: RTC smooth digital calibration](#).

Note:

Bit 14 **CALW8**: Use an 8-second calibration cycle period

When CALW8 is set to '1', the 8-second calibration cycle period is selected.

Note: CALM[1:0] are stucked at "00" when CALW8='1'. Refer to [Section 22.3.10: RTC smooth digital calibration](#).

Bit 13 **CALW16**: Use a 16-second calibration cycle period

When CALW16 is set to '1', the 16-second calibration cycle period is selected. This bit must not be set to '1' if CALW8=1.

Note: CALM[0] is stucked at '0' when CALW16='1'. Refer to [Section 22.3.10: RTC smooth digital calibration](#).

Bits 12:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 8:0 **CALM[8:0]**: Calibration minus

The frequency of the calendar is reduced by masking CALM out of 2^{20} RTCCLK pulses (32 seconds if the input frequency is 32768 Hz). This decreases the frequency of the calendar with a resolution of 0.9537 ppm.

To increase the frequency of the calendar, this feature should be used in conjunction with CALP. See [Section 22.3.10: RTC smooth digital calibration on page 471](#).

DRAFT

22.6.14 RTC tamper and alternate function configuration register (RTC_TAFCR)

Address offset: 0x40

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PC15 MODE	PC15 VALUE	PC14 MODE	PC14 VALUE	PC13 MODE	PC13 VALUE	Res.	Res.
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TAMPP UDIS	TAMPPRCH[1:0]]		TAMPFLT[1:0]		TAMPFREQ[2:0]			TAMPT S	Res.	Res.	TAMP2 TRG	TAMP2 E	TAMPIE	TAMP1 TRG	TAMP1 E
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 23 **PC15MODE**: PC15 mode

0: PC15 is controlled by the GPIO configuration registers. Consequently PC13 is floating in standby mode.

1: PC15 is forced to push-pull output if LSE is disable.

Bit 22 **PC15VALUE**: PC15 value

If the LSE is disable and PC15MODE = 1, PC15VALUE configures the PC15 output data.

Bit 21 **PC14MODE**: PC14 mode

0: PC14 is controlled by the GPIO configuration registers. Consequently PC13 is floating in standby mode.

1: PC14 is forced to push-pull output if LSE is disable.

Bit 20 **PC14VALUE**: PC14 value

If the LSE is disable and PC14MODE = 1, PC14VALUE configures the PC14 output data.

Bit 19 **PC13MODE**: PC13 mode

0: PC13 is controlled by the GPIO configuration registers. Consequently PC13 is floating in standby mode.

1: PC13 is forced to push-pull output if all RTC alternate functions are disable.

Bit 18 **PC13VALUE**: RTC_ALARM output type/PC13 value

If PC13 is used to output RTC_ALARM, PC13VALUE configures the output configuration:

0: RTC_ALARM is an open-drain output

1: RTC_ALARM is a push-pull output

If all RTC alternate functions are disable and PC13MODE = 1, PC13VALUE configures the PC13 output data.

Bits 17:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 15 **TAMPPUDIS**: RTC_TAMPx pull-up disable

This bit determines if each of the RTC_TAMPx pins are pre-charged before each sample.

0: Precharge RTC_TAMPx pins before sampling (enable internal pull-up)

1: Disable precharge of RTC_TAMPx pins.

Bits 14:13 **TAMPPRCH[1:0]**: RTC_TAMPx precharge duration

These bits determine the duration of time during which the pull-up is activated before each sample. TAMPPRCH is valid for each of the RTC_TAMPx inputs.

- 0x0: 1 RTCCLK cycle
- 0x1: 2 RTCCLK cycles
- 0x2: 4 RTCCLK cycles
- 0x3: 8 RTCCLK cycles

Bits 12:11 **TAMPFLT[1:0]**: RTC_TAMPx filter count

These bits determine the number of consecutive samples at the specified level (TAMP*TRG) needed to activate a Tamper event. TAMPFLT is valid for each of the RTC_TAMPx inputs.

- 0x0: Tamper event is activated on edge of RTC_TAMPx input transitions to the active level (no internal pull-up on RTC_TAMPx input).
- 0x1: Tamper event is activated after 2 consecutive samples at the active level.
- 0x2: Tamper event is activated after 4 consecutive samples at the active level.
- 0x3: Tamper event is activated after 8 consecutive samples at the active level.

Bits 10:8 **TAMPFREQ[2:0]**: Tamper sampling frequency

Determines the frequency at which each of the RTC_TAMPx inputs are sampled.

- 0x0: RTCCLK / 32768 (1 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)
- 0x1: RTCCLK / 16384 (2 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)
- 0x2: RTCCLK / 8192 (4 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)
- 0x3: RTCCLK / 4096 (8 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)
- 0x4: RTCCLK / 2048 (16 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)
- 0x5: RTCCLK / 1024 (32 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)
- 0x6: RTCCLK / 512 (64 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)
- 0x7: RTCCLK / 256 (128 Hz when RTCCLK = 32768 Hz)

Bit 7 **TAMPTS**: Activate timestamp on tamper detection event

- 0: Tamper detection event does not cause a timestamp to be saved
 - 1: Save timestamp on tamper detection event
- TAMPTS is valid even if TSE=0 in the RTC_CR register.

Bits 6:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 **TAMPIE**: Tamper interrupt enable

- 0: Tamper interrupt disabled
- 1: Tamper interrupt enabled.

Bit 1 **TAMP1TRG**: Active level for RTC_TAMP1 input

- If TAMPFLT != 00:
 - 0: RTC_TAMP1 input staying low triggers a tamper detection event.
 - 1: RTC_TAMP1 input staying high triggers a tamper detection event.
- if TAMPFLT = 00:
 - 0: RTC_TAMP1 input rising edge triggers a tamper detection event.
 - 1: RTC_TAMP1 input falling edge triggers a tamper detection event.

Bit 0 **TAMP1E**: RTC_TAMP1 input detection enable

- 0: RTC_TAMP1 detection disabled
- 1: RTC_TAMP1 detection enabled

Caution: When TAMPFLT = 0, TAMP1E must be reset when TAMP1TRG is changed to avoid spuriously setting TAMP1F.

22.6.15 RTC alarm A sub second register (RTC_ALRMASSR)

This register can be written only when ALRAE is reset in RTC_CR register, or in initialization mode.

This register is write protected. The write access procedure is described in [RTC register write protection on page 468](#)

Address offset: 0x44

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MASKSS[3:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
				rw	rw	rw	rw								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	SS[14:0]														
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	w	rw	rw

Bit 31:28 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 27:24 **MASKSS[3:0]**: Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit

0: No comparison on sub seconds for Alarm A. The alarm is set when the seconds unit is incremented (assuming that the rest of the fields match).

1: SS[14:1] are don't care in Alarm A comparison. Only SS[0] is compared.

2: SS[14:2] are don't care in Alarm A comparison. Only SS[1:0] are compared.

3: SS[14:3] are don't care in Alarm A comparison. Only SS[2:0] are compared.

...

12: SS[14:12] are don't care in Alarm A comparison. SS[11:0] are compared.

13: SS[14:13] are don't care in Alarm A comparison. SS[12:0] are compared.

14: SS[14] is don't care in Alarm A comparison. SS[13:0] are compared.

15: All 15 SS bits are compared and must match to activate alarm.

The overflow bits of the synchronous counter (bits 15) is never compared. This bit can be different from 0 only after a shift operation.

Bit 23:15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14:0 **SS[14:0]**: Sub seconds value

This value is compared with the contents of the synchronous prescaler's counter to determine if Alarm A is to be activated. Only bits 0 up MASKSS-1 are compared.

22.6.16 RTC backup registers (RTC_BKPxR)

Address offset: 0x50 to 0x60

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

System reset: not affected

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
BKP[31:16]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BKP[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	w	rw	rw

Bits 31:0 BKP[31:0]

The application can write or read data to and from these registers.

They are powered-on by V_{BAT} when V_{DD} is switched off, so that they are not reset by System reset, and their contents remain valid when the device operates in low-power mode.

This register is reset on a tamper detection event, as long as $TAMPxF=1$. or when the Flash readout protection is disabled.

The application can write or read data to and from these registers. This register is reset when the Flash readout protection is disabled, or on a tamper detection event as long as $TAMPxF=1$.

22.6.17 RTC register map

Table 65. RTC register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x00	RTC_TR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PM	HT [1:0]		HU[3:0]		Res.		MNT[2:0]		MNU[3:0]		Res.		ST[2:0]		SU[3:0]								
	Reset value										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x04	RTC_DR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.		YT[3:0]			YU[3:0]				WDU[2:0]		MT			MU[3:0]		Res.	Res.		DT [1:0]		DU[3:0]				
	Reset value										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1			0	0	0	0	0	1
0x08	RTC_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	COE	OSEL [1:0]	POL		Res.	BKP	SUB1H	ADD1H	TSIE	Res.	Res.	ALRAIE	TSE	Res.	Res.	ALRAE	DCE	FMT	FMT	BYP SHAD	TSEDGE		Res.		
	Reset value									0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0			0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0				
0x0C	RTC_ISR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TAMP2F	TAMP1F	TSOVF	TSF	Res.	Res.	ALRAF	INIT	INITF	RSF	INTS	SHPF	Res.	Res.	ALRAWF	
	Reset value																		0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0			1	
0x10	RTC_PRER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PREDIV_A[6:0]						PREDIV_S[14:0]																	
	Reset value										1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0x1C	RTC_ALRMAR	MSK4	WDSEL	DT [1:0]		DU[3:0]			MSK3	PM	HT [1:0]	HU[3:0]			MSK2	MNT[2:0]			MNU[3:0]			MSK1	ST[2:0]			SU[3:0]								
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x24	RTC_WPR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	KEY									
	Reset value																							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Table 65. RTC register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x28	RTC_SSR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SS[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x2C	RTC_SHIFTR	oADD1S	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SUBFS[14:0]															
	Reset value	0																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x30	RTC_TSTR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PM	HT[1:0]		HU[3:0]			Res.	MNT[2:0]		MNU[3:0]			Res.	ST[2:0]		SU[3:0]								
	Reset value										0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x34	RTC_TSDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WDU[1:0]		MT		MU[3:0]			Res.	Res.	DT[1:0]		DU[3:0]					
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x38	RTC_TSSSR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SS[15:0]																
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x3C	RTC_CALR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CALP	CALW8	CALW16	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CALM[8:0]									
	Reset value																	0	0	0					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x40	RTC_TAFCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PC15MODE	PC15MODE	PC14VALUE	PC14MODE	PC13VALUE	PC13VALUE	Res.	Res.	TAMP-PUDIS	TAMP-PROCH[1:0]		TAMPFLT[1:0]		TAMPFREQ[2:0]		TAMPTS		Res.	Res.	TAMP2-TRG	TAMP2E	TAMPIE	TAMP1TRG	TAMP1E	
	Reset value									0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	
0x44	RTC_ALRMASR	Res.	Res.	Res.	MASKSS[3:0]			Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SS[14:0]															
	Reset value				0	0	0	0											0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x50 to 0x60	RTC_BKP0R	BKP[31:0]																																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	to RTC_BKP4R	BKP[31:0]																																
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

23 Inter-integrated circuit (I²C) interface

23.1 I²C introduction

The I²C (inter-integrated circuit) bus interface handles communications between the microcontroller and the serial I²C bus. It provides multimaster capability, and controls all I²C bus-specific sequencing, protocol, arbitration and timing. It supports standard speed mode, Fast Mode and Fast Mode Plus.

It is also SMBus (system management bus) and PMBus (power management bus) compatible.

DMA can be used to reduce CPU overload.

23.2 I²C main features

- I²C bus specification rev03 compatibility:
 - Slave and master modes
 - Multimaster capability
 - Standard mode (up to 100 kHz)
 - Fast Mode (up to 400 kHz)
 - Fast Mode Plus (up to 1 MHz)
 - 7-bit and 10-bit addressing mode
 - Multiple 7-bit slave addresses (2 addresses, 1 with configurable mask)
 - All 7-bit addresses acknowledge mode
 - General call
 - Programmable setup and hold times
 - Easy to use event management
 - Optional clock stretching
 - Software reset
- 1-byte buffer with DMA capability
- Programmable analog and digital noise filters

The following additional features are also available depending on the product implementation (see [Section 23.3: I²C implementation](#)):

- SMBus specification rev 2.0 compatibility:
 - Hardware PEC (Packet Error Checking) generation and verification with ACK control
 - Command and data acknowledge control
 - Address resolution protocol (ARP) support
 - Host and Device support
 - SMBus alert
 - Timeouts and idle condition detection

- PMBus rev 1.1 standard compatibility
- Independent clock: a choice of independent clock sources allowing the I2C communication speed to be independent from the PCLK reprogramming
- Wakeup from STOP on address match.

23.3 I2C implementation

This manual describes the full set of features implemented in I2C1. [I2C2 supports a smaller set of features, but is otherwise identical to I2C1. The differences are listed in the following table.](#)

Table 67. STM32F0xx I2C implementation

I2C features ⁽¹⁾	I2C1	I2C2
Independent clock	X	
SMBus	X	
Wakeup from STOP	X	
20 mA output drive for FM+ mode	X	

1. X = supported.

23.4 I²C functional description

In addition to receiving and transmitting data, this interface converts it from serial to parallel format and vice versa. The interrupts are enabled or disabled by software. The interface is connected to the I²C bus by a data pin (SDA) and by a clock pin (SCL). It can be connected with a standard (up to 100 kHz), Fast Mode (up to 400 kHz) or Fast Mode Plus (up to 1 MHz) I²C bus.

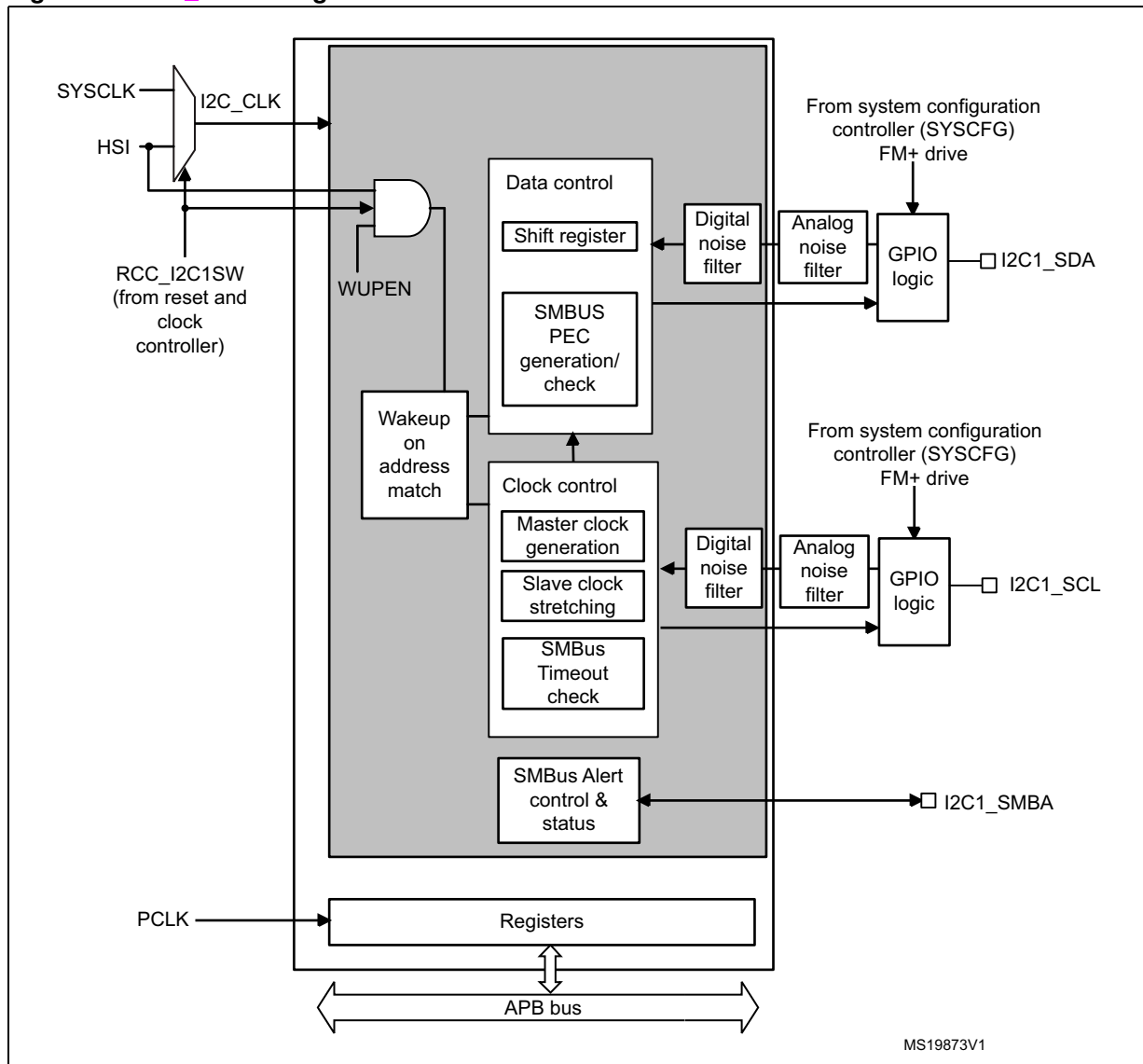
This interface can also be connected to a SMBus with the data pin (SDA) and clock pin (SCL).

If SMBus feature is supported: the additional optional SMBus Alert pin (SMBA) is also available.

23.4.1 I2C₁ block diagram

The block diagram of the I²C₁ interface is shown in *Figure 194*.

Figure 194. I²C₁ block diagram



The I2C1 is clocked by an independent clock source which allows to the I2C to operate independently from the PCLK frequency.

This independent clock source can be selected for either of the following two clock sources:

- HSI: high speed internal oscillator (default value)
- SYSCLK: system clock

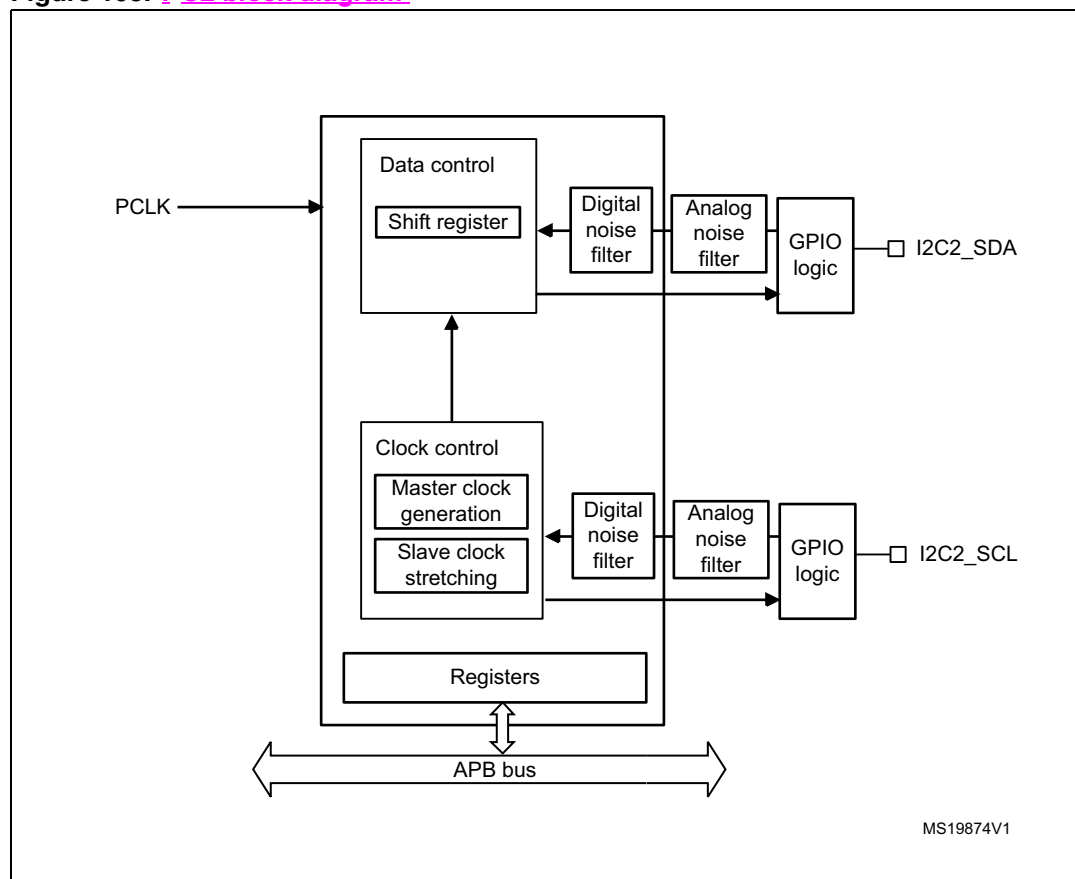
Refer to [Section 7: Reset and clock control \(RCC\)](#) on page 81 for more details.

I2C1 I/Os support 20 mA output current drive for Fast Mode Plus operation. This is enabled by setting the driving capability control bits for SCL and SDA in the [Section 9.1.1: SYSCFG configuration register 1 \(SYSCFG_CFGR1\) on page 133](#).

23.4.2 I²C2 block diagram

The block diagram of the I²C2 interface is shown in Figure 194.

Figure 195. I²C2 block diagram



23.4.3 I²C clock requirements

The I2C kernel is clocked by I2C_CLK.

The I2C_CLK period t_{I2C_CLK} must respect the following conditions:

$$t_{I2C_CLK} < (t_{LOW} - t_{filters}) / 4 \text{ and } t_{I2C_CLK} < t_{HIGH}$$

with:

t_{LOW} : SCL low time and t_{HIGH} : SCL high time

$t_{filters}$: when enabled, sum of the delays brought by the analog filter and by the digital filter.

Analog filter delay is maximum 260 ns. Digital filter delay is $DNF \times t_{I2C_CLK}$.

The PCLK clock period t_{PCLK} must respect the following condition:

$$t_{PCLK} < 4/3 t_{SCL}$$

with t_{SCL} : SCL period

Caution: When the I2C kernel is clocked by PLCK, PCLK must respect the conditions for t_{I2C_CLK} .

23.4.4 Mode selection

The interface can operate in one of the four following modes:

- Slave transmitter
- Slave receiver
- Master transmitter
- Master receiver

By default, it operates in slave mode. The interface automatically switches from slave to master when it generates a START condition, and from master to slave if an arbitration loss or a STOP generation occurs, allowing multimaster capability.

Communication flow

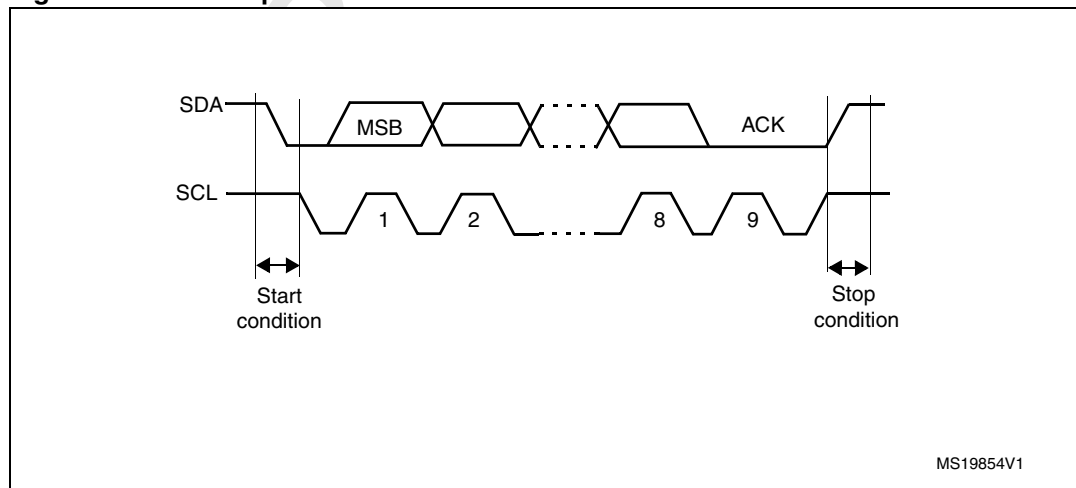
In Master mode, the I²C interface initiates a data transfer and generates the clock signal. A serial data transfer always begins with a START condition and ends with a STOP condition. Both START and STOP conditions are generated in master mode by software.

In Slave mode, the interface is capable of recognizing its own addresses (7 or 10-bit), and the General Call address. The General Call address detection can be enabled or disabled by software. The reserved SMBus addresses can also be enabled by software.

Data and addresses are transferred as 8-bit bytes, MSB first. The first byte(s) following the START condition contain the address (one in 7-bit mode, two in 10-bit mode). The address is always transmitted in Master mode.

A 9th clock pulse follows the 8 clock cycles of a byte transfer, during which the receiver must send an acknowledge bit to the transmitter. Refer to the following figure.

Figure 196. I²C bus protocol



Acknowledge can be enabled or disabled by software. The I²C interface addresses can be selected by software.

23.4.5 I²C initialization

Enabling and disabling the peripheral

The I2C peripheral clock must be configured and enabled in the clock controller (refer to [Section 7.2: Clocks on page 82](#)).

Then the I2C can be enabled by setting the PE bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

When the I2C is disabled (PE=0), the I2C performs a software reset: I2C lines (SDA and SCL) are released. The internal state machines are reset, and all communication control bits and status bits are put back to their reset value. The impacted bits are the same as those listed in [Section 23.4.6: Software reset](#).

Noise filters

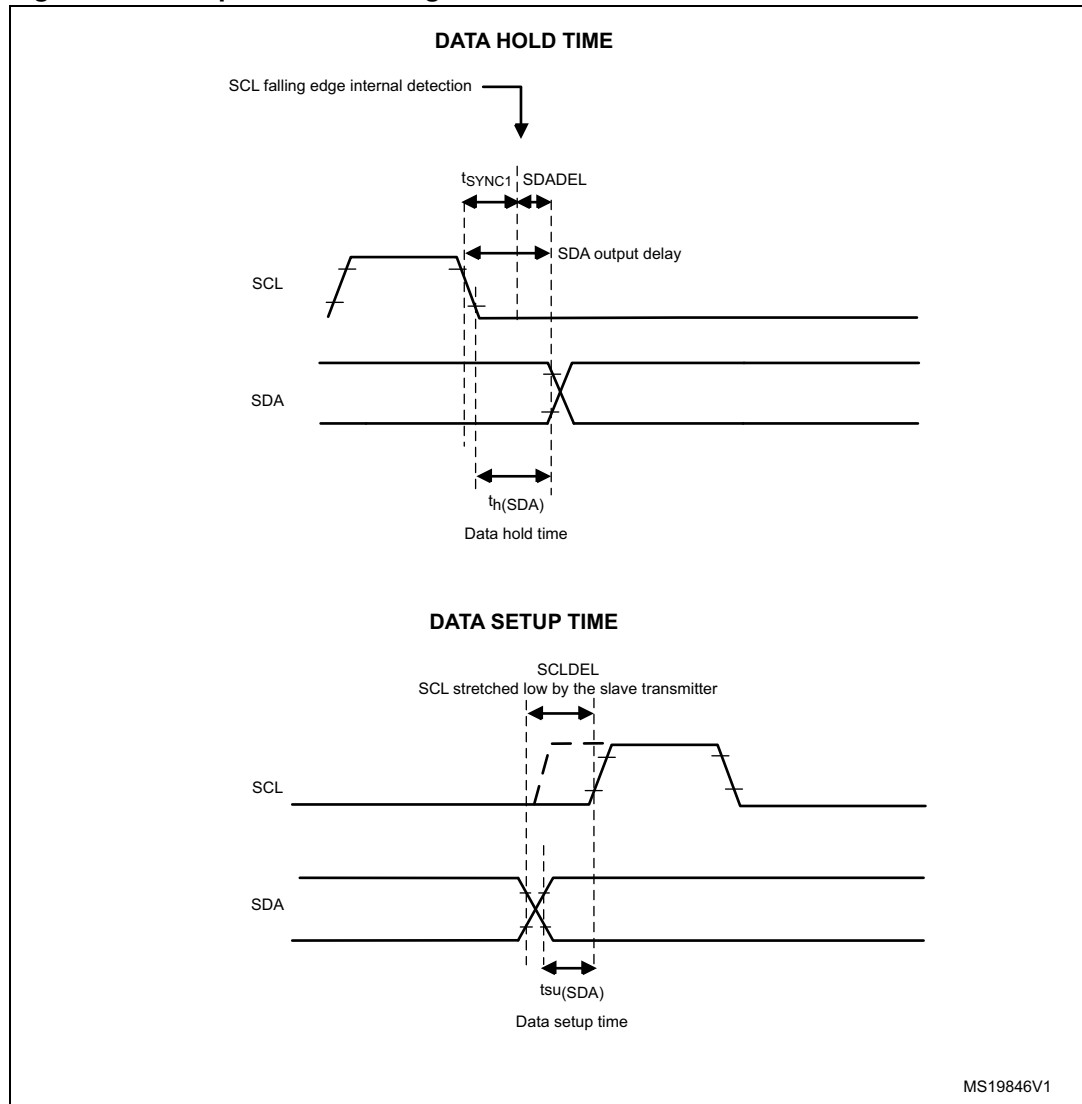
Before you enable the I2C peripheral by setting the PE bit in I2Cx_CR1 register, you must configure the noise filters, if needed. By default, an analog noise filter is present on the SDA and SCL inputs. This analog filter is compliant with the I2C specification which requires the suppression of spikes with a pulse width up to 50 ns in Fast Mode and Fast Mode Plus. You can disable this analog filter by setting the ANFOFF bit, and/or select a digital filter by configuring the DNF[3:0] bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Caution: Changing the filter configuration is not allowed when the I2C is enabled.

I2C timings

The timings must be configured in order to guarantee a correct data hold and setup time, used in master and slave modes. This is done by programming the PRESC[3:0], SCLDEL[3:0] and SDADEL[3:0] bits in the I2Cx_TIMINGR register.

Figure 197. Setup and hold timings



- When the SCL falling edge is internally detected, a delay is inserted before sending SDA output. This delay is $t_{SDADEL} = SDADEL \times t_{PRESC}$ where $t_{PRESC} = (PRESC+1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}$.
 T_{SDADEL} impacts the hold time $t_{HD;DAT}$.

The total SDA output delay is:

$$t_{SYNC1} + [SDADEL \times (PRESC+1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}]$$

t_{SYNC1} duration depends on these parameters:

- SCL falling slope
- When enabled, input delay brought by the analog filter: $t_{AF} 50ns < t_{AF} < 260 ns$.
- When enabled, input delay brought by the digital filter: $t_{DNF} = DNF \times t_{I2C_CLK}$
- Delay due to SCL synchronization to I2C_CLK clock (2 to 3 I2C_CLK periods)

In order to bridge the undefined region of the SCL falling edge, you must program SDADEL in such a way that:

$$\{t_f(\max) + t_{HD;DAT}(\min) - 50ns - [(DNF + 2) \times t_{I2C_CLK}] / \{(PRESC + 1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}\} \leq SDADEL$$

$$SDADEL \leq \{t_{HD;DAT}(\max) - 260 ns - [(DNF + 3) \times t_{I2C_CLK}] / \{(PRESC + 1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}\}$$

Note: -50 ns / -260 ns are part of the equation only when the analog filter is enabled.

Refer to [Table 68.: I2C-SMBUS specification data setup and hold times](#) for t_f and $t_{HD;DAT}$ standard values.

- After sending SDA output, SCL line is kept at low level during the setup time. This setup time is $t_{SCLDEL} = (SCLDEL + 1) \times t_{PRESC}$ where $t_{PRESC} = (PRESC + 1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}$.
 t_{SCLDEL} impacts the setup time $t_{SU;DAT}$.

In order to bridge the undefined region of the SDA transition (rising edge usually worst case), you must program SCLDEL in such a way that:

$$\{[t_f(\max) + t_{SU;DAT}(\min)] / [(PRESC + 1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}] - 1 \leq SCLDEL$$

Refer to [Table 68.: I2C-SMBUS specification data setup and hold times](#) for t_f and $t_{SU;DAT}$ standard values.

Table 68. I2C-SMBUS specification data setup and hold times

	Parameter	Standard		Fast Mode		Fast Mode Plus		SMBUS	
		Min.	Max	Min.	Max	Min.	Max	Min.	Max
$t_{HD;DAT}$ (us)	Data hold time	0	3.45	0	0.9	0	0.45	300	
$t_{SU;DAT}$ (ns)	Data setup time	250		100		50		250	
t_r (ns)	rise time of both SDA and SCL signals		1000		300		120		1000
t_f (ns)	fall time of both SDA and SCL signals		300		300		120		300

Additionally, in master mode, the SCL clock high and low levels must be configured by programming the PRESC[3:0], SCLH[7:0] and SCLL[7:0] bits in the I2Cx_TIMINGR register.

- When the SCL falling edge is internally detected, a delay is inserted before releasing the SCL output. This delay is $t_{SCLL} = (SCLL + 1) \times t_{PRESC}$ where $t_{PRESC} = (PRESC + 1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}$.
 t_{SCLL} impacts the SCL low time t_{LOW} .
- When the SCL rising edge is internally detected, a delay is inserted before forcing the SCL output to low level. This delay is $t_{SCLH} = (SCLH + 1) \times t_{PRESC}$ where $t_{PRESC} = (PRESC + 1) \times t_{I2C_CLK}$. t_{SCLH} impacts the SCL high time t_{HIGH} .

Refer to section : [I2C master initialization](#) for more details.

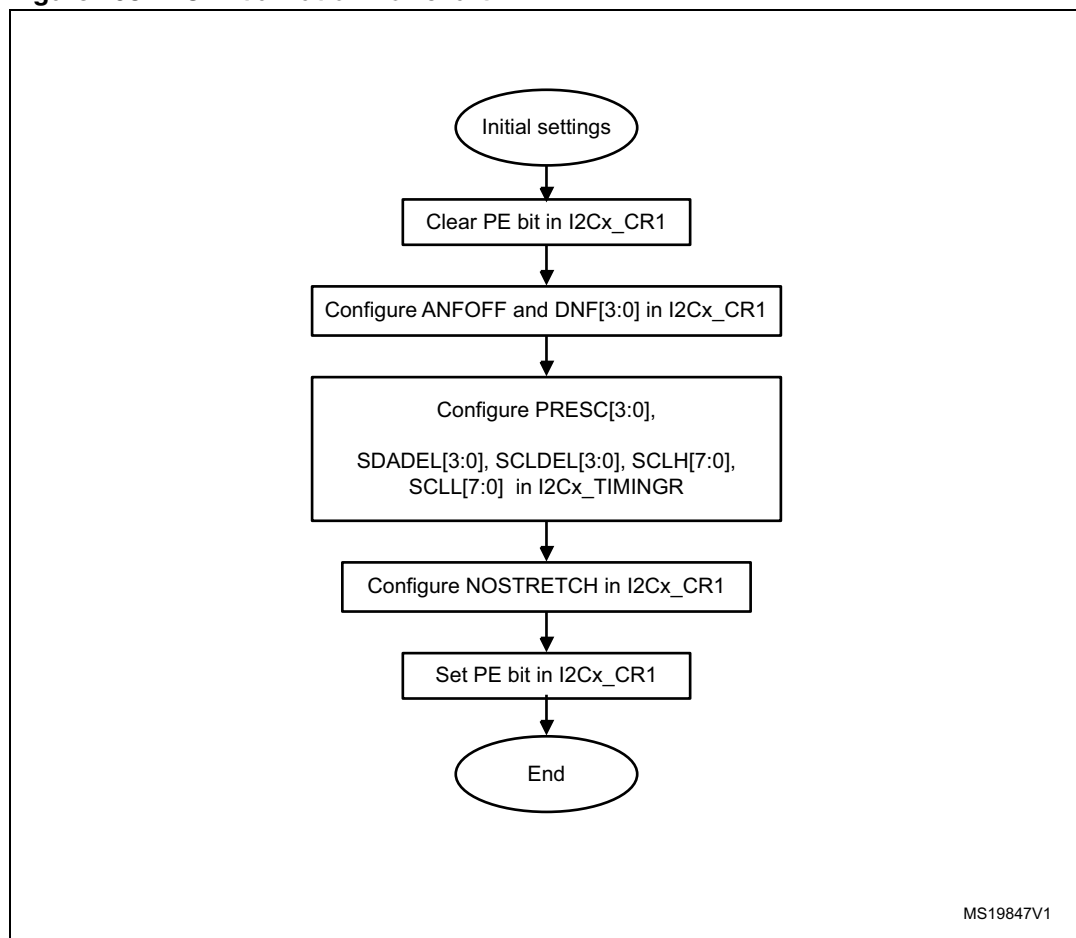
Caution: Changing the timing configuration is not allowed when the I2C is enabled.

I2C configuration

The I2C slave NOSTRETCH mode must also be configured before enabling the peripheral. Refer to : [I2C slave initialization](#) for more details.

Caution: Changing the NOSTRETCH configuration is not allowed when the I2C is enabled.

Figure 198. I2C initialization flowchart



23.4.6 Software reset

A software reset can be performed by setting the SWRST bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. In that case I2C lines SCL and SDA are released. Internal states machines are reset and communication control bits, as well as status bits come back to their reset value. The configuration registers are not impacted.

Here is the list of impacted register bits:

1. I2Cx_CR2 register: START, STOP, NACK
2. I2Cx_ISR register: BUSY, TXE, TXIS, RXNE, ADDR, NACKF, TCR, TC, STOPF, BERR, ARLO, OVR

and in addition when the SMBus feature is supported:

1. I2Cx_CR2 register: PECBYTE
2. I2Cx_ISR register: PECERR, TIMEOUT, ALERT

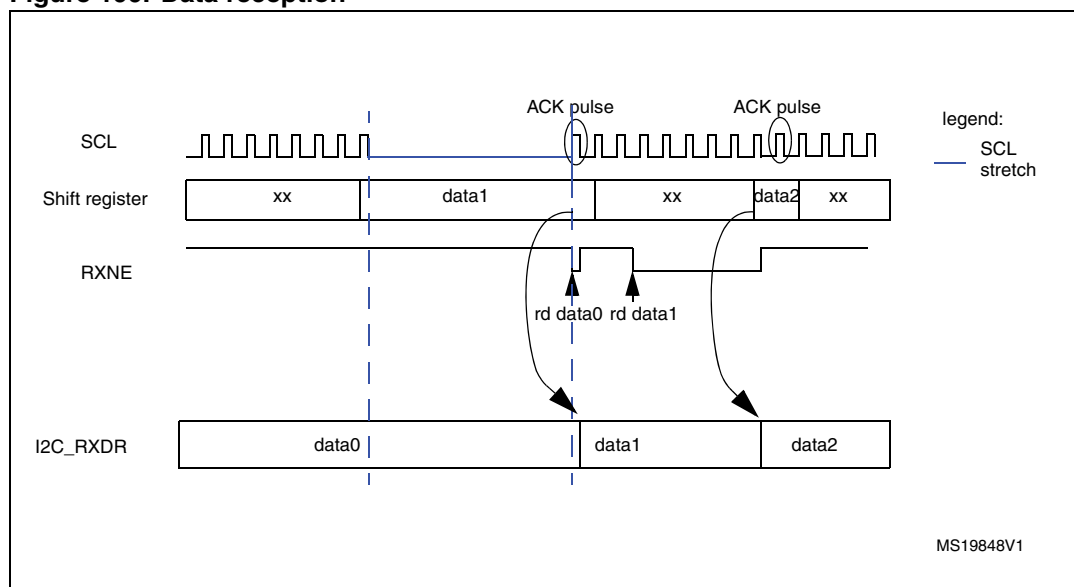
23.4.7 Data transfer

The data transfer is managed through transmit and receive data registers and a shift register.

Reception

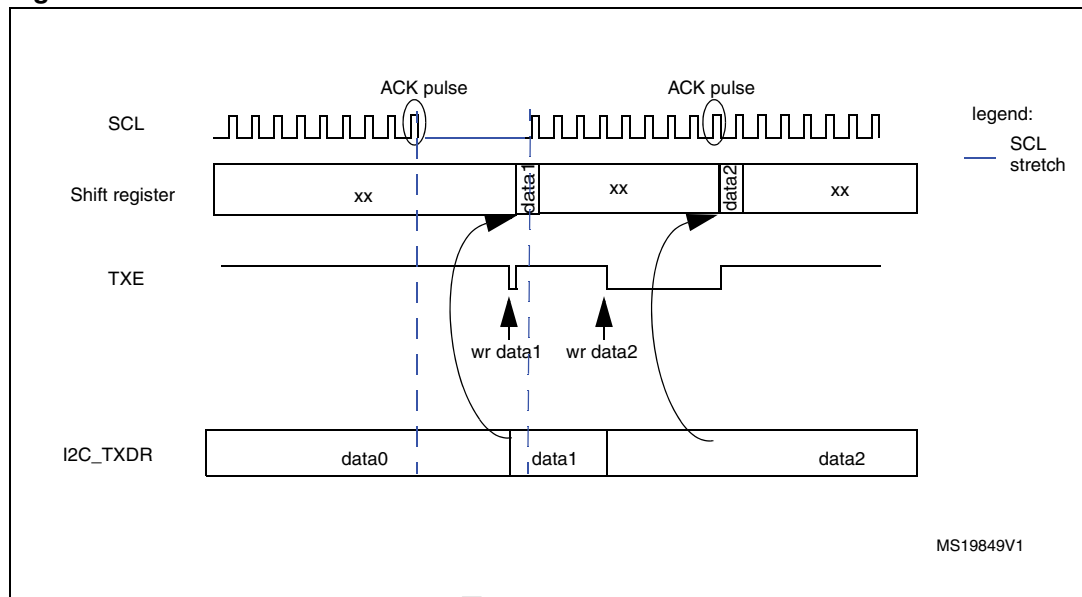
The SDA input fills the shift register. After the 8th SCL pulse (when the complete data byte is received), the shift register is copied into I2Cx_RXDR register if it is empty (RXNE=0). If RXNE=1, meaning that the previous received data byte has not yet been read, the SCL line is stretched low until I2Cx_RXDR is read. The stretch is inserted between the 8th and 9th SCL pulse (before the Acknowledge pulse).

Figure 199. Data reception



Transmission

If the I2Cx_TXDR register is not empty (TXE=0), its content is copied into the shift register after the 9th SCL pulse (the Acknowledge pulse). Then the shift register content is shifted out on SDA line. If TXE=1, meaning that no data is written yet in I2Cx_TXDR, SCL line is stretched low until I2Cx_TXDR is written. The stretch is done after the 9th SCL pulse.

Figure 200. Data transmission

Hardware transfer management

The I2C has a byte counter embedded in hardware in order to manage byte transfer and to close the communication in various modes such as:

- NACK, STOP and ReSTART generation in master mode
- ACK control in slave receiver mode
- PEC generation/checking when SMBus feature is supported

The byte counter is always used in master mode. By default it is disabled in slave mode, but it can be enabled by software by setting the SBC (Slave Byte Control) bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register.

The number of bytes to be transferred is programmed in the NBYTES[7:0] bit field in the I2Cx_CR2 register. If the number of bytes to be transferred (NBYTES) is greater than 255, or if a receiver wants to control the acknowledge value of a received data byte, the reload mode must be selected by setting the RELOAD bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register. In this mode, TCR flag is set when the number of bytes programmed in NBYTES has been transferred, and an interrupt is generated if TCIE is set. SCL is stretched as long as TCR flag is set. TCR is cleared by software when NBYTES is written to a non-zero value.

When the NBYTES counter is reloaded with the last number of bytes, RELOAD bit must be cleared.

When RELOAD=0 in master mode, the counter can be used in 2 modes:

- **Automatic end mode** (AUTOEND = '1' in the I2Cx_CR2 register). In this mode, the master automatically sends a STOP condition once the number of bytes programmed in the NBYTES[7:0] bit field has been transferred.
- **Software end mode** (AUTOEND = '0' in the I2Cx_CR2 register). In this mode, software action is expected once the number of bytes programmed in the NBYTES[7:0] bit field has been transferred; the TC flag is set and an interrupt is generated if the TCIE bit is set. The SCL signal is stretched as long as the TC flag is set. The TC flag is cleared by software when the START or STOP bit is set in the I2Cx_CR2 register. This mode must be used when the master wants to send a RESTART condition.

Caution: The AUTOEND bit has no effect when the RELOAD bit is set.

Table 69. I2C Configuration table

Function	SBC bit	RELOAD bit	AUTOEND bit
Master Tx/Rx NBYTES + STOP	x	0	1
Master Tx/Rx + NBYTES + RESTART	x	0	0
Slave Tx/Rx all received bytes ACKed	0	x	x
Slave Rx with ACK control	1	1	x

23.4.8 I²C slave mode

I2C slave initialization

In order to work in slave mode, you must enable at least one slave address. Two registers I2Cx_OAR1 and I2Cx_OAR2 are available in order to program the slave own addresses OA1 and OA2.

- OA1 can be configured either in 7-bit mode (by default) or in 10-bit addressing mode by setting the OA1MODE bit in the I2Cx_OAR1 register.

OA1 is enabled by setting the OA1EN bit in the I2Cx_OAR1 register.

- If additional slave addresses are required, you can configure the 2nd slave address OA2. Up to 7 OA2 LSB can be masked by configuring the OA2MSK[2:0] bits in the I2Cx_OAR2 register. Therefore for OA2MSK configured from 1 to 6, only OA2[7:2], OA2[7:3], OA2[7:4], OA2[7:5], OA2[7:6] or OA2[7] are compared with the received address. As soon as OA2MSK is not equal to 0, the address comparator for OA2 excludes the I2C reserved addresses (0000 XXX and 1111 XXX), which are not acknowledged. If OA2MSK=7, all received 7-bit addresses are acknowledged (except reserved addresses). OA2 is always a 7-bit address.

These reserved addresses can be acknowledged if they are enabled by the specific enable bit, if they are programmed in the I2Cx_OAR1 or I2Cx_OAR2 register with OA2MSK=0.

OA2 is enabled by setting the OA2EN bit in the I2Cx_OAR2 register.

- The General Call address is enabled by setting the GCEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

When the I2C is selected by one of its enabled addresses, the ADDR interrupt status flag is set, and an interrupt is generated if the ADDRIE bit is set.

By default, the slave uses its clock stretching capability, which means that it stretches the SCL signal at low level when needed, in order to perform software actions. If the master does not support clock stretching, the I2C must be configured with NOSTRETCH=1 in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

After receiving an ADDR interrupt, if several addresses are enabled you must read the ADDCODE[6:0] bits in the I2Cx_ISR register in order to check which address matched. DIR flag must also be checked in order to know the transfer direction.

Slave clock stretching (NOSTRETCH = 0)

In default mode, the I2C slave stretches the SCL clock in the following situations:

- When the ADDR flag is set: the received address matches with one of the enabled slave addresses. This stretch is released when the ADDR flag is cleared by software setting the ADDRCONF bit.
- In transmission, if the previous data transmission is completed and no new data is written in I2Cx_TXDR register, or if the first data byte is not written when the ADDR flag is cleared (TXE=1). This stretch is released when the data is written to the I2Cx_TXDR register.
- In reception when the I2Cx_RXDR register is not read yet and a new data reception is completed. This stretch is released when I2Cx_RXDR is read.
- When TCR = 1 in Slave Byte Control mode, reload mode (SBC=1 and RELOAD=1), meaning that the last data byte has been transferred. This stretch is released when then TCR is cleared by writing a non-zero value in the NBYTES[7:0] field.

Slave without clock stretching (NOSTRETCH = 1)

When NOSTRETCH = 1 in the I2Cx_CR1 register, the I2C slave does not stretch the SCL signal.

- The SCL clock is not stretched while the ADDR flag is set.
- In transmission, the data must be written in the I2Cx_TXDR register before the first SCL pulse corresponding to its transfer occurs. If not, an underrun occurs, the OVR flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register. The OVR flag is also set when the first data transmission starts and the STOPF bit is still set (has not been cleared). Therefore, if you clear the STOPF flag of the previous transfer only after writing the first data to be transmitted in the next transfer, you ensure that the OVR status is provided, even for the first data to be transmitted.
- In reception, the data must be read from the I2Cx_RXDR register before the 9th SCL pulse (ACK pulse) of the next data byte occurs. If not an overrun occurs, the OVR flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Slave Byte Control Mode

In order to allow byte ACK control in slave reception mode, Slave Byte Control mode must be enabled by setting the SBC bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. This is required to be compliant with SMBus standards.

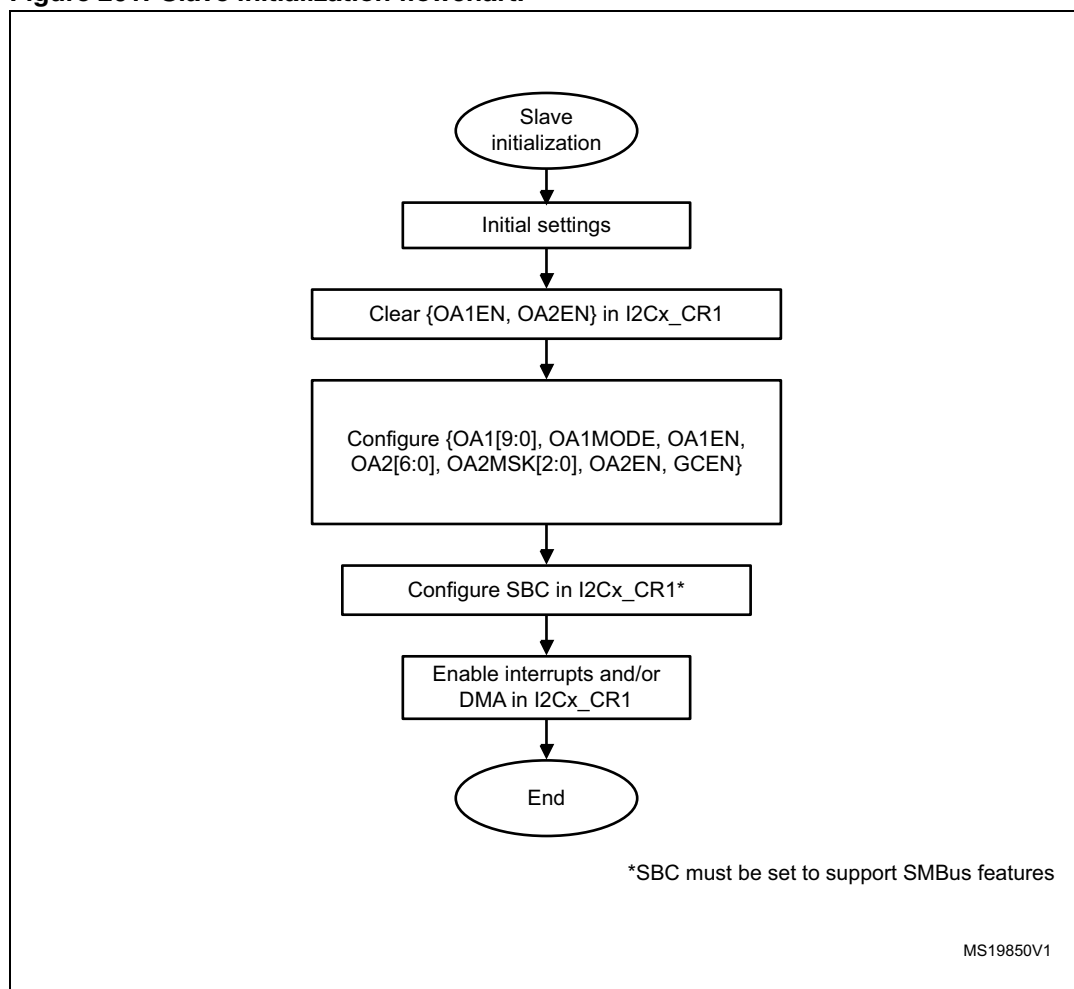
Reload mode must be selected in order to allow byte ACK control in slave reception mode (RELOAD=1). To get control of each byte, NBYTES must be initialized to 0x1 in the ADDR interrupt subroutine, and reloaded to 0x1 after each received byte. When the byte is received, the TCR bit is set, stretching the SCL signal low between the 8th and 9th SCL pulses. You can read the data from the I2Cx_RXDR register, and then decide to acknowledge it or not by configuring the ACK bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register. The SCL stretch is released by programming NBYTES to a non-zero value: the acknowledge or not-acknowledge is sent and next byte can be received.

NBYTES can be loaded with a value greater than 0x1, and in this case, the reception flow is continuous during NBYTES data reception.

- Note:**
- 1 The SBC bit must be configured when the I2C is disabled, or when the slave is not addressed, or when ADDR=1.
 - 2 The RELOAD bit value can be changed when ADDR=1, or when TCR=1.

Caution: Slave Byte Control mode is not compatible with NOSTRETCH mode. Setting SBC when NOSTRETCH=1 is not allowed.

Figure 201. Slave initialization flowchart.



Slave transmitter

A transmit interrupt status (TXIS) is generated when the I2Cx_TXDR register becomes empty. An interrupt is generated if the TXIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

The TXIS bit is cleared when the I2Cx_TXDR register is written with the next data byte to be transmitted.

When a NACK is received, the NACKF bit is set in the I2Cx_ISR register and an interrupt is generated if the NACKIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register. The slave automatically releases the SCL and SDA lines in order to let the master perform a STOP or a RESTART condition. The TXIS bit is not set when a NACK is received.

When a STOP is received and the STOPIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register, the STOPF flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register and an interrupt is generated. In most applications, the SBC bit is usually programmed to '0'. In this case, If TXE = 0 when the slave address is received (ADDR=1), you can choose either to send the content of the I2Cx_TXDR register as the first data byte, or to flush the I2Cx_TXDR register by setting the TXE bit in order to program a new data byte.

In Slave Byte Control mode (SBC=1), the number of bytes to be transmitted must be programmed in NBYTES in the address match interrupt subroutine (ADDR=1). In this case, the number of TXIS events during the transfer corresponds to the value programmed in NBYTES.

Caution: When NOSTRETCH=1, the SCL clock is not stretched while the ADDR flag is set, so you cannot flush the I2Cx_TXDR register content in the ADDR subroutine, in order to program the first data byte. The first data byte to be sent must be previously programmed in the I2Cx_TXDR register:

- This data can be the data written in the last TXIS event of the previous transmission message.
- If this data byte is not the one to be sent, the I2Cx_TXDR register can be flushed by setting the TXE bit in order to program a new data byte. The STOPF bit must be cleared only after these actions, in order to guarantee that they are executed before the first data transmission starts, following the address acknowledge.

If STOPF is still set when the first data transmission starts, an underrun error will be generated (the OVR flag is set).

If you need a TXIS event, (Transmit Interrupt or Transmit DMA request), you must set the TXIS bit in addition to the TXE bit, in order to generate a TXIS event.

Figure 202. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C slave transmitter, NOSTRETCH=0

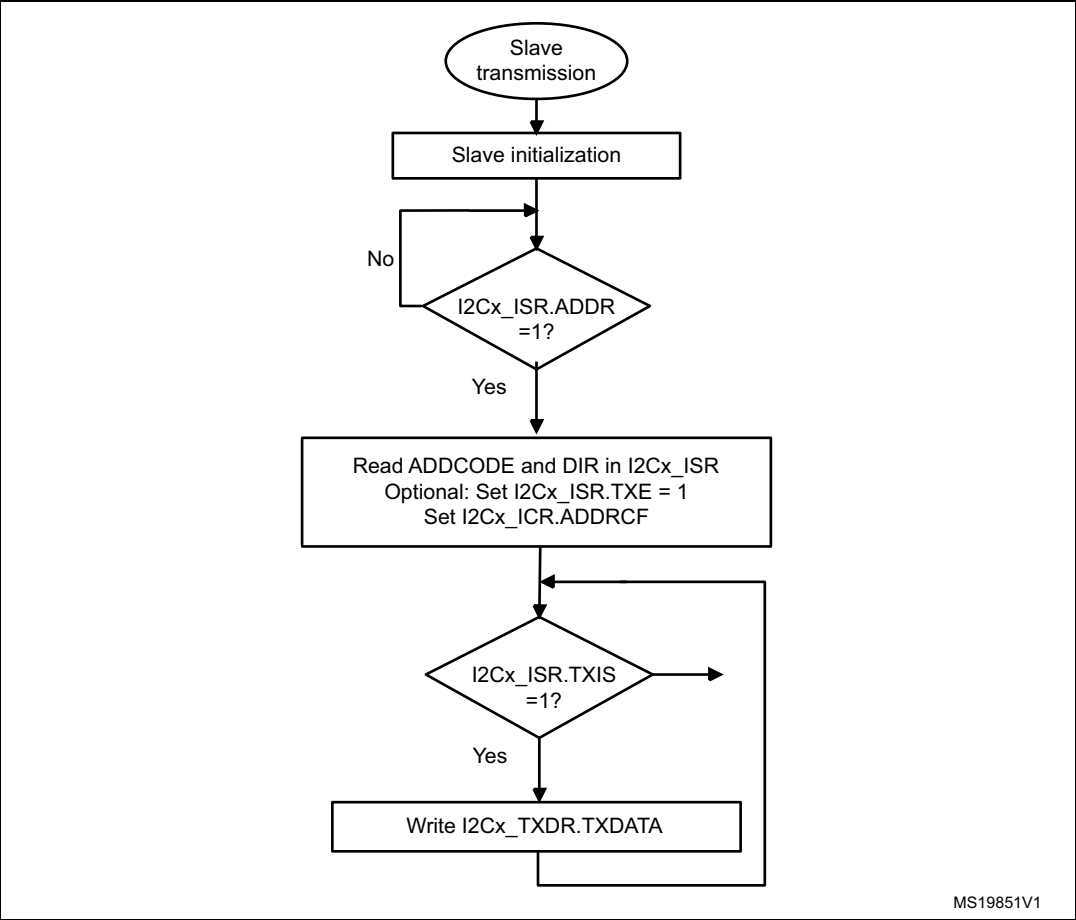


Figure 203. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C slave transmitter, NOSTRETCH=1

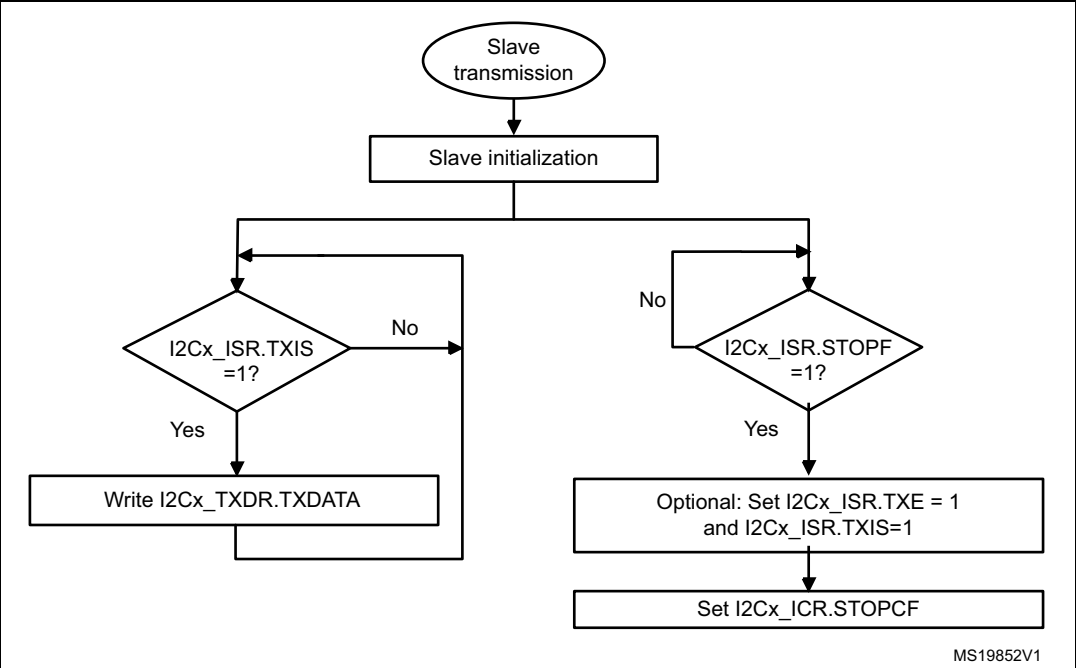
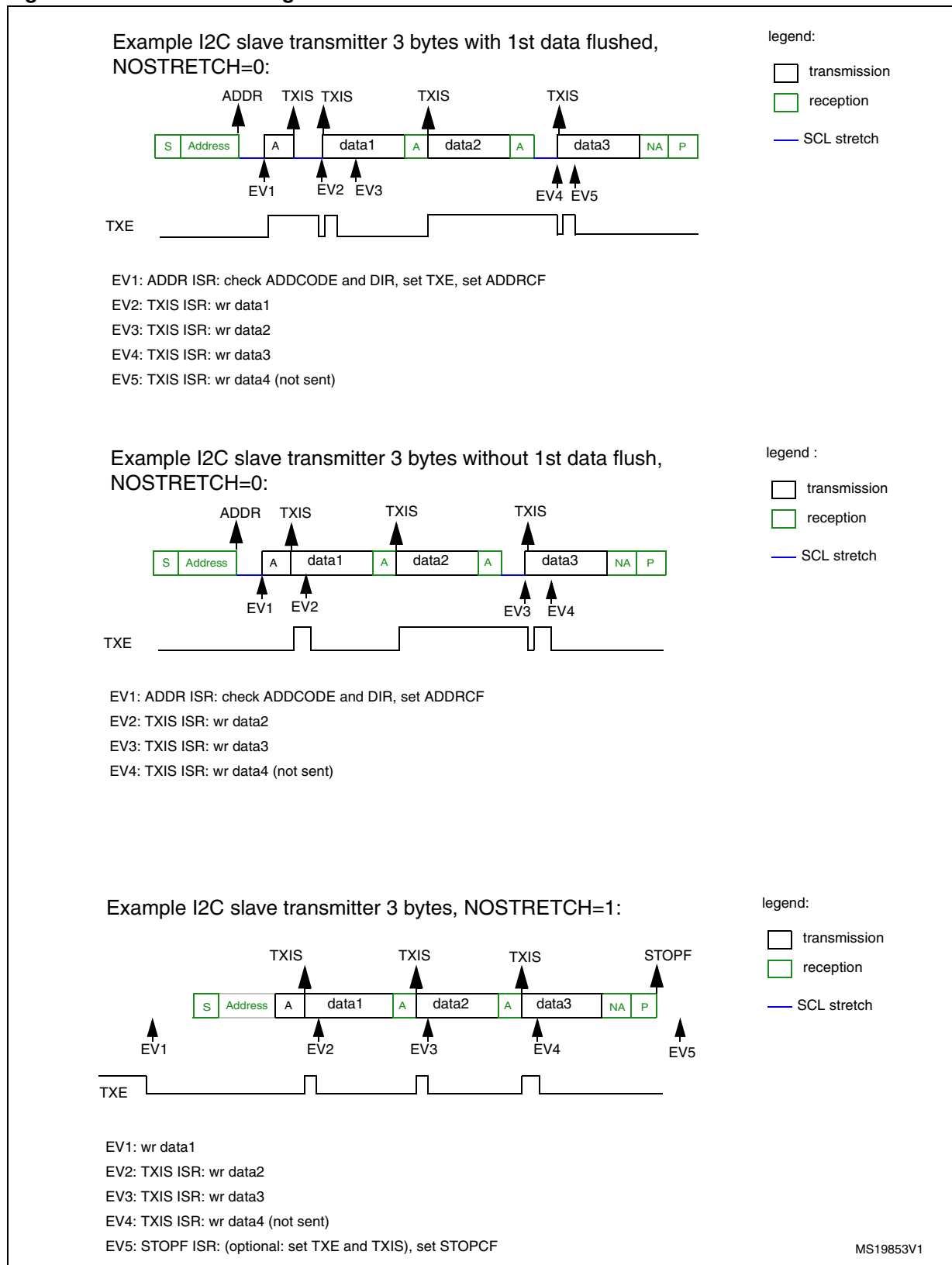


Figure 204. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C slave transmitter



Slave receiver

RXNE is set in I2Cx_ISR when the I2Cx_RXDR is full, and generates an interrupt if RXIE is set in I2Cx_CR1. RXNE is cleared when I2Cx_RXDR is read.

When a STOP is received and STOPIE is set in I2Cx_CR1, STOPF is set in I2Cx_ISR and an interrupt is generated.

Figure 205. Transfer sequence flowchart for slave receiver with NOSTRETCH=0

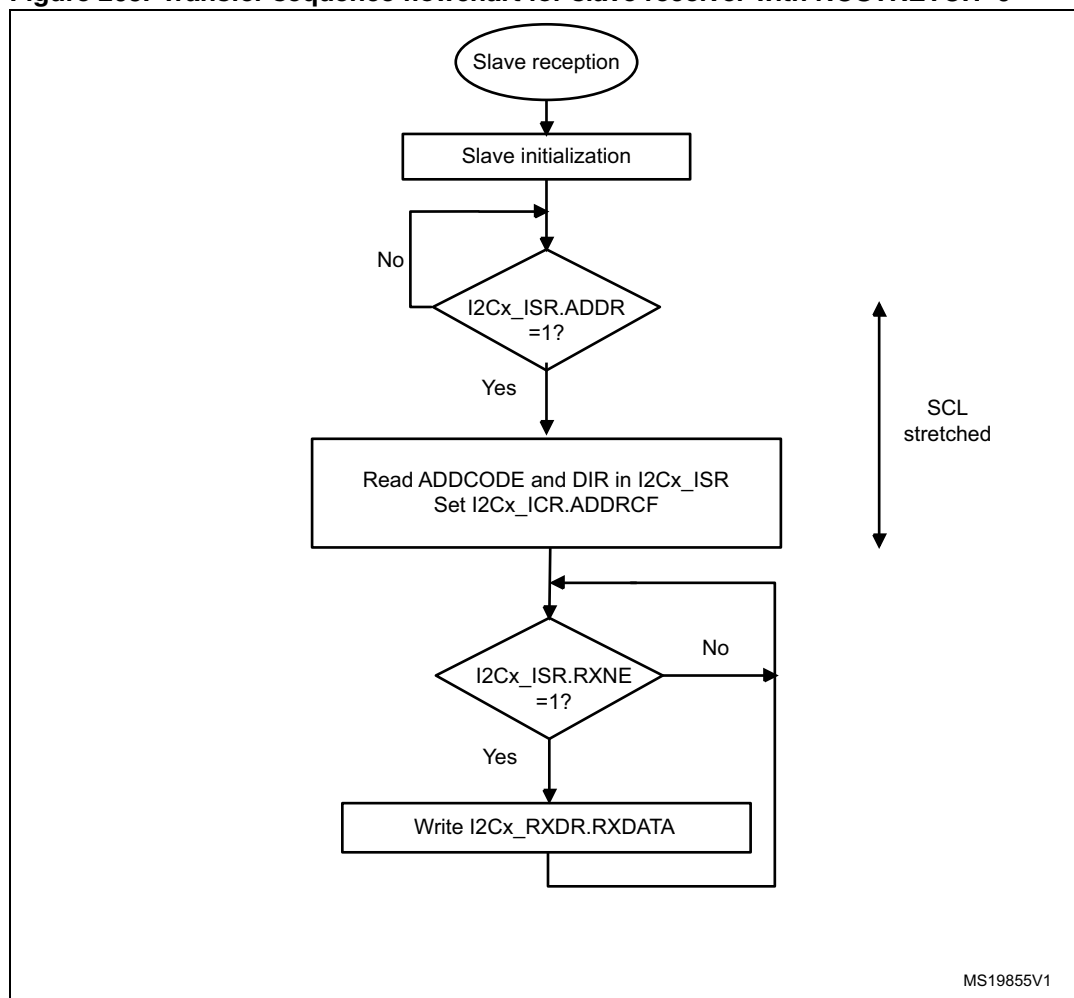


Figure 206. Transfer sequence flowchart for slave receiver with NOSTRETCH=1

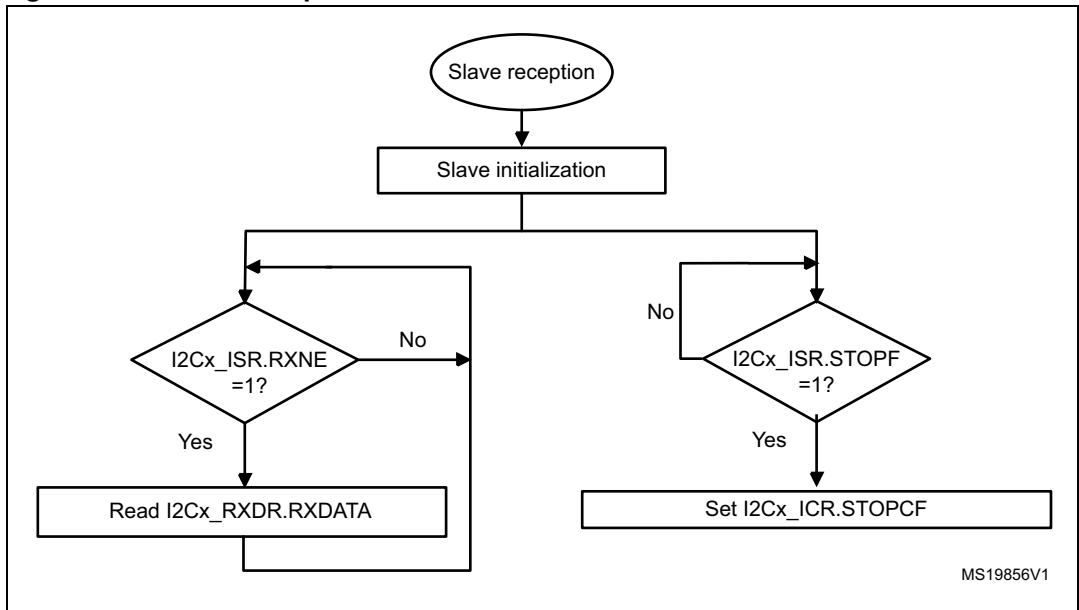
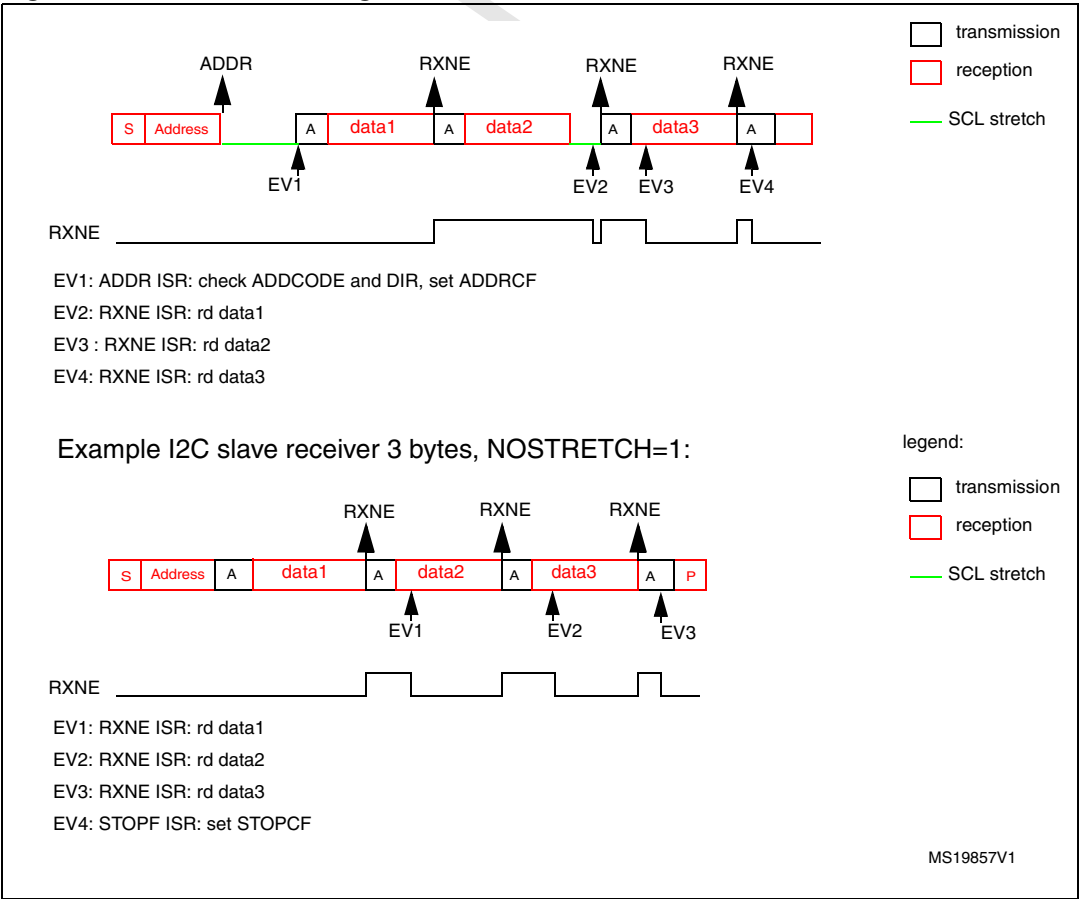


Figure 207. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C slave receiver



23.4.9 I²C master mode

I²C master initialization

Before enabling the peripheral, the I²C master clock must be configured by setting the SCLH and SCLL bits in the I2Cx_TIMINGR register.

A clock synchronization mechanism is implemented in order to support multi-master environment and slave clock stretching.

In order to allow clock synchronization:

- The low level of the clock is counted using the SCLL counter, starting from the SCL low level internal detection.
- The high level of the clock is counted using the SCLH counter, starting from the SCL high level internal detection.

The I²C detects its own SCL low level after a t_{SYNC1} delay depending on the SCL falling edge, SCL input noise filters (analog + digital) and SCL synchronization to the I2Cx_CLK clock. The I²C releases SCL to high level once the SCLL counter reaches the value programmed in the SCLL[7:0] bits in the I2Cx_TIMINGR register.

The I²C detects its own SCL high level after a t_{SYNC2} delay depending on the SCL rising edge, SCL input noise filters (analog + digital) and SCL synchronization to I2Cx_CLK clock. The I²C ties SCL to low level once the SCLH counter is reached reaches the value programmed in the SCLH[7:0] bits in the I2Cx_TIMINGR register.

Consequently the master clock period is:

$$t_{\text{SCL}} = t_{\text{SYNC1}} + t_{\text{SYNC2}} + \{ [(SCLH+1) + (SCLL+1)] \times (PRESC+1) \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}} \}$$

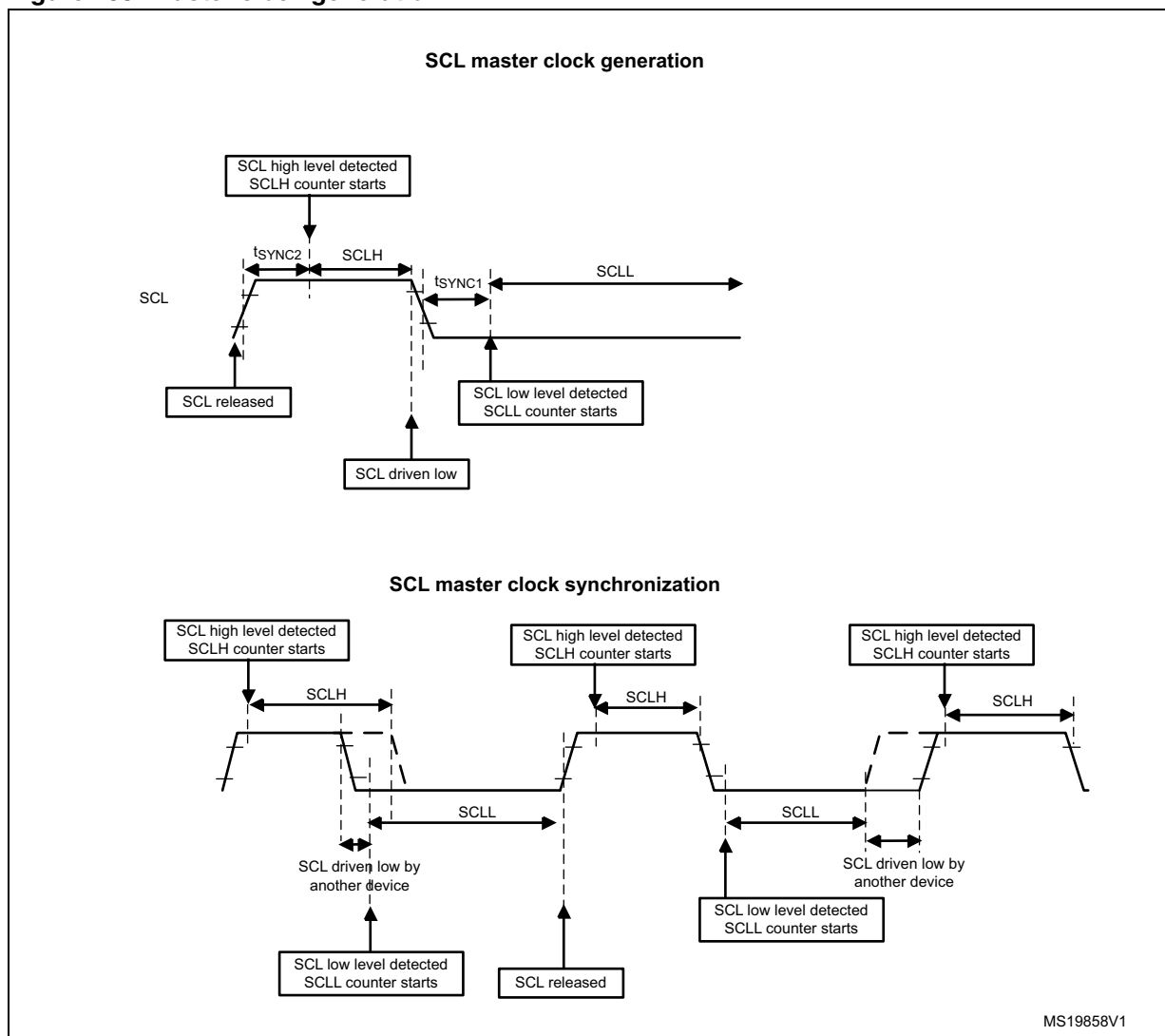
The duration of t_{SYNC1} depends on these parameters:

- SCL falling slope
- When enabled, input delay induced by the analog filter.
- When enabled, input delay induced by the digital filter: $DNF \times T_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$
- Delay due to SCL synchronization with I2C_CLK clock (2 to 3 I2C_CLK periods)

The duration of t_{SYNC2} depends on these parameters:

- SCL rising slope
- When enabled, input delay induced by the analog filter.
- When enabled, input delay induced by the digital filter: $DNF \times T_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$
- Delay due to SCL synchronization with I2C_CLK clock (2 to 3 I2C_CLK periods)

Figure 208. Master clock generation



Caution: In order to be I2C or SMBus compliant, the master clock must respect the timings given below:

Table 70. I2C-SMBUS specification clock timings

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Fast Mode		Fast Mode Plus		SMBUS		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
f_{SCL}	SCL clock frequency		100		400		1000		100	kHz
$t_{HD:STA}$	Hold time (repeated) START condition	4.0		0.6		0.26		4.0		μs
$t_{SU:STA}$	Set-up time for a repeated START condition	4.7		0.6		0.26		4.7		μs
$t_{SU:STO}$	Set-up time for STOP condition	4.0		0.6		0.26		4.0		μs

Table 70. I2C-SMBUS specification clock timings (continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Fast Mode		Fast Mode Plus		SMBUS		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{BUF}	Bus free time between a STOP and START condition	4.7		1.3		0.5		4.7		μ s
t_{LOW}	Low period of the SCL clock	4.7		1.3		0.5		4.7		μ s
t_{HIGH}	Period of the SCL clock	4.0		0.6		0.26		4.0	50	μ s
t_r	Rise time of both SDA and SCL signals		1000		300		120		1000	ns
t_f	Fall time of both SDA and SCL signals		300		300		120		300	ns

Note: $SCLL$ is also used to generate the t_{BUF} and $t_{SU:STA}$ timings.

$SCLH$ is also used to generate the $t_{HD:STA}$ and $t_{SU:STO}$ timings.

Refer to [Section 23.4.10: I2Cx_TIMINGR register configuration examples](#): for examples of I2Cx_TIMINGR settings vs. I2C_CLK frequency.

Master communication initialization (address phase)

In order to initiate the communication, you must program the following parameters for the addressed slave in the I2Cx_CR2 register:

- Addressing mode (7-bit or 10-bit): ADD10
- Slave address to be sent: SADD[9:0]
- Transfer direction: RD_WRN
- In case of 10-bit address read: HEAD10R bit. HEAD10R must be configured to indicate if the complete address sequence must be sent, or only the header in case of a direction change.
- The number of bytes to be transferred: NBYTES[7:0]. If the number of bytes is equal to or greater than 255 bytes, NBYTES[7:0] must initially be filled with 0xFF.

You must then set the START bit in I2Cx_CR2 register. Changing all the above bits is not allowed when START bit is set.

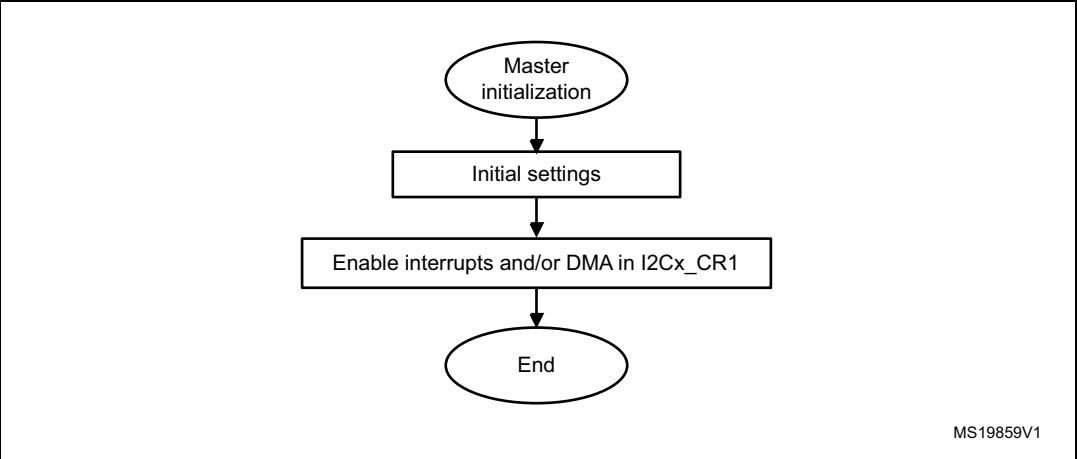
Then the master automatically sends the START condition followed by the slave address as soon as it detects that the bus is free (BUSY = 0) and after a delay of t_{BUF} .

In case of an arbitration loss, the master automatically switches back to slave mode and can acknowledge its own address if it is addressed as a slave.

Note: The START bit is reset by hardware when the slave address has been sent on the bus, whatever the received acknowledge value. The START bit is also reset by hardware if an arbitration loss occurs. If the I2C is addressed as a slave (ADDR=1) while the START bit is set, the I2C switches to slave mode and the START bit is cleared when the ADDRCONF bit is set.

Note: The same procedure is applied for a Repeated Start condition. In this case BUSY=1.

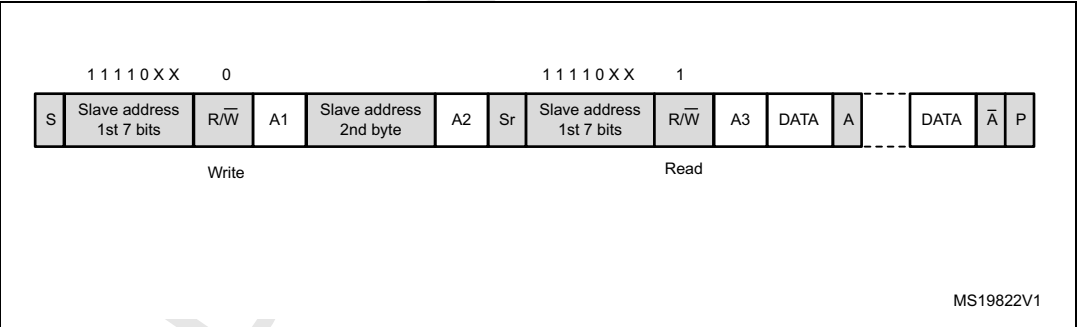
Figure 209. Master initialization flowchart



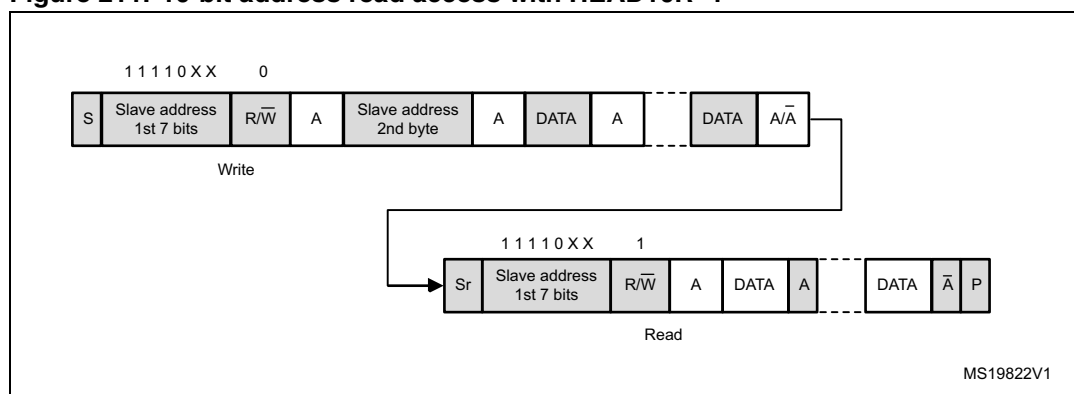
Initialization of a master receiver addressing a 10-bit address slave

- If the slave address is in 10-bit format, you can choose to send the complete read sequence by clearing the HEAD10R bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register. In this case the master automatically sends the following complete sequence after the START bit is set: (Re)Start + Slave address 10-bit header Write + Slave address 2nd byte + REStart + Slave address 10-bit header Read

Figure 210. 10-bit address read access with HEAD10R=0



- If the master addresses a 10-bit address slave, transmits data to this slave and then reads data from the same slave, a master transmission flow must be done first. Then a repeated start is set with the 10 bit slave address configured with HEAD10R=1. In this case the master sends this sequence: ReStart + Slave address 10-bit header Read

Figure 211. 10-bit address read access with HEAD10R=1**Master transmitter**

In the case of a write transfer, the TXIS flag is set after each byte transmission, after the 9th SCL pulse when an ACK is received.

A TXIS event generates an interrupt if the TXIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register. The flag is cleared when the I2Cx_TXDR register is written with the next data byte to be transmitted.

The number of TXIS events during the transfer corresponds to the value programmed in NBYTES[7:0]. If the total number of data bytes to be sent is greater than 255, reload mode must be selected by setting the RELOAD bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register. In this case, when NBYTES data have been transferred, the TCR flag is set and the SCL line is stretched low until NBYTES[7:0] is written to a non-zero value.

The TXIS flag is not set when a NACK is received.

- When RELOAD=0 and NBYTES data have been transferred:
 - In automatic end mode (AUTOEND=1), a STOP is automatically sent.
 - In software end mode (AUTOEND=0), the TC flag is set and the SCL line is stretched low in order to perform software actions:

A RESTART condition can be requested by setting the START bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register with the proper slave address configuration, and number of bytes to be transferred. Setting the START bit clears the TC flag and the START condition is sent on the bus.

A STOP condition can be requested by setting the STOP bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register. Setting the STOP bit clears the TC flag and the STOP condition is sent on the bus.
- If a NACK is received: the TXIS flag is not set, and a STOP condition is automatically sent after the NACK reception. the NACKF flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register, and an interrupt is generated if the NACKIE bit is set.

Figure 212. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master transmitter for N<=255 bytes

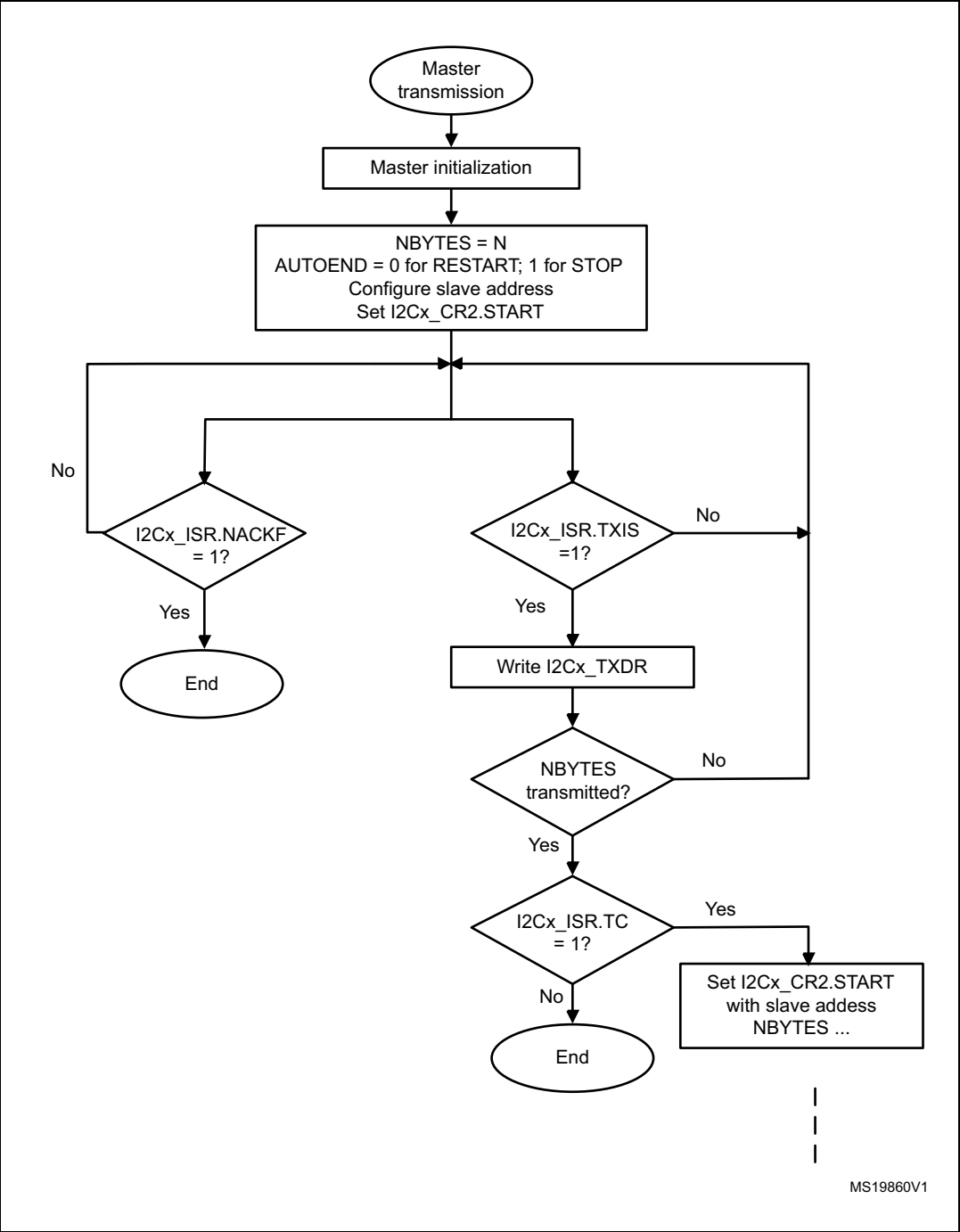


Figure 213. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master transmitter for N>255 bytes

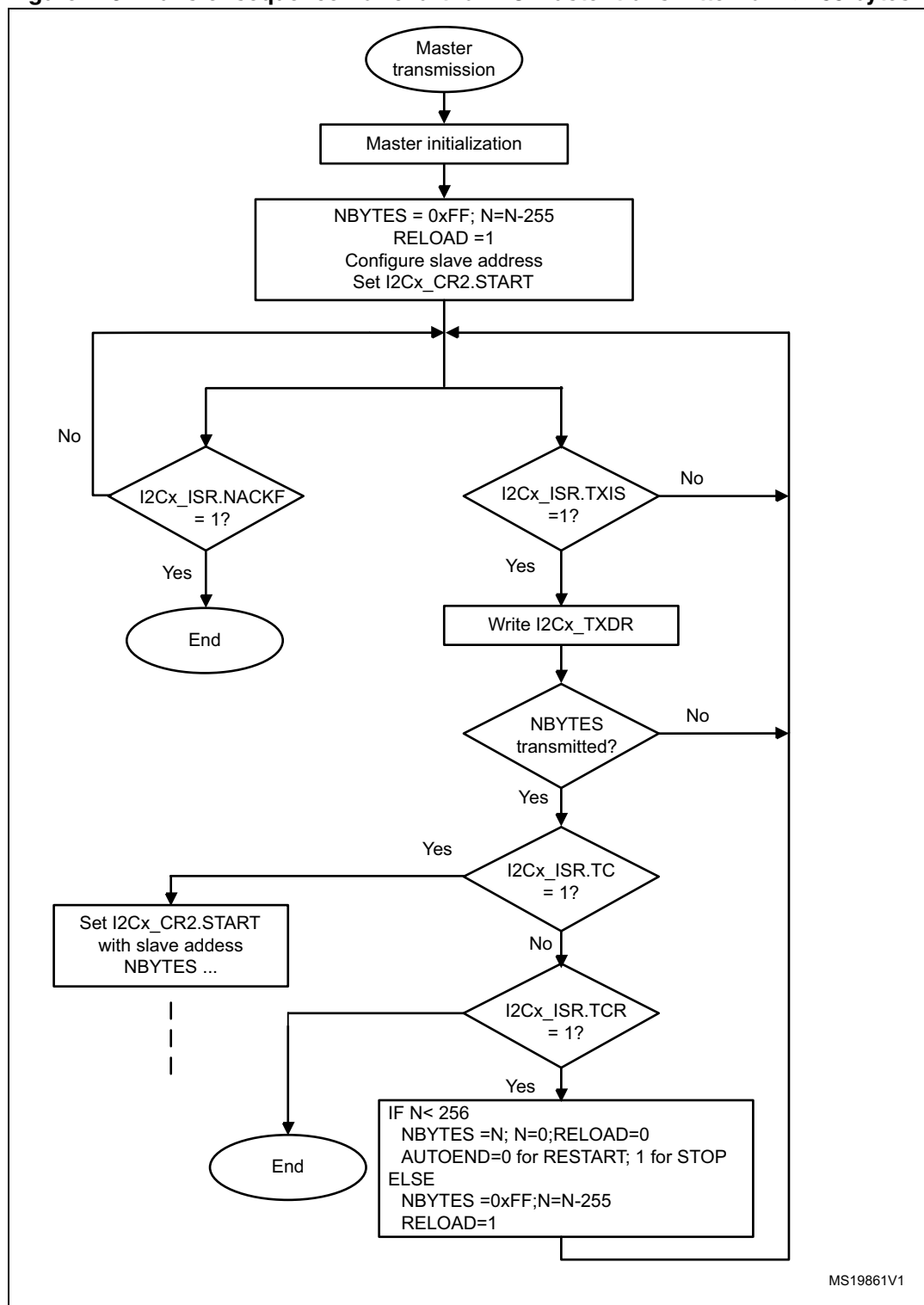
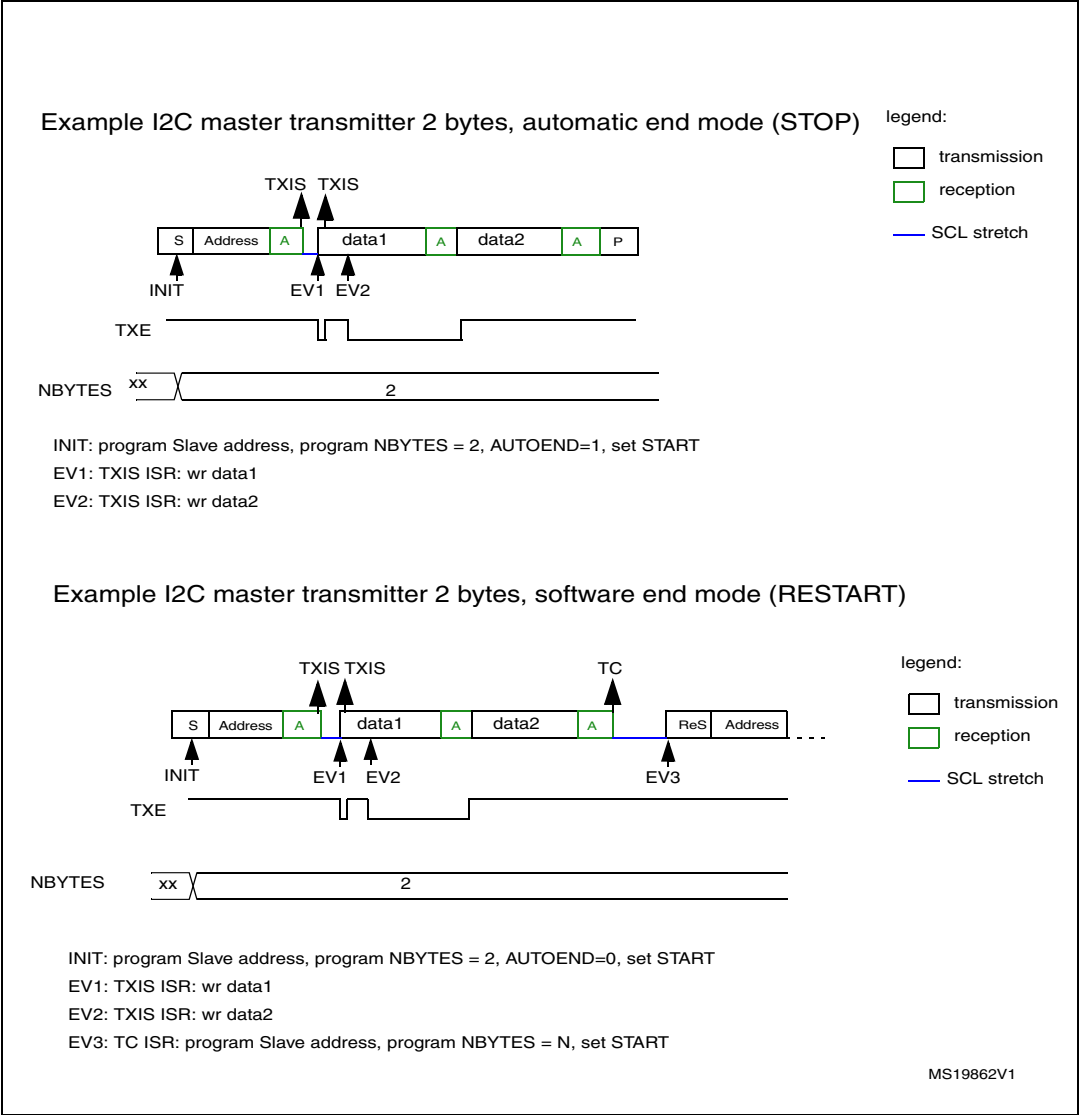


Figure 214. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C master transmitter



Master receiver

In the case of a read transfer, the RXNE flag is set after each byte reception, after the 8th SCL pulse. An RXNE event generates an interrupt if the RXIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register. The flag is cleared when I2Cx_RXDR is read.

If the total number of data bytes to be received is greater than 255, reload mode must be selected by setting the RELOAD bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register. In this case, when NBYTES[7:0] data have been transferred, the TCR flag is set and the SCL line is stretched low until NBYTES[7:0] is written to a non-zero value.

- When RELOAD=0 and NBYTES[7:0] data have been transferred:
 - In automatic end mode (AUTOEND=1), a NACK and a STOP are automatically sent after the last received byte.
 - In software end mode (AUTOEND=0), a NACK is automatically sent after the last received byte, the TC flag is set and the SCL line is stretched low in order to allow software actions:

A RESTART condition can be requested by setting the START bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register with the proper slave address configuration, and number of bytes to be transferred. Setting the START bit clears the TC flag and the START condition, followed by slave address, are sent on the bus.

A STOP condition can be requested by setting the STOP bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register. Setting the STOP bit clears the TC flag and the STOP condition is sent on the bus.

Figure 215. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master receiver for N≤255 bytes

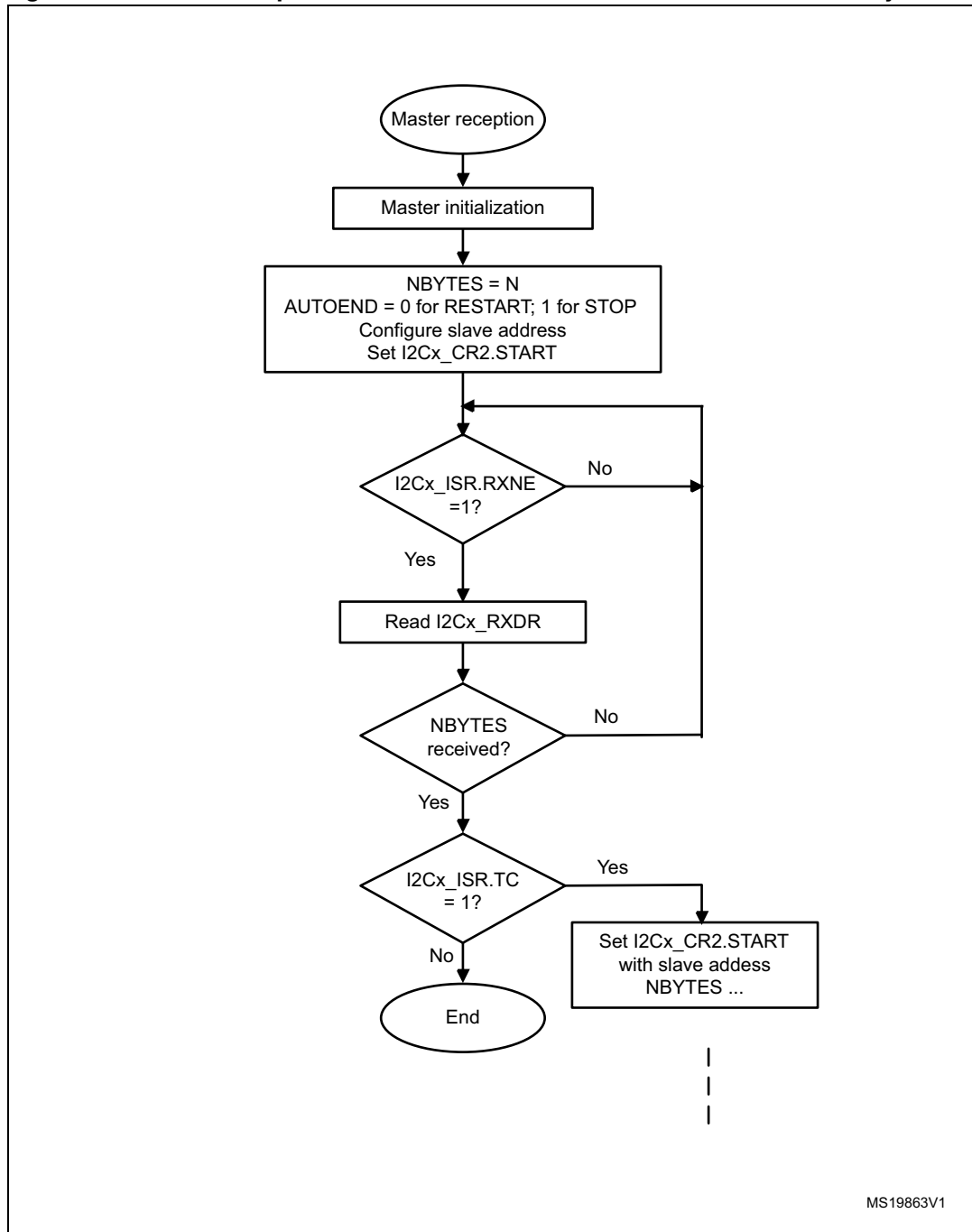


Figure 216. Transfer sequence flowchart for I2C master receiver for N>255 bytes

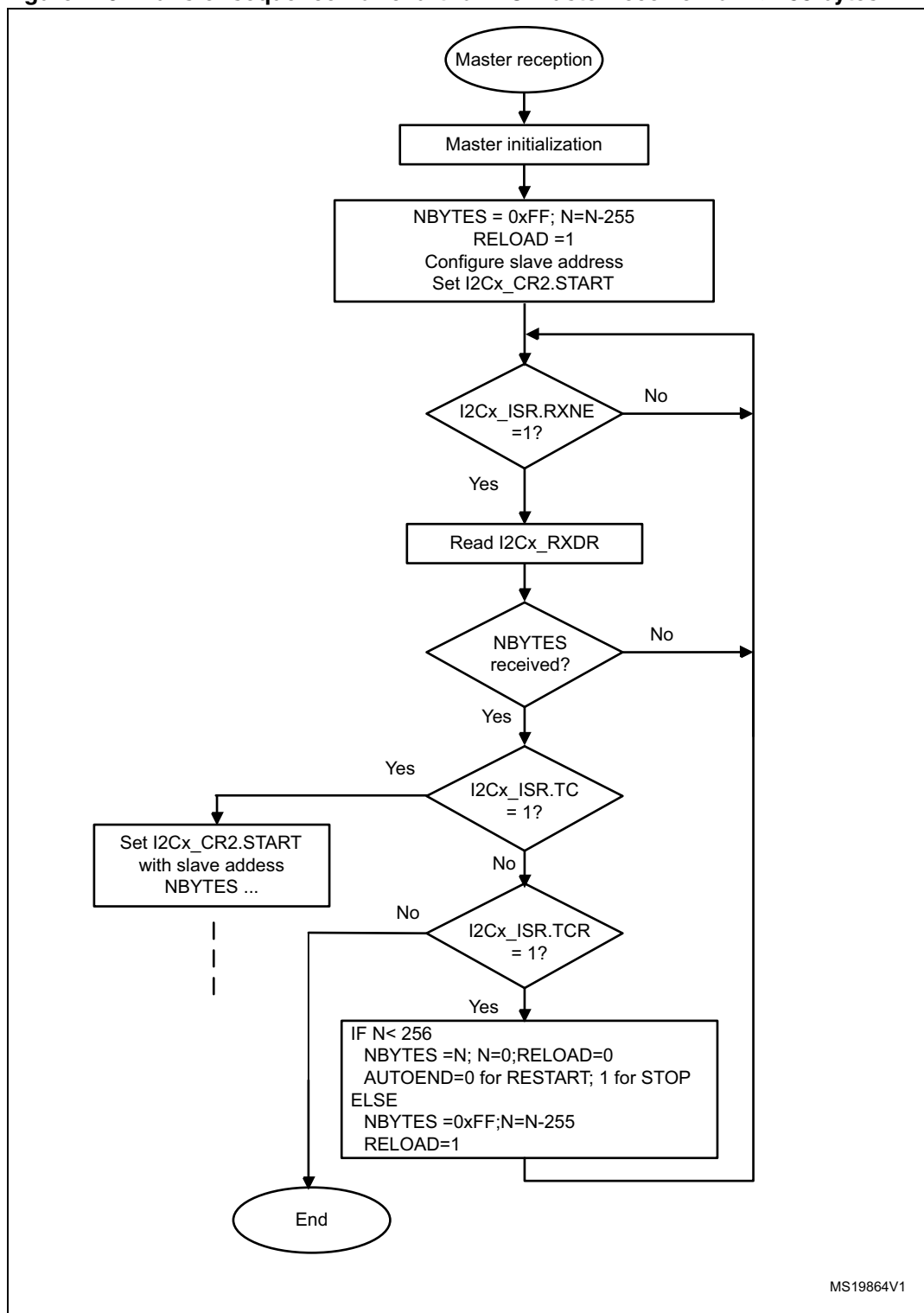
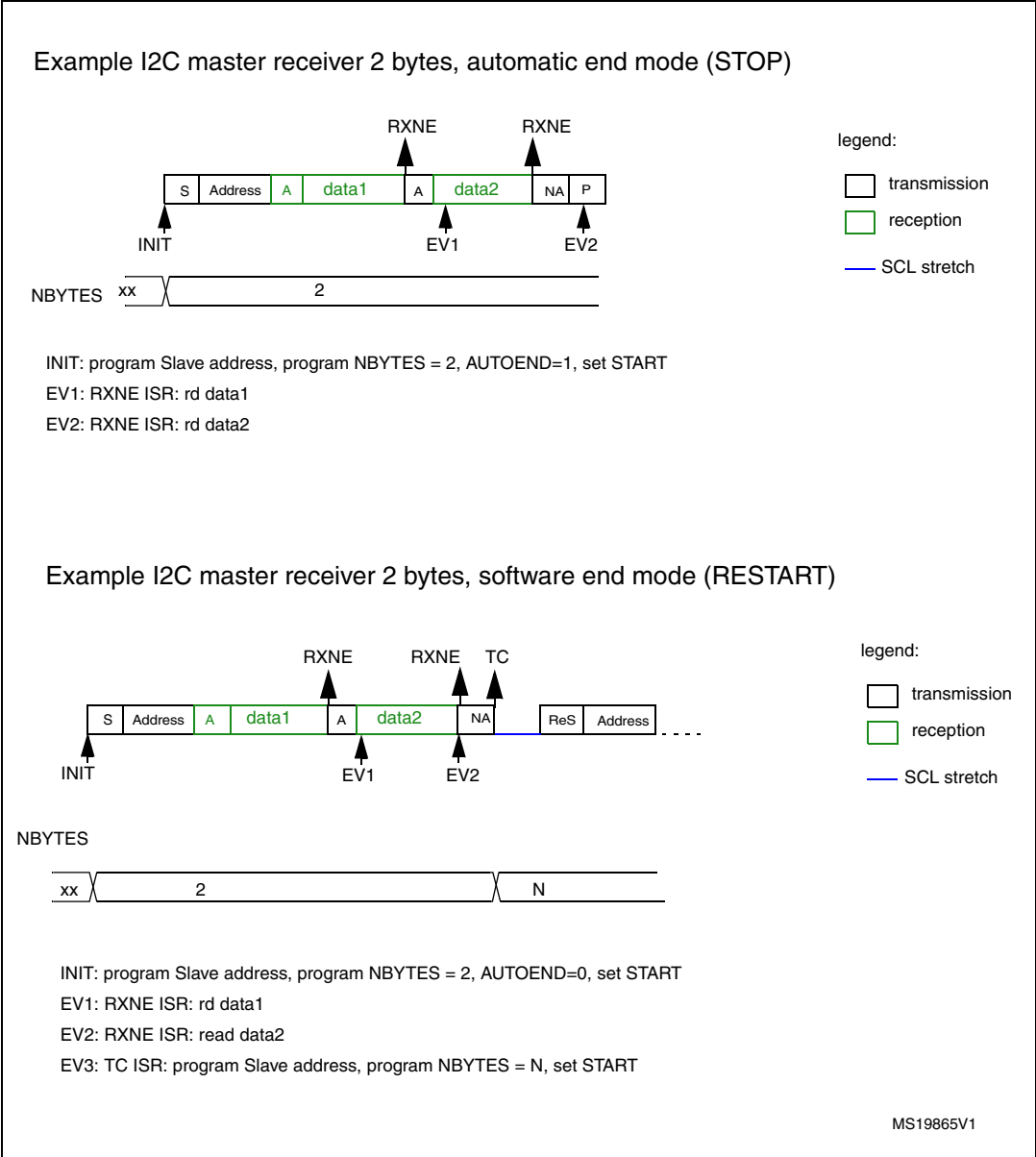


Figure 217. Transfer bus diagrams for I2C master receiver



23.4.10 I2Cx_TIMINGR register configuration examples:

Table 71. Examples of timings settings for $f_{I2C_CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$

Parameter	Standard mode		Fast Mode	Fast Mode Plus
	10 kHz	100 kHz	400 kHz	500 kHz
PRESC	1	1	0	0
SCLL	0xC7	0x13	0x9	0x6
t_{SCLL}	200x250ns = 50µs	20x250ns = 5.0µs	10x125ns = 1250ns	7x125ns = 875ns
SCLH	0xC3	0xF	0x3	0x3
t_{SCLH}	196x250ns = 49µs	16x250ns = 4.0µs	4x125ns = 500ns	4x125ns = 500ns
$t_{SCL}^{(1)}$	~100 µs ⁽²⁾	~10 µs ⁽²⁾	~2500 ns ⁽³⁾	~2000 ns ⁽⁴⁾
SDADEL	0x2	0x2	0x1	0x1
t_{SDADEL}	2x250 ns = 500 ns	2x250 ns = 500 ns	1x125 ns = 125 ns	1x125 ns = 125 ns
SCLDEL	0x4	0x4	0x3	0x1
t_{SCLDEL}	5x250 ns = 1250 ns	5x250 ns = 1250 ns	4x125 ns = 500 ns	2x125 ns = 250 ns

1. SCL period t_{SCL} is greater than $t_{SCLL} + t_{SCLH}$ due to SCL internal detection delay. Values provided for t_{SCL} are examples only.
2. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 500\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 1000\text{ ns}$
3. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 500\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 750\text{ ns}$
4. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 500\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 655\text{ ns}$

Table 72. Examples of timings settings for $f_{I2C_CLK} = 16\text{ MHz}$

Parameter	Standard mode		Fast Mode	Fast Mode Plus
	10 kHz	100 kHz	400 kHz	1000 kHz
PRESC	3	3	1	0
SCLL	0xC7	0x13	0x9	0x4
t_{SCLL}	200 x 250 ns = 50 µs	20 x 250 ns = 5.0 µs	10 x 125 ns = 1250 ns	5 x 62.5 ns = 312.5 ns
SCLH	0xC3	0xF	0x3	0x2
t_{SCLH}	196 x 250 ns = 49 µs	16 x 250 ns = 4.0 µs	4 x 125ns = 500 ns	3 x 62.5 ns = 187.5 ns
$t_{SCL}^{(1)}$	~100 µs ⁽²⁾	~10 µs ⁽²⁾	~2500 ns ⁽³⁾	~1000 ns ⁽⁴⁾
SDADEL	0x2	0x2	0x2	0x0
t_{SDADEL}	2 x 250 ns = 500 ns	2 x 250 ns = 500 ns	2 x 125 ns = 250 ns	0 ns
SCLDEL	0x4	0x4	0x3	0x2
t_{SCLDEL}	5 x 250 ns = 1250 ns	5 x 250 ns = 1250 ns	4 x 125 ns = 500 ns	3 x 62.5 ns = 187.5 ns

1. SCL period t_{SCL} is greater than $t_{SCLL} + t_{SCLH}$ due to SCL internal detection delay. Values provided for t_{SCL} are examples only.
2. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 250\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 1000\text{ ns}$
3. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 250\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 750\text{ ns}$
4. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 250\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 500\text{ ns}$

Table 73. Examples of timings settings for $f_{I2C_CLK} = 48\text{ MHz}$

Parameter	Standard mode		Fast Mode	Fast Mode Plus
	10 kHz	100 kHz	400 kHz	1000 kHz
PRESC	0xB	0xB	5	5
SCLL	0xC7	0x13	0x9	0x3
t_{SCLL}	200 x 250 ns = 50 μ s	20 x 250 ns = 5.0 μ s	10 x 125 ns = 1250 ns	4 x 125 ns = 500 ns
SCLH	0xC3	0xF	0x3	0x1
t_{SCLH}	196 x 250 ns = 49 μ s	16 x 250 ns = 4.0 μ s	4 x 125 ns = 500 ns	2 x 125 ns = 250 ns
$t_{SCL}^{(1)}$	$\sim 100\text{ }\mu\text{s}^{(2)}$	$\sim 10\text{ }\mu\text{s}^{(2)}$	$\sim 2500\text{ ns}^{(3)}$	$\sim 875\text{ ns}^{(4)}$
SDADEL	0x2	0x2	0x3	0x0
t_{SDADEL}	2 x 250 ns = 500 ns	2 x 250 ns = 500 ns	3 x 125 ns = 375 ns	0 ns
SCLDEL	0x4	0x4	0x3	0x1
t_{SCLDEL}	5 x 250 ns = 1250 ns	5 x 250 ns = 1250 ns	4 x 125 ns = 500 ns	2 x 125 ns = 250 ns

1. The SCL period t_{SCL} is greater than $t_{SCLL} + t_{SCLH}$ due to the SCL internal detection delay. Values provided for t_{SCL} are only examples.
2. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 83.3\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 1000\text{ ns}$
3. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 83.3\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 750\text{ ns}$
4. $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2}$ minimum value is $4 \times t_{I2C_CLK} = 83.3\text{ ns}$. Example with $t_{SYNC1} + t_{SYNC2} = 250\text{ ns}$

23.4.11 SMBus specific features

This section is relevant only when SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Table 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Introduction

The System Management Bus (SMBus) is a two-wire interface through which various devices can communicate with each other and with the rest of the system. It is based on I2C principles of operation. SMBus provides a control bus for system and power management related tasks.

This peripheral is compatible with the SMBUS specification rev 2.0 (<http://smbus.org/specs/>).

The System Management Bus Specification refers to three types of devices.

- A slave is a device that receives or responds to a command.
- A master is a device that issues commands, generates the clocks and terminates the transfer.
- A host is a specialized master that provides the main interface to the system's CPU. A host must be a master-slave and must support the SMBus host notify protocol. Only one host is allowed in a system.

This peripheral can be configured as master or slave device, and also as a host.

SMBUS is based on I2C specification rev 2.1.

Bus protocols

There are eleven possible command protocols for any given device. A device may use any or all of the eleven protocols to communicate. The protocols are Quick Command, Send Byte, Receive Byte, Write Byte, Write Word, Read Byte, Read Word, Process Call, Block Read, Block Write and Block Write-Block Read Process Call. These protocols should be implemented by the user software.

For more details of these protocols, refer to SMBus specification ver. 2.0 (<http://smbus.org/specs/>).

Address resolution protocol (ARP)

SMBus slave address conflicts can be resolved by dynamically assigning a new unique address to each slave device. In order to provide a mechanism to isolate each device for the purpose of address assignment each device must implement a unique device identifier (UDID). This 128-bit number is implemented by software.

This peripheral supports the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP). The SMBus Device Default Address (0b1100 001) is enabled by setting SMBDEN bit in I2Cx_CR1 register. The ARP commands should be implemented by the user software.

Arbitration is also performed in slave mode for ARP support.

For more details of the SMBus Address Resolution Protocol, refer to SMBus specification ver. 2.0 (<http://smbus.org/specs/>).

Received Command and Data acknowledge control

A SMBus receiver must be able to NACK each received command or data. In order to allow the ACK control in slave mode, the Slave Byte Control mode must be enabled by setting SBC bit in I2Cx_CR1 register. Refer to [Slave Byte Control Mode on page 509](#) section for more details.

Host Notify protocol

This peripheral supports the Host Notify protocol by setting the SMBHEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. In this case the host will acknowledge the SMBus Host address (0b0001 000).

When this protocol is used, the device acts as a master and the host as a slave.

SMBus alert

The SMBus ALERT optional signal is supported. A slave-only device can signal the host through the SMBALERT# pin that it wants to talk. The host processes the interrupt and simultaneously accesses all SMBALERT# devices through the Alert Response Address (0b0001 100). Only the device(s) which pulled SMBALERT# low will acknowledge the Alert Response Address.

When configured as a slave device (SMBHEN=0), the SMBA pin is pulled low by setting the ALERTEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. The Alert Response Address is enabled at the same time.

When configured as a host (SMBHEN=1), the ALERT flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register when a falling edge is detected on the SMBA pin and ALERTEN=1. An interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register. When ALERTEN=0, the ALERT line is considered high even if the external SMBA pin is low.

If the SMBus ALERT pin is not needed, the SMBA pin can be used as a standard GPIO if ALERTEN=0.

Packet error checking

A packet error checking mechanism has been introduced in the SMBus specification to improve reliability and communication robustness. Packet Error Checking is implemented by appending a Packet Error Code (PEC) at the end of each message transfer. The PEC is calculated by using the $C(x) = x^8 + x^2 + x + 1$ CRC-8 polynomial on all the message bytes (including addresses and read/write bits).

The peripheral embeds a hardware PEC calculator and allows to send a Not Acknowledge automatically when the received byte does not match with the hardware calculated PEC.

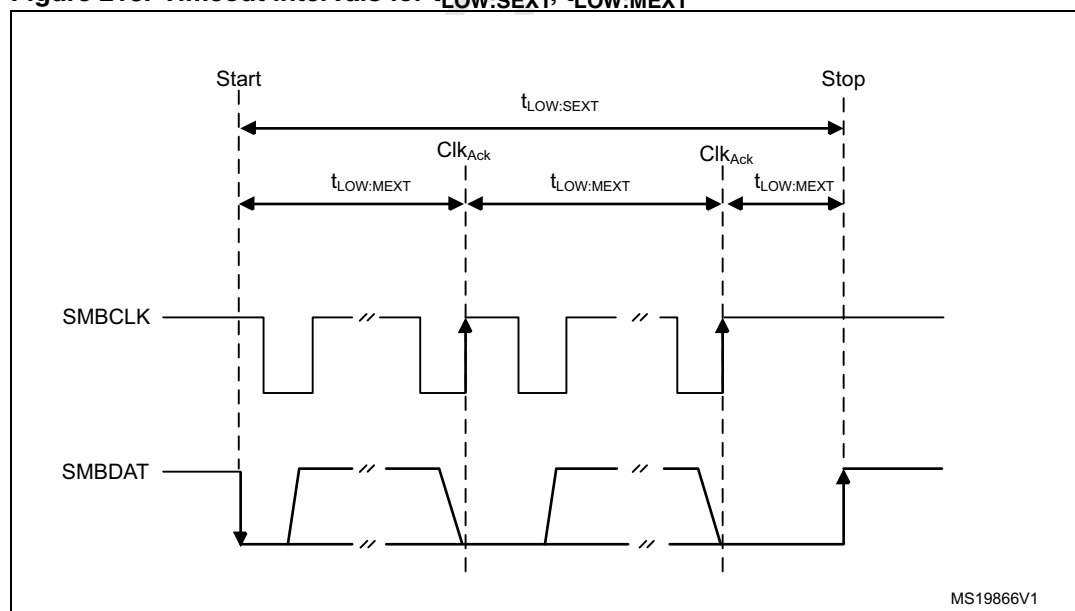
Timeouts

This peripheral embeds hardware timers in order to be compliant with the 3 timeouts defined in SMBus specification ver. 2.0.

Table 74. SMBus timeout specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Limits		Unit
		Min	Max	
t_{TIMEOUT}	Detect clock low timeout	25	35	ms
$t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}^{(1)}$	Cumulative clock low extend time (slave device)		25	ms
$t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}^{(2)}$	Cumulative clock low extend time (master device)		10	ms

1. $t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}$ is the cumulative time a given slave device is allowed to extend the clock cycles in one message from the initial START to the STOP. It is possible that, another slave device or the master will also extend the clock causing the combined clock low extend time to be greater than $t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}$. Therefore, this parameter is measured with the slave device as the sole target of a full-speed master.
2. $t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}$ is the cumulative time a master device is allowed to extend its clock cycles within each byte of a message as defined from START-to-ACK, ACK-to-ACK, or ACK-to-STOP. It is possible that a slave device or another master will also extend the clock causing the combined clock low time to be greater than $t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}$ on a given byte. Therefore, this parameter is measured with a full speed slave device as the sole target of the master.

Figure 218. Timeout intervals for $t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}$, $t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}$ 

Bus idle detection

A master can assume that the bus is free if it detects that the clock and data signals have been high for t_{IDLE} greater than $t_{\text{HIGH,MAX}}$. (refer to [Table 70: I2C-SMBUS specification clock timings](#))

This timing parameter covers the condition where a master has been dynamically added to the bus and may not have detected a state transition on the SMBCLK or SMBDAT lines. In this case, the master must wait long enough to ensure that a transfer is not currently in progress. The peripheral supports a hardware bus idle detection.

23.4.12 SMBus initialization

This section is relevant only when SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

In addition to I2C initialization, some other specific initialization must be done in order to perform SMBus communication:

Received Command and Data Acknowledge control (Slave mode)

A SMBus receiver must be able to NACK each received command or data. In order to allow ACK control in slave mode, the Slave Byte Control mode must be enabled by setting the SBC bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. Refer to [Slave Byte Control Mode on page 509](#) for more details.

Specific address (Slave mode)

The specific SMBus addresses should be enabled if needed. Refer to [Bus idle detection on page 532](#) for more details.

- The SMBus Device Default address (0b1100 001) is enabled by setting the SMBDEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register.
- The SMBus Host address (0b0001 000) is enabled by setting the SMBHEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register.
- The Alert Response Address (0b0001100) is enabled by setting the ALERTEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Packet error checking

PEC calculation is enabled by setting the PECEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. Then the PEC transfer is managed with the help of a hardware byte counter: NBYTES[7:0] in the I2Cx_CR2 register. The PECEN bit must be configured before enabling the I2C.

The PEC transfer is managed with the hardware byte counter, so the SBC bit must be set when interfacing the SMBus in slave mode. The PEC is transferred after NBYTES-1 data have been transferred when the PECBYTE bit is set and the RELOAD bit is cleared. If RELOAD is set, PECBYTE has no effect.

Caution: Changing the PECEN configuration is not allowed when the I2C is enabled.

Table 75. SMBUS with PEC configuration table

Mode	SBC bit	RELOAD bit	AUTOEND bit	PECBYTE bit
Master Tx/Rx NBYTES + PEC+ STOP	x	0	1	1
Master Tx/Rx NBYTES + PEC + ReSTART	x	0	0	1
Slave Tx/Rx with PEC	1	0	x	1

Timeout detection

The timeout detection is enabled by setting the TIMOUTEN and TEXTEN bits in the I2Cx_TIMEOUTR register. The timers must be programmed in such a way that they detect a timeout before the maximum time given in the SMBus specification ver. 2.0.

- t_{TIMEOUT} check

In order to enable the t_{TIMEOUT} check, the 12-bit TIMEOUTA[11:0] bits must be programmed with the timer reload value in order to check the t_{TIMEOUT} parameter. The TIDLE bit must be configured to '0' in order to detect the SCL low level timeout.

Then the timer is enabled by setting the TIMOUTEN in the I2Cx_TIMEOUTR register.

If SCL is tied low for a time greater than $(\text{TIMEOUTA}+1) \times 2048 \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$, the TIMEOUT flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register.

Refer to [Table 76: Examples of TIMEOUTA settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies](#)

Caution: Changing the TIMEOUTA[11:0] bits and TIDLE bit configuration is not allowed when the TIMOUTEN bit is set.

- $t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}$ and $t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}$ check

Depending on if the peripheral is configured as a master or as a slave, The 12-bit TIMEOUTB timer must be configured in order to check $t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}$ for a slave and $t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}$ for a master. As the standard specifies only a maximum, you can choose the same value for the both.

Then the timer is enabled by setting the TEXTEN bit in the I2Cx_TIMEOUTR register.

If the SMBus peripheral performs a cumulative SCL stretch for a time greater than $(\text{TIMEOUTB}+1) \times 2048 \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$, and in the timeout interval described in [Bus idle detection on page 532](#) section, the TIMEOUT flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register.

Refer to [Table 77: Examples of TIMEOUTB settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies](#)

Caution: Changing the TIMEOUTB configuration is not allowed when the TEXTEN bit is set.

Bus Idle detection

In order to enable the t_{IDLE} check, the 12-bit TIMEOUTA[11:0] field must be programmed with the timer reload value in order to obtain the t_{IDLE} parameter. The TIDLE bit must be configured to '1' in order to detect both SCL and SDA high level timeout.

Then the timer is enabled by setting the TIMOUTEN bit in the I2Cx_TIMEOUTR register.

If both the SCL and SDA lines remain high for a time greater than $(\text{TIMEOUTA}+1) \times 4 \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$, the TIMEOUT flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register.

Refer to [Table 78: Examples of TIMEOUTA settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies](#)

Caution: Changing the TIMEOUTA and TIDLE configuration is not allowed when the TIMOUTEN is set.

23.4.13 SMBus: I2Cx_TIMEOUTR register configuration examples

This section is relevant only when SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

- Configuring the maximum duration of t_{TIMEOUT} to 25 ms:

Table 76. Examples of TIMEOUTA settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies

f_{I2C_CLK}	TIMEOUTA[11:0] bits	TIDLE bit	TIMEOUTEN bit	$t_{TIMEOUT}$
8 MHz	0x61	0	1	98 x 2048 x 125ns = 25 ms
16 MHz	0xC3	0	1	196 x 2048 x 62.5ns = 25 ms
48 MHz	0x249	0	1	586 x 2048 x 20.08ns = 25 ms

- Configuring the maximum duration of $t_{LOW:SEXT}$ and $t_{LOW:MEXT}$ to 8 ms:

Table 77. Examples of TIMEOUTB settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies

f_{I2C_CLK}	TIMEOUTB[11:0] bits	TEXTEN bit	$t_{LOW:EXT}$
8 MHz	0x1F	1	32 x 2048 x 125 ns = 8 ms
16 MHz	0x3F	1	64 x 2048 x 62.5 ns = 8 ms
48 MHz	0xBB	1	188 x 2048 x 20.08 ns = 8 ms

- Configuring the maximum duration of t_{IDLE} to 50 μ s

Table 78. Examples of TIMEOUTA settings for various I2C_CLK frequencies

f_{I2C_CLK}	TIMEOUTA[11:0] bits	TIDLE bit	TIMEOUTEN bit	t_{TIDLE}
8 MHz	0x63	1	1	100 x 4 x 125 ns = 50 μ s
16 MHz	0xC7	1	1	200 x 4 x 62.5 ns = 50 μ s
48 MHz	0x257	1	1	600 x 4 x 20.08 ns = 50 μ s

23.4.14 SMBus slave mode

This section is relevant only when SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

In addition to I2C slave transfer management (refer to [Section 23.4.8: I2C slave mode](#)) some additional software flowcharts are provided to support SMBus.

SMBus Slave transmitter

When the IP is used in SMBus, SBC must be programmed to '1' in order to allow the PEC transmission at the end of the programmed number of data bytes. When the PECBYTE bit is set, the number of bytes programmed in NBYTES[7:0] includes the PEC transmission. In that case the total number of TXIS interrupts will be NBYTES-1 and the content of the I2Cx_PECR register is automatically transmitted if the master requests an extra byte after the NBYTES-1 data transfer.

Caution: The PECBYTE bit has no effect when the RELOAD bit is set.

Figure 219. Transfer sequence flowchart for SMBus slave transmitter N bytes + PEC

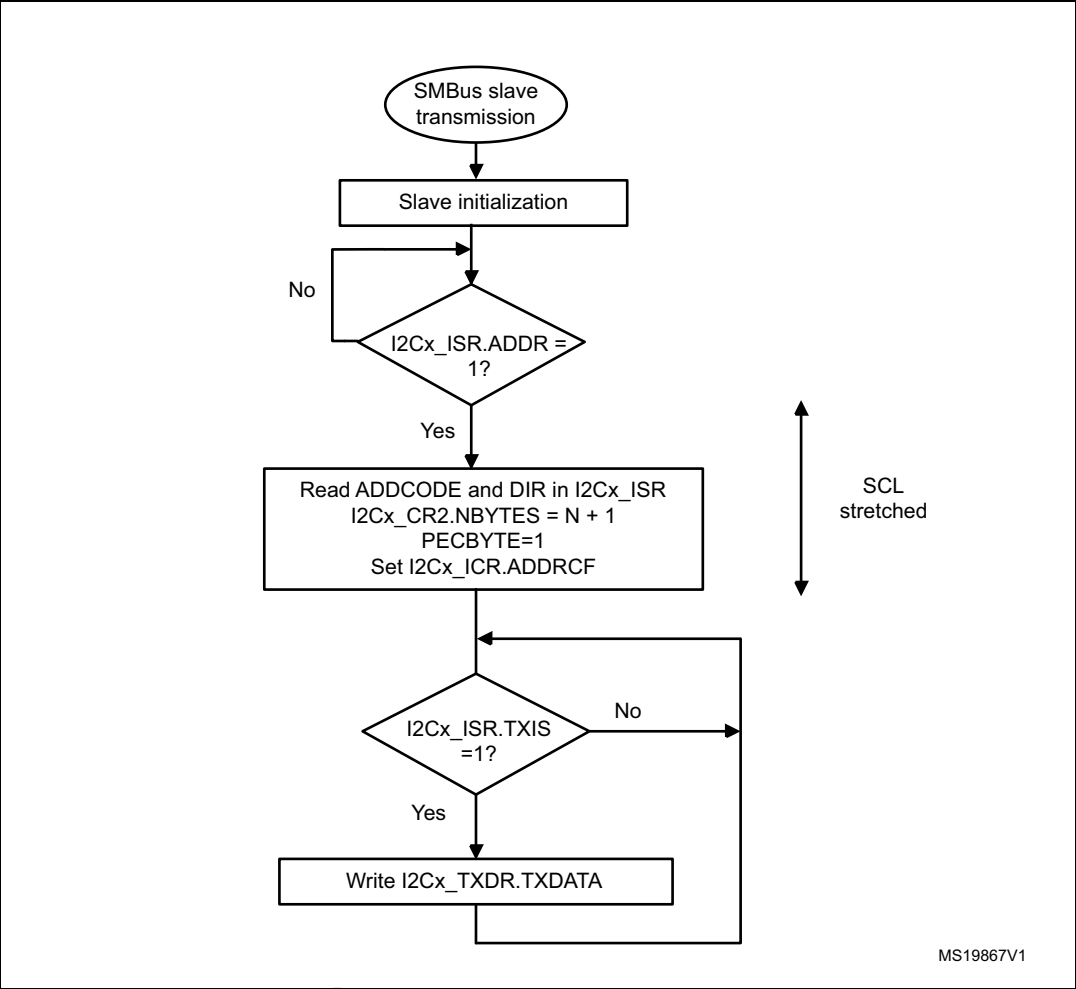
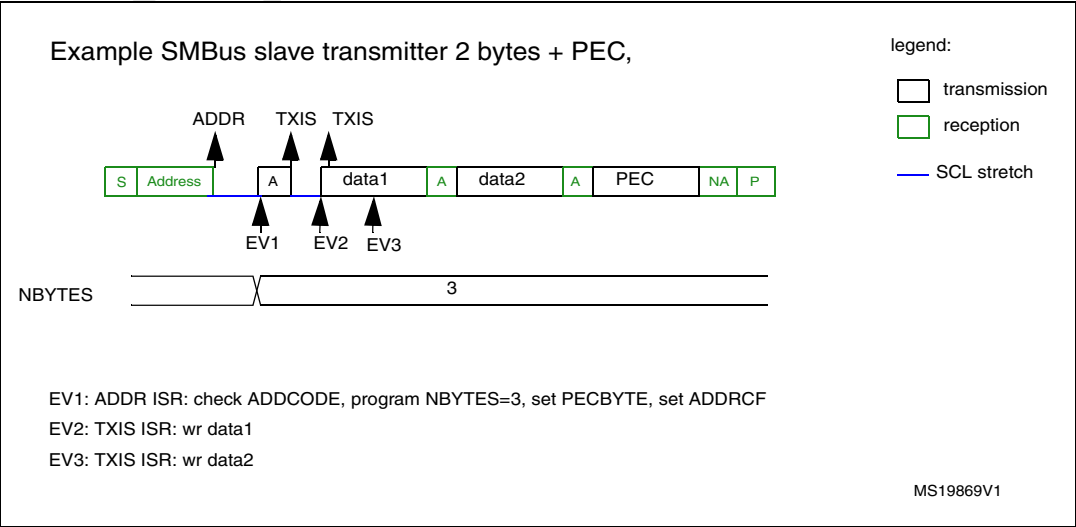


Figure 220. Transfer bus diagrams for SMBus slave transmitter (SBC=1)



SMBus Slave receiver

When the I2C is used in SMBus mode, SBC must be programmed to '1' in order to allow the PEC checking at the end of the programmed number of data bytes. In order to allow the ACK control of each byte, the reload mode must be selected (RELOAD=1). Refer to [Slave Byte Control Mode on page 509](#) for more details.

In order to check the PEC byte, the RELOAD bit must be cleared and the PECBYTE bit must be set. In this case, after NBYTES-1 data have been received, the next received byte is compared with the internal I2Cx_PECR register content. A NACK is automatically generated if the comparison does not match, and an ACK is automatically generated if the comparison matches, whatever the ACK bit value. Once the PEC byte is received, it is copied into the I2Cx_RXDR register like any other data, and the RXNE flag is set.

In the case of a PEC mismatch, the PECERR flag is set and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

If no ACK software control is needed, you can program PECBYTE=1 and, in the same write operation, program NBYTES with the number of bytes to be received in a continuous flow. After NBYTES-1 are received, the next received byte is checked as being the PEC.

Caution: The PECBYTE bit has no effect when the RELOAD bit is set.

Figure 221. Transfer sequence flowchart for SMBus slave receiver N Bytes + PEC

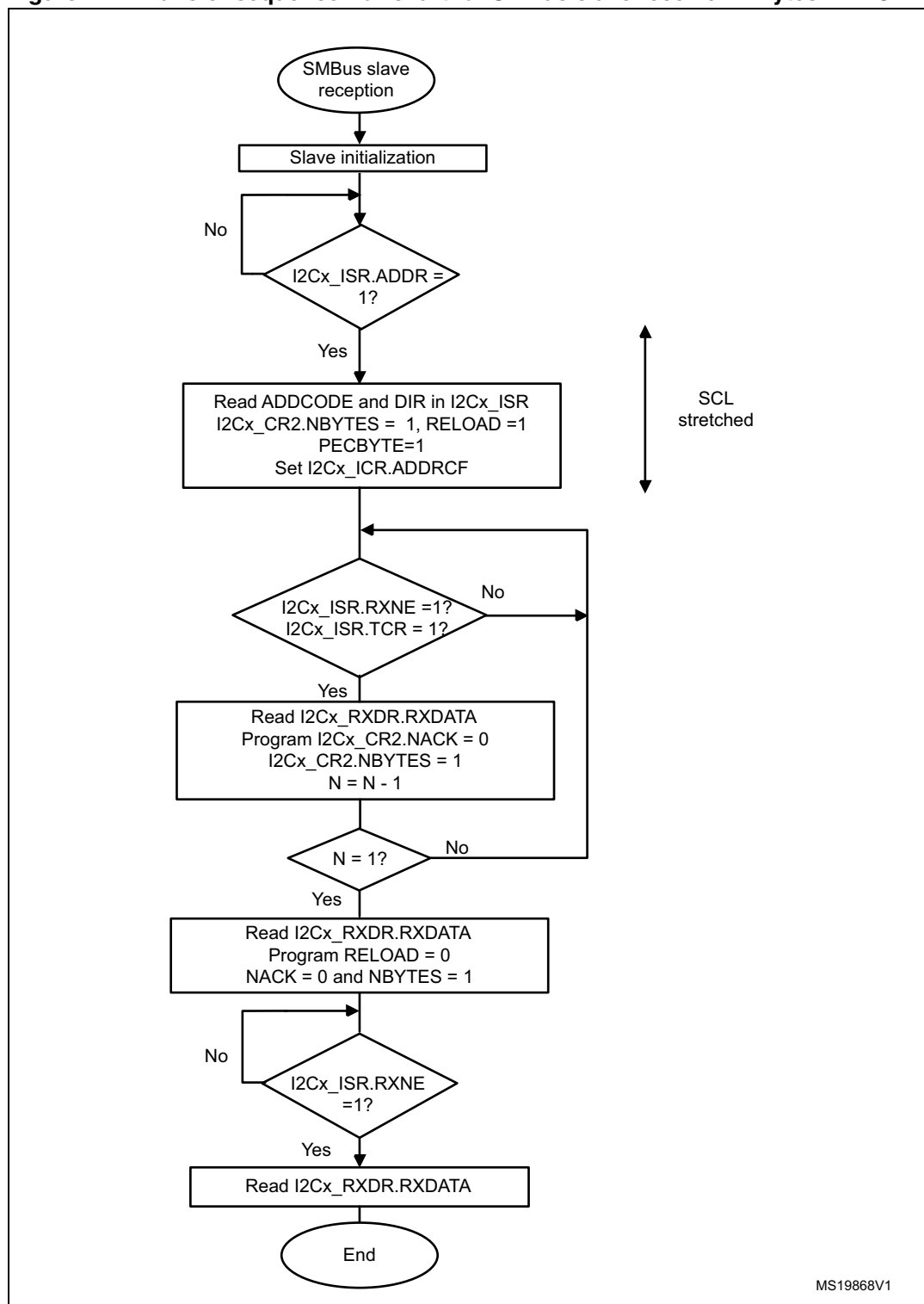
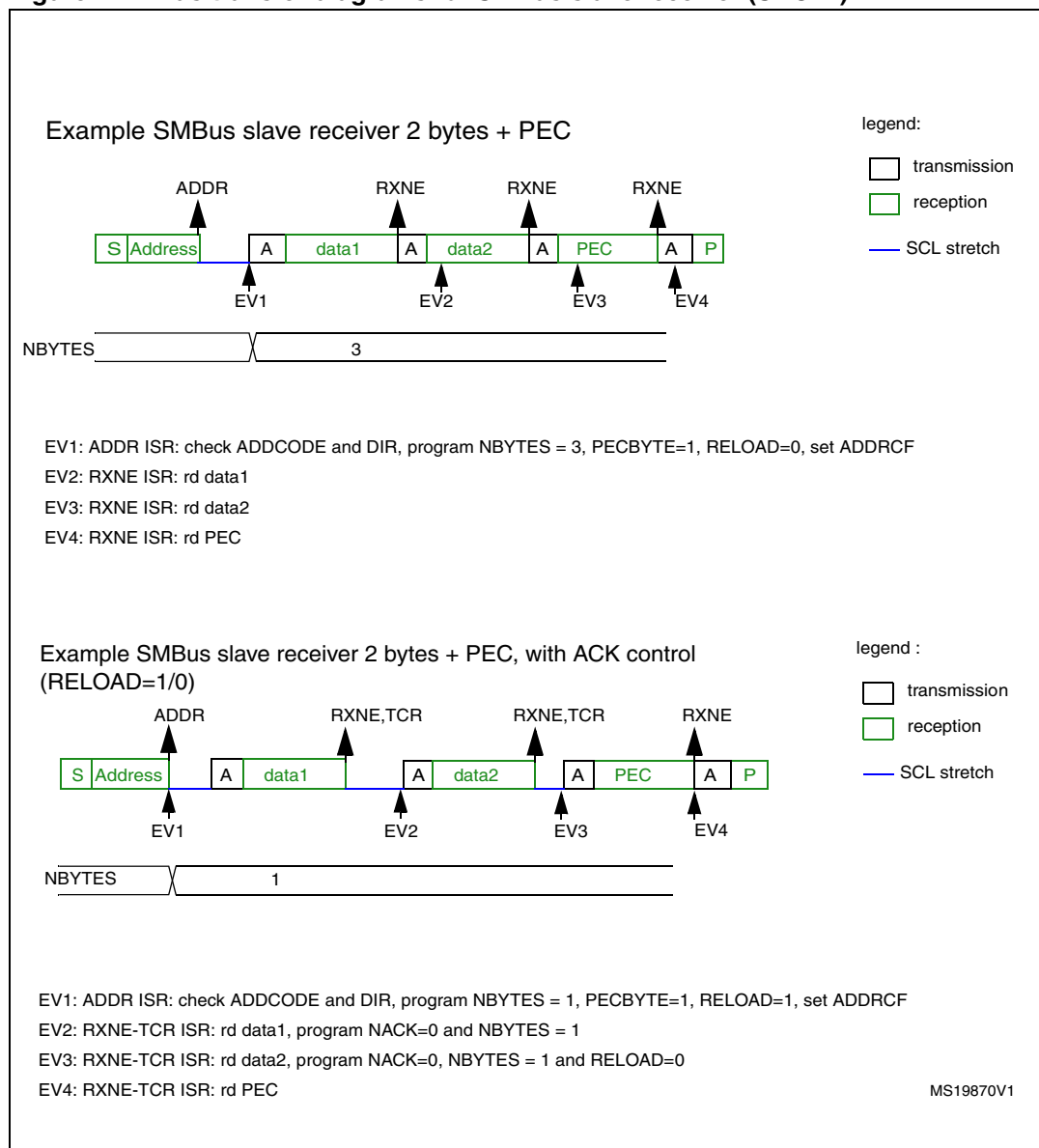


Figure 222. Bus transfer diagrams for SMBus slave receiver (SBC=1)

This section is relevant only when SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

In addition to I2C master transfer management (refer to [Section 23.4.9: I2C master mode](#)) some additional software flowcharts are provided to support SMBus.

SMBus Master transmitter

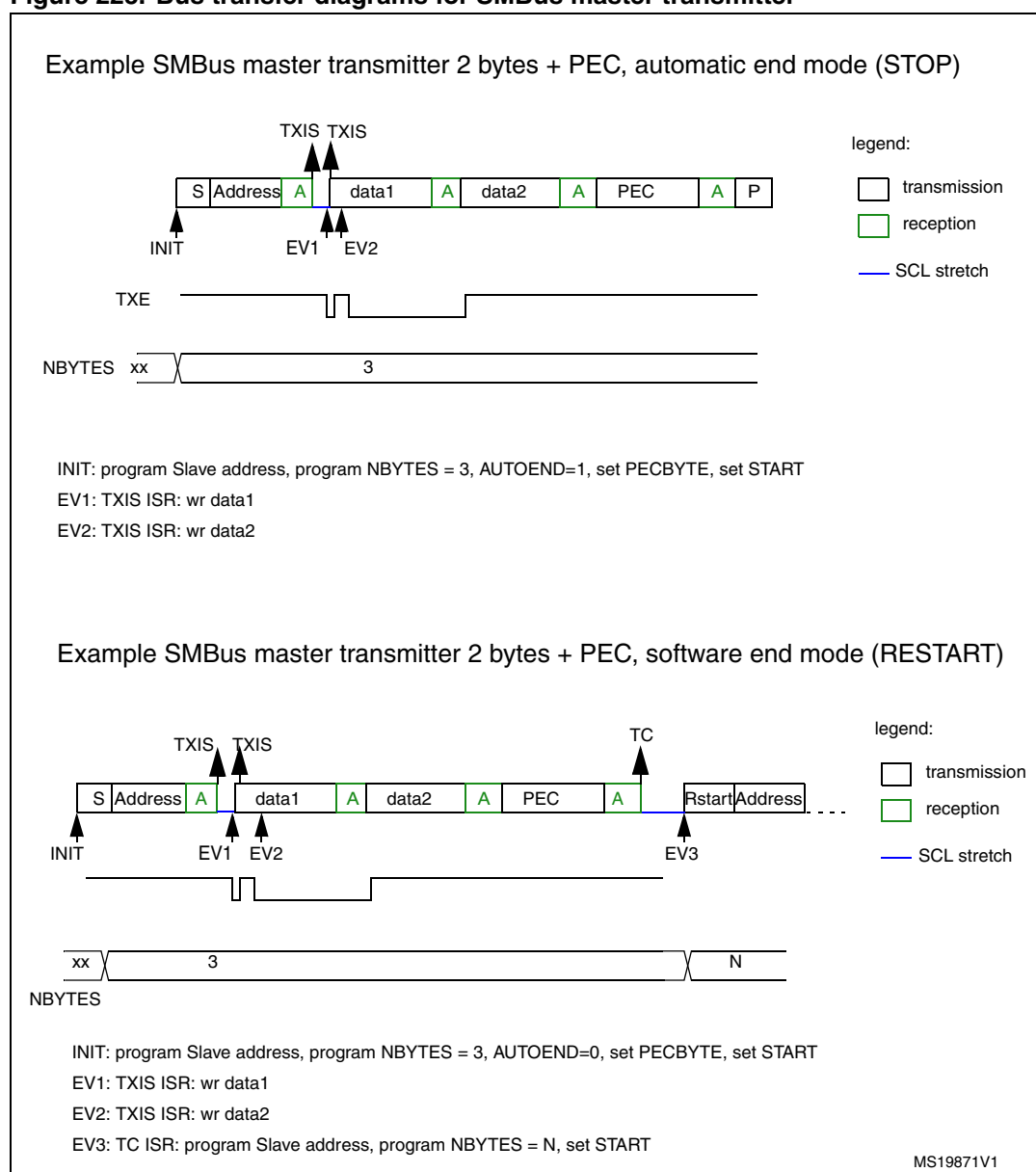
When the SMBus master wants to transmit the PEC, the PECBYTE bit must be set and the number of bytes must be programmed in the NBYTES[7:0] field, before setting the START bit. In this case the total number of TXIS interrupts will be NBYTES-1. So if the PECBYTE bit is set when NBYTES=0x1, the content of the I2Cx_PECR register is automatically transmitted.

If the SMBus master wants to send a STOP condition after the PEC, automatic end mode should be selected (AUTOEND=1). In this case, the STOP condition automatically follows the PEC transmission.

When the SMBus master wants to send a RESTART condition after the PEC, software mode must be selected (AUTOEND=0). In this case, once NBYTES-1 have been transmitted, the I2Cx_PECR register content is transmitted and the TC flag is set after the PEC transmission, stretching the SCL line low. The RESTART condition must be programmed in the TC interrupt subroutine.

Caution: The PECBYTE bit has no effect when the RELOAD bit is set.

Figure 223. Bus transfer diagrams for SMBus master transmitter



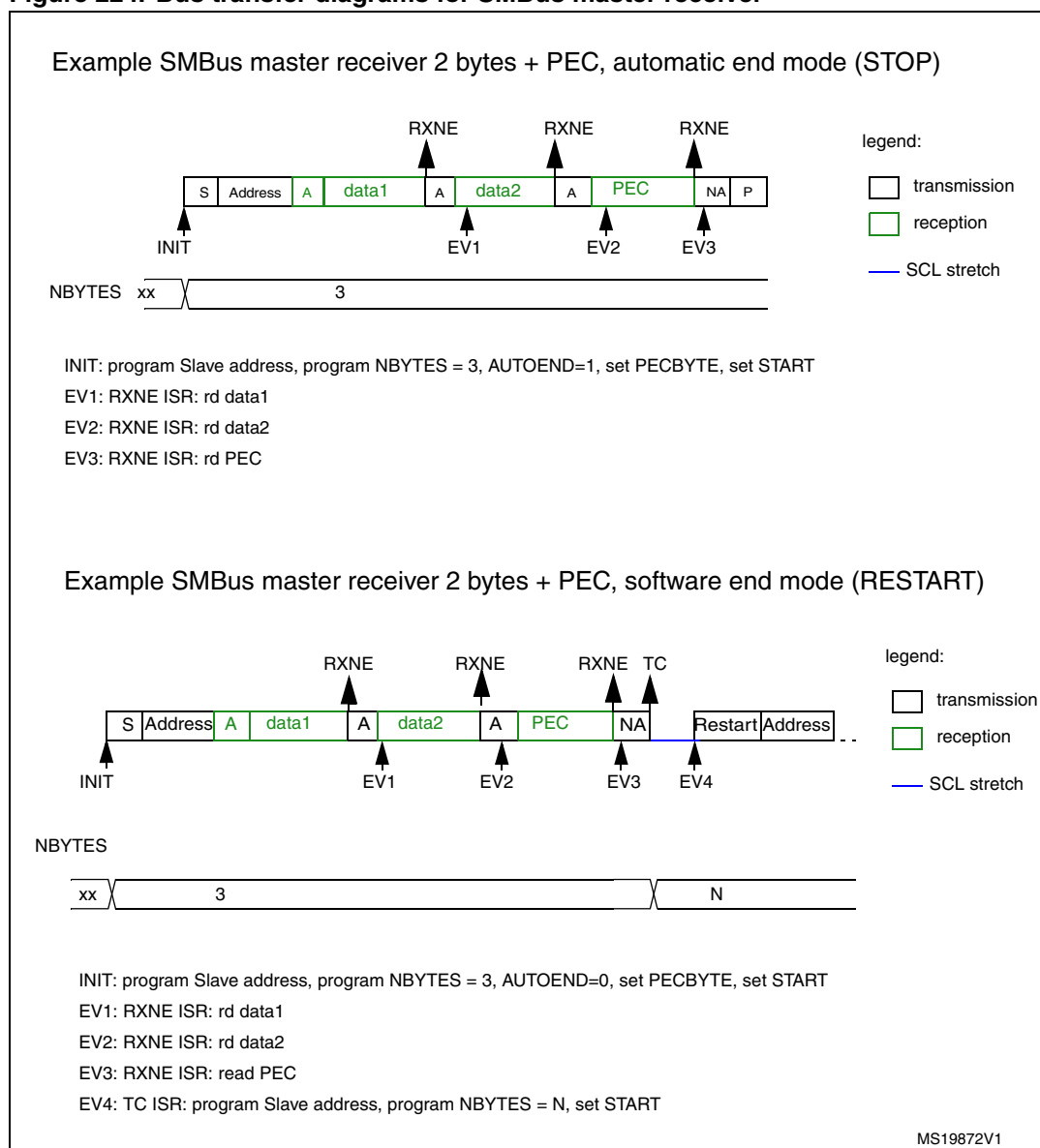
SMBus Master receiver

When the SMBus master wants to receive the PEC followed by a STOP at the end of the transfer, automatic end mode can be selected (AUTOEND=1). The PECBYTE bit must be set and the slave address must be programmed, before setting the START bit. In this case, after NBYTES-1 data have been received, the next received byte is automatically checked versus the I2Cx_PECR register content. A NACK response is given to the PEC byte, followed by a STOP condition.

When the SMBus master receiver wants to receive the PEC byte followed by a RESTART condition at the end of the transfer, software mode must be selected (AUTOEND=0). The PECBYTE bit must be set and the slave address must be programmed, before setting the START bit. In this case, after NBYTES-1 data have been received, the next received byte is automatically checked versus the I2Cx_PECR register content. The TC flag is set after the PEC byte reception, stretching the SCL line low. The RESTART condition can be programmed in the TC interrupt subroutine.

Caution: The PECBYTE bit has no effect when the RELOAD bit is set.

DRAFT

Figure 224. Bus transfer diagrams for SMBus master receiver

23.4.15 Wakeup from STOP on address match

This section is relevant only when Wakeup from STOP feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

The I2C is able to wakeup the MCU from STOP mode (APB clock is off), when it is addressed. All addressing modes are supported.

Wakeup from STOP is enabled by setting the WUPEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. The HSI oscillator must be selected as the clock source for I2C_CLK in order to allow wakeup from STOP.

During STOP mode, the HSI is switched off. When a START is detected, the I2C interface switches the HSI on, and stretches SCL low until HSI is woken up.

HSI is then used for the address reception.

In case of an address match, the I2C stretches SCL low during MCU wakeup time. The stretch is released when ADDR flag is cleared by software, and the transfer goes on normally.

If the address does not match, the HSI is switched off again and the MCU is not woken up.

- Note:**
- 1 *If the I2C clock is the system clock, or if WUPEN = 0, the HSI oscillator is not switched on after a START is received.*
 - 2 *Only an ADDR interrupt can wakeup the MCU. Therefore do not enter STOP mode when the I2C is performing a transfer as a master, or as an addressed slave after the ADDR flag is set. This can be managed by clearing SLEEPDEEP bit in the ADDR interrupt routine and setting it again only after the STOPF flag is set.*

Caution: The digital filter is not compatible with the wakeup from STOP feature. If the DNF bit is not equal to 0, setting the WUPEN bit has no effect.

Caution: This feature is available only when the I2C clock source is the HSI oscillator.

Caution: Clock stretching must be enabled (NOSTRETCH=0) to ensure proper operation of the wakeup from STOP feature .

23.4.16 Error conditions

The following are the error conditions which may cause communication to fail.

Bus error (BERR)

A bus error is detected when a START or a STOP condition is detected and is not located after a multiple of 9 SCL clock pulses. A START or a STOP condition is detected when a SDA edge occurs while SCL is high.

The bus error flag is set only if the I2C is involved in the transfer as master or addressed slave (i.e not during the address phase in slave mode).

In case of a misplaced START or RESTART detection in slave mode, the I2C enters address recognition state like for a correct START condition.

When a bus error is detected, the BERR flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register, and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Arbitration lost (ARLO)

An arbitration loss is detected when a high level is sent on the SDA line, but a low level is sampled on the SCL rising edge.

- In master mode, arbitration loss is detected during the address phase, data phase and data acknowledge phase. In this case, the SDA and SCL lines are released, the START control bit is cleared by hardware and the master switches automatically to slave mode.
- In slave mode, arbitration loss is detected during data phase and data acknowledge phase. In this case, the transfer is stopped, and the SCL and SDA lines are released.

When an arbitration loss is detected, the ARLO flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register, and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Overrun/underrun error (OVR)

An overrun or underrun error is detected in slave mode when NOSTRETCH=1 and:

- In reception when a new byte is received and the RXDR register has not been read yet. The new received byte is lost, and a NACK is automatically sent as a response to the new byte.
- In transmission:
 - When STOPF=1 and the first data byte should be sent. The content of the I2Cx_TXDR register is sent if TXE=0, 0xFF if not.
 - When a new byte should be sent and the I2Cx_TXDR register has not been written yet, 0xFF is sent.

When an overrun or underrun error is detected, the OVR flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register, and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Packet Error Checking Error (PECERR)

This section is relevant only when the SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

A PEC error is detected when the received PEC byte does not match with the I2Cx_PECR register content. A NACK is automatically sent after the wrong PEC reception.

When a PEC error is detected, the PECERR flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register, and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Timeout Error (TIMEOUT)

This section is relevant only when the SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

A timeout error occurs for any of these conditions:

- TIDLE=0 and SCL remained low for the time defined in the TIMEOUTA[11:0] bits: this is used to detect a SMBus timeout.
- TIDLE=1 and both SDA and SCL remained high for the time defined in the TIMEOUTA [11:0] bits: this is used to detect a bus idle condition.
- Master cumulative clock low extend time reached the time defined in the TIMEOUTB[11:0] bits (SMBus $t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}$ parameter)
- Slave cumulative clock low extend time reached the time defined in TIMEOUTB[11:0] bits (SMBus $t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}$ parameter)

When a timeout violation is detected in master mode, a STOP condition is automatically sent.

When a timeout violation is detected in slave mode, SDA and SCL lines are automatically released.

When a timeout error is detected, the TIMEOUT flag is set in the I2Cx_ISR register, and an interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

Alert (ALERT)

This section is relevant only when the SMBus feature is supported. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

The ALERT flag is set when the I2C interface is configured as a Host (SMBHEN=1), the alert pin detection is enabled (ALERTEN=1) and a falling edge is detected on the SMBA pin. An interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the I2Cx_CR1 register.

23.4.17 DMA requests

Transmission using DMA

DMA (Direct Memory Access) can be enabled for transmission by setting the TXDMAEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. Data is loaded from an SRAM area configured using the DMA peripheral (see [Section 10: Direct memory access controller \(DMA\) on page 140](#)) to the I2Cx_TXDR register whenever the TXIS bit is set.

Only the data are transferred with DMA.

- In master mode: the initialization, the slave address, direction, number of bytes and START bit are programmed by software (the transmitted slave address cannot be transferred with DMA). When all data are transferred using DMA, the DMA must be initialized before setting the START bit. The end of transfer is managed with the NBYTES counter. Refer to [Master transmitter on page 520](#).
- In slave mode:
 - With NOSTRETCH=0, when all data are transferred using DMA, the DMA must be initialized before the address match event, or in ADDR interrupt subroutine, before clearing ADDR.
 - With NOSTRETCH=1, the DMA must be initialized before the address match event.
- For instances supporting SMBus: the PEC transfer is managed with NBYTES counter. Refer to [SMBus Slave transmitter on page 535](#) and [SMBus Master transmitter on page 539](#).

Note: If DMA is used for transmission, the TXIE bit does not need to be enabled.

Reception using DMA

DMA (Direct Memory Access) can be enabled for reception by setting the RXDMAEN bit in the I2Cx_CR1 register. Data is loaded from the I2Cx_RXDR register to an SRAM area configured using the DMA peripheral (refer to [Section 10: Direct memory access controller \(DMA\) on page 140](#)) whenever the RXNE bit is set. Only the data (including PEC) are transferred with DMA.

- In master mode, the initialization, the slave address, direction, number of bytes and START bit are programmed by software. When all data are transferred using DMA, the DMA must be initialized before setting the START bit. The end of transfer is managed with the NBYTES counter. Refer to [Master receiver on page 524](#).
- In slave mode with NOSTRETCH=0, when all data are transferred using DMA, the DMA must be initialized before the address match event, or in the ADDR interrupt subroutine, before clearing the ADDR flag.
- If SMBus is supported (see [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#)): the PEC transfer is managed with the NBYTES counter. Refer to [SMBus Slave receiver on page 537](#) and [SMBus Master receiver on page 541](#).

Note: If DMA is used for reception, the RXIE bit does not need to be enabled.

23.5 I²C interrupts

The table below gives the list of I²C interrupt requests.

Table 79. I²C Interrupt requests

Interrupt event	Event flag	Event flag/Interrupt clearing method	Interrupt enable control bit
Receive buffer not empty	RXNE	Read I2Cx_RXDR register	RXIE
Transmit buffer interrupt status	TXIS	Write I2Cx_TXDR register	TXIE
Stop detection interrupt flag	STOPF	Write STOPCF=1	STOPIE
Transfer Complete Reload	TCR	Write I2Cx_CR2 with NBYTES[7:0] ≠ 0	TCIE
Transfer complete	TC	Write START=1 or STOP=1	
Address matched	ADDR	Write ADDRCONF=1	ADDRIE
NACK reception	NACKF	Write NACKCONF=1	NACKIE
Bus error	BERR	Write BERRCONF=1	ERRIE
Arbitration loss	ARLO	Write ARLOCONF=1	
Overrun/Underrun	OVR	Write OVRCONF=1	
PEC error	PECERR	Write PECERRCONF=1	
Timeout/t _{LOW} error	TIMEOUT	Write TIMEOUTCONF=1	
SMBus Alert	ALERT	Write ALERTCONF=1	

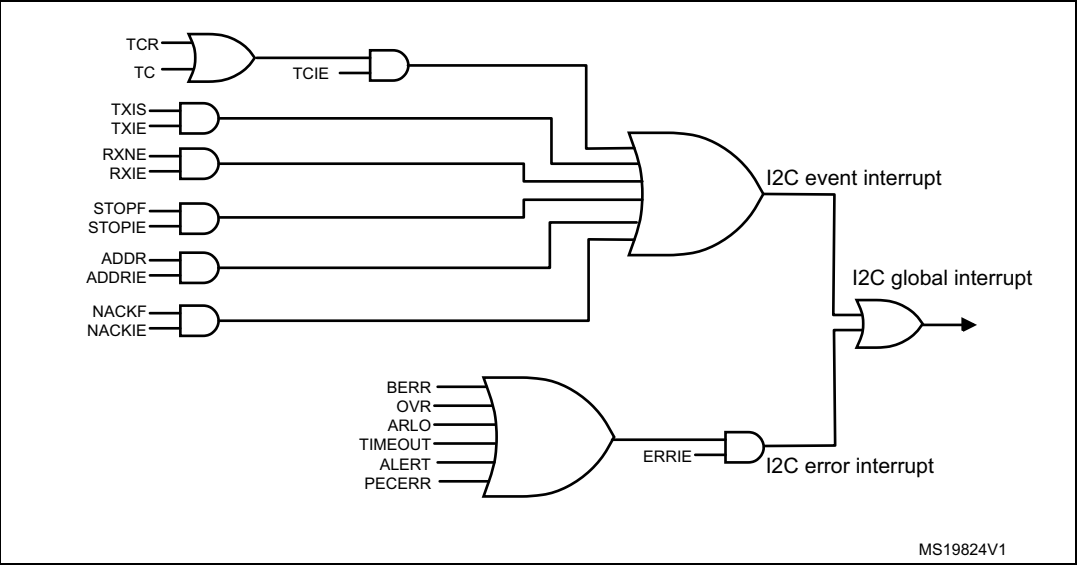
Depending on the product implementation, all these interrupts events can either share the same interrupt vector (I2C global interrupt), or be grouped into 2 interrupt vectors (I2C event interrupt and I2C error interrupt). Refer to the [Table 26: Vector table on page 155](#) for details.

In order to enable the I2C interrupts, the following sequence is required :

1. Configure and enable the I2C IRQ channel in the NVIC.
2. Configure the I2C to generate interrupts.

The I2C wakeup event is connected to the EXTI controller (Refer to [Section 11.2.6: External and internal interrupt/event line mapping on page 159](#)).

Figure 225. I²C interrupt mapping diagram



23.6 I²C debug mode

When the microcontroller enters debug mode (core halted), the SMBus timeout either continues to work normally or stops, depending on the DBG_I2Cx_SMBUS_TIMEOUT configuration bits in the DBG module. For more details, refer to [Section 23.15.2: Debug support for timers, watchdog and I²C on page 551](#).

23.7 I²C registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers are accessed by words (32-bit).

23.7.1 Control register 1 (I2Cx_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PECEN	ALERT EN	SMBD EN	SMBH EN	GCEN	WUP EN	NOSTR ETCH	SBC
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RXDMA EN	TXDMA EN	SWRST	ANF OFF	DNF				ERRIE	TCIE	STOP IE	NACK IE	ADDR IE	RXIE	TXIE	PE
rw	rw	w	rw	rw				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 23 **PECEN**: PEC enable

- 0: PEC calculation disabled
- 1: PEC calculation enabled

Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.
Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 22 **ALERTEN**: SMBus alert enable

Device mode (SMBHEN=0):

0: Releases SMBA pin high and Alert Response Address Header disabled: 0001100x followed by NACK.

1: Drives SMBA pin low and Alert Response Address Header enables: 0001100x followed by ACK.

Host mode (SMBHEN=1):

0: SMBus Alert pin (SMBA) not supported.

1: SMBus Alert pin (SMBA) supported.

Note: When ALERTEN=0, the SMBA pin can be used as a standard GPIO.

If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.
Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 21 **SMBDEN**: SMBus Device Default address enable

0: Device default address disabled. Address 0b1100001x is NACKed.

1: Device default address enabled. Address 0b1100001x is ACKed.

Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 20 **SMBHEN**: SMBus Host address enable

0: Host address disabled. Address 0b0001000x is NACKed.

1: Host address enabled. Address 0b0001000x is ACKed.

Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 19 **GCEN**: General call enable

0: General call disabled. Address 0b00000000 is NACKed.

1: General call enabled. Address 0b00000000 is ACKed.

Bit 18 **WUPEN**: Wakeup from STOP enable

0: Wakeup from STOP disable.

1: Wakeup from STOP enable.

Note: If the Wakeup from STOP feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 17 **NOSTRETCH**: Clock stretching disable

This bit is used to disable clock stretching in slave mode.

0: Clock stretching enabled

1: Clock stretching disabled

Note: This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).

Bit 16 **SBC**: Slave byte control

This bit is used to enable hardware byte control in slave mode.

0: Slave byte control disabled

1: Slave byte control enabled

Bit 15 **RxDMAEN**: DMA reception requests enable

0: DMA mode disabled for reception

1: DMA mode enabled for reception

Bit 14 **TxDMAEN**: DMA transmission requests enable

0: DMA mode disabled for transmission

1: DMA mode enabled for transmission

Bit 13 **SWRST**: Software reset

When set, the I2C SCL and SDA lines are released. Internal state machines and all status bits are put back to their reset value. The content of configuration control bits is kept.

Note: This bit is write only, and is always read at '0'. Writing '0' has no effect.

Bit 12 **ANFOFF**: Analog noise filter OFF

0: Analog noise filter enabled

1: Analog noise filter disabled

Note: This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).

Bit 11:8 **DNF[3:0]**: Digital noise filter

These bits are used to configure the digital noise filter on SDA and SCL input. The digital filter will filter spikes with a length of up to $\text{DNF}[3:0] * t_{I2C_CLK}$

0000: Digital filter disabled

0001: Digital filter enabled and filtering capability up to $1 t_{I2C_CLK}$

...
1111: digital filter enabled and filtering capability up to $15 t_{I2C_CLK}$

Note: If the analog filter is also enabled, the digital filter is added to the analog filter.

This filter can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).

Bit 7 **ERRIE**: Error interrupts enable

0: Error detection interrupts disabled

1: Error detection interrupts enabled

Note: Any of these errors generate an interrupt:

Arbitration Loss (ARLO)

Bus Error detection (BERR)

Overrun/Underrun (OVR)

Timeout detection (TIMEOUT)

PEC error detection (PECERR)

Alert pin event detection (ALERT)

Bit 6 **TCIE**: =Transfer Complete interrupt enable

0: Transfer Complete interrupt disabled

1: Transfer Complete interrupt enabled

Note: Any of these events will generate an interrupt:

Transfer Complete (TC)

Transfer Complete Reload (TCR)

Bit 5 **STOPIE**: STOP detection Interrupt enable

0: Stop detection (STOPF) interrupt disabled

1: Stop detection (STOPF) interrupt enabled

Bit 4 **NACKIE**: Not acknowledge received Interrupt enable

0: Not acknowledge (NACKF) received interrupts disabled

1: Not acknowledge (NACKF) received interrupts enabled

Bit 3 **ADDRIE**: Address match Interrupt enable (slave only)

0: Address match (ADDR) interrupts disabled

1: Address match (ADDR) interrupts enabled

Bit 2 **RXIE**: RX Interrupt enable

0: Receive (RXNE) interrupt disabled

1: Receive (RXNE) interrupt enabled

Bit 1 **TXIE**: TX Interrupt enable

0: Transmit (TXIS) interrupt disabled

1: Transmit (TXIS) interrupt enabled

Bit 0 **PE**: Peripheral enable

0: Peripheral disable

1: Peripheral enable

23.7.2 Control register 2 (I2Cx_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PEC BYTE	AUTO END	RE LOAD	NBYTES[7:0]							
					rs	rw	rw	rw							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NACK	STOP	START	HEAD 10R	ADD10	RD_W RN	SADD[9:0]									
rs	rs	rs	rw	rw	rw	rw									

Bits 31:27 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 26 **PECBYTE**: Packet error checking byte

This bit is set by software, and cleared by hardware when the PEC is transferred, or when a STOP condition or an Address Matched is received, also when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

0: No PEC transfer.

1: PEC transmission/reception is requested

Note: Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

This bit has no effect when RELOAD is set.

This bit has no effect in slave mode when SBC=0.

If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 25 **AUTOEND**: Automatic end mode (master mode)

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: software end mode: TC flag is set when NBYTES data are transferred, stretching SCL low.

1: Automatic end mode: a STOP condition is automatically sent when NBYTES data are transferred.

Note: This bit has no effect in slave mode or when the RELOAD bit is set.

Bit 24 **RELOAD**: NBYTES reload mode

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: The transfer is completed after the NBYTES data transfer (STOP or RESTART will follow).

1: The transfer is not completed after the NBYTES data transfer (NBYTES will be reloaded).

TCR flag is set when NBYTES data are transferred, stretching SCL low.

Bit 23:16 **NBYTES[7:0]**: Number of bytes

The number of bytes to be transmitted/received is programmed there. This field is don't care in slave mode with SBC=0.

Note: Changing these bits when the START bit is set is not allowed.

Bit 15 NACK: NACK generation (slave mode)

The bit is set by software, cleared by hardware when the NACK is sent, or when a STOP condition or an Address Matched is received, or when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

0: an ACK is sent after current received byte.

1: a NACK is sent after current received byte.

Note: Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is used in slave mode only: in master receiver mode, NACK is automatically generated after last byte preceding STOP or RESTART condition, whatever the NACK bit value.

When an overrun occurs in slave receiver NOSTRETCH mode, a NACK is automatically generated whatever the NACK bit value.

When hardware PEC checking is enabled (PECBYTE=1), the PEC acknowledge value does not depend on the NACK value.

Bit 14 STOP: Stop generation (master mode)

The bit is set by software, cleared by hardware when a Stop condition is detected, or when PE = 0 or SWRST is set.

In Master Mode:

0: No Stop generation.

1: Stop generation after current byte transfer.

Note: Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 13 START: Start generation

This bit is set by software, and cleared by hardware after the Start followed by the address sequence is sent, by an arbitration loss, by a timeout error detection, or when PE = 0 or SWRST is set. It can also be cleared by software by writing '1' to the ADDRCONF bit in the I2Cx_ICR register.

0: No Start generation.

1: Restart/Start generation:

- If the I2C is already in master mode with AUTOEND = 0, setting this bit generates a Repeated Start condition when RELOAD=0, after the end of the NBYTES transfer.
- Otherwise setting this bit will generate a START condition once the bus is free.

Note: Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

The START bit can be set even if the bus is BUSY or I2C is in slave mode.

This bit has no effect when RELOAD is set.

Bit 12 HEAD10R: 10-bit address header only read direction (master receiver mode)

0: The master sends the complete 10 bit slave address read sequence: Start + 2 bytes 10bit address in write direction + Restart + 1st 7 bits of the 10 bit address in read direction.

1: The master only sends the 1st 7 bits of the 10 bit address, followed by Read direction.

Note: Changing this bit when the START bit is set is not allowed.

Bit 11 ADD10: 10-bit addressing mode (master mode)

0: The master operates in 7-bit addressing mode,

1: The master operates in 10-bit addressing mode

Note: Changing this bit when the START bit is set is not allowed.

Bit 10 RD_WRN: Transfer direction (master mode)

0: Master requests a write transfer.

1: Master requests a read transfer.

Note: Changing this bit when the START bit is set is not allowed.

Bit 9:8 **SADD[9:8]**: Slave address bit 9:8 (master mode)

In 7-bit addressing mode (ADD10 = 0):

These bits are don't care

In 10-bit addressing mode (ADD10 = 1):

These bits should be written with bits 9:8 of the slave address to be sent

Note: Changing these bits when the START bit is set is not allowed.

Bit 7:1 **SADD[7:1]**: Slave address bit 7:1 (master mode)

In 7-bit addressing mode (ADD10 = 0):

These bits should be written with the 7-bit slave address to be sent

In 10-bit addressing mode (ADD10 = 1):

These bits should be written with bits 7:1 of the slave address to be sent.

Note: Changing these bits when the START bit is set is not allowed.

Bit 0 **SADD0**: Slave address bit 0 (master mode)

In 7-bit addressing mode (ADD10 = 0):

This bit is don't care

In 10-bit addressing mode (ADD10 = 1):

This bit should be written with bit 0 of the slave address to be sent

Note: Changing these bits when the START bit is set is not allowed.

23.7.3 Own address 1 register (I2Cx_OAR1)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OA1EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OA1 MODE	OA1[9:8]		OA1[7:1]							OA1[0]
rw					rw	rw		rw							rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 15 **OA1EN**: Own Address 1 enable

0: Own address 1 disabled. The received slave address OA1 is NACKed.

1: Own address 1 enabled. The received slave address OA1 is ACKed.

Bits 14:11 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 10 **OA1MODE**: Own Address 1 10-bit mode

0: Own address 1 is a 7-bit address.

1: Own address 1 is a 10-bit address.

Note: This bit can be written only when OA1EN=0.

Bits 9:8 **OA1[9:8]**: Interface address

7-bit addressing mode: don't care

10-bit addressing mode: bits 9:8 of address

Note: These bits can be written only when OA1EN=0.

Bits 7:1 **OA1[7:1]**: Interface address

bits 7:1 of address

Note: These bits can be written only when OA1EN=0.

Bit 0 **OA1[0]**: Interface address

7-bit addressing mode: don't care

10-bit addressing mode: bit 0 of address

Note: This bit can be written only when OA1EN=0.

23.7.4 Own address 2 register (I2Cx_OAR2)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OA2EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OA2MSK[2:0]					OA2[7:1]					Res.
rw					rw					rw					

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 15 **OA2EN**: Own Address 2 enable

0: Own address 2 disabled. The received slave address OA2 is NACKed.

1: Own address 2 enabled. The received slave address OA2 is ACKed.

Bits 14:11 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 10:8 **OA2MSK[2:0]**: Own Address 2 masks

000: No mask

001: OA2[1] is masked and don't care. Only OA2[7:2] are compared.

010: OA2[2:1] are masked and don't care. Only OA2[7:3] are compared.

011: OA2[3:1] are masked and don't care. Only OA2[7:4] are compared.

100: OA2[4:1] are masked and don't care. Only OA2[7:5] are compared.

101: OA2[5:1] are masked and don't care. Only OA2[7:6] are compared.

110: OA2[6:1] are masked and don't care. Only OA2[7] is compared.

111: OA2[7:1] are masked and don't care. No comparison is done, and all (except reserved) 7-bit received addresses are acknowledged.

Note: These bits can be written only when OA2EN=0.

As soon as OA2MSK is not equal to 0, the reserved I2C addresses (0b0000xxx and 0b1111xxx) are not acknowledged even if the comparison matches.

Bits 7:1 **OA2[7:1]**: Interface address

bits 7:1 of address

Note: These bits can be written only when OA2EN=0.

Bit 0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

23.7.5 Timing register (I2Cx_TIMINGR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRESC[3:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SCLDEL[3:0]				SDADEL[3:0]			
rw								rw				rw			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SCLH[7:0]								SCLL[7:0]							
rw								rw							

Bits 31:28 **PRESC[3:0]**: Timing prescaler

This field is used to prescale I2C_CLK in order to generate the clock period t_{PRESC} used for data setup and hold counters (refer to [I2C timings on page 502](#)) and for SCL high and low level counters (refer to [I2C master initialization on page 516](#)).

$$t_{\text{PRESC}} = (\text{PRESC} + 1) \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$$

Bits 27:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 23:20 **SCLDEL[3:0]**: Data setup time

This field is used to generate a delay t_{SCLDEL} between SDA edge and SCL rising edge in transmission mode.

$$t_{\text{SCLDEL}} = (\text{SCLDEL} + 1) \times t_{\text{PRESC}}$$

Note: t_{SCLDEL} is used to generate $t_{\text{SU:DAT}}$ timing.

Bits 19:16 **SDADEL[3:0]**: Data hold time

This field is used to generate the delay t_{SDADEL} between SCL falling edge SDA edge in transmission mode.

$$t_{\text{SDADEL}} = \text{SDADEL} \times t_{\text{PRESC}}$$

Note: SDADEL is used to generate $t_{\text{HD:DAT}}$ timing.

Bits 15:8 **SCLH[7:0]**: SCL high period (master mode)

This field is used to generate the SCL high period in master mode.

$$t_{\text{SCLH}} = (\text{SCLH} + 1) \times t_{\text{PRESC}}$$

Note: SCLH is also used to generate $t_{\text{SU:STO}}$ and $t_{\text{HD:STA}}$ timing.

Bit 7:0 **SCLL[7:0]**: SCL low period (master mode)

This field is used to generate the SCL low period in master mode.

$$t_{\text{SCLL}} = (\text{SCLL} + 1) \times t_{\text{PRESC}}$$

Note: SCLL is also used to generate t_{BUF} and $t_{\text{SU:STA}}$ timings.

Note: This register must be configured when the I2C is disabled ($\text{PE} = 0$).

23.7.6 Timeout register (I2Cx_TIMEOUTR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TEXTEN	Res.	Res.	Res.	TIMEOUTB											
rw				rw											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TIMOUTEN	Res.	Res.	TIDLE	TIMEOUTA											
rw			rw	rw											

Bits 31 **TEXTEN**: Extended clock timeout enable

0: Extended clock timeout detection is disabled

1: Extended clock timeout detection is enabled. When a cumulative SCL stretch for more than $t_{\text{LOW:EXT}}$ is done by the I2C interface, a timeout error is detected (TIMEOUT=1).

Bit 30:29 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 27:16 **TIMEOUTB[11:0]**: Bus timeout B

This field is used to configure the cumulative clock extension timeout:

In master mode, the master cumulative clock low extend time ($t_{\text{LOW:MEXT}}$) is detected

In slave mode, the slave cumulative clock low extend time ($t_{\text{LOW:SEXT}}$) is detected

$$t_{\text{LOW:EXT}} = (\text{TIMEOUTB} + 1) \times 2048 \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$$

Note: These bits can be written only when TEXTEN=0.

Bits 15 **TIMOUTEN**: Clock timeout enable

0: SCL timeout detection is disabled

1: SCL timeout detection is enabled: when SCL is low for more than t_{TIMEOUT} (TIDLE=0) or high for more than t_{IDLE} (TIDLE=1), a timeout error is detected (TIMEOUT=1).

Bit 14:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 12 **TIDLE**: Idle clock timeout detection

0: TIMEOUTA is used to detect SCL low timeout

1: TIMEOUTA is used to detect both SCL and SDA high timeout (bus idle condition)

Note: This bit can be written only when TIMOUTEN=0.

Bits 11:0 **TIMEOUTA[11:0]**: Bus Timeout A

This field is used to configure:

– The SCL low timeout condition t_{TIMEOUT} when TIDLE=0

$$t_{\text{TIMEOUT}} = (\text{TIMEOUTA} + 1) \times 2048 \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$$

– The bus idle condition (both SCL and SDA high) when TIDLE=1

$$t_{\text{IDLE}} = (\text{TIMEOUTA} + 1) \times 4 \times t_{\text{I2C_CLK}}$$

Note: These bits can be written only when TIMOUTEN=0.

Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this register is reserved and forced by hardware to "0x00000000". Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

23.7.7 Interrupt and Status register (I2Cx_ISR)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0001

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ADDCODE[6:0]							DIR
								r							r
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BUSY	Res.	ALERT	TIME OUT	PEC ERR	OVR	ARLO	BERR	TCR	TC	STOPF	NACKF	ADDR	RXNE	TXIS	TXE
r		r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r_w1	r_w1

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 23:17 **ADDCODE[6:0]**: Address match code (Slave mode)

These bits are updated with the received address when an address match event occurs (ADDR = 1).

In the case of a 10-bit address, ADDCODE provides the 10-bit header followed by the 2 MSBs of the address.

Bit 16 **DIR**: Transfer direction (Slave mode)

This flag is updated when an address match event occurs (ADDR=1).

0: Write transfer, slave enters receiver mode.

1: Read transfer, slave enters transmitter mode.

Bit 15 **BUSY**: Bus busy

This flag indicates that a communication is in progress on the bus. It is set by hardware when a START condition is detected. It is cleared by hardware when a Stop condition is detected, or when PE=0 or the SWRST bit is set.

Bits 14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 13 **ALERT**: SMBus alert

This flag is set by hardware when SMBHEN=1 (SMBus host configuration), ALERTEN=1 and a SMBALERT event (falling edge) is detected on SMBA pin. It is cleared by software by setting the ALERTCF bit.

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 12 **TIMEOUT**: Timeout or t_{LOW} detection flag

This flag is set by hardware when a timeout or extended clock timeout occurred. It is cleared by software by setting the TIMEOUTCF bit.

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

Bit 11 **PECERR**: PEC Error in reception

This flag is set by hardware when the received PEC does not match with the PEC register content. A NACK is automatically sent after the wrong PEC reception. It is cleared by software by setting the PECCF bit.

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

- Bit 10 **OVR**: Overrun/Underrun (slave mode)
This flag is set by hardware in slave mode with NOSTRETCH=1, when an overrun/underrun error occurs. It is cleared by software by setting the OVRCF bit.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.
- Bit 9 **ARLO**: Arbitration lost
This flag is set by hardware when the interface in case of arbitration loss. It is cleared by software by setting the ARLOCF bit.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.
- Bit 8 **BERR**: Bus error
This flag is set by hardware when a misplaced Start or Stop condition is detected. It is cleared by software by setting *BERRCF* bit.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.
- Bits 7 **TCR**: Transfer Complete Reload
This flag is set by hardware when RELOAD=1 and NBYTES data have been transferred. It is cleared by software when NBYTES is written to a non-zero value.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.
This flag is only for master mode, or for slave mode when the SBC bit is set.
- Bit 6 **TC**: Transfer Complete (master mode)
This flag is set by hardware when RELOAD=0, AUTOEND=0 and NBYTES data have been transferred. It is cleared by software when START bit or STOP bit is set.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.
- Bit 5 **STOPF**: Stop detection flag
This flag is set by hardware when a Stop condition is detected on the bus and the peripheral is involved in this transfer:
– either as a master, provided that the STOP condition is generated by the peripheral.
– or as a slave, provided that the peripheral has been addressed previously during this transfer.
It is cleared by software by setting the STOPCF bit.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.
- Bit 4 **NACKF**: Not Acknowledge received flag
This flag is set by hardware when a NACK is received after a byte transmission. It is cleared by software by setting the NACKCF bit.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.
- Bit 3 **ADDR**: Address matched (slave mode)
This bit is set by hardware as soon as the received slave address matched with one of the enabled slave addresses. It is cleared by software by setting *ADDRCF* bit.
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

Bit 2 RXNE: Receive data register not empty (receivers)

This bit is set by hardware when the received data is copied into the I2Cx_RXDR register, and is ready to be read. It is cleared when I2Cx_RXDR is read.

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

Bit 1 TXIS: Transmit interrupt status (transmitters)

This bit is set by hardware when the I2Cx_TXDR register is empty and the data to be transmitted must be written in the I2Cx_TXDR register. It is cleared when the next data to be sent is written in the I2Cx_TXDR register.

This bit can be written to '1' by software when NOSTRETCH=1 only, in order to generate a TXIS event (interrupt if TXIE=1 or DMA request if TXDMAEN=1).

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

Bit 0 TXE: Transmit data register empty (transmitters)

This bit is set by hardware when the I2Cx_TXDR register is empty. It is cleared when the next data to be sent is written in the I2Cx_TXDR register.

This bit can be written to '1' by software in order to flush the transmit data register I2Cx_TXDR.

Note: This bit is set by hardware when PE=0 or SWRST is set.

DRAFT

23.7.8 Interrupt clear register (I2Cx_ICR)

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	ALERT CF	TIM OUTCF	PECCF	OVRCF	ARLO CF	BERR CF	Res.	Res.	STOP CF	NACK CF	ADDR CF	Res.	Res.	Res.
		w	w	w	w	w	w			w	w	w			

Bits 31:14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 13 **ALERTCF**: Alert flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the ALERT flag in the I2Cx_ISR register.

*Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.
Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).*

Bit 12 **TIMOUTCF**: Timeout detection flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the TIMEOUT flag in the I2Cx_ISR register.

*Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.
Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).*

Bit 11 **PECCF**: PEC Error flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the PECERR flag in the I2Cx_ISR register.

*Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.
Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).*

Bit 10 **OVRCF**: Overrun/Underrun flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the OVR flag in the I2Cx_ISR register.

Bit 9 **ARLOCF**: Arbitration Lost flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the ARLO flag in the I2Cx_ISR register.

Bit 8 **BERRCF**: Bus error flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the BERRF flag in the I2Cx_ISR register.

Bits 7:6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 5 **STOPCF**: Stop detection flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the STOPF flag in the I2Cx_ISR register.

Bit 4 **NACKCF**: Not Acknowledge flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the ACKF flag in I2Cx_ISR register.

Bit 3 **ADDRCF**: Address Matched flag clear

Writing 1 to this bit clears the ADDR flag in the I2Cx_ISR register. Writing 1 to this bit also clears the START bit in the I2Cx_CR2 register.

Bit 2:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

23.7.9 PEC register (I2Cx_PECR)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PEC[7:0]							
								r							

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **PEC[7:0]** Packet error checking register

This field contains the internal PEC when PECEN=1.

The PEC is cleared by hardware when PE=0 or when SWRST is set.

Note: If the SMBus feature is not supported, this register is reserved and forced by hardware to "0x00000000". Please refer to [Section 23.3: I2C implementation](#).

23.7.10 Receive data register (I2Cx_RXDR)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RXDATA[7:0]							
								r							

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **RXDATA[7:0]** 8-bit receive data

Data byte received from the I²C bus.

23.7.11 Transmit data register (I2Cx_TXDR)

Address offset: 0x28
Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXDATA[7:0]							
								rw							

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **TXDATA[7:0]** 8-bit transmit data

Data byte to be transmitted to the I2C bus.

Note: These bits can be written only when TXE=1.

23.8 I²C register map

The table below provides the I²C register map and reset values.

Table 80. I²C register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x0	I2Cx_CR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PECEN	ALERTEN	SMBDEN	SMBHEN	GCEN	WUPEN	NOSTRETCH	SBC	RXDMAEN	TXDMAEN	SWRST	ANFOFF	DNF			ERRIE			TCIE	STOPIE	NACKIE	ADDRIE	RXIE	TXIE	PE
	Reset Value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x4	I2Cx_CR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.		PECBYTE	AUTOEND	RELOAD	NBYTES								NACK	STOP	START	HEAD10R	ADD10	RD_WRN	SADD										
	Reset Value						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x8	I2Cx_OAR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OA1EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OA1MODE	OA1										
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0xC	I2Cx_OAR2	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OA2EN	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	OA2MSK	OA2										
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x10	I2Cx_TIMINGR	PRESC				Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	SCLDEL				SDADEL				SCLH				SCLL												
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x14	I2Cx_TIMEOUTR	TEXTEN	Res.	Res.	Res.	TIMEOUTB				TIMEOUTEN				Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TIDLE	TIMEOUTA													
	Reset Value	0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x18	I2Cx_ISR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ADDCODE				DIR	BUSY	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ALERT	TIMEOUT	PECERR	OVR	ARLO	BERR	TCR	TC	STOPF	NACKF	ADDR	RXNE	TXIS	TXE	
	Reset Value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
0x1C	I2Cx_ICR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	ALERTCF	TIMEOUTCF	PECCF	OVRCF	ARLOCF	BERRCF	Res.	Res.	STOPCF	NACKCF	ADDRCF	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset Value																			0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x20	I2Cx_PECR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	PEC									
	Reset Value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x24	I2Cx_RXDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RXDATA								
	Reset Value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x28	I2Cx_TXDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXDATA								
	Reset Value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses..

24 Universal synchronous asynchronous receiver transmitter (USART)

24.1 USART introduction

The universal synchronous asynchronous receiver transmitter (USART) offers a flexible means of full-duplex data exchange with external equipment requiring an industry standard NRZ asynchronous serial data format. The USART offers a very wide range of baud rates using a fractional baud rate generator.

It supports synchronous one-way communication and half-duplex single wire communication. It also supports the LIN (local interconnection network), Smartcard Protocol and IrDA (infrared data association) SIR ENDEC specifications, and modem operations (CTS/RTS). It allows multiprocessor communication.

High speed data communication is possible by using the DMA for multibuffer configuration.

24.2 USART main features

- Full duplex, asynchronous communications
- NRZ standard format (mark/space)
- Configurable oversampling method by 16 or by 8 to give flexibility between speed and clock tolerance
- Fractional baud rate generator systems
 - A common programmable transmit and receive baud rate of up to 6 Mbit/s when the clock frequency is 48 MHz and oversampling is by 8
- Dual clock domain allowing
 - UART functionality and wakeup from Stop mode
 - Convenient baud rate programming independent from the PCLK reprogramming
- Auto baud rate detection
- Programmable data word length (8 or 9 bits)
- Programmable data order with MSB-first or LSB-first shifting
- Configurable stop bits - support for 1 or 2 stop bits
- Synchronous mode and clock output for synchronous communication
- Single-wire half-duplex communication
- Continuous communication using DMA (direct memory access)
 - Buffering of received/transmitted bytes in reserved SRAM using centralized DMA
- Separate enable bits for transmitter and receiver
- Separate signal polarity control for transmission and reception
- Swappable Tx/Rx pin configuration
- Hardware flow control for modem and RS-485 transceiver
- Transfer detection flags:
 - Receive buffer full
 - Transmit buffer empty
 - Busy and end of transmission flags

- Parity control:
 - Transmits parity bit
 - Checks parity of received data byte
- Four error detection flags:
 - Overrun error
 - Noise detection
 - Frame error
 - Parity error
- Fourteen interrupt sources with flags
 - CTS changes
 - LIN break detection
 - Transmit data register empty
 - Transmission complete
 - Receive data register full
 - Idle line received
 - Overrun error
 - Framing error
 - Noise error
 - Parity error
 - Address/character match
 - Receiver timeout interrupt
 - End of block interrupt
 - Wakeup from Stop mode
- Multiprocessor communication - enter mute mode if address match does not occur
- Wakeup from mute mode (by idle line detection or address mark detection)
- Two receiver wakeup modes: Address bit (MSB, 9th bit), Idle line

24.3 USART extended features

- LIN master synchronous break send capability and LIN slave break detection capability
 - 13-bit break generation and 10/11 bit break detection when USART is hardware configured for LIN
- IrDA SIR encoder decoder
 - Support for 3/16 bit duration for normal mode
- Smartcard mode
 - Supports the T=0 and T=1 asynchronous protocols for Smartcards as defined in the ISO/IEC 7816-3 standard
 - 1.5 stop bits for Smartcard operation
- Support for ModBus communication
 - Timeout feature
 - CR/LF character recognition

24.4 USART implementation

This manual describes the full set of features implemented in USART1. [USART2 supports a smaller set of features, but is otherwise identical to USART1. The differences are listed in the following table.](#)

Table 81. STM32F0xx USART features

USART modes/features ⁽¹⁾	USART1	USART2
Hardware flow control for modem	X	X
Continuous communication using DMA	X	X
Multiprocessor communication	X	X
Synchronous mode	X	X
Smartcard mode	X	
Single-wire half-duplex communication	X	X
IrDA SIR ENDEC block	X	
LIN mode	X	
Dual clock domain and wakeup from Stop mode	X	
Receiver timeout interrupt	X	
Modbus communication	X	
Auto baud rate detection	X	
Driver Enable	X	X

1. X = supported.

24.5 USART functional description

The interface is externally connected to another device by three pins (see [Figure 226](#)). Any USART bidirectional communication requires a minimum of two pins: Receive Data In (RX) and Transmit Data Out (TX):

RX: Receive Data Input is the serial data input. Oversampling techniques are used for data recovery by discriminating between valid incoming data and noise.

TX: Transmit Data Output. When the transmitter is disabled, the output pin returns to its I/O port configuration. When the transmitter is enabled and nothing is to be transmitted, the TX pin is at high level. In single-wire and Smartcard modes, this I/O is used to transmit and receive the data.

Through these pins, serial data is transmitted and received in normal USART mode as frames comprising:

- An Idle Line prior to transmission or reception
- A start bit
- A data word (8 or 9 bits) least significant bit first
- 1, 1.5, 2 Stop bits indicating that the frame is complete
- This interface uses a fractional baud rate generator - with a 12-bit mantissa and 4-bit fraction
- A status register (USART_ISR)
- Receive and transmit data registers (USART_RDR, USART_TDR)
- A baud rate register (USART_BRR) - 12-bit mantissa and 4-bit fraction.
- A guardtime register (USART_GTPR) in case of Smartcard mode.

Refer to [Section 24.7: USART registers on page 608](#) for the definitions of each bit.

The following pin is required to interface in synchronous mode and Smartcard mode:

- **SCLK:** Clock output. This pin outputs the transmitter data clock for synchronous transmission corresponding to SPI master mode (no clock pulses on start bit and stop bit, and a software option to send a clock pulse on the last data bit). In parallel, data can be received synchronously on RX. This can be used to control peripherals that have shift registers (e.g. LCD drivers). The clock phase and polarity are software programmable. In Smartcard mode, SCLK output can provide the clock to the Smartcard.

The following pins are required in Hardware flow control mode:

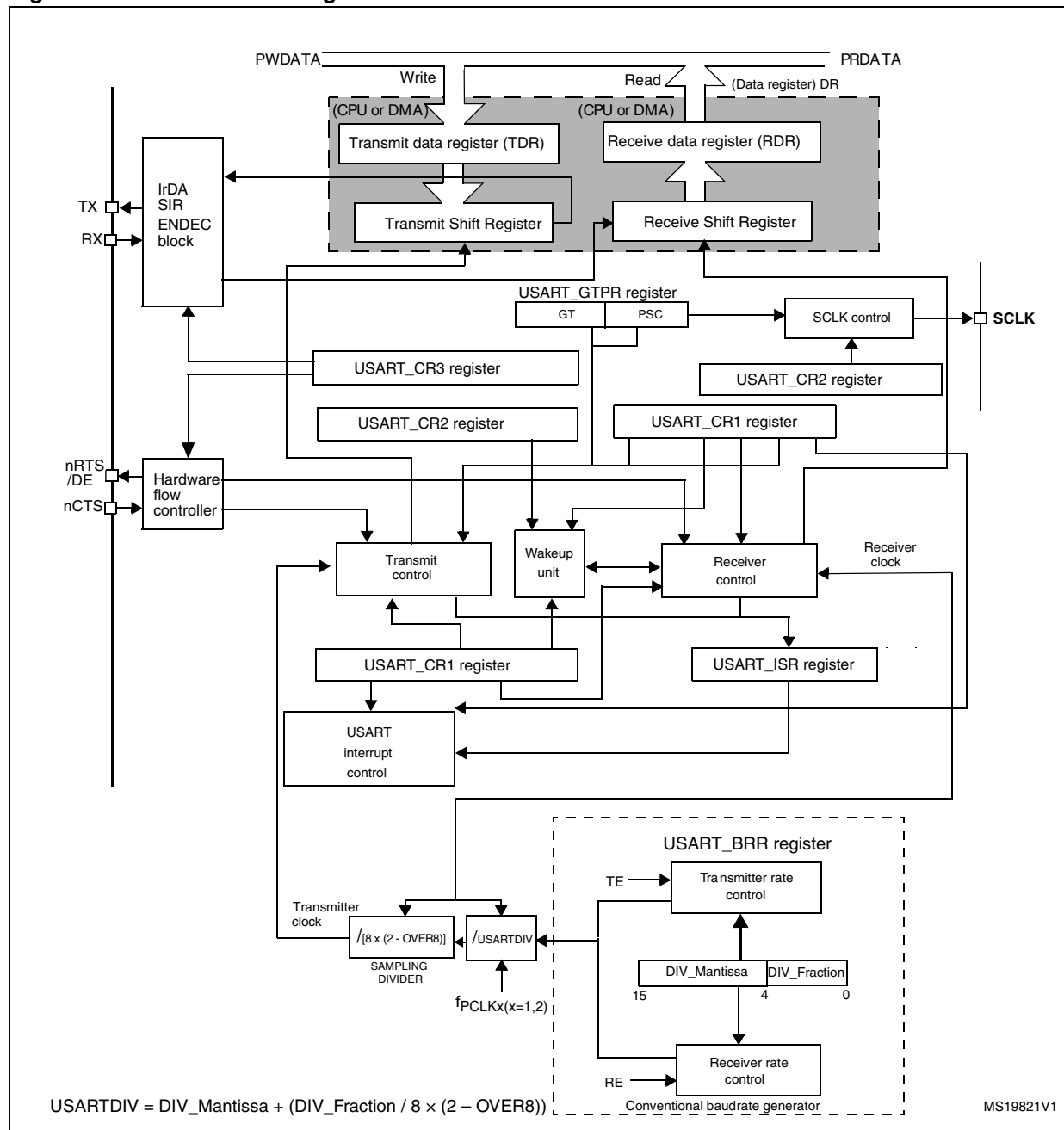
- **nCTS:** Clear To Send blocks the data transmission at the end of the current transfer when high
- **nRTS:** Request to send indicates that the USART is ready to receive data (when low).

The following pin is required in RS485 Hardware control mode:

- **DE:** Driver Enable activates the transmission mode of the external transceiver.

Note: **DE** and **nRTS** share the same pin.

Figure 226. USART block diagram



24.5.1 USART character description

Word length may be selected as being either 8 or 9 bits by programming the M bit in the USART_CR1 register (see [Figure 227](#)).

In default configuration, the signal (TX or RX) is in low state during the start bit. It is in high state during the stop bit.

These values can be inverted, separately for each signal, through polarity configuration control.

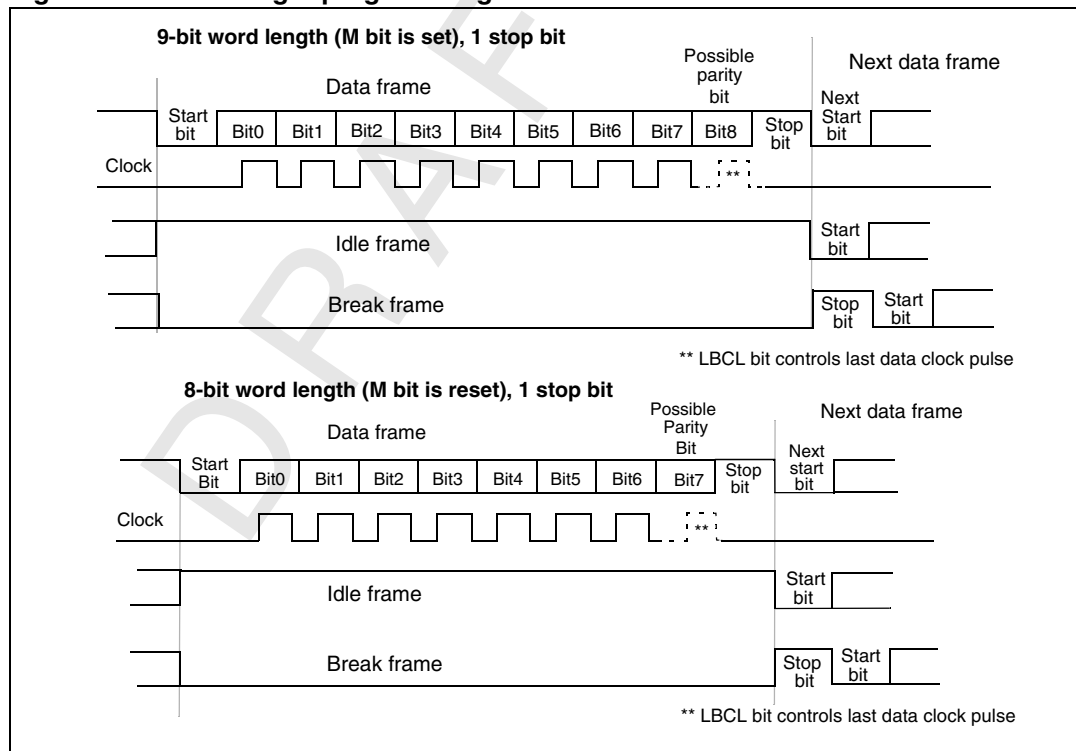
An **Idle character** is interpreted as an entire frame of “1”s followed by the start bit of the next frame which contains data (The number of “1”s will include the number of stop bits).

A **Break character** is interpreted on receiving “0”s for a frame period. At the end of the break frame the transmitter inserts 2 stop bits.

Transmission and reception are driven by a common baud rate generator, the clock for each is generated when the enable bit is set respectively for the transmitter and receiver.

The details of each block is given below.

Figure 227. Word length programming



24.5.2 Transmitter

The transmitter can send data words of either 8 or 9 bits depending on the M bit status. The Transmit Enable bit (TE) must be set in order to activate the transmitter function. The data in the transmit shift register is output on the TX pin and the corresponding clock pulses are output on the SCLK pin.

Character transmission

During an USART transmission, data shifts out least significant bit first (default configuration) on the TX pin. In this mode, the USART_TDR register consists of a buffer (TDR) between the internal bus and the transmit shift register (see [Figure 226](#)).

Every character is preceded by a start bit which is a logic level low for one bit period. The character is terminated by a configurable number of stop bits.

The following stop bits are supported by USART: 1, 1.5 and 2 stop bits.

- Note:*
- 1 The TE bit must be set before writing the data to be transmitted to the USART_TDR.
 - 2 An idle frame will be sent after the TE bit is enabled.

Configurable stop bits

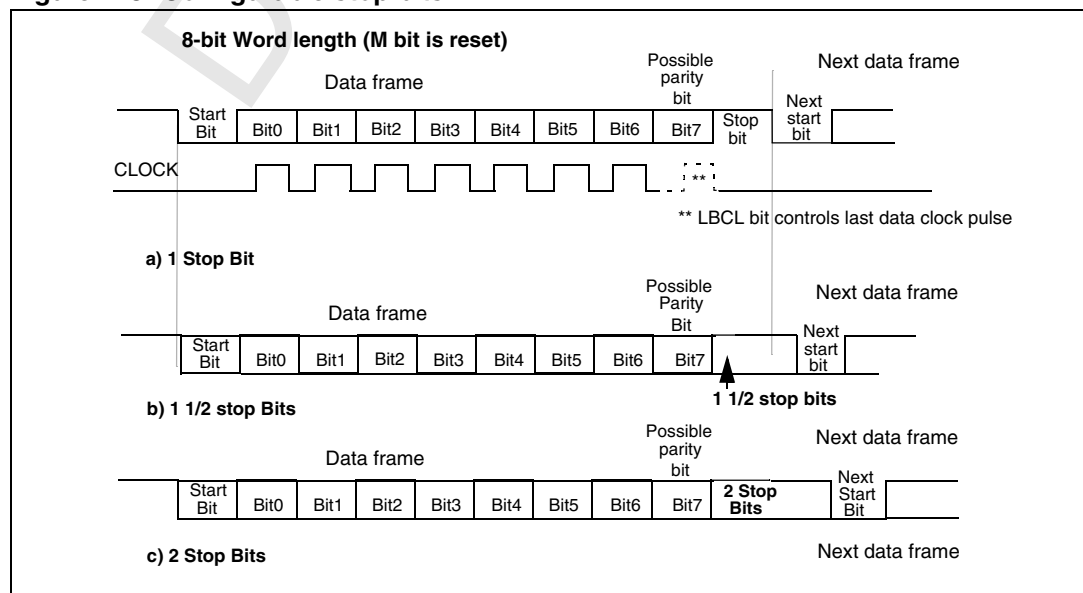
The number of stop bits to be transmitted with every character can be programmed in Control register 2, bits 13,12.

1. **1 stop bit:** This is the default value of number of stop bits.
2. **2 Stop bits:** This will be supported by normal USART, single-wire and modem modes.
3. **1.5 stop bits:** To be used in Smartcard mode.

An idle frame transmission will include the stop bits.

A break transmission will be 10 low bits (when m = 0) or 11 low bits (when m = 1) followed by 2 stop bits. It is not possible to transmit long breaks (break of length greater than 10/11 low bits).

Figure 228. Configurable stop bits



Procedure:

1. Program the M bit in USART_CR1 to define the word length.
2. Select the desired baud rate using the USART_BRR register.
3. Program the number of stop bits in USART_CR2.
4. Enable the USART by writing the UE bit in USART_CR1 register to 1.
5. Select DMA enable (DMAT) in USART_CR3 if Multi buffer Communication is to take place. Configure the DMA register as explained in multibuffer communication.
6. Set the TE bit in USART_CR1 to send an idle frame as first transmission.
7. Write the data to send in the USART_TDR register (this clears the TXE bit). Repeat this for each data to be transmitted in case of single buffer.
8. After writing the last data into the USART_TDR register, wait until TC=1. This indicates that the transmission of the last frame is complete. This is required for instance when the USART is disabled or enters the Halt mode to avoid corrupting the last transmission.

Single byte communication

Clearing the TXE bit is always performed by a write to the transmit data register.

The TXE bit is set by hardware and it indicates:

- The data has been moved from the USART_TDR register to the shift register and the data transmission has started.
- The USART_TDR register is empty.
- The next data can be written in the USART_TDR register without overwriting the previous data.

This flag generates an interrupt if the TXEIE bit is set.

When a transmission is taking place, a write instruction to the USART_TDR register stores the data in the TDR register and which is copied in the shift register at the end of the current transmission.

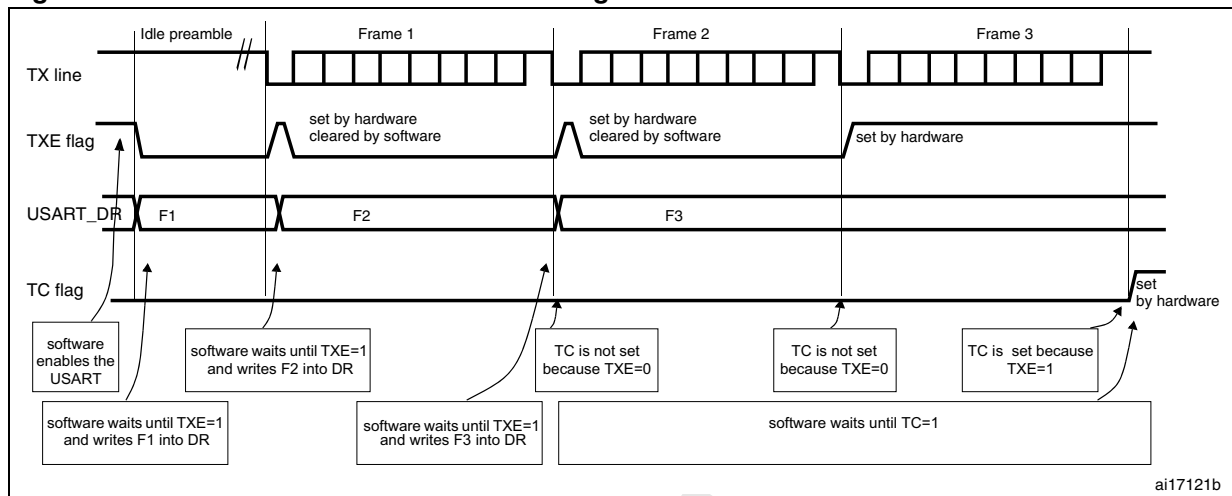
When no transmission is taking place, a write instruction to the USART_TDR register places the data in the shift register, the data transmission starts, and the TXE bit is set.

If a frame is transmitted (after the stop bit) and the TXE bit is set, the TC bit goes high. An interrupt is generated if the TCIE bit is set in the USART_CR1 register.

After writing the last data in the USART_TDR register, it is mandatory to wait for TC=1 before disabling the USART or causing the microcontroller to enter the low power mode (see [Figure 229: TC/TXE behavior when transmitting](#)).

Note: *The correct procedure to disable the USART is:*

- clear the TE bit (if a transmission is ongoing or a data word is in the USART_TDR register, it will be sent before effectively disabling the transmission)
- the TC is set either immediately or at the end of the pending transmission
- clear the UE bit after TC=1

Figure 229. TC/TXE behavior when transmitting

Break characters

Setting the SBKRQ bit transmits a break character. The break frame length depends on the M bit (see [Figure 227](#)).

If a '1' is written to the SBKRQ bit, a break character is sent on the TX line after completing the current character transmission. The SBKF bit is set by the write operation and it is reset by hardware when the break character is completed (during the stop bits after the break character). The USART inserts a logic 1 signal (STOP) for the duration of 2 bits at the end of the break frame to guarantee the recognition of the start bit of the next frame.

Idle characters

Setting the TE bit drives the USART to send an idle frame before the first data frame.

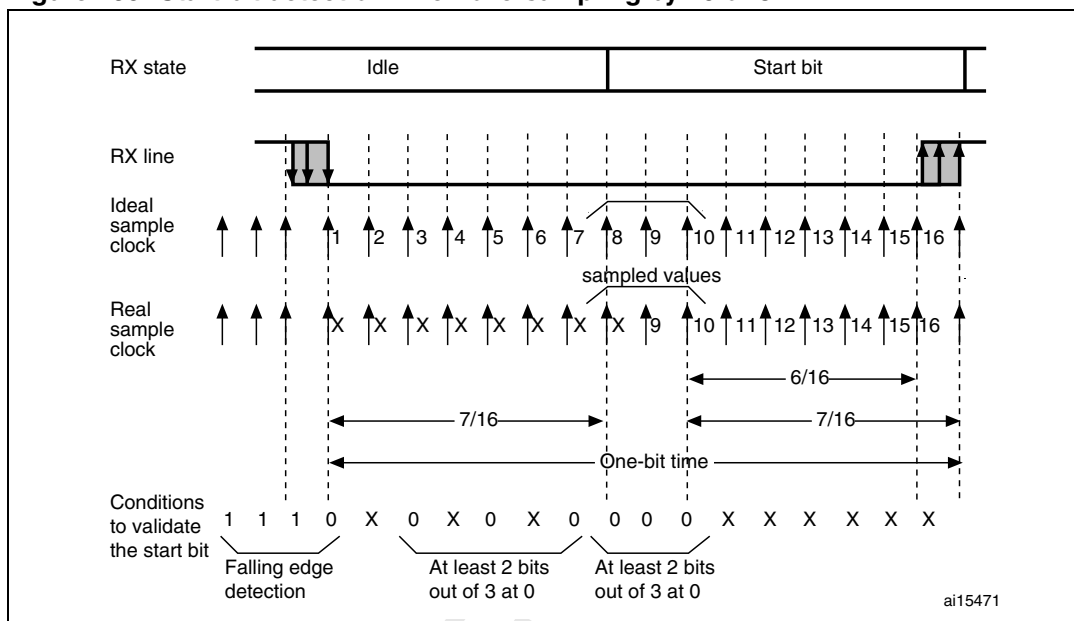
24.5.3 Receiver

The USART can receive data words of either 8 or 9 bits depending on the M bit in the USART_CR1 register.

Start bit detection

The start bit detection sequence is the same when oversampling by 16 or by 8.

In the USART, the start bit is detected when a specific sequence of samples is recognized. This sequence is: 1 1 1 0 X 0 X 0X 0X 0 X 0X 0.

Figure 230. Start bit detection when oversampling by 16 or 8

Note: If the sequence is not complete, the start bit detection aborts and the receiver returns to the idle state (no flag is set), where it waits for a falling edge.

The start bit is confirmed (RXNE flag set, interrupt generated if RXNEIE=1) if the 3 sampled bits are at 0 (first sampling on the 3rd, 5th and 7th bits finds the 3 bits at 0 and second sampling on the 8th, 9th and 10th bits also finds the 3 bits at 0).

The start bit is validated (RXNE flag set, interrupt generated if RXNEIE=1) but the NE noise flag is set if, for both samplings, at least 2 out of the 3 sampled bits are at 0 (sampling on the 3rd, 5th and 7th bits and sampling on the 8th, 9th and 10th bits). If this condition is not met, the start detection aborts and the receiver returns to the idle state (no flag is set).

If, for one of the samplings (sampling on the 3rd, 5th and 7th bits or sampling on the 8th, 9th and 10th bits), 2 out of the 3 bits are found at 0, the start bit is validated but the NE noise flag bit is set.

Character reception

During an USART reception, data shifts in least significant bit first (default configuration) through the RX pin. In this mode, the USART_RDR register consists of a buffer (RDR) between the internal bus and the received shift register.

Procedure:

1. Program the M bit in USART_CR1 to define the word length.
2. Select the desired baud rate using the baud rate register USART_BRR
3. Program the number of stop bits in USART_CR2.
4. Enable the USART by writing the UE bit in USART_CR1 register to 1.
5. Select DMA enable (DMAR) in USART_CR3 if multibuffer communication is to take place. Configure the DMA register as explained in multibuffer communication. STEP 3
6. Set the RE bit USART_CR1. This enables the receiver which begins searching for a start bit.

When a character is received

- The RXNE bit is set. It indicates that the content of the shift register is transferred to the RDR. In other words, data has been received and can be read (as well as its associated error flags).
- An interrupt is generated if the RXNEIE bit is set.
- The error flags can be set if a frame error, noise or an overrun error has been detected during reception. PE flag can also be set with RXNE.
- In multibuffer, RXNE is set after every byte received and is cleared by the DMA read of the Receive Data Register.
- In single buffer mode, clearing the RXNE bit is performed by a software read to the USART_RDR register. The RXNE flag can also be cleared by writing 1 to the RXFRQ in the USART_RQR register. The RXNE bit must be cleared before the end of the reception of the next character to avoid an overrun error.

Break character

When a break character is received, the USART handles it as a framing error.

Idle character

When an idle frame is detected, there is the same procedure as for a received data character plus an interrupt if the IDLEIE bit is set.

Overrun error

An overrun error occurs when a character is received when RXNE has not been reset. Data can not be transferred from the shift register to the RDR register until the RXNE bit is cleared.

The RXNE flag is set after every byte received. An overrun error occurs if RXNE flag is set when the next data is received or the previous DMA request has not been serviced. When an overrun error occurs:

- The ORE bit is set.
- The RDR content will not be lost. The previous data is available when a read to USART_RDR is performed.
- The shift register will be overwritten. After that point, any data received during overrun is lost.
- An interrupt is generated if either the RXNEIE bit is set or EIE bit is set.
- The ORE bit is reset by setting the ORECF bit in the ICR register.

Note: The ORE bit, when set, indicates that at least 1 data has been lost. There are two possibilities:

- *if RXNE=1, then the last valid data is stored in the receive register RDR and can be read,*
- *if RXNE=0, then it means that the last valid data has already been read and thus there is nothing to be read in the RDR. This case can occur when the last valid data is read in the RDR at the same time as the new (and lost) data is received.*

Selecting the clock source and the proper oversampling method

The choice of the clock source is done through the Clock Control system (see [Section 7: Reset and clock control \(RCC\) on page 81](#)). The clock source must be chosen before enabling the USART (by setting the UE bit).

The choice of the clock source must be done according to two criteria:

- Possible use of the USART in low power mode
- Communication speed

The clock source frequency is f_{CK} .

When the dual clock domain and the wakeup from Stop mode features are supported, the clock source can be one of the following sources: f_{PCLK} (default), f_{LSE} , f_{HSI} or f_{SYS} . Otherwise, the USART clock source is f_{PCLK} .

Choosing f_{LSE} , f_{HSI} as clock source may allow the USART to receive data while the MCU is in low power mode. Depending on the received data and wakeup mode selection, the USART wakes up the MCU, when needed, in order to transfer the received data by software reading the USART_RDR register or by DMA.

For the other clock sources, the system must be active in order to allow USART communication.

The communication speed range (specially the maximum communication speed) is also determined by the clock source.

The receiver implements different user-configurable oversampling techniques (except in synchronous mode) for data recovery by discriminating between valid incoming data and noise. This allows a trade off between the maximum communication speed and noise/clock inaccuracy immunity.

The oversampling method can be selected by programming the OVER8 bit in the USART_CR1 register and can be either 16 or 8 times the baud rate clock ([Figure 231](#) and [Figure 232](#)).

Depending on the application:

- Select oversampling by 8 (OVER8=1) to achieve higher speed (up to $f_{CK}/8$). In this case the maximum receiver tolerance to clock deviation is reduced (refer to [Section 24.5.5: Tolerance of the USART receiver to clock deviation on page 585](#))
- Select oversampling by 16 (OVER8=0) to increase the tolerance of the receiver to clock deviations. In this case, the maximum speed is limited to maximum $f_{CK}/16$

,where f_{CK} is the clock source frequency.

Programming the ONEBIT bit in the USART_CR3 register selects the method used to evaluate the logic level. There are two options:

- The majority vote of the three samples in the center of the received bit. In this case, when the 3 samples used for the majority vote are not equal, the NF bit is set
- A single sample in the center of the received bit

Depending on the application:

- select the three samples' majority vote method (ONEBIT=0) when operating in a noisy environment and reject the data when a noise is detected (refer to [Figure 82](#)) because this indicates that a glitch occurred during the sampling.
- select the single sample method (ONEBIT=1) when the line is noise-free to increase the receiver's tolerance to clock deviations (see [Section 24.5.5:](#)

Tolerance of the USART receiver to clock deviation on page 585). In this case the NF bit will never be set.

When noise is detected in a frame:

- The NF bit is set at the rising edge of the RXNE bit.
- The invalid data is transferred from the Shift register to the USART_RDR register.
- No interrupt is generated in case of single byte communication. However this bit rises at the same time as the RXNE bit which itself generates an interrupt. In case of multibuffer communication an interrupt will be issued if the EIE bit is set in the USART_CR3 register.

The NF bit is reset by setting NFCF bit in ICR register.

Note: *Oversampling by 8 is not available in the Smartcard, IrDA and LIN modes. In those modes, the OVER8 bit is forced to '0' by hardware.*

Figure 231. Data sampling when oversampling by 16

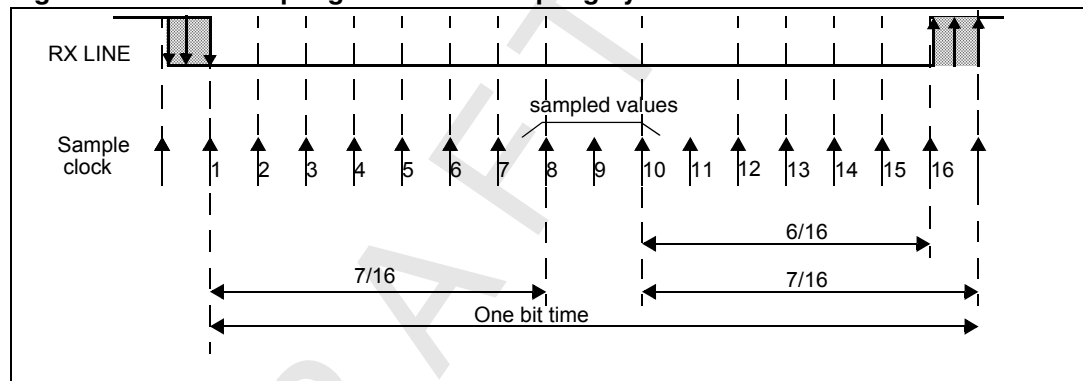


Figure 232. Data sampling when oversampling by 8

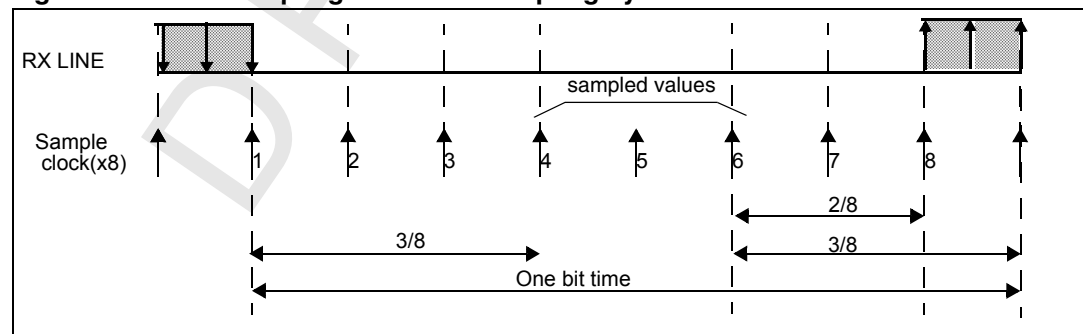


Table 82. Noise detection from sampled data

Sampled value	NE status	Received bit value
000	0	0
001	1	0
010	1	0
011	1	1
100	1	0
101	1	1

Table 82. Noise detection from sampled data (continued)

Sampled value	NE status	Received bit value
110	1	1
111	0	1

Framing error

A framing error is detected when:

The stop bit is not recognized on reception at the expected time, following either a de-synchronization or excessive noise.

When the framing error is detected:

- The FE bit is set by hardware
- The invalid data is transferred from the Shift register to the USART_RDR register.
- No interrupt is generated in case of single byte communication. However this bit rises at the same time as the RXNE bit which itself generates an interrupt. In case of multibuffer communication an interrupt will be issued if the EIE bit is set in the USART_CR3 register.

The FE bit is reset by writing 1 to the FECF in the USART_ICR register.

Configurable stop bits during reception

The number of stop bits to be received can be configured through the control bits of Control Register 2 - it can be either 1 or 2 in normal mode and 1.5 in Smartcard mode.

1. **1 stop bit:** Sampling for 1 stop Bit is done on the 8th, 9th and 10th samples.
2. **1.5 stop bits (Smartcard mode):** When transmitting in Smartcard mode, the device must check that the data is correctly sent. Thus the receiver block must be enabled (RE =1 in the USART_CR1 register) and the stop bit is checked to test if the Smartcard has detected a parity error. In the event of a parity error, the Smartcard forces the data signal low during the sampling - NACK signal-, which is flagged as a framing error. Then, the FE flag is set with the RXNE at the end of the 1.5 stop bit. Sampling for 1.5 stop bits is done on the 16th, 17th and 18th samples (1 baud clock period after the beginning of the stop bit). The 1.5 stop bit can be decomposed into 2 parts: one 0.5 baud clock period during which nothing happens, followed by 1 normal stop bit period during which sampling occurs halfway through. Refer to [Section 24.5.13: Smartcard mode on page 595](#) for more details.
3. **2 stop bits:** Sampling for 2 stop bits is done on the 8th, 9th and 10th samples of the first stop bit. If a framing error is detected during the first stop bit the framing error flag will be set. The second stop bit is not checked for framing error. The RXNE flag will be set at the end of the first stop bit.

24.5.4 Fractional baud rate generation

The baud rate for the receiver and transmitter (Rx and Tx) are both set to the same value as programmed in the Mantissa and Fraction values of USARTDIV.

Equation 1: Baud rate for standard USART (SPI mode included)

$$\text{Tx/Rx baud} = \frac{f_{\text{CK}}}{8 \times (2 - \text{OVER8}) \times \text{USARTDIV}}$$

Equation 2: Baud rate in Smartcard, LIN and IrDA modes

$$\text{Tx/Rx baud} = \frac{f_{\text{CK}}}{16 \times \text{USARTDIV}}$$

USARTDIV is an unsigned fixed point number that is coded on the USART_BRR register.

- When OVER8=0, the fractional part is coded on 4 bits and programmed by the DIV_fraction[3:0] bits in the USART_BRR register
- When OVER8=1, the fractional part is coded on 3 bits and programmed by the DIV_fraction[2:0] bits in the USART_BRR register, and bit DIV_fraction[3] must be kept cleared.

Note: The baud counters are updated to the new value in the baud registers after a write operation to USART_BRR. Hence the baud rate register value should not be changed during communication.

How to derive USARTDIV from USART_BRR register values when OVER8=0**Example 1:**

If DIV_Mantissa = 0d27 and DIV_Fraction = 0d12 (USART_BRR = 0x1BC), then

Mantissa (USARTDIV) = 0d27

Fraction (USARTDIV) = 12/16 = 0d0.75

Therefore USARTDIV = 0d27.75

Example 2:

To program USARTDIV = 0d25.62

This leads to:

DIV_Fraction = 16*0d0.62 = 0d9.92

The nearest real number is 0d10 = 0xA

DIV_Mantissa = mantissa (0d25.620) = 0d25 = 0x19

Then, USART_BRR = 0x19A hence USARTDIV = 0d25.625

Example 3:

To program USARTDIV = 0d50.99

This leads to:

DIV_Fraction = 16*0d0.99 = 0d15.84

The nearest real number is 0d16 = 0x10 => overflow of DIV_frac[3:0] => carry must be added up to the mantissa

DIV_Mantissa = mantissa (0d50.990 + carry) = 0d51 = 0x33

Then, USART_BRR = 0x330 hence USARTDIV = 0d51.000

How to derive USARTDIV from USART_BRR register values when OVER8=1**Example 1:**

If DIV_Mantissa = 0x27 and DIV_Fraction[2:0] = 0d6 (USART_BRR = 0x1B6), then

Mantissa (USARTDIV) = 0d27

Fraction (USARTDIV) = 6/8 = 0d0.75

Therefore USARTDIV = 0d27.75

Example 2:

To program USARTDIV = 0d25.62

This leads to:

DIV_Fraction = 8*0d0.62 = 0d4.96

The nearest real number is 0d5 = 0x5

DIV_Mantissa = mantissa (0d25.620) = 0d25 = 0x19

Then, USART_BRR = 0x195 => USARTDIV = 0d25.625

Example 3:

To program USARTDIV = 0d50.99

This leads to:

DIV_Fraction = 8*0d0.99 = 0d7.92

The nearest real number is 0d8 = 0x8 => overflow of the DIV_frac[2:0] => carry must be added up to the mantissa

DIV_Mantissa = mantissa (0d50.990 + carry) = 0d51 = 0x33

Then, USART_BRR = 0x0330 => USARTDIV = 0d51.000

Table 83. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz or $f_{PL} = 12$ MHz), oversampling by 16⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 16 (OVER8=0)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 8$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 12$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired) B.rate / Desired B.rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 KBps	1.2 KBps	416.6875	0	1.2 KBps	625	0
2	2.4 KBps	2.4 KBps	208.3125	0.01	2.4 KBps	312.5	0
3	9.6 KBps	9.604 KBps	52.0625	0.04	9.6 KBps	78.125	0
4	19.2 KBps	19.185 KBps	26.0625	0.08	19.2 KBps	39.0625	0
5	38.4 KBps	38.462 KBps	13	0.16	38.339 KBps	19.5625	0.16
6	57.6 KBps	57.554 KBps	8.6875	0.08	57.692 KBps	13	0.16
7	115.2 KBps	115.942 KBps	4.3125	0.64	115.385 KBps	6.5	0.16
8	230.4 KBps	228.571 KBps	2.1875	0.79	230.769 KBps	3.25	0.16

Table 83. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz or $f_{PL} = 12$ MHz), oversampling by 16⁽¹⁾ (continued)

Oversampling by 16 (OVER8=0)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 8$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 12$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired) B.rate / Desired B.rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
9	460.8 KBps	470.588 KBps	1.0625	2.12	461.538 KBps	1.625	0.16
10	921.6 KBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
11	2 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
12	3 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

Table 84. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 12$ MHz), oversampling by 8⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 8 (OVER8 = 1)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 8$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 12$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired) B.rate / Desired B.rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 KBps	1.2 KBps	833.375	0	1.2 KBps	1250	0
2	2.4 KBps	2.4 KBps	416.625	0.01	2.4 KBps	625	0
3	9.6 KBps	9.604 KBps	104.125	0.04	9.6 KBps	156.25	0
4	19.2 KBps	19.185 KBps	52.125	0.08	19.2 KBps	78.125	0
5	38.4 KBps	38.462 KBps	26	0.16	38.339 KBps	39.125	0.16
6	57.6 KBps	57.554 KBps	17.375	0.08	57.692 KBps	26	0.16
7	115.2 KBps	115.942 KBps	8.625	0.64	115.385 KBps	13	0.16
8	230.4 KBps	228.571 KBps	4.375	0.79	230.769 KBps	6.5	0.16
9	460.8 KBps	470.588 KBps	2.125	2.12	461.538 KBps	3.25	0.16
10	921.6 KBps	888.889 KBps	1.125	3.55	923.077 KBps	1.625	0.16
11	2 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
12	3 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

Table 85. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 24$ MHz), oversampling by 16⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 16 (OVER8 = 0)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 16$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 24$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired) B.rate / Desired B.rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 Kbps	1.2 Kbps	833.3125	0	1.2	1250	0
2	2.4 Kbps	2.4 Kbps	416.6875	0	2.4	625	0
3	9.6 Kbps	9.598 Kbps	104.1875	0.02	9.6	156.25	0
4	19.2 Kbps	19.208 Kbps	52.0625	0.04	19.2	78.125	0
5	38.4 Kbps	38.369 Kbps	26.0625	0.08	38.4	39.0625	0
6	57.6 Kbps	57.554 Kbps	17.375	0.08	57.554	26.0625	0.08
7	115.2 Kbps	115.108 Kbps	8.6875	0.08	115.385	13	0.16
8	230.4 Kbps	231.884 Kbps	4.3125	0.64	230.769	6.5	0.16
9	460.8 Kbps	457.143 Kbps	2.1875	0.79	461.538	3.25	0.16
10	921.6 Kbps	941.176 Kbps	1.0625	2.12	923.077	1.625	0.16
11	2 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
12	3 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

Table 86. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 24$ MHz), oversampling by 8⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 8 (OVER8=1)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 16$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 24$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired) B.rate / Desired B.rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 Kbps	1.2 Kbps	1666.625	0	1.2 Kbps	2500	0
2	2.4 Kbps	2.4 Kbps	833.375	0	2.4 Kbps	1250	0
3	9.6 Kbps	9.598 Kbps	208.375	0.02	9.6 Kbps	312.5	0
4	19.2 Kbps	19.208 Kbps	104.125	0.04	19.2 Kbps	156.25	0
5	38.4 Kbps	38.369 Kbps	52.125	0.08	38.4 Kbps	78.125	0
6	57.6 Kbps	57.554 Kbps	34.75	0.08	57.554 Kbps	52.125	0.08
7	115.2 Kbps	115.108 Kbps	17.375	0.08	115.385 Kbps	26	0.16
8	230.4 Kbps	231.884 Kbps	8.625	0.64	230.769 Kbps	13	0.16

Table 86. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 24$ MHz), oversampling by 8⁽¹⁾ (continued)

Oversampling by 8 (OVER8=1)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 16$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 24$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired) B.rate / Desired B.rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
9	460.8 Kbps	457.143 Kbps	4.375	0.79	461.538 Kbps	6.5	0.16
10	921.6 Kbps	941.176 Kbps	2.125	2.12	923.077 Kbps	3.25	0.16
11	2 MBps	2000 Kbps	1	0	2000 Kbps	1.5	0
12	3 MBps	NA	NA	NA	3000 Kbps	1	0

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

Table 87. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 1$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 8$ MHz), oversampling by 16⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 16 (OVER8 = 0)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 1$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 8$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired) B.Rate / Desired B.Rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 Kbps	1.2 Kbps	52.0625	0.04	1.2 Kbps	416.6875	0
2	2.4 Kbps	2.398 Kbps	26.0625	0.08	2.4 Kbps	208.3125	0.01
3	9.6 Kbps	9.615 Kbps	6.5	0.16	9.604 Kbps	52.0625	0.04
4	19.2 Kbps	19.231 Kbps	3.25	0.16	19.185 Kbps	26.0625	0.08
5	38.4 Kbps	38.462 Kbps	1.625	0.16	38.462 Kbps	13	0.16
6	57.6 Kbps	58.824 Kbps	1.0625	2.12	57.554 Kbps	8.6875	0.08
7	115.2 Kbps	NA	NA	NA	115.942 Kbps	4.3125	0.64
8	230.4 Kbps	NA	NA	NA	228.571 Kbps	2.1875	0.79
9	460.8 Kbps	NA	NA	NA	470.588 Kbps	1.0625	2.12
10	921.6 Kbps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
11	2 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
12	4 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

Table 88. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 1 \text{ MHz}$ or $f_{CK} = 8 \text{ MHz}$, oversampling by 8⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 8 (OVER8 = 1)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 1 \text{ MHz}$			$f_{PCLK} = 8 \text{ MHz}$		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired)B.Rate / Desired B.Rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 Kbps	1.2 Kbps	104.125	0.04	1.2 Kbps	833.375	0
2	2.4 Kbps	2.398 Kbps	52.125	0.08	2.4 Kbps	416.625	0.01
3	9.6 Kbps	9.615 Kbps	13	-0.16	9.604 Kbps	104.125	0.04
4	19.2 Kbps	19.231 Kbps	6.5	0.16	19.185 Kbps	52.125	0.08
5	38.4 Kbps	38.462 Kbps	3.25	0.16	38.462 Kbps	26	0.16
6	57.6 Kbps	58.824 Kbps	2.125	2.12	57.554 Kbps	17.375	0.08
7	115.2 Kbps	111.111 Kbps	1.125	3.55	115.942 Kbps	8.625	0.64
8	230.4 Kbps	NA	NA	NA	228.571 Kbps	4.375	0.79
9	460.8 Kbps	NA	NA	NA	470.588 Kbps	2.125	2.12
10	921.6 Kbps	NA	NA	NA	888.889 Kbps	1.125	3.55
11	2 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
12	4 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

Table 89. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16 \text{ MHz}$ or $f_{CK} = 32 \text{ MHz}$, oversampling by 16⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 16 (OVER8 = 0)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 16 \text{ MHz}$			$f_{PCLK} = 32 \text{ MHz}$		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired)B.Rate / Desired B.Rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 Kbps	1.2 Kbps	833.3125	0	1.2 Kbps	1666.6875	0
2	2.4 Kbps	2.4 Kbps	416.6875	0	2.4 Kbps	833.3125	0
3	9.6 Kbps	9.598 Kbps	104.1875	0.02	9.601 Kbps	208.3125	0.01
4	19.2 Kbps	19.208 Kbps	52.0625	0.04	19.196 Kbps	104.1875	0.02
5	38.4 Kbps	38.369 Kbps	26.0625	0.08	38.415 Kbps	52.0625	0.04
6	57.6 Kbps	57.554 Kbps	17.375	0.08	57.554 Kbps	34.75	0.08
7	115.2 Kbps	115.108 Kbps	8.6875	0.08	115.108 Kbps	17.375	0.08
8	230.4 Kbps	231.884 Kbps	4.3125	0.64	230.216 Kbps	8.6875	0.08

Table 89. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 32$ MHz), oversampling by 16⁽¹⁾ (continued)

Oversampling by 16 (OVER8 = 0)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 16$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 32$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired)B.Rate / Desired B.Rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
9	460.8 KBps	457.143 KBps	2.1875	0.79	463.768 KBps	4.3125	0.64
10	921.6 KBps	941.176 KBps	1.0625	2.12	914.286 KBps	2.1875	0.79
11	2 MBps	NA	NA	NA	2000 KBps	1	0
12	4 MBps	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

Table 90. Error calculation for programmed baud rates at $f_{CK} = 16$ MHz or $f_{CK} = 32$ MHz), oversampling by 8⁽¹⁾

Oversampling by 8 (OVER8 = 1)							
Baud rate		$f_{PCLK} = 16$ MHz			$f_{PCLK} = 32$ MHz		
S.No	Desired	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error = (Calculated - Desired)B.Rate / Desired B.Rate	Actual	Value programmed in the baud rate register	% Error
1	1.2 KBps	1.2 KBps	1666.625	0	1.2 KBps	3333.375	0
2	2.4 KBps	2.4 KBps	833.375	0	2.4 KBps	1666.625	0
3	9.6 KBps	9.598 KBps	208.375	0.02	9.601 KBps	416.625	0.01
4	19.2 KBps	19.208 KBps	104.125	0.04	19.196 KBps	208.375	0.02
5	38.4 KBps	38.369 KBps	52.125	0.08	38.415 KBps	104.125	0.04
6	57.6 KBps	57.554 KBps	34.75	0.08	57.554 KBps	69.5	0.08
7	115.2 KBps	115.108 KBps	17.375	0.08	115.108 KBps	34.75	0.08
8	230.4 KBps	231.884 KBps	8.625	0.64	230.216 KBps	17.375	0.08
9	460.8 KBps	457.143 KBps	4.375	0.79	463.768 KBps	8.625	0.64
10	921.6 KBps	941.176 KBps	2.125	2.12	914.286 KBps	4.375	0.79
11	2 MBps	2000 KBps	1	0	2000 KBps	2	0
12	4 MBps	NA	NA	NA	4000 KBps	1	0

1. The lower the CPU clock the lower the accuracy for a particular baud rate. The upper limit of the achievable baud rate can be fixed with these data.

24.5.5 Tolerance of the USART receiver to clock deviation

The asynchronous receiver of the USART works correctly only if the total clock system deviation is less than the tolerance of the USART receiver. The causes which contribute to the total deviation are:

- DTRA: Deviation due to the transmitter error (which also includes the deviation of the transmitter's local oscillator)
- DQUANT: Error due to the baud rate quantization of the receiver
- DREC: Deviation of the receiver's local oscillator
- DTCL: Deviation due to the transmission line (generally due to the transceivers which can introduce an asymmetry between the low-to-high transition timing and the high-to-low transition timing)

$$DTRA + DQUANT + DREC + DTCL < \text{Tolerance of the USART receiver}$$

The USART receiver can receive data correctly at up to the maximum tolerated deviation specified in [Table 91](#) and [Table 92](#), depending on the following choices:

- 10- or 11-bit character length defined by the M bit in the USART_CR1 register
- Oversampling by 8 or 16 defined by the OVER8 bit in the USART_CR1 register
- Use of fractional baud rate or not
- Use of 1 bit or 3 bits to sample the data, depending on the value of the ONEBIT bit in the USART_CR3 register

Table 91. Tolerance of the USART receiver when DIV_Fraction is 0

M bit	OVER8 bit = 0		OVER8 bit = 1	
	ONEBIT=0	ONEBIT=1	ONEBIT=0	ONEBIT=1
0	3.75%	4.375%	2.50%	3.75%
1	3.41%	3.97%	2.27%	3.41%

Table 92. Tolerance of the USART receiver when DIV_Fraction is nonzero

M bit	OVER8 bit = 0		OVER8 bit = 1	
	ONEBIT=0	ONEBIT=1	ONEBIT=0	ONEBIT=1
0	3.33%	3.88%	2%	3%
1	3.03%	3.53%	1.82%	2.73%

Note:

The data specified in [Table 91](#) and [Table 92](#) may slightly differ in the special case when the received frames contain some idle frames of exactly 10-bit times when M=0 (11-bit times when M=1).

24.5.6 Auto baud rate detection

The USART is able to detect and automatically set the USART_BRR register value based on the reception of one character. Automatic baud rate detection is useful under two circumstances:

- The communication speed of the system is not known in advance
- The system is using a relatively low accuracy clock source and this mechanism allows the correct baud rate to be obtained without measuring the clock deviation

The clock source frequency must be compatible with the expected communication speed (oversampling by 16 selected and baudrate between $f_{CK}/65535$ and $f_{CK}/16$).

Before activating the auto baud rate detection, the character pattern must be chosen. There are two possible character patterns, which can be chosen through the ABRMOD[1:0] field in the USART_CR2 register. These patterns are:

1. Any character starting with a bit at 1. In this case the USART will measure the duration of the Start bit (falling edge to rising edge).
2. Any character starting with a 10xx bit pattern. In this case, the USART will measure the duration of the Start and of the 1st data bit. The measure is done falling edge to falling edge, ensuring a better accuracy in the case of slow signal slopes.

In addition, prior to activating auto baud rate detection, the USART_BRR register must be initialized by writing a non-zero baud rate value.

The automatic baud rate detection is activated by setting the ABREN bit in the USART_CR2 register. The USART will then wait for the first character on the RX line. The auto baud rate operation completion is indicated by the setting of the ABRF flag in the USART_ISR register.

If the line is noisy, the correct baud rate detection cannot be guaranteed. In this case the BRR value may be corrupted and/or the ABRE error flag may be set. This also happens if the communication speed is not compatible with the automatic baud rate detection range (bit duration not between 16 to 65536 clock periods).

The RXNE interrupt will signal the end of the operation.

At any later time, the auto baud rate detection may be relaunched by resetting the ABRF flag (by writing a 0).

Note: If the USART is disabled (UE=0) during an auto baud rate operation, the BRR value may be corrupted.

24.5.7 Multiprocessor communication

It is possible to perform multiprocessor communication with the USART (with several USARTs connected in a network). For instance one of the USARTs can be the master, its TX output connected to the RX inputs of the other USARTs. The others are slaves, their respective TX outputs are logically ANDed together and connected to the RX input of the master.

In multiprocessor configurations it is often desirable that only the intended message recipient should actively receive the full message contents, thus reducing redundant USART service overhead for all non addressed receivers.

The non addressed devices may be placed in mute mode by means of the muting function. In order to use the mute mode feature, the MME bit must be set in the USART_CR1 register.

In mute mode:

- None of the reception status bits can be set.
- All the receive interrupts are inhibited.
- The RWU bit in USART_ISR register is set to 1. RWU can be controlled automatically by hardware or by software, through the MMRQ bit in the USART_RQR register, under certain conditions.

The USART can enter or exit from mute mode using one of two methods, depending on the WAKE bit in the USART_CR1 register:

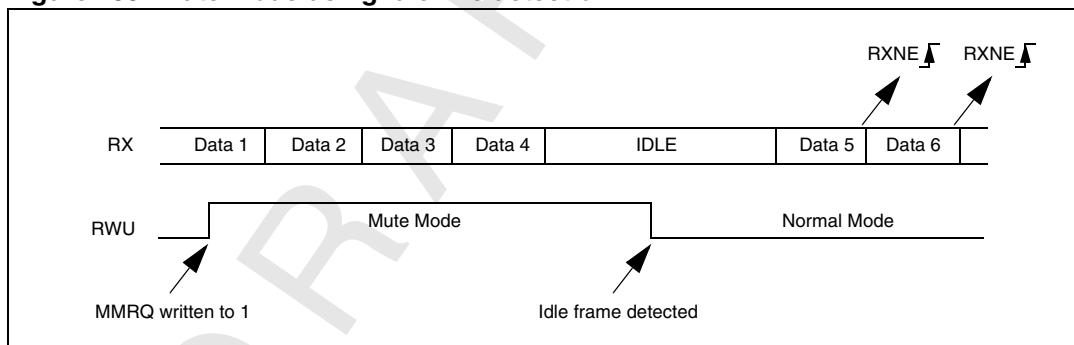
- Idle Line detection if the WAKE bit is reset,
- Address Mark detection if the WAKE bit is set.

Idle line detection (WAKE=0)

The USART enters mute mode when the MMRQ bit is written to 1 and the RWU is automatically set.

It wakes up when an Idle frame is detected. Then the RWU bit is cleared by hardware but the IDLE bit is not set in the USART_ISR register. An example of mute mode behavior using Idle line detection is given in [Figure 233](#).

Figure 233. Mute mode using Idle line detection



- Note:**
- 1 If the MMRQ is set while the IDLE character has already elapsed, mute mode will not be entered (RWU is not set).
 - 2 If the USART is activated while the line is IDLE, the idle state is detected after the duration of one IDLE frame (not only after the reception of one character frame).

4-bit/7-bit address mark detection (WAKE=1)

In this mode, bytes are recognized as addresses if their MSB is a '1' otherwise they are considered as data. In an address byte, the address of the targeted receiver is put in the 4 or 7 LSBs. The choice of 7 or 4 bit address detection is done using the ADDM7 bit. This 4-bit/7-bit word is compared by the receiver with its own address which is programmed in the ADD bits in the USART_CR2 register.

- Note:**
- In 7-bit and 9-bit data modes, address detection is done on 6-bit and 8-bit addresses (ADD[5:0] and ADD[7:0]) respectively.*

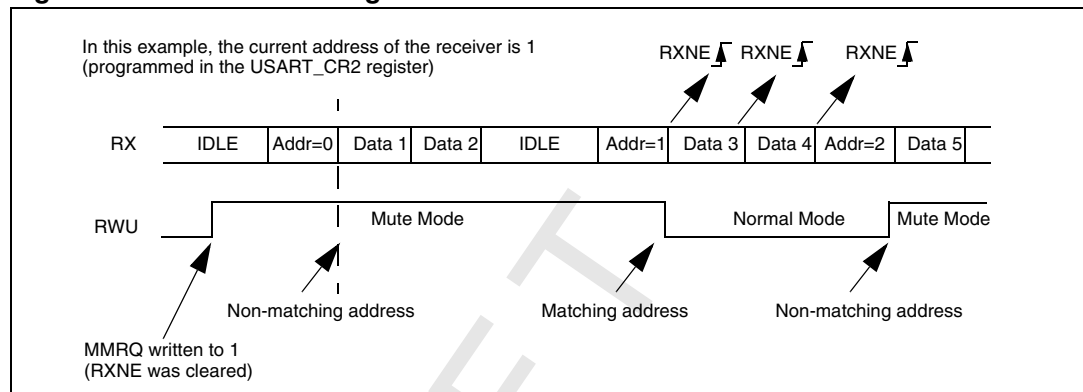
The USART enters mute mode when an address character is received which does not match its programmed address. In this case, the RWU bit is set by hardware. The RXNE flag is not set for this address byte and no interrupt or DMA request is issued when the USART enters mute mode.

The USART also enters mute mode when the MMRQ bit is written to 1. The RWU bit is also automatically set in this case.

The USART exits from mute mode when an address character is received which matches the programmed address. Then the RWU bit is cleared and subsequent bytes are received normally. The RXNE bit is set for the address character since the RWU bit has been cleared.

An example of mute mode behavior using address mark detection is given in [Figure 234](#).

Figure 234. Mute mode using address mark detection



24.5.8 ModBus communication

The USART offers basic support for the implementation of Modbus/RTU and Modbus/ASCII protocols. Modbus/RTU is a half duplex, block transfer protocol. The control part of the protocol (address recognition, block integrity control and command interpretation) must be implemented in software.

The USART offers basic support for the end of the block detection, without software overhead or other resources.

Modbus/RTU

In this mode, the end of one block is recognized by a “silence” (idle line) for more than 2 character times. This function is implemented through the programmable timeout function.

The timeout function and interrupt must be activated, through the RTOEN bit in the USART_CR2 register and the RTOIE in the USART_CR1 register. The value corresponding to a timeout of 2 character times (for example 22 x bit time) must be programmed in the RTO register. When the receive line is idle for this duration, after the last stop bit is received, an interrupt is generated, informing the software that the current block reception is completed.

Modbus/ASCII

In this mode, the end of a block is recognized by a specific (CR/LF) character sequence. The USART manages this mechanism using the character match function.

By programming the LF ASCII code in the ADD[7:0] field and by activating the character match interrupt (CMIE=1), the software is informed when a LF has been received and can check the CR/LF in the DMA buffer.

24.5.9 Parity control

Parity control (generation of parity bit in transmission and parity checking in reception) can be enabled by setting the PCE bit in the USART_CR1 register. Depending on the frame length defined by the M bit, the possible USART frame formats are as listed in [Table 93](#).

Table 93. Frame formats

M bit	PCE bit	USART frame ⁽¹⁾
0	0	SB 8 bit data STB
0	1	SB 7-bit data PB STB
1	0	SB 9-bit data STB
1	1	SB 8-bit data PB STB

1. Legends: SB: start bit, STB: stop bit, PB: parity bit.

2. In the data register, the PB is always taking the MSB position (8th or 7th, depending on the M bit value).

Even parity

The parity bit is calculated to obtain an even number of “1s” inside the frame made of the 7 or 8 LSB bits (depending on whether M is equal to 0 or 1) and the parity bit.

E.g.: data=00110101; 4 bits set => parity bit will be 0 if even parity is selected (PS bit in USART_CR1 = 0).

Odd parity

The parity bit is calculated to obtain an odd number of “1s” inside the frame made of the 7 or 8 LSB bits (depending on whether M is equal to 0 or 1) and the parity bit.

E.g.: data=00110101; 4 bits set => parity bit will be 1 if odd parity is selected (PS bit in USART_CR1 = 1).

Parity checking in reception

If the parity check fails, the PE flag is set in the USART_ISR register and an interrupt is generated if PEIE is set in the USART_CR1 register. The PE flag is cleared by software writing 1 to the PECF in the USART_ICR register.

Parity generation in transmission

If the PCE bit is set in USART_CR1, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit (even number of “1s” if even parity is selected (PS=0) or an odd number of “1s” if odd parity is selected (PS=1)).

24.5.10 LIN (local interconnection network) mode

This section is relevant only when LIN mode is supported. Please refer to [Section 24.4: USART implementation on page 566](#).

The LIN mode is selected by setting the LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register. In LIN mode, the following bits must be kept cleared:

- CLKEN in the USART_CR2 register,
- STOP[1:0], SCEN, HDSEL and IREN in the USART_CR3 register.

LIN transmission

The procedure explained in [Section 24.5.2](#) has to be applied for LIN Master transmission. It must be the same as for normal USART transmission with the following differences:

- Clear the M bit to configure 8-bit word length.
- Set the LINEN bit to enter LIN mode. In this case, setting the SBKRQ bit sends 13 '0 bits as a break character. Then 2 bits of value '1 are sent to allow the next start detection.

LIN reception

When LIN mode is enabled, the break detection circuit is activated. The detection is totally independent from the normal USART receiver. A break can be detected whenever it occurs, during Idle state or during a frame.

When the receiver is enabled (RE=1 in USART_CR1), the circuit looks at the RX input for a start signal. The method for detecting start bits is the same when searching break characters or data. After a start bit has been detected, the circuit samples the next bits exactly like for the data (on the 8th, 9th and 10th samples). If 10 (when the LBDL = 0 in USART_CR2) or 11 (when LBDL=1 in USART_CR2) consecutive bits are detected as '0, and are followed by a delimiter character, the LBDF flag is set in USART_ISR. If the LBDIE bit=1, an interrupt is generated. Before validating the break, the delimiter is checked for as it signifies that the RX line has returned to a high level.

If a '1 is sampled before the 10 or 11 have occurred, the break detection circuit cancels the current detection and searches for a start bit again.

If the LIN mode is disabled (LINEN=0), the receiver continues working as normal USART, without taking into account the break detection.

If the LIN mode is enabled (LINEN=1), as soon as a framing error occurs (i.e. stop bit detected at '0, which will be the case for any break frame), the receiver stops until the break detection circuit receives either a '1, if the break word was not complete, or a delimiter character if a break has been detected.

The behavior of the break detector state machine and the break flag is shown on the [Figure 235: Break detection in LIN mode \(11-bit break length - LBDL bit is set\) on page 591](#).

Examples of break frames are given on [Figure 236: Break detection in LIN mode vs. Framing error detection on page 592](#).

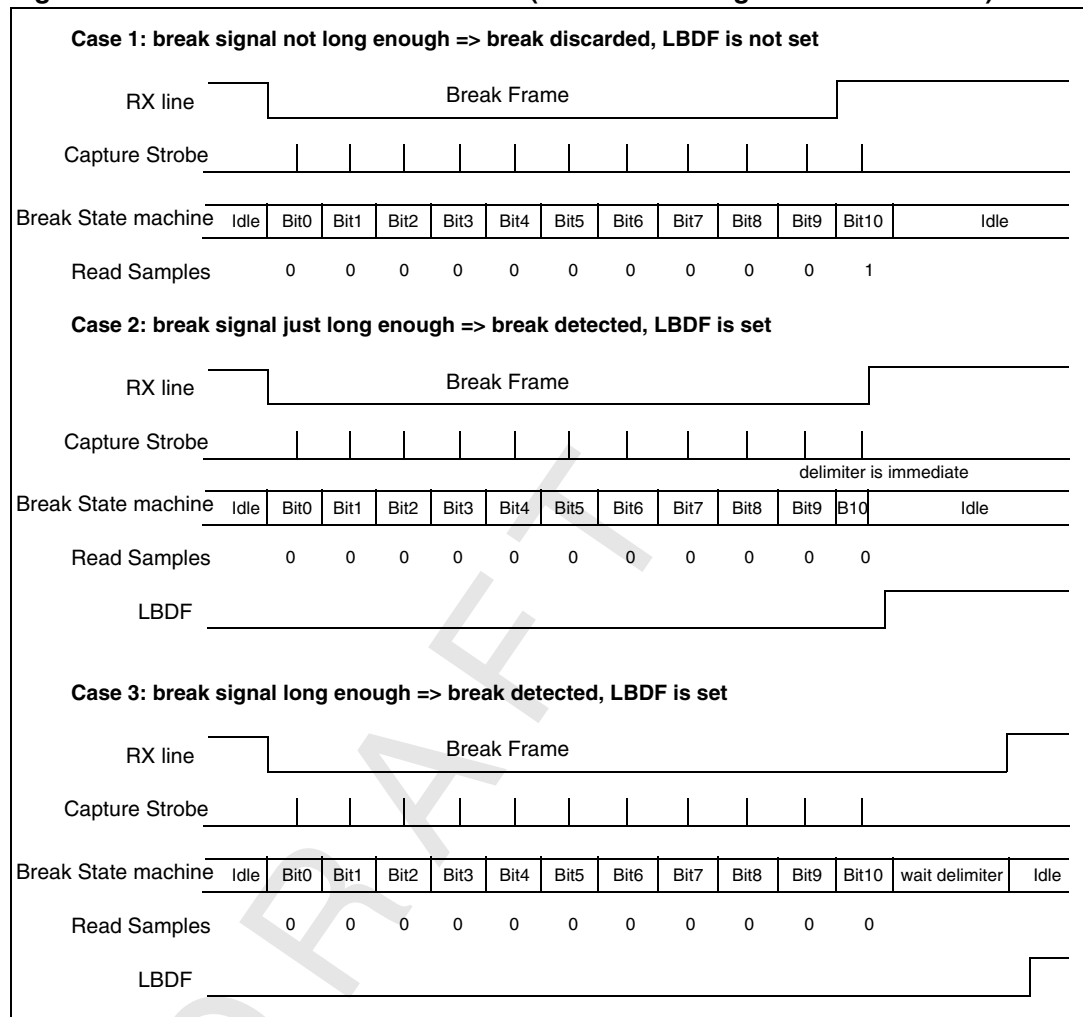
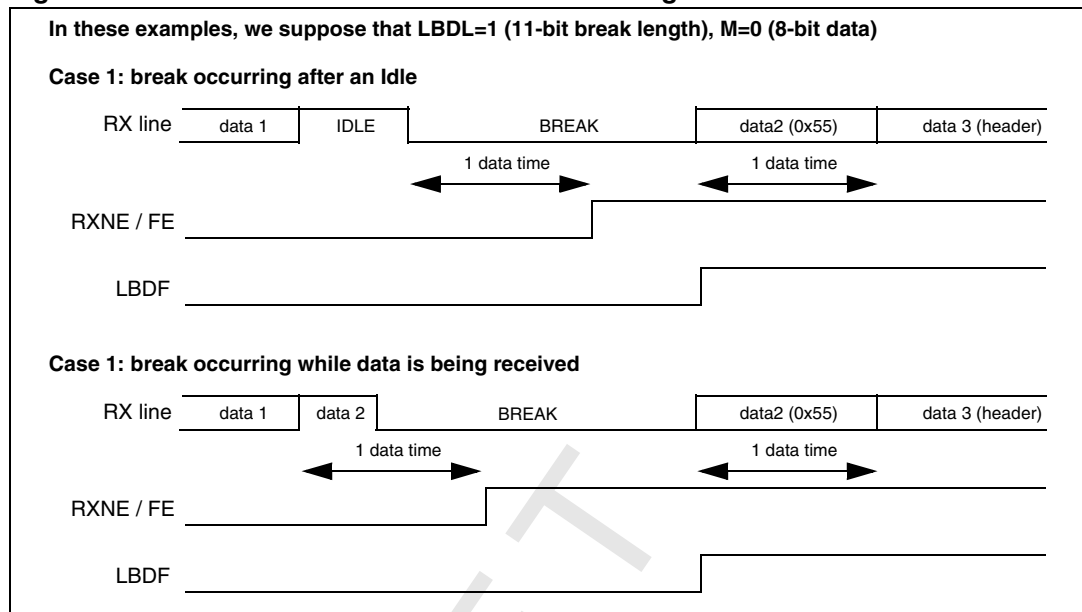
Figure 235. Break detection in LIN mode (11-bit break length - LBDL bit is set)

Figure 236. Break detection in LIN mode vs. Framing error detection

24.5.11 USART synchronous mode

The synchronous mode is selected by writing the CLKEN bit in the USART_CR2 register to 1. In synchronous mode, the following bits must be kept cleared:

- LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,
- SCEN, HDSEL and IREN bits in the USART_CR3 register.

In this mode, the USART can be used to control bidirectional synchronous serial communications in master mode. The SCLK pin is the output of the USART transmitter clock. No clock pulses are sent to the SCLK pin during start bit and stop bit. Depending on the state of the LBCL bit in the USART_CR2 register, clock pulses are, or are not, generated during the last valid data bit (address mark). The CPOL bit in the USART_CR2 register is used to select the clock polarity, and the CPHA bit in the USART_CR2 register is used to select the phase of the external clock (see [Figure 237](#), [Figure 238](#) & [Figure 239](#)).

During the Idle state, preamble and send break, the external SCLK clock is not activated.

In synchronous mode the USART transmitter works exactly like in asynchronous mode. But as SCLK is synchronized with TX (according to CPOL and CPHA), the data on TX is synchronous.

In this mode the USART receiver works in a different manner compared to the asynchronous mode. If RE=1, the data is sampled on SCLK (rising or falling edge, depending on CPOL and CPHA), without any oversampling. A setup and a hold time must be respected (which depends on the baud rate: 1/16 bit time).

- Note:**
- 1 The SCLK pin works in conjunction with the TX pin. Thus, the clock is provided only if the transmitter is enabled (TE=1) and data is being transmitted (the data register USART_DR written). This means that it is not possible to receive synchronous data without transmitting data.
 - 2 The LBCL, CPOL and CPHA bits have to be selected when the USART is disabled (UE=0) to ensure that the clock pulses function correctly.

Figure 237. USART example of synchronous transmission

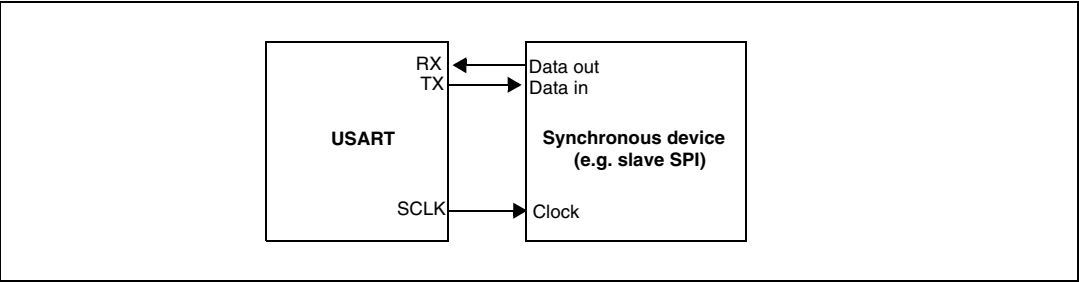


Figure 238. USART data clock timing diagram (M=0)

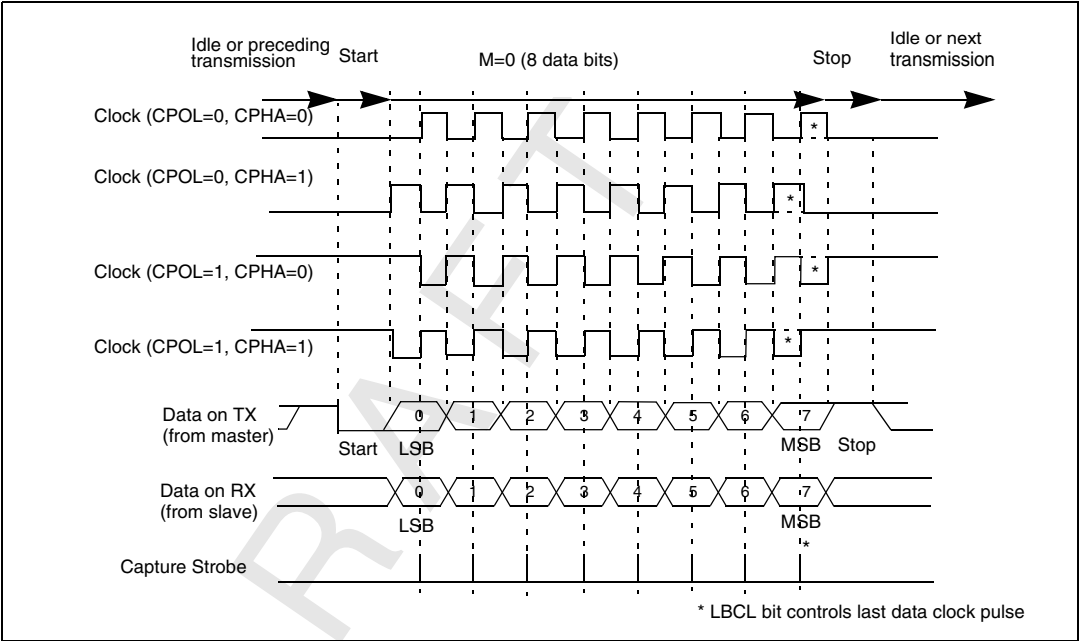
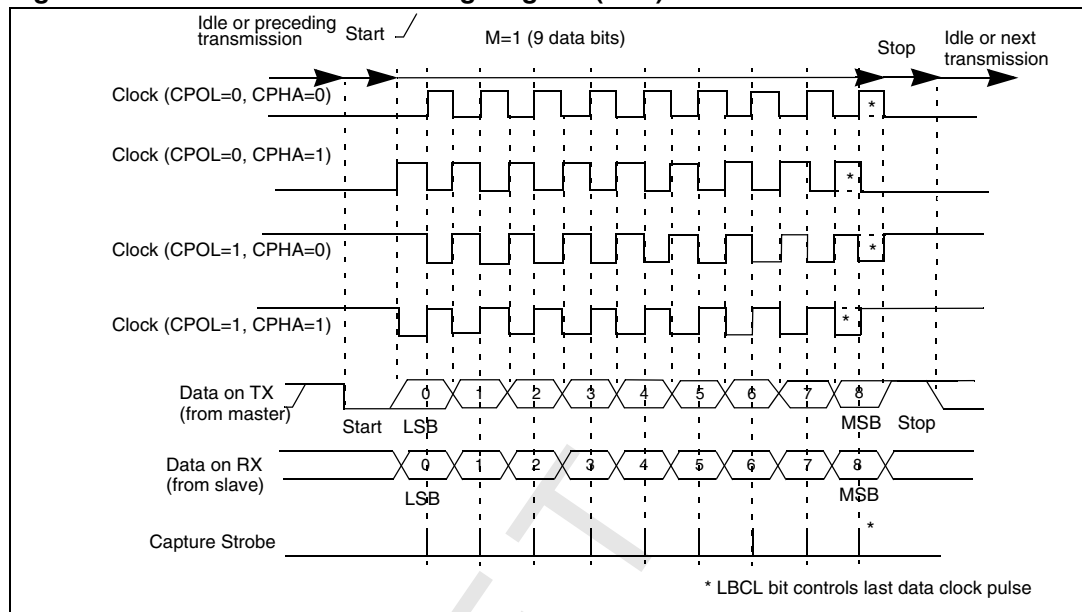
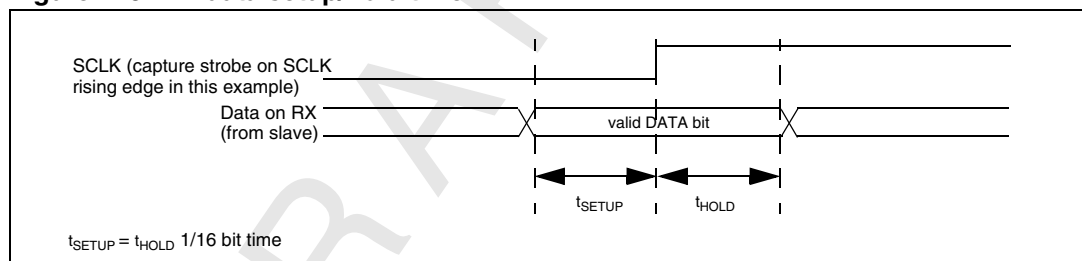


Figure 239. USART data clock timing diagram (M=1)**Figure 240. RX data setup/hold time**

Note: The function of SCLK is different in Smartcard mode. Refer to [Section 24.5.13: Smartcard mode](#) for more details.

24.5.12 Single-wire half-duplex communication

Single-wire half-duplex mode is selected by setting the HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. In this mode, the following bits must be kept cleared:

- LINEN and CLKEN bits in the USART_CR2 register,
- SCEN and IREN bits in the USART_CR3 register.

The USART can be configured to follow a single-wire half-duplex protocol where the TX and RX lines are internally connected. The selection between half- and full-duplex communication is made with a control bit 'HALF DUPLEX SEL' (HDSEL in USART_CR3).

As soon as HDSEL is written to 1:

- The TX and RX lines are internally connected
- The RX pin is no longer used
- The TX pin is always released when no data is transmitted. Thus, it acts as a standard I/O in idle or in reception. It means that the I/O must be configured so that TX is configured as alternate function open-drain with an external pull-up.

Apart from this, the communication protocol is similar to normal USART mode. Any conflicts on the line must be managed by software (by the use of a centralized arbiter, for instance). In particular, the transmission is never blocked by hardware and continues as soon as data is written in the data register while the TE bit is set.

24.5.13 Smartcard mode

This section is relevant only when Smartcard mode is supported. Please refer to [Section 24.4: USART implementation on page 566](#).

Smartcard mode is selected by setting the SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register. In Smartcard mode, the following bits must be kept cleared:

- LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,
- HDSEL and IREN bits in the USART_CR3 register.

Moreover, the CLKEN bit may be set in order to provide a clock to the Smartcard.

The Smartcard interface is designed to support asynchronous protocol Smartcards as defined in the ISO 7816-3 standard. Both T=0 (character mode) and T=1 (block mode) are supported.

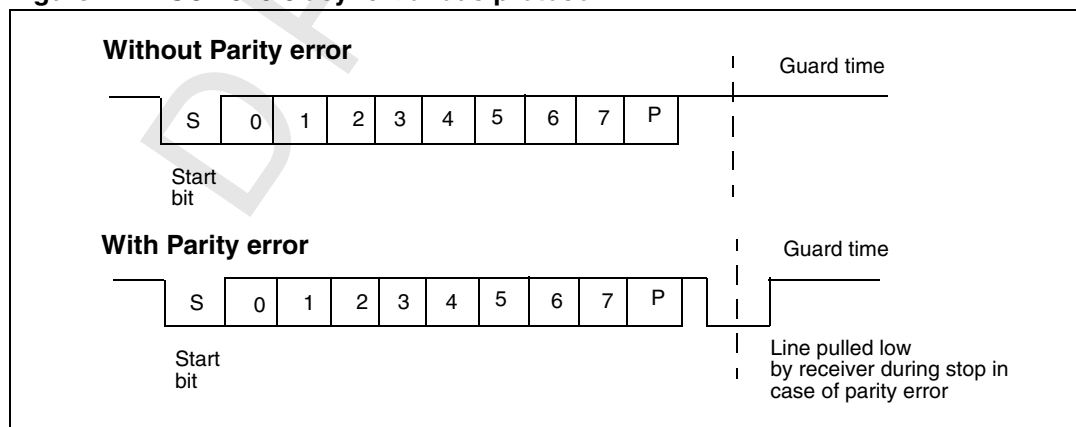
The USART should be configured as:

- 8 bits plus parity: where M=1 and PCE=1 in the USART_CR1 register
- 1.5 stop bits : where STOP=11 in the USART_CR2 register.

In T=0 (character) mode, the parity error is indicated at the end of each character during the guard time period.

[Figure 241](#) shows examples of what can be seen on the data line with and without parity error.

Figure 241. ISO 7816-3 asynchronous protocol



When connected to a Smartcard, the TX output of the USART drives a bidirectional line that is also driven by the Smartcard. The TX pin must be configured as open drain.

Smartcard mode implements a single wire half duplex communication protocol.

- Transmission of data from the transmit shift register is guaranteed to be delayed by a minimum of 1/2 baud clock. In normal operation a full transmit shift register starts

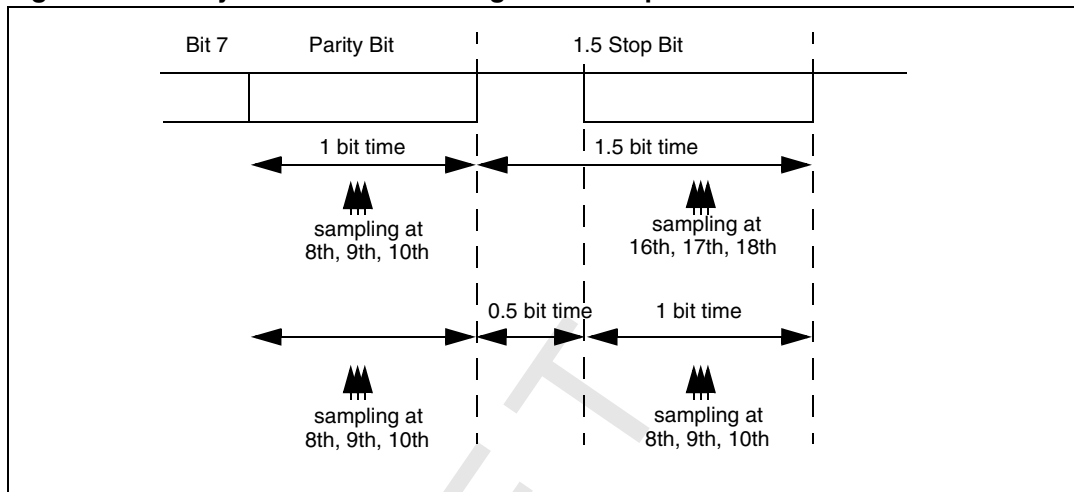
shifting on the next baud clock edge. In Smartcard mode this transmission is further delayed by a guaranteed 1/2 baud clock.

- In transmission, if the Smartcard detects a parity error, it signals this condition to the USART by driving the line low (NACK). This NACK signal (pulling transmit line low for 1 baud clock) causes a framing error on the transmitter side (configured with 1.5 stop bits). The USART can handle automatic re-sending of data according to the protocol. The number of retries is programmed in the SCARCNT bit field. If the USART continues receiving the NACK after the programmed number of retries, it stops transmitting and signals the error as a framing error. The TXE bit may be cleared using the TXFRQ bit in the USART_RQR register.
- Smartcard auto-retry in transmission: A delay of 2.5 baud periods is inserted between the NACK detection by the USART and the start bit of the repeated character. The TC bit is set immediately at the end of reception of the last repeated character (no guardtime). If the software wants to repeat it again, it must insure the minimum 2 baud periods required by the standard.
- If a parity error is detected during reception of a frame programmed with a 1.5 stop bit period, the transmit line is pulled low for a baud clock period after the completion of the receive frame. This is to indicate to the Smartcard that the data transmitted to the USART has not been correctly received. A parity error is NACKed by the receiver if the NACK control bit is set, otherwise a NACK is not transmitted (to be used in T=1 mode). If the received character is erroneous, the RXNE/receive DMA request is not activated. According to the protocol specification, the Smartcard must resend the same character. If the received character is still erroneous after the maximum number of retries specified in the SCARCNT bit field, the USART stops transmitting the NACK and signals the error as a parity error.
- Smartcard auto-retry in reception: the BUSY flag remains set if the USART NACKs the card but the card doesn't repeat the character.
- In transmission, the USART inserts the Guard Time (as programmed in the Guard Time register) between two successive characters. As the Guard Time is measured after the stop bit of the previous character, the GT[7:0] register must be programmed to the desired CGT (Character Guard Time, as defined by the 7816-3 specification) minus 12 (the duration of one character).
- The assertion of the TC flag can be delayed by programming the Guard Time register. In normal operation, TC is asserted when the transmit shift register is empty and no further transmit requests are outstanding. In Smartcard mode an empty transmit shift register triggers the Guard Time counter to count up to the programmed value in the Guard Time register. TC is forced low during this time. When the Guard Time counter reaches the programmed value TC is asserted high.
- The de-assertion of TC flag is unaffected by Smartcard mode.
- If a framing error is detected on the transmitter end (due to a NACK from the receiver), the NACK is not detected as a start bit by the receive block of the transmitter. According to the ISO protocol, the duration of the received NACK can be 1 or 2 baud clock periods.
- On the receiver side, if a parity error is detected and a NACK is transmitted the receiver does not detect the NACK as a start bit.

- Note:**
- 1 A break character is not significant in Smartcard mode. A 0x00 data with a framing error is treated as data and not as a break.
 - 2 No Idle frame is transmitted when toggling the TE bit. The Idle frame (as defined for the other configurations) is not defined by the ISO protocol.

Figure 242 details how the NACK signal is sampled by the USART. In this example the USART is transmitting data and is configured with 1.5 stop bits. The receiver part of the USART is enabled in order to check the integrity of the data and the NACK signal.

Figure 242. Parity error detection using the 1.5 stop bits



The USART can provide a clock to the Smartcard through the SCLK output. In Smartcard mode, SCLK is not associated to the communication but is simply derived from the internal peripheral input clock through a 5-bit prescaler. The division ratio is configured in the prescaler register USART_GTPR. SCLK frequency can be programmed from $f_{CK}/2$ to $f_{CK}/62$, where f_{CK} is the peripheral input clock.

Block mode (T=1)

In T=1 (block) mode, the parity error transmission is deactivated, by clearing the NACK bit in the UART_CR3 register.

When requesting a read from the Smartcard, in block mode, the software must program the RTOR register to the BWT (block wait time) - 11 value. If no answer is received from the card before the expiration of this period, a timeout interrupt will be generated. If the first character is received before the expiration of the period, it is signaled by the RXNE interrupt.

Note: *The RXNE interrupt must be enabled even when using the USART in DMA mode to read from the Smartcard in block mode. In parallel, the DMA must be enabled only after the first received byte.*

After the reception of the first character (RXNE interrupt), the RTO register must be programmed to the CWT (character wait time) - 11 value, in order to allow the automatic check of the maximum wait time between two consecutive characters. This time is expressed in baudtime units. If the Smartcard doesn't send a new character in less than the CWT period after the end of the previous character, the USART signals this to the software through the RTOF flag and interrupt (when RTOIE bit is set).

Note: *The RTO counter starts counting from the end of the first stop bit of the last character in cases STOP = 00, 10. In case of STOP = 11, the RTO counter starts counting 1 bit time after the beginning of the STOP bit. As in the Smartcard protocol definition, the BWT/CWT values are defined from the beginning (start bit) of the last character. The RTO register must be programmed to BWT - 11 or CWT - 11, respectively, taking into account the length of the last character itself.*

A block length counter is used to count all the characters received by the USART. This counter is reset when the USART is transmitting (TXE=0). The length of the block is communicated by the Smartcard in the third byte of the block (prologue field). This value must be programmed to the BLEN field in the USART_RTOR register. When using DMA mode, before the start of the block, this register field must be programmed to the minimum value (0x0). With this value, an interrupt is generated after the 4th received character. The software must read the LEN field (third byte), its value must be read from the receive buffer.

In interrupt driven receive mode, the length of the block may be checked by software or by programming the BLEN value. However, before the start of the block, the maximum value of BLEN (0xFF) may be programmed. The real value will be programmed after the reception of the third character.

If the block is using the LRC longitudinal redundancy check (1 epilogue byte), the BLEN=LEN. If the block is using the CRC mechanism (2 epilog bytes), BLEN=LEN+1 must be programmed. The total block length (including prologue, epilogue and information fields) equals BLEN+4. The end of the block is signaled to the software through the EOBFI flag and interrupt (when EOBFI bit is set).

In case of an error in the block length, the end of the block is signaled by the RTO interrupt (Character Wait Time overflow).

Note: The error checking code (LRC/CRC) must be computed/verified by software.

Direct and inverse convention

The Smartcard protocol defines two conventions: direct and inverse.

The direct convention is defined as: LSB first, logical bit value of 1 corresponds to a H state of the line and parity is even. In order to use this convention, the following control bits must be programmed: MSBFIRST=0, DATAINV=0 (default values).

The inverse convention is defined as: MSB first, logical bit value 1 corresponds to an L state on the signal line and parity is even. In order to use this convention, the following control bits must be programmed: MSBFIRST=1, DATAINV=1.

Note: When logical data values are inverted (0=H, 1=L), the parity bit is also inverted in the same way.

In order to recognize the card convention, the card sends the initial character, TS, as the first character of the ATR (Answer To Reset) frame. The two possible patterns for the TS are: LHHL LLL LLH and LHHL HHH LLH.

- (H) LHHL LLL LLH sets up the inverse convention: state L encodes value 1 and moment 2 conveys the most significant bit (MSB first). When decoded by inverse convention, the conveyed byte is equal to '3F'.
- (H) LHHL HHH LLH sets up the direct convention: state H encodes value 1 and moment 2 conveys the least significant bit (LSB first). When decoded by direct convention, the conveyed byte is equal to '3B'.

Character parity is correct when there is an even number of bits set to 1 in the nine moments 2 to 10.

As the USART does not know which convention is used by the card, it needs to be able to recognize either pattern and act accordingly. The pattern recognition is not done in hardware, but through a software sequence. Moreover, supposing that the USART is configured in direct convention (default) and the card answers with the inverse convention, TS = LHHL LLL LLH => the USART received character will be '03' and the parity will be odd.

Therefore, two methods are available for TS pattern recognition:

Method 1: The USART is programmed in standard Smartcard mode/direct convention. In this case, the TS pattern reception generates a parity error interrupt and error signal to the card.

- The parity error interrupt informs the software that the card didn't answer correctly in direct convention. Software then reprograms the USART for inverse convention
- In response to the error signal, the card retries the same TS character, and it will be correctly received this time, by the reprogrammed USART

Alternatively, in answer to the parity error interrupt, the software may decide to reprogram the USART and to also generate a new reset command to the card, then wait again for the TS.

Method 2: The USART is programmed in 9-bit/no-parity mode, no bit inversion. In this mode it receives any of the two TS patterns as:

(H) LHHL LLL LLH = 0x103 -> inverse convention to be chosen

(H) LHHL HHH LLH = 0x13B -> direct convention to be chosen

The software checks the received character against these two patterns and, if any of them match, then programs the USART accordingly for the next character reception.

If none of the two is recognized, a card reset may be generated in order to restart the negotiation.

24.5.14 IrDA SIR ENDEC block

This section is relevant only when IrDA mode is supported. Please refer to [Section 24.4: USART implementation on page 566](#).

IrDA mode is selected by setting the IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register. In IrDA mode, the following bits must be kept cleared:

- LINEN, STOP and CLKEN bits in the USART_CR2 register,
- SCEN and HDSEL bits in the USART_CR3 register.

The IrDA SIR physical layer specifies use of a Return to Zero, Inverted (RZI) modulation scheme that represents logic 0 as an infrared light pulse (see [Figure 243](#)).

The SIR Transmit encoder modulates the Non Return to Zero (NRZ) transmit bit stream output from USART. The output pulse stream is transmitted to an external output driver and infrared LED. USART supports only bit rates up to 115.2 Kbps for the SIR ENDEC. In normal mode the transmitted pulse width is specified as 3/16 of a bit period.

The SIR receive decoder demodulates the return-to-zero bit stream from the infrared detector and outputs the received NRZ serial bit stream to the USART. The decoder input is normally high (marking state) in the Idle state. The transmit encoder output has the opposite polarity to the decoder input. A start bit is detected when the decoder input is low.

- IrDA is a half duplex communication protocol. If the Transmitter is busy (when the USART is sending data to the IrDA encoder), any data on the IrDA receive line is ignored by the IrDA decoder and if the Receiver is busy (when the USART is receiving decoded data from the USART), data on the TX from the USART to IrDA is not

encoded. While receiving data, transmission should be avoided as the data to be transmitted could be corrupted.

- A 0 is transmitted as a high pulse and a 1 is transmitted as a 0. The width of the pulse is specified as 3/16th of the selected bit period in normal mode (see [Figure 244](#)).
- The SIR decoder converts the IrDA compliant receive signal into a bit stream for USART.
- The SIR receive logic interprets a high state as a logic one and low pulses as logic zeros.
- The transmit encoder output has the opposite polarity to the decoder input. The SIR output is in low state when Idle.
- The IrDA specification requires the acceptance of pulses greater than 1.41 μ s. The acceptable pulse width is programmable. Glitch detection logic on the receiver end filters out pulses of width less than 2 PSC periods (PSC is the prescaler value programmed in the USART_GTPR register). Pulses of width less than 1 PSC period are always rejected, but those of width greater than one and less than two periods may be accepted or rejected, those greater than 2 periods will be accepted as a pulse. The IrDA encoder/decoder doesn't work when PSC=0.
- The receiver can communicate with a low-power transmitter.
- In IrDA mode, the STOP bits in the USART_CR2 register must be configured to "1 stop bit".

IrDA low-power mode

Transmitter:

In low-power mode the pulse width is not maintained at 3/16 of the bit period. Instead, the width of the pulse is 3 times the low-power baud rate which can be a minimum of 1.42 MHz. Generally, this value is 1.8432 MHz ($1.42 \text{ MHz} < \text{PSC} < 2.12 \text{ MHz}$). A low-power mode programmable divisor divides the system clock to achieve this value.

Receiver:

Receiving in low-power mode is similar to receiving in normal mode. For glitch detection the USART should discard pulses of duration shorter than $1/\text{PSC}$. A valid low is accepted only if its duration is greater than 2 periods of the IrDA low-power Baud clock (PSC value in the USART_GTPR register).

- Note:**
- 1 A pulse of width less than two and greater than one PSC period(s) may or may not be rejected.
 - 2 The receiver set up time should be managed by software. The IrDA physical layer specification specifies a minimum of 10 ms delay between transmission and reception (IrDA is a half duplex protocol).

Figure 243. IrDA SIR ENDEC- block diagram

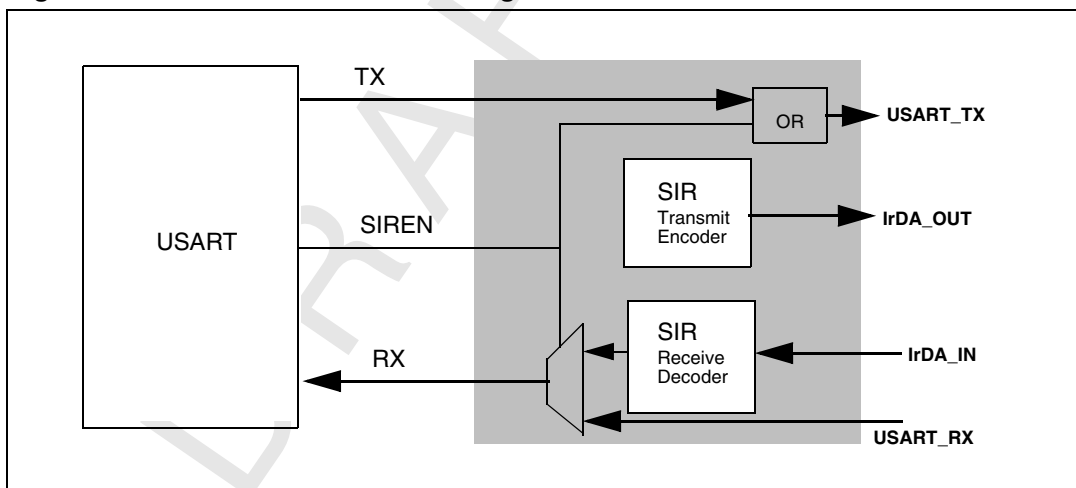
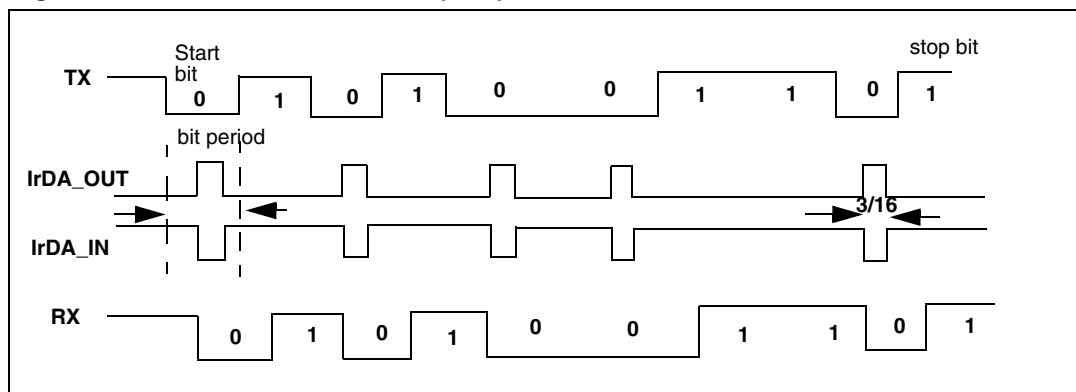


Figure 244. IrDA data modulation (3/16) -Normal Mode



24.5.15 Continuous communication using DMA

The USART is capable of performing continuous communication using the DMA. The DMA requests for Rx buffer and Tx buffer are generated independently.

Note: Please refer to [Section 24.4: USART implementation on page 566](#) to determine if the DMA mode is supported. If DMA is not supported, use the USART as explained in [Section 24.5.2](#) or [24.5.3](#). To perform continuous communication, you can clear the TXE/ RXNE flags in the USART_ISR register.

Transmission using DMA

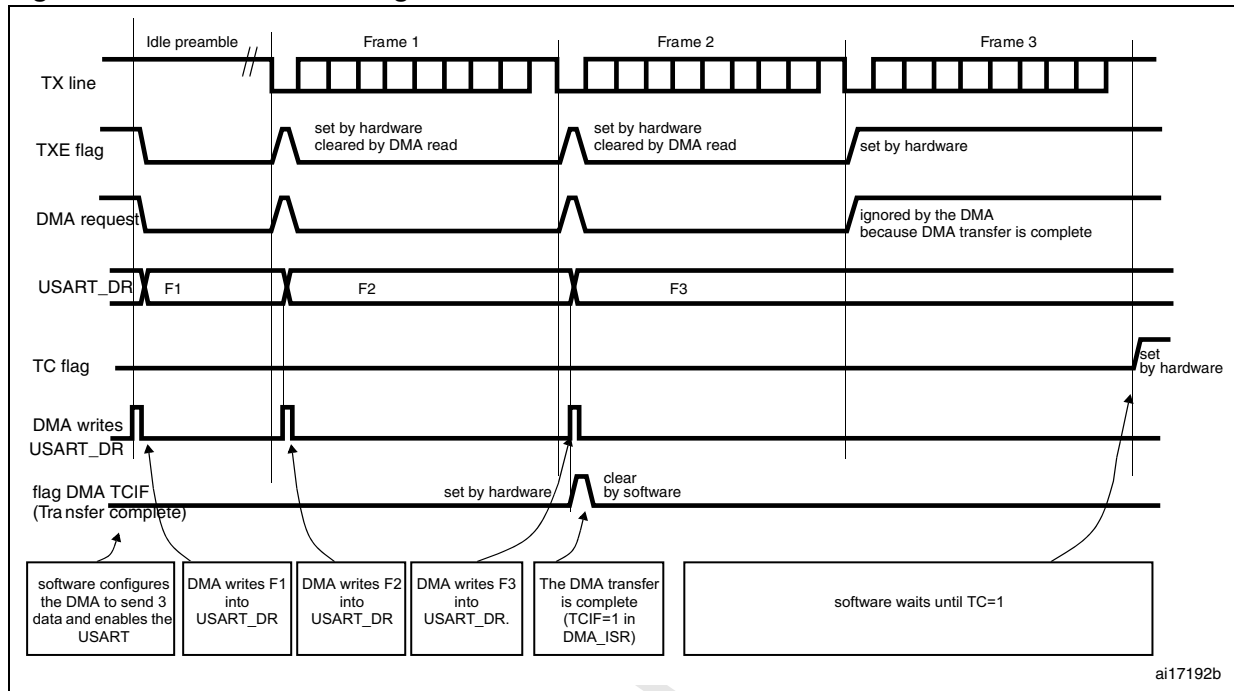
DMA mode can be enabled for transmission by setting DMAT bit in the USART_CR3 register. Data is loaded from a SRAM area configured using the DMA peripheral (refer to [Section 10: Direct memory access controller \(DMA\) on page 140](#)) to the USART_TDR register whenever the TXE bit is set. To map a DMA channel for USART transmission, use the following procedure (x denotes the channel number):

1. Write the USART_TDR register address in the DMA control register to configure it as the destination of the transfer. The data is moved to this address from memory after each TXE event.
2. Write the memory address in the DMA control register to configure it as the source of the transfer. The data is loaded into the USART_TDR register from this memory area after each TXE event.
3. Configure the total number of bytes to be transferred to the DMA control register.
4. Configure the channel priority in the DMA register
5. Configure DMA interrupt generation after half/ full transfer as required by the application.
6. Clear the TC flag in the USART_ISR register by setting the TCCF bit in the USART_ICR register.
7. Activate the channel in the DMA register.

When the number of data transfers programmed in the DMA Controller is reached, the DMA controller generates an interrupt on the DMA channel interrupt vector.

In transmission mode, once the DMA has written all the data to be transmitted (the TCIF flag is set in the DMA_ISR register), the TC flag can be monitored to make sure that the USART communication is complete. This is required to avoid corrupting the last transmission before disabling the USART or entering Stop mode. Software must wait until TC=1. The TC flag remains cleared during all data transfers and it is set by hardware at the end of transmission of the last frame.

Figure 245. Transmission using DMA

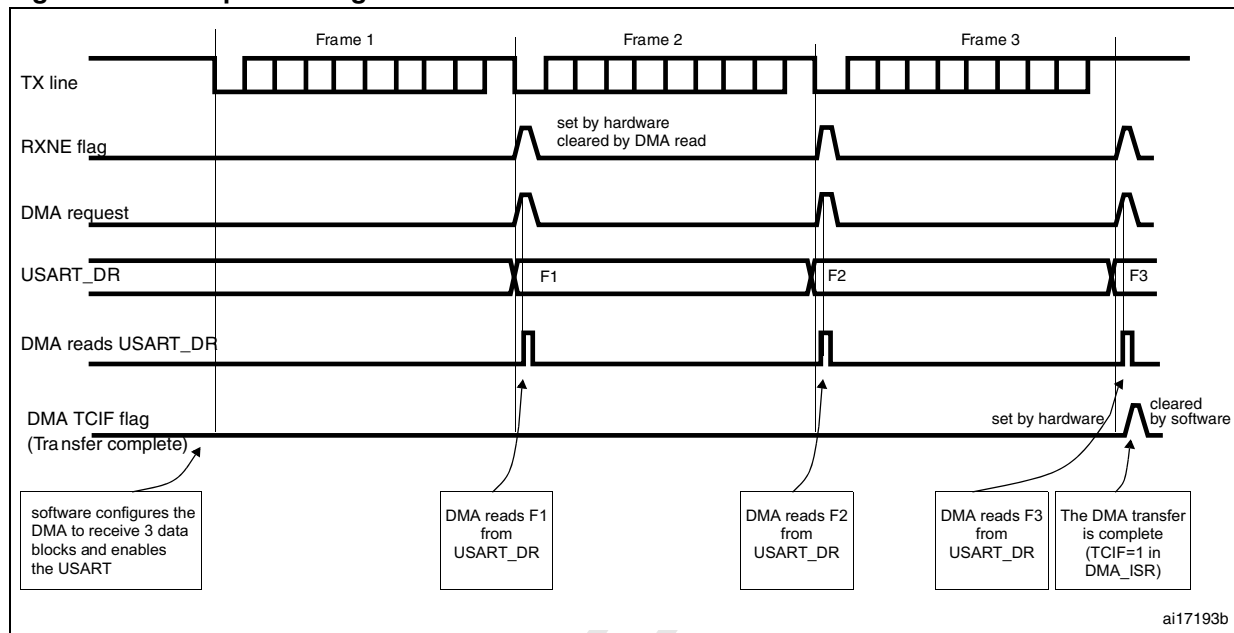


Reception using DMA

DMA mode can be enabled for reception by setting the DMAR bit in USART_CR3 register. Data is loaded from the USART_RDR register to a SRAM area configured using the DMA peripheral (refer [Section 10: Direct memory access controller \(DMA\) on page 140](#)) whenever a data byte is received. To map a DMA channel for USART reception, use the following procedure:

1. Write the USART_RDR register address in the DMA control register to configure it as the source of the transfer. The data is moved from this address to the memory after each RXNE event.
2. Write the memory address in the DMA control register to configure it as the destination of the transfer. The data is loaded from USART_RDR to this memory area after each RXNE event.
3. Configure the total number of bytes to be transferred to the DMA control register.
4. Configure the channel priority in the DMA control register
5. Configure interrupt generation after half/ full transfer as required by the application.
6. Activate the channel in the DMA control register.

When the number of data transfers programmed in the DMA Controller is reached, the DMA controller generates an interrupt on the DMA channel interrupt vector.

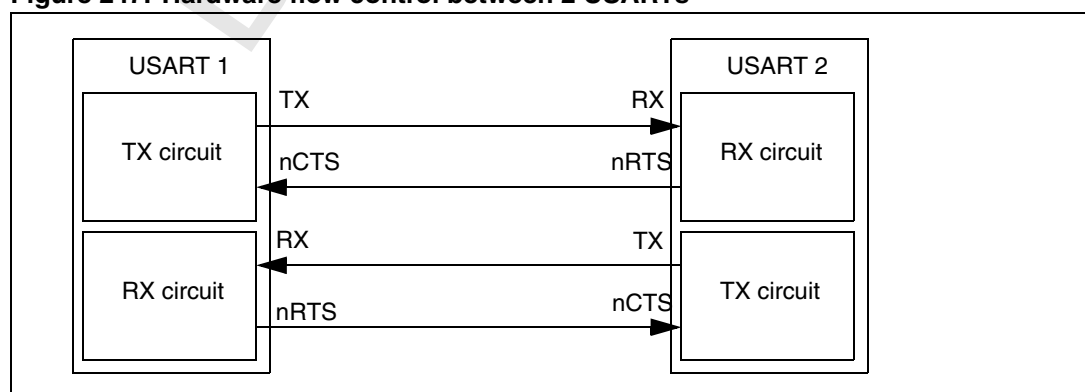
Figure 246. Reception using DMA

Error flagging and interrupt generation in multibuffer communication

In multibuffer communication if any error occurs during the transaction the error flag is asserted after the current byte. An interrupt is generated if the interrupt enable flag is set. For framing error, overrun error and noise flag which are asserted with RXNE in single byte reception, there is a separate error flag interrupt enable bit (EIE bit in the USART_CR3 register), which, if set, enables an interrupt after the current byte if any of these errors occur.

24.5.16 Hardware flow control and RS485 Driver Enable

It is possible to control the serial data flow between 2 devices by using the nCTS input and the nRTS output. The [Figure 247](#) shows how to connect 2 devices in this mode:

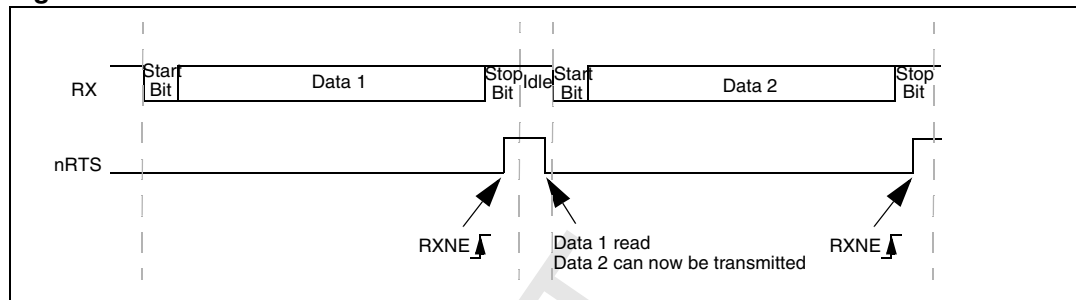
Figure 247. Hardware flow control between 2 USARTs

RTS and CTS flow control can be enabled independently by writing the RTSE and CTSE bits respectively to 1 (in the USART_CR3 register).

RTS flow control

If the RTS flow control is enabled ($RTSE=1$), then $nRTS$ is asserted (tied low) as long as the USART receiver is ready to receive a new data. When the receive register is full, $nRTS$ is deasserted, indicating that the transmission is expected to stop at the end of the current frame. [Figure 248](#) shows an example of communication with RTS flow control enabled.

Figure 248. RTS flow control

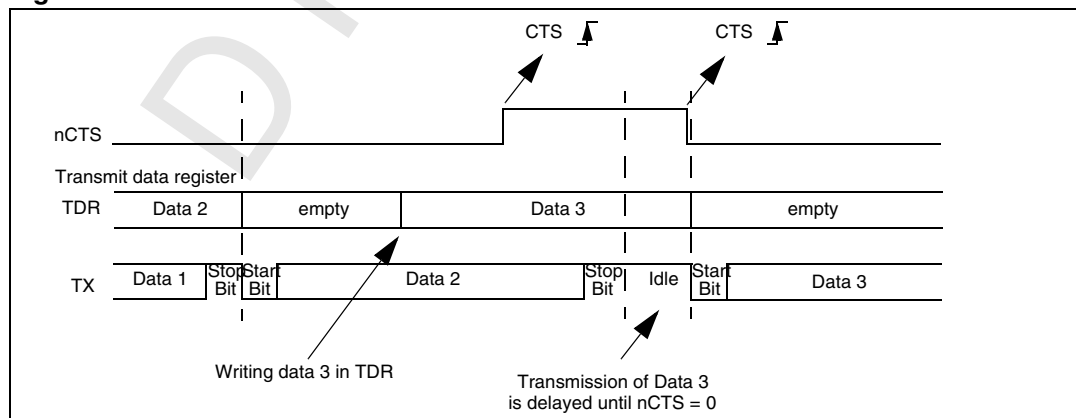


CTS flow control

If the CTS flow control is enabled ($CTSE=1$), then the transmitter checks the $nCTS$ input before transmitting the next frame. If $nCTS$ is asserted (tied low), then the next data is transmitted (assuming that data is to be transmitted, in other words, if $TXE=0$), else the transmission does not occur. When $nCTS$ is deasserted during a transmission, the current transmission is completed before the transmitter stops.

When $CTSE=1$, the $CTSIF$ status bit is automatically set by hardware as soon as the $nCTS$ input toggles. It indicates when the receiver becomes ready or not ready for communication. An interrupt is generated if the $CTSIE$ bit in the USART_CR3 register is set. [Figure 249](#) shows an example of communication with CTS flow control enabled.

Figure 249. CTS flow control



Note:

For correct behavior, $nCTS$ must be asserted at least 3 USART clock source periods before the end of the current character. In addition it should be noted that the $CTSCF$ flag may not be set for pulses shorter than $2 \times PCLK$ periods.

RS485 Driver Enable

The driver enable feature is enabled by setting bit DEM in the USART_CR3 control register. This allows the user to activate the external transceiver control, through the DE (Driver Enable) signal. The assertion time is the time between the activation of the DE signal and the beginning of the START bit. It is programmed using the DEAT [4:0] bit fields in the USART_CR1 control register. The de-assertion time is the time between the end of the last stop bit, in a transmitted message, and the de-activation of the DE signal. It is programmed using the DEDT [4:0] bit fields in the USART_CR1 control register. The polarity of the DE signal can be configured using the DEP bit in the USART_CR3 control register.

24.5.17 Wakeup from Stop mode

This section is relevant only when the Wakeup from Stop feature is supported. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

The USART is able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode when the UESM bit is set and the USART clock is set to HSI or LSE. [Section 7: Reset and clock control \(RCC\) on page 81](#).

The MCU wakeup from Stop mode can be done using the standard RXNE interrupt. In this case, the RXNEIE bit must be set before entering Stop mode.

Alternatively, a specific interrupt may be selected through the WUS bit fields.

In order to be able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode, the UESM bit in the USART_CR1 control register must be set prior to entering Stop mode.

When the wakeup event is detected, the WUF flag is set by hardware and a wakeup interrupt is generated if the WUFIE bit is set.

- Note:**
- 1 Before entering Stop mode, software must check that the USART is not performing a transfer, by checking the BUSY flag in the USART_SR register.
 - 2 The WUF flag is set when a wakeup event is detected, independently of whether the MCU is in Stop or in an active mode.
 - 3 When entering Stop mode just after having initialized and enabled the receiver, the REACK bit must be checked to ensure the USART is actually enabled.
 - 4 When DMA is used for reception, it must be disabled before entering Stop mode and re-enabled upon exit from Stop mode.

Caution: The wakeup from Stop mode feature is not available for all modes. For example it doesn't work in SPI mode because the SPI operates in master mode only.

Using Mute mode with Stop mode

If the USART is put into Mute mode before entering Stop mode:

- Wakeup from Mute mode on idle detection must not be used, because idle detection cannot work in Stop mode.
- If the wakeup from Mute mode on address match is used, then the source of wake-up from Stop mode must also be the address match.
- If the USART is configured to wake up the MCU from Stop mode on START bit detection, the WUF flag is set, but the RXNE flag is not set.

24.6 USART interrupts

Table 94. USART interrupt requests

Interrupt event	Event flag	Enable Control bit
Transmit data register empty	TXE	TXEIE
CTS interrupt	CTSIF	CTSIE
Transmission Complete	TC	TCIE
Receive data register not empty (data ready to be read)	RXNE	RXNEIE
Overrun error detected	ORE	
Idle line detected	IDLE	IDLEIE
Parity error	PE	PEIE
LIN break	LBDF	LBDIE
Noise Flag, Overrun error and Framing Error in multibuffer communication.	NF or ORE or FE	EIE
Character match	CMF	CMIE
Receiver timeout error	RTOF	RTOIE
End of Block	EOBF	EOBIE
Wakeup from Stop mode	WUF ⁽¹⁾	WUFIE

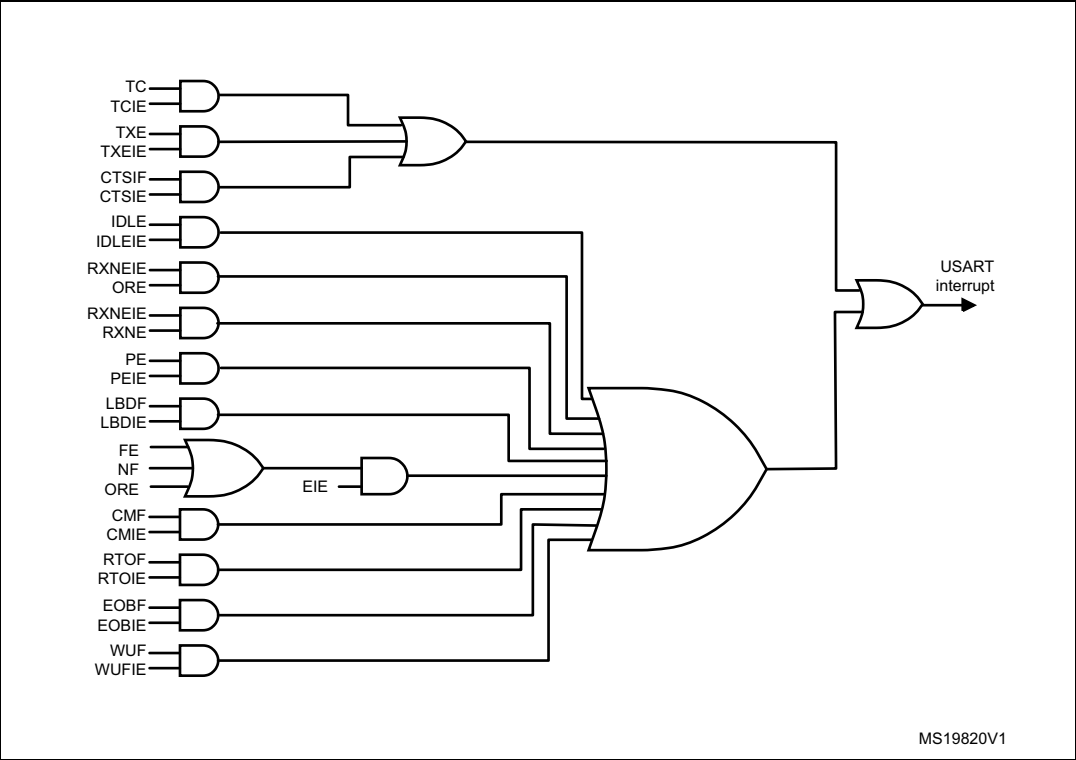
1. The WUF interrupt is active only in Stop mode.

The USART interrupt events are connected to the same interrupt vector (see [Figure 250](#)).

- During transmission: Transmission Complete, Clear to Send, Transmit Data Register empty or Framing error (in Smartcard mode) interrupt.
- During reception: Idle Line detection, Overrun error, Receive data register not empty, Parity error, LIN break detection, Noise Flag (only in multi buffer communication), Framing Error (only in multi buffer communication), Character match, etc.

These events generate an interrupt if the corresponding Enable Control Bit is set.

Figure 250. USART interrupt mapping diagram



24.7 USART registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

24.7.1 Control register 1 (USART_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	EOBIE	RTOIE	DEAT[4:0]					DEDT[4:0]				
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OVER 8	CMIE	MME	M	WAKE	PCE	PS	PEIE	TXEIE	TCIE	RXNEI E	IDLEIE	TE	RE	UESM	UE
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:28 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 27 **EOBIE**: End of Block interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated when the EOBIF flag is set in the USART_ISR register

Note: If the USART does not support Smartcard mode, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 26 **RTOIE**: Receiver timeout interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated when the RTOF bit is set in the USART_ISR register.

Note: If the USART does not support the Receiver timeout feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bits 25:21 **DEAT[4:0]**: Driver Enable assertion time

This 5-bit value defines the time between the activation of the DE (Driver Enable) signal and the beginning of the start bit. It is expressed in sample time units (1/8 or 1/16 bit time, depending on the oversampling rate)

Note: If the Driver Enable feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and must be kept cleared. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bits 20:16 **DEDT[4:0]**: Driver Enable deassertion time

This 5-bit value defines the time between the end of the last stop bit, in a transmitted message, and the de-activation of the DE (Driver Enable) signal. It is expressed in sample time units (1/8 or 1/16 bit time, depending on the oversampling rate).

If the USART_TDR register is written during the DEDT time, the new data is transmitted only when the DEDT and DEAT times have both elapsed.

Note: If the Driver Enable feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and must be kept cleared. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 15 **OVER8**: Oversampling mode

0: Oversampling by 16

1: Oversampling by 8

Note: In LIN, IrDA and Smartcard modes, this bit must be kept cleared.

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 14 **CMIE**: Character match interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated when the CMF bit is set in the USART_ISR register.

Bit 13 **MME**: Mute mode enable

This bit activates the mute mode function of the USART. When set, the USART can switch between the active and mute modes, as defined by the WAKE bit. It is set and cleared by software.

0: Receiver in active mode permanently

1: Receiver can switch between mute mode and active mode.

Bit 12 M: Word length

This bit determines the word length. It is set or cleared by software.

0: 1 Start bit, 8 Data bits, n Stop bit

1: 1 Start bit, 9 Data bits, n Stop bit

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 11 WAKE: Receiver wakeup method

This bit determines the USART wakeup method from Mute mode. It is set or cleared by software.

0: Idle line

1: Address mark

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 10 PCE: Parity control enable

This bit selects the hardware parity control (generation and detection). When the parity control is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position (9th bit if M=1; 8th bit if M=0) and parity is checked on the received data. This bit is set and cleared by software. Once it is set, PCE is active after the current byte (in reception and in transmission).

0: Parity control disabled

1: Parity control enabled

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 9 PS: Parity selection

This bit selects the odd or even parity when the parity generation/detection is enabled (PCE bit set). It is set and cleared by software. The parity will be selected after the current byte.

0: Even parity

1: Odd parity

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 8 PEIE: PE interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated whenever PE=1 in the USART_ISR register

Bit 7 TXEIE: interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated whenever TXE=1 in the USART_ISR register

Bit 6 TCIE: Transmission complete interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated whenever TC=1 in the USART_ISR register

Bit 5 RXNEIE: RXNE interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated whenever ORE=1 or RXNE=1 in the USART_ISR register

Bit 4 IDLEIE: IDLE interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: A USART interrupt is generated whenever IDLE=1 in the USART_ISR register

Bit 3 TE: Transmitter enable

This bit enables the transmitter. It is set and cleared by software.

0: Transmitter is disabled

1: Transmitter is enabled

Note: 1: During transmission, a “0” pulse on the TE bit (“0” followed by “1”) sends a preamble (idle line) after the current word, except in Smartcard mode. In order to generate an idle character, the TE must not be immediately written to 1. In order to ensure the required duration, the software can poll the TEACK bit in the USART_ISR register.

2: When TE is set there is a 1 bit-time delay before the transmission starts.

Bit 2 RE: Receiver enable

This bit enables the receiver. It is set and cleared by software.

0: Receiver is disabled

1: Receiver is enabled and begins searching for a start bit

Bits 1 UESM: USART enable in Stop mode

When this bit is cleared, the USART is not able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode.

When this bit is set, the USART is able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode, provided that the USART clock selection is HSI or LSE in the RCC.

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: USART not able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode.

1: USART able to wake up the MCU from Stop mode. When this function is active, the clock source for the USART must be HSI or LSE (see RCC chapter)

Note: 1: It is recommended to set the UESM bit just before entering Stop mode and clear it on exit from Stop mode.

2: If the USART does not support the wakeup from Stop feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to ‘0’. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 0 UE: USART enable

When this bit is cleared, the USART prescalers and outputs are stopped immediately, and current operations are discarded. The configuration of the USART is kept, but all the status flags, in the USART_ISR are reset. This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: USART prescaler and outputs disabled, low power mode

1: USART enabled

Note: 1: In order to go into low power mode without generating errors on the line, the TE bit must be reset before and the software must wait for the TC bit in the USART_ISR to be set before resetting the UE bit.

2: The DMA requests are also reset when UE = 0 so the DMA channel must be disabled before resetting the UE bit.

24.7.2 Control register 2 (USART_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
ADD[7:4]				ADD[3:0]				RTOE N	ABRMOD[1:0]		ABRE N	MSBFI RST	DATAI NV	TXINV	RXINV
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SWAP	LINEN	STOP[1:0]		CLKE N	CPOL	CPHA	LBCL	SSM	LBDIE	LBDL	ADDM 7	Res	Res	Res	Res
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw				

Bits 31:28 **ADD[7:4]**: Address of the USART node

This bit-field gives the address of the USART node or a character code to be recognized.

This is used in multiprocessor communication during Mute mode or Stop mode, for wakeup with 7-bit address mark detection. The MSB of the character sent by the transmitter should be equal to 1. It may also be used for character detection during normal reception, Mute mode inactive (for example, end of block detection in ModBus protocol). In this case, the whole received character (8-bit) is compared to the ADD[7:0] value and CMF flag is set on match.

This bit field can only be written when reception is disabled (RE = 0) or the USART is disabled (UE=0)

Bits 27:24 **ADD[3:0]**: Address of the USART node

This bit-field gives the address of the USART node or a character code to be recognized.

This is used in multiprocessor communication during Mute mode or Stop mode, for wakeup with address mark detection.

This bit field can only be written when reception is disabled (RE = 0) or the USART is disabled (UE=0)

Bit 23 **RTOEN**: Receiver timeout enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Receiver timeout feature disabled.

1: Receiver timeout feature enabled.

When this feature is enabled, the RTOF flag in the USART_ISR register is set if the RX line is idle (no reception) for the duration programmed in the RTOR (receiver timeout register).

Note: If the USART does not support the Receiver timeout feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 22:21 **ABRMOD[1:0]**: Auto baud rate mode

These bits are set and cleared by software.

00: Measurement of the start bit is used to detect the baud rate.

01: Falling edge to falling edge measurement. (the received frame must start with a single bit = 1 -> Frame = Start10xxxxxx)

10: **Reserved**.

11: **Reserved**

Note: If DATAINV=1 and/or MSBFIRST=1 the patterns must be the same on the line, for example 0xAA for MSBFIRST)

Note: If the USART does not support the auto baud rate feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

This bit field can only be written when ABREN = 0 or the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 20 **ABREN**: Auto baud rate enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Auto baud rate detection is disabled.

1: Auto baud rate detection is enabled.

Note: If the USART does not support the auto baud rate feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 19 **MSBFIRST**: Most significant bit first

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: data is transmitted/received with data bit 0 first, following the start bit.

1: data is transmitted/received with the MSB (bit 7/8) first, following the start bit.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 18 **DATAINV**: Binary data inversion

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Logical data from the data register are send/received in positive/direct logic. (1=H, 0=L)

1: Logical data from the data register are send/received in negative/inverse logic. (1=L, 0=H). The parity bit is also inverted.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 17 **TXINV**: TX pin active level inversion

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: TX pin signal works using the standard logic levels (V_{DD} =1/idle, Gnd=0/mark)

1: TX pin signal values are inverted. (V_{DD} =0/mark, Gnd=1/idle).

This allows the use of an external inverter on the TX line.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 16 **RXINV**: RX pin active level inversion

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: RX pin signal works using the standard logic levels (V_{DD} =1/idle, Gnd=0/mark)

1: RX pin signal values are inverted. (V_{DD} =0/mark, Gnd=1/idle).

This allows the use of an external inverter on the RX line.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 15 **SWAP**: Swap TX/RX pins

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: TX/RX pins are used as defined in standard pinout

1: The TX and RX pins functions are swapped. This allows to work in the case of a cross-wired connection to another UART.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 14 **LINEN**: LIN mode enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: LIN mode disabled

1: LIN mode enabled

The LIN mode enables the capability to send LIN Synch Breaks (13 low bits) using the SBKRQ bit in the USART_CR1 register, and to detect LIN Sync breaks.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If the USART does not support LIN mode, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bits 13:12 STOP[1:0]: STOP bits

These bits are used for programming the stop bits.

00: 1 stop bit

01: Reserved.

10: 2 stop bits

11: 1.5 stop bit

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 11 CLKEN: Clock enable

This bit allows the user to enable the SCLK pin.

0: SCLK pin disabled

1: SCLK pin enabled

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If neither synchronous mode nor Smartcard mode is supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 10 CPOL: Clock polarity

This bit allows the user to select the polarity of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. It works in conjunction with the CPHA bit to produce the desired clock/data relationship

0: Steady low value on SCLK pin outside transmission window

1: Steady high value on SCLK pin outside transmission window

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If synchronous mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 9 CPHA: Clock phase

This bit is used to select the phase of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. It works in conjunction with the CPOL bit to produce the desired clock/data relationship (see [Figure 238](#) and [Figure 239](#))

0: The first clock transition is the first data capture edge

1: The second clock transition is the first data capture edge

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If synchronous mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 8 LBCL: Last bit clock pulse

This bit is used to select whether the clock pulse associated with the last data bit transmitted (MSB) has to be output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode.

0: The clock pulse of the last data bit is not output to the SCLK pin

1: The clock pulse of the last data bit is output to the SCLK pin

Caution: The last bit is the 8th or 9th data bit transmitted depending on the 8 or 9 bit format selected by the M bit in the USART_CR1 register.

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If LIN mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.**Bit 6 LBDIE: LIN break detection interrupt enable**

Break interrupt mask (break detection using break delimiter).

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An interrupt is generated whenever LBDF=1 in the USART_ISR register

Note: If LIN mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 5 **LBCL**: LIN break detection length

This bit is for selection between 11 bit or 10 bit break detection.

0: 10-bit break detection

1: 11-bit break detection

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If LIN mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566.

Bit 4 **ADDM7**: 7-bit Address Detection/4-bit Address Detection

This bit is for selection between 4-bit address detection or 7-bit address detection.

0: 4-bit address detection

1: 7-bit address detection (in 8-bit data mode)

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0)

Note: In 7-bit and 9-bit data modes, the address detection is done on 6-bit and 8-bit address (ADD[5:0] and ADD[7:0]) respectively.

Bits 3:0 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Note: The 3 bits (CPOL, CPHA, LBCL) should not be written while the transmitter is enabled.

24.7.3 Control register 3 (USART_CR3)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	WUFIE	WUS[2:0]		SCARCNT2:0]			Res
									rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DEP	DEM	DDRE	OVR DIS	ONE BIT	CTSIE	CTSE	RTSE	DMAT	DMAR	SCEN	NACK	HD SEL	IRLP	IREN	EIE
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:22 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 22 **WUFIE**: Wakeup from Stop mode interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An USART interrupt is generated whenever WUF=1 in the USART_ISR register

Note: 1. WUFIE must be set before entering in Stop mode.

2. The WUF interrupt is active only in Stop mode.

3. If the USART does not support the wakeup from Stop feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 21:20 **WUS[1:0]**: Wakeup from Stop mode interrupt flag selection

This bit-field specify the event which activates the WUF (Wakeup from Stop mode flag).

00: WUF active on address match (as defined by ADD[7:0] and ADDM7)

01: Reserved.

10: WUF active on Start bit detection

11: WUF active on RXNE.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If the USART does not support the wakeup from Stop feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 19:17 **SCARCNT[2:0]**: Smartcard auto-retry count

This bit-field specifies the number of retries in transmit and receive, in Smartcard mode.

In transmission mode, it specifies the number of automatic retransmission retries, before generating a transmission error (FE bit set).

In reception mode, it specifies the number of erroneous reception trials, before generating a reception error (RXNE and PE bits set).

This bit field must be programmed only when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

When the USART is enabled (UE=1), this bit field may only be written to 0x0, in order to stop retransmission.

0x0: retransmission disabled - No automatic retransmission in transmit mode.

0x1 to 0x7: number of automatic retransmission attempts (before signaling error)

Note: If Smartcard mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 15 **DEP**: Driver enable polarity selection

0: DE signal is active high.

1: DE signal is active low.

Note: If the Driver Enable feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and must be kept cleared. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 14 **DEM**: Driver enable mode

This bit allows the user to activate the external transceiver control, through the DE signal.

0: DE function is disabled.

1: DE function is enabled. The DE signal is output on the RTS pin.

Note: If the Driver Enable feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and must be kept cleared. [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 13 DDRE: DMA Disable on Reception Error

0: DMA is not disabled in case of reception error. The corresponding error flag is set but RXNE is kept 0 preventing from overrun. As a consequence, the DMA request is not asserted, so the erroneous data is not transferred (no DMA request), but next correct received data will be transferred. (used for Smartcard mode)

1: DMA is disabled following a reception error. The corresponding error flag is set, as well as RXNE. The DMA request is masked until the error flag is cleared. This means that the software must first disable the DMA request (DMAR = 0) or clear RXNE before clearing the error flag.

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: The reception errors are: parity error, framing error or noise error.

Bit 12 OVRDIS: Overrun Disable

This bit is used to disable the receive overrun detection.

0: Overrun Error Flag, ORE, is set when received data is not read before receiving new data.

1: Overrun functionality is disabled. If new data is received while the RXNE flag is still set the ORE flag is not set and the new received data overwrites the previous content of the USART_RDR register.

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: This control bit allows checking the communication flow w/o reading the data.

Bit 11 ONEBIT: One sample bit method enable

This bit allows the user to select the sample method. When the one sample bit method is selected the noise detection flag (NF) is disabled.

0: Three sample bit method

1: One sample bit method

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 10 CTSIE: CTS interrupt enable

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An interrupt is generated whenever CTSIF=1 in the USART_ISR register

Note: If the hardware flow control feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566.

Bit 9 CTSE: CTS enable

0: CTS hardware flow control disabled

1: CTS mode enabled, data is only transmitted when the nCTS input is asserted (tied to 0). If the nCTS input is deasserted while data is being transmitted, then the transmission is completed before stopping. If data is written into the data register while nCTS is asserted, the transmission is postponed until nCTS is asserted.

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0)

Note: If the hardware flow control feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566.

Bit 8 RTSE: RTS enable

0: RTS hardware flow control disabled

1: RTS output enabled, data is only requested when there is space in the receive buffer. The transmission of data is expected to cease after the current character has been transmitted. The nRTS output is asserted (pulled to 0) when data can be received.

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If the hardware flow control feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566.

Bit 7 DMAT: DMA enable transmitter

This bit is set/reset by software

1: DMA mode is enabled for transmission

0: DMA mode is disabled for transmission

Bit 6 DMAR: DMA enable receiver

This bit is set/reset by software

1: DMA mode is enabled for reception

0: DMA mode is disabled for reception

Bit 5 SCEN: Smartcard mode enable

This bit is used for enabling Smartcard mode.

0: Smartcard Mode disabled

1: Smartcard Mode enabled

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If the USART does not support Smartcard mode, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 4 NACK: Smartcard NACK enable

0: NACK transmission in case of parity error is disabled

1: NACK transmission during parity error is enabled

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If the USART does not support Smartcard mode, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 3 HDSEL: Half-duplex selection

Selection of Single-wire Half-duplex mode

0: Half duplex mode is not selected

1: Half duplex mode is selected

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Bit 2 IRLP: IrDA low-power

This bit is used for selecting between normal and low-power IrDA modes

0: Normal mode

1: Low-power mode

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If IrDA mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 1 IREN: IrDA mode enable

This bit is set and cleared by software.

0: IrDA disabled

1: IrDA enabled

This bit can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If IrDA mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 0 EIE: Error interrupt enable

Error Interrupt Enable Bit is required to enable interrupt generation in case of a framing error, overrun error or noise flag (FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USART_ISR register).

0: Interrupt is inhibited

1: An interrupt is generated when FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USART_ISR register.

24.7.4 Baud rate register (USART_BRR)

This register can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0). It may be automatically updated by hardware in auto baud rate detection mode.

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DIV_Mantissa[11:0]												DIV_Fraction[3:0]			
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 15:4 **DIV_Mantissa[11:0]**: mantissa of USARTDIV

These 12 bits define the mantissa of the USART Divider (USARTDIV)

Bits 3:0 **DIV_Fraction[3:0]**: fraction of USARTDIV

These 4 bits define the fraction of the USART Divider (USARTDIV). When OVER8=1, the DIV_Fraction3 bit is not considered and must be kept cleared.

24.7.5 Guard time and prescaler register (USART_GTPR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GT[7:0]								PSC[7:0]							
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:16 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bits 15:8 **GT[7:0]**: Guard time value

This bit-field is used to program the Guard time value in terms of number of baud clock periods.

This is used in Smartcard mode. The Transmission Complete flag is set after this guard time value.

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: If Smartcard mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bits 7:0 **PSC[7:0]**: Prescaler value

– In IrDA Low-power and normal IrDA mode:

PSC[7:0] = IrDA Normal and Low-Power Baud Rate

Used for programming the prescaler for dividing the USART source clock to achieve the low-power frequency:

The source clock is divided by the value given in the register (8 significant bits):

00000000: Reserved - do not program this value

00000001: divides the source clock by 1

00000010: divides the source clock by 2

...

– In Smartcard mode:

PSC[4:0]: Prescaler value

Used for programming the prescaler for dividing the USART source clock to provide the Smartcard clock.

The value given in the register (5 significant bits) is multiplied by 2 to give the division factor of the source clock frequency:

00000: Reserved - do not program this value

00001: divides the source clock by 2

00010: divides the source clock by 4

00011: divides the source clock by 6

...

This bit field can only be written when the USART is disabled (UE=0).

Note: Bits [7:5] must be kept cleared if Smartcard mode is used.

This bit field is reserved and forced by hardware to '0' when the Smartcard and IrDA modes are not supported. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

24.7.6 Receiver timeout register (USART_RTOR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
BLEN[7:0]								RTO[23:16]							
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RTO[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:24 **BLen[7:0]**: Block Length

This bit-field gives the Block length in Smartcard T=1 Reception. Its value equals the number of information characters + the length of the Epilogue Field (1-LEC/2-CRC) - 1.

Examples:

BLen = 0 -> 0 information characters + LEC

BLen = 1 -> 0 information characters + CRC

BLen = 255 -> 254 information characters + CRC (total 256 characters))

In Smartcard mode, the Block length counter is reset when TXE=0.

This bit-field can be used also in other modes. In this case, the Block length counter is reset when RE=0 (receiver disabled) and/or when the EOBCF bit is written to 1.

Note: This value can be programmed after the start of the block reception (using the data from the LEN character in the Prologue Field). It must be programmed only once per received block.

Bits 23:0 **RTO[23:0]**: Receiver timeout value

This bit-field gives the Receiver timeout value in terms of number of baud clocks.

In standard mode, the RTOF flag is set if, after the last received character, no new start bit is detected for more than the RTO value.

In Smartcard mode, this value is used to implement the CWT and BWT. See Smartcard chapter for more details.

In this case, the timeout measurement is done starting from the Start Bit of the last received character.

Note: This value must only be programmed once per received character.

Note: RTOF can be written on the fly. If the new value is lower than or equal to the counter, the RTOF flag is set.

Note: This register is reserved and forced by hardware to "0x00000000" when the Receiver timeout feature is not supported. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

24.7.7 Request register (USART_RQR)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	TXFRQ	RXFRQ	MMRQ	SBKRQ	ABRR Q
											w_r0	w_r0	w_r0	w_r0	w_r0

Bits 31:5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value

Bit 4 **TXFRQ**: Transmit data flush request

Writing 1 to this bit sets the TXE flag.

This allows to discard the transmit data. This bit must be used only in Smartcard mode, when data has not been sent due to errors (NACK) and the FE flag is active in the USART_ISR register.

. If the USART does not support Smartcard mode, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 3 **RXFRQ**: Receive data flush request

Writing 1 to this bit clears the RXNE flag.

This allows to discard the received data without reading it, and avoid an overrun condition.

Bit 2 **MMRQ**: Mute mode request

Writing 1 to this bit puts the USART in mute mode and resets the RWU flag.

Bit 1 **SBKRQ**: Send break request

Writing 1 to this bit sets the SBKF flag and request to send a BREAK on the line, as soon as the transmit machine is available.

Bit 0 **ABRRQ**: Auto baud rate request

Writing 1 to this bit resets the ABRF flag in the USART_ISR and request an automatic baud rate measurement on the next received data frame.

Note: : If the USART does not support the auto baud rate feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

24.7.8 Interrupt & status register (USART_ISR)

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x00C0

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	RE ACK	TE ACK	WUF	RWU	SBKF	CMF	BUSY
									r	r	r	r	r	r	r
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ABRF	ABRE	ABRE	EOBF	RTOF	CTS	CTSIF	LBDF	TXE	TC	RXNE	IDLE	ORE	NF	FE	PE
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:23 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 22 **REACK**: Receive enable acknowledge flag

This bit is set/reset by hardware, when the Receive Enable value is taken into account by the USART.

It can be used to verify that the USART is ready for reception before entering Stop mode.

Note: If the USART does not support the wakeup from Stop feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 21 TEACK: Transmit enable acknowledge flag

This bit is set/reset by hardware, when the Transmit Enable value is taken into account by the USART.

It can be used when an idle frame request is generated by writing TE=0, followed by TE=1 in the USART_CR1 register, in order to respect the TE=0 minimum period.

Bit 20 WUF: Wakeup from Stop mode flag

This bit is set by hardware, when a wakeup event is detected. The event is defined by the WUS bit field. It is cleared by software, writing a 1 to the WUCF in the USART_ICR register.

An interrupt is generated if WUFIE=1 in the USART_CR3 register.

Note: 1. When UESM is cleared, WUF flag is also cleared.

2. The WUF interrupt is active only in Stop mode.

3. If the USART does not support the wakeup from Stop feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 19 RWU: Receiver wakeup from Mute mode

This bit indicates if the USART is in mute mode. It is cleared/set by hardware when a wakeup/mute sequence is recognized. The mute mode control sequence (address or IDLE) is selected by the WAKE bit in the USART_CR1 register.

When wakeup on IDLE mode is selected, this bit can only be set by software, writing 1 to the MMRQ bit in the USART_RQR register.

0: Receiver in active mode

1: Receiver in mute mode

Note: If the USART does not support the wakeup from Stop feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 18 SBKF: Send break flag

This bit indicates that a send break character was requested. It is set by software, by writing 1 to the SBKRQ bit in the USART_CR3 register. It is automatically reset by hardware during the stop bit of break transmission.

0: No break character is transmitted

1: Break character will be transmitted

Bit 17 CMF: Character match flag

This bit is set by hardware, when a the character defined by ADD[7:0] is received. It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the CMCF in the USART_ICR register.

An interrupt is generated if CMIE=1 in the USART_CR1 register.

0: No Character match detected

1: Character Match detected

Bit 16 BUSY: Busy flag

This bit is set and reset by hardware. It is active when a communication is ongoing on the RX line (successful start bit detected). It is reset at the end of the reception (successful or not).

0: USART is idle (no reception)

1: Reception on going

Bit 15 ABRF: Auto baud rate flag

This bit is set by hardware when the automatic baud rate has been set (RXNE will also be set, generating an interrupt if RXNEIE = 1) or when the auto baud rate operation was completed without success (ABRE=1) (ABRE, RXNE and FE are also set in this case)

It is cleared by software, in order to request a new auto baud rate detection, by writing 1 to the ABRRQ in the USART_RQR register.

Note: If the USART does not support the auto baud rate feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 14 ABRE: Auto baud rate error

This bit is set by hardware if the baud rate measurement failed (baud rate out of range or character comparison failed)

It is cleared by software, by writing 1 to the ABRRQ bit in the USART_CR3 register.

Note: If the USART does not support the auto baud rate feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.**Bit 12 EOBF:** End of block flag

This bit is set by hardware when a complete block has been received (for example T=1 Smartcard mode). The detection is done when the number of received bytes (from the start of the block, including the prologue) is equal or greater than BLEN + 4.

An interrupt is generated if the EOBI=1 in the USART_CR2 register.

It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the EOBCF in the USART_ICR register.

0: End of Block not reached

1: End of Block (number of characters) reached

Note: If Smartcard mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 11 RTOF: Receiver timeout

This bit is set by hardware when the timeout value, programmed in the RTOR register has lapsed, without any communication. It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the RTOCF bit in the USART_ICR register.

An interrupt is generated if RTOIE=1 in the USART_CR2 register.

In Smartcard mode, the timeout corresponds to the CWT or BWT timings.

0: Timeout value not reached

1: Timeout value reached without any data reception

Note:

1. If a time equal to the value programmed in RTOR register separates 2 characters, RTOF is not set. If this time exceeds this value + 2 sample times (2/16 or 2/8, depending on the oversampling method), RTOF flag is set.
2. The counter counts even if RE = 0 but RTOF is set only when RE = 1. If the timeout has already elapsed when RE is set, then RTOF will be set.
3. If the USART does not support the Receiver timeout feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 10 CTS: CTS flag

This bit is set/reset by hardware. It is an inverted copy of the status of the nCTS input pin.

0: nCTS line set

1: nCTS line reset

Note: If the hardware flow control feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 9 CTSIF: CTS interrupt flag

This bit is set by hardware when the nCTS input toggles, if the CTSE bit is set. It is cleared by software, by writing 1 to the CTSCF bit in the USART_ICR register.

An interrupt is generated if CTSIE=1 in the USART_CR3 register.

0: No change occurred on the nCTS status line

1: A change occurred on the nCTS status line

Note: If the hardware flow control feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 8 LBDF: LIN break detection flag

This bit is set by hardware when the LIN break is detected. It is cleared by software, by writing 1 to the LBDCF in the USART_ICR.

An interrupt is generated if LBDIE = 1 in the USART_CR2 register.

0: LIN Break not detected

1: LIN break detected

Note: If the USART does not support LIN mode, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 7 TXE: Transmit data register empty

This bit is set by hardware when the content of the USART_TDR register has been transferred into the shift register. It is cleared by a write to the USART_TDR register.

The TXE flag can also be cleared by writing 1 to the TXFRQ in the USART_RQR register, in order to discard the data (only in Smartcard T=0 mode, in case of transmission failure).

An interrupt is generated if the TXEIE bit =1 in the USART_CR1 register.

0: Data is not transferred to the shift register

1: Data is transferred to the shift register

Note: This bit is used during single buffer transmission.

Bit 6 TC: Transmission complete

This bit is set by hardware if the transmission of a frame containing data is complete and if TXE is set. An interrupt is generated if TCIE=1 in the USART_CR1 register. It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the TCCF in the USART_ICR register or by a write to the USART_TDR register.

An interrupt is generated if TCIE=1 in the USART_CR1 register.

0: Transmission is not complete

1: Transmission is complete

Note: If TE bit is reset and no transmission is on going, the TC bit will be set immediately.

Bit 5 RXNE: Read data register not empty

This bit is set by hardware when the content of the RDR shift register has been transferred to the USART_RDR register. It is cleared by a read to the USART_RDR register. The RXNE flag can also be cleared by writing 1 to the RXFRQ in the USART_RQR register.

An interrupt is generated if RXNEIE=1 in the USART_CR1 register.

0: Data is not received

1: Received data is ready to be read.

Bit 4 IDLE: Idle line detected

This bit is set by hardware when an Idle Line is detected. An interrupt is generated if IDLEIE=1 in the USART_CR1 register. It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the IDLECF in the USART_ICR register.

0: No Idle line is detected

1: Idle line is detected

Note: 1. The IDLE bit will not be set again until the RXNE bit has been set (i.e. a new idle line occurs).

2. If mute mode is enabled (MME=1), IDLE is set if the USART is not mute (RWU=0), whatever the mute mode selected by the WAKE bit. If RWU=1, IDLE is not set.

Bit 3 ORE: Overrun error

This bit is set by hardware when the data currently being received in the shift register is ready to be transferred into the RDR register while RXNE=1. It is cleared by a software, writing 1 to the ORECF, in the USART_ICR register.

An interrupt is generated if RXNEIE=1 or EIE = 1 in the USART_CR1 register.

0: No overrun error

1: Overrun error is detected

Note: 1. When this bit is set, the RDR register content is not lost but the shift register is overwritten. An interrupt is generated if the ORE flag is set during multi buffer communication if the EIE bit is set.

2. This bit is permanently forced to 0 (no overrun detection) when the OVRDIS bit is set in the USART_CR3 register.

Bit 2 NF: Noise detected flag

This bit is set by hardware when noise is detected on a received frame. It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the NFCF bit in the USART_ICR register.

0: No noise is detected

1: Noise is detected

Note: 1. This bit does not generate an interrupt as it appears at the same time as the RXNE bit which itself generates an interrupt. An interrupt is generated when the NF flag is set during multi buffer communication if the EIE bit is set.

2. When the line is noise-free, the NF flag can be disabled by programming the ONEBIT bit to 1 to increase the USART tolerance to deviations (Refer to [Section 24.5.5: Tolerance of the USART receiver to clock deviation on page 585](#)).

Bit 1 FE: Framing error

This bit is set by hardware when a de-synchronization, excessive noise or a break character is detected. It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the FECF bit in the USART_ICR register. In Smartcard mode, in transmission, this bit is set when the maximum number of transmit attempts is reached without success (the card NACKs the data frame).

An interrupt is generated if EIE = 1 in the USART_CR1 register.

0: No Framing error is detected

1: Framing error or break character is detected

Bit 0 PE: Parity error

This bit is set by hardware when a parity error occurs in receiver mode. It is cleared by software, writing 1 to the PECF in the USART_ICR register.

An interrupt is generated if PEIE = 1 in the USART_CR1 register.

0: No parity error

1: Parity error

24.7.9 Interrupt flag clear register (USART_ICR)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	WUCF	Res	Res	CMCF	Res
											w_r0			w_r0	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	EOBCF	RTOCF	Res	CTSCF	LBDCF	Res	TCCF	Res	IDLECF	ORECF	NCF	FECF	PECF
			w_r0	w_r0		w_r0	w_r0		w_r0		w_r0	w_r0	w_r0	w_r0	w_r0

Bits 31:21 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 20 **WUCF**: Wakeup from Stop mode clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the WUF flag in the USART_ISR register.

Note: If the USART does not support the wakeup from Stop feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'.

Bit 19:18 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 17 **CMCF**: Character match clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the CMF flag in the USART_ISR register.

Bit 16:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 12 **EOBCF**: End of timeout clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the EOBF flag in the USART_ISR register.

Note: If the USART does not support Smartcard mode, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 11 **RTOCF**: Receiver timeout clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the RTOF flag in the USART_ISR register.

Note: If the USART does not support the Receiver timeout feature, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 10 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 9 **CTSCF**: CTS clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the CTSIF flag in the USART_ISR register.

Note: If the hardware flow control feature is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 8 **LBDCF**: LIN break detection clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the LBDF flag in the USART_ISR register.

Note: If LIN mode is not supported, this bit is reserved and forced by hardware to '0'. Please refer to [Table 81: STM32F0xx USART features on page 566](#).

Bit 7 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 6 **TCCF**: Transmission complete clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the TC flag in the USART_ISR register.

Bit 5 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 4 **IDLECF**: Idle line detected clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the IDLE flag in the USART_ISR register.

Bit 3 **ORECF**: Overrun error clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the ORE flag in the USART_ISR register.

Bit 2 **NCF**: Noise detected clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the NF flag in the USART_ISR register.

Bit 1 **FCF**: Framing error clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the FE flag in the USART_ISR register.

Bit 0 **PECF**: Parity error clear flag

Writing 1 to this bit clears the PE flag in the USART_ISR register.

24.7.10 Receive data register (USART_RDR)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: Undefined

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	RDR[8:0]								
							r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 8:0 **RDR[8:0]**: Receive data value

Contains the received data character.

The RDR register provides the parallel interface between the input shift register and the internal bus (see [Figure 226](#)).

When receiving with the parity enabled, the value read in the MSB bit is the received parity bit.

24.7.11 Transmit data register (USART_TDR)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: Undefined

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	Res	TDR[8:0]								
							rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:9 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 8:0 **TDR[8:0]**: Transmit data value

Contains the data character to be transmitted.

The TDR register provides the parallel interface between the internal bus and the output shift register (see [Figure 226](#)).

When transmitting with the parity enabled (PCE bit set to 1 in the USART_CR1 register), the value written in the MSB (bit 7 or bit 8 depending on the data length) has no effect because it is replaced by the parity.

Note: This register must be written only when TXE=1.

24.7.12 USART register map

The table below gives the USART register map and reset values.

Table 95. USART register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
0x00	USART_CR1	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EOBIE	RTOIE	DEAT4	DEAT3	DEAT2	DEAT1	DEAT0	DEDT4	DEDT3	DEDT2	DEDT1	DEDT0	OVER8	CMIE	MME	M	WAKE	PCE	PS	PEIE	TXEIE	TCIE	RXNEIE	IDLEIE	TE	RE	UESM	UE				
	Reset value					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
0x04	USART_CR2	ADD[7:4]				ADD[3:0]				RTOEN	ABRMOD1	ABRMOD0	ABREN	MSBFIRST	DATAINV	TXINV	RXINV	SWAP	LINEN	STOP[1:0]	CLKEN	CPOL	CPHA	LBCL	Reserved	LBIDIE	LBIDL	ADDM7	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.					
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
0x08	USART_CR3	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WUFIE	WUS[1:0]	SCAR CNT2:0				Res.	DEP	DEM	DDRE	OVRDIS	ONEBIT	CTSIE	CTSE	RTSE	DMAT	DMAR	SCEN	NACK	HDSEL	IRLP	IREN	EIE				
	Reset value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
0x0C	USART_BRR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	DIV_Mantissa[15:4]													DIV_Fraction[3:0]						
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
0x10	USART_GTPR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	GT[7:0]							PSC[7:0]												
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
0x14	USART_RTOR	BLEN[7:0]								RTO[23:0]																											
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
0x18	USART_RQR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXFRQ	RXFRQ	MMRQ	SBKRQ				
	Reset value																												0	0	0	0	0				
0x1C	USART_ISR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	REACK	TEACK	WUF	RWU	SBKF	CMF	BUSY	ABRF	ABRE	Res.	EOBF	RTOF	CTS	CTSIF	LBDF	TXE	TC	RXNE	IDLE	ORE	NF	FE	PE				
	Reset value										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
0x20	USART_ICR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	WUCF	Res.	Res.	CMCF	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	EOBCF	RTOCF	Res.	CTSCF	LBDOCF	Res.	TCCF	Res.	IDLECF	ORECF	NCF	FECF	PECF				
	Reset value												0			0				0	0	0	0	0	0		0		0	0	0	0	0				
0x24	USART_RDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RDR[8:0]												
	Reset value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
0x28	USART_TDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TDR[8:0]												
	Reset value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

25 Serial peripheral interface / inter-IC sound (SPI/I2S)

25.1 Introduction

The SPI/I²S interface can be used to communicate with external devices using the SPI protocol or the I²S audio protocol. SPI or I²S mode is selectable by software. SPI mode is selected by default after a device reset.

The serial peripheral interface (SPI) protocol supports half-duplex, full-duplex and simplex synchronous, serial communication with external devices. The interface can be configured as master and in this case it provides the communication clock (SCK) to the external slave device. The interface is also capable of operating in multimaster configuration.

The Inter-IC sound (I²S) protocol is also a synchronous, serial communication interface using 3 external signals. It can address four different audio standards including the I²S Philips standard, the MSB- and LSB-justified standards and the PCM standard. It can operate in slave or master mode with half-duplex communication. The master clock can be provided by the interface to an external slave component when the I²S is configured as the communication master.

25.1.1 SPI main features

- Master or slave operation
- Full-duplex synchronous transfers on three lines
- Half-duplex synchronous transfer on two lines (with bidirectional data line)
- Simplex synchronous transfers on two lines (with unidirectional data line)
- 4-bit to 16-bit data size selection
- Multimaster mode capability
- 8 master mode baud rate prescalers up to $f_{PCLK}/2$.
- Slave mode frequency up to $f_{PCLK}/2$.
- NSS management by hardware or software for both master and slave: dynamic change of master/slave operations
- Programmable clock polarity and phase
- Programmable data order with MSB-first or LSB-first shifting
- Dedicated transmission and reception flags with interrupt capability
- SPI bus busy status flag
- SPI Motorola support
- Hardware CRC feature for reliable communication:
 - CRC value can be transmitted as last byte in Tx mode
 - Automatic CRC error checking for last received byte
- Master mode fault, overrun flags with interrupt capability
- CRC Error flag
- Two 32-bit embedded Rx and Tx FIFOs with DMA capability

25.1.2 SPI extended features

- SPI TI mode support

25.1.3 I²S features

- Simplex communication (only transmitter or receiver)
- Master or slave operations
- 8-bit programmable linear prescaler to reach accurate audio sample frequencies (from 8 kHz to 96 kHz)
- Data format may be 16-bit, 24-bit or 32-bit
- Packet frame is fixed to 16-bit (16-bit data frame) or 32-bit (16-bit, 24-bit, 32-bit data frame) by audio channel
- Programmable clock polarity (steady state)
- Underrun flag in slave transmission mode and Overrun flag in reception mode (master and slave)
- 16-bit register for transmission and reception with one data register for both channel sides
- Supported I²S protocols:
 - I²S Philips standard
 - MSB-Justified standard (Left-Justified)
 - LSB-Justified standard (Right-Justified)
 - PCM standard (with short and long frame synchronization on 16-bit channel frame or 16-bit data frame extended to 32-bit channel frame)
- Data direction is always MSB first
- DMA capability for transmission and reception (16-bit wide)
- Master clock can be output to drive an external audio component. Ratio is fixed at $256 \times F_S$ (where F_S is the audio sampling frequency)

25.2 SPI/I2S implementation

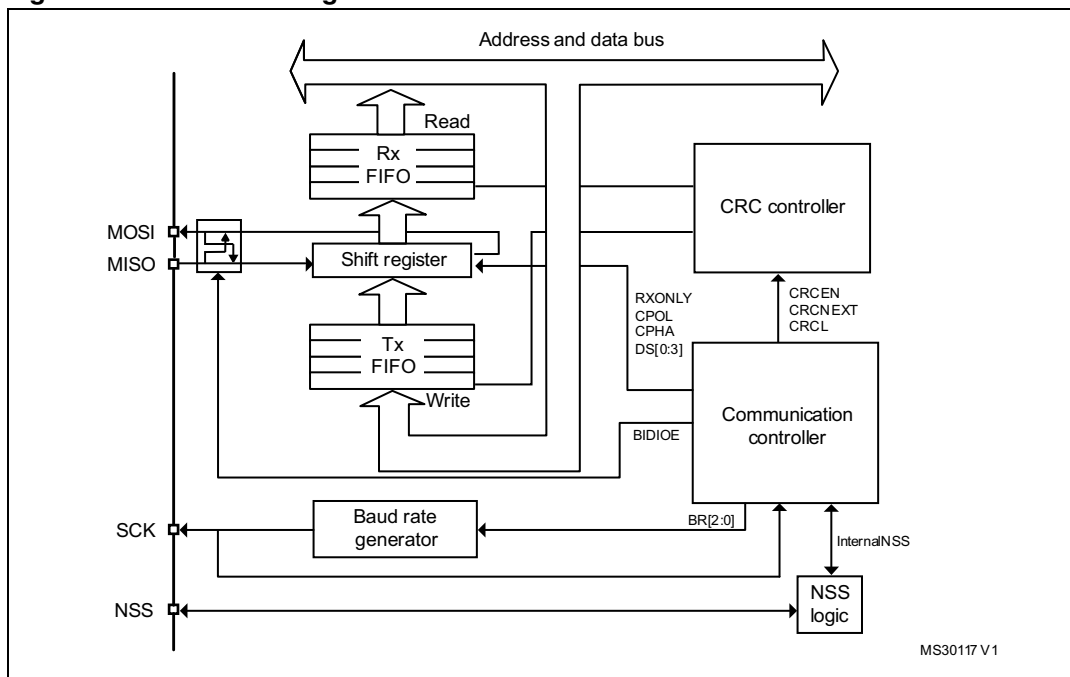
This manual describes the full set of features implemented in SPI1. SPI2 supports all the features except I²S mode.

25.3 SPI functional description

25.3.1 General description

The SPI allows synchronous, serial communication between the MCU and external devices. Application software can manage the communication by polling the status flag or using dedicated SPI interrupt. The main elements of SPI and their interactions are shown in the following block diagram [Figure 251](#).

Figure 251. SPI block diagram



Four I/O pins are dedicated to SPI communication with external devices.

- **MISO:** Master In / Slave Out data. In the general case, this pin is used to transmit data in slave mode and receive data in master mode.
- **MOSI:** Master Out / Slave In data. In the general case, this pin is used to transmit data in master mode and receive data in slave mode.
- **SCK:** Serial Clock output pin for SPI masters and input pin for SPI slaves.
- **NSS:** Slave select pin. Depending on the SPI and NSS settings, this pin can be used to either:
 - select an individual slave device for communication
 - synchronize the data frame or
 - detect a conflict between multiple masters

See [Section 25.3.4: Slave select \(NSS\) pin management](#) for details.

The SPI bus allows the communication between one master device and one or more slave devices. The bus consists of at least two wires - one for the clock signal and the other for synchronous data transfer. Other signals can be added depending on the data exchange between SPI nodes and their slave select signal management.

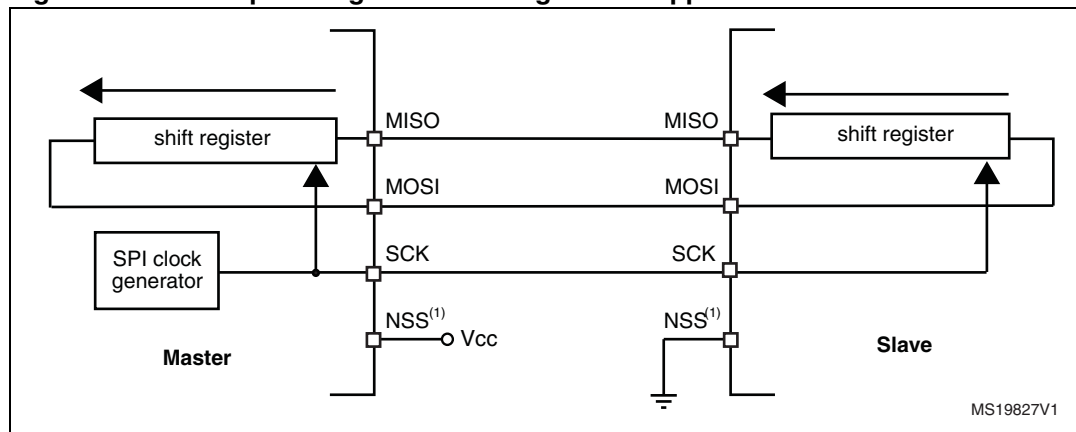
25.3.2 Communications between one master and one slave

The SPI allows the MCU to communicate using different configurations, depending on the device targeted and the application requirements. These configurations use 2 or 3 wires (with software NSS management) or 3 or 4 wires (with hardware NSS management). Communication is always initiated by the master.

Full-duplex communication

By default, the SPI is configured for full-duplex communication. In this configuration, the shift registers of the master and slave are linked using two unidirectional lines between the MOSI and the MISO pins. During SPI communication, data is shifted synchronously on the SCK clock edges provided by the master. The master transmits the data to be sent to the slave via the MOSI line and receives data from the slave via the MISO line. When the data frame transfer is complete (all the bits are shifted) the information between the master and slave is exchanged.

Figure 252. Full-duplex single master/ single slave application

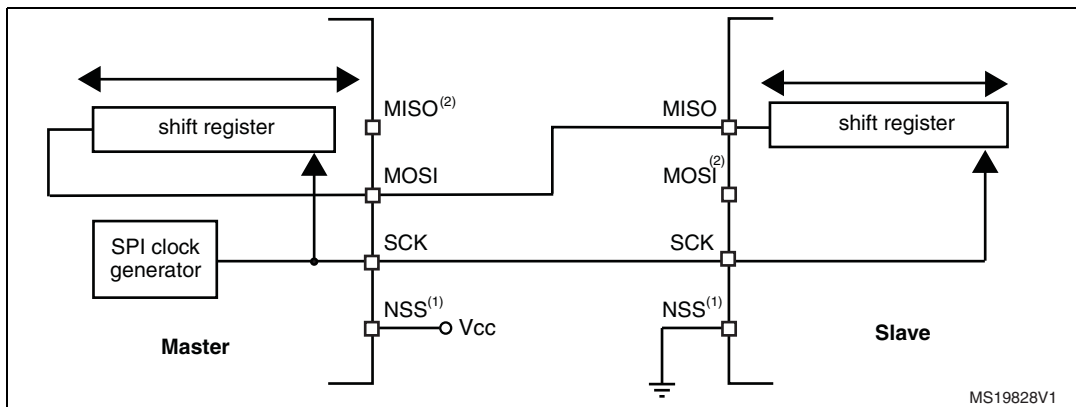


1. The NSS pin is configured as an input in this case.

Half-duplex communication

The SPI can communicate in half-duplex mode by setting the BIDIMODE bit in the SPIx_CR1 register. In this configuration, one single cross connection line is used to link the shift registers of the master and slave together. During this communication, the data is synchronously shifted between the shift registers on the SCK clock edge in the transfer direction selected reciprocally by both master and slave with the BDIOE bit in their SPIx_CR1 registers. In this configuration, the master's MISO pin and the slave's MOSI pin are free for other application uses and act as GPIOs.

Figure 253. Half-duplex single master/ single slave application



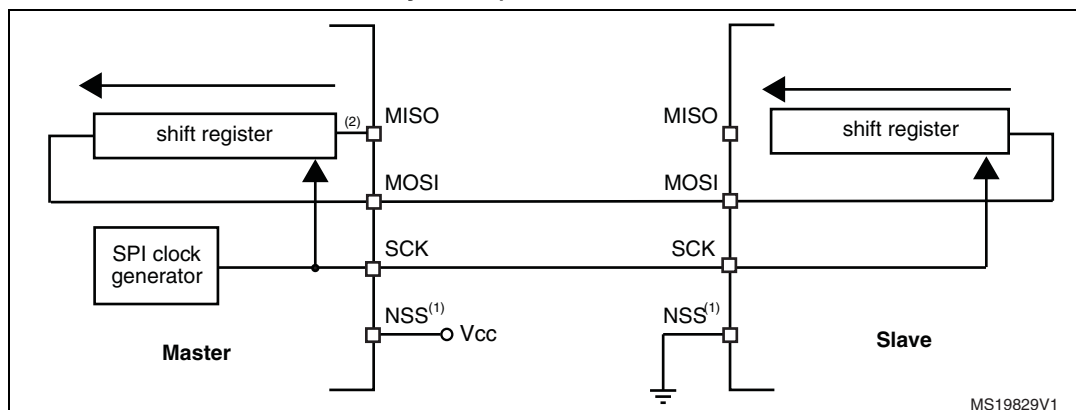
1. The NSS pin is configured as an input in this case.
2. In this configuration, the master's MISO pin and the slave's MOSI pin can be used as GPIOs.

Simplex communications

The SPI can communicate in simplex mode by setting the SPI in transmit-only or in receive-only using the RXONLY bit in the SPIx_CR2 register. In this configuration, only one line is used for the transfer between the shift registers of the master and slave. The remaining MISO and MOSI pins pair is not used for communication and can be used as standard GPIOs.

- **Transmit-only mode (RXONLY=0):** The configuration settings are the same as for full-duplex. The application has to ignore the information captured on the unused input pin. This pin can be used as a standard GPIO.
- **Receive-only mode (RXONLY=1):** The application can disable the SPI output function by setting the RXONLY bit. In slave configuration, the MISO output is disabled and the pin can be used as a GPIO. The slave continues to receive data from the MOSI pin and its BSY flag is always set while the slave select signal is active (see [25.3.4: Slave select \(NSS\) pin management](#)). Received data events appear depending on the data buffer configuration. In the master configuration, the MOSI output is disabled and the pin can be used as a GPIO. The clock signal is generated continuously as long as the SPI is enabled. The only way to stop the clock is to clear the RXONLY bit or the SPE bit and wait until the incoming pattern from the MISO pin is finished and fills the data buffer structure, depending on its configuration.

Figure 254. Simplex single master/single slave application (master in transmit-only/ slave in receive-only mode)



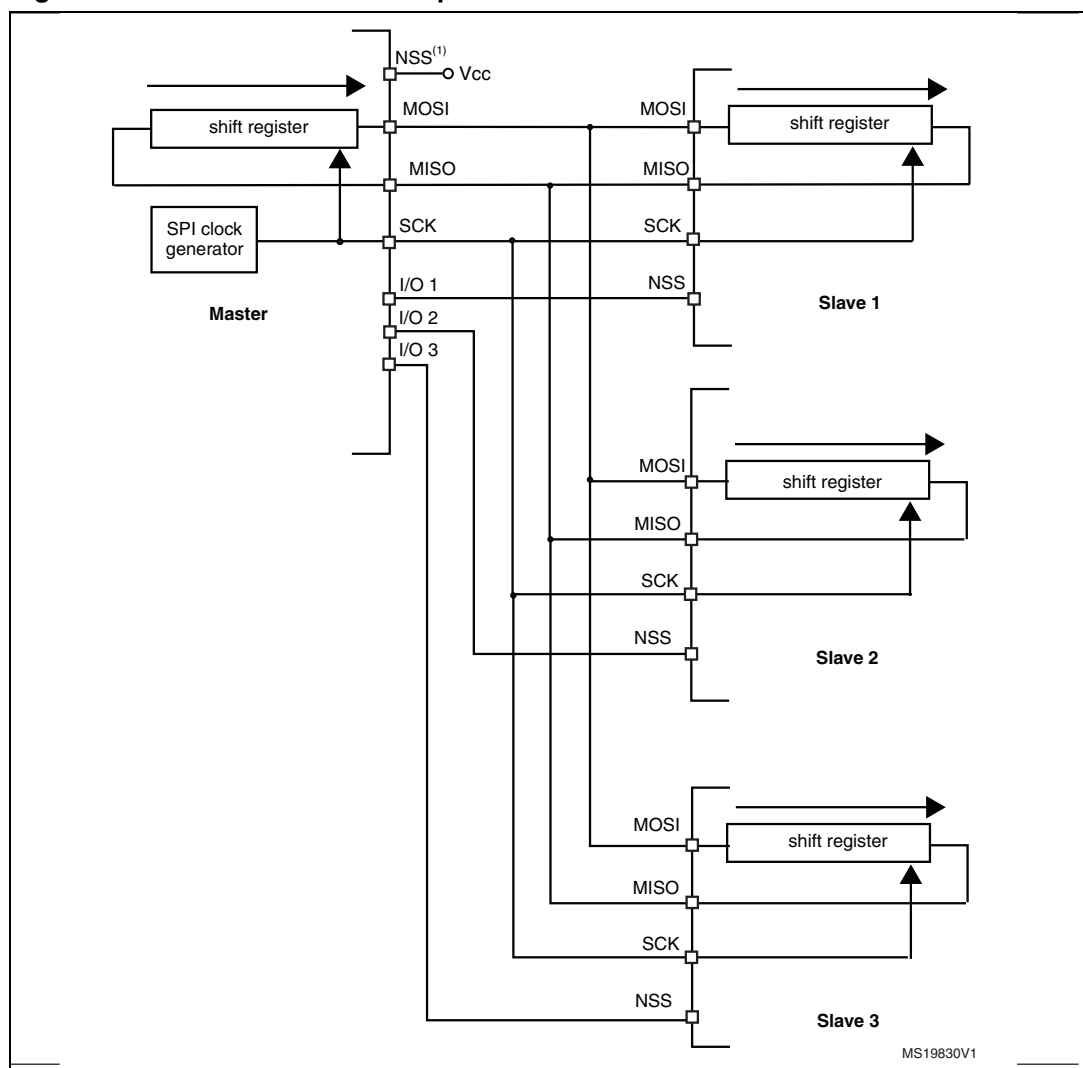
1. The NSS pin is configured as an input in this case.
2. The input information is captured in the shift register and must be ignored in standard transmit only mode (for example, OVF flag)
3. In this configuration, both the MISO pins can be used as GPIOs.

Note: Any simplex communication can be alternatively replaced by a variant of the half duplex communication with constant setting of the transaction direction.

25.3.3 Standard multi-slave communication

In a configuration with two or more independent slaves, the master uses GPIO pins to manage the chip select lines for each slave (see [Figure 255](#)). The master must select one of the slaves individually by pulling low the GPIO connected to the slave NSS input. When this is done, a standard master and dedicated slave communication is established.

Figure 255. Master and three independent slaves



Note: As MISO pins of the slaves are connected together, all slaves must have the GPIO configuration of their MISO pin set as alternate function open-drain (see [Section 8.3.7: I/O alternate function input/output on page 122](#)).

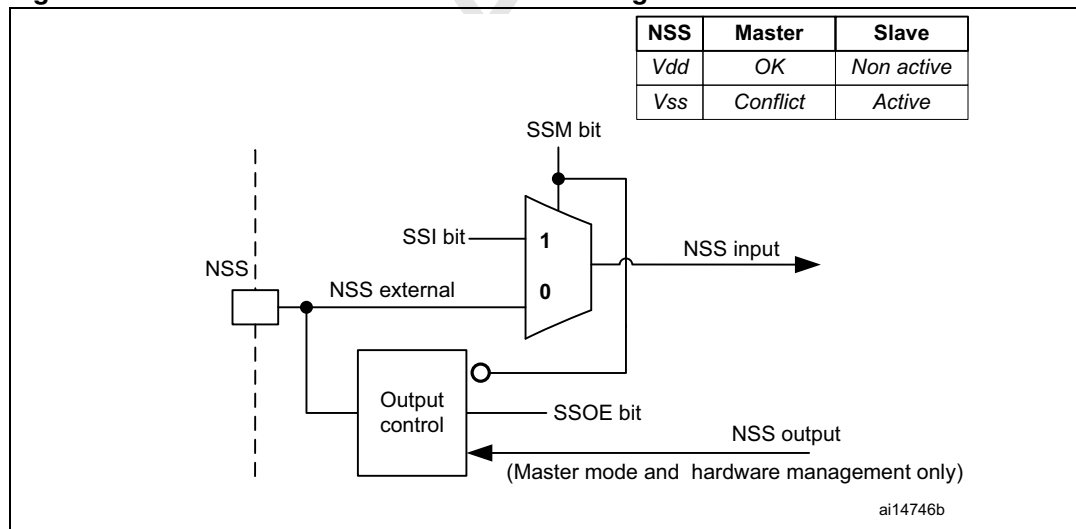
25.3.4 Slave select (NSS) pin management

In slave mode, the NSS works as a standard “chip select” input and lets the slave communicate with the master. In master mode, NSS can be used either as output or input. As an input it can prevent multimaster bus collision, and as an output it can drive a slave select signal of a single slave.

Hardware or software slave select management can be set using the SSM bit in the SPIx_CR1 register:

- **Software NSS management (SSM = 1):** in this configuration, slave select information is driven internally by the SSI bit value in register SPIx_CR1. The external NSS pin is free for other application uses.
- **Hardware NSS management (SSM = 0):** in this case, there are two possible configurations. The configuration used depends on the NSS output configuration (SSOE bit in register SPIx_CR1).
 - **NSS output enable (SSM=0,SSOE = 1):** this configuration is only used when the MCU is set as master. The NSS pin is managed by the hardware. The NSS signal is driven low as soon as the SPI is enabled in master mode (SPE=1), and is kept low until the SPI is disabled (SPE =0). A pulse can be generated between continuous communications if NSS pulse mode is activated (NSSP=1). The SPI cannot work in multimaster configuration with this NSS setting.
 - **NSS output disable (SSM=0, SSOE = 0):** if the microcontroller is acting as the master on the bus, this configuration allows multimaster capability. If the NSS pin is pulled low in this mode, the SPI enters master mode fault state and the device is automatically reconfigured in slave mode. In slave mode, the NSS pin works as a standard “chip select” input and the slave is selected while NSS line is at low level.

Figure 256. Hardware/software slave select management



25.3.5 Communication formats

During SPI communication, receive and transmit operations are performed simultaneously. The serial clock (SCK) synchronizes the shifting and sampling of the information on the data lines. The communication format depends on the clock phase, the clock polarity and the data frame format. To be able to communicate together, the master and slaves devices must follow the same communication format.

Clock phase and polarity controls

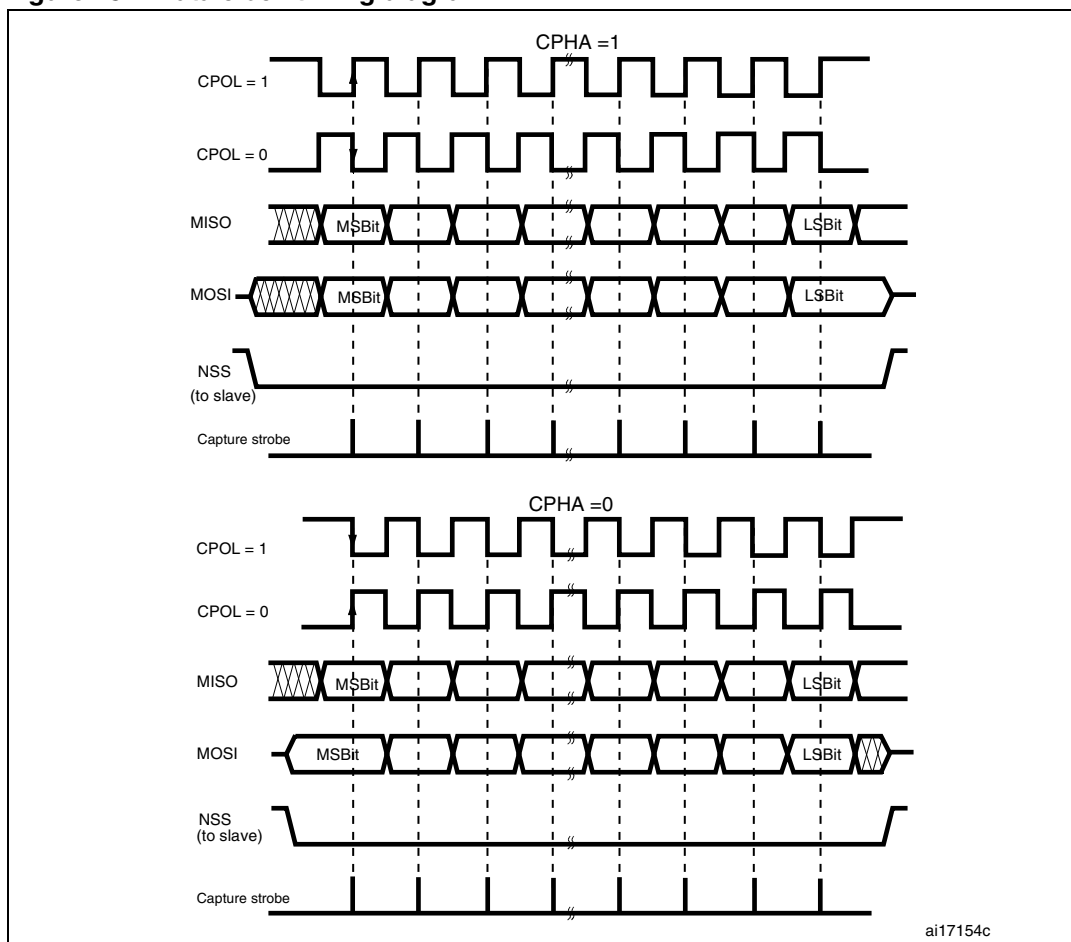
Four possible timing relationships may be chosen by software, using the CPOL and CPHA bits in the SPIx_CR1 register. The CPOL (clock polarity) bit controls the idle state value of the clock when no data is being transferred. This bit affects both master and slave modes. If CPOL is reset, the SCK pin has a low-level idle state. If CPOL is set, the SCK pin has a high-level idle state.

If the CPHA bit is set, the second edge on the SCK pin is the first MSBit capture strobe (falling edge if the CPOL bit is reset, rising edge if the CPOL bit is set). Data are latched on each occurrence of this clock transition type. If the CPHA bit is reset, the first edge on the SCK pin is the first MSBit capture strobe (falling edge if the CPOL bit is set, rising edge if the CPOL bit is reset). Data are latched on each occurrence of this clock transition type.

The combination of CPOL (clock polarity) and CPHA (clock phase) bits selects the data capture clock edge.

[Figure 257](#), shows an SPI full-duplex transfer with the four combinations of the CPHA and CPOL bits.

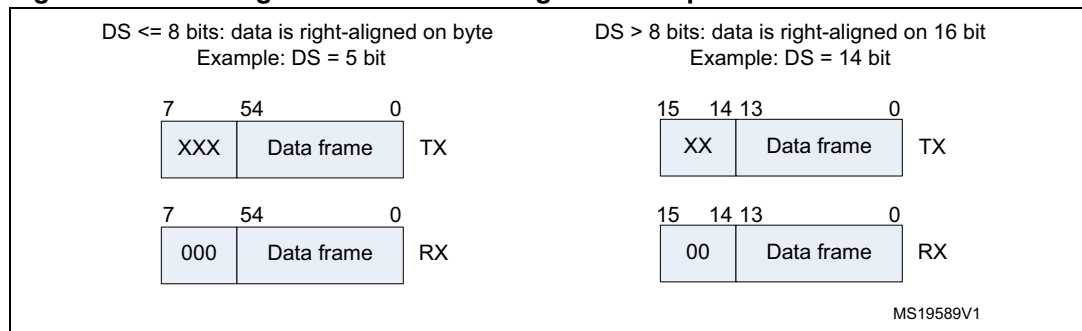
- Note:*
- 1 Prior to changing the CPOL/CPHA bits the SPI must be disabled by resetting the SPE bit.
 - 2 The idle state of SCK must correspond to the polarity selected in the SPIx_CR1 register (by pulling up SCK if CPOL=1 or pulling down SCK if CPOL=0).

Figure 257. Data clock timing diagram

1. These timings are shown with the LSBFIRST bit reset in the SPIx_CR1 register and 8-bit data size (bits DS[3:0]=0111).

Data frame format

The SPI shift register can be set up to shift out MSB-first or LSB-first, depending on the value of the LSBFIRST bit. The data frame size is chosen by using the DS bits. It can be set from 4-bit up to 16-bit length and the setting applies for both transmission and reception. Whatever the selected data frame size, read access to the FIFO must be aligned with the FRXTH level. When the SPIx_DR register is accessed, data frames are always right-aligned into either a byte (if the data fits into a byte) or a word (see [Figure 258](#)). During communication, only bits within the data frame are clocked and transferred.

Figure 258. Data alignment when data length is not equal to 8-bit or 16-bit

Note: The minimum data length is 4 bits. If a data length of less than 4-bits is selected, it is forced to an 8-bit data frame size.

25.3.6 Initialize SPI

The initialization procedure is almost identical for master and slave. When setting the bit configuration registers SPIx_CR1 and SPIx_CR2:

1. Select the serial clock baud rate using the BR[2:0] bits (see [Note 1](#))
2. Set the CPOL and CPHA bits combination to define one of the four relationships between the data transfer and the serial clock (see [Figure 257](#) and [Note 2](#))
3. Select a transmission mode by configuring RXONLY, BIDIOE and BIDIMODE (see [Note 3](#)).
4. Set the DS bit in order to select the data length for the transfer.
5. Configure the LSBFIRST bit to define the frame format (see [Note 2](#)).
6. Set SSM, SSI and SSOE according to application needs. In master mode, the internal NSS signal must stay at a high level during the complete sequence (see [Section 25.3.4: Slave select \(NSS\) pin management on page 637](#)). In slave mode, the internal NSS signal must stay at a low level during the complete sequence (see [Note 2](#)).
7. Set the FRF bit if the TI protocol is required (see [Section 25.4.2: TI mode on page 647](#)).
8. Set the NSSP bit if the NSS pulse mode between two data units is required. The CHPA bit must be set to 1 for this configuration (see [Note 2](#)).
9. Set the FRXTH bit. The RXFIFO threshold must be aligned to the read access size for the SPIx_DR register.
10. Initialize LDMA_TX and LDMA_RX bits if DMA is used.
11. Set the CRC polynomial to "in" and set the CRCEN bit if CRC is needed.
12. Set the MSTR bit while the NSS internal signal is at a high level (see [Note 1](#) and [Section 25.3.4: Slave select \(NSS\) pin management](#))
13. Enable the SPI by setting the SPE bit (see [Note 3](#)).

- Note:**
- 1 Step not required in slave mode.
 - 2 Step not required in TI mode
 - 3 In any master receive-only mode (RXONLY=1 or BIDIMODE=1 & BIDIOE=0), the clocks start running immediately after the SPI is enabled.

25.3.7 Data transmission and reception procedures

RXFIFO and TXFIFO

All SPI data transactions pass through the 32-bit embedded FIFOs. This enables the SPI to work in a continuous flow, and prevents overruns when the data frame size is short. Each direction has its own FIFO called TXFIFO and RXFIFO. These FIFOs are used in all SPI modes except for receiver-only mode (slave or master) with CRC calculation enabled (see [Section 25.4.3: CRC calculation](#)).

The handling of FIFOs depends on the data exchange mode (duplex, simplex), data frame format (number of bits in the frame), access size performed on the FIFO data registers (8-bit or 16-bit), and whether or not data packing is used when accessing the FIFOs (see [Section 25.4.2: TI mode](#)).

A read access to the SPIx_DR register returns the oldest value stored in RXFIFO that has not been read yet. A write access to the SPIx_DR stores the written data in the TXFIFO at the end of a send queue. The read access must be always aligned with the RXFIFO threshold configured by the FRXTH bit in SPIx_CR2 register. FTVL[1:0] and FRLVL[1:0] bits indicate the current occupancy level of both FIFOs.

A read access to the SPIx_DR register must be managed by the RXNE event. This event is triggered when data is stored in RXFIFO and the threshold (defined by FRXTH bit) is reached. When RXNE is cleared, RXFIFO is considered to be empty. In a similar way, write access of a data frame to be transmitted is managed by the TXE event. This event is triggered when the TXFIFO level is less than or equal to half of its capacity. Otherwise TXE is cleared and the TXFIFO is considered as full. In this way, RXFIFO can store up to four data frames, whereas TXFIFO can only store up to three when the data frame format is not greater than 8 bits. This difference prevents possible corruption of 3x 8-bit data frames already stored in the TXFIFO when software tries to write more data in 16-bit mode into TXFIFO. Both TXE and RXNE events can be polled or handled by interrupts.

Another way to manage the data exchange is to use DMA (see [Section 25.6.8: DMA features](#)).

If the next data is received when the RXFIFO is full, an overrun event occurs (see description of OVR flag at [Section 25.3.8: Status flags](#)). An overrun event can be polled or handled by an interrupt.

The BSY bit being set indicates ongoing transaction of a current data frame. When the clock signal runs continuously, the BSY flag stays set between data frames at master but becomes low for a minimum duration of one SPI clock at slave between each data frame transfer.

Sequence handling

A few data frames can be passed at single sequence to complete a message. When transmission is enabled, a sequence begins and continues while any data is present in the TXFIFO of the master. The clock signal is provided continuously by the master until TXFIFO becomes empty, then it stops waiting for additional data.

In receive-only modes, half duplex (BIDIMODE=1, BIDIOE=0) or simplex (BIDIMODE=0, RXONLY=1) the master starts the sequence immediately when both SPI is enabled and receive-only mode is activated. The clock signal is provided by the master and it does not stop until either SPI or receive-only mode is disabled by the master. The master receives data frames continuously up to this moment.

The slave can not control or delay sequences or data frame starts. For this reason a slave must always be ready and always have the transfer data prepared (stored at TXFIFO) before transmission starts. The master has to provide the slave enough time between each sequence to allow the preparation of data. If possible, the number of data frames in sequences should be limited in order to enable automatic data handling on the slave side (by using DMA or FIFOs). The master must provide additional time for the slave to handle data frame content.

Each sequence must be encased by the NSS pulse in parallel with the multislave system to select just one of the slaves for communication. In a single slave system it is not necessary to control the slave with NSS, but it is often better to provide the pulse here too, to synchronize the slave with the beginning of each data sequence. NSS can be managed by both software and hardware (see [Section 25.3.4: Slave select \(NSS\) pin management](#)).

When the BSY bit is set it signifies an ongoing transaction. This, and the FTLVL[1:0] bits, can be used to check if the transaction is completed. This is necessary before the system enters Halt mode, as ongoing transactions can be corrupted by a premature entry. The other reason to test the BSY bit is to manage the end of the NSS signal by software. When the RXNE flag is raised, it means the end of an ongoing transaction. The last bit is just sampled and the complete data frame is stored in the RXFIFO.

The master can finish any transaction when it stops providing data for transmission. In this case, the clock stops after the last data transaction. Special care must be taken in packing mode when an odd number of data frames is transmitted to prevent dummy byte transmission (refer to [Section 25.4.2: TI mode](#)). When the master is in receive-only mode, the only way to stop the clock is to disable either the SPI or the receive-only mode. The disable must be performed in a specific time window when the last data frame is ongoing, in order to receive a complete number of expected data frames and prevent any additional dummy data reading. The disable control must occur just between the sampling time of the first bit of the last received frame and first bit of next (unwanted dummy) data frame.

Procedure for disabling the SPI

The master must not disable the SPI (by clearing the SPE bit) while a frame transmission is ongoing, or any data is stored in TXFIFO. If this happens, the clock signal continues until the peripheral is reenabled and transmission can be fully completed. Data received but still not read remains stored in RXFIFO when the SPI is disabled, and must be processed the next time the SPI is enabled, before starting a new sequence. To prevent this, ensure that RXFIFO is empty when disabling the SPI. This can be done by using the correct disabling procedure, or by initializing all the SPI registers with a software reset via the control of a specific register dedicated to peripheral reset (see the SPIiRST bits in the RCC_APB1RSTR registers).

The correct disable procedure is (except when receive only mode is used):

1. Wait until FTLVL[1:0] = 00 (no more data to transmit)
2. Wait until BSY=0 (the last data frame is processed)
3. Read data until FRLVL[1:0] = 00 (read all the received data)
4. Disable the SPI (SPE=0).

The correct disable procedure for certain receive only modes is:

1. Disable receive only mode in the specific time window while the last data frame is ongoing (RXONLY=0 or BIDIOE = 1)
2. Wait until BSY=0 (the last data frame is processed).
3. Read data until FRLVL[1:0] = 00 (read all the received data)
4. Disable the SPI (SPE=0).

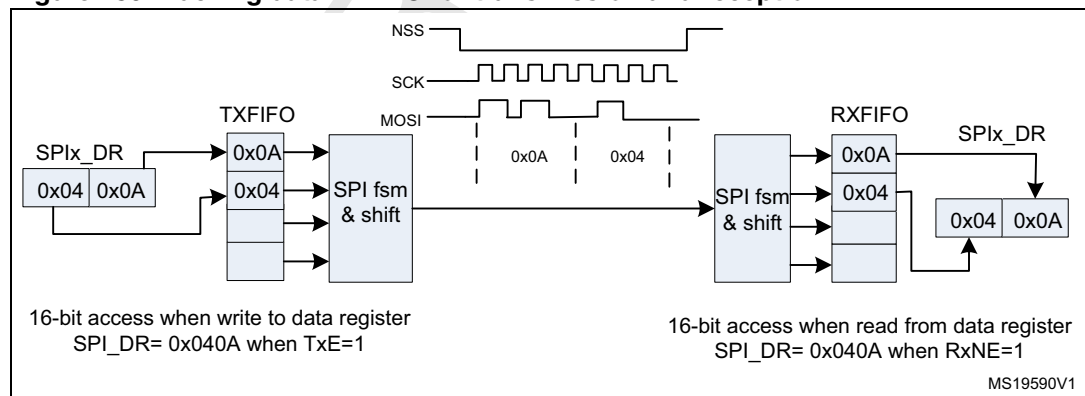
Note: *If packing mode is used and an odd number of data frames with a format less than or equal to 8 bits (fitting into one byte) has to be received, FRXTH must be set when FRLVL[1:0] = 01, in order to generate the RXNE event to read the last odd data frame.*

Data packing

When the data frame size fits into one byte (less than or equal to 8 bits), data packing is used automatically when any read or write 16-bit access is performed on the SPIx_DR register. The double data frame pattern is handled in parallel in this case. At first, the SPI operates using the pattern stored in the LSB of the accessed word, then with the other half stored in the MSB. [Figure 259](#) provides an example of data packing mode sequence handling. Two data frames are sent after the single 16-bit access the SPIx_DR register of the transmitter. This sequence can generate just one RXNE event in the receiver if the RXFIFO threshold is set to 16 bits (FRXTH=0). The receiver then has to access both data frames by a single 16-bit read of SPIx_DR as a response to this single RXNE event. The Rx FIFO threshold setting and the following read access must be always kept aligned at the receiver side, as data can be lost if it is not in line.

A specific problem appears if an odd number of such “fit into one byte” data frames must be handled. On the transmitter side, writing the last data frame of any odd sequence with an 8-bit access to SPIx_DR is enough. The receiver has to change the Rx_FIFO threshold level for the last data frame received in the odd sequence of frames in order to generate the RXNE event.

Figure 259. Packing data in FIFO for transmission and reception



Communication using DMA (direct memory addressing)

To operate at its maximum speed and to facilitate the data register read/write process required to avoid overrun, the SPI features a DMA capability, which implements a simple request/acknowledge protocol.

A DMA access is requested when the TXE or RXNE enable bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set. Separate requests must be issued to the Tx and Rx buffers.

- In transmission, a DMA request is issued each time TXE is set to 1. The DMA then writes to the SPIx_DR register.
- In reception, a DMA request is issued each time RXNE is set to 1. The DMA then reads the SPIx_DR register.

When the SPI is used only to transmit data, it is possible to enable only the SPI Tx DMA channel. In this case, the OVR flag is set because the data received is not read. When the SPI is used only to receive data, it is possible to enable only the SPI Rx DMA channel.

In transmission mode, when the DMA has written all the data to be transmitted (the TCIF flag is set in the DMA_ISR register), the BSY flag can be monitored to ensure that the SPI communication is complete. This is required to avoid corrupting the last transmission before disabling the SPI or entering the Stop mode. The software must first wait until FTLVL[1:0]=00 and then until BSY=0.

Packing with DMA

If the transfers are managed by DMA (TXDMAEN and RXDMAEN set in the SPIx_CR2 register) packing mode is enabled/disabled automatically depending on the PSIZE value configured for SPI TX and the SPI RX DMA channel. If the DMA channel PSIZE value is equal to 16-bit and SPI data size is less than or equal to 8-bit, then packing mode is enabled. The DMA then automatically manages the write operations to the SPIx_DR register.

If data packing mode is used and the number of data to transfer is not a multiple of two, the LDMA_TX/LDMA_RX bits must be set. The SPI then considers only one data for the transmission or reception to serve the last DMA transfer (for more details refer to [Data packing on page 643](#).)

25.3.8 Status flags

Three status flags are provided for the application to completely monitor the state of the SPI bus.

Tx buffer empty flag (TXE)

The TXE flag is set when transmission TXFIFO has enough space to store data to send. TXE flag is linked to the TXFIFO level. The flag goes high and stays high until the TXFIFO level is lower or equal to 1/2 of the FIFO depth. An interrupt can be generated if the TXEIE bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set. The bit is cleared automatically when the TXFIFO level becomes greater than 1/2.

Rx buffer not empty (RXNE)

The RXNE flag is set depending on the FRXTH bit value in the SPIx_CR2 register:

- If FRXTH is set, RXNE goes high and stays high until the RXFIFO level is greater or equal to 1/4 (8-bit).
- If FRXTH is cleared, RXNE goes high and stays high until the RXFIFO level is greater than or equal to 1/2 (16-bit).

An interrupt can be generated if the RXNEIE bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set.

The RXNE is cleared by hardware automatically when the above conditions are no longer true.

Busy flag (BSY)

The BSY flag is set and cleared by hardware (writing to this flag has no effect).

When BSY is set, it indicates that a data transfer is in progress on the SPI (the SPI bus is busy).

The BSY flag can be used in certain modes to detect the end of a transfer so that the software can disable the SPI or its peripheral clock before entering Halt mode. This avoids corrupting the last transfer.

The BSY flag is also useful for preventing write collisions in a multimaster system.

The BSY flag is cleared under any one of the following conditions:

- When the SPI is correctly disabled
- When a fault is detected in Master mode (MODF bit set to 1)
- In Master mode, when it finishes a data transmission and no new data is ready to be sent
- In Slave mode, when the BSY flag is set to '0' for at least one SPI clock cycle between each data transfer.

Note: When the next transmission can be handled immediately by the master (e.g. if the master is in Receive-only mode or its Transmit FIFO is not empty), communication is continuous and the BSY flag remains set to '1' between transfers on the master side. Although this is not the case with a slave, it is recommended to use always the TXE and RXNE flags (instead of the BSY flags) to handle data transmission or reception operations.

25.3.9 Error flags

An SPI interrupt is generated if one of the following error flags is set and interrupt is enabled by setting the ERRIE bit.

Overrun flag (OVR)

An overrun condition occurs when either the master or the slave receiver has not cleared the RXNE bit resulting from the previous transactions. An overrun condition occurs when data is received when the RXFIFO has not enough space to store this received data. It can happen if the software or the DMA did not have enough time to read previous received data stored in the RXFIFO and free sufficient space for the next data to come. This could happen for example when CRC is enabled, because in this case, the RXFIFO is not available and the reception buffer is considered as a single buffer (see [Section 25.4.3: CRC calculation](#)).

When an overrun condition occurs, the newly received value does not overwrite the previous one in the RXFIFO. The newly received value is discarded and all data transmitted subsequently is lost. Clearing the OVR bit is done by a read access to the SPI_DR register followed by a read access to the SPI_SR register.

Mode fault (MODF)

Mode fault occurs when the master device has its internal NSS signal (NSS pin in NSS hardware mode, or SSI bit in NSS software mode) pulled low. This automatically sets the MODF bit. Master mode fault affects the SPI interface in the following ways:

- The MODF bit is set and an SPI interrupt is generated if the ERRIE bit is set.
- The SPE bit is cleared. This blocks all output from the device and disables the SPI interface.
- The MSTR bit is cleared, thus forcing the device into slave mode.

Use the following software sequence to clear the MODF bit:

1. Make a read or write access to the SPIx_SR register while the MODF bit is set.
2. Then write to the SPIx_CR1 register.

To avoid any multiple slave conflicts in a system comprising several MCUs, the NSS pin must be pulled high during the MODF bit clearing sequence. The SPE and MSTR bits can be restored to their original state after this clearing sequence. As a security, hardware does not allow the setting of the SPE and MSTR bits while the MODF bit is set. In a slave device the MODF bit cannot be never set except the result of a previous multimaster conflict.

CRC error (CRCERR)

This flag is used to verify the validity of the value received when the CRCEN bit in the SPIx_CR1 register is set. The CRCERR flag in the SPIx_SR register is set if the value received in the shift register does not match the receiver SPIx_RXCRCR value. The flag is cleared by the software.

TI mode frame format error (FRE)

A TI mode frame format error is detected when an NSS pulse occurs during an ongoing communication when the SPI is operating in slave mode and configured to conform to the TI mode protocol. When this error occurs, the FRE flag is set in the SPIx_SR register. The SPI is not disabled when an error occurs, the NSS pulse is ignored, and the SPI waits for the next NSS pulse before starting a new transfer. The data may be corrupted since the error detection may result in the loss of two data bytes.

The FRE flag is cleared when SPIx_SR register is read. If the ERRIE bit is set, an interrupt is generated on the NSS error detection. In this case, the SPI should be disabled because data consistency is no longer guaranteed and communications should be reinitiated by the master when the slave SPI is reenabled.

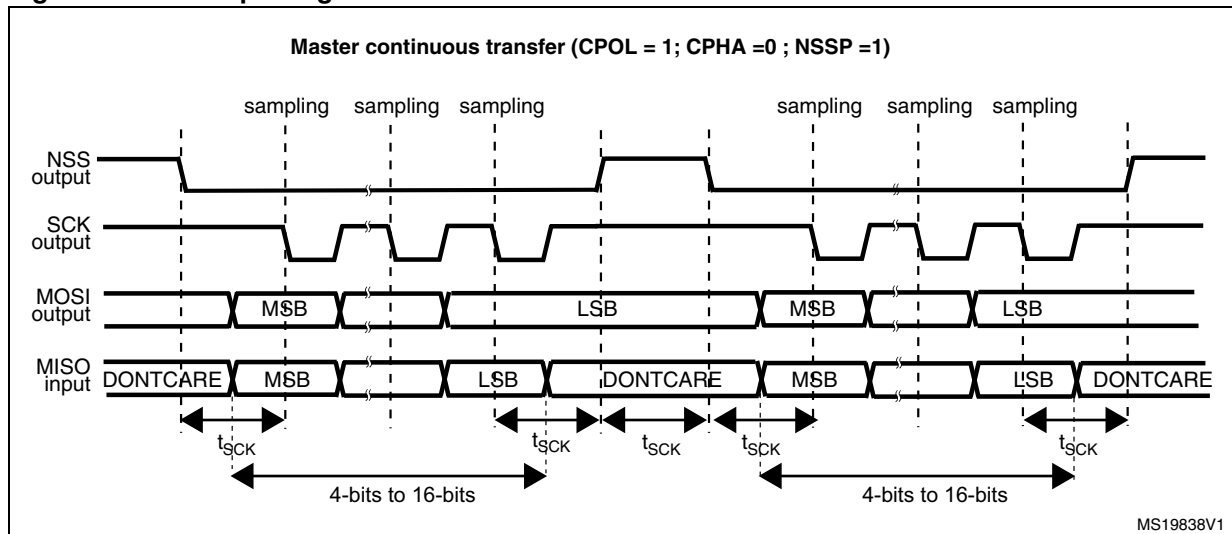
25.4 SPI special features

25.4.1 NSS pulse mode

This mode is activated by the NSSP bit in the SPIx_CR1 register and it takes effect only if the SPI interface is configured as Motorola SPI master with capture on the first edge (SPIx_CR1 CPHA = 0). When activated, an NSS pulse is generated between two consecutive data frame transfers when NSS stays at high level for the duration of one clock period at least. This mode allows the slave to latch data. NSSP pulse mode is designed for applications with a single master-slave pair.

Figure 260 illustrates NSS pin management when NSSP pulse mode is enabled.

Figure 260. NSSP pulse generation in Motorola SPI master mode



Note: Similar behavior is encountered when CPOL = 0. In this case the sampling edge is the *rising* edge of SCK, and NSS assertion and deassertion refer to this sampling edge.

25.4.2 TI mode

TI protocol in master mode

The SPI interface is compatible with the TI protocol. The FRF bit of the SPIx_CR2 register can be used to configure the SPI to be compliant with this protocol.

The clock polarity and phase are forced to conform to the TI protocol requirements whatever the values set in the SPIx_CR1 register. NSS management is also specific to the TI protocol which makes the configuration of NSS management through the SPIx_CR1 and SPIx_CR2 registers (SSM, SSI, SSOE) impossible in this case.

In slave mode, the SPI baud rate prescaler is used to control the moment when the MISO pin state changes to HiZ. Any baud rate can be used, making it possible to determine this moment with optimal flexibility. However, the baud rate is generally set to the external master clock baud rate. The delay for the MISO signal to become HiZ ($t_{release}$) depends on internal

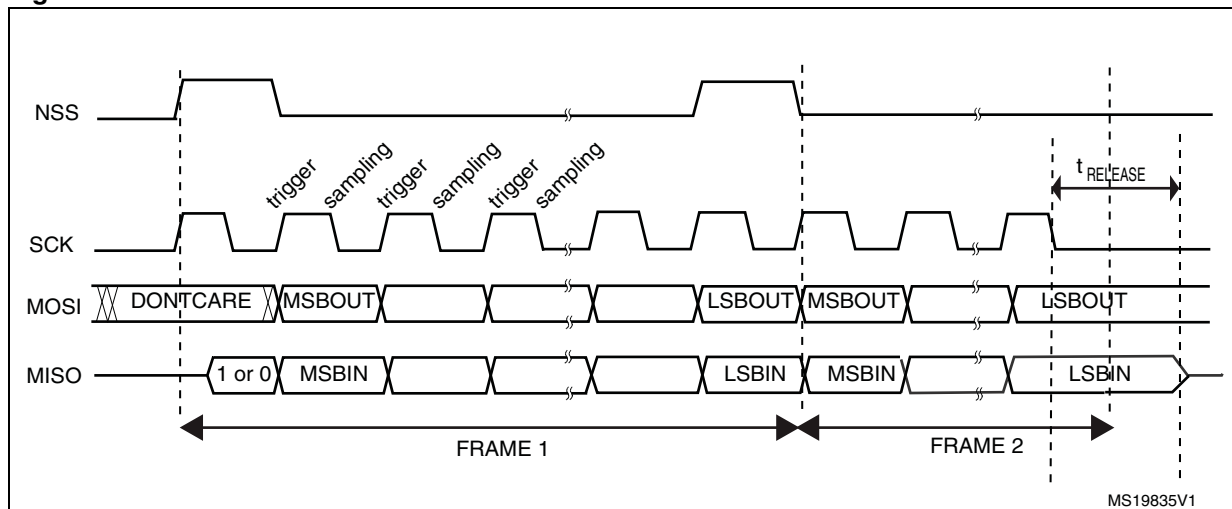
resynchronization and on the baud rate value set in through the BR[2:0] bits in the SPIx_CR1 register. It is given by the formula:

$$\frac{t_{\text{baud_rate}}}{2} + 4 \times t_{\text{pclk}} < t_{\text{release}} < \frac{t_{\text{baud_rate}}}{2} + 6 \times t_{\text{pclk}}$$

This feature is not available for Motorola SPI communications (FRF bit set to 0).

Figure 261: TI mode transfer shows the SPI communication waveforms when TI mode is selected.

Figure 261. TI mode transfer



25.4.3 CRC calculation

Two separate CRC calculators are implemented in order to check the reliability of transmitted and received data. The SPI offers CRC8 or CRC16 calculation independently of the frame data length, which can be fixed to 8-bit or 16-bit. For all the other data frame lengths, no CRC is available.

CRC principle

CRC calculation is enabled by setting the CRCEN bit in the SPIx_CR1 register before the SPI is enabled (SPE = 1). The CRC value is calculated using an odd programmable polynomial on each bit. The calculation is processed on the sampling clock edge defined by the CPHA and CPOL bits in the SPIx_CR1 register. The calculated CRC value is checked automatically at the end of the data block as well as for transfer managed by CPU or by the DMA. When a mismatch is detected between the CRC calculated internally on the received data and the CRC sent by the transmitter, a CRCERR flag is set to indicate a data corruption error. The right procedure for handling the CRC calculation depends on the SPI configuration and the chosen transfer management.

Note: The polynomial value should only be odd. No even values are supported.

CRC transfer managed by CPU

Communication starts and continues normally until the last data frame has to be sent or received in the SPIx_DR register. Then CRCNEXT bit has to be set in the SPIx_CR1

register to indicate that the CRC frame transaction follows after the transaction of the currently processed data frame. Setting the CRCNEXT bit must be done before the end of the last data frame transaction. CRC calculation is frozen during CRC transaction.

The received CRC is stored in the RXFIFO like a data byte or word. That is why in CRC mode only, the reception buffer has to be considered as a single 16-bit buffer used to receive only one data frame at a time.

A CRC-format transaction usually takes one more data frame to communicate at the end of data sequence. However, when setting an 8-bit data frame checked by 16-bit CRC, two more frames are necessary to send the complete CRC.

When the last CRC data is received, an automatic check is performed comparing the received value and the value in the SPIx_RXCRC register. Software has to check the CRCERR flag in the SPIx_SR register to determine if the data transfers were corrupted or not. Software clears the CRCERR flag by writing '0' to it.

After the CRC reception, the CRC value is stored in the RXFIFO and must be read in the SPIx_DR register in order to clear the RXNE flag.

CRC transfer managed by DMA

When SPI communication is enabled with CRC communication and DMA mode, the transmission and reception of the CRC at the end of communication are automatic. The CRCNEXT bit does not have to be handled by the software. The counter for the SPI transmission DMA channel has to be set to the number of data frames to transmit excluding the CRC frame. The counter of the reception DMA channel needs to be loaded with the number of data frames to receive including the CRC one(s), which means, for example, in the specific case of 8-bit data frame checked by 16-bit CRC:

$$\text{DMA_RX} = \text{Numb_of_data} + 2$$

On the receiver side, the received CRC value is stored in the memory after the transaction.

At the end of data and CRC transfers, the CRCERR flag in the SPIx_SR register is set if corruption occurs during the transfer.

Resetting the SPIx_TXCRC and SPIx_RXCRC values

The SPIx_TXCRC and SPIx_RXCRC values are cleared automatically when new data is sampled after a CRC phase. This allows the use of DMA circular mode (not available in receive-only mode) in order to transfer data without any interruption, (several data blocks covered by intermediate CRC checking phases).

If the SPI is disabled during a communication the following sequence must be followed:

- Disable the SPI
- Clear the CRCEN bit
- Enable the CRCEN bit
- Enable the SPI

Note: When the SPI is in slave mode, the CRC calculator is sensitive to the SCK slave input clock as soon as the CRCEN bit is set, and this is the case whatever the value of the SPE bit. In order to avoid any wrong CRC calculation, the software must enable CRC calculation only when the clock is stable (in steady state). When the SPI interface is configured as a slave, the NSS internal signal needs to be kept low between the data phase and the CRC phase.

25.5 SPI interrupts

During SPI communication an interrupts can be generated by the following events:

- Transmit TXFIFO ready to be loaded
- Data received in Receive RXFIFO
- Master mode fault
- Overrun error
- CRC error
- TI frame format error

Interrupts can be enabled and disabled separately.

Table 96. SPI interrupt requests

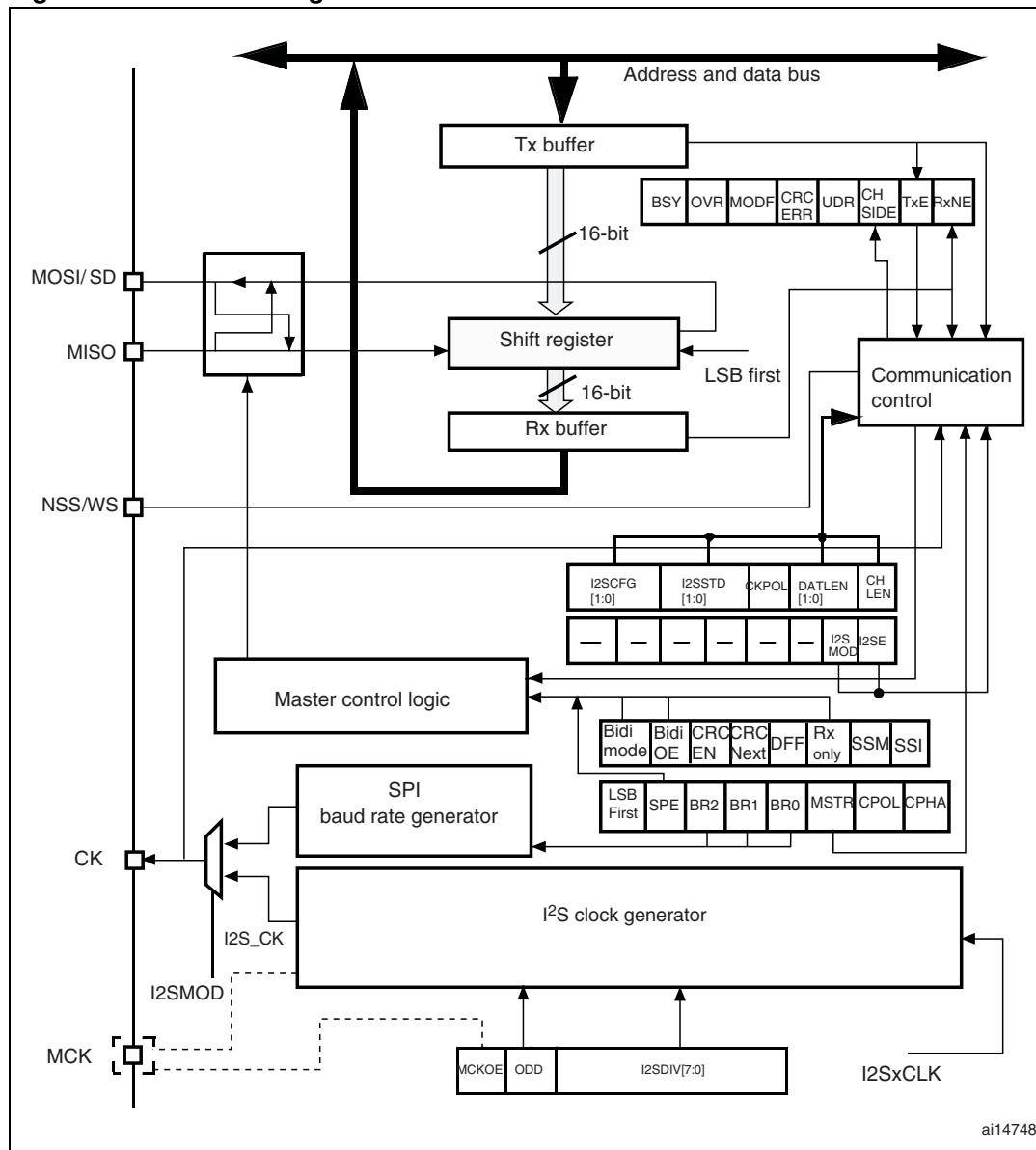
Interrupt event	Event flag	Enable Control bit
Transmit TXFIFO ready to be loaded	TXE	TXEIE
Data received in RXFIFO	RXNE	RXNEIE
Master Mode fault event	MODF	ERRIE
Overrun error	OVR	
CRC error	CRCERR	
TI frame format error	FRE	

25.6 I²S functional description

25.6.1 I²S general description

The block diagram of the I²S is shown in *Figure 262*.

Figure 262. I²S block diagram



The SPI can function as an audio I²S interface when the I²S capability is enabled (by setting the I2SMOD bit in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register). This interface mainly uses the same pins, flags and interrupts as the SPI.

The I²S shares three common pins with the SPI:

- SD: Serial Data (mapped on the MOSI pin) to transmit or receive the two time-multiplexed data channels (in simplex mode only).
- WS: Word Select (mapped on the NSS pin) is the data control signal output in master mode and input in slave mode.
- CK: Serial Clock (mapped on the SCK pin) is the serial clock output in master mode and serial clock input in slave mode.

An additional pin can be used when a master clock output is needed for some external audio devices:

- MCK: Master Clock (mapped separately) is used, when the I²S is configured in master mode (and when the MCKOE bit in the SPIx_I2SPR register is set), to output this additional clock generated at a preconfigured frequency rate equal to $256 \times f_s$, where f_s is the audio sampling frequency.

The I²S uses its own clock generator to produce the communication clock when it is set in master mode. This clock generator is also the source of the master clock output. Two additional registers are available in I²S mode. One is linked to the clock generator configuration SPIx_I2SPR and the other one is a generic I²S configuration register SPIx_I2SCFGR (audio standard, slave/master mode, data format, packet frame, clock polarity, etc.).

The SPIx_CR1 register and all CRC registers are not used in the I²S mode. Likewise, the SSOE bit in the SPIx_CR2 register and the MODF and CRCERR bits in the SPIx_SR are not used.

The I²S uses the same SPI register for data transfer (SPIx_DR) in 16-bit wide mode.

25.6.2 Supported audio protocols

The three-line bus has to handle only audio data generally time-multiplexed on two channels: the right channel and the left channel. However there is only one 16-bit register for transmission or reception. So, it is up to the software to write into the data register the appropriate value corresponding to each channel side, or to read the data from the data register and to identify the corresponding channel by checking the CHSIDE bit in the SPIx_SR register. Channel left is always sent first followed by the channel right (CHSIDE has no meaning for the PCM protocol).

Four data and packet frames are available. Data may be sent with a format of:

- 16-bit data packed in a 16-bit frame
- 16-bit data packed in a 32-bit frame
- 24-bit data packed in a 32-bit frame
- 32-bit data packed in a 32-bit frame

When using 16-bit data extended on 32-bit packet, the first 16 bits (MSB) are the significant bits, the 16-bit LSB is forced to 0 without any need for software action or DMA request (only one read/write operation).

The 24-bit and 32-bit data frames need two CPU read or write operations to/from the SPIx_DR register or two DMA operations if the DMA is preferred for the application. For 24-bit data frame specifically, the 8 nonsignificant bits are extended to 32 bits with 0-bits (by hardware).

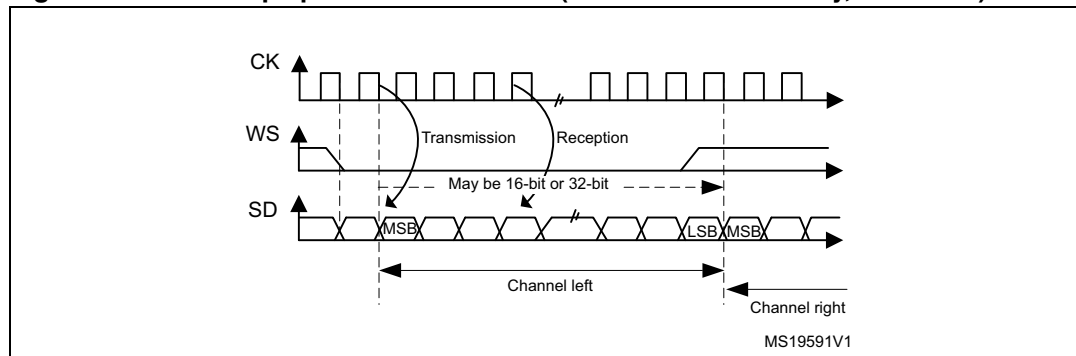
For all data formats and communication standards, the most significant bit is always sent first (MSB first).

The I²S interface supports four audio standards, configurable using the I2SSTD[1:0] and PCMSYNC bits in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register.

I²S Philips standard

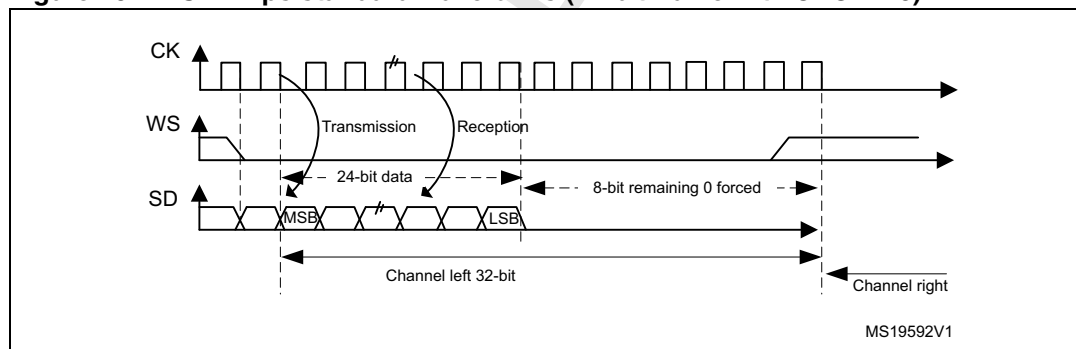
For this standard, the WS signal is used to indicate which channel is being transmitted. It is activated one CK clock cycle before the first bit (MSB) is available.

Figure 263. I²S Philips protocol waveforms (16/32-bit full accuracy, CPOL = 0)



Data are latched on the falling edge of CK (for the transmitter) and are read on the rising edge (for the receiver). The WS signal is also latched on the falling edge of CK.

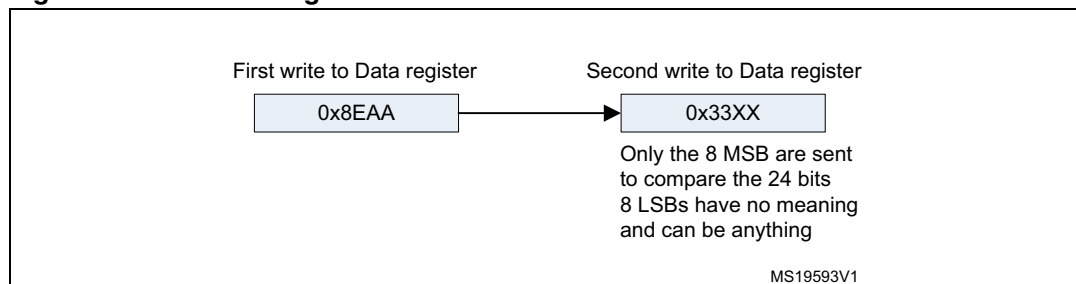
Figure 264. I²S Philips standard waveforms (24-bit frame with CPOL = 0)



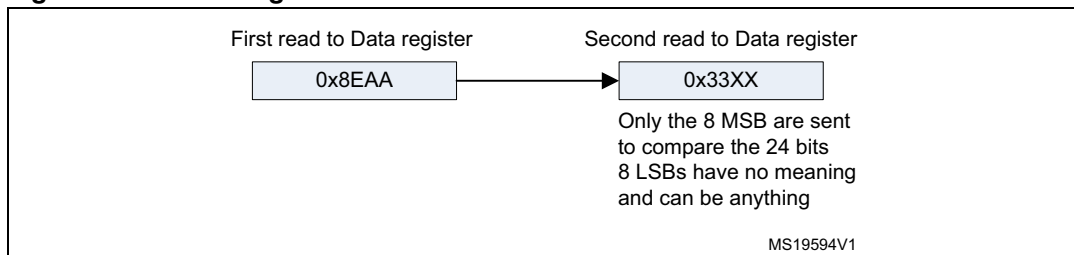
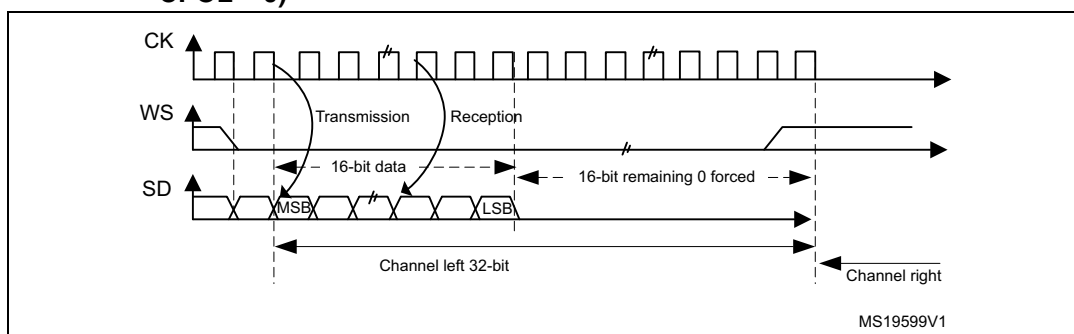
This mode needs two write or read operations to/from the SPIx_DR register.

- In transmission mode:
If 0x8EAA33 has to be sent (24-bit):

Figure 265. Transmitting 0x8EAA33

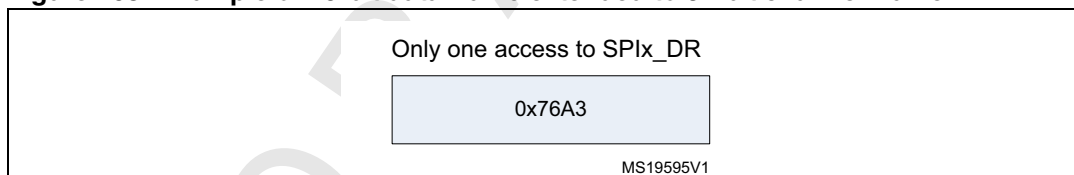


- In reception mode:
If data 0x8EAA33 is received:

Figure 266. Receiving 0x8EAA33**Figure 267. I²S Philips standard (16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame with CPOL = 0)**

When 16-bit data frame extended to 32-bit channel frame is selected during the I²S configuration phase, only one access to the SPIx_DR register is required. The 16 remaining bits are forced by hardware to 0x0000 to extend the data to 32-bit format.

If the data to transmit or the received data are 0x76A3 (0x76A30000 extended to 32-bit), the operation shown in [Figure 268](#) is required.

Figure 268. Example of 16-bit data frame extended to 32-bit channel frame

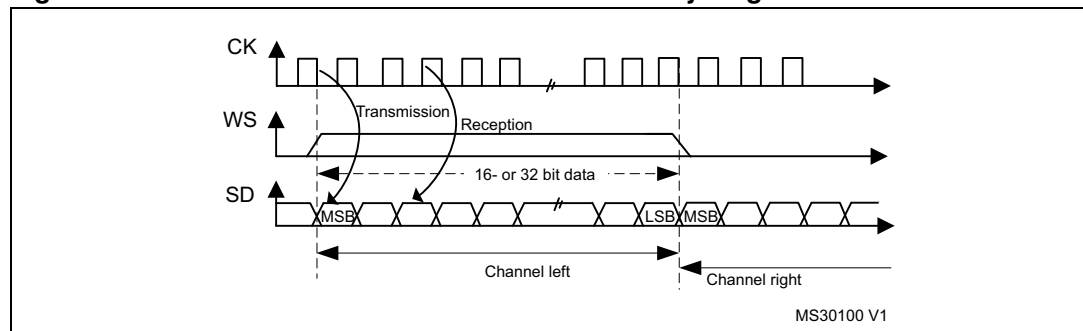
For transmission, each time an MSB is written to SPIx_DR, the TXE flag is set and its interrupt, if allowed, is generated to load the SPIx_DR register with the new value to send. This takes place even if 0x0000 have not yet been sent because it is done by hardware.

For reception, the RXNE flag is set and its interrupt, if allowed, is generated when the first 16 MSB half-word is received.

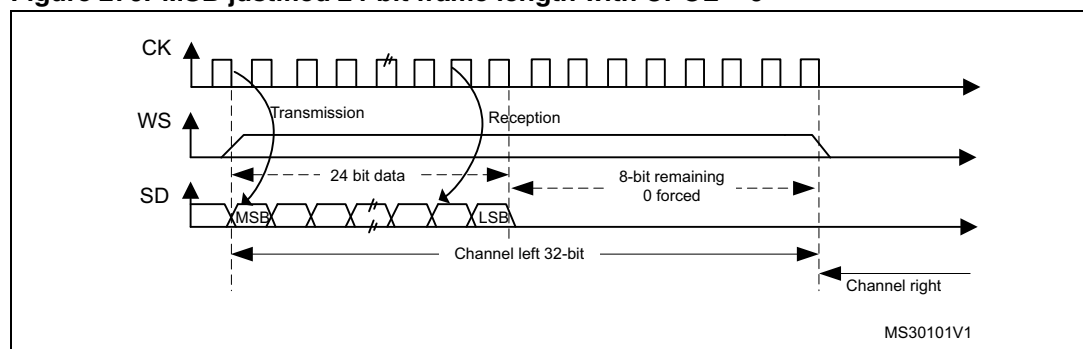
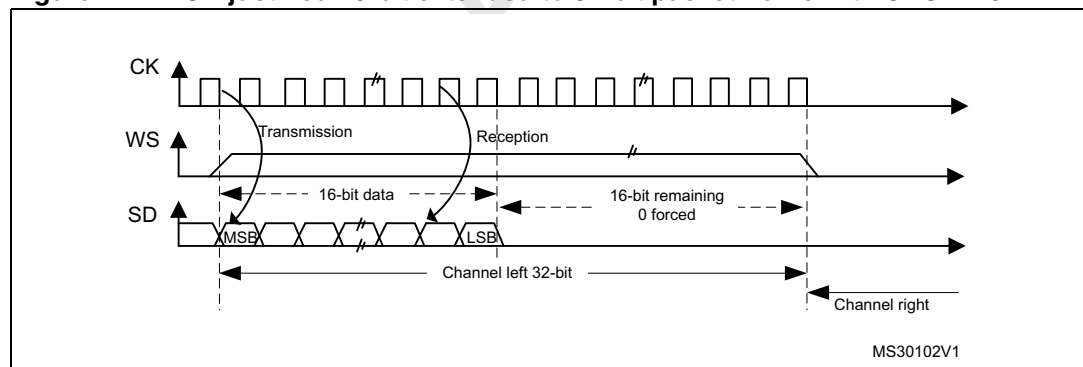
In this way, more time is provided between two write or read operations, which prevents underrun or overrun conditions (depending on the direction of the data transfer).

MSB justified standard

For this standard, the WS signal is generated at the same time as the first data bit, which is the MSBit.

Figure 269. MSB Justified 16-bit or 32-bit full-accuracy length with CPOL = 0

Data are latched on the falling edge of CK (for transmitter) and are read on the rising edge (for the receiver).

Figure 270. MSB justified 24-bit frame length with CPOL = 0**Figure 271. MSB justified 16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame with CPOL = 0**

LSB justified standard

This standard is similar to the MSB justified standard (no difference for the 16-bit and 32-bit full-accuracy frame formats).

Figure 272. LSB justified 16-bit or 32-bit full-accuracy with CPOL = 0

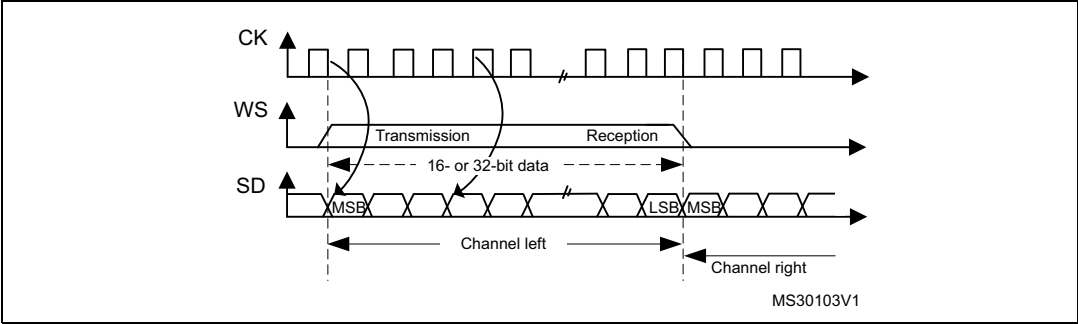
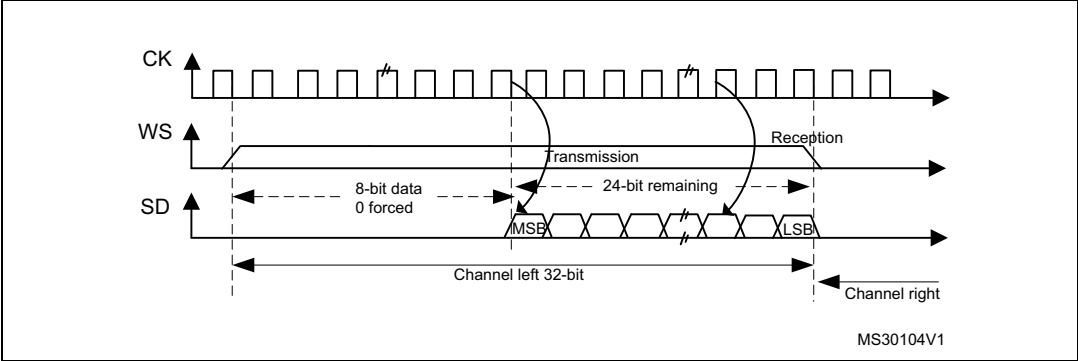
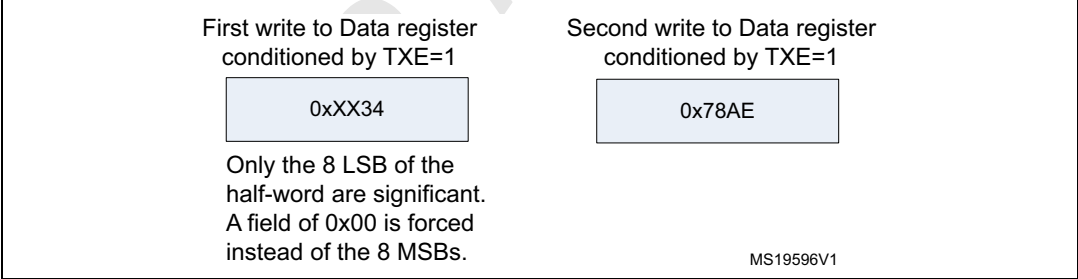


Figure 273. LSB justified 24-bit frame length with CPOL = 0



- In transmission mode:
If data 0x3478AE have to be transmitted, two write operations to the SPIx_DR register are required by software or by DMA. The operations are shown below.

Figure 274. Operations required to transmit 0x3478AE



- In reception mode:
If data 0x3478AE are received, two successive read operations from the SPIx_DR register are required on each RXNE event.

Figure 275. Operations required to receive 0x3478AE

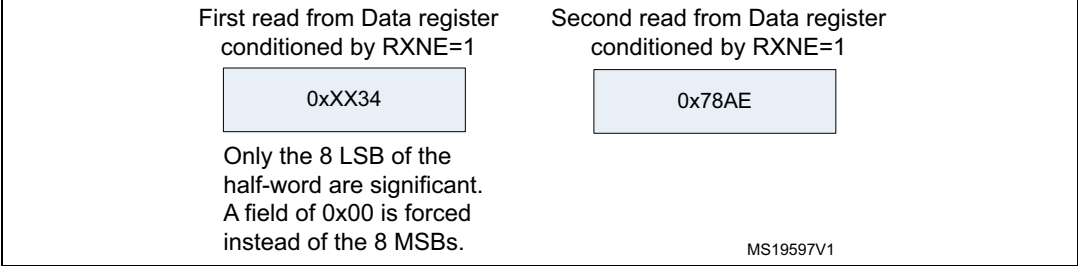
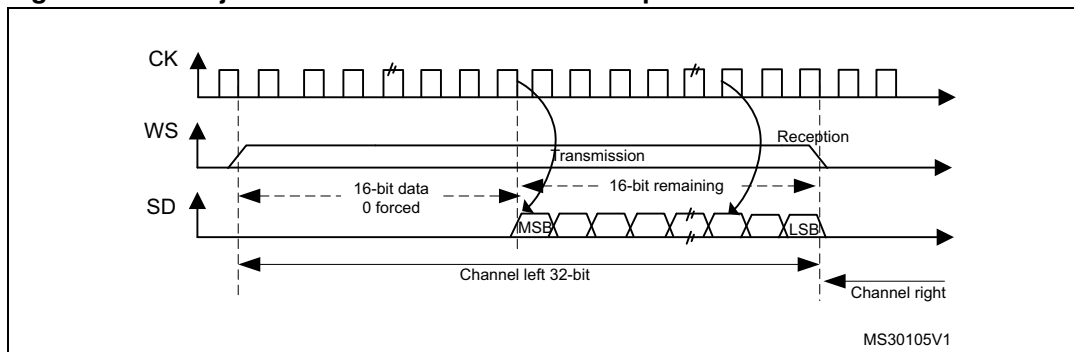
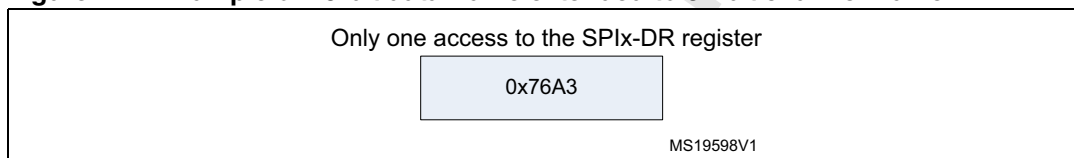


Figure 276. LSB justified 16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame with CPOL = 0

When 16-bit data frame extended to 32-bit channel frame is selected during the I²S configuration phase, Only one access to the SPIx_DR register is required. The 16 remaining bits are forced by hardware to 0x0000 to extend the data to 32-bit format. In this case it corresponds to the half-word MSB.

If the data to transmit or the received data are 0x76A3 (0x0000 76A3 extended to 32-bit), the operation shown in [Figure 277](#) is required.

Figure 277. Example of 16-bit data frame extended to 32-bit channel frame

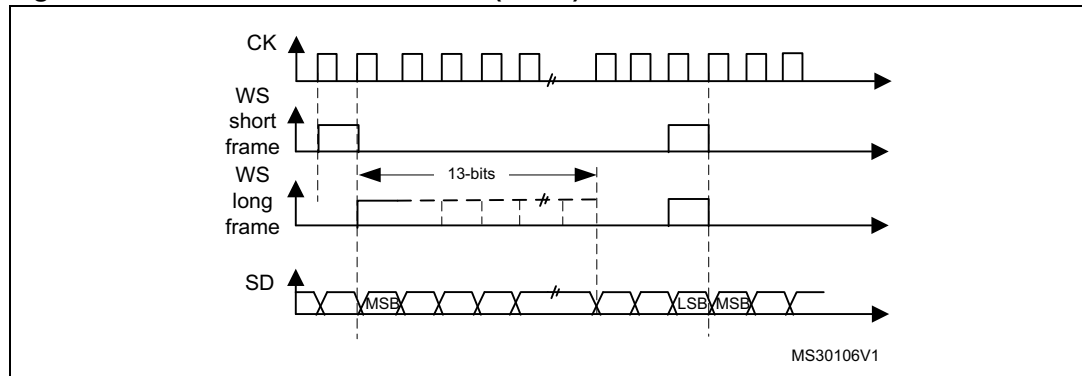
In transmission mode, when a TXE event occurs, the application has to write the data to be transmitted (in this case 0x76A3). The 0x000 field is transmitted first (extension on 32-bit). The TXE flag is set again as soon as the effective data (0x76A3) is sent on SD.

In reception mode, RXNE is asserted as soon as the significant half-word is received (and not the 0x0000 field).

In this way, more time is provided between two write or read operations to prevent underrun or overrun conditions.

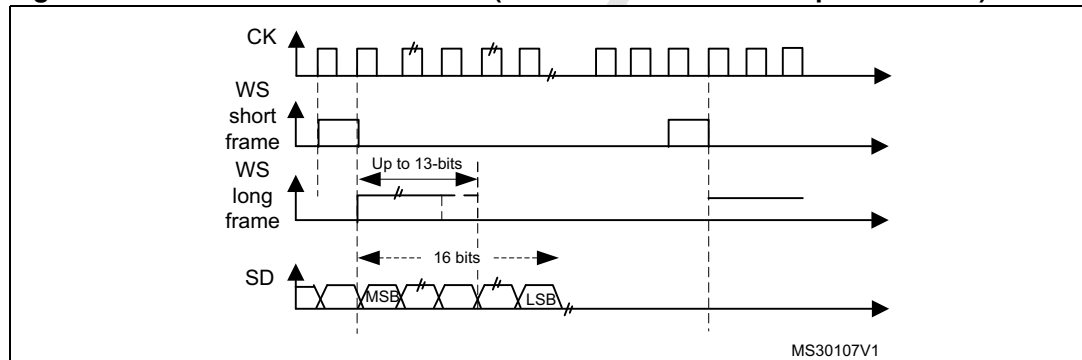
PCM standard

For the PCM standard, there is no need to use channel-side information. The two PCM modes (short and long frame) are available and configurable using the PCMSYNC bit in SPIx_I2SCFGR register.

Figure 278. PCM standard waveforms (16-bit)

For long frame synchronization, the WS signal assertion time is fixed to 13 bits in master mode.

For short frame synchronization, the WS synchronization signal is only one cycle long.

Figure 279. PCM standard waveforms (16-bit extended to 32-bit packet frame)

Note: For both modes (master and slave) and for both synchronizations (short and long), the number of bits between two consecutive pieces of data (and so two synchronization signals) needs to be specified (DATLEN and CHLEN bits in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register) even in slave mode.

25.6.3 Clock generator

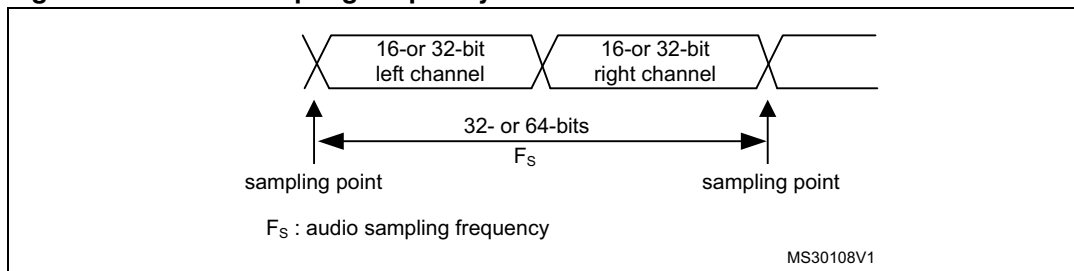
The I²S bitrate determines the dataflow on the I²S data line and the I²S clock signal frequency.

I²S bitrate = number of bits per channel × number of channels × sampling audio frequency

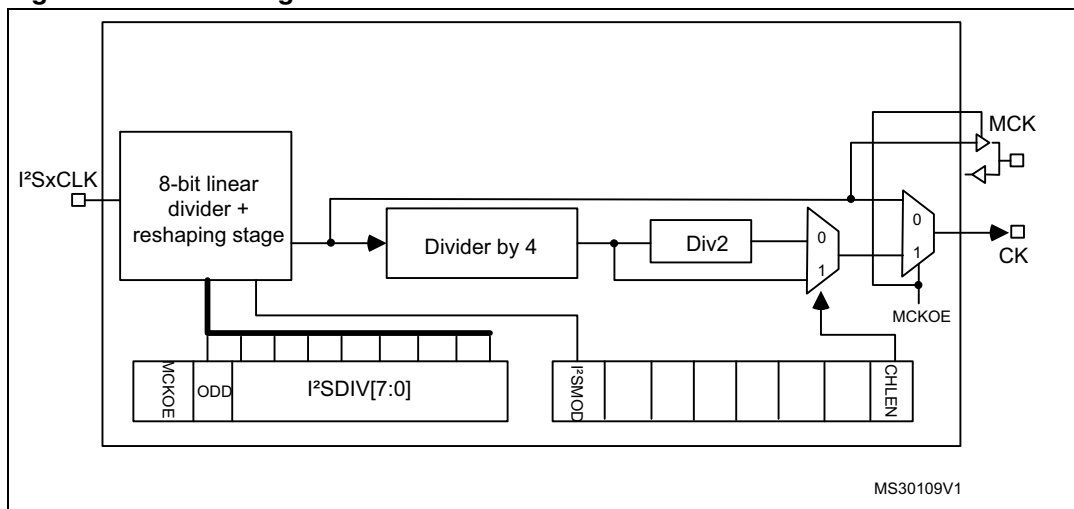
For a 16-bit audio, left and right channel, the I²S bitrate is calculated as follows:

$$\text{I}^2\text{S bitrate} = 16 \times 2 \times f_s$$

It will be: I²S bitrate = 32 × 2 × f_s if the packet length is 32-bit wide.

Figure 280. Audio sampling frequency definition

When the master mode is configured, a specific action needs to be taken to properly program the linear divider in order to communicate with the desired audio frequency.

Figure 281. I2S clock generator architecture

1. Where x can be 2 or 3.

Figure 280 presents the communication clock architecture. To achieve high-quality audio performance, the I2SxCLK clock source can be either the PLLI2S output (through R division factor) or an external clock (mapped to I2S_CKIN pin)

The audio sampling frequency may be 96 kHz, 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz, 11.025 kHz or 8 kHz (or any other value within this range). In order to reach the desired frequency, the linear divider needs to be programmed according to the formulas below:

When the master clock is generated (MCKOE in the SPIx_I2SPR register is set):

$$f_s = \text{I2SxCLK} / [(16 \cdot 2)^{(2 \cdot \text{I2SDIV} + \text{ODD}) \cdot 8}] \text{ when the channel frame is 16-bit wide}$$

$$f_s = \text{I2SxCLK} / [(32 \cdot 2)^{(2 \cdot \text{I2SDIV} + \text{ODD}) \cdot 4}] \text{ when the channel frame is 32-bit wide}$$

When the master clock is disabled (MCKOE bit cleared):

$$f_s = \text{I2SxCLK} / [(16 \cdot 2)^{(2 \cdot \text{I2SDIV} + \text{ODD})}] \text{ when the channel frame is 16-bit wide}$$

$$f_s = \text{I2SxCLK} / [(32 \cdot 2)^{(2 \cdot \text{I2SDIV} + \text{ODD})}] \text{ when the channel frame is 32-bit wide}$$

Table 97 and **Table 98** provides example precision values for different clock configurations.

Note: Other configurations are possible that allow optimum clock precision.

Table 97. Audio frequency precision (for PLLM VCO = 1 MHz)⁽¹⁾

Master clock	Target f_s (Hz)	Data format	PLLI2SN	PLLI2SR	I2SDIV	I2SODD	Real f_s (Hz)	Error
Disabled	8000	16-bit	192	2	187	1	8000	0.0000%
		32-bit	192	3	62	1	8000	0.0000%
	16000	16-bit	192	3	62	1	16000	0.0000%
		32-bit	256	2	62	1	16000	0.0000%
	32000	16-bit	256	2	62	1	32000	0.0000%
		32-bit	256	5	12	1	32000	0.0000%
	48000	16-bit	192	5	12	1	48000	0.0000%
		32-bit	384	5	12	1	48000	0.0000%
	96000	16-bit	384	5	12	1	96000	0.0000%
		32-bit	424	3	11	1	96014.49219	0.0151%
	22050	16-bit	290	3	68	1	22049.87695	0.0006%
		32-bit	302	2	53	1	22050.23438	0.0011%
	44100	16-bit	302	2	53	1	44100.46875	0.0011%
		32-bit	429	4	19	0	44099.50781	0.0011%
Enabled	8000	16-bit	424	3	11	1	192028.9844	0.0151%
		32-bit	258	3	3	1	191964.2813	0.0186%
	8000	don't care	256	5	12	1	8000	0.0000%
	16000	don't care	213	2	13	0	16000.60059	0.0038%
	32000	don't care	213	2	6	1	32001.20117	0.0038%
	48000	don't care	258	3	3	1	47991.07031	0.0186%
	96000	don't care	344	2	3	1	95982.14063	0.0186%
	22050	don't care	429	4	9	1	22049.75391	0.0011%
	44100	don't care	271	2	6	0	44108.07422	0.0183%

1. This table gives only example values for different clock configurations. Other configurations allowing optimum clock precision are possible.

Table 98. Audio frequency precision (for PLLM VCO = 2 MHz)⁽¹⁾

Master clock	Target f_s (Hz)	Data format	PLLI2SN	PLLI2SR	I2SDIV	I2SODD	Real f_s (Hz)	Error
Disabled	8000	16-bit	192	3	250	0	8000	0.0000%
		32-bit	192	2	187	1	8000	0.0000%
	16000	16-bit	192	2	187	1	16000	0.0000%
		32-bit	192	3	62	1	16000	0.0000%
	32000	16-bit	192	3	62	1	32000	0.0000%
		32-bit	256	5	25	0	32000	0.0000%
	48000	16-bit	192	2	62	1	48000	0.0000%
		32-bit	192	5	12	1	48000	0.0000%
	96000	16-bit	192	5	12	1	96000	0.0000%
		32-bit	384	5	12	1	96000	0.0000%
	22050	16-bit	290	6	68	1	22049.87695	0.0006%
		32-bit	302	4	53	1	22050.23438	0.0011%
	44100	16-bit	302	4	53	1	44100.46875	0.0011%
		32-bit	405	7	20	1	44098.43359	0.0036%
Enabled	8000	16-bit	384	5	12	1	192000	0.0000%
		32-bit	258	7	3	0	191964.2969	0.0186%
	8000	don't care	256	5	25	0	8000	0.0000%
	16000	don't care	256	5	12	1	16000	0.0000%
	32000	don't care	213	4	6	1	32001.20117	0.0038%
	48000	don't care	258	7	3	0	47991.07422	0.0186%
	96000	don't care	258	3	3	1	95982.14063	0.0186%
Enabled	22050	don't care	254	3	15	0	22048.61133	0.0063%
	44100	don't care	254	3	7	1	44097.22266	0.0063%

1. This table gives only example values for different clock configurations. Other configurations allowing optimum clock precision are possible.

Table 99. Audio-frequency precision using standard 8 MHz HSE (high-density and XL-density devices only)

SYSCLK (MHz)	I2S_DIV		I2S_ODD		MCLK	Target f_s (Hz)	Real f_s (KHz)		Error	
	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit			16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit
72	11	6	1	0	No	96000	97826.09	93750	1.90%	2.34%
72	23	11	1	1	No	48000	47872.34	48913.04	0.27%	1.90%
72	25	13	1	0	No	44100	44117.65	43269.23	0.04%	1.88%
72	35	17	0	1	No	32000	32142.86	32142.86	0.44%	0.44%
72	51	25	0	1	No	22050	22058.82	22058.82	0.04%	0.04%

Table 99. Audio-frequency precision using standard 8 MHz HSE (high-density and XL-density devices only)

SYSCLK (MHz)	I2S_DIV		I2S_ODD		MCLK	Target f_s (Hz)	Real f_s (KHz)		Error	
	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit			16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit
72	70	35	1	0	No	16000	15675.75	16071.43	0.27%	0.45%
72	102	51	0	0	No	11025	11029.41	11029.41	0.04%	0.04%
72	140	70	1	1	No	8000	8007.11	7978.72	0.09%	0.27%
72	2	2	0	0	Yes	96000	70312.15	70312.15	26.76%	26.76%
72	3	3	0	0	Yes	48000	46875	46875	2.34%	2.34%
72	3	3	0	0	Yes	44100	46875	46875	6.29%	6.29%
72	9	9	0	0	Yes	32000	31250	31250	2.34%	2.34%
72	6	6	1	1	Yes	22050	21634.61	21634.61	1.88%	1.88%
72	9	9	0	0	Yes	16000	15625	15625	2.34%	2.34%
72	13	13	0	0	Yes	11025	10817.30	10817.30	1.88%	1.88%
72	17	17	1	1	Yes	8000	8035.71	8035.71	0.45%	0.45%

Table 100. Audio-frequency precision using standard 25 MHz and PLL3 (connectivity line devices only)

PREDIV2		PLL3MUL		I2SDIV		I2SODD		MCLK	Target f _S (Hz)	Real f _S (kHz)		Error	
16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit			16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit
6	6	14	14	19	9	0	1	No	96000	95942.98	95942.98	0.0594%	0.0594%
7	12	20	14	46	9	1	1	No	48000	48003.07	47971.49	0.0064%	0.0594%
8	8	14	14	31	15	0	1	No	44100	44102.82	44102.82	0.0064%	0.0064%
11	4	16	10	35	30	1	1	No	32000	32010.24	32018.44	0.0320%	0.0576%
8	8	14	14	62	31	0	0	No	22050	22051.41	22051.41	0.0064%	0.0064%
7	11	20	16	139	35	1	1	No	16000	16001.02	16005.12	0.0064%	0.0320%
8	8	14	14	124	62	0	0	No	11025	11025.71	11025.71	0.0064%	0.0064%
9	9	20	20	217	108	0	1	No	8000	8000.512	8000.512	0.0064%	0.0064%
4	4	8	8	2	2	0	0	Yes	96000	97656.25	97656.25	1.7253%	1.7253%
13	13	16	16	2	2	1	1	Yes	48000	48076.92	48076.92	0.1603%	0.1603%
5	5	9	9	4	4	0	0	Yes	44100	43945.31	43945.31	0.3508%	0.3508%
5	5	9	9	5	5	1	1	Yes	32000	31960.22	31960.22	0.1243%	0.1243%
5	5	13	13	11	11	1	1	Yes	22050	22078.80	22078.80	0.1306%	0.1306%
9	9	14	14	9	9	1	1	Yes	16000	15990.49	15990.49	0.0594%	0.0594%
8	8	14	14	15	15	1	1	Yes	11025	11025.70	11025.70	0.0064%	0.0064%
4	4	10	10	30	30	1	1	Yes	8000	8004.611	8004.611	0.0576%	0.0576%

Table 101. Audio-frequency precision using standard 14.7456 MHz and PLL3 (connectivity line devices only)

PREDIV2		PLL3MUL		I2SDIV		I2SODD		MCLK	Target f _S (Hz)	Real f _S (kHz)		Error	
16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit			16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit
3	3	10	10	16	8	0	0	No	96000	96000	96000	0%	0%
6	6	20	20	32	16	0	0	No	48000	48000	48000	0%	0%
11	11	20	20	19	9	0	1	No	44100	44095.69	44095.69	0.0098%	0.0098%
2	2	10	10	72	36	0	0	No	32000	32000	32000	0%	0%
11	11	10	10	19	9	0	1	No	22050	22047.84	22047.84	0.0098%	0.0098%
4	4	20	20	144	72	0	0	No	16000	16000	16000	0%	0%
2	2	10	10	209	104	0	1	No	11025	11023.92	11023.92	0.0098%	0.0098%
12	12	20	20	96	48	0	0	No	8000	8000	8000	0%	0%
2	2	10	10	3	3	0	0	Yes	96000	96000	96000	0%	0%
6	6	20	20	4	4	0	0	Yes	48000	48000	48000	0%	0%
2	2	10	10	6	6	1	1	Yes	44100	44307.69	44307.69	0.4710%	0.4710%
2	2	10	10	9	9	0	0	Yes	32000	32000	32000	0%	0%

Table 101. Audio-frequency precision using standard 14.7456 MHz and PLL3 (connectivity line devices only) (continued)

PREDIV2		PLL3MUL		I2SDIV		I2SODD		MCLK	Target f _s (Hz)	Real f _s (kHz)		Error	
16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit			16-bit	32-bit	16-bit	32-bit
4	4	13	13	8	8	1	1	Yes	22050	22023.52	22023.52	0.1200%	0.1200%
4	4	20	20	18	18	0	0	Yes	16000	16000	16000	0%	0%
11	11	20	20	9	9	1	1	Yes	11025	11023.92	11023.92	0.0098%	0.0098%
6	6	20	20	24	24	0	0	Yes	8000	8000	8000	0%	0%

25.6.4 I²S master mode

The I²S can be configured in master mode. This means that the serial clock is generated on the CK pin as well as the Word Select signal WS. Master clock (MCK) may be output or not, controlled by the MCKOE bit in the SPIx_I2SPR register.

Procedure

1. Select the I2SDIV[7:0] bits in the SPIx_I2SPR register to define the serial clock baud rate to reach the proper audio sample frequency. The ODD bit in the SPIx_I2SPR register also has to be defined.
2. Select the CKPOL bit to define the steady level for the communication clock. Set the MCKOE bit in the SPIx_I2SPR register if the master clock MCK needs to be provided to the external DAC/ADC audio component (the I2SDIV and ODD values should be computed depending on the state of the MCK output, for more details refer to [Section 25.6.3: Clock generator](#)).
3. Set the I2SMOD bit in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register to activate the I²S functions and choose the I²S standard through the I2SSTD[1:0] and PCMSYNC bits, the data length through the DATLEN[1:0] bits and the number of bits per channel by configuring the CHLEN bit. Select also the I²S master mode and direction (Transmitter or Receiver) through the I2SCFG[1:0] bits in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register.
4. If needed, select all the potential interruption sources and the DMA capabilities by writing the SPIx_CR2 register.
5. The I2SE bit in SPIx_I2SCFGR register must be set.

WS and CK are configured in output mode. MCK is also an output, if the MCKOE bit in SPIx_I2SPR is set.

Transmission sequence

The transmission sequence begins when a half-word is written into the Tx buffer.

Lets assume the first data written into the Tx buffer corresponds to the left channel data. When data are transferred from the Tx buffer to the shift register, TXE is set and data corresponding to the right channel have to be written into the Tx buffer. The CHSIDE flag indicates which channel is to be transmitted. It has a meaning when the TXE flag is set because the CHSIDE flag is updated when TXE goes high.

A full frame has to be considered as a left channel data transmission followed by a right channel data transmission. It is not possible to have a partial frame where only the left channel is sent.

The data half-word is parallel loaded into the 16-bit shift register during the first bit transmission, and then shifted out, serially, to the MOSI/SD pin, MSB first. The TXE flag is set after each transfer from the Tx buffer to the shift register and an interrupt is generated if the TXEIE bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set.

For more details about the write operations depending on the I²S standard mode selected, refer to [Section 25.6.2: Supported audio protocols](#).

To ensure a continuous audio data transmission, it is mandatory to write the SPIx_DR register with the next data to transmit before the end of the current transmission.

To switch off the I²S, by clearing I2SE, it is mandatory to wait for TXE = 1 and BSY = 0.

Reception sequence

The operating mode is the same as for transmission mode except for the point 3 (refer to the procedure described in [Section 25.6.4: I2S master mode](#)), where the configuration should set the master reception mode through the I2SCFG[1:0] bits.

Whatever the data or channel length, the audio data are received by 16-bit packets. This means that each time the Rx buffer is full, the RXNE flag is set and an interrupt is generated if the RXNEIE bit is set in SPIx_CR2 register. Depending on the data and channel length configuration, the audio value received for a right or left channel may result from one or two receptions into the Rx buffer.

Clearing the RXNE bit is performed by reading the SPIx_DR register.

CHSIDE is updated after each reception. It is sensitive to the WS signal generated by the I²S cell.

For more details about the read operations depending on the I²S standard mode selected, refer to [Section 25.6.2: Supported audio protocols](#).

If data are received while the previously received data have not been read yet, an overrun is generated and the OVR flag is set. If the ERRIE bit is set in the SPIx_CR2 register, an interrupt is generated to indicate the error.

To switch off the I²S, specific actions are required to ensure that the I²S completes the transfer cycle properly without initiating a new data transfer. The sequence depends on the

configuration of the data and channel lengths, and on the audio protocol mode selected. In the case of:

- 16-bit data length extended on 32-bit channel length (DATLEN = 00 and CHLEN = 1) using the LSB justified mode (I2SSTD = 10)
 - a) Wait for the second to last RXNE = 1 ($n - 1$)
 - b) Then wait 17 I²S clock cycles (using a software loop)
 - c) Disable the I²S (I2SE = 0)
- 16-bit data length extended on 32-bit channel length (DATLEN = 00 and CHLEN = 1) in MSB justified, I²S or PCM modes (I2SSTD = 00, I2SSTD = 01 or I2SSTD = 11, respectively)
 - a) Wait for the last RXNE
 - b) Then wait 1 I²S clock cycle (using a software loop)
 - c) Disable the I²S (I2SE = 0)
- For all other combinations of DATLEN and CHLEN, whatever the audio mode selected through the I2SSTD bits, carry out the following sequence to switch off the I²S:
 - a) Wait for the second to last RXNE = 1 ($n - 1$)
 - b) Then wait one I²S clock cycle (using a software loop)
 - c) Disable the I²S (I2SE = 0)

Note: The BSY flag is kept low during transfers.

25.6.5 I²S slave mode

For the slave configuration, the I²S can be configured in transmission or reception mode. The operating mode is following mainly the same rules as described for the I²S master configuration. In slave mode, there is no clock to be generated by the I²S interface. The clock and WS signals are input from the external master connected to the I²S interface. There is then no need, for the user, to configure the clock.

The configuration steps to follow are listed below:

1. Set the I2SMOD bit in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register to select I²S mode and choose the I²S standard through the I2SSTD[1:0] bits, the data length through the DATLEN[1:0] bits and the number of bits per channel for the frame configuring the CHLEN bit. Select also the mode (transmission or reception) for the slave through the I2SCFG[1:0] bits in SPIx_I2SCFGR register.
2. If needed, select all the potential interrupt sources and the DMA capabilities by writing the SPIx_CR2 register.
3. The I2SE bit in SPIx_I2SCFGR register must be set.

Transmission sequence

The transmission sequence begins when the external master device sends the clock and when the NSS_WS signal requests the transfer of data. The slave has to be enabled before the external master starts the communication. The I²S data register has to be loaded before the master initiates the communication.

For the I²S, MSB justified and LSB justified modes, the first data item to be written into the data register corresponds to the data for the left channel. When the communication starts, the data are transferred from the Tx buffer to the shift register. The TXE flag is then set in order to request the right channel data to be written into the I²S data register.

The CHSIDE flag indicates which channel is to be transmitted. Compared to the master transmission mode, in slave mode, CHSIDE is sensitive to the WS signal coming from the external master. This means that the slave needs to be ready to transmit the first data before the clock is generated by the master. WS assertion corresponds to left channel transmitted first.

Note: The I2SE has to be written at least two PCLK cycles before the first clock of the master comes on the CK line.

The data half-word is parallel-loaded into the 16-bit shift register (from the internal bus) during the first bit transmission, and then shifted out serially to the MOSI/SD pin MSB first. The TXE flag is set after each transfer from the Tx buffer to the shift register and an interrupt is generated if the TXEIE bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set.

Note that the TXE flag should be checked to be at 1 before attempting to write the Tx buffer.

For more details about the write operations depending on the I²S standard mode selected, refer to [Section 25.6.2: Supported audio protocols](#).

To secure a continuous audio data transmission, it is mandatory to write the SPIx_DR register with the next data to transmit before the end of the current transmission. An underrun flag is set and an interrupt may be generated if the data are not written into the SPIx_DR register before the first clock edge of the next data communication. This indicates to the software that the transferred data are wrong. If the ERRIE bit is set into the SPIx_CR2 register, an interrupt is generated when the UDR flag in the SPIx_SR register goes high. In this case, it is mandatory to switch off the I²S and to restart a data transfer starting from the left channel.

To switch off the I²S, by clearing the I2SE bit, it is mandatory to wait for TXE = 1 and BSY = 0.

Reception sequence

The operating mode is the same as for the transmission mode except for the point 1 (refer to the procedure described in [Section 25.6.5: I2S slave mode](#)), where the configuration should set the master reception mode using the I2SCFG[1:0] bits in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register.

Whatever the data length or the channel length, the audio data are received by 16-bit packets. This means that each time the RX buffer is full, the RXNE flag in the SPIx_SR register is set and an interrupt is generated if the RXNEIE bit is set in the SPIx_CR2 register. Depending on the data length and channel length configuration, the audio value received for a right or left channel may result from one or two receptions into the RX buffer.

The CHSIDE flag is updated each time data are received to be read from the SPIx_DR register. It is sensitive to the external WS line managed by the external master component.

Clearing the RXNE bit is performed by reading the SPIx_DR register.

For more details about the read operations depending on the I²S standard mode selected, refer to [Section 25.6.2: Supported audio protocols](#).

If data are received while the preceding received data have not yet been read, an overrun is generated and the OVR flag is set. If the bit ERRIE is set in the SPIx_CR2 register, an interrupt is generated to indicate the error.

To switch off the I²S in reception mode, I2SE has to be cleared immediately after receiving the last RXNE = 1.

Note: The external master components should have the capability of sending/receiving data in 16-bit or 32-bit packets via an audio channel.

25.6.6 Status flags

Three status flags are provided for the application to fully monitor the state of the I²S bus.

Busy flag (BSY)

The BSY flag is set and cleared by hardware (writing to this flag has no effect). It indicates the state of the communication layer of the I²S.

When BSY is set, it indicates that the I²S is busy communicating. There is one exception in master receive mode (I2SCFG = 11) where the BSY flag is kept low during reception.

The BSY flag is useful to detect the end of a transfer if the software needs to disable the I²S. This avoids corrupting the last transfer. For this, the procedure described below must be strictly respected.

The BSY flag is set when a transfer starts, except when the I²S is in master receiver mode.

The BSY flag is cleared:

- When a transfer completes (except in master transmit mode, in which the communication is supposed to be continuous)
- When the I²S is disabled

When communication is continuous:

- In master transmit mode, the BSY flag is kept high during all the transfers
- In slave mode, the BSY flag goes low for one I²S clock cycle between each transfer

Note: Do not use the BSY flag to handle each data transmission or reception. It is better to use the TXE and RXNE flags instead.

Tx buffer empty flag (TXE)

When set, this flag indicates that the Tx buffer is empty and the next data to be transmitted can then be loaded into it. The TXE flag is reset when the Tx buffer already contains data to be transmitted. It is also reset when the I²S is disabled (I2SE bit is reset).

RX buffer not empty (RXNE)

When set, this flag indicates that there are valid received data in the RX Buffer. It is reset when SPIx_DR register is read.

Channel Side flag (CHSIDE)

In transmission mode, this flag is refreshed when TXE goes high. It indicates the channel side to which the data to transfer on SD has to belong. In case of an underrun error event in slave transmission mode, this flag is not reliable and I²S needs to be switched off and switched on before resuming the communication.

In reception mode, this flag is refreshed when data are received into SPIx_DR. It indicates from which channel side data have been received. Note that in case of error (like OVR) this flag becomes meaningless and the I²S should be reset by disabling and then enabling it (with configuration if it needs changing).

This flag has no meaning in the PCM standard (for both Short and Long frame modes).

When the OVR or UDR flag in the SPIx_SR is set and the ERRIE bit in SPIx_CR2 is also set, an interrupt is generated. This interrupt can be cleared by reading the SPIx_SR status register (once the interrupt source has been cleared).

Error flags

There are two error flags for the I²S cell.

Underrun flag (UDR)

In slave transmission mode this flag is set when the first clock for data transmission appears while the software has not yet loaded any value into SPIx_DR. It is available when the I2SMOD bit in the SPIx_I2SCFGR register is set. An interrupt may be generated if the ERRIE bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set.

The UDR bit is cleared by a read operation on the SPIx_SR register.

Overrun flag (OVR)

This flag is set when data are received and the previous data have not yet been read from the SPIx_DR register. As a result, the incoming data are lost. An interrupt may be generated if the ERRIE bit is set in the SPIx_CR2 register.

In this case, the receive buffer contents are not updated with the newly received data from the transmitter device. A read operation to the SPIx_DR register returns the previous correctly received data. All other subsequently transmitted half-words are lost.

Clearing the OVR bit is done by a read operation on the SPIx_DR register followed by a read access to the SPIx_SR register.

25.6.7 I²S interrupts

[Table 102](#) provides the list of I²S interrupts.

Table 102. I²S interrupt requests

Interrupt event	Event flag	Enable control bit
Transmit buffer empty flag	TXE	TXEIE
Receive buffer not empty flag	RXNE	RXNEIE
Overrun error	OVR	ERRIE
Underrun error	UDR	

25.6.8 DMA features

In I²S mode, the DMA works in exactly the same way as it does in SPI mode. There is no difference except that the CRC feature is not available in I²S mode since there is no data transfer protection system.

25.7 SPI and I²S registers

The peripheral registers can be accessed by half-words (16-bit) or words (32-bit). SPI_DR in addition by can be accessed by 8-bit access.

25.7.1 SPI control register 1 (SPIx_CR1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BIDI MODE	BIDI OE	CRC EN	CRC NEXT	CRCL	RX ONLY	SSM	SSI	LSB FIRST	SPE	BR [2:0]			MSTR	CPOL	CPHA
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit 15 **BIDIMODE**: Bidirectional data mode enable

0: 2-line unidirectional data mode selected

1: 1-line bidirectional data mode selected

Note: This bit is not used in I²S mode

Bit 14 **BIDIOE**: Output enable in bidirectional mode

This bit combined with the BIDImode bit selects the direction of transfer in bidirectional mode

0: Output disabled (receive-only mode)

1: Output enabled (transmit-only mode)

Note: 1. In master mode, the MOSI pin is used and in slave mode, the MISO pin is used.

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode

Bit 13 **CRCEEN**: Hardware CRC calculation enable

0: CRC calculation disabled

1: CRC calculation Enabled

Note: 1. This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = '0') for correct operation

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode

Bit 12 **CRCNEXT**: Transmit CRC next

0: Next transmit value is from Tx buffer

1: Next transmit value is from Tx CRC register

Note: 1. This bit has to be written as soon as the last data is written in the SPIx_DR register.

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode

Bit 11 **CRCL**: CRC length

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the CRC length.

0: 8-bit CRC length

1: 16-bit CRC length

Note: 1. This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = '0') for correct operation

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode

Bit 10 **RXONLY**: Receive only

This bit combined with the BIDImode bit selects the direction of transfer in 2-line unidirectional mode. This bit is also useful in a multislave system in which this particular slave is not accessed, the output from the accessed slave is not corrupted.

0: Full duplex (Transmit and receive)

1: Output disabled (Receive-only mode)

Note: This bit is not used in I²S mode

Bit 9 **SSM**: Software slave management

When the SSM bit is set, the NSS pin input is replaced with the value from the SSI bit.

0: Software slave management disabled

1: Software slave management enabled

Note: This bit is not used in I²S mode and SPI TI mode

Bit 8 **SSI**: Internal slave select

This bit has an effect only when the SSM bit is set. The value of this bit is forced onto the NSS pin and the IO value of the NSS pin is ignored.

Note: This bit is not used in I²S mode and SPI TI mode

Bit 7 **LSBFIRST**: Frame format

0: MSB transmitted first

1: LSB transmitted first

Note: 1. This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing.

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode and SPI TI mode

Bit 6 **SPE**: SPI enable

0: Peripheral disabled

1: Peripheral enabled

Note: 1. This bit is not used in I²S mode.

2. When disabling the SPI, follow the procedure described in [Procedure for disabling the SPI on page 642](#).

Bits 5:3 **BR[2:0]**: Baud rate control

000: $f_{PCLK}/2$

001: $f_{PCLK}/4$

010: $f_{PCLK}/8$

011: $f_{PCLK}/16$

100: $f_{PCLK}/32$

101: $f_{PCLK}/64$

110: $f_{PCLK}/128$

111: $f_{PCLK}/256$

Note: These bits should not be changed when communication is ongoing.

This bit is not used in I²S mode.

Bit 2 **MSTR**: Master selection

0: Slave configuration

1: Master configuration

Note: 1. This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing.

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode.

Bit1 **CPOL**: Clock polarity

0: CK to 0 when idle

1: CK to 1 when idle

Note: 1. This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing.

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode and SPI TI mode

Bit 0 **CPHA**: Clock phase

0: The first clock transition is the first data capture edge

1: The second clock transition is the first data capture edge

Note: 1. This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing.

2. This bit is not used in I²S mode and SPI TI mode

25.7.2 SPI control register 2 (SPIx_CR2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserv ed	LDMA _TX	LDMA _RX	FRXT H	DS [3:0]				TXEIE	RXNEIE	ERRIE	FRF	NSSP	SSOE	TXDMAEN	RXDMAEN
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit 15 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 14 **LDMA_TX**: Last DMA transfer for transmission

This bit is used in data packing mode, to define if the total number of data to transmit by DMA is odd or even. It has significance only if the TXDMAEN bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set and if packing mode is used (data length = 8-bit and write access to SPIx_DR is 16-bit wide). It has to be written when the SPI is disabled (SPE = 0 in the SPIx_CR1 register).

0: Number of data to transfer is even

1: Number of data to transfer is odd

Note: 1. Refer to [Procedure for disabling the SPI on page 642](#) if the CRCEN bit is set.
2. This bit is not used in I²S mode.

Bit 13 **LDMA_RX**: Last DMA transfer for reception

This bit is used in data packing mode, to define if the total number of data to receive by DMA is odd or even. It has significance only if the RXDMAEN bit in the SPIx_CR2 register is set and if packing mode is used (data length = 8-bit and write access to SPIx_DR is 16-bit wide). It has to be written when the SPI is disabled (SPE = 0 in the SPIx_CR1 register).

0: Number of data to transfer is even

1: Number of data to transfer is odd

Note: 1. Refer to [Procedure for disabling the SPI on page 642](#) if the CRCEN bit is set.
2. This bit is not used in I²S mode.

Bit 12 **FRXTH**: FIFO reception threshold

This bit is used to set the threshold of the RXFIFO that triggers an RXNE event

0: RXNE event is generated if the FIFO level is greater than or equal to 1/2 (16-bit)

1: RXNE event is generated if the FIFO level is greater than or equal to 1/4 (8-bit)

Note: This bit is not used in I²S mode.

Bit 11:8 **DS [3:0]**: Data size

These bits configure the data length for SPI transfers:

0000: Not used
 0001: Not used
 0010: Not used
 0011: 4-bit
 0100: 5-bit
 0101: 6-bit
 0110: 7-bit
 0111: 8-bit
 1000: 9-bit
 1001: 10-bit
 1010: 11-bit
 1011: 12-bit
 1100: 13-bit
 1101: 14-bit
 1110: 15-bit
 1111: 16-bit

If software attempts to write one of the “Not used” values, they are forced to the value “0111”(8-bit).

Note: These bits are not used in I²S mode

Bit 7 **TXEIE**: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable

0: TXE interrupt masked
 1: TXE interrupt not masked. Used to generate an interrupt request when the TXE flag is set.

Bit 6 **RXNEIE**: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable

0: RXNE interrupt masked
 1: RXNE interrupt not masked. Used to generate an interrupt request when the RXNE flag is set.

Bit 5 **ERRIE**: Error interrupt enable

This bit controls the generation of an interrupt when an error condition occurs (CRCERR, OVR, MODF in SPI mode, FRE at TI mode and UDR, OVR in I²S mode).

0: Error interrupt is masked
 1: Error interrupt is enabled

Bit 4 **FRF**: Frame format

0: SPI Motorola mode
 1 SPI TI mode

*Note: 1. This bit must be written only when the SPI is disabled (SPE=0)
 2. This bit is not used in I²S mode*

Bit 3 **NSSP**: NSS pulse management

This bit is used in master mode only. it allow the SPI to generate an NSS pulse between two consecutive data when doing continuous transfers. In the case of a single data transfer, it forces the NSS pin high level after the transfer.

It has no meaning if CPHA = '1', or FRF = '1'.

0: No NSS pulse
 1: NSS pulse generated

*Note: 1. This bit must be written only when the SPI is disabled (SPE=0)
 2. This bit is not used in I²S mode and SPI TI mode*

Bit 2 **SSOE**: SS output enable

0: SS output is disabled in master mode and the SPI interface can work in multimaster configuration

1: SS output is enabled in master mode and when the SPI interface is enabled. The SPI interface cannot work in a multimaster environment.

Note: This bit is not used in I²S mode and SPI TI mode

Bit 1 **TXDMAEN**: Tx buffer DMA enable

When this bit is set, a DMA request is generated whenever the TXE flag is set.

0: Tx buffer DMA disabled

1: Tx buffer DMA enabled

Bit 0 **RXDMAEN**: Rx buffer DMA enable

When this bit is set, a DMA request is generated whenever the RXNE flag is set.

0: Rx buffer DMA disabled

1: Rx buffer DMA enabled

25.7.3 SPI status register (SPIx_SR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0002

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved			FTLVL[1:0]		FRLVL[2:0]		FRE	BSY	OVR	MODF	CRC ERR	UDR	CHSIDE	TXE	RXNE
			r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	rc_w0	r	r	r	r

Bits 15:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 12:11 **FTLVL[1:0]**: FIFO Transmission Level

These bits are set and cleared by hardware.

00: FIFO empty

01: 1/4 FIFO

10: 1/2 FIFO

11: FIFO full (considered as FULL when the FIFO threshold is greater than 1/2)

Note: These bits are not used in I²S mode

Bits 10:9 **FRLVL[1:0]**: FIFO reception level

These bits are set and cleared by hardware.

00: FIFO empty

01: 1/4 FIFO

10: 1/2 FIFO

11: FIFO full

Note: These bits are not used in I²S mode and in SPI receive-only mode while CRC calculation is enabled.

Bits 8 **FRE**: TI frame format error

0: No frame format error

1: A frame format error occurred

Bit 7 **BSY**: Busy flag

0: SPI (or I2S) not busy

1: SPI (or I2S) is busy in communication or Tx buffer is not empty

This flag is set and cleared by hardware.

Note: The BSY flag must be used with caution: refer to [Section 25.3.8: Status flags](#) and [Procedure for disabling the SPI on page 642](#).

Bit 6 **OVR**: Overrun flag

0: No overrun occurred

1: Overrun occurred

This flag is set by hardware and reset by a software sequence. Refer to [Error flags on page 669](#) for the software sequence.

Bit 5 **MODF**: Mode fault

0: No mode fault occurred

1: Mode fault occurred

This flag is set by hardware and reset by a software sequence. Refer to [Section 25.4 on page 647](#) for the software sequence.

Note: Not used in I²S mode

Bit 4 **CRCERR**: CRC error flag

0: CRC value received matches the SPIx_RXCRCR value

1: CRC value received does not match the SPIx_RXCRCR value

This flag is set by hardware and cleared by software writing 0.

Note: Not used in I²S mode

Bit 3 **UDR**: Underrun flag

0: No underrun occurred

1: Underrun occurred

This flag is set by hardware and reset by a software sequence. Refer to [Error flags on page 669](#) for the software sequence.

Note: This bit is not used in SPI mode

Bit 2 **CHSIDE**: Channel side

0: Channel Left has to be transmitted or has been received

1: Channel Right has to be transmitted or has been received

Note: This bit is not used in the SPI mode. It has no significance in PCM mode

Bit 1 **TXE**: Transmit buffer empty

0: Tx buffer not empty

1: Tx buffer empty

Bit 0 **RXNE**: Receive buffer not empty

0: Rx buffer empty

1: Rx buffer not empty

25.7.4 SPI data register (SPIx_DR)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DR[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **DR[15:0]**: Data register

Data received or to be transmitted

The data register serves as an interface between the Rx and Tx FIFOs. When the data register is read, RxFIFO is accessed while the write to data register accesses TxFIFO (See [Section 25.3.7: Data transmission and reception procedures](#)).

Note: Data is always right-aligned. Unused bits are ignored when writing to the register, and read as zero when the register is read. The Rx threshold setting must always correspond with the read access currently used.

25.7.5 **SPI CRC polynomial register (SPIx_CRCPR)**

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0007

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRCPOLY[15:0]															
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:0 **CRCPOLY[15:0]**: CRC polynomial register

This register contains the polynomial for the CRC calculation.

The CRC polynomial (0007h) is the reset value of this register. Another polynomial can be configured as required.

Note: The polynomial value should be odd only. No even value is supported.

25.7.6 SPI Rx CRC register (SPIx_RXCRCR)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RxCRC[15:0]															
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 15:0 **RxCRC[15:0]**: Rx CRC register

When CRC calculation is enabled, the RxCRC[15:0] bits contain the computed CRC value of the subsequently received bytes. This register is reset when the CRCEN bit in SPIx_CR1 register is written to 1. The CRC is calculated serially using the polynomial programmed in the SPIx_CRCPR register.

Only the 8 LSB bits are considered when the data frame format is set to be 8-bit data (CRCL bit in the SPIx_CR1 is cleared). CRC calculation is done based on any CRC8 standard.

The entire 16-bits of this register are considered when a 16-bit data frame format is selected (CRCL bit in the SPIx_CR1 register is set). CRC calculation is done based on any CRC16 standard.

*Note: A read to this register when the BSY Flag is set could return an incorrect value.
Not used for the I²S mode.*

25.7.7 SPI Tx CRC register (SPIx_TXCRCR)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TxCRC[15:0]															
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 15:0 **TxCRC[15:0]**: Tx CRC register

When CRC calculation is enabled, the TxCRC[7:0] bits contain the computed CRC value of the subsequently transmitted bytes. This register is reset when the CRCEN bit of SPIx_CR1 is written to 1. The CRC is calculated serially using the polynomial programmed in the SPIx_CRCPR register.

Only the 8 LSB bits are considered when the data frame format is set to be 8-bit data (CRCL bit in the SPIx_CR1 is cleared). CRC calculation is done based on any CRC8 standard.

The entire 16-bits of this register are considered when a 16-bit data frame format is selected (CRCL bit in the SPIx_CR1 register is set). CRC calculation is done based on any CRC16 standard.

*Note: A read to this register when the BSY flag is set could return an incorrect value.
Note: Not used for the I²S mode.*

25.7.8 SPIx_I2S configuration register (SPIx_I2SCFGR)

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				I2SMOD	I2SE	I2SCFG		PCMSY NC	Reserved	I2SSTD		CKPOL	DATLEN		CHLEN
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 15:12 Reserved: Forced to 0 by hardware

Bit 11 **I2SMOD**: I2S mode selection

0: SPI mode is selected

1: I2S mode is selected

Note: This bit should be configured when the SPI or I2S is disabled

Bit 10 **I2SE**: I2S enable

0: I2S peripheral is disabled

1: I2S peripheral is enabled

Note: Not used in SPI mode

Bit 9:8 **I2SCFG**: I2S configuration mode

00: Slave - transmit

01: Slave - receive

10: Master - transmit

11: Master - receive

Note: This bit should be configured when the I2S is disabled.

Not used for the SPI mode

Bit 7 **PCMSYNC**: PCM frame synchronization

0: Short frame synchronization

1: Long frame synchronization

Note: This bit has a meaning only if I2SSTD = 11 (PCM standard is used)

Not used for the SPI mode

Bit 6 Reserved: forced at 0 by hardware

Bit 5:4 **I2SSTD**: I2S standard selection

00: I2S Philips standard.

01: MSB justified standard (left justified)

10: LSB justified standard (right justified)

11: PCM standard

For more details on I2S standards, refer to [Section 25.6.2 on page 652](#)

Note: For correct operation, these bits should be configured when the I2S is disabled.

Not used in SPI mode

Bit 3 **CKPOL**: Steady state clock polarity

0: I2S clock steady state is low level

1: I2S clock steady state is high level

Note: For correct operation, this bit should be configured when the I2S is disabled.

Not used in SPI mode

Bit 2:1 **DATLEN**: Data length to be transferred

- 00: 16-bit data length
- 01: 24-bit data length
- 10: 32-bit data length
- 11: Not allowed

*Note: For correct operation, these bits should be configured when the I²S is disabled.
Not used in SPI mode*

Bit 0 **CHLEN**: Channel length (number of bits per audio channel)

- 0: 16-bit wide
- 1: 32-bit wide

The bit write operation has a meaning only if DATLEN = 00 otherwise the channel length is fixed to 32-bit by hardware whatever the value filled in.

*Note: For correct operation, this bit should be configured when the I²S is disabled.
Not used in SPI mode*

25.7.9 SPIx_I²S prescaler register (SPIx_I2SPR)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0000 0010 (0x0002)

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						MCKOE	ODD	I2SDIV							
						rw	rw	rw							

Bits 15:10 Reserved: Forced to 0 by hardware

Bit 9 **MCKOE**: Master clock output enable

- 0: Master clock output is disabled
- 1: Master clock output is enabled

Note: This bit should be configured when the I²S is disabled. It is used only when the I²S is in master mode.

Not used in SPI mode.

Bit 8 **ODD**: Odd factor for the prescaler

- 0: Real divider value is = I2SDIV * 2
- 1: Real divider value is = (I2SDIV * 2) + 1

Refer to [Section 25.6.3 on page 658](#)

Note: This bit should be configured when the I²S is disabled. It is used only when the I²S is in master mode.

Not used in SPI mode

Bit 7:0 **I2SDIV**: I²S linear prescaler

I2SDIV [7:0] = 0 or I2SDIV [7:0] = 1 are forbidden values.

Refer to [Section 25.6.3 on page 658](#)

Note: These bits should be configured when the I²S is disabled. It is used only when the I²S is in master mode.

Not used in SPI mode.

25.7.10 SPI/I2S register map

The [Table 103](#) shows the SPI/I2S register map and reset values.

Table 103. SPI register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	SPIx_CR1	Reserved																BIDIMODE	BIDIOE	CRGEN	CRCNEXT	CRCL	RXONLY	SSM	SSI	LSBFIRST	SPE	BR [2:0]			MSTR	CPOL	CPHA
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x04	SPIx_CR2	Reserved																LDMA_TX	LDMA_RX	FRXTH	DS[3:0]			TXEIE	RXNEIE	ERRIE	FRF	NSSP	SSEE	TXDMAEN	RXDMAEN		
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x08	SPIx_SR	Reserved																FTLVL[1:0]			FRLVL[1:0]			FRE	BSY	OVR	MODF	CRCERR	UDR	CHSIDE	TXE	RXNE	
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
0x0C	SPIx_DR	Reserved																DR[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x10	SPIx_CRCPR	Reserved																CRCPOLY[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
0x14	SPIx_RXCRCR	Reserved																RxCRC[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x18	SPIx_TXCRCR	Reserved																TxCRC[15:0]															
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x1C	SPIx_I2SCFGR	Reserved																I2SMOD		I2SE	I2SCFG	PCMSSYNC	Reserved		I2SSTD	CKPOL	DATLEN	CHLEN					
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x20	SPIx_I2SPR	Reserved																MCKOE		ODD	I2SDIV												
	Reset value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0			

26 Touch sensing controller (TSC)

26.1 Introduction

The touch sensing controller provides a simple solution for adding capacitive sensing functionality to any application. Capacitive sensing technology is able to detect finger presence near an electrode which is protected from direct touch by a dielectric (glass, plastic, ...). The capacitive variation introduced by the finger (or any conductive object) is measured using a proven implementation based on a surface charge transfer acquisition principle.

The touch sensing controller is fully supported by the STMTouch touch sensing firmware library which is free to use and allows touch sensing functionality to be implemented reliably in the end application.

26.2 TSC main features

The touch sensing controller has the following main features:

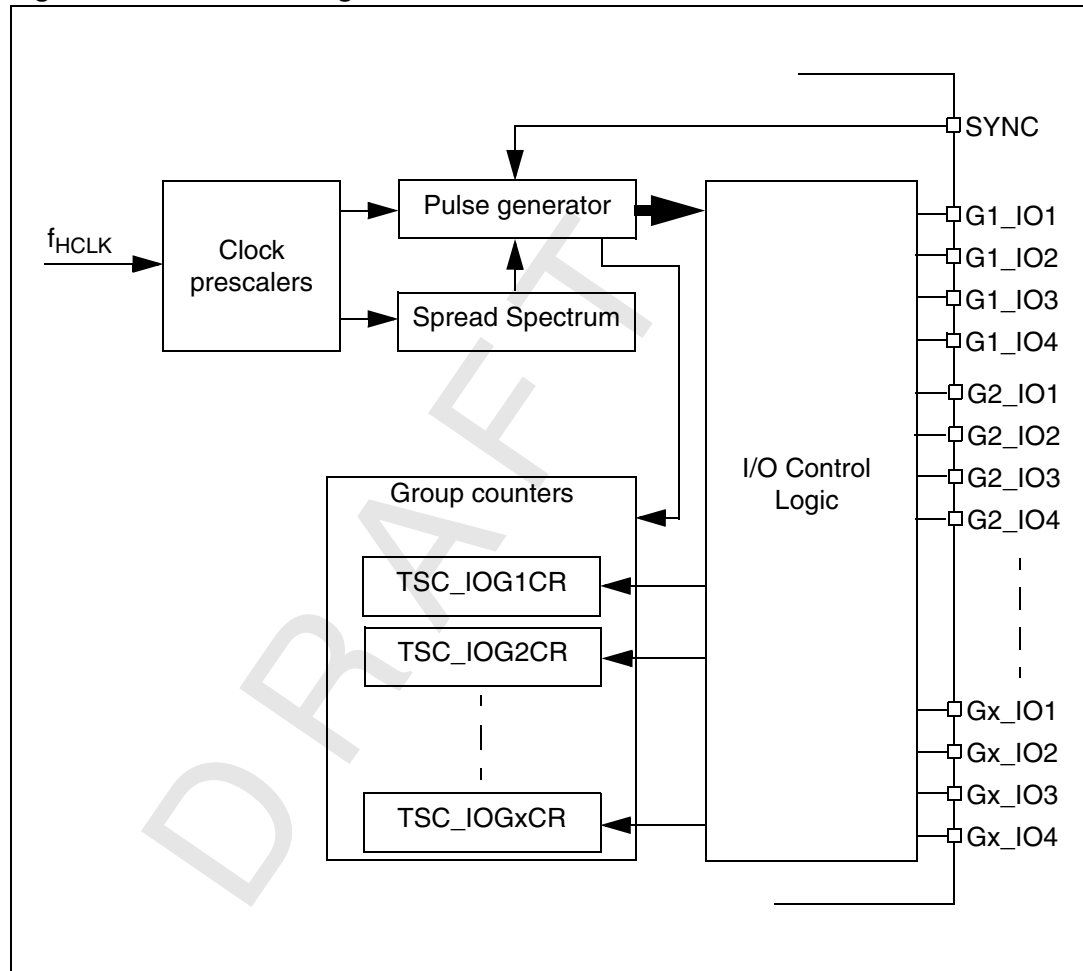
- Proven and robust surface charge transfer acquisition principle
- Supports up to 18 capacitive sensing channels
- Up to 6 capacitive sensing channels can be acquired in parallel offering a very good response time
- Spread spectrum feature to improve system robustness in noisy environments
- Full hardware management of the charge transfer acquisition sequence
- Programmable charge transfer frequency
- Programmable sampling capacitor I/O pin
- Programmable channel I/O pin
- Programmable max count value to avoid long acquisition when a channel is faulty
- Dedicated end of acquisition and max count error flags with interrupt capability
- One sampling capacitor for up to 3 capacitive sensing channels to reduce the system components
- Compatible with proximity, touchkey, linear and rotary touch sensor implementation
- Designed to operate with STMTouch touch sensing firmware library

26.3 TSC functional description

26.3.1 TSC block diagram

The block diagram of the touch sensing controller is shown in [Figure 282: TSC block diagram](#).

Figure 282. TSC block diagram



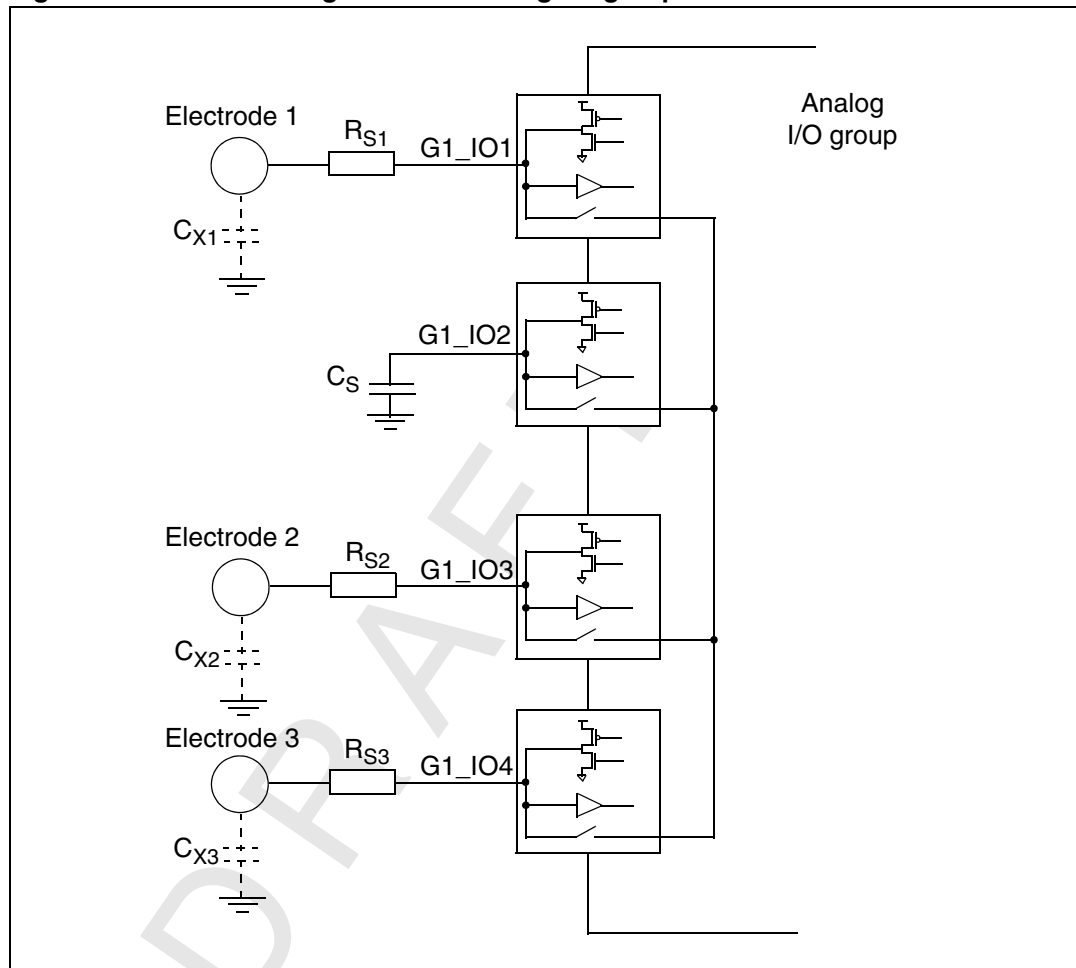
26.3.2 Surface charge transfer acquisition overview

The surface charge transfer acquisition is a proven, robust and efficient way to measure a capacitance. It uses a minimum number of external components to operate with a single ended electrode type. This acquisition is designed around an analog I/O group which is composed of four GPIOs (see [Figure 283](#)). Several analog I/O groups are available to allow the acquisition of several capacitive sensing channels simultaneously and to support a larger number of capacitive sensing channels. Within a same analog I/O group, the acquisition of the capacitive sensing channels is sequential.

One of the GPIOs is dedicated to the sampling capacitor C_S . Only one sampling capacitor I/O per analog I/O group must be enabled at a time.

The remaining GPIOs are dedicated to the electrodes and are commonly called channels. For some specific needs (such as proximity detection), it is possible to simultaneously enable more than one channel per analog I/O group.

Figure 283. Surface charge transfer analog I/O group structure



Note: Gx_IOy where x is the analog I/O group number and y the GPIO number within the selected group.

The surface charge transfer acquisition principle consists of charging an electrode capacitance (C_X) and transferring a part of the accumulated charge into a sampling capacitor (C_S). This sequence is repeated until the voltage across C_S reaches a given threshold (V_{IH} in our case). The number of charge transfers required to reach the threshold is a direct representation of the size of the electrode capacitance.

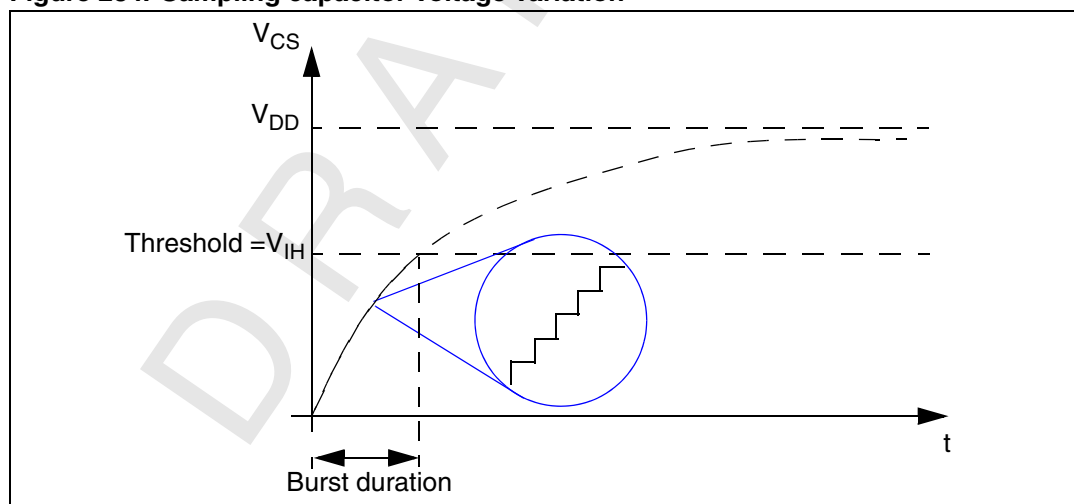
The [Table 104](#) details the charge transfer acquisition sequence of the capacitive sensing channel 1. States 3 to 7 are repeated until the voltage across C_S reaches the given threshold. The same sequence applies to the acquisition of the other channels. The electrode serial resistor R_S improves the ESD immunity of the solution.

Table 104. Acquisition sequence summary

State	G1_IO1 (Electrode)	G1_IO2 (Sampling)	G1_IO3 (Electrode)	G1_IO4 (Electrode)	State description
#1	Input floating with analog switch closed	Output open- drain low with analog switch closed	Input floating with analog switch closed	Input floating with analog switch closed	Discharge all C_X and C_S
#2	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Dead time
#3	Output push- pull high	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Charge C_{X1}
#4	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Dead time
#5	Input floating with analog switch closed	Input floating with analog switch closed	Input floating	Input floating	Charge transfer from C_{X1} to C_S
#6	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Dead time
#7	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating	Measure C_S voltage

The voltage variation over the time on the sampling capacitor C_S is detailed below:

Figure 284. Sampling capacitor voltage variation



26.3.3 Reset and clocks

The TSC clock source is the AHB clock (f_{HCLK}). Two programmable prescalers are used to generate the pulse generator and the spread spectrum internal clocks:

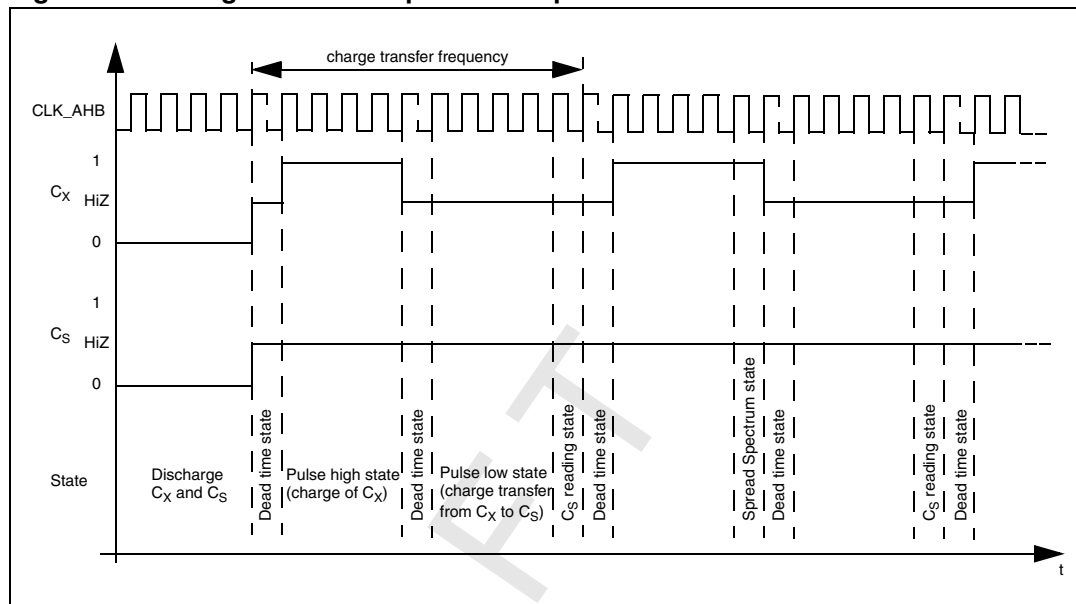
- The pulse generator clock (f_{PGCLK}) is defined using the PGPSC[2:0] bits of the TSC_CR register
- The spread spectrum clock (f_{SSCLK}) is defined using the SSPSC bit of the TSC_CR register

The Reset and Clock Controller (RCC) provides dedicated bits to enable the touch sensing controller clock and to reset this peripheral. For more information, please refer to [Section 7: Reset and clock control \(RCC\)](#).

26.3.4 Charge transfer acquisition sequence

An example of a charge transfer acquisition sequence is detailed in [Figure 285](#).

Figure 285. Charge transfer acquisition sequence



For higher flexibility, the charge transfer frequency is fully configurable. Both the pulse high state (charge of C_X) and the pulse low state (transfer of charge from C_X to C_S) duration can be defined using the CTPH[3:0] and CTPL[3:0] bits in the TSC_CR register. The standard range for the pulse high and low states duration is 500 ns to 2 μ s. To ensure a correct measurement of the electrode capacitance, the pulse high state duration must be set to ensure that C_X is always fully charged.

A dead time where both the sampling capacitor I/O and the channel I/O are in input floating state is inserted between the pulse high and low states to ensure an optimum charge transfer acquisition sequence. This state duration is 2 periods of f_{HCLK} .

At the end of the pulse high state and if the spread spectrum feature is enabled, a variable number of periods of f_{SSCLK} are added.

The reading of the sampling capacitor I/O, to determine if the voltage across C_S has reached the given threshold, is performed at the end of the pulse low state and its duration is one period of f_{HCLK} .

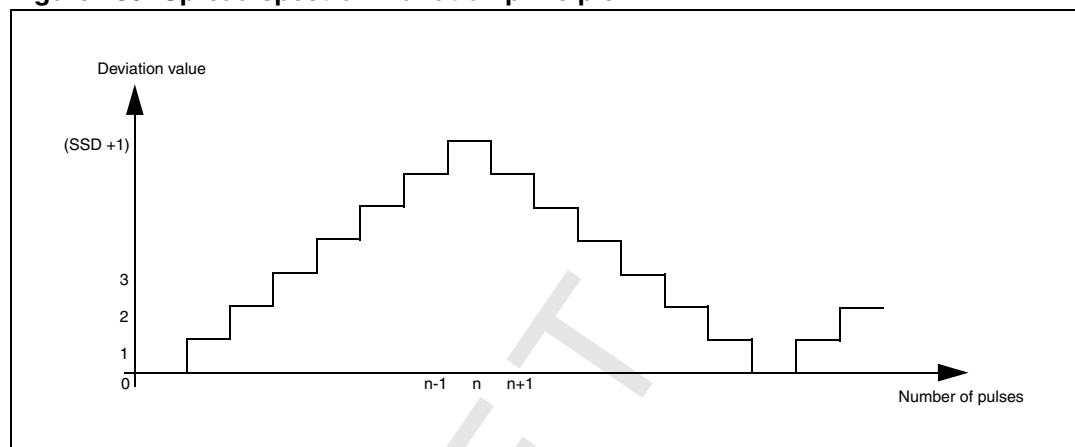
26.3.5 Spread spectrum feature

The spread spectrum feature allows to generate a variation of the charge transfer frequency. This is done to improve the robustness of the charge transfer acquisition in noisy environments and also to reduce the induced emission. The maximum frequency variation is in the range of 10 % to 50 % of the nominal charge transfer period. For instance, for a

nominal charge transfer frequency of 250 KHz (4 μ s), the typical spread spectrum deviation is 10 % (400 ns) which leads to a minimum charge transfer frequency of ~227 KHz.

In practice, the spread spectrum consists of adding a variable number of f_{SSCLK} periods to the pulse high state using the principle shown below:

Figure 286. Spread spectrum variation principle



The table below details the maximum frequency deviation with different f_{HCLK} settings:

Table 105. Spread spectrum deviation versus AHB clock frequency

f_{HCLK}	Spread spectrum step	Maximum spread spectrum deviation
24 MHz	41.6 ns	10666.6 ns
48 MHz	20.8 ns	5333.3 ns

The spread spectrum feature can be disabled/enabled using the SSE bit in the TSC_CR register. The frequency deviation is also configurable to accommodate the device HCLK clock frequency and the selected charge transfer frequency through the SSPSC and SSD[6:0] bits in the TSC_CR register.

26.3.6 Max count error

The max count error prevents long acquisition times resulting from a faulty capacitive sensing channel. It consists of specifying a maximum count value for the analog I/O group counters. This maximum count value is specified using the MCV[2:0] bits in the TSC_CR register. As soon as an acquisition group counter reaches this maximum value, the on-going acquisition is stopped and the end of acquisition (EOAF bit) and max count error (MCEF bit) flags are both set. An interrupt can also be generated if the corresponding end of acquisition (EOAIE bit) or/and max count error (MCEIE bit) interrupt enable bits are set.

26.3.7 Sampling capacitor I/O and channel I/O mode selection

To allow the GPIOs to be controlled by the touch sensing controller, the corresponding alternate function must be enabled through the standard GPIO registers and the GPIOxAFR registers.

The GPIOs modes controlled by the TSC are defined using the TSC_IOSCR and TSC_IOCCR register.

When there is no on-going acquisition, all the I/Os controlled by the touch sensing controller are in default state. While an acquisition is on-going, only unused I/Os (neither defined as sampling capacitor I/O nor as channel I/O) are in default state. The IODEF bit in the TSC_CR register defines the configuration of the I/Os which are in default state. The table below summarizes the configuration of the I/O depending on its mode.

Table 106. I/O state depending on its mode and IODEF bit value

IODEF bit	Acquisition status	Unused I/O mode	Electrode I/O mode	Sampling capacitor I/O mode
0 (output push-pull low)	No	Output push-pull low	Output push-pull low	Output push-pull low
0 (output push-pull low)	On-going	Output push-pull low	-	-
1 (input floating)	No	Input floating	Input floating	Input floating
1 (input floating)	On-going	Input floating	-	-

Unused I/O mode

An unused I/O corresponds to a GPIO controlled by the TSC peripheral but not defined as an electrode I/O nor as a sampling capacitor I/O.

Sampling capacitor I/O mode

To allow the control of the sampling capacitor I/O by the TSC peripheral, the corresponding GPIO must be first set to alternate output open drain mode and then the corresponding Gx_IOy bit in the TSC_IOSCR register must be set.

Only one sampling capacitor per analog I/O group must be enabled at a time.

Channel I/O mode

To allow the control of the channel I/O by the TSC peripheral, the corresponding GPIO must be first set to alternate output push-pull mode and the corresponding Gx_IOy bit in the TSC_IOCCR register must be set.

For proximity detection where a higher equivalent electrode surface is required or to speed-up the acquisition process, it is possible to enable and simultaneously acquire several channels belonging to the same analog I/O group.

26.3.8 Acquisition mode

The touch sensing controller offers two acquisition modes:

- Normal acquisition mode: the acquisition starts as soon as the START bit in the TSC_CR register is set.
- Synchronized acquisition mode: the acquisition is enabled by setting the START bit in the TSC_CR register but only starts upon the detection of a falling edge or a rising edge and high level on the SYNC input pin. This mode is useful for synchronizing the capacitive sensing channels acquisition with an external signal without additional CPU load.

The GxE bits in the TSC_IOGCSR registers specify which analog I/O groups are enabled (corresponding counter is counting). The C_S voltage of a disabled analog I/O group is not monitored and this group does not participate in the triggering of the end of acquisition flag. However, if the disabled analog I/O group contains some channels, they will be pulsed.

When the C_S voltage of an enabled analog I/O group reaches the given threshold, the corresponding GxS bit of the TSC_IOGCSR register is set. When the acquisition of all enabled analog I/O groups is complete (all GxS bits of all enabled analog I/O groups are set), the EOAF flag in the TSC_ISR register is set. An interrupt request is generated if the EOAIIE bit in the TSC_IER register is set.

In the case that a max count error is detected, the on-going acquisition is stopped and both the EOAF and MCEF flags in the TSC_ISR register are set. Interrupt requests can be generated for both events if the corresponding bits (EOAIIE and MCEIIE bits of the TSCIER register) are set. Note that when the max count error is detected the remaining GxS bits in the enabled analog I/O groups are not set.

To clear the interrupt flags, the corresponding EOAIIC and MCEIIC bits in the TSC_ICR register must be set.

The analog I/O group counters are cleared when a new acquisition is started. They are updated with the number of charge transfer cycles generated on the corresponding channel(s) upon the completion of the acquisition.

26.3.9 I/O hysteresis and analog switch control

In order to offer a higher flexibility, the touch sensing controller also allows to take the control of the Schmitt trigger hysteresis and analog switch of each Gx_I/Oy. This control is available whatever the I/O control mode is (controlled by standard GPIO registers or other peripherals, ...) assuming that the touch sensing controller is enabled. This may be useful to perform a different acquisition sequence or for other purposes.

In order to improve the system immunity, the Schmitt trigger hysteresis of the GPIOs controlled by the TSC must be disabled by resetting the corresponding Gx_I/Oy bit in the TSC_IOHCR register.

26.3.10 Capacitive sensing GPIOs

The below table provides an overview of the capacitive sensing GPIOs available on STM32F05xx devices.

Table 107. Capacitive sensing GPIOs available on STM32F05xx devices

Pin name	Capacitive sensing group name	Pin name	Capacitive sensing group name
PA0	G1_IO1	PA9	G4_IO1
PA1	G1_IO2	PA10	G4_IO2
PA2	G1_IO3	PA11	G4_IO3
PA3	G1_IO4	PA12	G4_IO4
PA4	G2_IO1	PB3	G5_IO1
PA5	G2_IO2	PB4	G5_IO2
PA6	G2_IO3	PB6	G5_IO3
PA7	G2_IO4	PB7	G5_IO4
PC5	G3_IO1	PB11	G6_IO1
PB0	G3_IO2	PB12	G6_IO2
PB1	G3_IO3	PB13	G6_IO3
PB2	G3_IO4	PB14	G6_IO4

26.4 TSC low power modes

Table 108. Effect of low power modes on TSC

Mode	Description
Sleep	No effect TSC interrupts cause the device to exit Sleep mode.
Stop	TSC registers are frozen
Standby	The TSC stops its operation until the Stop or Standby mode is exited.

26.5 TSC interrupts

Table 109. Interrupt control bits

Interrupt event	Enable control bit	Event flag	Clear flag bit	Exit the Sleep mode	Exit the Stop mode	Exit the Standby mode
End of acquisition	EOAIE	EOAIF	EOAIC	yes	no	no
Max count error	MCEIE	MCEIF	MCEIC	yes	no	no

26.6 TSC registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) of the reference manual for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

The peripheral registers can be accessed by words (32-bit).

26.6.1 TSC control register (TSC_CR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CTPH[3:0]				CTPL[3:0]				SSD[6:0]						SSE	
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SSPSC	PGPSC[2:0]			Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MCV[2:0]			IODEF	SYNC POL	AM	START	TSCE
rw	rw	rw	rw					rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:28 **CTPH[3:0]**: Charge transfer pulse high

These bits are set and cleared by software. They define the duration of the high state of the charge transfer pulse (charge of C_X).

0000: $1 \times t_{PGCLK}$

0001: $2 \times t_{PGCLK}$

...

1111: $16 \times t_{PGCLK}$

Note: These bits must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bits 27:24 **CTPL[3:0]**: Charge transfer pulse low

These bits are set and cleared by software. They define the duration of the low state of the charge transfer pulse (transfer of charge from C_X to C_S).

0000: $1 \times t_{PGCLK}$

0001: $2 \times t_{PGCLK}$

...

1111: $16 \times t_{PGCLK}$

Note: These bits must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bits 23:17 **SSD[6:0]**: Spread spectrum deviation

These bits are set and cleared by software. They define the spread spectrum deviation which consists in adding a variable number of period at f_{SSCLK} to the charge transfer pulse high state.

0000000: $1 \times t_{SSCLK}$

0000001: $2 \times t_{SSCLK}$

...

1111111: $128 \times t_{SSCLK}$

Note: These bits must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bit 16 **SSE**: Spread spectrum enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the spread spectrum feature.

0: Spread spectrum disabled

1: Spread spectrum enabled

Note: This bit must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bit 15 **SSPSC**: Spread spectrum prescaler

This bit is set and cleared by software. It selects the AHB clock divider used to generate the spread spectrum clock (f_{SSCLK}).

0: f_{HCLK}
1: $f_{HCLK} / 2$

Note: This bit must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bits 14:12 **PGPSC[2:0]**: pulse generator prescaler

These bits are set and cleared by software. They select the AHB clock divider used to generate the pulse generator clock (f_{PGCLK}).

000: f_{HCLK}
001: $f_{HCLK} / 2$
010: $f_{HCLK} / 4$
011: $f_{HCLK} / 8$
100: $f_{HCLK} / 16$
101: $f_{HCLK} / 32$
110: $f_{HCLK} / 64$
111: $f_{HCLK} / 128$

Note: These bits must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bits 11:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:5 **MCV[2:0]**: Max count value

These bits are set and cleared by software. They define the maximum number of charge transfer pulses that can be generated before a max count error is generated.

000: 255
001: 511
010: 1023
011: 2047
100: 4095
101: 8191
110: 16383
111: reserved

Note: These bits must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bit 4 **IODEF**: I/O Default mode

This bit is set and cleared by software. It defines the configuration of all the TSC I/Os when there is no on-going acquisition. When there is an on-going acquisition, it defines the configuration of all unused I/Os (not defined as sampling capacitor I/O or as channel I/O).

0: I/Os are forced to output push-pull low
1: I/Os are in input floating

Note: This bit must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bit 3 **SYNCPOL**: Synchronization pin polarity

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the polarity of the synchronization input pin.

0: Falling edge only
1: Rising edge and high level

Bit 2 **AM**: Acquisition mode

This bit is set and cleared by software to select the acquisition mode.

0: Normal acquisition mode (acquisition starts as soon as START bit is set)

1: Synchronized acquisition mode (acquisition starts if START bit is set and when the selected signal is detected on the SYNC input pin)

Note: This bit must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

Bit 1 **START**: Start a new acquisition

This bit is set by software to start a new acquisition. It is cleared by hardware as soon as the acquisition is complete or by software to cancel the on-going acquisition.

0: Acquisition not started

1: Start a new acquisition

Bit 0 **TSCE**: Touch sensing controller enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the touch sensing controller.

0: Touch sensing controller disabled

1: Touch sensing controller enabled

Note: When the touch sensing controller is disabled, TSC registers settings have no effect.

26.6.2 TSC interrupt enable register (TSC_IER)

Address offset: 0x04

Power-on reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MCEIE	EOAIE
														rw	rw

Bits 31:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **MCEIE**: Max count error interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the max count error interrupt.

0: Max count error interrupt disabled

1: Max count error interrupt enabled

Bit 0 **EOAIE**: End of acquisition interrupt enable

This bit is set and cleared by software to enable/disable the end of acquisition interrupt.

0: End of acquisition interrupt disabled

1: End of acquisition interrupt enabled

26.6.3 TSC interrupt clear register (TSC_ICR)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MCEIC	EOAIC
														rw	rw

Bits 31:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 MCEIC: Max count error interrupt clear

This bit is set by software to clear the max count error flag and it is cleared by hardware when the flag is reset. Writing a '0' has no effect.

0: No effect

1: Clears the corresponding MCEF of the TSC_ISR register

Bit 0 EOAIC: End of acquisition interrupt clear

This bit is set by software to clear the end of acquisition flag and it is cleared by hardware when the flag is reset. Writing a '0' has no effect.

0: No effect

1: Clears the corresponding EOAF of the TSC_ISR register

26.6.4 TSC interrupt status register (TSC_ISR)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	MCEF	EOAF
														rw	rw

Bits 31:2 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 1 **MCEF**: Max count error flag

This bit is set by hardware as soon as an analog I/O group counter reaches the max count value specified. It is cleared by software writing 1 to the bit MCEIC of the TSC_ICR register.

0: No max count error (MCE) detected

1: Max count error (MCE) detected

Bit 0 **EOAF**: End of acquisition flag

This bit is set by hardware when the acquisition of all enabled group is complete (all GxS bits of all enabled analog I/O groups are set or when a max count error is detected). It is cleared by software writing 1 to the bit EOAI of the TSC_ICR register.

0: Acquisition is on-going or not started

1: Acquisition is complete

26.6.5 TSC I/O hysteresis control register (TSC_IOHCR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0xFFFF FFFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	G6_IO4	G6_IO3	G6_IO2	G6_IO1	G5_IO4	G5_IO3	G5_IO2	G5_IO1
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
G4_IO4	G4_IO3	G4_IO2	G4_IO1	G3_IO4	G3_IO3	G3_IO2	G3_IO1	G2_IO4	G2_IO3	G2_IO2	G2_IO1	G1_IO4	G1_IO3	G1_IO2	G1_IO1
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 23:0 **Gx_IOy**: Gx_IOy Schmitt trigger hysteresis mode

These bits are set and cleared by software to enable/disable the Gx_IOy Schmitt trigger hysteresis.

0: Gx_IOy Schmitt trigger hysteresis disabled

1: Gx_IOy Schmitt trigger hysteresis enabled

Note: These bits control the I/O Schmitt trigger hysteresis whatever the I/O control mode is (even if controlled by standard GPIO registers).

26.6.6 TSC I/O analog switch control register (TSC_IOASCR)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	G6_IO4	G6_IO3	G6_IO2	G6_IO1	G5_IO4	G5_IO3	G5_IO2	G5_IO1
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
G4_IO4	G4_IO3	G4_IO2	G4_IO1	G3_IO4	G3_IO3	G3_IO2	G3_IO1	G2_IO4	G2_IO3	G2_IO2	G2_IO1	G1_IO4	G1_IO3	G1_IO2	G1_IO1
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 23:0 **Gx_IOy**: Gx_IOy analog switch enable

These bits are set and cleared by software to enable/disable the Gx_IOy analog switch.

0: Gx_IOy analog switch disabled (opened)

1: Gx_IOy analog switch enabled (closed)

Note: These bits control the I/O analog switch whatever the I/O control mode is (even if controlled by standard GPIO registers).

26.6.7 TSC I/O sampling control register (TSC_IOSCR)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	G6_IO4	G6_IO3	G6_IO2	G6_IO1	G5_IO4	G5_IO3	G5_IO2	G5_IO1
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
G4_IO4	G4_IO3	G4_IO2	G4_IO1	G3_IO4	G3_IO3	G3_IO2	G3_IO1	G2_IO4	G2_IO3	G2_IO2	G2_IO1	G1_IO4	G1_IO3	G1_IO2	G1_IO1
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 23:0 **Gx_IOy**: Gx_IOy sampling mode

These bits are set and cleared by software to configure the Gx_IOy as a sampling capacitor I/O. Only one I/O per analog I/O group must be defined as sampling capacitor.

0: Gx_IOy unused

1: Gx_IOy used as sampling capacitor

Note: These bits must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

26.6.8 TSC I/O channel control register (TSC_IOCOCR)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	G6_IO 4	G6_IO 3	G6_IO 2	G6_IO 1	G5_IO 4	G5_IO3	G5_IO 2	G5_IO 1
								rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
G4_IO 4	G4_IO 3	G4_IO 2	G4_IO 1	G3_IO 4	G3_IO 3	G3_IO 2	G3_IO 1	G2_IO 4	G2_IO 3	G2_IO 2	G2_IO 1	G1_IO 4	G1_IO3	G1_IO 2	G1_IO 1
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:24 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 23:0 **Gx_IOy**: Gx_IOy channel mode

These bits are set and cleared by software to configure the Gx_IOy as a channel I/O.

0: Gx_IOy unused

1: Gx_IOy used as channel

Note: These bits must not be modified when an acquisition is on-going.

26.6.9 TSC I/O group control status register (TSC_I OGCSR)

Address offset: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	G6S	G5S	G4S	G3S	G2S	G1S
										r	r	r	r	r	r
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	G6E	G5E	G4E	G3E	G2E	G1E
										rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:22 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 21:16 **GxS**: Analog I/O group x status

These bits are set by hardware when the acquisition on the corresponding enabled analog I/O group x is complete. They are cleared by hardware when a new acquisition is started.

0: Acquisition on analog I/O group x is on-going or not started

1: Acquisition on analog I/O group x is complete

Note: When a max count error is detected the remaining GxS bits of the enabled analog I/O groups are not set.

Bits 15:6 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 5:0 **GxE**: Analog I/O group x enable

These bits are set and cleared by software to enable/disable the acquisition (counter is counting) on the corresponding analog I/O group x.

0: Acquisition on analog I/O group x disabled

1: Acquisition on analog I/O group x enabled

26.6.10 TSC I/O group x counter register (TSC_IOGxCR) (x=1..6)

Address offset: 0x30 + 0x04 x Analog I/O group number

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	CNT[13:0]													
		r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:14 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 13:0 **CNT[13:0]**: Counter value

These bits represent the number of charge transfer cycles generated on the analog I/O group x to complete its acquisition (voltage across C_S has reached the threshold).

26.6.11 TSC register map

Table 110. TSC register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
0x0000	TSC_CR	CTPH[3:0]				CTPL[3:0]				SSD[6:0]								SSE	SSPSC		PGPSC[2:0]				Res.	Res.	Res.	MCV[2:0]			IODEF	SYNCPOL	AM	START	TSCE
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x0004	TSC_IER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value																																		
0x0008	TSC_ICR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value																																		
0x000C	TSC_ISR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value																																		
0x0010	TSC_IOHCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value									1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
0x0014	Reserved																																		
0x0018	TSC_IOASCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x001C	Reserved																																		
0x0020	TSC_IOSCR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x0024	Reserved																																		
0x0028	TSC_IOCRR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	
	Reset value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Table 110. TSC register map and reset values (continued)

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x002C	Reserved																																
0x0030	TSC_ILOGCSR	G16S	G15S	G14S	G13S	G12S	G11S	G10S	G9S	G8S	G7S	G6S	G5S	G4S	G3S	G2S	G1S	G16E	G15E	G14E	G13E	G12E	G11E	G10E	G9E	G8E	G7E	G6E	G5E	G4E	G3E	G2E	G1E
	Reset value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0034	TSC_ILOG1CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[13:0]													
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0038	TSC_ILOG2CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[13:0]													
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x003C	TSC_ILOG3CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[13:0]													
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0040	TSC_ILOG4CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[13:0]													
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0044	TSC_ILOG5CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[13:0]													
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0048	TSC_ILOG6CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	CNT[13:0]													
	Reset value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

27 HDMI-CEC controller (HDMI-CEC)

27.1 Introduction

Consumer Electronics Control (CEC) is part of HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) standard as *appendix supplement 1*.

It consists of a protocol that provides high-level control functions between all of the various audiovisual products in a user environment. It has been specified to operate at low speeds with minimal processing and memory overhead.

The HDMI-CEC controller provides hardware support for this protocol.

27.2 HDMI-CEC controller main features

- Complies with HDMI-CEC v1.3a Specification
- 32 KHz CEC kernel with 2 clock source options
 - HSI RC oscillator with fixed prescaler (HSI/255)
 - LSE oscillator
- Works in Stop mode for ultra low-power applications
- Configurable Signal Free Time before of transmission start
 - Automatic by hardware, according to CEC state and transmission history
 - Fixed by software (7 timing options)
- Configurable Peripheral Address (OAR)
- Supports Listen mode
 - Enables reception of CEC messages sent to destination address different from OAR without interfering with the CEC line
- Configurable Rx-tolerance margin
 - Standard tolerance
 - Extended tolerance
- Receive-Error detection
 - Bit rising error (BRE), with optional stop of reception (BRESTP)
 - Short bit period error (SBPE)
 - Long bit period error (LBPE)
- Configurable error-bit generation
 - on BRE detection (BREGEN)
 - on LBPE detection (LBPEGEN)
 - always generated on SBPE detection
- Transmission error detection (TXERR)
- Arbitration Lost detection (ARBLST)
 - With automatic transmission retry
- Transmission underrun detection (TXUDR)
- Reception overrun detection (RXOVR)

27.3 HDMI-CEC description

27.3.1 HDMI-CEC pin

The CEC bus consists of a single bidirectional line that is used to transfer data in and out of the device. It is connected to a +3.3 V supply voltage via a 27 K Ω pull-up resistor. The output stage of the device must have an open-drain or open-collector to allow a wired-and connection.

The HDMI-CEC controller manages the CEC bidirectional line as an alternate function of a standard GPIO, assuming that it is configured as Alternate Function Open Drain. The 27 K Ω pull-up must be added externally to the STM32.

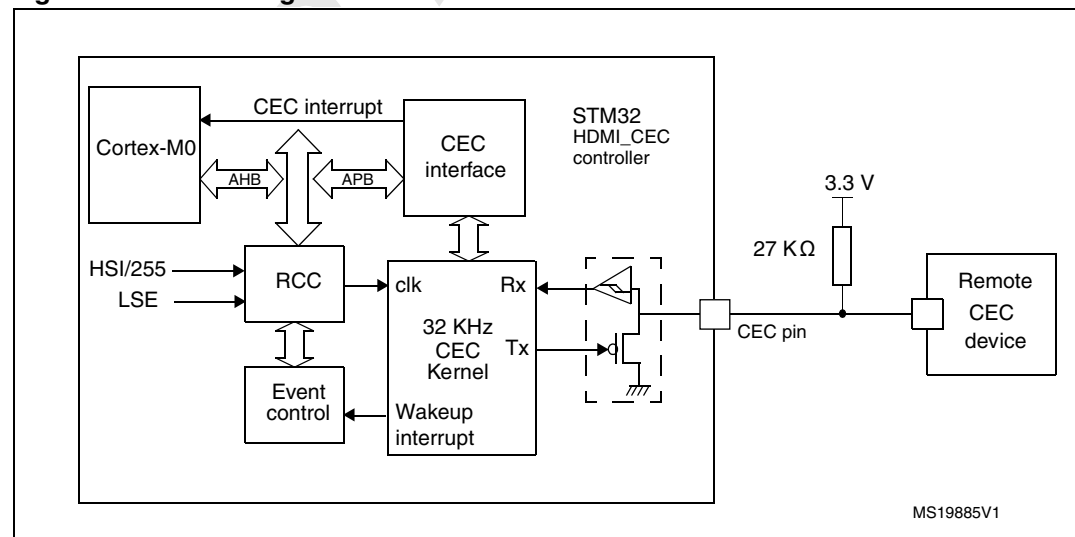
Table 111. HDMI-CEC pin

Name	Signal type	Remarks
CEC	bidirectional	two states: 1 = high impedance 0 = low impedance A 27 K Ω pull-up resistor must be added externally.

27.4 Functional description

27.4.1 Block diagram

Figure 287. Block diagram



1. GPIO configured as output open-drain alternate function
2. When configured as output open-drain alternate function, the Schmitt trigger is still activated.

27.5 HDMI-CEC registers

Refer to [Section 1.1 on page 31](#) for a list of abbreviations used in register descriptions.

27.5.1 CEC control register (CEC_CR)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TX EOM	TX SOM	CEC ON
													rs	rs	rw

Bits 31:3 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 2 **TXEOM**: Tx End Of Message

The TXEOM bit is set by software to command transmission of the last byte of a CEC message.

TXEOM is cleared by hardware at the same time and under the same conditions as of TXSOM.

0: TXDR data byte is transmitted with EOM=0

1: TXDR data byte is transmitted with EOM=1

Note: TXEOM must be set when CECEN=1

TXEOM must be set before of writing transmission data to TXDR

If TXEOM is set when TXSOM=0, transmitted message will consist of 1byte (HEADER) only (PING message)

Bit 1 **TXSOM**: Tx Start Of Message

TXSOM is set by software to command transmission of the first byte of a CEC message. If the CEC message consists of only one byte, TXEOM must be set before of TXSOM.

Start-Bit is effectively started on the CEC line after SFT is counted. If TXSOM is set while a message reception is on going, transmission will start after the end of reception.

TXSOM is cleared by hardware after the last byte of the message is sent with positive acknowledge (TXEND=1), in case of transmission underrun (TXUDR=1), negative acknowledge (TXACKE=1), and transmission error (TXERR=1). It is also cleared by CECEN=0. It is not cleared and transmission is automatically retried in case of arbitration lost (ARBLST=1).

TXSOM can be also used as a status bit informing application whether any transmission request is pending or under execution. The application can abort a transmission request at any time by clearing the CECEN bit.

0: No CEC transmission is on-going

1: CEC transmission command

Note: TXSOM must be set when CECEN=1

TXSOM must be set when transmission data is available into TXDR

HEADER's first four bits containing own peripheral address are taken from TXDR[7:4], not from CEC_CFGR.OAR which is used only for reception

Bit 0 CECEN: CEC Enable

The CECEN bit is set and cleared by software. CECEN=1 starts message reception and enables the TXSOM control. CECEN=0 disables the CEC peripheral, clears all bits of CEC_CR register and aborts any on-going reception or transmission.

0: CEC peripheral is off

1: CEC peripheral is on

27.5.2 CEC configuration register (CEC_CFGR)

This register is used to configure the HDMI-CEC controller.

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Caution: It is mandatory to write CEC_CFGR only when CECEN=0

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	LBPE GEN	BRE GEN	BRE STP	RX TOL	SFT[2:0]			LSTN	OAR[3:0]			
				rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			rw	rw			

Bits 31:12 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 11 LBPEGEN: Generate Error-Bit on Long Bit Period Error

The LBPEGEN bit is set and cleared by software.

0: LBPE detection does not generate Error-Bit on the CEC line

1: LBPE detection generates Error-Bit on the CEC line

Bit 10 BREGEN: Generate Error-Bit on Bit Rising Error

The BREGEN bit is set and cleared by software.

0: BRE detection does not generate Error-Bit on the CEC line

1: BRE detection generates Error-Bit on the CEC line

Bit 9 BRESTOP: Rx-Stop on Bit Rising Error

The BRESTOP bit is set and cleared by software.

0: BRE detection does not stop reception of the CEC message. Data bit is sampled at 1.05ms.

1: BRE detection stops message reception

Bit 8 RXTOL: Rx-Tolerance

The RXTOL bit is set and cleared by software.

0: Standard tolerance margin:

- Start-Bit, +/- 200us rise, +/- 200us fall.
- Data-Bit: +/- 200us rise. +/- 350 fall.

1: Extended Tolerance

- Start-Bit: +/- 400us rise, +/- 400us fall
- Data-Bit: +/-300us rise, +/- 500us fall

Bits [7:5] **SFT**: Signal Free Time

SFT bits are set by software. In the SFT=0x0 configuration the number of nominal data bit periods waited before of transmission is ruled by hardware according to the transmission history. In all other configurations the SFT number is decided by software.

- 0x0
 - 3 nom Data-Bit periods if CEC is the last bus initiator with unsuccessful transmission (ARBLST=1, TXERR=1, or TXUDR=1)
 - 5 nom Data-Bit periods if CEC is the new bus initiator
 - 7 nom Data-Bit periods if CEC is the last bus initiator with successful transmission (TXEOM=1)
- 0x1: 1.5 nominal data bit periods
- 0x2: 2.5 nominal data bit periods
- 0x3: 3.5 nominal data bit periods
- 0x4: 4.5 nominal data bit periods
- 0x5: 5.5 nominal data bit periods
- 0x6: 6.5 nominal data bit periods
- 0x7: 7.5 nominal data bit periods

Bit 4 **LSTN**: Listen mode

LSTN bit is set and cleared by software.

0: CEC peripheral receives only message addressed to its own address (OAR). Messages addressed to different destination are ignored. Broadcast messages are always received.

1: CEC peripheral receives messages addressed to its own address (OAR) with positive acknowledge. Messages addressed to different destination are received, but without interfering with the CEC bus: no acknowledge sent.

Bits [3:0] **OAR**: Own Address

OAR bits are set by software to configure the own address of the CEC device. It is used in receive mode only. At the end of HEADER reception OAR is compared with received destination address. In case of matching address message is received. In case of not-matching address message is received only in listen mode (LSTN=1), but without acknowledge sent. Broadcast messages are always received.

Note: It is possible to configure OAR=0xF: in this case only broadcast messages are received if LSTN=0, while all messages are received and never acknowledged if LSTN=1.

27.5.3 CEC Tx data register (CEC_TXDR)

Address offset: 0x8

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXD[7:0]							
								w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **TXD[7:0]**: Tx Data register.

TXD is a write-only register containing the data byte to be transmitted.

Note: TXD must be written when TXSTART=1

27.5.4 CEC Rx Data Register (CEC_RXDR)

Address offset: 0xC

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RXD[7:0]							
								r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bits 31:8 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bits 7:0 **RXD[7:0]**: Rx Data register.

RXD is read-only and contains the last data byte which has been received from the CEC line.

27.5.5 CEC Interrupt and Status Register (CEC_ISR)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	TX ACKE	TX ERR	TX UDR	TX END	TXBR	ARB LST	RX ACKE	LBPE	SBPE	BRE	RX OVR	RX END	RXBR
			rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1

Bits 31:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 12 **TXACKE**: Tx-Missing Acknowledge Error

In transmission mode, TXACKE is set by hardware to inform application that no acknowledge was received. In case of broadcast transmission, TXACKE informs application that a negative acknowledge was received. TXACKE aborts message transmission and clears TXSOM and TXEOM controls.

TXACKE is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 11 **TXERR**: Tx-Error

In transmission mode, TXERR is set by hardware if the CEC initiator detects low impedance on the CEC line while it is released. TXERR aborts message transmission and clears TXSOM and TXEOM controls.

TXERR is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 10 **TXUDR**: Tx-Buffer Underrun

In transmission mode, TXUDR is set by hardware if application was not in time to load TXDR before of next byte transmission. TXUDR aborts message transmission and clears TXSOM and TXEOM control bits.

TXUDR is cleared by software write at 1

Bit 9 TXEND: End of Transmission

TXEND is set by hardware to inform application that the last byte of the CEC message has been successfully transmitted. TXEND clears the TXSOM and TXEOM control bits.

TXBYTE is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 8 TXBR: Tx-Byte Request

TXBR is set by hardware to inform application that the next transmission data has to be written to TXDR. TXBR is set when the 4th bit of currently transmitted byte is sent. Application must write the next byte to TXDR within 6 nominal data-bit periods before transmission underrun error occurs (TXUDR).

TXBR is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 7 ARBLST: Arbitration Lost

ARBLST is set by hardware to inform application that CEC device is switching to reception due to arbitration lost event following the TXSOM command. ARBLST can be due either to a contending CEC device starting earlier or starting at the same time but with higher HEADER priority. After ARBLST assertion TXSOM bit keeps pending for next transmission attempt.

ARBLST is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 6 RXACKE: Rx-Missing Acknowledge

In receive mode, RXACKE is set by hardware to inform application that no acknowledge was seen on the CEC line. RXACKE applies for broadcast messages only and in listen mode for not directly addressed messages (OAR different from destination address). RXACKE aborts message reception.

RXACKE is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 5 LBPE: Rx-Long Bit Period Error

LBPE is set by hardware in case a Data-Bit waveform is detected with Long Bit Period Error. LBPE is set at the end of the maximum bit-extension tolerance allowed by RXTOL, in case falling edge is still longing. LBPE always stops reception of the CEC message. LBPE generates an Error-Bit on the CEC line if LBPEGEN=1. In case of broadcast, Error-Bit is generated even in case of LBPEGEN=0.

LBPE is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 4 SBPE: Rx-Short Bit Period Error

SBPE is set by hardware in case a Data-Bit waveform is detected with Short Bit Period Error. SBPE is set at the time the anticipated falling edge occurs. SBPE generates an Error-Bit on the CEC line.

SBPE is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 3 BRE: Rx-Bit Rising Error

BRE is set by hardware in case a Data-Bit waveform is detected with Bit Rising Error. BRE is set either at the time the misplaced rising edge occurs, or at the end of the maximum BRE tolerance allowed by RXTOL, in case rising edge is still longing. BRE stops message reception if BRESTP=1. BRE generates an Error-Bit on the CEC line if BREGEN=1.

BRE is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 2 RXOVR: Rx-Overrun

RXOVR is set by hardware if RXBR is not yet cleared at the time a new byte is received on the CEC line and stored into RXD. RXOVR assertion stops message reception so that no acknowledge is sent. In case of broadcast, a negative acknowledge is sent.

RXOVR is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 1 RXEND: End Of Reception

RXEND is set by hardware to inform application that the last byte of a CEC message is received from the CEC line and stored into the RXD buffer. RXEND is set at the same time of RXBR.

RXEND is cleared by software write at 1.

Bit 0 **RXBR**: Rx-Byte Received

The RXBR bit is set by hardware to inform application that a new byte has been received from the CEC line and stored into the RXD buffer.

RXBR is cleared by software write at 1.

27.5.6 CEC interrupt enable register (CEC_IER)*

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Res.	Res.	Res.	TXACK IE	TXERR IE	TX UDRIE	TXEND IE	TXBR IE	ARBLST IE	RXACK IE	LBPE IE	SBPE IE	BREIE	RXOVR IE	RXEND IE	RXBR IE
			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bits 31:13 Reserved, must be kept at reset value.

Bit 12 **TXACKIE**: Tx-Missing Acknowledge Error Interrupt Enable

The TXACKIE bit is set and cleared by software.

0: TXACKIE interrupt disabled

1: TXACKIE interrupt enabled

Bit 11 **TXERRIE**: Tx-Error Interrupt Enable

The TXERRIE bit is set and cleared by software.

0: TXERR interrupt disabled

1: TXERR interrupt enabled

Bit 10 **TXUDRIE**: Tx-Underrun Interrupt Enable

The TXUDRIE bit is set and cleared by software.

0: TXUDR interrupt disabled

1: TXUDR interrupt enabled

Bit 9 **TXENDIE**: Tx-End Of Message Interrupt Enable

The TXENDIE bit is set and cleared by software.

0: TXEND interrupt disabled

1: TXEND interrupt enabled

Bit 8 **TXBRIE**: Tx-Byte Request Interrupt Enable

The TXBRIE bit is set and cleared by software.

0: TXBR interrupt disabled

1: TXBR interrupt enabled

Bit 7 **ARBLSTIE**: Arbitration Lost Interrupt Enable

The ARBLSTIE bit is set and cleared by software.

0: ARBLST interrupt disabled

1: ARBLST interrupt enabled

- Bit 6 **RXACKIE**: Rx-Missing Acknowledge Error Interrupt Enable
The RXACKIE bit is set and cleared by software.
0: RXACKE interrupt disabled
1: RXACKE interrupt enabled
- Bit 5 **LBPEIE**: Long Bit Period Error Interrupt Enable
The LBPEIE bit is set and cleared by software.
0: LBPE interrupt disabled
1: LBPE interrupt enabled
- Bit 4 **SBPEIE**: Short Bit Period Error Interrupt Enable
The SBPEIE bit is set and cleared by software.
0: SBPE interrupt disabled
1: SBPE interrupt enabled
- Bit 3 **BREIE**: Bit Rising Error Interrupt Enable
The BREIE bit is set and cleared by software.
0: BRE interrupt disabled
1: BRE interrupt enabled
- Bit 2 **RXOVRIE**: Rx-Buffer Overrun Interrupt Enable
The RXOVRIE bit is set and cleared by software.
0: RXOVR interrupt disabled
1: RXOVR interrupt enabled
- Bit 1 **RXENDIE**: End Of Reception Interrupt Enable
The RXENDIE bit is set and cleared by software.
0: RXEND interrupt disabled
1: RXEND interrupt enabled
- Bit 0 **RXBRIE**: Rx-Byte Received Interrupt Enable
The RXBRIE bit is set and cleared by software.
0: RXBR interrupt disabled
1: RXBR interrupt enabled

Caution: (*) It is mandatory to write CEC_IER only when CECEN=0

27.5.7 HDMI-CEC register map

The following table summarizes the HDMI-CEC registers.

Table 112. ADC register map and reset values

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0						
0x00	CEC_CR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXEOM	TXSOM	CECEN						
	Reset value																													0	0	0							
0x04	CEC_CFGR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.						SFT[2:0]			LSTN	OAR[3:0]									
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
0x08	CEC_TXDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXD[7:0]													
	Reset value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						
0x0C	CEC_RXDR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	RXD[7:0]													
	Reset value																																						
0x10	CEC_ISR	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXACKIE	TXERR	TXUDR	TXEND	TXBR	ARBLST	RXACKIE	LBPE	SBPE	BRE	RXOVR	RXEND	RXBR						
	Reset value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						
0x14	CEC_IER	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.	TXACKIE	TXERRIE	TXUDRIE	TXENDIE	TXBRIE	ARBLSTIE	RXACKIE	LBPEIE	SBPEIE	BREIE	RXOVRIE	RXENDIE	RXBRIE						
	Reset value																				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						

Refer to [Section 2.2.2 on page 35](#) for the register boundary addresses.

Index

A

ADC_CCR	200
ADC_CFGR1	194
ADC_CFGR2	197
ADC_CHSELR	199
ADC_CR	192
ADC_CR1	65
ADC_DR	199
ADC_IER	191
ADC_ISR	190
ADC_SMPR	198
ADC_TR	198

C

CEC_CFGR	702
CEC_CR	701
CEC_IER	706
CEC_ISR	704
CEC_RXDR	704
CEC_TXDR	703
COMP_CSR	215
CRC_CR	64
CRC_DR	63
CRC_IDR	63

D

DAC_CR	207
DAC_DHR12L1	209
DAC_DHR12R1	209
DAC_DHR8R1	210
DAC_DHR8RD	210
DAC_DOR1	211
DAC_SR	211
DAC_SWTRIGR	209
DMA_CCRx	150
DMA_CMARx	152
DMA_CNDTRx	151
DMA_CPARx	152
DMA_IFCR	149
DMA_ISR	148

E

EXTI_EMR	161
----------	-----

EXTI_FTSR	162
EXTI_IMR	161
EXTI_PR	163
EXTI_RTISR	162
EXTI_SWIER	163

F

FLASH_ACR	51
FLASH_CR	54
FLASH_KEYR	52
FLASH_OPTKEYR	53
FLASH_SR	53

G

GPIOx_AFRH	130
GPIOx_AFRL	130
GPIOx_BRR	131
GPIOx_BSRR	128
GPIOx_IDR	127
GPIOx_LCKR	129
GPIOx_MODER	125
GPIOx_ODR	128
GPIOx_OSPEEDR	126
GPIOx_OTYPER	126
GPIOx_PUPDR	127

I

I2C_ISR	557
I2Cx_CR1	548
I2Cx_CR2	551
I2Cx_ICR	560
I2Cx_OAR1	553
I2Cx_OAR2	554
I2Cx_PECR	561
I2Cx_RXDR	561
I2Cx_TIMEOUTR	556
I2Cx_TIMINGR	555
I2Cx_TXDR	562
IWWDG_KR	450
IWWDG_PR	451
IWWDG_RLR	452,454
IWWDG_SR	453

P

PWR_CR	76
PWR_CSR	78

R

RCC_AHBENR	101
RCC_AHBSTR	111
RCC_APB1ENR	104
RCC_APB1RSTR	100
RCC_APB2ENR	103
RCC_APB2RSTR	98
RCC_BDCR	107
RCC_CFGR	93
RCC_CFGR2	112
RCC_CFGR3	113
RCC_CIR	96
RCC_CR	91
RCC_CR2	114
RCC_CSR	109
RTC_ALRMAR	484
RTC_BKxR	495
RTC_CALR	490
RTC_CR	480
RTC_DR	479
RTC_ISR	482
RTC_PRER	484
RTC_SHIFTR	487
RTC_SSR	486
RTC_TAFCR	492
RTC_TCR	492
RTC_TR	478
RTC_TSDR	489
RTC_TSSSR	489
RTC_TSTR	488
RTC_WPR	488

S

SPI_CR1	670
SPI_CR2	672
SPI_CRCPR	676
SPI_DR	675
SPI_I2SCFGR	678
SPI_I2SPR	679
SPI_RXCR	677
SPI_TXCR	677
SPIx_SR	674
SYSCFG_EXTICR1	134
SYSCFG_EXTICR2	136
SYSCFG_EXTICR3	136
SYSCFG_EXTICR4	137
SYSCFG_MEMRMP	133

T

TIM15_ARR	411
-----------	-----

TIM15_BDTR	413
TIM15_CCER	408
TIM15_CCMR1	405
TIM15_CCR1	412
TIM15_CCR2	413
TIM15_CNT	411
TIM15_CR1	398
TIM15_CR2	399
TIM15_DCR	415
TIM15_DIER	402
TIM15_DMAR	416
TIM15_EGR	404
TIM15_PSC	411
TIM15_RCR	412
TIM15_SMCR	400
TIM15_SR	403
TIM5_OR	368
TIMx_ARR	341, 367, 446
TIMx_BDTR	282, 430
TIMx_CCER	275, 339, 366, 426
TIMx_CCMR1	271, 335, 364, 423
TIMx_CCMR2	274, 338
TIMx_CCR1	280, 342, 368, 429
TIMx_CCR2	281, 342
TIMx_CCR3	281, 344
TIMx_CCR4	282, 344
TIMx_CNT	279, 341, 367, 428, 445
TIMx_CR1	261, 325, 361, 418, 443
TIMx_CR2	262, 327, 419, 444
TIMx_DCR	284, 345, 432
TIMx_DIER	266, 331, 362, 420, 444
TIMx_DMAR	285, 345, 432
TIMx_EGR	269, 334, 363, 422, 445
TIMx_PSC	279, 341, 367, 428, 446
TIMx_RCR	280, 429
TIMx_SMCR	264, 328
TIMx_SR	268, 332, 362, 421, 445
TSC_CR	690
TSC_ICR	693
TSC_IER	692
TSC_IOASCR1	695
TSC_IOCCR1	696
TSC_IOGCSR	696
TSC_IOGxCR	697
TSC_IOHCR1	694
TSC_IOSCR1	695
TSC_ISR	694

U

USART_BRR	619
USART_CR1	608

USART_CR2	612
USART_CR3	615
USART_DR	628-629
USART_GTPR	619-620
USART_ISR	622
USART_SR	621,626

W

WWDG_CFR	461
WWDG_CR	460
WWDG_SR	461

DRAFT

28 Revision history

Table 113. Document revision history

Date	Revision	Changes
28-Nov-2011	1	Revised draft.

DRAFT

Please Read Carefully:

Information in this document is provided solely in connection with ST products. STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries ("ST") reserve the right to make changes, corrections, modifications or improvements, to this document, and the products and services described herein at any time, without notice.

All ST products are sold pursuant to ST's terms and conditions of sale.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection and use of the ST products and services described herein, and ST assumes no liability whatsoever relating to the choice, selection or use of the ST products and services described herein.

No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property rights is granted under this document. If any part of this document refers to any third party products or services it shall not be deemed a license grant by ST for the use of such third party products or services, or any intellectual property contained therein or considered as a warranty covering the use in any manner whatsoever of such third party products or services or any intellectual property contained therein.

UNLESS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN ST'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE ST DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE USE AND/OR SALE OF ST PRODUCTS INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE (AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY JURISDICTION), OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT.

UNLESS EXPRESSLY APPROVED IN WRITING BY TWO AUTHORIZED ST REPRESENTATIVES, ST PRODUCTS ARE NOT RECOMMENDED, AUTHORIZED OR WARRANTED FOR USE IN MILITARY, AIR CRAFT, SPACE, LIFE SAVING, OR LIFE SUSTAINING APPLICATIONS, NOR IN PRODUCTS OR SYSTEMS WHERE FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION MAY RESULT IN PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR SEVERE PROPERTY OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE. ST PRODUCTS WHICH ARE NOT SPECIFIED AS "AUTOMOTIVE GRADE" MAY ONLY BE USED IN AUTOMOTIVE APPLICATIONS AT USER'S OWN RISK.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the statements and/or technical features set forth in this document shall immediately void any warranty granted by ST for the ST product or service described herein and shall not create or extend in any manner whatsoever, any liability of ST.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of ST in various countries.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces all information previously supplied.

The ST logo is a registered trademark of STMicroelectronics. All other names are the property of their respective owners.

© 2011 STMicroelectronics - All rights reserved

STMicroelectronics group of companies

Australia - Belgium - Brazil - Canada - China - Czech Republic - Finland - France - Germany - Hong Kong - India - Israel - Italy - Japan - Malaysia - Malta - Morocco - Philippines - Singapore - Spain - Sweden - Switzerland - United Kingdom - United States of America

www.st.com

